EMERGENCY RADIOLOGY – Imaging and Intervention

With 483 Figures, 25 in Color and 49 Tables
Why write a book on emergency radiology? In many countries, hospital emergency departments have become a major part of the healthcare safety net. In the last decade economically-driven structural changes in health care delivery have caused a dramatic increase in emergency department visits. In response to capacity and staffing pressures, hospitals are developing and implementing a variety of strategies designed to improve patient flow and reduce overcrowding in the emergency department. Several factors are considered critical for success, such as having the right multidisciplinary teams in place and optimizing the use of imaging tests. For a critical care physician it is paramount to obtain the images quickly and for them to be interpreted accurately.

To accomplish this, the emergency radiology division should be located adjacent to or within the emergency department. High quality emergency radiology services combine state-of-the-art equipment and unsurpassable expertise available 24 hours a day. The demands for radiologists with specific knowledge in diagnostic and interventional emergency radiology is continuously increasing. The emergency radiology services should be equipped with sophisticated imaging (especially Multidetector Computed Tomography, MDCT) and information technologies (Picture Archiving and Communication System, PACS). The rapid development of MDCT technology has dramatically changed CT applications. In many imaging centers the volume of MDCT scans is growing at least 10% annually while the number of radiographic studies decline. There is an increasing trend towards the use of MDCT to evaluate traumatic injuries and non-traumatic emergencies. The use of workstations for reporting and for further image reconstruction becomes standard practice.

On the occasion of the European Congress of Radiology (ECR) 2003 and 2004 a Categorical Course on “Emergency Radiology” has been organized to assess current developments and concepts in this rapidly growing field. Numerous radiologists, all outstanding and internationally renowned experts in their field, have made superb contributions in an ECR syllabus. These authors have now made a second effort and updated their contributions for this book. The chapters in the book mirror the topics presented in the ECR course, encompassing imaging approaches as well as interventional aspects. A separate section is devoted to pediatric emergencies.

We would like to express our thanks and appreciation to all contributors for their excellent written material. This comprehensive work would not have been accomplished without their enthusiasm.

We hope this book will be a “Go-To” reference to general radiologists who have to deal with traumatic and non-traumatic emergencies. Similarly, it should serve as reference for emergency medicine physicians. Finally, radiology residents should find this book useful when covering the emergency department.

Zurich			Borut Marincek
Liège			Robert F. Dondelinger
As emergency medicine continues to evolve as a formal clinical discipline, the need for emergency radiology to be integrated in its four essential fields of action, including clinical practice, a defined body of knowledge, a rigorous training program, and an active research environment are of primary importance.

Radiological diagnosis and management presently play an instrumental role in providing the highest standards of care in the acutely ill or multitrauma patient who enters the emergency department, and it is imperative that radiologists and other clinicians be well aware and adequately informed of the actual trends and concepts, as well as the latest advances, in this rapidly growing field.

The book provides unique and authentic descriptions of the role of imaging and intervention in practically all facets of traumatic and non-traumatic, as well as acute and life-threatening, conditions of modern medicine.

The book is divided into seven sections. Following introductory in-depth coverage of the present use of 3D imaging in the dedicated emergency room and the role of imaging in the management of polytrauma patients, the book describes in great detail imaging and intervention of all common, and less common, traumatic and non-traumatic neurological, thoracic, abdominal, gastrointestinal, pelvic, musculoskeletal, vascular, and pediatric emergencies.

The editors, Borut Marincek and Robert Dondelinger, are internationally renowned authorities with unparalleled clinical experience in emergency radiology. In addition to writing their own contributions to several individual chapters, they have been very successful in involving a number of leading specialists in the field, from both Europe and the United States, who convey a breadth and depth of experience and insight, and enrich our understanding and capabilities of imaging and intervention in emergency medicine.

I congratulate the editors and all the distinguished contributors to this comprehensively written and superbly illustrated volume, most sincerely, for their outstanding work. I am confident that this excellent book will meet with success among specialists in all disciplines involved in emergency medicine, and will serve as the main reference source in the field.

Nick C. Gourtsoyiannis, MD, PhD, FRCR (Hon)
Heraklion, 22 May 2006
### SECTION ONE
Emergency Radiology: Role of Imaging

1.1 Role of Imaging in the Management of Trauma Victims

1.1.1 Introduction .................................................. 3
1.1.2 Imaging Algorithms for Trauma Patients ............. 3
1.1.3 Sonography .................................................. 7
1.1.4 CT Scan ..................................................... 8
1.1.5 Follow-up Imaging during Conservative Treatment ........................................... 18
References .......................................................... 20

1.2 Role of 3D Imaging in the Emergency Room
L. Husmann, S. Leschka, H. Alkadhi, S. Wildermuth

1.2.1 Introduction .................................................. 25
1.2.2 Imaging ...................................................... 25
1.2.3 Conclusion .................................................. 35
References .......................................................... 35

### SECTION TWO
Traumatic Injuries: Imaging and Intervention

2.1 Hemostatic Arterial Embolization in Trauma Victims at Admission
R.F. Dondelinger, G. Trotteur, B. Ghaye

2.1.1 Introduction .................................................. 41
2.1.2 Classification of Trauma Patients ...................... 41
2.1.3 Trauma Patient Triage with Computed Tomography ........................................... 45
2.1.4 Indications of Therapeutic Arteriography ............ 47
2.1.5 Arteriographic Demonstration of Posttraumatic Hemorrhage .................................. 48
2.1.6 Arteriographic Hemostatic Embolization Technique ........................................... 48
2.1.7 Organ-Specific Hemostatic Embolization .............. 51
2.1.8 Conclusion .................................................... 58
References .......................................................... 58

2.2 Imaging and Intervention in Post-traumatic Complications (Delayed Intervention)
P.P. Goffette

2.2.1 Introduction .................................................. 51
2.2.2 Liver and Bile Ducts ....................................... 52
2.2.3 Spleen ......................................................... 55
2.2.4 Pancreas ....................................................... 35
2.2.5 Kidneys, Adrenals, Urinary Bladder .................. 35
2.2.6 Gastrointestinal Tract ...................................... 36
2.2.7 Vascular Complications ................................... 36
2.2.8 Diaphragm ..................................................... 54
2.2.9 Conclusion .................................................... 56
References .......................................................... 56

2.3 Imaging of Head Injuries
N. Bešenski

2.3.1 Introduction .................................................. 96
2.3.2 Clinical Findings .......................................... 97
2.3.3 Imaging ....................................................... 100
2.3.4 Biomechanical Considerations of Brain Injury ............................................... 102
2.3.5 Classification of Brain Injury .......................... 108
2.3.6 Closed-Head Injury ....................................... 108
2.3.7 Imaging of Diffuse Axonal Injury (Shearing Injury) ........................................... 114
2.3.8 Early Secondary Lesions in Brain Injury .......... 118
2.3.9 Late Sequelae of Trauma ................................ 120
2.3.10 Conclusion ................................................... 122
References .......................................................... 123

2.4 Imaging of Facial Injuries
U. Salvolini, G. Polonara, S. Salvolini

2.4.1 Introduction .................................................. 125
2.4.2 Imaging ....................................................... 125
2.4.3 Nasal Fractures ............................................. 127
2.4.4 Complex Midfacial Fractures ......................... 128
2.4.5 Isolated Fractures ......................................... 131
2.4.6 Foreign Bodies and Penetrating Injuries ............ 133
2.4.7 Complex Facial Fractures .............................. 133
2.4.8 Mandibular Fractures .................................... 136
2.4.9 Conclusion ................................................... 138
References .......................................................... 138
2.10 Traumatic Injuries: Imaging of Peripheral Musculoskeletal Injuries
M.A. Müller, S. Wildermuth, K. Bohndorf
2.11.1 Introduction ........................................... 251
2.11.2 General Part: Imaging Modalities ................. 251
2.11.3 Soft Tissue Injuries in General ................. 253
2.11.4 Upper Extremity ................................... 254
2.11.5 Lower Extremity .................................. 273
References ................................................. 288

SECTION THREE
Non-Traumatic Neurologic Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention

3.1 Imaging of Cerebral Ischemia
I. Grunwald, C. Roth, P. Papanagiotou, W. Reith
3.1.1 Introduction ........................................... 293
3.1.2 Intracerebral Hemorrhage ......................... 293
3.1.3 Acute Ischemic Stroke ............................ 294
3.1.4 Clinical Terms of “Stroke” ......................... 296
3.1.5 Lacunar Infarctions ................................. 308
3.1.6 Stroke in Children ................................. 308
3.1.7 Dissection ............................................ 308
3.1.8 Hypoxic–Ischemic Encephalopathy .............. 309
3.1.9 Venous Infarction .................................. 309
References ................................................. 310

3.2 Neuroradiological Emergency Interventions
C. Brekenfeld, J. Gralla, R. Wiest, M. El-Koussy, L. Remonda, C. Ozdoba, G. Schroth
3.2.1 Introduction ........................................... 313
3.2.2 Acute Haemorrhage in Neuroradiology ......... 313
3.2.3 Acute Ischaemic Stroke ......................... 323
3.2.4 Discussion ............................................ 326
References ................................................. 327

SECTION FOUR
Non-Traumatic Thoracic Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention

4.1 Acute Chest Pain: Diagnostic Strategies
L. Bonomo, M.L. Storto, A.R. Larici, R. Marano
4.1.1 Introduction ........................................... 331
4.1.2 Diagnostic Imaging in Non-cardiac Acute Chest Pain ................................. 331
4.1.3 Aortic Diseases ...................................... 333
4.1.4 MultiDetector-Row CT and Acute Chest Pain .... 342
References ................................................. 344

4.2 CT Diagnosis of Acute Pulmonary Embolism
B. Ghaye and R.F. Dondelinger
4.2.1 Introduction ........................................... 347
4.2.2 History ................................................ 348
4.2.3 The CTPA Technique ............................. 348
4.2.4 Image Interpretation ............................... 349
4.2.5 Estimation of the Age of the Embolus ...... 354

2.5 Imaging of Spinal Injuries
H. Imhof
2.5.1 Introduction ........................................... 142
2.5.2 Injury Assessment and Imaging ................. 142
2.5.3 Imaging ............................................... 142
2.5.4 Classification ........................................ 144
References ................................................. 153

2.6 Imaging of Thoracic Injuries
G. Gavelli, G. Napoli, P. Bertaccini, G. Battista, R. Fattori
2.6.1 Introduction ........................................... 155
2.6.2 Clinical and Imaging Findings .................. 157
2.6.3 Conclusion ............................................ 176
References ................................................. 178

2.7 Vascular Injuries of the Thorax:
Multi-Detector-Row CT and 3D Imaging
H. Alkadhi, S. Leschka, S. Wildermuth
2.7.1 Introduction ........................................... 179
2.7.2 Clinical Findings .................................... 180
2.7.3 Imaging ............................................... 180
2.7.4 Conclusion ............................................ 187
References ................................................. 187

2.8 Imaging of Abdominal and Pelvic Injuries
S. Leschka, H. Alkadhi, L. Husmann, S. Wildermuth
2.8.1 Introduction ........................................... 189
2.8.2 Clinical Findings .................................... 190
2.8.3 Imaging ............................................... 191
2.8.4 Conclusion ............................................ 201
References ................................................. 201

2.9 Imaging and Intervention of Large Arterial Trauma
M. Schroder, M. Prokop, J. Lammer
2.9.1 Introduction ........................................... 205
2.9.2 Supraaortic Arch Vessels ......................... 205
2.9.3 Pelvic Arteries and Lower Limbs ............... 208
2.9.4 Thoracic Aorta ....................................... 212
2.9.5 Abdominal Aorta ..................................... 218
2.9.6 Abdominal Aortic Branches ..................... 220
2.9.7 Conclusion ............................................ 226
References ................................................. 226

2.10 Pelvic Fractures
N.H. Theumann, P. Schnyder, F. Portier
2.10.1 Introduction ........................................... 225
2.10.2 Incidence ............................................ 225
2.10.3 Anatomy and Biomechanics ..................... 225
2.10.4 Imaging ............................................... 228
2.10.5 Classifications ...................................... 231
2.10.6 Pelvic Trauma Management ..................... 246
2.10.7 Complications ...................................... 247
2.10.8 Conclusion ............................................ 248
References ................................................. 248

2.11 Traumatic Injuries: Imaging of Peripheral Musculoskeletal Injuries
M.A. Müller, S. Wildermuth, K. Bohndorf
2.11.1 Introduction ........................................... 251
2.11.2 General Part: Imaging Modalities ................. 251
2.11.3 Soft Tissue Injuries in General ................. 253
2.11.4 Upper Extremity ................................... 254
2.11.5 Lower Extremity .................................. 273
References ................................................. 288

SECTION THREE
Non-Traumatic Neurologic Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention

3.1 Imaging of Cerebral Ischemia
I. Grunwald, C. Roth, P. Papanagiotou, W. Reith
3.1.1 Introduction ........................................... 293
3.1.2 Intracerebral Hemorrhage ......................... 293
3.1.3 Acute Ischemic Stroke ............................ 294
3.1.4 Clinical Terms of “Stroke” ......................... 296
3.1.5 Lacunar Infarctions ................................. 308
3.1.6 Stroke in Children ................................. 308
3.1.7 Dissection ............................................ 308
3.1.8 Hypoxic–Ischemic Encephalopathy .............. 309
3.1.9 Venous Infarction .................................. 309
References ................................................. 310

3.2 Neuroradiological Emergency Interventions
C. Brekenfeld, J. Gralla, R. Wiest, M. El-Koussy, L. Remonda, C. Ozdoba, G. Schroth
3.2.1 Introduction ........................................... 313
3.2.2 Acute Haemorrhage in Neuroradiology ......... 313
3.2.3 Acute Ischaemic Stroke ......................... 323
3.2.4 Discussion ............................................ 326
References ................................................. 327

SECTION FOUR
Non-Traumatic Thoracic Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention

4.1 Acute Chest Pain: Diagnostic Strategies
L. Bonomo, M.L. Storto, A.R. Larici, R. Marano
4.1.1 Introduction ........................................... 331
4.1.2 Diagnostic Imaging in Non-cardiac Acute Chest Pain ................................. 331
4.1.3 Aortic Diseases ...................................... 333
4.1.4 MultiDetector-Row CT and Acute Chest Pain .... 342
References ................................................. 344

4.2 CT Diagnosis of Acute Pulmonary Embolism
B. Ghaye and R.F. Dondelinger
4.2.1 Introduction ........................................... 347
4.2.2 History ................................................ 348
4.2.3 The CTPA Technique ............................. 348
4.2.4 Image Interpretation ............................... 349
4.2.5 Estimation of the Age of the Embolus ...... 354
4.2.6 Results .................................................. 354
4.2.7 Interpretation Pitfalls ................................. 358
4.2.8 Severity Assessment of Pulmonary Embolism .......................... 361
4.2.9 Alternative Diagnoses ..................................... 362
4.2.10 Other Advantages ........................................... 363
4.2.11 Limitations of CTPA ........................................... 364
4.2.12 CT of PE in Emergency Conditions ....................... 364
4.2.13 Conclusion .................................................. 365
References .................................................. 365

5.1 Acute Abdominal Pain: Diagnostic Strategies
S. Leschka, H. Alkadhi, S. Wildermuth, B. Marineck
5.1.1 Introduction .................................................. 411
5.1.2 Clinical Findings .............................................. 411
5.1.3 Imaging .................................................. 413
5.1.4 Conclusion .................................................. 429
References .................................................. 431

5.2 Imaging of Acute Intestinal Obstruction
P. Taurel, C. Uriot, G. Laffargue, A. Lesnik, F. Guillon, J.M. Bruel
5.2.1 Introduction .................................................. 435
5.2.2 Diagnosis of Mechanical Obstruction .................... 435
5.2.3 Diagnosis of Site ............................................ 437
5.2.4 Diagnosis of Cause ......................................... 437
5.2.5 Diagnosis of Complications ............................... 446
5.2.6 Impact and Diagnostic Strategy ......................... 445
References .................................................. 450

5.3 Imaging and Intervention in Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage and Ischemia
J.I. Bilbao Jaureguizar, I. Vivas Pérez, D. Cano Rafart, A. Martínez de la Cuesta
5.3.1 Introduction .................................................. 454
5.3.2 Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage ............................. 454
5.3.3 Intestinal Ischemia .......................................... 454
References .................................................. 461

5.4 Imaging and Intervention in Sepsis
T. Geoghegan, M.J. Lee
5.4.1 Introduction .................................................. 464
5.4.2 Ultrasound .................................................. 464
5.4.3 Computed Tomography ..................................... 464
5.4.4 Radionuclide Scintigraphy .................................. 464
5.4.5 Diagnostic Fluid Aspiration ............................... 464
5.4.6 Percutaneous Abscess Drainage ......................... 464
5.4.7 Results of Percutaneous Abscess Drainage ............... 476
5.4.8 Conclusion .................................................. 479
References .................................................. 479

5.5 Imaging and Intervention in Acute Biliary Conditions
Y. Menu and M.-P. Vuillerme
5.5.1 Introduction .................................................. 484
5.5.2 Acute Cholecystitis ......................................... 484
5.5.3 Perforation of the Gallbladder ........................... 484
5.5.4 Mirizzi Syndrome .......................................... 484
5.5.5 Cholecystostomy ........................................... 484
5.5.6 Acute Cholangitis .......................................... 484
References .................................................. 491

5.6 Imaging and Intervention in Acute Pancreatic Conditions
G. Mansueto, D. Cenzi, A.A. Gumbs, M. D’Onofrio
5.6.1 Introduction .................................................. 493
5.6.2 Pancreatic Infections ....................................... 493
5.6.3 Involvement of Adjacent Organs, Structures and Spaces .......... 503
5.6.4 Vascular Involvement ...................................... 512
References .................................................. 519

SECTION FIVE
Non-Traumatic Abdominal Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention

5.1 Acute Abdominal Pain: Diagnostic Strategies
S. Leschka, H. Alkadhi, S. Wildermuth, B. Marineck
5.1.1 Introduction .................................................. 441
5.1.2 Clinical Findings .............................................. 441
5.1.3 Imaging .................................................. 443
5.1.4 Conclusion .................................................. 449
References .................................................. 451

5.2 Imaging of Acute Intestinal Obstruction
P. Taurel, C. Uriot, G. Laffargue, A. Lesnik, F. Guillon, J.M. Bruel
5.2.1 Introduction .................................................. 435
5.2.2 Diagnosis of Mechanical Obstruction .................... 435
5.2.3 Diagnosis of Site ............................................ 437
5.2.4 Diagnosis of Cause ......................................... 437
5.2.5 Diagnosis of Complications ............................... 446
5.2.6 Impact and Diagnostic Strategy ......................... 445
References .................................................. 450

5.3 Imaging and Intervention in Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage and Ischemia
J.I. Bilbao Jaureguizar, I. Vivas Pérez, D. Cano Rafart, A. Martínez de la Cuesta
5.3.1 Introduction .................................................. 454
5.3.2 Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage ............................. 454
5.3.3 Intestinal Ischemia .......................................... 454
References .................................................. 461

5.4 Imaging and Intervention in Sepsis
T. Geoghegan, M.J. Lee
5.4.1 Introduction .................................................. 464
5.4.2 Ultrasound .................................................. 464
5.4.3 Computed Tomography ..................................... 464
5.4.4 Radionuclide Scintigraphy .................................. 464
5.4.5 Diagnostic Fluid Aspiration ............................... 464
5.4.6 Percutaneous Abscess Drainage ......................... 464
5.4.7 Results of Percutaneous Abscess Drainage ............... 476
5.4.8 Conclusion .................................................. 479
References .................................................. 479

5.5 Imaging and Intervention in Acute Biliary Conditions
Y. Menu and M.-P. Vuillerme
5.5.1 Introduction .................................................. 484
5.5.2 Acute Cholecystitis ......................................... 484
5.5.3 Perforation of the Gallbladder ........................... 484
5.5.4 Mirizzi Syndrome .......................................... 484
5.5.5 Cholecystostomy ........................................... 484
5.5.6 Acute Cholangitis .......................................... 484
References .................................................. 491

5.6 Imaging and Intervention in Acute Pancreatic Conditions
G. Mansueto, D. Cenzi, A.A. Gumbs, M. D’Onofrio
5.6.1 Introduction .................................................. 493
5.6.2 Pancreatic Infections ....................................... 493
5.6.3 Involvement of Adjacent Organs, Structures and Spaces .......... 503
5.6.4 Vascular Involvement ...................................... 512
References .................................................. 519
List of Contributors

H. Alkadhi
Institute of Diagnostic Radiology
University Hospital Zurich
Rämistrasse 100
8091 Zurich
Switzerland
E-mail: hatem.alkadhi@usz.ch

G. Battista
Department of Radiology
University of Bologna
Via Massarenti, 9
40100 Bologna
Italy
E-mail: battista@aosp.bo.it

C.D. Becker
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
University Hospital
24, Rue Micheli-du-Crest
1211 Geneva
Switzerland
E-mail: christoph.becker@hcuge.ch

P. Bertaccini
Department of Radiology
University of Bologna
Via Massarenti, 9
40100 Bologna
Italy
E-mail: paolabertaccini@libero.it

N. Besenski
Department of Radiology
Medical University of South Carolina
169 Ashley Avenue
Charleston, SC 29245
USA
E-mail: besenski@musc.edu

J.I. Bilbao Jaureguizar
Servicio de Radiología
University Clinic of Navarra
Avda Pio XII, s/n, Apt. 192
31080 Pamplona
Spain
E-mail: jibilbao@unav.es

K. Bohndorf
Department of Radiology
Zentralklinikum Augsburg
Stenglinstraße 2
86156 Augsburg
Germany
E-mail: radiol-klin.augsburg@gmx.de

L. Bonomo
Department of Radiology
Univ. Cattolica del Sacro Cuore
Largo A. Gemelli
00168 Rome
Italy
E-mail: lbonomo@rm.unicatt.it

C. Brekenfeld
Institute of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
Inselspital
University Hospital Berne
Freiburgerstrasse 4
3010 Berne
Switzerland
E-mail: caspar.brekenfeld@insel.ch

L. Breysem
Department of Radiology
University Hospitals Gasthuisberg
Herestraat 49
3000 Leuven
Belgium
E-mail: luc.breysem@uz.kuleuven.ac.be
J.M. Bruel
Department of Imaging
Hospital St. Eloi
80, rue Augustin Fliche
34295 Montpellier
France
E-mail: jm-bruel@wanadoo.fr

D. Cano Rafart
Servicio de Radiología
University Clinic of Navarra
Avda Pio XII, s/n, Apt. 192
31080 Pamplona
Spain
E-mail: dcanor@unav.es

D. Cenzi
Department of Radiology
University Hospital “GB Rossi”
Piazza L.A. Scuro 10
37134 Verona
Italy
E-mail: danielacenzi@katamail.com

W. Cwikiel
Department of Diagnostic Radiology
University of Michigan Hospital
1500 E. Medical Center Drive
Ann Arbor MI, 48109-0030
USA
E-mail: cwikel@med.umich.edu

R.F. Dondelinger
Department of Medical Imaging
University Hospital Sart Tilman
Domaine Universitaire du Sart Tilman B35
4000 Liège
Belgium
E-mail: rdondelinger@chu.ulg.ac.be

G. Gavelli
Department of Radiology
University of Bologna
Via Massarenti, 9
40100 Bologna
Italy
E-mail: ggavelli@med.unibo.it

T. Geoghegan
Department of Radiology
Beaumont Hospital and Royal College of Surgeons
Beaumont Road
Dublin 9
Ireland
E-mail: geogheganrobbie@eircom.net

B. Ghaye
Department of Medical Imaging
University Hospital Sart Tilman
Domaine Universitaire du Sart Tilman B35
4000 Liège
Belgium
E-mail: bghaye@chu.ulg.ac.be

P.P. Goffette
Department of Medical Imaging
Angiography and Interventional Radiology Unit
Saint-Luc University Hospital
Louvain Medical School
10, avenue Hippocrate
1200 Brussels
Belgium
E-mail: goffette@rdgn.ucl.ac.be

J. Gralla
Institute of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
Inselspital
University Hospital Berne
Freiburgerstrasse 4
3010 Berne
Switzerland
E-mail: jan.gralla@insel.ch

I. Grunwald
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
University of Saarland
66424 Homburg
Germany

R. Fattori
Department of Radiology
University of Bologna
Via Massarenti, 9
40100 Bologna
Italy
E-mail: ross@med.unibo.it
F. Guillon  
Department of Surgery  
Hospital St. Eloi  
80, rue Augustin Fliche  
34295 Montpellier  
France  
E-mail: f-guillon@chu-montpellier.fr

A.A. Gumbs  
Department of Surgery  
Yale University School of Medicine  
New Haven, CT, 06512  
USA  
E-mail: rgumbs@howard.edu

P. Haage  
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology  
Helios Klinikum Wuppertal  
University Hospital Witten/Herdecke  
Heusnerstraße 40  
42283 Wuppertal  
Germany  
E-mail: phaage@wuppertal.helios-kliniken.de

L. Husman  
Institute of Diagnostic Radiology  
University Hospital Zurich  
Rämistrasse 100  
8091 Zurich  
Switzerland  
E-mail: lars.husmann@usz.ch

H. Imhof  
University Clinic for Diagnostic Radiology  
Medical University of Vienna  
Währinger Gürtel 18–20  
1090 Vienna  
Austria  
E-mail: osteo-mr@meduniwien.ac.at

T. Krings  
Department of Neuroradiology  
RWTH Aachen University  
Pauwelsstrasse 30  
52057 Aachen  
Germany  
E-mail: wkrings@t-online.de

G. Laffargue  
Department of Imaging  
Hospital Lapeyronie  
371, avenue du Doyen Gaston Giraud  
34295 Montpellier Cedex 5  
France  
E-mail: f-laffargue@chu-montpellier.fr

J. Lammer  
Ludwig-Bolzmann Institut  
für Interdisziplinäre Gefässforschung  
AKH-University Clinics  
Währinger Gürtel 18–20  
1090 Vienna  
Austria  
E-mail: johannes.lammer@meduniwien.ac.at

A.R. Larici  
Department of Radiology  
Univ. Cattolica del Sacro Cuore  
Largo A. Gemelli  
00168 Rome  
Italy  
E-mail: ar.larici@rm.unicatt.it

M. Lee  
Department of Radiology  
Beaumont Hospital and Royal College of Surgeons  
Beaumont Road  
Dublin 9  
Ireland  
E-mail: mlee@rcsi.ie

S. Leschka  
Institute of Diagnostic Radiology  
University Hospital Zurich  
Rämistrasse 100  
8091 Zurich  
Switzerland  
E-mail: sebastian.leschka@usz.ch

A. Lesnik  
Department of Imaging  
Hospital Lapeyronie  
371, avenue du Doyen Gaston Giraud  
34295 Montpellier Cedex 5  
France  
E-mail: a-lesnik@chu-montpellier.fr

G. Mansueto  
Department of Radiology  
University Hospital “GB Rossi”  
Piazza L.A. Scuro 10  
37134 Verona  
Italy  
E-mail: giancarlo.mansueto@univr.it

R. Marano  
Department of Radiology  
Univ. G. D’Annunzio Chieti  
Via dei Vestini  
66100 Chieti  
Italy  
E-mail: r.marano@rad.unicht.it
B. Marincek
Institute of Diagnostic Radiology
University Hospital Zurich
Rämistrasse 100
8091 Zurich
Switzerland
E-mail: borut.marincek@usz.ch

A. Martínez de la Cuesta
Servicio de Radiología
University Clinic of Navarra
Avda Pío XII, s/n, Apt. 192
31080 Pamplona
Spain
E-mail: amartinc@unav.es

J.W.J. McCann
Our Lady’s Hospital for Sick Children
Crumlin
Dublin 12
Ireland
E-mail: wolfram.machann@roentgen.uni-wuerzburg.de

Y. Menu
Service de Radiologie Broca
Hôpital de Bicêtre
78, rue du Général Leclerc
94275 Le Kremlin-Bicêtre
France
E-mail: yves.menu@bct.ap-hop-paris.fr

M.A. Müller
Institute of Diagnostic Radiology
University Hospital Zurich
Rämistrasse 100
8091 Zurich
Switzerland
E-mail: mathias.mueller@stag.ch

G. Napoli
Department of Radiology
University of Bologna
Via Massarenti, 9
40100 Bologna
Italy
E-mail: gabrin@gmail.com

C. Noukoua Tchuisse
Department of Medical Imaging
University Hospital Sart Tilman
Domaine Universitaire du Sart Tilman B35
4000 Liège
Belgium
E-mail: noukouac@yahoo.fr

M. D’Onofrio
Department of Radiology
University Hospital “GB Rossi”
Piazza L.A. Scuro 10
37134 Verona
Italy
E-mail: mdonofrio@univr.it

C. Ozdoba
Institute of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
Inselspital
University Hospital Berne
Freiburgerstrasse 4
3010 Berne
Switzerland
E-mail: christoph.ozdoba@insel.ch

P. Papanagiotou
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
University of Saarland
66424 Homburg
Germany
E-mail: panagiotis.papanagiotou@hotmail.com

E. Phelan
Our Lady’s Hospital for Sick Children
Crumlin
Dublin 12
Ireland
E-mail: eithne.phelan@olhsc.ie

A. Platon
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
University Hospital
24, Rue Micheli-du-Crest
1211 Geneva
Switzerland
E-mail: alexandra.platon@hcuge.ch

P.-A. Poletti
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
University Hospital
24, Rue Micheli-du-Crest
1211 Geneva
Switzerland
E-mail: pierre-alexandre.poletti@hcuge.ch
G. Polonara  
Department of Radiology  
University Hospital  
Via Conca, 71, Torrette  
60020 Ancona  
Italy  
E-mail: g.polonara@ao-umbertoprimo.marche.it

F. Portier  
Hôpital Ambroise Paré  
1, rue d’Eylau  
13006 Marseille  
France  
E-mail: fraportier@wanadoo.fr

M. Prokop  
University Clinics of Radiodiagnostics  
AKH University Clinics  
Währinger Gürtel 18–20  
1090 Vienna  
Austria  
E-mail: mathias.prokop@gmail.com

I. Quasar Grunwald  
Department of Diagnostic and  
Interventional Neuroradiology  
University of Saarland  
66424 Homburg  
Germany  
E-mail: i.grunwald@web.de

W. Reith  
Department of Diagnostic and  
Interventional Neuroradiology  
University of Saarland  
66424 Homburg  
Germany  
E-mail: nrreith@uniklinikum-saarland.de

L. Remonda  
Institute of Diagnostic and  
Interventional Neuroradiology  
Inselspital  
University Hospital Berne  
Freiburgstrasse 4  
3010 Berne  
Switzerland  
E-mail: luca.remonda@insel.ch

D. Rickards  
University College Hospitals London  
235 Euston Road  
London NW12BU  
UK  
E-mail: david.rickards@uclh.nhs.uk

C. Roth  
Department of Diagnostic and  
Interventional Neuroradiology  
University of Saarland  
66424 Homburg  
Germany  
E-mail: christian.roth@gmx.com

S. Salvolini  
Department of Ophthalmology  
University Hospital  
Via Conca, 71, Torrette  
60020 Ancona  
Italy  
E-mail: u.salvolini@univpm.it

U. Salvolini  
Department of Radiology  
University Hospital  
Via Conca, 71, Torrette  
60020 Ancona  
Italy  
E-mail: u.salvolini@univpm.it

P. Schnyder  
Department of Diagnostic and  
Interventional Radiology  
University Hospital (CHUV)  
Rue du Bugnon 46  
1011 Lausanne  
Switzerland  
E-mail: pierre.schnyder@chuv.hospvd.ch

M. Schoder  
Department of Angiography and  
Interventional Radiology  
AHK University Clinics  
Währinger Gürtel 18–20  
1090 Vienna  
Austria  
E-mail: maria.schoder@akhwien.at

G. Schroth  
Institute of Diagnostic and  
Interventional Neuroradiology  
Inselspital  
University Hospital Berne  
Freiburgstrasse 4  
3010 Berne  
Switzerland  
E-mail: gerhard.schroth@insel.ch
List of Contributors

M.-H. Smet
Department of Radiology
University Hospitals Gasthuisberg
Herestraat 49
3000 Leuven
Belgium
E-mail: marleen.smet@uz.kuleuven.ac.be

M.L. Storto
Department of Radiology
Univ. G. D’Annunzio Chieti
Via dei Vestini
66100 Chieti
Italy
E-mail: ml.storto@radiol.unich.it

P. Taourel
Department of Imaging
Hospital Lapeyronie
371, avenue du Doyen Gaston Giraud
34295 Montpellier Cedex 5
France
E-mail: p-taourel@chu-montpellier.fr

M.I. Tawil
Department of Radiology
Royal Liverpool Children’s Hospital NHS Trust – Alder Hey
Eaton Road
Liverpool L12 2AP
UK
E-mail: Mohamed.Tawil@rlc.nhs.uk

N. Theumann
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
University Hospital (CHUV)
Rue du Bugnon 46,
1011 Lausanne
Switzerland
E-mail: nicolas.theumann@chuv.ch

G. Trotteur
Department of Medical Imaging
University Hospital Sart Tilman
Domaine Universitaire du Sart Tilman B35
4000 Liège
Belgium
E-mail: g.trotteur@chu.ulg.ac.be

C. Uriot
Department of Imaging
Hospital Lapeyronie
371, avenue du Doyen Gaston Giraud
34295 Montpellier Cedex 5
France
E-mail: curior@chu-montpellier.fr

I. Vivas Pérez
Servicio de Radiología
University Clinic of Navarra
Avda Pio XII, s/n, Apt. 192
31080 Pamplona
Spain
E-mail: isvivasp@unav.es

D. Vorwerk
Department of Diagnostic and Interventional Radiology
Klinikum Ingolstadt
85080 Ingolstadt
Germany
E-mail: dierk.vorwerk@klinikum-ingolstadt.de

M.-P. Vuillerme
Service de Radiologie Broca
Hôpital de Bicêtre
78, rue du Général Leclerc
94275 Le Kremlin-Bicêtre
France
E-mail: marie-pierre.vullierme@bjn.ap-hop-paris

R. Wiest
Institute of Diagnostic and Interventional Neuroradiology
Inselspital
University Hospital Berne
Freiburgerstrasse 4
3010 Berne
Switzerland
E-mail: roland.wiest@insel.ch

S. Wildermuth
Institute of Radiology
Kantonsspital St. Gallen
9007 St. Gallen
Switzerland
E-mail: simon.wildermuth@kssg.ch
Section ONE

Emergency Radiology: Role of Imaging
The growing role of imaging in the management of trauma victims, along with the development of more sophisticated technologies, increases the workload and the responsibility of the emergency radiology team; therefore, the emergency radiologist on call must be aware of the fundamentals of trauma radiology, to depict the life-threatening diagnoses, avoid the classical radiological pitfalls, and to allow the immediate application of the life-saving therapeutic procedures.

The goal of this chapter is to address the current concepts of imaging trauma patients, from admission in the emergency facility to follow-up investigation in the ICU.

1.1.2 Imaging Algorithms for Trauma Patients

1.1.2.1 Multi-trauma Patients

At the time of their admission in the emergency room, trauma patients are often confused, unconscious, or intubated. Clinical examination alone has been shown to be unreliable for excluding traumatic injuries (Rodriguez et al. 1982; Schurink et al. 1997; Poletti et al. 2004a; Brown 2005), and the examiner’s suspicion must therefore rely on the trauma mechanism rather than on the patients’ complaints or physical examination. According to the Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS; Bell et al. 1999) recommendations, the following imaging studies are systematically performed at the resuscitation area, in most of the trauma centers, for the initial evaluation of any trauma patients involved in a high-energy accident or with loss of consciousness:

1. An antero-posterior (AP) chest radiograph, to detect life-threatening injuries which may require immediate treatment (e.g., tension pneumothorax, massive hemothorax, flail chest) or further investigation (e.g., widening of mediastinum, suggestive of a major vessel injury; Fig. 1)

2. An AP pelvic radiograph, to detect a severe pelvic fracture, which could mandate immediate application of a pelvic belt
3. A lateral cervical spine radiograph, to detect a major cervical spine injury. Due to the low sensitivity of this examination, its utility is subject to controversy, especially in unconscious patients: even if the lateral cervical spine radiograph is normal, the presence of a cervical fracture should be suspected until CT examination has been performed (Brohi et al. 2005; Wintermark et al. 2003). Inadequate lateral views should not be repeated, to avoid unnecessary loss of time (Fig. 2; Brohi et al. 2005)

4. An abdominal sonography, for quick detection of free intra-peritoneal fluid indicating abdominal bleeding. This examination can be easily, quickly, and safely performed in trauma patients with a small mobile ultrasound unit, although its sensitivity in detecting hepatic, splenic, and renal trauma in the acute phase is limited (Poletti et al. 2003; McGahan et al. 1997)

As soon as the vital functions have been stabilized, the patient is brought in the CT facility to undergo a total body CT examination. Conventional radiograph examination of the limbs is usually performed immediately after CT, provided that it does not delay a life-saving procedure. Conventional spine radiograph can be replaced by 2D reconstructions obtained from multidetector-row CT (MDCT) examination, which is more accurate to depict fractures (Wintermark et al. 2003)

1.1.2.2 Mild or Low-Energy Trauma

Some authors, essentially in the U.S., advocate performing a CT for the triage of every trauma patient, to rule out cranio-cerebral, cervical, or thoraco-abdominal injury (Livingston et al. 1991; Tocino et al. 1984; Rhea et al. 1989; Shackford et al. 1992). The requirement for more cost-effective use of health care resources and the concern to avoid overuse of CT, with its significant inherent radiation exposure, raises the question as to whether all patients with mild or low-energy trauma (e.g., traffic accidents at a speed below 50 km/h) require a complete radiological investigation of the cervical spine, brain, chest, or abdomen. Proto-

---

Fig. 1. Diaphragmatic rupture. A 23-year-old polytrauma victim. 

a Admission chest radiograph showed a diffuse opacity of the left hemithorax, with right mediastinal shift, suggestive of a tension hemopneumothorax (asterisk). 

b These findings were confirmed on axial CT images. 

c A synoptic view of the chest injuries was obtained on this single MPR image. A disruption of the diaphragmatic contour along with an intrathoracic herniation of abdominal fat and colon, with focal constriction (“collar sign”), consistent with a diaphragmatic injury, was also demonstrated on this reconstruction (arrow)
Patients with any of these high-risk factors are at substantial risk for requiring neurosurgical intervention and CT should be performed:
1. GCS score <15 at 2 h after surgery
2. Suspected open or depressed skull fracture
3. Any sign of basal skull fracture (hemotympanum, “racoon eyes,” cerebrospinal fluid otorrhea/rhinorrea, Battle’s sign)
4. Vomiting, more than two episodes
5. Age >65 years

Factors for medium risk of brain injury, in which CT could detect clinically important lesions, but where no intervention is required, are:
1. Amnesia before impact >30 min
2. Dangerous mechanism (pedestrian struck by motor vehicle, occupant ejected from motor vehicle, fall from height >1 m or five stairs)

The high-risk factors were reported to be 100% sensitive for predicting need for neurological intervention and the medium-risk factors to be 98.4% sensitive for predicting important brain injury.

The Canadian CT Head Rule is believed to be effective regardless of possible drug or alcohol intoxication, since no association was demonstrated, in the multicenter survey, between these criteria and the presence of an important brain injury; however, a correlation between intoxication and brain injury was reported in another study (Haydel et al. 2000), which suggested to include drug or alcohol intoxication in the criteria to perform CT in patients with minor head injury.

Cervical Spine
Two groups have proposed clinical prediction rules to determine which patients should undergo imaging of the cervical spine and which should not. The National Emergency X-Radiography Utilization Study (NEXUS) includes five criteria to rule out a cervical fracture without performing any imaging, with a sensitivity of 99.6% and a specificity of 12.9% (Hoffman et al. 1998, 2000; Mahadevan et al. 1998):
1. No posterior midline cervical spine tenderness
2. No evidence of intoxication
3. A normal level of alertness
4. No focal neurological deficit
5. No painful distracting injury

The more recent Canadian Cervical Spine Clinical Prediction Rule Study (CCSPRS; Stiell et al. 2001b) is based on the following items to rule out a cervical spine fracture:
1. Absence of three high-risk criteria (age >65 years, dangerous mechanism, paresthesias in extremities)
2. Five low-risk criteria (simple rear-end motor vehicle collision, sitting position in the emergency department, ...
ambulatory at any time since trauma, delayed onset of neck pain, absence of midline cervical-spine tenderness)

3. The ability of patients to rotate their neck of at least 45° bilaterally

A recent comparative survey reported CCSPRS criteria to be more sensitive and specific than NEXUS, and their use would have resulted in lower radiography rates (Stiell et al. 2003). When a cervical spine fracture cannot be ruled out by the above-mentioned criteria, imaging must be performed. The sensitivity of the three-view radiographs in identifying a cervical fracture has been reported to be in the range from 38 to 65% (Daffner 2001; Brown 2005; Schenarts et al. 2001), and their potential to miss significant or unstable injuries has been well established (Schenarts et al. 2001; Nunez et al. 1996; Griffen et al. 2003). Many recent studies have demonstrated that CT with coronal and sagittal reformations may replace conventional radiographs for the systematic evaluation of the cervical spine in blunt trauma, because of its higher sensitivity (close to 100%); Daffner 2001; Brown 2005; Barba et al. 2001) and cost-effectiveness (Daffner 2001; Blackmore et al. 1999; Blackmore 2003). Patients with focal neurological signs, evidence of cord or disc injury, and patients whose surgery require pre-operative cord assessment should be imaged by MR (Richards 2005). Although MR has been advocated to clear ligamentous injuries in trauma patients with persistent neck pain, a study reported that MR may not be performed after a normal cervical spine CT and in the absence of motor deficit (Schuster 2005). In most centers, emergency MR examinations in acute trauma victims are still difficult to obtain, for technical and practical logistical reasons.

Chest

If the need of performing chest CT after a high-energy trauma is well established, essentially for the assessment of an aortic injury or an occult pneumothorax in an unconscious patient (Rhea et al. 1989; Karaaslan 1995; Mirvis et al. 1998; Trupka 1997), there is no consensus with regard to the decision to perform CT after a mild or minor trauma. Despite the fact that CT is a highly sensitive imaging modality for the thorax, many authors reported that injuries detected by CT and not visible on chest radiograph are minor and not life-threatening (Rizzo 1995; Smejkal 1991; Poole et al. 1993; Pillgram-Larsen 1993); therefore, in the absence of another reason to perform CT in an alert patient the systematic use of CT after a mild chest trauma would not be cost-effective. In other series, CT detected more lesions than chest radiograph, which induced therapy changes in many patients, but had no impact on the improvement in clinical outcome (Guerrero-Lopez et al. 2000). Furthermore, a normal mediastinum by erect chest radiograph (no widening of the mediastinum and the paraspinal lines, normal aortic contour, clear aorticopulmonary window, no mediastinal shift, no apical pleural cap sign, etc.) was reported to be sufficient per se to exclude a traumatic aortic injury (98% negative predictive value) without need of further assessment (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Mirvis et al. 1998).

In our institution, we perform CT only in selected cases of minor chest trauma patients, when the clinical presentation and/or the chest radiograph are suggestive for a severe injury, when the patient cannot be properly clinically evaluated (intoxicated, unconscious), or when a spinal fracture is suspected (Brown et al. 2005; Wintermark et al. 2003; Sheridan et al. 2003). Computed tomography should also be considered in a trauma patient who has to sustain surgery with assisted ventilation, to rule out an occult pneumothorax which may evolve into a life-threatening tension pneumothorax (Sheridan et al. 2003; Strieter and Lynch 1988).

Abdomen

Radiological management of patients admitted for a suspicion of a blunt abdominal trauma, and especially patient selection for an abdominal CT, is still the subject of controversy (McGahan et al. 1997; Yoshii et al. 1998; Bode 1999; Richards and Derlet 1998). Computed tomography is an excellent tool for abdominal trauma assessment (Brael 1996), but its systematic use after minor trauma in a busy emergency center may lead to inappropriate delays in patient care, is costly, and requires radiation exposure to a young patient population. Some authors recommend the use of an initial sonographic examination to determine the need for abdominal CT: if abdominal sonography is normal, most of these authors observe a 12- to 24-h period of clinical abdominal observation before discharging a patient without performing a CT (Bode et al. 1999; Lingawi and Buckley 2000). If clinical observation cannot be undergone for organizational reasons (e.g., leak of medical care resources), the following combination of radiological and laboratory data are reported to be sufficient to exclude an intra-abdominal injury in an alert patient (GCS>13) with no tenderness or guarding at palpation:

1. Normal chest radiograph
2. No free intraperitoneal fluid at sonography
3. Normal hematocrit, normal white blood cell count, and normal serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (sGOT)

About 12% of abdominal trauma patients fulfill these criteria (Poletti et al. 2004a). All other patients should undergo CT or clinical observation.
1.1.3 Sonography

Although CT is now universally considered the key imaging modality for the evaluation of severe, hemodynamically stable, trauma patients, the major role of sonography for the early demonstration of hemopericardium, hemothorax, or hemoperitoneum in the initial assessment of hemodynamically unstable patient is also widely recognized; however, there is still controversy about the rational use of either modality in hemodynamically stable patients who underwent mild or low-energy trauma. The emergency physician must be aware of the indications, drawbacks, and limitations of sonography and CT in the evaluation of trauma patients, to achieve a rational use of both modalities, according to the available resources, in a given medical environment. Sonography is widely accepted as an effective initial triage tool to evaluate trauma victims with suspected blunt abdominal injuries, because it can be performed rapidly in the admission area and because it is repeatable, noninvasive, nonionizing, and inexpensive. The sensitivity of sonography for the detection of free intraperitoneal fluid is generally considered to be excellent, and there is general consensus that abdominal sonography is superior to diagnostic peritoneal lavage (DPL; Yoshii et al. 1998; Richards and Derlet 1998; Brasel et al. 1996; Lingawi and Buckley 2000; McKenney et al. 1994; Boulanger et al. 1995, 1996). In a victim of polytrauma who is hemodynamically unstable at admission, the presence of a major quantity of free intraperitoneal fluid on sonography warrants emergency laparotomy.

Patient-related drawbacks of sonography include a limited diagnostic access window and lack of cooperation. Even more important, however, is that sonography is operator dependent. In clinical practice, two main trends have recently emerged with regard to the utilization of sonography in the setting of blunt abdominal trauma in adults; one of these consists of regarding and using sonography as a rapid and reliable diagnostic test mainly for depiction of free fluid, performed by emergency medical staff with a relatively limited level of training in sonography, including non-radiologist physicians or surgeons. This method has been termed “focused assessment sonography for trauma” (FAST; Shackford 1993; Scalea et al. 1999; McGahan and Richards 1999). The FAST protocol includes real-time sonographic scanning of four regions, namely, the right upper quadrant with particular attention to the hepatorenal fossa (Morrison’s pouch), the left upper quadrant (subphrenic space and splenorenal recess), the pelvis with special attention to the pouch of Douglas, and the pericardium. The rationale of limiting FAST to free fluid lies in the fact that it is difficult for most emergency physicians and surgeons to acquire and maintain the skills that are necessary to make a reliable assessment with sonography of the parenchymal abdominal organs with regard to the presence of injuries. Although the usefulness of FAST for clinical decision making has been discussed by many investigators, a direct comparison between studies is not simple since methodology varies so much among studies, particularly with regard to the reference standard. Consequently, the reported sensitivity of FAST for intraperitoneal free fluid varies between 63 and 96% (McGahan and Richards 1999; Forster et al. 1993).

Adequate training requirements for FAST are still subject to controversy, especially concerning the number of protocolled examinations necessary before an operator can be considered capable of performing and accurately interpreting this examination. Although some authors feel that at least 200 or more supervised examinations are necessary for credentialing in FAST (Scalea et al. 1999), others have proposed that “as few as ten examinations may be required for the clinician sonographer to become competent” (Shackford et al. 1999). Experience in a level-1 trauma center in North America does not substantiate the latter appreciation. In a prospective study, surgeons’ ability for depicting free peritoneal fluid was evaluated in comparison with CT results. The standard for credentialing in FAST in this center was 6 h of theoretical and practical training, adequate performance on videotape test set, and 20 supervised patient examinations. Under these conditions of training, the sensitivity of FAST for depicting free fluid when compared with CT results was only 36%, with a specificity of 97% (P.A. Poletti et al., unpublished data). Similar observations were reported by other authors (Miller et al. 2003).

In a recent series on 1090 patients FAST was performed by senior radiologists, and the results were compared with a 12-h clinical follow-up. Under these conditions, FAST achieved a 94% sensitivity and 100% negative predictive value for major abdominal injuries; however, the prevalence of visceral injuries in this series was relatively low, and only 124 CT exams were performed, namely in the presence of positive or indeterminate FAST results and in 4 patients with clinical deterioration after a negative sonographic examination (Lingawi and Buckley 2000); thus, the results of this study may overestimate the sensitivity of sonography. Many studies have also stressed the limitation of FAST as an indirect method for depicting abdominal injuries without concurrent hemoperitoneum. Indeed, intra-abdominal visceral injuries without intraperitoneal free fluid have been described at CT in 23–34% of blunt trauma patients (Poletti et al. 2004b; Chiu 1997; Shanmuganathan et al. 1999); 12–17% of them ultimately needed surgery or embolization for management of organ injuries (Poletti et al. 2004b; Shanmuganathan et al. 1999); thus, the risk of missing abdominal visceral injuries seems inevitable if the diagnosis is based on the presence of intraperitoneal fluid alone.

In order to enhance the sensitivity of sonography for the detection of intraperitoneal injuries, some investigators, mainly from Europe and Asia, have advocated to perform, rather than FAST, a complete abdominal sonography study by a well-trained operator to depict both free fluid and parenchymal injuries (Yoshii et al. 1998; McGahan and Richards 1999; Röthlin et al. 1993). Injuries of solid organs, particularly the liver and spleen, consist of hyperechoic,
hypoechoic, or mixed (both hyper- and hypoechoic) lesions. The presence of free intraperitoneal gas suggests the presence of perforation of a hollow organ. Although the sensitivity of sonography to depict organ injuries was reported to be 88% or more, many series used an uneventful 12- or 48 h clinical follow-up as the reference standard for a true-negative sonography examination (Yoshii et al. 1998; Bode et al. 1999; McKenney et al. 1996). Since this cannot reliably imply absence of organ injury, the true sensitivity of sonography may have been overestimated. In a series of 260 blunt trauma victims examined with sonography by Röthlin et al. (1993) CT was later performed in 25%. The reported sensitivity of sonography was 98% for intra-abdominal fluid and 41% for organ lesions (Röthlin et al. 1993). Yoshii et al. (1998) obtained a higher than 90% sensitivity to directly image liver, spleen, and kidney injuries by sonography, and a 34% sensitivity to depict bowel injuries (by free air detection). In the Geneva University Hospital, we prospectively compared sonography findings of 205 patients admitted after a blunt abdominal trauma with CT results exclusively. In this series, sonography by the combined criteria of free fluid and organ-related changes, yielded an overall sensitivity of 72% to suggest an intra-abdominal injury. The sensitivity for direct organ analysis alone did not exceed 41% (Poletti et al. 2003). This sensitivity was improved to 76% by using a second-generation sonographic contrast media in optimal conditions (Poletti et al. 2004b). Despite this important improvement in sonography technology, the presence of some life-threatening visceral injuries among the 24% false-negative sonographies suggests that contrast-enhanced sonography cannot be recommended yet to replace CT in the triage of hemodynamically stable trauma patients; however, this method could be an interesting alternative to control CT for the depiction of delayed splenic pseudoaneurysms (Poletti et al. 2004b; Catalano et al. 2004)

In summary, abdominal sonography is useful in the context of blunt trauma and may even be considered indispensable for initial screening and for selecting hemodynamically unstable victims with severe hemoperitoneum for immediate abdominal surgery. Operator experience plays an important role with regard to the diagnostic yield; however, even in experienced hands, sonography appears not sufficiently reliable to rule out organ injuries.

1.1.4. CT Scan

The increasing role of contrast-enhanced CT in the management of the acute trauma victim may be explained by its ability to examine all body regions during a single examination with consistent quality. Although CT uses ionizing radiation and requires injection of iodinated contrast material, these drawbacks of CT are far outweighed by its benefits. Computed tomography enables not only reliable detection of small quantities of free fluid with sensitivity similar to that of sonography, but is superior to sonography with regard to injuries of the visceral organs. Compared with sonography, CT is also much less dependent on the operator, less limited by technical factors, and is therefore more reproducible. This is a major advantage with regard to image-based monitoring of conservative treatment.

Recent developments in MDCT technology did not only allow an increase speed of image acquisition, reconstruction, and resolution, but also the ability to obtain multiplanar reconstructions and immediate on-line interpretation at the workstation.

Although therapeutic decisions cannot be based on radiological findings alone, the information provided by CT at admission and during conservative treatment may greatly facilitate patient management (Guerrero-Lopez et al. 2000; Federle et al. 1998; Poletti et al. 2000; Linsenmaier et al. 2002; Davis et al. 1998; Livingston et al. 1998, 2000). Injury severity scores, such as the organ injury scaling system (OIS) of the American Association for the Surgery of Trauma, have been proposed to facilitate clinical research (Moore et al. 1989, 1990, 1995). Since a variety of criteria can be assessed on the basis of CT, radiologists involved in trauma care should be familiar with the principles of grading injuries to the different visceral organs.

1.1.4.1 CT Protocols

Some MDCT scanning protocols are recommended below. Although a standard MDCT protocol is important in the setting of trauma, the examination needs to be tailored to the patient’s condition, taking into consideration the different body regions to be examined simultaneously, and meet the requirements for eventual multiplanar reconstruction (Linsenmaier et al. 2002). If the patient’s condition permits, 250–500 ml of water-soluble oral contrast material (2–5%) are administered via the nasogastric tube in the emergency department and an additional 250 ml in the CT suite immediately before scanning. Additional administration of rectal contrast material is an option in patients with pelvic trauma or a suspected colon injury. Scanning parameters may vary according to different types of equipment, and most major centers did set up their own specific protocols. Up to recently, we used in our institution the following pre-programmed “classical” protocols on our 16-detector row CT system:

1. Head (sequential): collimation of 16×1.5 mm, thickness (reconstruction) 3 mm
2. Maxillo-facial region (spiral): collimation 16×0.75 mm, thickness 1.5 mm, increment 0.7 mm, pitch 0.663
3. Cervical spine (spiral): collimation 16×1.5 mm, thickness 2 mm, increment 1 mm, pitch 0.66. Then, the patient’s arms are raised over head, to reduce artifact at chest and abdomen examination.
Some leading emergency radiologists now advocate the routine use of a total body scan in one sweep from the circle of Willis through pubis symphysis. A brain CT is initially performed without contrast media injection, then arms are raised to undergo the total body CT. Using 16 detectors of 0.75 mm (1.5 mm for large patients) at acquisition, a continuous bolus of intravenous contrast media is administrated at relatively high flow rates: 90 ml at 6 ml/s followed by 60 ml at 4 ml/s, with an automatic triggering (90 HU threshold at the level of the aortic arch). Based on a 1-year follow-up evaluation, this protocol would not only reduce the total scan time, but may also allow depiction of an important percentage of blunt cervical vascular injuries, which are probably underestimated by using the conventional protocol (Fig. 3; S.E. Mirvis and K. Shanmuganathan, pers. commun., American Society of Emergency Radiology, Tucson 2005). This protocol has been recently successfully adopted in our institution, with the following modifications to avoid pressure overload in the antebrachial catheter and also prevent too early opacification of the intra-abdominal viscera:

- reduction of the contrast flow-rate from 6ml/sec to 4 ml/sec
use of a highly concentrated non-ionic contrast agent (400 mg Iodine/ml), to maintain the iodine concentration high.

- contrast volume of 100 ml in patients up to 75 kg, 120 ml in larger patients.
- automatic triggering using a threshold of 100 UH instead of 90 within the aortic arch.

In our preliminary experience, up to 10 min scan time can be saved by using the new protocol when compared with the "classical" one.

Repeated, delayed scanning may be necessary for better demonstration of the distribution of extravasated contrast material from the blood vessels, parenchymal organs, gastrointestinal tract, or urinary system. All images should be viewed immediately by the radiologist at the workstation with appropriate window settings. Depending on the questions that need to be answered, additional acquisitions may then be performed and two- or three-dimensional reconstructions can be obtained, if necessary. In patients with pelvic fracture, a CT cystogram should be performed after completion of the i.v. series, to evaluate the bladder wall integrity (Vaccaro and Brody 2000; Morgan et al. 2000; Morey et al. 2001). Indeed, bladder rupture is encountered in 5–10% of patients with pelvic fracture and in 10% of patients with gross hematuria (Morgan et al. 2000; Morey et al. 2001). Bladder rupture cannot be excluded by simply clamping the Foley catheter, but the bladder must be drained at first and adequate retrograde bladder distension must be achieved by instilling at least 350 ml of a diluted hydrosoluble iodinated solution (i.e., 25 ml of Ultravist 150; Iopromidum 150 mg/ml, Schering, Baar, Switzerland) in 350 ml of a saline solution) through the Foley catheter. The pelvis is then rescanned from above the iliac crest to the symphysis pubis. The presence of contrast material in the extra- or intra-peritoneal space reveals a bladder rupture. A CT cystogram is contraindicated if patient should undergo immediate angiographic hemostatic procedure after CT, since spillage of intra- or retro-peritoneal contrast media may interfere with the depiction of an actively bleeding site.

### 1.1.4.2 CT Interpretation

The increasing use of MDCT in the acute trauma victim has not only improved the ability to detect visceral injuries and to identify active bleeding sources by means of contrast extravasation, but has also influenced the understanding of the spontaneous course of injuries that can be treated conservatively in the situation of hemodynamic stability.

Besides the technical standard of the CT equipment, the design, logistics, and staffing of the radiology emergency unit plays an important role (Wintermark et al. 2002). Presently, the emerging standard for centers involved in trauma care is integration of modern MDCT scanners in the emergency admission area. The time required for image acquisition is thus becoming secondary as compared with the time required for patient transfer, positioning, and installation of adequate monitoring during the examination; therefore, many authors advocate performing whole-body or "head-to-toe" spiral CT protocols, once the decision to undergo CT has been taken, based on the above-mentioned criteria (Low 1997; Leidner 1998; West 2004). Complete realization of a cerebral, cervical, thoracic, and abdominal MDCT survey averages 40 min, with the following distribution: 45% for transportation; 35% for CT data acquisition itself; and 20% for data management by the technologist, including two-dimensional coronal and sagittal reconstructions (Wintermark 2002). The acquisition speed and artifact suppression algorithms as implemented in MDCT scanners has greatly improved the overall diagnostic quality of images in the acute trauma victim (Gralla et al. 2005). The MDCT scanning is readily performed while continuing resuscitation, and since MDCT scanner has been implemented in the emergency admission area of the University Hospital of Geneva, even suspected acute intraabdominal hemorrhage is no longer considered by our surgical colleagues as a general contraindication for the use of CT in the work-up of polytrauma.

Some diagnostic findings to be looked at during the initial CT interpretation and typical pitfalls are summarized below.

#### Brain and Cervical Spine

The presence of intra and extra-cerebral blood has to be carefully assessed. It usually appears as a hyper-attenuating area, although hyperacute, ongoing, or sub-acute bleeding may appear isodense to adjacent parenchyma. Different window/level settings should be used, and indirect signs of bleeding (mass effect) must be carefully sought, to reduce the risk of overlooking a thin-convexity hematoma. In the presence of a subarachnoid hemorrhage, if an aneurysmal rupture is compatible with the circumstances of the trauma, an angio-CT should complete the examination (Fig. 4).

In severe polytrauma patients, the early detection of diffuse axonal injuries (DAI) is of paramount importance in the estimation of the patient’s long-term neurological prognosis. The DAI results from shear-stress neuronal injuries consequent to rash acceleration and deceleration of brain parenchyma, essentially at the gray/white junction. The most severe shearing forces, with classical involvement of midline structures (parasagittal white matter, corpus callosum, and dorsolateral brain stem) results in a worse prognosis than lesions located in lobar white matter alone (Fig. 5; Zimmerman et al. 1978; Hammond and Wasserman 2002). Unfortunately, CT is of limited value in detecting the small foci of hypodensituation at the gray/white matter junction, suggestive of DAI (Hammond and Wasserman 2002). In addition, acute hemorrhagic shear injuries are also difficult to identify, due to beam-hardening artifacts (at the level of the brain stem and the posterior fossa), and to the quick resolution of acute hemorrhagic shear injuries.
Facial bones must be examined on 1-mm axial sections, using a dedicated bone algorithm for reconstructions. The important limitation of routine CT images for the proper evaluation of bone fractures has been demonstrated (Holland and Brant-Zawadzki 1984). When screening the cervical spine, special attention should be paid to the inter-vertebral and inter-articular joint evaluation. Indeed, up to 46% of dislocations and subluxations can be overlooked in a succinct analysis, if axial images are only considered (Woodring and Lee 1992). Similarly, axial images are not sufficient to rule out horizontal fractures, especially at the cranio-cervical junction (Van Goethem et al. 2005). The MPR reformatting views, rapidly obtained in various plans from helical CT data, are therefore mandatory for a correct assessment of the cervical spine in a trauma patient (Fig. 6).

Fig. 4. Epidural hematoma. A 55-year-old patient was admitted after a loss of consciousness and fall. a Non-enhanced CT images display a biconvex high-density parietal hematoma (clotted blood), with area of hypoattenuation (uncotted blood) corresponding to recent bleeding (asterisk). An underlying skull fracture was visible on the bone window/level setting (not shown).

b Contrast-enhanced angio-CT series were also obtained to rule out a ruptured aneurysm, suspected by the clinical history. An hyperdense blush of contrast was depicted within the epidural hematoma, corresponding to an active bleeding (arrow). The patient underwent immediate craniotomy.

Fig. 5. Diffuse axonal injury. Admission axial brain CT in a patient who underwent a motor vehicle accident with sudden deceleration shows hyperdense lesion located in the splenium of corpus callosum (arrow), consistent with diffuse axonal injury.
Chest

The diagnosis of aortic injuries can be challenging for the emergency radiologist on call (Fig. 7). It has been reported that, in the absence of proper diagnosis and treatment, about 32–50% of patients initially surviving aortic injury die within 24 h after trauma and 74% within 2 weeks (Mirvis et al. 1998; Frick et al. 1997; Williams et al. 1994; Symbas et al. 1998). Despite the fact that spiral CT was reported to be almost 100% sensitive and specific for the identification of blunt traumatic aortic injuries (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Mirvis et al. 1998), the radiologist should be aware that injuries occurring in atypical locations, such as the ascending aorta or the aortic arch (in close proximity to aortic branches), may be confusing on axial CT images (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Mirvis et al. 1998). In addition, anatomic variants, such as the ductus diverticulum or a diverticular origin of the bronchial artery, may mimic aortic injury in the presence of adjacent mediastinal blood (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Mirvis et al. 1998). Conversely, an aortic injury can be excluded in the absence of mediastinal blood, or if a mediastinal hemorrhage can be explained by a vertebral or sternal fracture (in the absence of vascular injury; Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Mirvis et al. 1998).

Fig. 6. Bilateral interfacet dislocation. a A CT MPR midsagittal reconstruction of the cervical spine showed a displacement of C5 on C6 (arrow) and widened interlaminar space (asterisk). b Three-dimensional CT reconstruction clearly demonstrated the facet dislocation (arrow) into the neural foramen and the associated anterolysthesis and rotation of the vertebra. c Cord contusions (arrows) and ligamentous injuries (asterisk) appeared as hyperintense area on T2-weighted sagittal MR image.
be evaluated with CT, various CT-based grading systems for splenic injury therapy have been proposed. Although initial reports regarding the ability of such grading systems to predict the need for surgery were optimistic (Moore et al. 1995; Resciniti et al. 1988; Mirvis et al. 1989a), subsequent studies have not substantiate their value in predicting the outcome of nonoperative management (Brasel et al. 1998; Becker et al. 1994; Kohn et al. 1994); therefore, the use of CT-based grading systems described to date does not seem to be warranted for clinical decision making.

Recently, increased attention has been given to the presence of posttraumatic vascular abnormalities within the splenic parenchyma (Federle et al. 1998; Davis et al. 1998; Hagiwara et al. 1996; Gavant et al. 1997; Shanmuganathan et al. 2000a). The CT evidence of a focal intrasplenic or perisplenic collection with an attenuation similar to that of the aorta or a major adjacent artery and greater than that of the spleen has been termed “intrasplenic contrast blush” or “intrasplenic pseudoaneurysm” and has been reported to be a highly predictive sign for failure of nonoperative management (Fig. 8). Gavant et al. (1997) reported that the contrast blush sign was visible on CT in 82% of trauma victims with failed attempts at nonoperative management for splenic blunt injuries, whereas only 13% of the patients in whom nonoperative management was successful had any sign of vascular abnormality of the spleen. Federle et al. (1998) reported the presence of active contrast extravasation with CT in 43% of victims who required surgical intervention and its absence in 86% who required no intervention; therefore, some investigators, including ourselves,

**Spleen and Liver**

The spleen is the most frequently injured abdominal organ in the context of blunt trauma. The spleen has been involved in one-third of all patients with proven blunt abdominal injury seen at the Geneva University Hospital over the past 2 years. Although there is an increasing trend toward conservative management of splenic injuries in adults, caution is required because secondary hemorrhage, e.g., delayed splenic rupture may lead to failure of nonsurgical treatment in 10–31% of cases (Shackford and Molin 1990; Cogbill et al. 1989; Feliciano et al. 1992). CT scanning with power injection of contrast media has been shown to be up to 98% accurate for detecting blunt splenic injuries (Brasel et al. 1998). Typical diagnostic findings observed on CT include, besides hemoperitoneum, capsular disruption, perisplenic, intrasplenic, and subcapsular hematoma, active contrast extravasation and intrasplenic pseudoaneurysm (Moore et al. 1995; Buntain et al. 1988; Resciniti et al. 1988; Mirvis et al. 1989a). Care must be taken to avoid image acquisition in a too early phase since the inhomogeneous parenchymal pattern is difficult to interpret. Perfusion defects do not always reflect a vascular injury but may also be due to contusion or correspond to reversible local reactive hypoperfusion in the hypotensive state.

One of the most important challenges in imaging splenic trauma is to help determine which patients can be safely managed conservatively and which patients need surgery. Because the surgical injury scale for splenic trauma (Moore et al. 1995) includes several criteria that cannot be evaluated with CT, various CT-based grading systems for splenic injury therapy have been proposed. Although initial reports regarding the ability of such grading systems to predict the need for surgery were optimistic (Moore et al. 1995; Resciniti et al. 1988; Mirvis et al. 1989a), subsequent studies have not substantiate their value in predicting the outcome of nonoperative management (Brasel et al. 1998; Becker et al. 1994; Kohn et al. 1994); therefore, the use of CT-based grading systems described to date does not seem to be warranted for clinical decision making.
have begun to use the CT sign of contrast blush as an indication for angiographic embolization (Davis et al. 1998; Shanmuganathan et al. 2000a), whereas others believe that further data are needed to confirm the usefulness of this sign for guidance of treatment (Omert et al. 2001). Depiction of a contrast blush in a traumatized spleen is recognized in most emergency centers as an indication for angiographic embolization (Richards 2005; Schuster et al. 2005), although some controversy still persists (Karaaslan et al. 1995). Mirvis and Shanmuganathan (2003) recently proposed a new CT-based grading system for splenic trauma, adapted from the AAST surgical classification system, that takes into account the major vascular findings, in addition to the extent of anatomic disruption of the parenchyma. According to this classification, splenic arteriography and embolization are indicated, as an alternative to surgery, in the presence of active intraparenchymal and sub-capsular bleeding, splenic vascular injuries (pseudoaneurysms or arterio-venous fistulae), and shattered spleen (fragmentation into three or more sections).

The most common direct CT signs of blunt liver injury include capsular tear (disruption), intraparenchymal laceration or fracture, and subcapsular or intraparenchymal hematoma. Signs of vascular injuries include, besides active contrast extravasation and periportal tracking of blood, partial devascularization due to vascular injury. Several attempts have been made to grade liver injury by means of CT in order to help guide clinical management. Although these classifications are useful for clinical research, they have not been found useful for guiding clinical management, since even high-grade injuries with involvement of three or more segments may often respond favorably to conservative treatment (Becker et al. 1998).

Intrahepatic vascular injuries have been reported more frequently in association with injuries of higher CT grades than those with lower CT grades (Sugimoto et al. 1994; Fang et al. 1998). Vascular injuries have been analyzed in the context of blunt liver trauma (Poletti et al. 2000). Extension of hepatic injury into the main trunk of one or more hepatic veins occurred in 91% of patients in whom nonsurgical management failed, but in only 41% of patients in whom nonsurgical management was successful (Fig. 9). All CT studies that were false negative for active arterial bleeding were cases of extensive injury involving two segments or more had at least one major hepatic vein involved by the

Fig. 8. Vascular injury of the spleen. A 42-year-old man was admitted after a fall. a Admission abdominal sonography (not shown) was normal, without evidence of intra-peritoneal fluid. An extended splenic injury was depicted at CT, as multiple hypodense areas (asterisks) within the normally enhancing parenchyma. A focal blush of contrast media, consistent with a vascular injury, is depicted in the periphery of the spleen (arrow). b A pseudoaneurysm was demonstrated at angiography (arrow) and successfully embolized. c The pseudoaneurysm is no longer visible at control angiography.
vascular occlusion with subsequent necrosis and eventual perforation of the corresponding bowel structures. The CT signs of injury to the gastrointestinal tract are often subtle. Of high clinical importance, a first group of signs indicates full-thickness bowel perforation and, consequently, immediate surgical exploration; these include visible discontinuity of the gastrointestinal wall and leakage of enteric contrast material or luminal contents into the peritoneal cavity or retroperitoneum, or extravasation of vascular contrast material. Although free extraluminal, extra- or intraperitoneal air adjacent to the anterior abdominal wall or bowel loops may be a valuable indirect sign of bowel perforation, this may also result from other causes, e.g., dissection of interstitial air in the presence of pneumothorax or after chest tube placement, or after peri-

Gastrointestinal, Pancreatic, and Diaphragmatic Injuries

Traumatic bowel lesions include contusion, hematoma, partial or full laceration of the bowel circumference, and bowel transection. Injuries of the mesentery may affect the vascular structures and thus lead to either bleeding or vascular occlusion with subsequent necrosis and eventual perforation of the corresponding bowel structures.

The CT signs of injury to the gastrointestinal tract are often subtle. Of high clinical importance, a first group of signs indicates full-thickness bowel perforation and, consequently, immediate surgical exploration; these include visible discontinuity of the gastrointestinal wall and leakage of enteric contrast material or luminal contents into the peritoneal cavity or retroperitoneum, or extravasation of vascular contrast material. Although free extraluminal, extra- or intraperitoneal air adjacent to the anterior abdominal wall or bowel loops may be a valuable indirect sign of bowel perforation, this may also result from other causes, e.g., dissection of interstitial air in the presence of pneumothorax or after chest tube placement, or after peri-
The quantities of free air are often very small and require image viewing with wide window settings. A second group of ancillary CT signs include focal thickening of the bowel wall of the small bowel wall (>3 cm) intramesenteric fluid or hematoma, or a “streaky” appearance of the mesenteric fat due to inhomogeneous infiltration (Hagiwara et al. 1995; Dowe 1997).

The combination of all of the above-described diagnostic signs at CT yielded a sensitivity of 85–95% for the detection of injuries of the gastrointestinal tract (Becker et al. 1998b). The study design needs to be considered when interpreting the results. In a recent retrospective analysis of 230 patients, CT achieved a 94 and 99% sensitivity in detecting bowel and mesenteric injuries, respectively (Killeen et al. 2001), whereas in a prospective study the reported sensitivity and specificity were 64 and 97%, respectively (Butela et al. 2001). The ability of CT to predict the need for exploratory laparotomy was retrospectively analyzed by classifying bowel injuries as surgical in the presence of a moderate to large amount of free fluid without evidence of solid organ injury or in the presence of extraluminal air or oral contrast material, and as nonsurgical in the absence of these signs. The need for surgery was predictable with a sensitivity of 92% and a specificity of 94% (Killeen et al. 2001). Mesenteric injuries were considered surgical in the presence of an active extravasation of contrast within the mesentery, or when a bowel wall thickening was associated with mesenterichematoma (Fig. 10). Focal mesenteric hematoma or mesenteric infiltration was considered nonsurgical. Although CT enabled detection of mesenteric injuries with high accuracy (96%), the ability to distinguish surgical from nonsurgical mesenteric injuries was poor (sensitivity 37%, specificity 96%).

Depiction of a pancreatic traumatic injury may be challenging on the admission CT; it has been considered the most common cause of diagnostic errors of interpretation of CT studies of blunt trauma patient (Cook et al. 1986). The diagnosis of pancreatic transection may also be difficult to recognize on CT (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003). Pancreatic injuries may appear as low-attenuation area with focal or diffuse enlargement of the gland (contusions) or as linear irregular hypodensities (Fig. 11). Thickening of the anterior pararenal fascia was reported the most commonly
Fig. 11. Duodenal, pancreatic and renal injuries. A 22-year-old woman was involved in a motor vehicle collision. An hemoperitoneum was depicted at admission sonography. Since the patient was hemodynamically stable, she underwent an abdominal CT, which showed a discontinuity (rupture) of the anterior aspect of the duodenal wall (arrow), a transection of the pancreatic body (arrowhead), and a devascularized left kidney (asterisk). These findings were confirmed at surgery.

Fig. 12. Post-traumatic urinoma. A CT scan performed 1 week after an abdominal trauma with right kidney laceration. This delayed phase, obtained 3 min after injection of contrast media, shows opacified urine (arrow) filling the perirenal fluid collection, corresponding to an urinoma.

Fig. 13. Bladder rupture. Patient admitted after a motor vehicle collision. A pelvic fracture was depicted on standard radiograph and CT images (not shown). A retrograde CT cystography shows an anterior contrast leak into the prevesical space and into the anterior abdominal wall (arrow), demonstrating an extra-peritoneal bladder rupture.
observed finding associated with pancreatic injury (Jeffrey et al. 1983). The integrity of the main pancreatic duct must be assessed by ERCP, since stricture or disruption of the main pancreatic duct may be cause of delayed complications, months to years after initial injury (Carr et al. 1989).

Early diagnosis of diaphragmatic rupture is essential in order to avoid complications due to intrathoracic herniation or even strangulation of gastrointestinal organs (see Fig. 1). When using routine axial sections rupture of the diaphragmatic dome, which usually occurs on the left side, may be missed in one-third of cases unless 2D sagittal or coronal reformating is used (Tocino et al. 1984; Rhea et al. 1989). The demonstration of a waist-like constriction across the air containing structures, “the collar sign” (Shanmuganathan et al. 2000b; Killeen et al. 1999), the most common CT finding of diaphragmatic rupture, is considered pathognomonic of the diagnosis (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003).

Kidney and Urinary Bladder
Approximately 75–85% of renal injuries may be considered minor (grade I or II according to the AAST classification system; Santucci et al. 2001) and heal spontaneously (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Thomason et al. 1989). Common CT findings include lesions such as contusions (seen as ill defined perfusion defects), superficial lacerations, segmental renal ischemic infarcts (seen as segmental perfusion defects), and subcapsular or perirenal hematoma. Major renal injuries (grades III–V) must be rapidly identified, since they may require angiography or surgery. They consist in deep renal lacerations, in lacerations extending into the collecting system with contained urine leak, in renal vascular pedicle injuries and in devascularized kidney (Santucci et al. 2001). Multiplanar and 3D reconstructions are highly recommended for optimal display of the relationship of the parenchyma, the hilar vessels, and the proximal collecting system, or to display the extent of arterial injury. Delayed helical acquisition provides valuable additional information regarding the renal collecting system, the ureters, the urinary bladder (intra or retroperitoneal rupture), and may also help distinguish between contrast extravasation from the renal pelvis (posttraumatic urinoma) and active hemorrhage (Figs. 12, 13).

1.1.5 Follow-up Imaging during
Conservative Treatment

Once the initial radiological evaluation of the trauma patients has been completed, follow-up imaging can still play an important role in monitoring of conservative treatment and detection of early or delayed complications. We discuss here the most common situations in which follow-up imaging is recommended after trauma.

1.1.5.1 Brain and Cervical Spine Injuries

Patients with head injury may occasionally develop a delayed hematoma in an area without obvious injury depicted at initial CT (Bruce 2000). In 199 patients with severe head injury, Lipper et al. (1979) reported ten (8.4%) delayed intracerebral hematoma and nine (7.6%) delayed extracerebral hematoma. In a survey by Lobato et al. (1997) of 587 patients with severe head injuries who underwent a control CT, 23.6% developed new diffuse brain swelling, and 20.9% a new focal mass lesion, not previously seen on admission CT. In the same series, 51.2% of patients developed significant CT changes (improvement or impairment) and their final outcomes were more closely related to the control than to the initial CT. Most delayed hematomas occur within 2–4 days of injury and are associated with poor outcome (Lipper et al. 1979; Lobato et al. 1997). As mentioned above, acute hematoma in patients with coagulopathy, or ongoing bleeding, may appear isoattenuating with brain parenchyma (Wilms et al. 1992; Greenberg et al. 1995) and may therefore be overlooked at initial CT. Follow-up CT or MR will reveal such hematoma, since the attenuation of an acute clot will increase over time. For these reasons, some authors recommend to systematically repeat CT to identify worsening of traumatic head injuries (Servadei et al. 1995), whereas others advocate a more selective use of CT, as an adjunct to neurological evaluation (Brown et al. 2004; Chao et al. 2001).

Further MR imaging is recommended when benign CT findings are unable to explain an impaired neurological status (Parizel et al. 1998, 2005; Paterakis 2000). Recent series reported that diffusion imaging should be added to conventional MR sequences, to reveal additional shearing injuries (Rugg-Gunn et al. 2001; Lin et al. 2001; Ducrèux et al. 2005).

Magnetic resonance may also be used as a complement to CT to precisely evaluate the extent of post-traumatic ischemia and infarction in patients with brain edema or herniation (Server et al. 2001).

After a cervical spine injury, MR should be performed in patients with neurological deficit, to assess the extent and type of cord (and/or discal) injury, to detect ligament sprains or tears, and to evaluate flow in the major cervical vessels (see Figs. 3, 4).

Chest Injuries

Due to its large availability, conventional chest radiograph is the first-line imaging modality in the follow-up of chest trauma patients. Images are generally performed in supine or semi-erect position, because the general condition of the multi trauma patients usually precludes obtaining a true erect position. In the same patient, the quality of consecutive bedsides radiographs is subject to great technical variability, due to the patient’s different positions, when compared with consecutive images in erect position. Then,
differencing between technical factors, variations and true alterations in the cardiopulmonary status is often a difficult challenge for the radiologist and the ICU physician (Ovenfors and Hedgcock 1978). Many series have reported the limitation of conventional radiographs in identifying intra-thoracic abnormalities in critically ill patients (Voggenreiter et al. 2000; Mirvis et al. 1987; Tocino et al. 1985; Wagner and Jamieson 1989). The advent of MDCT technology, essentially the reduction of motion artifacts in patients unable to breath-hold, has conferred to this imaging method a crucial complementary role to conventional radiology in the follow-up of the chest trauma patients (Ovenfors and Hedgcock 1978; Voggenreiter et al. 2000; Tocino et al. 1985). Comparative evaluations of chest radiograph with CT findings in critically ill trauma patients revealed that only 25–40% of hemo/pneumothoraces and pulmonary contusions are detected by chest radiograph (Trupka et al. 1997; Voggenreiter et al. 2000; McGonigal et al. 1990; Toombs et al. 1981). Consequently, some authors advocate the liberal use of chest sonography in the ICU, arguing a significant influence on treatment planning in up to 41% of patients, when CT is not available or cannot be performed (Yu et al. 1992). The limitation of chest radiograph was also reported in the detection of abnormality smaller than 8×5×4 cm (abscesses or empyema; Voggenreiter et al. 2000). Computed tomography was found to add significantly more diagnostic information in up to 70% critically ill patients than was available from the corresponding bedside radiographs (Mirvis et al. 1987); however, there is no consensus algorithm yet relevant to the indications for CT in the follow-up of chest trauma patients (McGonigal et al. 1990; Navarrete-Navarro et al. 1996). In a prospective assessment of the efficiency of chest CT in 39 trauma patients, Voggenreiter et al. (2000) adopted well-defined clinical criteria to perform secondary chest CT. Under these conditions of use, significant information that influenced therapeutic management was obtained in 66% of patients with deterioration of gas exchanges, in 61% of patients with sepsis, and in 40% of patients to guide the duration of intermittent prone positioning

**Abdominal Injuries**

It is noteworthy that splenic artery pseudoaneurysms are not necessarily apparent on the CT scans obtained at admission, but only on subsequent imaging after 1–3 days, thus underlining the usefulness of CT-based follow-up CT in patients who undergo nonoperative management of a blunt splenic injury (Voggenreiter et al. 2000); therefore, some authors recommend to perform a routine follow-up CT on patients with splenic injury, within 48–72 h post-admission (Mirvis and Shanmuganathan 2003; Davis et al. 1998; Federle 1989).

As mentioned above, some preliminary data suggest that contrast-enhanced sonography could play a role for the delayed assessment of splenic vascular abnormalities, when CT is unavailable or not easily feasible, due to the impaired general conditions of the patients (Poletti et al. 2004b); however, these observations (based on a small number of patients) need to be validated by further prospective studies.

Diagnostic arteriography cannot be recommended as a routine procedure in patients with blunt hepatic trauma. It should be performed in the presence of visible contrast extravasation on CT even in a hemodynamically stable patient, because there is a risk that conservative management may fail unless transcatheter embolization or surgery is performed (Yoshii et al. 1998; Bode et al. 1999). Arteriography also seems warranted in hemodynamically stable patients with major blunt liver injuries along with major hepatic venous involvement (Poletti et al. 2000).

Although delayed hepatic rupture is uncommon, delayed complications of blunt liver injuries include formation of a biloma due to injury of a major bile duct or the gallbladder, formation of a posttraumatic pseudoaneurysm, or abscess in the context of major tissue devascularization or large hematoma are important issues (Poletti et al. 2000; Becker et al. 1999a,b; Mirvis et al. 1989b).

In patients undergoing conservative treatment of renal injuries, follow-up with CT may be recommended under certain conditions; these include large retroperitoneal hematomas, large urinoma, major devascularized or “shattered” segments, and transarterial embolization treatment of vascular lesions such as pseudoaneurysm or arterio-venous fistula (Regel et al. 1995). Follow-up is also indicated whenever there is a suspicion of a pre-existing cystic or solid renal mass. Other authors reported that performing a systematic control CT in every patient with grade-III or higher renal lesion 2–4 days after trauma would detect more than 90% of delayed urological complications and may be cost-effective (Blankenship et al. 2001).

Monitoring of conservatively treated trauma victims by means of repeat CT studies enables early detection of a variety of other delayed complications of trauma, e.g., bowel devascularization, pseudo-aneurysm or arterio-venous fistula, pancreatic pseudocysts, abscess, etc.; however, except for vascular injuries, there is no universally accepted criteria for performing follow-up imaging in abdominal trauma patients. Indications for radiological investigations should therefore be tailored to the clinical and biological parameters.

**1.1.5.2 MR in Non-neurological Trauma Situations**

Very few reports have investigated the role of MR imaging (MRI) in the work-up of hemodynamically stable trauma patients, in non-neurological indications. Indeed, beside its limited availability in most emergency centers, MRI is difficult to use in uncooperative patients and in the presence of metallic components such as skin ECG electrodes and life-support equipment. Some authors reported the use of
MRI as a complement to non-enhanced CT in patients with a major contra-indication of injection of iodinated contrast agent (Hedrick et al. 2005) or to evaluate the integrity of the diaphragm (Shanmuganathan et al. 1996), the pancreatic ducts (Fulcher and Turner 1999), or the biliary tree (Fig. 14; Pilleul et al. 2004). Unfortunately, these reports remain anecdotal, and the use of MR is not yet integrated in the current diagnostic management of trauma patients, except for neurological indications (mentioned previously); however, this situation may change in the future, as access to MR becomes facilitated.

**Fig. 14.** Post-traumatic bile leak. A 24-year-old patient was involved in a motor vehicle collision. A Admission CT shows a grade-4 liver injury (asterisk) and intra-peritoneal fluid (arrows), without active bleeding. The patient underwent non-operative management. Due to a progressive increase of intra-peritoneal fluid content, he underwent an MR cholangiography examination 3 days after admission. B An MR cholangiography with intravenous injection of mangafodipir trisodium (Teslascan), a bilio-specific contrast agent, showed a central bile duct injury (arrow), with active extravasation of contrast agent along the right inferior aspect of the liver (arrowheads). These findings were important to determine the most appropriate therapeutic procedure.

Brasel KJ, Borgstrom DC, Kolewe KA, Weigelt JA. Abdominal computed tomography scan as a screening tool in blunt trauma. Surgery 1996;120:780–784

---

**References**

Becker CD, Spring P, Glattli A, Schweizer W. Blunt splenic trauma in adults: Can CT findings be used to determine the need for surgery? Am J Roentgenol 1994;162:343–347
Chapter 1.1 Role of Imaging in the Management of Trauma Victims


Federle MP. Splenic trauma: Is follow-up CT of value? Radiology 1993;194:23–24


Poletti PA, Kinkel K, Vermeulen B, IRmay F, Unger PE, Terrier F. Blunt abdominal trauma: Should US be used to detect both free fluid and organ injuries? Radiology 2003;227:95–103


Chapter 1.1 Role of Imaging in the Management of Trauma Victims


Rugg-Gunn PJ, Symms MR, Barker GJ, Greenwood R, Duncan JS. Diffusion imaging shows abnormalities after blunt head trauma when conventional magnetic resonance imaging is normal. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 2001;70:530–533


Shackford SR. Focused ultrasound examinations by surgeons: the time is now. J Trauma 1993;35:181–182


Shackford SR, Rogers FB, Osler TM, Trabulsy ME, Clauss DW, Vane TG. Focused abdominal sonography for trauma: the learning curve of nonradiologist clinicians in detecting hemoperitoneum. J Trauma 1999;46:553–564


Shanmuganathan K, Mirvis SE, Boyd-Krannis R, Takada T, Scalea TM. Nonsurgical management of blunt splenic injury: use of CT criteria to select patients for splenic arteriography and potential endovascular therapy. Radiology 2000a;217:75–82


Tocono IM, Miller MH, Fairfax WR. Distribution of pneumothorax in the supine and semirecumbent critically ill adult. Am J Roentgenol 1985;144:901–905


Vaccaro JP, Brody JM. CT cystography in the evaluation of major bladder trauma. Radiographics 2000;20:1373–1381


1.2.1 Introduction

Diagnostic imaging is a major support system to emergency services. Available imaging methods in the emergency department are conventional X-ray, ultrasound, magnetic resonance (MR), angiography, and computed tomography (CT). Computed tomography is considered the most valued tool in the diagnostic workup of trauma patients and of patients with various nontraumatic emergencies [1–4] and is performed in up to 67% of patients presenting to the emergency room [5]. In emergency situations, the patient’s room time in the CT suite and the early diagnosis and initiation of treatment have a profound influence on the patient’s outcome [6]. The correct choice of scan protocols and especially an optimized workflow are of vital importance. Presently, the new multislice CT generations with improved performance in speed and spatial resolution, and the use of three-dimensional (3D) imaging, offer new possibilities for optimal patient treatment in the emergency room.

The 3D imaging of CT data sets was introduced shortly after clinical CT scanning became a reality in the late 1970s. Early applications most frequently involved areas with high CT attenuation, which were unlikely to be affected by patient motion or breathing, such as the bones of the craniofacial regions and the skull. The advent of multi-detector-row computed tomography (MDCT) in the late 1990s represented a fundamental step from a cross-sectional towards a true three-dimensional imaging modality. It created immense new opportunities but also required changes in radiological viewing methods and data handling [7, 8]. On one hand, the reduction of the collimated slice thickness (<3 mm) realizes the isotropic voxel, which is the prerequisite for sophisticated two-dimensional (2D) and 3D postprocessing algorithms. The physician is now enabled to interactively segment out organs or organ systems and this will help with more accurate detection of disease as well as quantification of disease volumes. On the other hand, the number of images acquired per scan has also increased considerably, making conventional image interpretation slice by slice more difficult and more time-consuming; therefore, exact and predictive postprocessing applications are increasingly required [9] to speed up the viewing process for both the radiologist and the referring physician.

Work-flow issues are obviously a critical factor in the success of a 3D applications, especially in the emergency room. The timely performance of a CT scan will be negated if there is a time lag until the 3D images are generated. Although many 3D studies do not require an immediate turnaround, other applications are very time-sensitive (e.g., suspected mesenteric ischemia or suspected aortic dissection). In the trauma setting, 3D reformations have been proven very useful for detecting and characterizing spinal, pelvic, maxillofacial, and extremity fractures, as well as for detecting acute vascular injuries with CT angiography [10]. Even when the 3D images are not the principal diagnostic tool, they can increase confidence in the correctness of a diagnosis and facilitate communication with surgeons and referring physicians [11].

This chapter focuses on the technical fundamentals of postprocessing techniques and on current 2D and 3D applications with a focus on emergency room usability.

1.2.2 Imaging

1.2.2.1 Postprocessing Techniques

Sectional images derived from CT are not really 2D but represent a slice of a particular volume with a certain thickness; thus, the pixels visualized on CT images are called voxels because of their 3D nature. The main issue in visualizing volume data is how to display 3D data as a 2D image with-
out losing too much information. Several techniques for displaying data cubes of sectional volume data are well developed and used in the emergency department. Figure 1 shows an example of a fractured pelvis postprocessed with the four modalities described in this chapter.

**Surface Rendering**

Surface Rendering, also called Shaded Surface Display, was one of the earliest methods for 3D display, and is now available in most commercially available 3D medical imaging packages. Surface rendering is a process in which apparent surfaces are determined within the volume of data and an image representing the derived surfaces is displayed. In this method thresholding is commonly used to extract the desired object of interest from the background in an image or data volume. Each voxel within the data set is determined to be a part of or not a part of the object of interest, usually by comparing the voxel intensity to some threshold value, thereby defining the “surface” of the object. The remainder of the data set is then discarded [12]. Surface contours are generated by approximating and connecting the shape of interdata boundaries and typically modeled as a number of overlapping polygons. A virtual light source is computed for each polygon, and the object is displayed with the resulting surface shading.

Surface-rendered images have the clearest volume depth cues of all 3D images and have the advantage of superior speed and flexibility in image rendering, allowing real-time rendering and thereby enhancing user interactivity. However, the resulting image is simplified by using <10% of the available data; therefore, possibly misleading interpretations of the displayed structures may occur, especially in structures that do not have naturally well-differentiated surfaces, and thus limiting the usefulness of surface-rendered images. Because of these limitations, the method has continuously been abandoned in recent years and volume rendering has become the present method of choice [13].

**Volume Rendering**

Volume rendering (VR) is now increasingly being incorporated into commercially available imaging software packages. It renders the entire volume of data rather than just surfaces, and provides transparent volumetric display through relative shadings of brightness, opacity, and color, and is particularly helpful for the visualization of complex anatomy and pathology. Because of the large amounts of information incorporated into the resulting image, powerful computers are necessary to perform volume rendering at a reasonable speed.

The VR takes the entire volume of data, adds the contribution of each voxel along a line from the viewer’s eye through the data set, and displays the resulting composite for each pixel of the display. The resulting displayed value is affected by both opacity and the value of underlying voxels; therefore, VR does not involve a sharp distinction between “object” and “background” but considers the influence of partial-volume effects as well. Furthermore, volume-based rendering allows a combined display of different aspects such as opaque and semi-transparent surfaces, cuts, and maximum intensity projections (MIP). Threshold values and other parameters can be interactively changed, thus, making it an ideal technique for interactive data exploration.

---

**Fig. 1.** A 52-year-old patient brought to the emergency room after a car accident. Four different postprocessing techniques of pelvic fractures of the same were performed. Top left: multiplanar reconstructions; top right volume rendering; bottom left: maximum intensity projection; bottom right: surface rendering.
The VR is presently the most important 3D postprocessing algorithm with constantly increasing clinical indications. The main disadvantage is the large calculation effort that makes the procedure cumbersome to run on normal workstations.

**Multiplanar Reconstructions**

The new generations of MDCT scanners acquire high-resolution data with nearly isotropic voxels, allowing multiplanar reconstructions (MPR) in any arbitrary plane interactively determined by the viewer. Generally, MPR are helpful whenever pathology cannot be accurately assessed on axial images alone, mostly when pathological interfaces are orientated parallel to the axial plane or when structures cannot be displayed in their entirety when they run through a number of slices.

The MPR are most important in skeletal CT and in CT angiography and should additionally be employed whenever the radiologist expects additional information. In the emergency room coronal MPR with a thickness of approximately 500 mm provide an image quality and diagnostic accuracy which is comparable to that of a conventional bedside chest radiography or to that of a portable pelvis film. These reconstructions could serve as an equivalent baseline image in trauma patients in whom the initial conventional radiograph is omitted because the emergency radiological evaluation has to be accelerated.

**Maximum Intensity Projection**

Maximum intensity projection (MIP) is widely available in commercial 3D software packages and is particularly useful in creating angiography-like images and urography-like displays from CT data [14]. The MIP algorithm evaluates each voxel along a line from the viewer’s eye through the volume of data and selects the maximum voxel attenuation value as the value of the corresponding display pixel. This implies that the resulting MIP image is a 2D projection image. A 3D impression, which is not generated intentionally in the MIP procedure, can be deceptive. To accentuate the spatial relationships a series of MIP images can be generated by incrementing the viewing direction in small steps and viewing these images in a cine loop; the latter, however, is rarely necessary in clinical routine work.

The MIP has a number of limitations and shortcomings that must be taken into account to properly interpret the images. The displayed pixel intensity only represents the material with the highest attenuation along the projected ray. High-intensity structures, such as vessel-wall calcification, will obscure information from intravascular contrast material. Selection of the highest pixel value also increases the background mean of the image, particularly in enhancing structures such as the kidney and liver, thereby decreasing the visibility of vessels in these structures. The MIP images are typically not displayed with surface shading or other depth cues, which can make assessment of 3D relationships difficult. Also, volume averaging (the effect of finite volume resolution) coupled with the MIP algorithm commonly leads to MIP artifacts: a string of beads appearance in MIP images of normal vessels passing obliquely through a volume.

**1.2.2.2 Clinical Applications**

The evaluation of CT studies in the emergency room should routinely be performed on dedicated workstations, allowing interactive viewing and viewing in “scroll-through” or cine modes. The following algorithmic approach for a general workflow is helpful in most patients:

1. Initial viewing of the axial images in a scroll-through mode
2. Interactive viewing in the coronal plane to complement axial image viewing
3. In case of equivocal findings, additional sagittal, oblique, or curved planar reconstructions may facilitate diagnosis
4. In suspected vascular or ureteral disease, MIP are usually reconstructed in dedicated planes and slab thickness is adapted to include the volume of interest
5. In suspected vascular, musculoskeletal or cardiac pathology, VR images may be helpful in understanding complex pathology and for reporting the results to clinical colleagues
6. Finally, all diagnoses should again be verified on axial images to avoid false-positive findings, because all postprocessing techniques have the potential hazard of losing valuable information

**Vascular Emergency**

In vascular imaging MIP and VR of image data from MDCT angiography can enable visualization that is equal or superior to that obtained with catheter angiography [3] and at the same time accelerates the work flow in the emergency department [15]. In CT angiography MPR are used to define the longitudinal extent of pathology and measure vascular diameters truly perpendicular to the course of the vessel. The MPR along with axial images are preferable in the diagnosis of carotid artery disease because overlying calcified plaque does not disturb the evaluation of the vessels [6].

In the diagnosis of active bleeding 3D imaging is also very helpful [16, 17]. The MIP images clearly depict extravasation of contrast material and are thereby useful in the confirmation of active bleeding (Fig. 2), but the lesion and neighboring organs often are not visible because of low attenuation [3]. The VR enables simultaneous the localization of the source of blood flow and the visualization of adjacent anatomic structures on the same image.
Among others, volume rendering of MDCT data enhances diagnosis and planning of subsequent procedures for pulmonary vessels, aortic dissection, and aneurysms, as well as cerebral aneurysms, vascular anomalies, renal artery stenosis, and peripheral artery disease. The VR is superior to shaded-surface display of vessels, because there is no need for threshold segmentation to exclude disturbing surrounding tissues, which could result in incomplete visualization of vessels and consecutive misinterpretation of pathologies.

Aortic Dissection

In the assessment of aortic dissection the following CT information is essential: (a) confirmation of diagnosis; (b) localization of the dissection; (c) extent of dissection; (d) classification of dissection; and (d) involvement of any branch [18]. One also needs to be aware of the pitfalls that may mimic aortic dissection; these include streak artifacts generated by high-attenuation contrast material in adjacent veins, and aortic wall motion as well as aortic arch branches, mediastinal veins, pericardial recess, thymus, atelectasis, pleural thickening, or effusions adjacent to the aorta [19].

With 3D imaging the correct diagnosis and the measurement of the extent of aortic dissection can be facilitated (Fig. 3). The MPR images provide a better display of the complexity of aortic dissection and often demonstrate the location of an intimal tear and the anatomical relationships between the flap and the adjacent great vessels. Curved planar reformations are particularly useful in assessing stenosis in the aortic branches and in displaying the relationships of mural atheroma, thrombus, intimal flaps, and dissection into branching vessels [20].

Aortic Aneurysm

The MPR images provide additional advantages in assessment of aneurysms, compared with the use of axial images alone. Due to the tortuosity and curvature of the thoracic aorta, the size of an aneurysm is most accurately measured when the reconstruction images are generated perpendicular to the aortic flow lumen. The accurate sizing is especially important in the planning for endoluminal prostheses [21], and in their follow-up [22].
Aortic Rupture
Rupture of an aortic aneurysm (Fig. 2) is one of the most urgent vascular conditions and requires rapid intervention. Most patients who reach the hospital alive are sufficiently stable to undergo CT and consideration of endovascular aneurysm repair [23]. The diagnosis may be made on the basis of axial images, but most of the measurements required for determination of the optimal dimension and type of aortic stent-graft require 3D reconstructions [3].

The CT is an effective screening tool for aortic injury in that CT can help reduce the need for transcatheter aortography. Through MPR as well as 3D reconstructions, possible involvement of the aortic main branches and their relationship to primary lesions are easily detected. Sagittal reconstruction images from helical scans result in an aortogram that is generally adequate for surgical planning [24] and for depicting aortic lacerations longer than 15 mm [25].

Pulmonary Embolism
The diagnosis of pulmonary embolism (PE) is usually most beneficially established on the basis of individual transverse sections, although extensive or isolated findings of PE, as well as normal pulmonary vasculature, can be visualized in a comprehensive manner by means of 3D reconstructions (Fig. 4). A 3D display may also aid diagnosis in some instances. At a subsegmental level, for example, the diagnostic benefit of radial MPR in the diagnosis of thromboembolism could be shown [26]. Furthermore, 3D imaging helps to prevent diagnostic pitfalls, allowing, for example, correct interpretation of hilar lymphatic tissue adjacent to central pulmonary arteries [27]. There are indications that focal lung disease can be diagnosed accurately by using MIP reconstructions that beneficially “condense” large-volume multidetector-row CT data sets [28]. The development of dedicated algorithms for computer-aided detection may be helpful in the future for identification of pulmonary emboli in large-volume multidetector row CT data sets [29].

Coronary Artery Disease
Acute coronary syndromes (ACS) can be caused by myocardial infarction or unstable angina, which is diagnosed based on ECG findings and biomarkers. Patients with myocardial infarction preferably undergo conventional coronary angiography and no further imaging work-up is required in the emergency room. Patients with unstable
Angina are hospitalized with conservative treatment or conventional coronary angiography is performed in cases of objective evidence of myocardial ischemia and in approximately 2% of the cases, they are appropriately discharged home [30]. Although conventional coronary angiography has a low morbidity of 1–2% and mortality of 0.1% [31], it is a relatively expensive technique, is inconvenient for patients, and in most cases conventional coronary angiography remains a diagnostic procedure with no intervention being performed [32]. A 64-slice CT has demonstrated the ability to detect coronary artery stenoses with high accuracy and a negative predictive value of 99% [33]. In the future 64-slice CT should be the method of choice to rule out coronary artery disease (CAD) in patients with a low likelihood of CAD in the emergency department to reduce morbidity and lower costs [34].

For the evaluation of coronary arteries axial planes and MPR are used. The most useful planes are, firstly, a plane parallel to the atrioventricular groove allowing a longitudinal visualization of the right coronary artery and the left circumflex coronary artery, and secondly, a plane parallel to the interventricular groove allowing a visualization of the left anterior descending coronary artery. Additional orthogonal views of the coronary vessels allow a better evaluation of stenosis.

Curved MPR and VR (Fig. 5) is performed to provide an overview of the coronary anatomy and to demonstrate findings, but it should not be used for the assessment of stenotic lesions.

Abdominal Emergency

Gallstones
Dislocation of gallstones in the biliary duct may lead to biliary colic. The most reliable CT finding is the depiction of the stone within the biliary duct. The MPR facilitates the detection of small calculi in the biliary system, often leading to distal common bile duct obstruction [35, 36].

Appendicitis
Although the preoperative diagnosis of acute appendicitis can be established on the basis of clinical findings, the symptoms of appendicitis may be atypical and mimic other gastrointestinal or genitourinary conditions. When MDCT is performed in the emergency room, multiplanar viewing provides improved appendiceal visualization and enhances confidence as to the presence or absence of acute appendicitis [37]. Coronal reformations are especially useful for visualizing the appendix in an unusual location and also help guide surgical planning (Fig. 6).

Diverticulitis
For the diagnosis of diverticulitis, CT is the imaging technique of choice for depicting complications, including walled-off perforation, intraperitoneal perforation, fistulae, and bowel obstruction [38]. Coronal reformations may provide improved differentiation between normal and abnormal bowel walls. The use of near-isotropic volumes...
results in reconstructions of imaging planes optimized to the bowel segment in question, or, when curved reconstructions are used, fistulae can be delineated in their entire course. Additional benefits of CT include the guidance of therapeutic intervention in complicated forms of diverticular disease [39] and the provision of an alternative diagnosis in patients without diverticulitis.

**Inflammatory Bowel Disease**

The diagnostic value of CT is based on the excellent visualization and documentation of extent and severity of bowel wall inflammation and the diagnosis of extra-intestinal complications. Because there is considerable overlap in the CT findings of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, the use of MPR significantly improves observer confidence in image interpretation, even if additional abnormalities are not revealed [40].

**Bowel Obstruction**

Computed tomography is increasingly used to identify the site, severity, and underlying cause of obstruction, and to determine the presence of complications [41]. Especially, the determination of the transition point from dilated to nondilated bowel can be difficult on axial slices alone [42, 43]. Post-processing may enhance detection of the site of obstruction, diagnosis of adhesions, and analysis of the relationship between normal and abnormal bowel wall (Fig. 7) [44].

**Ischemic Bowel Disease**

Computed tomography has been shown to be very useful for the diagnosis of bowel ischemia [45]. By evaluating the mesenteric vasculature, CT may sometimes be able to detect the underlying cause, such as atherosclerotic plaques, thrombus or occlusion. Evaluation of axial images and multiplanar display are usually sufficient for detecting alterations of the bowel wall and the main mesenteric vessels, whereas VR images have the advantage of demonstrating mesenteric vessels, from their origin to distal branches, on a single projection [46].

**Ureteral Stone Disease**

Helical CT has been found to be more sensitive than excretory urography to plan treatment of patients with flank pain caused by obstructing ureteral stones [47]. The use of
oblique–coronal reconstructions is more effective for precise stone localization and measurement than axial slices [48]. The use of curved reformations provides unequivocal images focused on the ureteral stone. The VR facilitates anatomic orientation (Fig. 8)

**Acute Pancreatitis**

Computed tomography is the imaging modality of choice in classifying pancreatitis and in detecting complications such as pseudoaneurysms, porto-mesenteric venous occlusion, pseudocysts, or abscess. Curved planar reformations are useful in displaying the whole tortuous pancreas, tracing the cholangiopancreatic duct and peri-pancreatic vessels, and highlighting the relationship of lesions with surrounding anatomic structures [49]

**Musculoskeletal and Soft Tissue Emergency**

When a CT of the abdomen or chest is initially scheduled in the emergency room, coronal and sagittal CT reconstructions of the pelvis, the thoracic or lumbar spine, and the chest accelerate the image work-up and decrease the radiation dose for the patient, when the plain films to screen the lung, the spine, and the pelvis (Fig. 9) in a multiple trauma patient are omitted. Additionally, reconstructions of the thoracic and lumbar have been shown to be significantly superior in diagnostic accuracy as compared with plain films in detecting spine fractures [50]

**Musculoskeletal Emergency**

In trauma imaging MPR are performed on a routine basis along with axial images, because they convey additional information about the course of a fracture or the extent of deformities. They allow precise quantification of the displacement of the fragments, but they do not display a global comprehensible view of the lesions. The VR clearly demonstrates complex injuries and complicated spatial information about the relative positions of fracture fragments. Subtle fractures, particularly those oriented in the axial plane, are better seen on VR images. Particularly in areas with highly complex anatomy, such as the face, the pelvis, or the calcaneus, or in patients with complex fractures, 3D reformations have been proven very useful for detecting and characterizing spinal [51, 52], pelvic [53, 54], maxillofacial (Fig. 10) [55, 56], chest [57], and extremity (Fig. 11) [58, 59] fractures

---

**Fig. 8.** A 65-year-old man with abdominal pain and a status after nephrectomy on the right. Uretal stone disease was ruled out with MDCT. Thick MPR allow image quality similar to excretory urographs (top left). Volume rendering facilitates anatomic orientation
Fig. 9. A 71-year-old man brought to the emergency room after a fall. Volume-rendered images show a depressed skull fracture.

Fig. 10. A 23-year-old man brought to the emergency room after a motorbike accident. Volume-rendered images show a comminuted fracture of the scapula, involving the acromion.
The use of intravenously administered contrast material allows simultaneous evaluation of osseous and vascular structures within the affected area (Fig. 12)

**Soft Tissue Emergency**

Many emergency CT examinations are performed for the evaluation of suspected abscesses, masses, sialadenitis, and upper-airway trauma [1]. Coronal and sagittal MPR adapted to the anatomic situation are particularly helpful for demonstrating the craniocaudal extent of acute pathology [60]. The 3D airway models, for example, appear as “casts” of the airway and provide information similar to that of laryngograms and tracheobronchograms [61], and these models can be rotated and imaged from various perspectives to show the extent of acute abnormality that impinges on or affects the upper airway.

**Fig. 11.** a A 30-year-old man brought to the emergency room after a fall from great height. A CT angiography was performed. Volume-rendered images show a comminuted fracture of the tibia with dislocated fragments and their relationship to the arteries. b The subtraction of the bones from the volume-rendered images facilitates the evaluation of the arteries.
1.2.3 Conclusion

In the emergency room the increased acquisition speed of MDCT together with the high resolution accelerate the diagnostic work-up of traumatic and nontraumatic emergency conditions, thus potentially leading to earlier therapy and decreased mortality. Caused by the immensely increasing number of acquired images and augmented by frequently needed orthogonal reformations, 3D VR visualization of CT volume data sets have become essential also in the emergency department.

This chapter explains the impact of postprocessing application on the acceleration of the work-flow and on the communication between physicians in the emergency department, and it also demonstrates, using multiple examples, that the accuracy on diagnostic findings and the support for diagnostic findings can strongly benefit from 3D imaging.

References

6. Philipp MO, Kubin K, Hormann M, Metz VM. Radiological emergency room management with emphasis on multidetector-row CT. Eur J Radiol 2003; 48:2–4

Fig. 12. a A 62-year-old man brought to the emergency room after a car accident. The conventional plain radiograph reveals fractures and displacement of the upper (arrowhead) and lower (thick arrow) pubic rami disruption of the sacro-iliac joints (thin arrow). b A thick MPR was reconstructed from MDCT data of the same patient as in a, displaying similar image quality as the plain radiograph.

![Image of pelvis with arrows indicating fractures and displacements](image-url)
58. Buckwalter KA, Farber JM. Application of multidetector CT in skeletal trauma. Semin Musculoskelet Radiol 2004; 8:147–156
Section Two

Traumatic Injuries: Imaging and Intervention
deaths that occur at the site of accident, whereas visceral hemorrhage is the principal cause of mortality during the first 4 h following trauma. The vast majority of nonbleeding internal injuries are compatible with survival; therefore, urgent patient admission ("load and go"), rapid resuscitation, and hemodynamic stabilization are the prerequisites for setting management priorities, followed when possible by aggressive and reliable investigation of all posttraumatic injuries for the selection of appropriate treatment.

Urgent intervention is the cornerstone of hemostasis. Arteriographic embolization has been shown for several decades to represent a useful adjunct in the treatment of persistent or recurrent postoperative bleeding, and to be a reasonable primary alternative to surgery in retroperitoneal or pelvic bleeding, or in selected patients with abdominal visceral hemorrhage.

2.1.2 Classification of Trauma Patients

History taking of the mechanism of trauma is helpful in anticipating the presence of potential posttraumatic injuries and to sense their severity. Despite the availability of powerful imaging, the gross clinical findings always take precedence in the sequence of management and imaging. Trauma victims may be classified into three categories for management orientation:

- Patients in class I, who remain hemodynamically unstable despite resuscitation, are directed to the operating room. “Focused Assessment with Sonography for Trauma” (FAST) or a standardized “six-point trauma ultrasonography (US) examination” was introduced as a means of rapid evaluation of the abdomen (and pericardium) in the shock room, and has replaced diagnostic peritoneal lavage, to decide on immediate laparotomy or thoracotomy, without additional imaging (Chiu et al. 1997; Rozycki 1998; Scalea 1999; Nunez et al. 2001).

- Patients in class II are marginally stable, and will probably require surgery (Fig. 1); however, when ongoing retroperitoneal hemorrhage is suspected, these patients should undergo angiography (Ben Menachem et al. 2000).
Patients with unstable pelvic bone fractures primarily undergo external orthopedic fixation, followed by angiographic evaluation, when pelvic bleeding persists. Presently, many of the marginally stable patients benefit from computed tomography (CT), preceding orthopedic fixation and therapeutic pelvic or retroperitoneal angiography. Marginally stable patients with suspected thoracic or abdominal visceral bleeding can also undergo CT, if the local logistics allow to perform the examination without delay in the resuscitation environment (Fig. 2).

Patients in class III are hemodynamically stable and are systematically evaluated with CT. Some patients with clinical suspicion of minimal single-organ injury may undergo US or CT without the need for a formal hospital admission.

In summary, according to this classification, based on the hemodynamic status, patients either undergo immediate surgery, or hemostatic angiography, alone or in combination with surgery, or they are included in a trial of expectant conservative management.
A 50-year-old man was involved in a traffic accident. The patient was marginally stable at admission. Thoracic and abdominal CT were obtained. Thoracic CT showed an irregular contour of the lumen of the descending thoracic aorta (arrow) suggestive of a remnant of ductus arteriosus. No peri-aortic hematoma was present. Abdominal CT evidenced extensive contusion of the spleen and intrasplenic foci of persistent contrast extravasation (arrows). Notice also a large left pleural effusion. At the inframesocolic level, massive contrast extravasation (arrows) is observed at the root of the mesentery. Frontal abdominal display shows the mesenteric hematoma and persistent bleeding (arrow) and evidences a large pelvic fluid collection (asterisk), displacing the gastrointestinal tract. Pelvic fractures of the iliopubic and ischiopubic rami and pelvic hematoma without contrast extravasation are shown. Immediate arteriography was performed following CT examination. Thoracic aortography confirmed irregularities of the luminal contour (arrow), suggesting local posttraumatic mural changes than a remnant of ductus arteriosus. Conservative treatment was applied. Splenic arteriography showed intrapelvic arterial displacement in the contused area and contrast extravasation at the lower pole (arrow). Hemostatic embolization was obtained with coils. Conservative treatment. Superior mesenteric arteriography showed a local proximal nonobstructive dissection without contrast extravasation (arrow). Conservative treatment. Pelvic arteriography showed local contrast extravasation (arrow) of a muscular branch of the left superior gluteal artery. No residual extravasation was seen after selective arterial embolization with microcoils. The patient remained hemodynamically stable. A CT scan obtained 10 h later confirm extraperitoneal rupture of the urinary bladder.
Fig. 2. (continued)
2.1.3 Trauma Patient Triage with Computed Tomography

Computed tomography largely contributes to management orientation of trauma victims. Spiral CT has been recognized as the modality of choice for investigation of blunt trauma, allowing for a rapid screening of injuries of the brain, face, thorax, abdomen, spine, and pelvis.

2.1.3.1 Significance of Hemoperitoneum for Patient Triage

Both CT and US are able to detect with confidence hemoperitoneum and have largely superceded diagnostic peritoneal lavage; however, the observation of hemoperitoneum is relatively irrelevant for management of stable patients. Peritoneal fluid confirms visceral bleeding but is not a reliable indicator of need for hemostasis. In our experience, 1% of all adult patients with blunt abdominal trauma have hemoperitoneum without detectable abdominal organ injury and 4.3% have no intraperitoneal injury (Dondelinger and Trotteur 2004). In children, 11% were reported to have “unexplained” isolated peritoneal fluid (Taylor and Sivit 1995). In these patients, hemoperitoneum may be caused either by minimal mesenteric bleeding, or by extension of retroperitoneal hematoma into the peritoneal cavity through a ruptured parietal peritoneal leaflet (Freeman and Fischer 1976; Hubbard et al. 1979). On the other hand, we and others have observed parenchymal hepatosplenic injuries of moderate severity grade and without hemoperitoneum in 11–25% of the cases, when CT was urgently performed after trauma (Dondelinger and Trotteur 2004; Ochsner et al. 2000; Deleuse et al. 2001; Dondelinger et al. 2004).

2.1.3.2 Significance of Organ Injury Demonstration and Injury Severity Grading

There is general agreement that cross-sectional imaging evidences hemoperitoneum more easily than specific abdominal organ injury. A significant false-negative rate of 20–30% might be expected in the diagnosis of parenchymal injuries when using FAST. In hemodynamically stable patients, FAST was shown to be unreliable in comparison with CT, with a sensitivity of only 30% (Mutabagani et al. 1999). Furthermore, in polytrauma patients, US is not applicable to brain, lung, and bone injury.

Early CT reports on the first 200–500 patients that were investigated for abdominal or pelvic trauma showed that there were only a few false-positive or false-negative interpretations of abdominal examinations (Federle et al. 1982; Federle 1983). Most papers published thereafter credited CT with overall sensitivities higher than 90% and specificities close to 100% in the diagnosis of abdominal parenchymal injuries in adults and in the pediatric age group. More differentiated injury-specific sensitivities were published for the pancreas (0%), gastrointestinal tract (42%), and urinary bladder (50%; Udekwu et al. 1996). Some publications also reported lower sensitivities of 85, 84, and 67% for renal, hepatic, and splenic injuries, respectively (Lang 1990); however, the accepted statement is that only a few
percent of errors are observed in thoracoabdominal CT, and most missed injuries are generally not responsible for posttraumatic death and do not carry a life-threatening posttraumatic complication.

The amount of hemoperitoneum correlates with the need for laparotomy, but the demonstration of high-grade parenchymal injury is not a good predictor for intervention. The amount of hemoperitoneum correlates with the severity of splenic injury, but not with hepatic injury in our experience (Dondelinger and Trotteur 2004). High-grade (III–IV) splenic and hepatic injury may require more often hemostatic intervention than lower-grade injury, but low-grade liver trauma (grades I and II) responds to expectant nonoperative treatment more consistently than splenic injury.

### 2.1.3.3 Demonstration of Ongoing Hemorrhage

It is well established that overall 50–70% of all liver and splenic injuries have stopped bleeding at time of operation and can be treated conservatively, without surgery (Sclafani et al. 1984; Moore 1984; Anderson et al. 1986; Beal 1990; Sclafani et al. 1995); therefore, imaging should be able to disclose “active bleeding,” which is expected to serve best as a triage of patients for urgent hemostatic intervention or expectant conservative treatment.

As CT is able to detect minimal density gradients, it was hypothesized that small amounts of extravasated contrast medium could be recognized and that CT could give equivalent or superior results to angiography in the diagnosis of active hemorrhage. In fact, ongoing bleeding (25–370 HU, mean 132) can be differentiated from clotted blood (40–70 HU) by measurement of CT attenuation values ($p<0.001$; Shanmuganathan et al. 1993).

---

**Fig. 3.** This patient remained hemodynamically stable after a blunt trauma to the left flank. 

a Computed tomography at admission showed a moderate left peri- and pararenal hematoma without significant renal injury, and two small foci of contrast extravasation (arrows) within the hematoma. 

b The CT was repeated 24 h later, and still showed a small spot of extravasated contrast material (arrow), without increase in volume of the hematoma. No angiography was performed.
Extravasation of contrast medium was shown in the spleen to have a high predictive value for surgery even in injuries of minor or moderate grade (Gavant et al. 1997; Federle et al. 1998); however, there is no prospective study comparing CT and angiography in the detection of post-traumatic bleeding. In our personal experience, more than 90% of these angiographies are indicated by a positive CT for contrast extravasation and 90% of angiographies are therapeutic by hemostatic embolization (Kurdziel et al. 1987; Dondelinger and Kurdziel 1991).

Computed tomography may show an intraparenchymal capillary blush, a pseudoaneurysm, an arteriovenous fistula, or contrast accumulation outside the organ capsule, or dilution of contrast medium in peritoneal fluid or sedimenting within a hematoma. Contrast diluting or sedimenting in peritoneal fluid, or increasing size of a hematoma on serial CT examinations, is a definite sign of ongoing bleeding. On the other hand, contrast seen in a hematoma, that does not increase in size, a parenchymal blush, a pseudoaneurysm, or an arteriovenous fistula do not necessarily indicate per se persisting bleeding (Fig. 3). Some posttraumatic vascular lesions, particularly those of small size, may thrombose spontaneously and completely regress without intervention. It is quite common to observe blushes of contrast in pelvic or retroperitoneal muscles, which have a benign prognosis compared with similar images seen in a plain parenchyma; therefore, the hemodynamic status of the patient, the number of blood transfusions, his or her ability to coagulate, metabolic parameters, and the overall assessment of severity of injury and type and number of associated lesions should be considered before indicating arteriography for hemostasis. Among CT findings, contrast extravasation is the most reliable sign for deciding on angiographic intervention or surgery.

### 2.1.4 Indications of Therapeutic Arteriography

As trauma victims are triaged by clinical assessment and CT for conservative management or intervention, arteriography is no longer used as a primary tool in demonstrating thoracoabdominal injury. In the pre-CT era, arteriography was first shown to be accurate in demonstrating renal injury (Lang 1976), but correlation was poor with the pathological findings in splenic injury and arteriography was found an unreliable predictor of management decision. A false-negative angiogram was observed in 24% of patients with splenic injury (Fisher et al. 1981). Similar criticism could be extrapolated to other parenchymal or extraparenchymal injuries, studied angiographically. Over the past 20 years, with the advent of US and CT, the role of arteriography in trauma changed from a diagnostic to a therapeutic modality.

Despite the fact that hemostatic embolization was recognized as an efficient means of treatment, arteriography is often not considered at the early posttraumatic phase while blood loss is still compensated and coagulation and other homeostatic parameters are still within normal limits. Arteriography is often requested when surgery has failed to obtain definite hemostasis, or when resuscitation was protracted. Time loss has been significantly decreased in the diagnostic process in specialized trauma centers, by scanning of trauma victims on a CT unit that is installed within the emergency environment. Diagnostic efficiency has also been increased by the availability of radiologists who are dedicated to trauma and on-call around the clock. Despite the interest of radiologists in trauma, therapeutic angiography is not applied to its full potential. Reasons for its underemployment are manifold: the absence of an integrated global diagnostic and therapeutic approach of the trauma patient by radiologists is a major limitation. General radiologists who read the CT examination of a trauma patient have a different approach than a trauma-dedicated interventional radiologist. Residents who read CT examinations in the emergency room and are not interested in sharing responsibility in therapy are inadequate partners for case discussion with trauma surgeons or intensive care physicians on management options. Due to the dramatic decrease of diagnostic visceral angiographies, it takes many years to train a radiologist in all aspects of interventional angiography. Besides the logistic and functional problems encountered in a radiology department in offering a full range “radiological trauma service,” other factors may lead to an untimely implementation of hemostatic angiography or surgical treatment (Ben Menachem et al. 1981; Ben Menachem 1988):

- Over-reliance on a technically inadequate CT examination, or declaring that injuries recognized on CT are not at risk of bleeding
- Miscalculation of the severity of injury: a shock status should not be attributed to brain injury alone, unless proved otherwise. Children compensate for considerable blood loss by maintaining normal blood pressure for a longer period of time than adults. Clinical examination and laboratory findings are not reliable predictive factors of need for hemostatic intervention in children or adults. Absence of contrast medium extravasation on a positive CT for injuries is not a sign of definite hemostasis. A patient may rebleed, when arterial pressure has increased again, and vasoconstriction has ceased, or after endogenous clot lysis. The most severe injury seen on CT is not necessarily one that will rebleed: a severe splenic contusion might have stopped bleeding, whereas an injured lumbar artery goes on bleeding profusely
- Inadequate assessment of the mechanism of injury: in blunt trauma, right, left, and midline package abdominal injury must be understood to extrapolate all potential organs that might be involved together in the same anatomical area. Injuries created by contra-coup are
located on the opposite side to the impact, and can be a concomitant source of bleeding (Rao et al. 1997)

- Inadequate assessment of postoperative hemorrhage: a missed or an inadequately treated vascular injury, rather than a wash-out coagulopathy, should be searched for when hemorrhage persists or recurs after operation. A marginally stable patient who is transferred to a specialized trauma center after a damage control laparotomy should undergo systematic arteriography, before reintervention, to disclose either a missed or an additional iatrogenic vascular injury, created during the first intervention. Computed tomography alone may not be sufficient, as selective arteriography is able to show more small vascular injuries than CT

- A classical adage recommends “never put an unstable patient on the X-ray table”: CT and angiography can be obtained in the emergency room environment, whereas resuscitation is ongoing. Unnecessary patient transfer can be avoided by the use of a combined CT-angiography room (Capasso et al. 1996; Kos et al. 1999). Unstable patients with retroperitoneal hemorrhage that is best treated by selective embolization should be deliberately moved to the angiography suite, provided that medical and para-medical radiological expertise is available to the same degree as in the surgical facility

2.1.5 Arteriographic Demonstration of Posttraumatic Hemorrhage

Angiography was introduced as a diagnostic modality of visceral injury in the mid 1950s, and was used extensively during the 1960s and 1970s and less thereafter in the evaluation of visceral or large vessel trauma (Norell 1957; Vogler and Bergmann 1963). Angiographic signs of vascular or parenchymal injury are listed in Table 1, but some are not specific for a traumatic origin when taken as an isolated finding

Overall, angiography confirms posttraumatic arterial bleeding in about 80–90% of cases. Results are affected mainly by false negatives, caused by intermittent vasoconstriction, spontaneous vasoocclusion of a bleeding artery by thrombus formation, coexistence of several bleeding sites, venous, or capillary bleeding that is not shown by arteriography, or technical inability to catheterize selectively the bleeding artery. False positives are due to erroneous film interpretation: an adrenal blush, gastric or intestinal wall, a vessel seen end-on or overlying vessels, and stagnant capillary flow or venous stasis should not be taken for contrast extravasation, or for avascular lesion

The arteriographic pathognomonic sign of extraluminal contrast extravasation is not 100% prognostic for ongoing hemorrhage: a limited extravasation within a parenchyma or within a hematoma may evolve in a self-contained way, into a pseudoaneurysm or an arteriovenous fistula that may persist, thrombose and regress or enlarge and rupture later. In our experience, there is an excellent overall correlation between CT and arteriography in demonstrating active bleeding, and the combination of the two modalities enhances diagnostic capabilities (Kurdziel et al. 1987; Capasso et al. 1996)

2.1.6 Arteriographic Hemostatic Embolization Technique

2.1.6.1 Principles

After having localized one or several sources of hemorrhage angiographically, hemostasis is obtained by catheter embolization. Hemostatic endovascular embolization technique is different in principle from (chemo)embolization for tumor mass or organ function reduction or vasoocclusion of a vascular malformation. Spontaneous hemostasis is induced by vasoconstriction and formation of a clot at the site of vascular tear and subsequent scar formation by granulation tissue or vessel recanalization. Catheter-mediated treatment should be derived from the physiological process of hemostasis:

- A temporary arterial occlusion with resorbable material may be sufficient to initiate local thrombus formation. Late vessel recanalization is not a concern
- Vasoocclusion should take place exclusively at the site of vascular injury
- No or minimal tissue loss should be induced by embolization
- Recurrent bleeding should be avoided by formation of a stable clot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Arteriographic signs of vascular or parenchymal injury</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arterial cut-off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mural irregularities or flap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free flow contrast extravasation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stagnant intraparenchymal accumulation of contrast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenchymal blush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stagnant arterial or venous flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse vasoconstriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pseudoaneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arteriovenous fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel displacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraparenchymal avascular zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disruption of visceral contour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaced organ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.1.6.2 Percutaneous Arterial Access

Percutaneous access is gained in general by a right or left femoral approach. When major pelvic bone fractures or severe tissue damage is present at the inguinal region, the opposite femoral side or a left brachial or axillary arterial puncture is chosen. In a hypotensive patient with a faint pulse, ultrasound Doppler guidance or bone landmarks may be helpful under fluoroscopy control to guide vessel puncture. When the femoral vein was inadvertently punctured, venous access should be preserved and a hemostatic valve sheath should be placed. The sheath can serve as a landmark for the arterial puncture, and as an additional large-flow infusion line. A 5-F valve sheath is adequate for diagnosis and embolization, and is particularly useful in trauma angiography, allowing for rapid catheter exchange or immediate withdrawal of a catheter blocked with plugged embolization agents or a partially delivered coil.

2.1.6.3 Catheterization Technique for Diagnostic Arteriography

Despite the fact that 90% of angiographies are based on contrast extravasation, which was shown by CT, a midstream thoracic or abdominal and pelvic aortogram should always be obtained before selective catheterization (Sclafani 1985). An aortogram shows the mapping of aortic collaterals, anatomical variants, and unsuspected traumatic or nontraumatic preexisting lesions. It also establishes priorities in selective catheterization, when several bleeding sites coexist. Selective arteriography is based on CT and midstream aortography findings. Preshaped sidewinder Simmons type or Cobra shaped 4- or 5-F catheters are usually adequate for most catheterizations. Catheter manipulation should be carried out rapidly, but gently, avoiding creation of endothelial injury, which prevents from further catheterization. Vasoconstriction in a shocked patient favors arterial dissection by the catheter tip and thrombosis. Hydrophilic catheters and guidewires are helpful. A negative midstream aortogram does not eliminate the possibility of extravasation, as concentration of contrast medium, flow, and pressure conditions are different at the site of vascular injury during an aortic or a selective arterial injection. Care must be applied to obtain a selective arteriogram of the hepatic, splenic, or renal artery, for instance, with a proximal position of the catheter tip. A too distal catheterization may miss significant branches, such as an upper pole splenic artery, or a proximal division of a renal or common hepatic artery.

2.1.6.4 Carbon Dioxide Arteriography

Carbon dioxide digital subtraction angiography (CO₂ DSA) was introduced in the early 1980s and thereafter was applied to the diagnosis of vascular injury in a limited number of studies (Sato et al. 1991; Hashimoto et al. 1997; Hawkins et al. 1997). The assumption was that thanks to the lower viscosity of CO₂ compared with iodinated contrast medium, even minute bleeding through a minimal tear in the vascular wall can be seen. In one series, intraarterial CO₂ DSA demonstrated extravasation in 52% of the cases, whereas iodinated contrast extravasation in only 13% of the same patients (Hashimoto et al. 1997). It has not been proven whether or not extravasation shown by CO₂ DSA, and which was not evidenced on iodine DSA, requires hemostasis in all cases. Injection into the hepatic artery shows arteriportal shunting in normal liver, and CO₂ may still pass in the gastrointestinal lumen after embolization, despite demonstration by iodine angiography of complete vaso-occlusion; therefore, CO₂ DSA is at risk of overdiagnosing extravasation or arteriportal fistula and when used alone, without iodine angiography, may lead to overtreatment. The CO₂ DSA is too sensitive to determine significance of bleeding and to appreciate the end point of embolization (Hawkins et al. 1997). Advantages of CO₂ DSA are absence of allergic reaction, or nephrotoxicity or other significant side effects, low cost, unlimited permissible volume, and easy passage through the smallest catheter; however, due to the possible gas embolism in the brain or myocardium, intra-arterial injection is contraindicated in arteries located above the diaphragm.

2.1.6.5 Implementation of an Integrated CT-Angiography Unit

The use of an integrated CT-angiography unit has undeniable advantages in urgent angiographic management of posttraumatic hemorrhage (Capasso et al. 1996; Kos et al. 1999). Both machines are preferably installed in the Emergency Department environment and are linked with a common patient support. The table may be shifted or turned from the CT to the angiography position, and vice versa, as in the prototype unit that we have designed. Other room configurations have been envisioned, such as an alignment of the CT gantry and the C-arm, making pivoting of the table unnecessary, or a mobile angiography C-arm and/or a mobile CT gantry (Fig. 4). The CT and angiography unit can also be installed separately in adjacent rooms for independent use and are brought together on rails, only when needed. No mobilization of the patient, or of the anesthesiology team or ancillary equipment, is required. Prolonged transit time of the trauma patient in the radiology suite and the risk of severe hypothermia is
avoided. Absence of patient mobilization minimizes creation or increase of damage in hypotensive patients or those presenting with spinal or pelvic bone fractures.

A radiologist who is an expert in trauma imaging, including CT and vascular diagnostic and interventional procedures, should be on duty to insure the full potential of such an integrated CT-angiography suite. Reading the CT examinations is now done exclusively on the console, using the cine mode, and the decision to treat arterial hemorrhage by embolization should be made immediately at the end of the CT examination by the multidisciplinary trauma team.

2.1.6.6 Arterial Hemostatic Embolization Techniques

Selective catheterization is directed without time loss to the bleeding artery, but an overview angiographic run, demonstrating the entire organ or region, is mandatory before selective catheterization to recognize all arteries feeding the bleeding site. The bleeding arterial branch should be catheterized as selectively as possible to avoid undesirable tissue infarction, or amputation of organ function. Injection of the embolizing agent is thus precisely targeted, the tip of the catheter being placed proximal to the site of extravasation. This is the regular technique for intraparenchymal end arteries such as in the splenic or renal parenchyma. Five-French catheters are usually too large for a selective catheterization of the site of hemorrhage; 3-F or 2-F catheters, which are introduced coaxially, are best suited for a targeted deposition of embolization material. Selective angiograms by manual injection of several milliliters of contrast, are sufficient to check the catheter position and flow conditions before embolization. Roadmapping technique, multiple projections, and direct magnification are useful.

The principal agents used for vaso-occlusion in trauma include gel foam soaked in an antibiotic solution, coils, and particles. Gel foam pledgets of variable size are cut and injected with a syringe containing contrast medium. Small fragments of gel foam pass through the lumen of a 3-F catheter. Gel foam powder should be avoided, as it may result in too distal embolization, carrying the risk of tissue infarction or late abscess formation. Coils come in different shape, length, and diameter. Their main advantage is a precise targeted delivery. When properly selected, secondary coil migration after delivery almost never occurs. Coils with a tornado configuration allow for immediate luminal occlusion by a compact coiling. Particulate material of small size (100–500 μm) is used during flow directed embolization of a bleeding source, which is located in a small vessel. The risk of fan embolization in adjacent territories is higher with particles than with gel foam pledgets.

Vaso-occlusion can also be simply achieved by an occlusive catheterization of an end artery, such as in the kidney or spleen. Iatrogenic posttraumatic intrarenal pseudoaneurysm or arteriovenous fistula may thrombose, by simply stopping the flow for several minutes, whereas the tip of the catheter is maintained in an occluded position. In noniatrogenic injury, however, this technique is not recommended, as several potentially hemorrhaging injuries might coexist on the same artery, or the ability of the patient to coagulate may be impaired, resulting in rebleeding.

When an arterial rupture with discontinuous flow is evidenced in a lobar liver artery, for instance, a sandwich embolization technique is used, placing coils distal and proximal to the arterial interruption. When a pseudoaneurysm is present, a similar sandwich technique should be used, but never intrasaccular filling with coils. Indeed, the pseudowall of a recent posttraumatic pseudoaneurysm is extremely fragile and may rupture at the contact of the guidewire or catheter tip. Intrasaccular filling with coils increases the pressure in the sac, which may result in acute or delayed rupture and fatal hemorrhage if the parent vessel remains patent.

Embolization with coils in the splenic artery, proximal to the hilar branching, was described as an equivalent to the surgical Keramidas procedure. The intervention consists of ligation of the splenic artery at the splenic hilum, without creating necrosis to the spleen, which remains vascularized through epiplioic, short gastric, and transcapsular arteries (Keramidas 1979). This technique might be used in...
high-grade splenic injury, without extravasation seen, as a preventive treatment of rebleeding. Proximal embolization of the renal and hepatic artery is contraindicated, as irreversible renal ischemia would follow as well as severe disturbances of the liver function, particularly in a patient with traumatic shock.

A large artery that shows a cut-off on arteriography should be embolized systematically with coils, proximal to the complete vessel interruption, even in the absence of contrast medium extravasation, to avoid rebleeding after resolution of vasospasm and endogenous thrombolysis. High-pressure injection of contrast medium through a catheter placed close to a large thrombosed artery (iliac artery for instance) should be avoided, as a primary hemostatic thrombus may be fragmented by pressure and the ruptured vessel may open again to extravasation. The burst effect of injection of CO2 may have similar effects.

A tangential vascular wall rupture in a large-caliber patient artery (iliac, subclavian artery) can be treated by urgent placement of a covered metal stent. Posttraumatic rupture of the thoracic aorta at the level of the isthmus or patient artery (iliac, subclavian artery) can be treated by urgent placement of a covered metal stent. Placement of macrocoils or large gelfoam fragments in the main splenic artery at the hilar bifurcation, as an equivalent to arterial ligation (Keramidas intervention), should be avoided except in a shattered spleen, as a prevention of rebleeding, when no extravasation is seen (Fig. 5; Keramidas 1979). Reducing the pressure in the intrasplenic arteries by a proximal embolization in the main splenic artery might not be sufficient to obtain a permanent hemostasis, and massive splenic gastric wall or pancreatic, infarction is a potential complication when a too proximal embolization has been performed.

Selective embolization, without the need for subsequent splenic surgery, being part of the initial management protocol and based on extravasation seen on CT or angiography, is successful in 87–95% of cases (Sclafani et al. 1991; Hagiwara et al. 1996). In another study, an intrasplenic blush of contrast was seen on CT in 8% of patients with blunt splenic injury, and confirmed to be a pseudoaneurysm on arteriography; 20 of 26 patients were successfully embolized, and 6 underwent splenectomy for technical failure of embolization (Davis et al. 1998). In a personal experience of 19 patients managed with arterial splenic embolization at admission, bleeding was stopped in 17 without requiring splenectomy. Computed tomography shows on postembolization examinations splenic infarcts in two-thirds of the patients after proximal embolization and in all cases after distal vaso-occlusion. Gas in the embolized splenic area or in small arterial branches may be seen, particularly after gelfoam embolization. Necrotic areas, liquefaction, and air/fluid level are suggestive of abscess formation (Killeen et al. 2001).

2.1.7 Organ-Specific Hemostatic Embolization

2.1.7.1 Splenic injuries

In the spleen, transcatheter hemostatic arterial embolization is carried out in selected patients, as an alternative to surgical spleen preserving interventions (Chuang and Reuter 1975). Indications are based on focal intra- or extrasplicenic contrast medium extravasation seen on CT. In the spleen, helical CT confidently predicts extravasation observed on splenic arteriography and the need for hemostatic arterial embolization (Shanmuganathan et al. 2000). Splenic arteriography precisely localizes a pseudoaneurysm or an arteriovenous fistula or thrombosis of a disrupted arterial branch. The systematic use of microcatheters that are introduced coaxially through a guiding catheter, placed in the proximal part of the splenic artery, allows a selective catheterization of a bleeding intrasplenic branch. Technical failures caused by tortuosity of the splenic artery are thus limited. As intrasplenic arteries are terminal vessels, selective embolization of the branch, proximal to the site of extravasation, gives a definitive vaso-occlusion, without risk of recanalization by collateral or retrograde flow. When several intrasplenic bleeding sites are documented, each branch feeding an extravasation should be selectively catheterized and embolized close to the vascular injury, to limit the extent of splenic tissue infarction. Minicoils or particulate agents are most often used in the smallest arterial branches. Placement of macro-

Hepatic artery embolization was shown to be a valuable adjunct in the management of posttraumatic hepatic hemorrhage (Boijsen et al. 1966; Bass and Crosier 1977; Allison et al. 1985). Embolization on an emergency basis and as a primary hemostatic treatment was reported in small series of patients (Fig. 6; Bass and Crosier 1977; Allison et al. 1985; Jander et al. 1977; Rubin and Katzen 1977; Hashimoto et al. 1990). Emergency arterial liver embolization can be performed in marginally stable patients with complex liver injury in specialized centers. Other reports illustrated the value of arterial embolization for ongoing or recurrent hemorrhage, despite laparotomy (Bass and Crosier 1977; Wagner et al. 1985; Toma et al. 1994). General indications for angiography and arterial hepatic embolization are evidence of continuous hemorrhage, or patients who remain borderline after resuscitation and in whom contrast medium extravasation or intraparenchymal blush or contrast staining is seen on CT (Sherman 1996; Gorich et al. 1999; Harper and Maull 2000). Such a management requires optimal organization and skills in the radiology department (Sugimoto et al. 1994). Patients with early ongoing hepatic
bleeding after primary surgical hemostasis, and patients who are referred after a crash laparotomy should also undergo arteriography, and when necessary, embolization, obviating reoperation (Toma et al. 1994). Patients who rebleed after an initially successful embolization should be treated again angiographically. Arterial embolization is said to contribute to the overall better outcome of liver injuries, which is also explained by a relative decrease of major liver injuries and improved surgical results for major injury (Richardson et al. 2000).

In a recent study, arterial embolization was shown to be 100% effective to treat extravasation of contrast medium in the liver, following blunt hepatic injury, in a cohort of hemodynamically stabilized patients with 52% grade-3 and grade-4 injury. Of patients submitted to angiography, 54% showed contrast extravasation. Following embolization, CT was repeated during 3 weeks, once a week. A pseudoaneurysm was detected during follow-up in 6% of patients and treated by embolization. Overall mortality was 0%; however, 2 patients developed severe hepatic hem-

Fig. 5. This patient was admitted in shock after blunt abdominal trauma. a, b A CT scan at admission showed a shattered spleen with multiple sites of contrast extravasation (asterisk), an intra- and peri splenic hematoma and perihepatic hemoperitoneum. c Splenic arteriography was obtained on an integrated CT-angiography unit, without patient transfer. The parenchymal phase showed a fragmented spleen and contrast extravasation at the lower pole of the spleen (arrow). d Embolization of the splenic artery with large gelfoam fragments was obtained at the level of the hilar bifurcation (arrow) for immediate and definitive hemostasis.
Complications of arterial hepatic embolization mainly include rebleeding due to incomplete vaso-occlusion or coagulopathy, and later hepatic infarction or abscess, bile duct, or gallbladder necrosis or bilo-hematoma. Hepatic infarct is most likely to occur when the portal vein or a lobar branch is occluded concomitantly to arterial embolization (Takakuwa et al. 1993). Delayed rebleeding after embolization is reported only in a small percentage of patients. Emphasis is put on the possible relation between a biloma and formation of a pseudoaneurysm that is responsible of secondary hemorrhage, despite initially successful embolization (Hagiwara et al. 1993).

2.1.7.3 Renal Injuries

Renal contusions are accessible to conservative management in the majority of the cases; however, avulsion of the vascular pedicle must be treated surgically in the first hours following injury to preserve renal function. Renal arteriography is indicated, based on CT findings, when extravasation of contrast is seen in or around the kidney. Extravasation should not be confused with extravasated opaque urine, resulting from a previous contrast injection.
In some hemodynamically unstable patients, with evidence of a flank impact and suspicion of massive renal and/or retroperitoneal hemorrhage, urgent arteriography may be obtained without a previous CT examination. Renal arteriography must include a midstream aortogram to confirm the presence of a normal contralateral kidney and display the number and origin of renal arteries (Fig. 7). Embolization should be carried out rapidly, before a subcapsular hematoma severely compresses the underlying renal parenchyma, and makes selective intrarenal catheterization difficult or impossible. Number and location of the bleeding sites must be precisely identified by serial angiographic runs during and after embolization. The use of 3-F catheters for selective distal intraparenchymal catheterization is standard (Fig. 8). When multiple intraparenchymal arteries bleed, requiring total nephrectomy, complete vaso-occlusion is an alternative, allowing to control other associated injuries first and perform nephrectomy later in a stabilized patient.

Hemostatic embolization in the kidney is successful in 82–100% as a primary treatment (Fisher and Ben-Menachem 1985). When hematuria persists or recurs, renal arteriography should be repeated, and when positive, a persistent or new vascular injury should be reembolized. Less than 10% of severe complications are noticed following embolization, including sepsis, urinary fistula, or renal infarction (Fisher et al. 1989; Larsen and Pentecost 1992).
2.1.7.4 Retroperitoneal Injuries

Posttraumatic retroperitoneal bleeding is primarily investigated and treated angiographically. Often, surgery carries the risk of catastrophic hemorrhage by dissection of the retroperitoneal space and loss of passive tamponade of a hematoma. Classically, one or several lumbar arteries bleed, and giant pseudoaneurysms can be found. Other arterial branches, such as originating from intercostal, inferior phrenic, adrenal, pancreaticoduodenal, and other arteries, may participate in feeding a retroperitoneal hemorrhage (Fig. 9; Chang et al. 1978; Haydu et al. 1978; Fankuchen et al. 1981). These arteries should be catheterized selectively, when a retroperitoneal hematoma increases in size and no extravasation is demonstrated on abdominal aortography and left renal arteriography. In some cases, when selective arteriography and intravenously injected CT are negative for contrast extravasation, a selective arterially enhanced CT may be the only modality, which is able to show the bleeding (Kos et al. 1999). When a lumbar or intercostal artery must be embolized at the thoracolumbar level, the origin of a spinal artery must be recognized, and inadvertent embolization is avoided by...
distal catheterization and the use of large-size particles. The metameric levels adjacent to the bleeding lumbar artery should also be occluded to prevent rebleeding by revascularization through vertical interlumbar connections.

**2.1.7.5 Pelvic Injuries**

Posttraumatic pelvic bleeding is of arterial, venous, or bone origin. Arterial injuries are the most severe and are predominantly observed in anterior/posterior pelvic compression injuries types 2 and 3, lateral compression injuries type 3, vertical compression injuries, and combined injury mechanisms. The instability of pelvic bone fractures is a
A deep selective catheterization of the bleeding artery is obtained for embolization. Gelfoam powder or liquid embolization agents (alcohol) are avoided because of the risk of nerve damage in the pelvis. Vaso-active drugs should not be injected intra-arterially, as induced vasospasm prevents selective catheterization and distal embolization. In the most unstable patients, a unilateral proximal embolization of the internal iliac artery is performed for urgent occlusion of all internal branches. Gelfoam pledgets soaked in an antibiotic solution and coils can be used in combination.

Patients with pelvic hemorrhage may bleed profusely and show a wash-out coagulopathy at time of embolization after multiple blood transfusions; therefore, embolization, and compact coiling are mandatory for a definite mechanical vessel occlusion. In case of laceration of an iliac artery, placement of one or two occlusion balloons before surgery may be a lifesaving procedure (Ben Menachem 1988; Ben Menachem et al. 1985).

Embolization in posttraumatic pelvic hemorrhage is overall successful in 85–94% of patients (Jander and Russinovich 1980). Potential complications are pelvic visceral necrosis, fistulization, ischemic pneumopathy, and impotence, due to too massive embolization or vaso-occlusion of overlapping arterial territories.
2.1.7.6 Other Injuries

Urgent hemostatic embolization may also be indicated for treatment of vascular injuries in other areas, such as the face and neck, thorax, scapular region, and limbs. Limb artery lesions are most often secondary to penetrating injury. Embolization must be precisely targeted to the bleeding arterial branch, avoiding occlusion of the main limb arteries.

2.1.8 Conclusion

Trauma prevention and care does not attract the attention that it deserves. Research expenditures on trauma in Europe and the United States are very low in comparison with those of cancer or cardiovascular diseases; however, over the years modern medical imaging has become a cornerstone of management of trauma victims. Multislice CT is well established as an optimal screening modality for polytrauma patients, provided the equipment is installed in emergency admissions and permanently operational. Although instantaneous imaging is able to detect the extend and severity of injuries, clinical symptoms and findings always take precedence in decision making on patient management. After reviewing the examination on the console, the radiologist should be able to formulate precisely the findings and should take part in the discussion on the clinical significance of the injuries observed and on management options, as long as arteriographic hemostatic embolization at admission is a considered an option.

References


Hashimoto K, Hiramatsu K et al. (1990) Expanding role of minimal or no intraperitoneal fluid visible on CT scan associated with blunt liver and splenic injuries: a multicenter analysis. J Trauma 49:505–510


Keramidas DC (1979) The ligation of the splenic artery in the management of trauma providing trauma US as a part of a trauma alert team. Radiol Rad 88:86–95


Rubin BE, Katzen BT (1977) Selective hepatic artery embolization to control massive hepatic hemorrhage after trauma. AJR 129:253–256


Rubin BE, Katzen BT (1977) Selective hepatic artery embolization to control massive hepatic hemorrhage after trauma. AJR 129:253–256


the trauma centre and carefully selected patients with abdominal gunshot wounds can also be safely managed non-operatively [32, 39, 54, 90, 178, 261, 263]. Experience has been uniform in confirming that instability supersedes injury grade or the extent of haemoperitoneum for determining the need for early surgery [178, 263]. Several factors have promoted the use of conservative therapy, including (a) the widespread use of high-speed spiral CT scan which enables precise evaluation and grading of solid organ injury, may demonstrate parenchymal self-limited or massive peritoneal bleeding [62, 64, 166], and reduces the risk of unrecognised hollow viscus injuries [48, 262, 276], (b) the high success rate and clinical benefits of angiographic embolisation as primary therapeutic option for intra- or retroperitoneal bleeding [5, 55, 64, 95, 96, 213, 267], (c) a better understanding of the natural history and pathophysiology of organ injuries and associated complications [62, 149, 173] and (d) a rate up to 67% of non-therapeutic exploratory celiotomies for the conventional management of hepatic and splenic injuries. This trend is reinforced by the cost-effectiveness evaluation of care, as physicians and administrators look for ways to cut costs without sacrificing quality of care. The enthusiasm of NOM is undergoing a critical analysis, inasmuch as the benefits of such treatment may be obviated by subsequent delayed complications not previously encountered after surgery [5, 27, 32, 74, 86, 177, 263]. As NOM approach has been extended to severe trauma previously considered as candidate for surgery, the incidence of delayed and uncommonly encountered complications has consequently increased. These complications have been identified as factors that may lead to failure of NOM of liver, splenic and renal injuries in both children and adults. Causes of delayed complications are multiple and include (a) abnormal or insufficient injury healing process, (b) retention of necrotic tissue, (c) secondary infection of initially sterile collections and (d) underestimation of injury severity. Historically, most of these complications have been treated surgically [171]. These complications, which do not necessary negatively influence the final outcome, are often predictable, virtually obligatory consequences of the successful NOM of high-grade or complex abdominal injuries. Presently, recent advanced technologies allow detection and recogni-
tion of them non-invasively, and management of the large majority of them by minimally invasive techniques including interventional radiology, endoscopy and laparoscopy. Between 50 and 60% of those patients with grade-IV or grade-V liver or splenic lacerations require some type of interventional treatment; therefore, indiscriminate discharge of patients with solid organ injury managed conservatively may be potentially harmful.

### 2.2.2 Liver and Bile Ducts

#### 2.2.2.1 Types and Incidence of Complications

Liver trauma secondary complications are reported in up to 64% of the patients [43, 131, 171]. As the conservative management of any grade of blunt hepatic injury is becoming the primary approach, complications, previously not encountered after surgery, are now more commonly described and can occur weeks to months after injury, often after the patient's discharge [4, 8, 22, 33, 39, 86, 90, 121, 137, 141, 152, 160, 162, 171, 187, 219, 262]. These delayed complications, involving the liver and biliary tract, arise either as a result of direct liver trauma, such as bile duct disruptions, bile peritonitis, biloma, intra-abdominal abscess formation, delayed haemorrhage, non-bleeding vascular malformations, haemobilia and bilhaemia, or occur in the course of post-traumatic critical care such as acute acalculous cholecystitis [27, 33, 48, 96, 135, 152, 178, 183, 215]. Liver-related complications appear to be less frequent in patients managed without operation than in those managed surgically [27]; however, the prolonged hospital stay associated with NOM of liver injury has been reported as a limiting criterion for NOM [141]. Overall complication rates in patients undergoing non-operative treatment are reported to be between 9.5 and 24% in adults [4, 26, 27, 30, 33, 47, 48, 52, 86, 96, 135, 160, 162] and between 7 and 10% in children [90, 137, 152, 215]. Deep liver injuries are more likely to disrupt major blood vessels and bile ducts [171]. Ceciotomy remains useful in patients requiring debridement of necrotic liver, decompression of compartment syndrome or a detailed examination of all abdominal organs [86]. Following NOM of liver trauma, mortality or severe morbidity is usually caused by associated intra- or extra-abdominal injuries unrelated to the liver injury [62, 262].

Delayed complications following NOM of liver trauma, reported by the most relevant series between 1990 and 2005, are summarised in Table 1. Those complications after NOM of blunt abdominal trauma in children reported by the most relevant series are presented in Table 2.

#### 2.2.2.2 Vascular Complications

**Clinical Presentation and Imaging**

**Delayed Haemorrhage**

Delayed or recurrent haemorrhage is the most common reported complication of the NOM of hepatic injuries with an overall incidence between 2.4 and 5% [24, 32, 47, 137, 178], but the exact prevalence of such secondary bleeding is unknown. Indeed, when strict guidelines for NOM are followed, the incidence of delayed haemorrhage ranged from 0% to <3.5% [180] with only 0.7–1.7% of patients requiring surgery. An incidence of 1–3% has been reported in children series [21, 62, 90, 170, 221, 231]. Delayed haemorrhage-related deaths after either surgical or conservative management were reported in both children [14, 72, 90, 137] and adults [79, 80, 84, 96, 180, 246]. Delayed haemorrhage may be related to either an expanding initial minimal injury or to a biloma-induced pseudo-aneurysm, and may result in an expanding haematoma or free intraperitoneal rupture. The incidence of secondary rupture of hepatic haematoma is reported between 0 and 14%. The time elapsed between trauma and rupture ranges from 8 h to 30 days [47, 72, 94]. This complication should be suspected in the setting of an initial injury involving >50% of the liver, in patients with ongoing transfusion requirements, a drop in the haemoglobin level value or continued blood loss demonstrated by serial follow-up CT scan [72, 221]. Persistent complaints of right upper quadrant abdominal and right shoulder pain after injury could be a sentinel sign [221]. Duodenal obstruction due to left liver lobe hypertrophy induced by a haematoma-related right portal vein occlusion has been reported in a child with a grade-IV liver injury [72]. When a delayed haemorrhage is suspected in patients initially managed conservatively, either an immediate laparotomy or an abdominal CT will be performed depending on the haemodynamic stability. Indeed, this complication may also be safely approached non-surgically assuming that the criteria used in the initial management of blunt hepatic trauma are applied.

**Vascular Abnormalities**

The incidence of post-traumatic pseudo-aneurysms (PPA), eventually associated with an arteriovenous fistula (AVF), varies between 1 and 3% after penetrating trauma and remains below 1% after blunt trauma in adults [198, 180]. These lesions have been reported even less frequently in children [9, 12, 88, 111, 152, 225, 235]. Intrahepatic development of PPA after surgical haemostasis for delayed haemorrhage after blunt liver trauma may also occur [111]. Potential complications of a hepatic PPA include decompression into the biliary system causing haemobilia, rupture and associated haemorrhage, direct enteric fistulisation into the duodenum and development of jaundice [1, 46, 69, 84, 88, 111, 127, 195]. The use of absorbable gelatin
Table 1. Delayed complications after non-operative management of blunt liver trauma (1990–2005). NOM non-operative management, NA not available, E embolisation at admission, ψA pseudo-aneurysm, AVF arteriovenous fistula

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Liver injury grading</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Re-bleeding</th>
<th>Biliary</th>
<th>Abscess</th>
<th>Missed in jury</th>
<th>Successful radiological intervention or observation</th>
<th>Surgery</th>
<th>Success NOM (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[131]</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>I–II 65%, III–V 35%</td>
<td>1 (2%)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27]</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>I–II 62%, III–V 38%</td>
<td>5 (19%)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Leaks 2, biloma 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Biliary 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[29]</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>6 (4%)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Leaks 1, biloma 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biliary 1, abscess 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[160]</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>I–II 54%, III–V 46%</td>
<td>2 (3%)</td>
<td>2 (ψA)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[219]</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>I–II 34%, III–V 66%</td>
<td>1 (3%)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Embol. 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>I–II 30%, III–V 70%</td>
<td>7 (15%)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Leaks 2, biloma 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Biliary 2, abscess 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[180]</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>I–II 50%, III–V 50%</td>
<td>21 (5%)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Biloma 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Drainage 4, embol. 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>I–II 76%, III–V 28%</td>
<td>3 (6%)</td>
<td>2 (ψA)</td>
<td>Leak 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Drainage 1, embol. 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[96]</td>
<td>54 (15E)</td>
<td>I–II 48%, III–V 52%</td>
<td>4 (7%)</td>
<td>3 (ψA)</td>
<td>Biloma 4 (3 with ψA)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Drainage 1, embol. 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>I–II 30%, III–V 70%</td>
<td>32 (24%)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Leaks 5 obstruct, 2 bilhaemia 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Embol. 10, ERCP 7, drainage 10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[48]</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>I–II 30%, III–V 70%</td>
<td>3 (6%)</td>
<td>1 (AVF)</td>
<td>Biloma + 1 leak</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Embol. 1, drainage 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[86]</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>19 (12%)b</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leak 7, biloma 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Drainage 2, biliary 1, conservative 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[162]</td>
<td>26(E)</td>
<td>III–V 100%</td>
<td>13 (50%)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Leak 6, Biloma 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Drainage 4, embol. 2, ERCP 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[262]</td>
<td>47(7E)</td>
<td>I–II 38%, III–V 62%</td>
<td>2 (4%)</td>
<td>2 (1ψA)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Embol. 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[135]</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>III–V 100%</td>
<td>25 (11%)b</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Embol. 12, ERCP 7, drainage 6, laparotomy 4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Abdominal compartment syndrome in 5 patients
b Thirty-seven complications including three abdominal compartment syndromes
### Table 2. Delayed complications after non-operative management (NOM) of blunt abdominal trauma in children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference No.</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Organ</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Surgery</th>
<th>Mortality</th>
<th>Missed hollow viscus injury</th>
<th>Success NOM (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[170]</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>4 (8%)</td>
<td>Haemobilia 1, bile leaks 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>Liver, spleen</td>
<td>2 (1.5%)</td>
<td>Hepatic bleeding, segmental liver necrosis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2; Surgery</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[276]</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Liver–spleen, pancreas</td>
<td>4 (6%)</td>
<td>Liver haematoma, haemoperitoneum splenic abscess, pancreatic pseudo-cyst</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3; Surgery</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[231]</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>Liver–spleen, pancreas</td>
<td>9 (5%)</td>
<td>Hepatic bleeding 1, splenic rupture 1, splenic cyst 3, pancreatic cysts 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1; Surgery</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[221]</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>2 (3%)</td>
<td>Delayed bleeding</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>91&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[115]</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>8 (31%)</td>
<td>Pseudo-cyst 7, fistula 1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>73&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[177]</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Liver, spleen, kidney</td>
<td>4 (2.5%)</td>
<td>Hypertension 2, wound infection 1, septicaemia 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[121]</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Liver, grades I–II 41, III–V 34</td>
<td>3 (4%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 2, bile leaks 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Mortality-related to head injuries  
<sup>b</sup> Mortality due to other thoraco-abdominal injuries
Fig. 1. A 22-year-old woman presented with grade-IV right liver laceration with massive haemoperitoneum after a ski fall. She underwent an emergent laparotomy with hepatorrhaphy. 

a Early post-operative CT scan shows a large right posterior contusion area (star) surrounded by vascular structures (arrows). 

b Two-week follow-up CT scan demonstrates simultaneous enhancement of the aorta, intra-hepatic portal vein branches and a large pseudo-aneurysm (star) developed within the contusion. 

c Colour Doppler sonography confirms the hypothesis of an arterial pseudo-aneurysm and demonstrates arterialised flow within the right portal branches, suggesting a combined arterioportal fistula. 

d Hepatic angiography clearly shows a huge pseudo-aneurysm (star), supplied by the right artery (arrows), with early filling of the right portal vein (arrowhead). 

e Gianturco Coils (4) embolisation of the right hepatic artery (arrow) is initially performed with technical success. 

f The embolisation led to only partial resolution of the pseudo-aneurysm. Indeed, a persistent flow pouch (arrow) in the aneurysmal sac is disclosed on the first control CT scan following the arterial embolisation. Curved arrow points the intra-arterial coils. 

g The remaining circulating cavity (star) is supplied by multiple small branches arising from the gastroduodenal, as well as left hepatic and intra-hepatic arteries (arrows). The right hepatic artery remains occluded. 

h Embolisation of all remaining arterial feeders could not be considered because of the risk of massive liver necrosis due to fistula-related persistent hepatofugal portal flow. Direct percutaneous transhepatic approach of the aneurysmal sac (stars) with a 5-F Teflon needle (arrows) under sonographic guidance is performed to complete the embolisation procedure. 

i The aneurysmal sac is filled with 12 15- to 20-mm steel macro-coils (arrows) and several large gelatin sponge torpedos. The intra-hepatic portal branches (curved arrows) remain patent with exception for the right postero-lateral branch. 

j Control CT scan four weeks after the percutaneous procedure confirms complete obliteration of the pseudo-aneurysm retracted around the steel coils (arrow). A small residual biloma (star) and a marked left liver lobe hypertrophy due to right posterior portal branch occlusion are observed.
Fig. 1. (continued)
sponge for primary haemostasis in patients with high-grade hepatic injury and who secondarily develop biloma is associated with a higher risk of pseudo-aneurysm formation than after steel-oil embolisation [98]. In contrast to splenic pseudo-aneurysms, hepatic aneurysms have a high rupture rate up to 44% [69, 88, 156, 176, 225] that dictates a more aggressive management. Although they are sometimes disclosed or demonstrated by CT scan, the detection or confirmation of PPA usually requires angiography which is the most sensitive technique for the diagnosis. The main reasons for high false-negative rate of CT scan (35%) and US (40–50%) include small-size PPA and suboptimal contrast enhancement. Multidetector helical CT scan angiography seems of particular interest to detect non-invasively small-size vascular malformations [166, 77]. Spontaneous thrombosis of hepatic PPA has been rarely reported in children [235]. A conservative approach mandates repeated clinical and sonographic controls combined with restriction in physical activities until diminution of aneurysmal thrombosis [166, 235].

Intra-hepatic arteriovenous fistula (AVF) is rarely observed and classically located between a hepatic arterial branch and a portal vein (Fig. 1). Hepatic artery-to-hepatic vein fistula are much less common. Traumatic arterio-portal fistulas may form from direct lacerations of adjacent arteries and veins or more commonly via a connection with a pseudo-aneurysm [124, 143, 209, 248]. Patients with arterio-portal fistulae may develop crampy abdominal pain several days to years after injury, gastrointestinal bleeding, ascitis and mesenteric ischaemia resulting from portal hypertension and high cardiac output failure resulting from chronic large-size shunt [61, 129, 205, 212]. Porto-hepatic fistula is rarely observed, may be combined with a portal pseudo-aneurysm and requires technical refinements for treatment [239].

### Haemobilia

Traumatic haemobilia, first described by Sandblom in 1948 [199] as “an hemorrhage into the biliary tract”, has been noted after surgical repair of liver injuries and may be more frequently associated with central liver injuries. The incidence of haemobilia after conservative management of hepatic injury is between 0.5 and 2%, most cases being secondary to blunt liver trauma [46, 198]. Haemobilia, which usually develops within 2–4 weeks of liver injury [9, 41, 46, 103, 198] but may occur later than 1 month after, should be suspected when melena or haematemesis follow hepatic trauma [152, 195, 204]. This complication is often related to the development of a deeply located pseudo-aneurysm secondary to a high-grade liver injury (Fig. 2). Direct endoscopic visualisation of blood issuing from the Vater papilla or angiographic demonstration of bleeding into the bile ducts or gallbladder will confirm the clinical suspicion. Because of intermittent and slow-flow bleeding due to intra-biliary clotting, bleeding through the papilla or into the biliary tree is rarely observed [103, 195].

### 2.2.2.3 Endovascular and Percutaneous Management

Angiographic embolisation is the first-line treatment of delayed vascular complications. Surgery, including selective artery ligation and/or hepatectomy, remains indicated only in cases of embolisation failure or for large intrahepatic cavities with suspected superinfection [46, 84, 214]. If surgery is considered, preoperative embolisation should be performed to avoid catastrophic intra-operative massive bleeding [46]. The angiographic investigation should include superior mesenteric and inferior phrenic arteries study in order to detect injuries of aberrant or replaced arterial supplies [198].

#### Techniques

Ideally, embolisation should be done as close as possible to the injury site (a) to decrease the risk of massive liver ischaemia, (b) to avoid retrograde collateral flow from branches distal to the embolisation area and (c) to preserve the remaining patent arterial branches which are of utmost importance for the resorption of the local contusion and haematoma [103, 111, 204, 207]. The use of a coaxial microcatheter systems (Tracker-18 and Tracker-325-Target Therapeutics, Fremont, Calif.; or 3-F Focus microcatheter, Terumo, Japan) allows vessel occlusion close to the vascular lesion. Such microcatheters can deliver a variety of embolic agents including complex helical or straight platinum microcoils, gelfoam particles, alcohol and isobutyl-2-cyanoacrylate. Besides facilitating very distal vascular occlusions in spasm-prone injured blood vessels, a coaxial microcatheter system also allows for easier and more rapid catheterisation of the targeted vessel. If distal embolisation is not feasible because of vessel or aneurysm size or location, a single proximal coil may provide a sufficient blood flow reduction inducing secondary thrombosis over time [88, 225]. Embolisation with glue could be useful to occlude pseudo-aneurysms not accessible for coils placement, especially those located in a very thin or severely affected vessel or when multiple efferent arteries originate from pseudo-aneurysm [274]. For pseudo-aneurysms arising from large proximal branches of the hepatic artery, both distal and proximal embolisations should be performed to reduce the risk of PPA reconstitution by retrograde collaterals [103]. Because of an increased risk of liver ischaemia, this technique should be employed with caution, especially in patients with compromised portal flow.

The AVFs are technically more challenging since high flow states may result in non-target embolisation of occlusive materials to the peripheral portal branches. The first-line endovascular approach consists of a careful deposition of a large fibred coil which may provide a matrix for the nesting of smaller coils placed to induce complete mechanical blockage of the feeding arteries as close as possible to the fistulas nidus [61, 129, 191, 249]. When superselective...
A 55-year-old woman was treated conservatively for a grade-IV blunt liver trauma. Intra- and perihepatic bilomas were drained percutaneously. On day 7 she presented with sudden upper quadrant pain, massive GI bleeding and shock. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography demonstrates massive haemobilia. An emergent arteriography was performed. a Selective hepatic injection shows a biloculated (arrows) pseudo-aneurysm (star) arising from the right hepatic artery. Intrahepatic arterial branches look patent (curved arrows). b The late phase of the same injection clearly demonstrates bleeding from the pseudo-aneurysm (star) into the common bile duct (arrows) with blood accumulation in the papilla. c Instead of total occlusion of the right hepatic artery with coils, the pseudo-aneurysm is excluded selectively by placement of two covered stents (Jostent, JOMED; arrows) just behind the origin of the left hepatic artery (curved arrow). Distal emboli in one peripheral branch were not treated. d Secondary peripheral (arrows) abscesses, probably related to peripheral arterial occlusion, were drained percutaneously (arrowhead). e Because of progressive jaundice with intrahepatic bile duct dilatation, a percutaneous cholangiography was performed and shows marked dilatation of bile ducts (arrows) due to near complete occlusion of the common hepatic duct. Peripheral (curved arrow) and hilar bilomas (star) were drained. f An external–internal transpapillary biliary drain (arrows) is primarily inserted percutaneously and secondarily exchanged for an internal plastic endoprosthesis. Delayed extra-hepatic bile duct stricture (curved arrow) was treated surgically on elective basis.
occlusion of the arterial feeders is not feasible, the siphoning effect of the lesion may allow proximal injection of large-sized particulate material because of preferential travel to the appropriate site [207]. A direct percutaneous approach to a PPA is a valuable alternative to classical embolisation when the endovascular arterial route has failed or when back-flow from peripheral branches still supply the PPA (Fig. 1) [9, 45, 148, 156, 260]. Direct puncture of the aneurysmal cavity with a small-gauge Teflon needle should ideally be performed under colour Doppler guidance [9]. For small-size or deeply located lesions, a combined C-arm fluoroscopy during arterial contrast injection could be essential for exact needle placement and for limiting the number of needle passes, thereby reducing potential haemorrhagic or biliary complications [148]. Numerous embolic agents have been injected including stainless steel coils [148, 260], thrombin [156] or thrombin-soaked gelfoam plegdets [45] and/or the association of different materials with gelfoam. Non-arterial route, such as transhepatic drainage catheter tract or biliary T-Tube tract, can be used as an alternative way for embolisation of hepatic artery pseudo-aneurysm developing adjacent to a biliary drainage catheter [194, 204]. In case of injuries to the proximal or hilar segment of the hepatic artery or disruption of a porta-hepatic vein, endovascular treatment with bare stent or stent-graft implantation could be considered as a possible alternative to surgical repair. New-generation, more flexible and reduced-size covered-stents allow to navigate easily through very sinuous arterial access.

2.2.2.4 Biliary Complications

Bilhaemia

The bilhaemia syndrome, an extremely rare complication with a high mortality rate if untreated, is usually caused by a pathological communication between intrahepatic bile ducts and the hepatic venous system following the formation of an extensive liver haematoma within necrotic tissue. Passage of bile from the disrupted bile ducts into the intra hepatic venous blood stream is due to an increased biliary–venous pressure gradient of 15–20 cm H2O and will occur during the resorption of the bilio-haematoma [19, 240]. This clinical entity is characterised by the rapid development of jaundice after blunt hepatic trauma corresponding to a marked increase of the total serum bilirubin level, without sign of hepatic failure [19]. Localisation of the bilio-venous fistula requires a direct opacification of the bile duct either by an endoscopic retrograde cholangiography, a cholangiography via a T-tube or a fine-needle percutaneous cholangiography. The ideal treatment of post-traumatic bilhaemia is a combined endoscopic sphincterotomy and biliary endostenting [19, 76]. Alternative therapeutic options include surgery either by fistula resection or drainage of the collection and T-tube suction drainage, and percutaneous approach by direct occlusion of the fistula with a catheter [240] or insertion of a drainage catheter in the causative biloma in order to decrease the pressure and allow closure of the shunt [19].

Bile Leaks

The NOM of abdominal trauma may result in a delayed recognition of significant bile leaks either from a liver injury or from extra-hepatic source in both adults and children [22, 53, 215, 242]. The true incidence of intra-hepatic bile duct injuries after blunt abdominal trauma is unknown. Indeed, many peripheral bile ducts injuries go unrecognized as most are below the threshold of current imaging techniques and heal without complications [238]. Depending on the criteria and method used to diagnose bile leakage, the incidence of significant bile leaks resulting in biloma or biliary fistula in patients treated conservatively after liver injury ranges from 0.5 to 20% [22, 29, 32, 47, 107, 180, 215, 238]. A higher incidence up to 22.5% has been observed following major liver trauma or after extended resection following hepatic injuries [8, 49, 135]. Traditionally, surgical interventions, such as biliary–enteric anastomosis, primary duct repair, and ligature of lobar bile duct, have been the preferred treatment modalities for significant biliary injuries [238]. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERCP), rarely indicated in the first few days after hepatic trauma, could be performed as an alternative to surgery in cases of persistent bile leaks, bilhaemia or haemobilia (Fig. 3) [27, 41, 114, 135, 208, 216, 238, 243]. A new classification of biliary injuries, emphasizing the anatomic location of the injured duct and the location of the leaking bile, and recommendations regarding the combined percutaneous and endoscopic management of these complications, have been recently published [238].
Fig. 3. A 19-year-old polytrauma female developed massive bilious ascites 3 days after a grade-III blunt liver injury managed conservatively. She complained of severe upper abdominal tenderness and develops biliary peritonitis. 

a Under sonographic guidance two 12-F drains are placed percutaneously in the right perihepatic (stars) and left retrohepatic (arrows) spaces, leading to a near complete resolution of symptoms. Magnetic resonance cholangiography demonstrates biliary leaks from the left hepatic duct.

b Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERCP) confirms a left bile duct (thick arrows) rupture supplying an intrahepatic biloma (star) contiguous to the percutaneous drain (thin arrows) placed initially in the left retrohepatic biloma. 

c A naso-biliary drain (arrows) is placed in the proximal left bile duct after unsuccessful attempt to catheterize the peripheral branches of the segment II.

d Five days later, a re-attempt to place a naso-biliary drain (arrows) more distally (curved arrow) succeeds. 

e Eight days later, control ERCP discloses dilatation of segment-III bile ducts (arrows) due to a tight stenosis (curved arrow), and retrograde displacement of the naso-biliary drain away from the injured bile duct (arrowheads).

f After failure of an endoscopic approach, a percutaneous transhepatic access (arrows) succeeded to cross a tight posttraumatic stenosis (curved arrow).

g, h After balloon dilatation of the stenosis (white arrows) via the percutaneous access, a plastic endoprosthesis (thin arrows) is insert by a “rendez-vous” technique. The stent cross entirely the injured left bile duct (thick arrow).

i Control ERCP performed 3 months later discloses a sequelar focal bile duct stricture (arrowhead) inducing severe bile ducts dilatation (arrows).

j The stricture is successfully managed by long-term large stent implantation (arrows). At 6 months follow-up, the patient remains asymptomatic
Fig. 3. (continued)
Biliary Fistula

The chief investigational tools to search and diagnose biliary fistula are nuclear hepato-biliary scan (HIDA) and ERCP [107, 114, 208, 216, 278]. Hepato-biliary nuclear scanning with technetium 99m-dimethyl iminodiacetic acid (HIDA) is a sensitive test for studying the hepatic parenchyma and demonstrating the presence or absence of biliary leaks because it is concentrated and excreted into the biliary ductal system. Once a biliary fistula is diagnosed, a percutaneous cholangiogram, or often preferentially an ERCP, is required to determine whether the source of bile is from either a peripheral biliary radical or a main branch of one of the major hepatic duct [8, 49, 243]. Conventional therapy has usually involved surgical intervention with debridement, ductal repair and controlled drainage to seal the fistula [27, 170]; however surgery is often difficult as demonstrated by the high mortality rate, ranging from 5 to 8%, for redo surgery to control biliary fistulas after hepato-biliary surgery. Direct surgical exploration and ligation of the extra- or intra-hepatic duct, hepatic resection or a Roux-en-Y hepatico-jejunostomy remains an option when conservative methods have failed. Endoscopic treatments, including sphincterotomy, nasobiliary drainage or biliary stent insertion, are effective tools for the management of post-traumatic bile leakage (Fig. 3) [49, 51, 107, 114, 162, 188, 208, 216, 243, 259]. A temporary stent, placed to bridge a common bile duct laceration or bypass either right or left main hepatic ducts defect, will induce subsequent healing of the fistula, confirmed by follow-up ERCP and/or radionuclide scan before stent removal [8, 51, 58, 107, 136, 216, 243]. An additional endoscopic sphincterotomy may be useful to reduce fistula output by decreasing the intra-biliary pressure (Fig. 4) [208, 259]. Ablation of the pressure gradient within the common bile duct will enhance flow away from the fistula and down the common duct into the duodenum. Although endoscopic sphincterotomy alone may result in closure of a peripheral biliary fistula [208], these injuries are best treated by such combined percutaneous biloma drainage and endoscopic sphincterotomy [136, 188, 216, 243]. If the distal bile duct is strictured, balloon dilatation or insertion of a large diameter stent will be required. The value of endoscopic treatment may be limited when ERCP does not detect the biliary fistula because of sequestration [243]. In this setting, a primary percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage is recommended despite difficult catheterisation of non-dilated intrahepatic bile ducts. Thoracobililiary fistulas, including pleurobiliary and bronchobiliary communications are rare, but severe delayed complications of synchronous diaphragmatic and hepatic injuries treated non-operative-ly [167, 266]. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreateography is the imaging modality of choice because it has the potential of therapeutic intervention by sphincterotomy and/or stent placement (Fig. 4) [167, 217, 266]. In some cases both secure closure of diaphragmatic perforations and adequate drainage of all bilious collections are required for successful management [217]

Biliary Fistula

Bilomas, reported with an incidence ranging from 2 to 12%, may be asymptomatic or present with right-side upper quadrant fullness or pain. Persistence or continued growth of a cystic intra- or perihepatic collection after hepatic trauma should suggest the diagnosis of biloma which may be confirmed by a percutaneous aspiration of bile or demonstration of a communication with the biliary tree by 99m Tc-PIPIDA cholescintigraphy [270, 278]. A clinical range of presentation for bilomas from 11 days to 2.5 years has been described [180]. Small bilomas <3 cm in diameter usually do not require treatment and resolve with conservative management unless they become infected. Bilomas >3 cm should systematically be treated, preferentially by percutaneous drainage or surgically to avoid pseudoaneurysm development [96]. Indeed, the presence of bile delays liver wound healing by the inflammatory reaction induced nearby the vessels. This process could lead to rupture of blood vessel wall with the development of a pseudoaneurysm (Fig. 1) [33]. The drainage should remain in place until the communication between the biliary system and the biloma cannot longer be demonstrated by direct opacification or nuclear imaging [33, 51]. If the bile output is not significant early (<50 ml/day), the drain is normally removed within 2 weeks. Those patients with high-output leaks (>50 ml/day) should remain with drainage catheter in place until the output is negligible to prevent recurrence [162]

Biloma

The chief investigational tools to search and diagnose biloma are ERCP, US, CT scan and percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography. A biliary leak is confirmed by contrast opacification of the ducts on ERCP, US and nuclear scan. If biloma is suspected, a percutaneous cholangiogram, or often preferentially a percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography, is required despite difficult catheterisation of non-dilated intrahepatic bile ducts. Thoracobililiary fistulas, including pleurobiliary and bronchobiliary communications are rare, but severe delayed complications of synchronous diaphragmatic and hepatic injuries treated non-operative-ly [167, 266]. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreateography is the imaging modality of choice because it has the potential of therapeutic intervention by sphincterotomy and/or stent placement (Fig. 4) [167, 217, 266]. In some cases both secure closure of diaphragmatic perforations and adequate drainage of all bilious collections are required for successful management [217]

Bile Peritonitis

Liver trauma patients, without evidence of associated injury based on initial and follow-up physical examination and CT scan, and who subsequently developed fever, persistent abdominal pain and leucocytosis, should be highly suspected to develop bile peritonitis [27, 34, 89]. Biliary nuclear scan are the keys to the diagnosis of bile peritonitis [34, 188, 278]. The development of large bile leak with secondary bile ascites and bile peritonitis has generally mandated laparotomy [89], which is aimed at the evacuation and irrigation of the peritoneal cavity, localisation of the bile leak, possible repair of the duct and finally drainage. The combination of sequential laparoscopic surgery and endoscopic or percutaneous stenting provides a minimally invasive alternative to conventional laparotomy [34, 89, 135]. Laparoscopy is extremely useful to evacuate bile and/or blood, place drain for adequate irrigation and drainage of the peritoneal cavity and assess the extent of the liver injury, the gallbladder and the extra-hepatic tree [32, 34, 135, 178]; thereafter, ERCP should be performed for three reasons: firstly, for precise delineation of the source of the bile leak, secondly, to exclude pathology in the distal biliary tree such as blood clots, incidental stricture or
Chapter 2.2 Imaging and Intervention in Post-traumatic Complications (Delayed Intervention)

Fig. 4. This 38-year-old man had sustained a right flank gunshot injury. The bullet crossed from the right lateral chest wall to the left paravertebral space through the inferior pulmonary lobe and upper part of the right liver lobe. Due to complete transection of the spinal cord, the patient was paraplegic at admission. A massive right hemothorax was initially drained percutaneously. a, b Admission contrast-enhanced CT scan of the upper abdomen shows the bullet located just behind the T11 vertebral body (white arrows) and a large contusion of the dome of the liver (black arrows). No active bleeding is observed inside this grade-III liver injury (star). A non-significant haemoperitoneum is visible around the spleen. The patient was managed conservatively. c Because of progressive resorption (stars) on serial CT and good clinical course, the biliary haematoma is initially not drained. d At day 9 after the injury, the presence of bile in the pleural drain is highly suspicious of a bilio-pleural fistula. An endoscopic retrograde cholangiography confirms the peripheral biliary leaks (arrows) supplying the intrahepatic biloma (star). e A bilio-pleural fistula (black arrows) between the biloma (star) and the right pleural space (arrowhead) is clearly demonstrated after selective cholangiography (white arrow). f A naso-biliary drain (arrows) with its distal tip located within the peripheral leakage is used in combination with a sphincterotomy to manage this biliary complication. A complementary percutaneous drainage of the intrahepatic biloma would be necessary for complete healing of the leak. g A CT scan obtained at day 36 shows almost complete resolution of the hepatic injury (star). A residual small scar (curved arrow) is still visible.
choledocholelithiasis, which could interfere with closure of the bile leak, thirdly, to stent the bile leak, if possible; Fig. 3) [32, 34, 89, 188]

**Biliary Strictures**
Secondary biliary strictures due to blunt abdominal injuries are often delayed diagnosis until the appearance of clinical manifestations such as jaundice or abnormal laboratory results (Fig. 3) [277]. This delayed complication is rarely reported but may result in permanent damage to the bile duct causing secondary cirrhosis in case of very late diagnosis [218]. Several mechanisms of traumatic bile duct injury have been suggested including traumatic compression of the gallbladder causing acute common bile duct ductal distension, compression of the common bile duct against the spine, lateral shear stress to the supra-pancreatic duct and disruption of the segmental blood supply to the bile duct causing ischemia [277]. As common CT scan and ERCP findings are non-specific and could mimic malignant strictures, a correct diagnosis based on these imaging findings without clinical history of trauma [218, 277] may be difficult to do. Surgery has been traditionally used to treat benign biliary strictures, but with a high post-operative recurrence rate up to 18%. Presently, permanent or temporary endoscopic or percutaneous stent placement, depending on the injury site, should be considered the primary therapeutic option, allowing for both biliary decompression and duct stricture management (Fig. 3) [40, 277]. When the bile duct dilatation and stenting could not be performed via ERCP or percutaneous routes, surgical reconstruction or bilio-enteric anastomosis, depending on the injured site, should be performed [218, 277]
within 12 days after complex liver injury of at least grade III, scheduled repeat CT scan within 72 h after injury for early detection and management and the prophylactic use of antibiotics may be justified in patients with complex liver injury [109]. Laparoscopy may be useful to drain large retained haemoperitoneum or infected perihepatic collections not accessible by percutaneous approach [34]. The incidence and management of trauma-related liver abscess are summarised in Table 3. Abdominal compartment syndrome usually requires laparotomy in order to alleviate compression-related symptoms [135]. Gallbladder infarction is not always a remote complication and should be considered in patients who have undergone hepatic embolisation after trauma [162]. The development of huge pleural effusion after blunt liver injury has been rarely reported [72].

2.2.3 Spleen

Patients with splenic injury, treated either surgically or non-operatively, have the potential for developing life-threatening delayed complications such as delayed rebleeding, vascular malformations, parenchymal or subcapsular pseudo-cysts and splenic or subphrenic abscesses [15, 26, 42, 50, 55, 74, 93, 181, 213, 267, 275]. Although associated with higher grades of injury, a blush sign on admission CT do not mandate systematically embolisation in children [62, 149]. Conversely the presence of a blush sign may portend failure of NOM in adults [5]. After NOM of splenic injury, the incidence of complications is reported to be up to 17.6% in adults [42, 50, 206, 267] and from 0 to up 7.5% in children [74, 231]. These complications, especially in cases of arteriovenous fistula, could lead to failure of NOM of blunt splenic injuries in both children and adults [50, 93, 231, 267]. Delayed complications associated with NOM of spleen trauma and detailed by the most relevant series between 1990 and 2005 are summarised in Table 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Mechanism of liver injury</th>
<th>Management of liver injury</th>
<th>No. of abscesses</th>
<th>Management of abscess</th>
<th>Abscess-related mortality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>Blunt + penetrating</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>23 (7.8%)</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>4 (17%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>Blunt + penetrating</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>34 (7.1%)</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>3 (8.8%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>2 (4.3%)</td>
<td>Percutaneous drainage</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[180]</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>3 (0.7%)</td>
<td>Percutaneous drainage</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[154]</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[108]</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Operative (n=279); non-operative (n=395)</td>
<td>15 (5.4%); 6 (1.5%)</td>
<td>Surgery, Percutaneous drainage</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Liver abscess after hepatic injury. (Adapted from [109])
Table 4. Delayed complications after non-operative management (NOM) of splenic trauma, E embolisation at admission, NA not available; P A pseudo-aneurysm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>CT grade of injury</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Mortality</th>
<th>Success NOM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[44]</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>I–II 71%, III–IV 29%</td>
<td>13 (12%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 12, pancreatic cyst 1</td>
<td>Splenectomy 13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>99 (88%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[213]</td>
<td>90 (-E), 150, 60 (+E)</td>
<td>I–II 71%, III–IV 29%, I–II 37%, III–IV 63%</td>
<td>9 (0.6%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 4, abscess 3, haematoma 2</td>
<td>Splenectomy 4, drainage 2, conservative 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>143 (95%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[95]</td>
<td>13 (-E), 28, 15 (+E)</td>
<td>I–II 77%, III–IV 23%, I–II 27%, III–IV 73%</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>26 (93%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42]</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>7 (8%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 5, abscess 1, cyst 1</td>
<td>Splenectomy 5, embolisation 2, (pseudo-aneurysm)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>82 (94%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[50]</td>
<td>332 (+E)</td>
<td>I–II 62%, III–IV 38%</td>
<td>16 (5%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 16</td>
<td>Splenectomy 16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>310 (93%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[181]</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>I–II 66%, III–IV 34%</td>
<td>2 (2%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 2</td>
<td>Splenectomy 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 (98%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[74]</td>
<td>40 (children)</td>
<td>I–II 60%, III–IV 40%</td>
<td>3 (7%)</td>
<td>P A 2, abscess 1</td>
<td>Spontaneous resolution 2, drainage 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[93]</td>
<td>140 (+E)</td>
<td>I–II 13%, III–V 87%</td>
<td>27 (19%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 16, abscess 4, infarct 2, missed injury 1, iatrogenic arterial injury 1</td>
<td>Splenectomy 18, embolisation 7, conservative 1, groin exploration 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>122 (87%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[55]</td>
<td>8 (+E), 132 (-E)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3 (2%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 2, haematoma 1</td>
<td>Splenectomy 2, drainage 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>137 (98%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>37 (+E), 67, 30 (-E)</td>
<td>III–V, I–III</td>
<td>2 (5%), 2 (6%)</td>
<td>Bleeding 1, haematoma 1, bleeding 2</td>
<td>Splenectomy 1, drainage 1, splenectomy 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>63 (94%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.2.3.1 Clinical Presentation and Imaging

During the course of a NOM of splenic trauma (Table 5), the sudden onset of delayed bleeding may be the result of either lysis of a subcapsular clot that had sealed parenchymal tears immediately after injury [15, 172], or rupture of a post-traumatic false aneurysm or arteriovenous fistula. In 70% of patients, the haemorrhage occurs within 2 weeks of the injury, but secondary haemorrhage in rare instances can occur months after injury [26, 172, 197]. As 75–90% of adults with pseudo-aneurysm or arteriovenous fistula [50], and all such lesions in the paediatric population [88, 104, 150, 155, 168], occur only in patients having grade-III or greater injury, a follow-up CT is reasonable and mandatory only in patients with such graded injury.

Delayed Rupture

The so-called delayed splenic rupture represents injury in evolution including both missed primary rupture and true secondary rupture due to either clot lysis aside the injured arterial wall or expanding subcapsular haematoma by osmotic phenomenon [65, 130]. A distinction should be made between true delayed rupture (normal initial CT scan) and delayed recognition of rupture (no initial or misread initial CT scan; Fig. 5) [65]. The true clinical entity of delayed rupture is defined as bleeding occurring more than 48 h after blunt trauma in a previously haemodynamically stable patient following an initially normal CT scan [130]. The early utilisation of CT scan, before subcapsular haematoma has growth enough to be visible, may be also the reason for the delay in the detection of some discrete splenic injuries [3, 16]. The incidence of true delayed rupture, estimated to be as high as 5–40% of all splenic injuries [159] before the CT scan era, seems to be as low as 1–2% [3, 172] if considering delayed recognition of splenic injuries. If strict criteria are used, only a few case reports can be considered as true delayed splenic rupture [65, 142]. No predicting factor for a delayed splenic rupture has been recognised [26]. Isolated post-traumatic enlargement of the spleen could be a possible sign of delayed rupture [18]. The only consistent sign of impending rupture might be an increase in size of a subcapsular haematoma. Such delayed ruptures can present atypically and after minor trauma often forgotten by the patient [3]. One theory suggests that increased capsular pressure secondary to clot lysis and increased onecotic pressure later causes free rupture of the capsule and massive bleeding [65, 130]. A second theory is that surrounding organs or omentum tamponades a perisplenic haematoma which later ruptures freely into the peritoneal cavity [3, 130, 159, 172]. Delayed splenic rupture has been reported to occur as long as 2–5 years post-injury [26]. The significance of delayed splenic rupture lies in its higher mortality rate (5–15%) as compared with these of the primary splenic injury (1–3%) [44, 130]. Although splenectomy has been the standard treatment for delayed splenic rupture [3], more conservative management with or without embolisation is gaining wider acceptance in selected populations [65], should the criteria for conservative management be fulfilled (Fig. 5) [65, 130, 142].

Pseudo-aneurysm

The mechanism for the development of traumatic splenic artery pseudo-aneurysm is related to intimal trauma and disruption of elastic fibres associated with deceleration injury, leading to intimal fragmentation and weakening of the arterial wall [50, 104, 241]. Rapid enlarging intra-splenic post-traumatic pseudo-aneurysm may develop from pulpar laceration and haematoma continuously supplied with blood from injured intra-splenic arteries. Vascular blushes on contrast-enhanced CT scan were proven to be contained intra-splenic haematoma with active haemorrhage that slowly enlarge and finally rupture in most cases [104, 206].

From intra-operative inspection of the spleen, it was found that the CT contrast blush is a contained intra-splenic haematoma with active haemorrhage that slowly enlarges and ruptures finally in most cases [104, 126]. The natural history of splenic false aneurysm is unclear, but they have been implicated as the source of secondary delayed splenic haemorrhage in both children and adults [42, 50, 88, 206]. Delayed presentation or diagnosis is due to, respectively, progressive clot lysis at the site of arterial wall injury or to a technical failure in term of timing of contrast bolus injection on initial CT scan [50]. Although bolus-enhanced CT scan with prompt imaging after iodine injection is highly sensitive to detect intra-splenic vascular malformation [73, 87, 126, 150, 168], it may fail to demonstrate small areas of abnormal enhancement, only identifiable using high-resolution ultrasound. Magnetic resonance imaging could also be effective for the diagnosis of intra-splenic pseudo-aneurysm by demonstrating a flow void within the pseudo-aneurysm [87, 126]. The incidence of false aneurysm appears to be lower in children than in adults and its evolution seems less predictable [74, 88, 104, 275]. Unlike splenic artery aneurysm in adult patients, the severity of the splenic injury does not have predictive value for development of such lesions in children [275]. As false aneurysm may remain asymptomatic for a long time period, the possibility of this complication should be investigated even in asymptomatic child with mild splenic injury [150, 275]. Such lesions in children and young people are more likely to resolve spontaneously and less likely to bleed than in older patients [74, 88, 173, 275]. The thicker capsule and more elastic parenchyma of the paediatric spleen, resulting to a self-tamponade, may contribute to spontaneous pseudo-aneurysm thrombosis [74, 206]. It seems then justified to follow-up stable paediatric patients with splenic pseudo-aneurysm with repeated colour...
Fig. 5. This 49-year-old polytraumatised man was managed conservatively for a grade-IV blunt splenic trauma. a Despite small parenchymatous areas of abnormal enhancement (arrows) and perisplenic haematoma (curved arrows), an angiographic investigation was not performed initially because of preserved haemodynamic stability. b On day 5, the patient developed a sudden left abdominal pain with haemodynamic shock. Immediate control CT scan reveals a delayed splenic rupture (star) with active extra-splenic bleeding (arrows) and an increased perisplenic haematoma (curved arrows). c, d A selective splenic angiogram (c early and d late phases) demonstrates two areas of intraparenchymatous extravasation (arrows) and active perisplenic bleeding (arrowheads) with peritoneal leak (star). Because of marked tortuosity of the distal splenic artery, superselective catheterisation of the different bleeding vessels with microcatheters was considered too time-consuming in this emergency setting; therefore, small-size gelfoam pledgets were injected through the 4-F catheter placed as distally as possible in the splenic artery. e Control angiogram shows complete arrest of bleeding and occlusion of two feeding arteries (arrows). The upper and lower poles of the spleen (stars) are preserved. f Early (day 4) control CT scan shows enlarging subcapsular and perisplenic haematoma (stars) surrounding the remaining splenic parenchyma (arrow). This haematoma requires two times needle aspiration to avoid tertiary rupture.
A 27-year-old man presented with moderate left flank tenderness but severe respiratory shortness after a motor vehicle accident. A massive left-side haemopneumothorax is immediately drained percutaneously. A CT scan revealed a grade-II splenic injury. a Control chest X-Ray shows fractures of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth ribs (arrows) with resorption of the pleural effusion. b Routine control enhanced CT scan at day 6 discloses two irregular enhanced areas (arrows) around the contusion in the upper pole of the spleen. c, d Splenic arteriogram (c early phase, d late phase) confirms the hypothesis of two posttraumatic pseudo-aneurysms (arrows) developed within the injured area. No arteriovenous fistula is observed. e Superselective catheterisation of arteries feeding both aneurysms (catheter Progreat 2.7, Terumo Corporation, Tokyo, Japan) is performed. Contrast injection confirms good positioning of the tip of the microcatheter (arrow). f Both aneurysms are selectively embolised by distal occlusion of respective feeder with two microcoils (Hilal 2/2, William Cook Europe, Denmark) each (arrows). g Control angiogram shows complete exclusion of both aneurysms (arrows) while the proximal arterial feeders remain open. A limited amount of peripheral devascularisation (star) is observed. h At 2 weeks control CT, a peripheral triangular-shape area of hypoperfusion is observed in front of the coils (arrowheads).
Doppler examinations expecting spontaneous resolution of this lesion. In adults, most pseudo-aneurysms, which occur more likely in higher-grade splenic injuries [50, 74], progress over time and ultimately rupture, leading to delayed splenic haemorrhage in days, months or even years after the inciting event [50, 181, 206]. As all paediatric cases and a large majority of adult pseudo-aneurysms are noted on delayed imaging studies (Fig. 6), the need for follow-up studies to document splenic injury healing is obvious especially in grade-IV and grade-V injuries [275].

**Arteriovenous Fistula**

Post-traumatic splenic arteriovenous fistulae are rare, very uncommon in the paediatric age group [155, 168] and usually associated with a newly developed pseudo-aneurysm (Fig. 6). Low-flow splenic arteriovenous fistulae may be asymptomatic for an extended time interval and are disclosed either during routine sonographic follow-up [168] or by auscultation of a continuous systolic murmur. Symptoms resulting from a chronic high-flow splenic arteriovenous fistula are numerous, including a continuous thrill, diarrhoea due to congestion of mesenteric veins, ascitis, chronic abdominal pain from bowel ischaemia related to a mesenteric steal syndrome [155] and hypovolaemic shock due to rupture of an associated pseudo-aneurysm [196, 201]. In long-standing fistulae, splenomegaly and portal venous hypertension or high output cardiac failure may occur.

**Endovascular Management**

Therapeutic options include observation, angiographic embolisation, splenectomy or surgery with splenic preservation. Selective embolisation of the artery tributary to the vascular malformation should be considered as the first choice treatment (Figs. 6, 7). In adults, an aggressive use of embolisation seems mandatory to decrease the failure rate of NOM due to late rebleeding related to false aneurysm rupture [42, 50, 74, 175]. As spontaneous thrombosis is the rule in children, an expectant attitude is more indicated in young patients, should repeated sonographic control be feasible [88, 164].
Fig. 7. A 55-year-old man complains of persistent left flank pain with two episodes of discrete haematuria after a minor motorcycle accident. The haemodynamic condition is preserved. 

a, b Enhanced abdominal CT scan performed 8 days after trauma is unremarkable for the urinary tract but discloses isolated multiple abnormal vascular blushes (arrows) inside the upper pole of the spleen. No haemoperitoneum or subcapsular haematoma are visible. 

c Proximal splenic arteriogram confirms the hypothesis of a multiloculated pseudo-aneurysm (arrows) supplied by one peripheral splenic arterial branch. 

d Contract injection after superselective catheterisation of the feeder with a microcatheter (Progreat 2.4, Terumo corporation, Japan; thin arrows) discloses an early venous filling (thick arrows) following opacification of the pseudo-aneurysm (curved arrows). These findings are compatible with an arteriovenous fistula. 

e Diluted glue (Glubran 2, GEM, Italy) 20% / Lipiodol (80%; Guerbet, Aulnay-sous-Bois, France) is injected through the microcatheter directly into the pseudo-aneurysm (curved arrows). Glue leak on the venous lining is visible (arrows). 

f Control angiogram shows a complete exclusion of the arteriovenous malformation (curved arrows), a limited area of parenchymal devascularisation (arrows) and preserved patency of the intrasplenic arterial branches. 

g On non-enhanced CT control performed 2 weeks after embolisation, the glue cast outlines the aneurysmal cavity (star)
Techniques and Results

In acute setting, isolated coil occlusion of the proximal splenic artery is the preferred technique when multiple extravasation areas are documented within the splenic parenchyma. The theory behind these techniques is that occluding the proximal splenic artery will decrease blood pressure to the organ, therefore promoting thrombosis of the visualised areas of extravasation, with a low risk of tissue infarction [15, 70, 93, 95, 213]. This technique may also be applied as an alternative to splenectomy in case of delayed bleeding without angiographic demonstration of a true vascular malformation [70, 93] but is not valuable to exclude focal vascular malformations. As most of them will arise from intra-parenchymal branches, the most efficient and safe means to definitively occlude splenic pseudo-aneurysm or arteriovenous fistula, without risk of sepsis, is to perform a superselective embolisation in order to spare collateral vessels (Figs. 6, 7) [50, 87, 126, 155, 175, 196]. This technique often requires use of a micro-catheter or flow-directed catheter (Fig. 6) [87, 155, 196]. Available microcatheters may be successfully advanced into small branches with low risk of spasm or intimal damage, allowing micro-coil deposition on both sides of the pseudo-aneurysm neck (Fig. 7) or glue (Fig. 6) or particles injection. As an immediate and permanent occlusion is intended, micro- or Gianturco coils are the first-choice embolic agents [87, 126, 155, 175, 196]. Moreover, coils need less pressure for deposition than the considerable pressure required to force gelfoam out of a micro-catheter. This force may be transmitted to the fragile pseudo-aneurysm wall that consequently may rupture [151]. Gelfoam has some other disadvantages as it temporally occludes the vessel, raising the risk of future recanalisation, and may migrate and occlude small arteries within the spleen, causing complications such as pain and infection due to peripheral necrosis [151]. Detachable balloons could also been used to manage large saccular pseudo-aneurysms [10]. Transcathether autologous thrombin injection into the aneurysmal neck to induce thrombosis of the pseudo-aneurysm represents an alternative embolic agent, avoiding placement of foreign material into injured splenic parenchyma [60]. The incidence of segmental splenic infarction and intra-splenic air is increased with distal embolisation [128]. Infarcts after distal embolisation tend to be larger and occur just distal to the embolisation material, whereas infarcts after proximal embolisation tend to be smaller, multiple and located in the periphery. Limited infarction rate (>25% of the gland) have no clinical implications because these infarcts are often associated with minimal symptoms [15, 92, 93, 128]. Gas may be present within a sterile infarct after embolisation with gelfoam. An air/fluid level within a subcapsular collection is a strong predictor of abscess that requires percutaneous drainage [15, 128]. Clinical success rates of embolisation range between 85 and 96% in adult patients [10, 42, 50, 126, 151, 175, 184]. Albeit partial or total splenectomy has been traditionally performed to manage ruptured pseudo-aneurysms in children [104, 168, 201], embolisation has been recently described in a few cases [73, 155].

2.2.3.2 Fluid Collection

Pseudo-cyst

Splenic pseudo-cysts, either subcapsular or intra-parenchymal, are occasionally observed after blunt abdominal trauma, mainly those managed non-operatively [179] or after initial embolisation [93]. Because of delayed development of subcapsular haematomas, post-traumatic cysts may form in patients with initially discrete splenic injuries [181]. They form by the organisation of an intra-splenic haematoma. The blood is partially or completely absorbed leaving a brownish-green fluid surrounded by a fibrous capsule. An asymptomatic cyst, which develops following abdominal trauma and ruptures, possibly years later, is a potential mechanism for delayed splenic rupture. Clinical presentation include local or referred pain to the left shoulder as a result of phrenic irritation, abdominal distention and splenomegaly-related symptoms such as early satiety, emesis, dysphagia, left lower lobe atelectasia. Asymptomatic cysts of <5 cm may be managed expectantly, since most involute within 3 months to 3 years [179]. Conversely, cysts >5 cm in diameter seem to be prone to the complications of rupture (25% of risk) and infection and therefore should be treated prophylactically [25, 179]. Percutaneous aspiration, followed by catheter insertion for infusion of tetracycline, could be the initial approach. Splenorrhaphy or resection of the cyst-bearing portion of the spleen with marsupialisation [38, 42, 179, 257] is indicated after failure of the percutaneous approach which occurs in 10% of cases.

Abscess

Splenic abscess may present within several months or years after the causal injury [174, 182, 251]. Due to the parenchymal disruption, trauma creates a situation that increases the susceptibility of the spleen to develop suppuration. Splenic abscess and sepsicaemia has also been observed after proximal splenic artery coil occlusion performed as primary haemostatic measure [10, 93] or after distal embolisation [128, 174, 213, 251]. During the first weeks after splenic embolisation, splenic abscess and infarcts are the two major concerns. A 3% splenic abscess rate and a 3% aseptic infarct rate are reported after initial embolisation [93]. Abscess formation seems higher in patients having undergone combined proximal coil and selective distal embolisation [93]. Because of the high mortality rate of post-traumatic splenic abscess treated medically, splenectomy has been the mainstay of treatment of this complication [42, 174, 176, 276]. Presently, drainage of splenic abscesses is usually performed with a success rate up to 90% in
unilocular and 75% for multilocular lesions [74, 176, 276]. Splenic abscesses complicating primary embolisation may be treated by percutaneous or intraoperative drainage [93, 128]

**Pleural Effusion**

Massive pleural effusion after splenic injury may develop as a sympathetic reaction to the visceral trauma or may be caused by simultaneous injuries to the diaphragm, pleura or lung [133]

### 2.2.4 Pancreas

The rate of complications after pancreatic trauma is between 8 and 62% [49, 116, 145]. Injury to the main pancreatic duct is the principal determinant for the development of early significant complications such as pseudo-cysts, internal and external pancreatic fistulas, haemorrhage and abscesses [2, 49, 117, 185]. Delayed ductal strictures, occurring from 3 months to 21 years after apparent recovery from the original pancreatic injury, are reported [23, 30, 145]

#### 2.2.4.1 Vascular Complications

Post-traumatic pancreatic pseudo-aneurysm is rare, more commonly observed after initial surgical trauma management (5–10%) and usually the result of secondary pancreatitis with enzymatic digestion of the arterial wall. Half of these lesions may rupture either into the GI tract via the pancreatic (hemosuccus pancreaticus) or common bile duct, or into a pseudo-cyst, rarely into the peritoneal cavity. Early angiography is useful both to confirm the clinical suspicion of post-traumatic pseudo-aneurysm and to perform selective embolisation of a peripancreatic pseudo-aneurysm, arteriovenous fistula or bleeding vascular injury. Embolisation, which has a success rate between 80 and 90%, is a viable and attractive alternative to surgery in patients who are often poor surgical candidates [10, 202]. Covered stent may be useful to manage trauma-related arterial rupture or post-operative bleeding vascular injury (Fig. 8)

#### 2.2.4.2 Ductal Complications and Fluid Collections

**Clinical Presentation and Imaging**

The CT scan and ultrasonography play a major role not only in the detection and follow-up of ductal complications, but also in the guidance of percutaneous aspiration or drainage of post-traumatic pancreatic collections [226]. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERCP) remains the first-line imaging technique when a complete duct transection is suspected, allowing accurate anatomical delineation of the duct injury and facilitating operative strategy [49, 117, 125, 145]. Magnetic resonance cholangiography (MRCP) is helpful to detect or exclude non-invasively pancreatic duct damage and/or pancreas-specific complications following trauma, such as pseudo-cyst not opacified at ERCP [75]

**Fistulae**

Fistula, which is the most common complication after pancreatic injury (4.5–35%), is usually secondary to a pancreatic ductal discontinuity after blunt trauma [2, 117]. Frequent low-output fistulae are almost always self-limiting processes resolving spontaneously within 2 weeks to 3 months of injury [185, 259]. High-output fistula or fistula complicated by an increasing or infected collection require an aggressive management including percutaneous or endoscopic drainage, skin protection, nutritional support and intravenous administration of somatostatin in order to hasten external fistula closure [28, 259]. Endoscopic insertion of a plastic stent may be an alternative to conventional surgical techniques such as side-to-side duct-Roux-en-Y loop anastomosis or distal pancreatectomy to seal a major pancreatic duct laceration [2, 49, 185]

**Pseudo-cysts**

Post-traumatic pancreatic pseudo-cysts, reported with an incidence rate from 15 to 36%, occur preferentially in the paediatric population [2, 230, 231], may be the result of a missed pancreatic injury and may arise weeks to months after the initial injury. The strategy in the management of traumatic pancreatic pseudo-cysts will depend on the site and nature of the duct injury, the maturity of the cyst wall, the urgency to treat and will differ from children to adults [2, 185]. Depending on the location of the ductal injury, pseudo-cysts and their complications, such as secondary infection, spontaneous perforation and massive haemorrhage, may require aspiration, external drainage or partial pancreatectomy, but conservative management has also been successful in selected cases, mostly in the paediatric population [117]. Spontaneous resolution of cysts after medical treatment is observed in 25–46% in children, and in less than 20% in adults [30, 115, 125, 147]. To manage large or complicated post-traumatic pancreatic pseudo-cysts in children, percutaneous drainage is primarily performed instead of simple needle aspiration which is inappropriate for long-term management of pseudo-cysts refractory to medical treatment [147, 231, 269, 276]. As nearly all post-traumatic pancreatic pseudo-cysts in children are uninfected, reduce-size 8.3- to 10-F drainage catheters are large enough to provide therapeutic long-term drainage [2]. Larger sump drainage catheters are needed in adults or to drain efficaciously septated or infected pseudo-cysts.
Fig. 8. After emergent surgical repair (left pancreatectomy with splenic preservation) of a major blunt pancreatic injury with complete distal duct disruption, this 42-year-old man had a good initial recovery. a Limited pancreatic fluid collection (white arrows) and surgical clips near the patent splenic artery (black arrow) are visible on day 8 control CT scan. b The patient presents on post-operative day 12 with massive haemoperitoneum and shock requiring emergent abdominal arteriography. A selective splenic injection shows irregular borders (arrows) of the splenic artery near the surgical clips. A segmental arterial dissection is suspected. c Forceful injection through a large guiding catheter (arrow) clearly demonstrates free bleeding (stars) arising from the abnormal arterial segment. d, e The vascular injury was successfully treated by insertion of a covered stent (Fluency, Bard-Angiomed GmbH, Germany; arrows) in the splenic artery that looks patent on control angiogram after stent placement. A circumferential stricture (arrowhead) is due to spasm. Dramatic haemodynamic stabilisation is obtained after this endovascular intervention.
Before catheter removal, a trial of oral feeding, with the drainage catheter clamped, is recommended. This trial should be done once the patient is asymptomatic and drainage nearly ceased. This usually occurs around 3–4 weeks after drainage [147, 269]. Fluid reaccumulation, recurrent pain or a major rise in amylase value are indicators of persistent communication between the cyst and the pancreatic duct, requiring prolonged drainage [125, 269]. Most commonly, complete distal duct injuries are managed by spleen-sparing pancreatectomy and major cephalic duct trauma by endoscopic cystostomy and duct stenting [125]; however, successful percutaneous drainage in such condition has been reported [269]. Occasionally, the gland can heal spontaneously and the duct appears to recanalize [269]. Pseudo-cysts due to major proximal duct injury require frequently surgical resection or internal drainage, depending on the maturity of the cyst wall [117].

**Abscess and Pancreatitis**

Pancreatitis and abscess formation after pancreatic injuries are serious complications with a high risk of death unless it is early diagnosed and drained under CT guidance or surgically [145, 185]. The treatment to be initiated is the standard care applicable to any acute severe pancreatitis [117, 272]. Most pancreatic abscesses, reported with an incidence from 10–25%, represent inadequately drained fluid collections secondarily contaminated by Gram-negative intestinal flora.

**Long-Term Complications**

Long-term complications of ductal trauma are fibrosis and stricture formation most commonly encountered when ductal section has been incomplete. They may cause recurrent episodes of acute pancreatitis [23, 30, 145]. Duct stenosis may induce fibrotic atrophy of the parenchyma with secondary changes of chronic pancreatitis in the obstructed segment of the gland. Pancreateoenteric drainage or resection of the obstructed segment of pancreas provides prompt and effective relief [23, 30, 145]. Diabetes mellitus after pancreatic injury is rare unless necrosis reaches 80–90% of the gland [272]. Exocrine function impairment is unusual provided that pancreatic fluid has access to the duodenum [269].
2.2.5 Kidneys, Adrenals, Urinary Bladder

Long-term sequelae from renal injuries depend on the type and extent of the injury, and how long the injury goes unrepaird. Major complications sometimes may occur in patients who have sustained isolated major renal injuries, but most often result from associated injury and/or the development of sepsis or associated organ failure [35, 132]. Complications resulting directly from the renal injury or its repair occur in <10% of patients [35, 158]. Early complications occurring within 4 weeks of trauma include delayed renal bleeding, persistent urinary extravasation with urinoma formation and perinephric abscess [94, 97, 132, 144, 158].

Late complications include pseudo-aneurysm and/or arteriovenous fistula formation, hydrolepesis, cyst or stones formation, chronic pyelonephritis, urinary fistulisation and hypertension, which is uncommon and may occur either early or several years after a repaired or untreated injury [158]. Serial follow-up studies with CT scan and/or ultrasonography are recommended after grade-III or grade-IV injury to detect and document these potential complications mainly observed after non-surgical treatment [35, 158].

2.2.5.1 Vascular Complications

Pseudo-aneurysm, Arteriovenous Fistula and Venous Lesions

Secondary haemorrhage is the most common and serious delayed complication of renal injury and is usually due to a traumatic pseudo-aneurysm (PSA) or an arteriovenous fistula (AVF) bleeding into the pyelocaliceal system or perinephric area [94, 97, 100, 113, 140, 144, 236, 245, 256]. This complication occurs in 18–19% of patients treated conservatively after penetrating injury [7–102], in 13–18% of patients with deep cortical lacerations (grades III and IV) due to blunt trauma [66, 97, 100, 113, 132, 138, 140, 144, 161, 200, 237, 245] and in 3–15% of patients following primary surgical exploration after trauma [102, 132]. The PSA development after blunt abdominal trauma is less common than after penetrating trauma and is believed to result from rapid deceleration-induced, full- or partial-thickness injury to arteries supplying the renal parenchyma [99, 100, 113, 161, 245]. After the initial arterial injury, surrounding tissues such as the vascular adventitia, renal parenchyma, or Gerota's fascia may contain the haemorrhage. The combination of hypotension and coagulation results in the temporary cessation of bleeding. The degradation of the clot and surrounding necrotic tissue results in recanalisation between the intravascular and extravascular spaces and, subsequently, the formation of a pseudo-aneurysm [66, 138, 161]. Regarding the risk of PSA or AVF development after major renal trauma, it has been suggested that a CT scan should be performed 3–6 months after any high-grade injury [17, 91]. Bleeding into the renal collecting system usually causes haematuria and, in rare cases, may produce renal insufficiency from clot retention. Pseudo-aneurysm, which may cause a mass effect on the collecting system, haematuria or extracapsular haemorrhage, may be evident as large, enhancing collection within the kidney on CT scan [57, 66, 100, 138, 228, 245]. An AVF may present either in isolation [236, 258] or in combination with a pseudo-aneurysm (Fig. 9). The danger in not treating these injuries is the risk of delayed rupture, renal loss, cardiac failure (Fig. 9) and death. Arterio-caliceal fistulae, which occur when an arterial injury communicates with the renal collecting system, usually result in profuse haematuria [113]. These fistulae may be very difficult to identify on both CT scan imaging and renal arteriography because of residual contrast in the collecting system from previous studies [119]. An angiographic investigation is mandatory in the presence of recurrent gross haematuria, bruit over the kidney or when de novo systemic hypertension develops after previous renal injury [91, 97, 158, 161, 200, 256]. Most PSA and arteriovenous fistulas occurring after major renal trauma do not heal spontaneously. As secondary nephrectomy for delayed renal haemorrhage is required in half of patients when surgery is considered, angiography is the gold standard to diagnose and treat renal PSA or AVF in any patient who presents recurrent or delayed post-traumatic haematuria. Angiography not only confirms the presence of PSA and AVF, but also provides anatomic localisation and assessment of the renal parenchyma (Fig. 9) [97]. Although endovascular embolisation may result in partial renal infarction, the primary use of this technique is justified because less loss of renal parenchyma is to be expected from catheter embolisation than from an attempt at conservative operative repair such as renal branches ligation or fistula excision [237]. The PSA or AVF embolisation is usually performed through a microcatheter placed through a 5- or 6-F guiding catheter in order to induce minimal renal parenchyma loss, especially in case of single functioning kidney [110, 140, 237, 253]. The use of coaxial micro-catheters greatly facilitates the procedure whenever superselective embolisation of an interlobar branch is attempted [57, 234]. Various embolic materials, including Gainturco coils or platinum micro-coils, gelfoam pledges, detachable balloons, glue and hydrogel particles, may be used, depending on the location, size and accessibility of the feeding artery [57, 97, 99, 110, 138, 140, 237, 245, 253, 256]. As PSA has a very thin wall that may easily rupture, the use of embolic material that can be gently applied through catheter without increasing the intravascular pressure is preferable. As retrograde filling of the renal vasculature with subsequent reinjection of a previously embolised PSA by collateral is very unlikely, proximal coils occlusion of the feeding artery alone usually offers permanent occlusion. For AVF arterio-caliceal fistula occlusion, coils or micro-coils properly sized to the feeding
vessel are embolic agents of choice, since they offer a better deployment control, compared with gelfoam pledgets, and are less likely to pass through the fistula into the venous system than smaller particles or gelfoam pieces (Fig. 9) [258]. Bleeding control after embolisation is achieved in 80–100% of patients [97, 99, 119, 138, 140, 234, 256]. In case of bleeding recurrence, embolisation can be repeated obviating surgical nephrectomy [256]. Complications due to renal artery embolisation are observed in 8–10% of cases and usually do not require any additional intervention. [71, 234, 256]. Truncal or hilar renal arteriovenous fistula could be management by placement of a covered stent as an alternative to surgical repair [236]. For patients suffering from major renal stab wounds, primary renal angiography with segmental targeted or pre-emptive embolisation is an alternative management strategy to initial surgical exploration [91, 97, 102, 234, 256]. Isolated renal vein thrombosis after trauma has been reported twice [122]. Trauma-induced renal vein thrombosis, which always occurs in combination with an arterial or parenchymal injury, may be treated conservatively with long-term anticoagulation instead of historical thrombectomy or nephrectomy [122].

**Hypertension**

Renal trauma-related hypertension, probably due to renal infarction, may be observed both after blunt and penetrating injury. This complication may result from any type of treatment, including observation and surgery. Hypertension and renal failure are observed in 10% of the patients undergoing surgery for major renal trauma [132]. Recent data suggest that the true incidence of post-traumatic hypertension is close to 5% (up to 33%). Possible mechanisms for the development of post-traumatic hypertension include renal artery occlusion or stenosis, renal artery compression, severe renal contusion, arteriovenous fistula or pseudo-aneurysm, and chronic contained subcapsular haematoma with subsequent renal scarring reducing flow to the kidney and inducing renin-mediated hypertension (Page kidney) [123, 250]. Hypertension may be transient and observed anywhere from 2 weeks to 8 months after injury and may resolve spontaneously within 1 year after injury. In selected cases, percutaneous embolisation of the damage vessels may be considered to exclude the renal artery injury responsible for the hypertension.

---

**Fig. 9.** A 56 year-old woman presented with a progressive right cardiac insufficiency, refractory hypertension and recurrent episodes of discrete haematuria 5 years after a grade-II blunt right renal injury treated conservatively. a Selective right renal arteriogram shows a massive intrarenal arteriovenous fistula (arrows) with an in between pseudo-aneurysm (arrowhead). Marked decrease in renal perfusion is due to flow steal. b Selective catheterisation of the dilated branch supplying the fistula is easily performed with a 4-F catheter (arrows). A limited area of parenchyma is supplied by the same artery (arrowheads). c The embolisation is performed with three Gianturco coils (4-mm diameter, 3-cm length; arrows) resulting in immediate and complete occlusion of the malformation. All symptoms completely disappeared during the long-term follow-up.
Renal Failure
The true incidence of post-traumatic renal failure after major renal trauma is around 6.5%, going up to 10% after surgery for major reno-vascular trauma [132]. In case of bilateral renal artery injuries, every attempt must be made to revascularise at least one kidney. Endovascular stent placement may be considered in those cases of intimal tear of the renal artery [186].

2.2.5.2 Urinary Tract Complications

Urinary Leaks
Persistent extravasation or urinoma, secondary to laceration of the renal collecting system or ureter with subsequent urinary leak into the perirenal or retroperitoneal spaces, are the most frequent complications of expectant management with an incidence between 13–16%. These patients are at an increased risk of developing a perinephric abscess and therefore placed on prophylactic antibiotics. The incidence of these urological complications correlates significantly with increasing grade of trauma (grade II 15%, grade IV 43%) [17, 81]. The vast majority of urinary extravasation will seal spontaneously while persistent urinomas (30%) may be successfully treated by percutaneous placement of 10-F drainage catheter under CT or sonographic guidance. Persistence of a urinoma longer than several days, despite optimal percutaneous drainage, is indicative of a continuous leak from the collecting system and requires percutaneous nephrostomy to ensure urine diversion, thereby avoiding secondary renal exploration [17, 132, 210]. The combination of percutaneous drainage catheters with either antegrade ureteral stents or nephroureteral catheters diverts the urine away from the area of leakage and promotes primary healing of the collecting system [250]. Antegrade ureteral stenting is recommended for the management of persistent massive ureteral leaks after prolonged urine diversion or to treat ureteral dehiscence after primary surgical repair [81, 132, 210]. Selective embolisation of the renal parenchyma producing the urine filling a refractory urinoma has been proven to be effective in ceasing urine flow and may be therefore a less invasive alternative to surgery [106]. A leakage from the urinary tract causing urinoma, and can lead to urinolithiasis, which is a rare complication of blunt renal trauma [169]. Ureteral injuries are best treated by percutaneous nephrostomy with antegrade ureteral stenting. The retrograde approach may be difficult or impossible because of a large area of ureteral transection, an intervening urinoma or tortuosity of the ureter. Ureteral stents are usually left in place for 8–12 weeks to allow the ureter to heal [81, 250]

Urinary Stenosis
Late complications of non-penetrating ureteral injuries are rarely reported. High-pressure angioplasty balloon catheter can be used to dilate trauma-induced ureteral stenosis or secondary stricture after primary surgical repair [50%]. A success rate of 50% is reported [82] Urereteropelvic junction injuries, traditionally described in children, consist of laceration or avulsion of the ureter. Delayed post-traumatic ureteropelvic junction obstruction may occur several years after blunt trauma [82, 83].

2.2.6 Gastrointestinal Tract

2.2.6.1 Stomach-Duodenum

The two major complications after duodenal trauma are post-operative fistula, reported with an incidence between 2 and 16% [117], and duodenal obstruction. Duodenal fistula has an overall mortality rate of 2% [31]. Most of the low-output duodenal fistulas closed spontaneously with NOM. In patients with a high-output fistula, without duodenal diversion or in those where the fistula remains open after a period longer than 2 weeks, a surgical diversion should be considered to avoid the development of severe malnutrition, intra-abdominal sepsis or extensive skin necrosis. Duodenal obstruction occurs in 5–8% of patients after duodenal trauma, either after primary surgical duodenal repair or during the follow-up of large duodenal haematoma. Most commonly seen in children, who are at higher risk than adults because of their weaker abdominal musculature, duodenal haematoma, which usually involves the second portion of the duodenum, may extend proximally and distally to the first and third portions in 25% of patients [224]. Because of the likelihood of spontaneous resolution and high post-operative morbidity rate, a non-operative treatment should be tried for at least 3–4 weeks in case of partial obstruction [31]. A different laparotomy technique may be necessary in some cases of incomplete obstruction because of delay in diagnosis, unsatisfactory improvement with non-surgical treatment, rupture of the haematoma or late duodenal obstruction. Extending duodenal haematoma involving the papilla with subsequent common bile duct and Wirsung obstruction has been reported. In this setting, a surgical decompression should be performed to avoid severe cholangitis or pancreatitis [247]. Intramural duodenal haematoma requires early surgical evacuation or local repair only in the presence of uncontrolled haemorrhage, transmural perforation or haemodynamic instability. In case of continuous bleeding, embolisation therapy is a possible alternative to surgical haemostatic procedure

2.2.6.2 Small Bowel and Large Bowel

Stenosis
Delayed small or large bowel stricture, observed in both adults and children [105, 118] after conservative management of blunt abdominal trauma, may result from various
pathological mechanisms. The classical features of this entity include a time interval between trauma and onset of symptoms ranging from 3 days to 11 months [105, 118, 146, 254] and clinical and radiological signs of obstruction with a long ileal of colonic stenosis; however, highly different clinical manifestations are observed between patients with ileal stenosis (ileus) and those with colonic stenosis (rectal bleeding and diarrhoea) [105, 118, 146]. The pathological findings of post-traumatic ischaemic small bowel stenosis may be similar to those observed in patients with acute intestinal ischaemia or spontaneous ischaemic jejuno-ileitis. These findings suggest that injury-related focal segmental intestinal ischaemia plays an important role in the pathogenesis of post-traumatic intestinal stenosis [105, 134, 254]. These stenoses may be complicated by penetration or perforation probably due to ischaemic ulceration [134]. Whereas CT scan is a reliable method in detecting the level and cause of obstruction by demonstration of mural thickening of a loop associated with a localised mesenteric haematoma [254], enterolysis can test the distancibility and fixation of the small bowel and therefore provides evaluation of the severity of partial mechanical small bowel obstruction better than CT scan. Injury-related delayed colonic obstruction may result from a combination of several factors including interference of the blood supply by damage to small vessels, oedema and haematoma secondary to the injury itself and progressive fibrosis with gradually increasing obstruction [146]. The relatively high rate of involvement of the left colon may be explained by the under-developed marginal arterial system in that region making it more susceptible to damage-induced blood supply interruption [146, 265]. Surgery with segmental resection will restore a normal condition to all these patients.

**Perforation**

Delayed ileal or colonic perforation after blunt trauma usually occurs in patients sustaining other injuries, mainly spinal trauma [273], but also as an isolated event [163, 252]. Delayed perforation of the sigmoid colon may be caused by desinsertion of sigmoid mesentery [163]. Seat-belt flexion–distraction fracture of the spine, so-called Chance fracture, and intramural haemorrhage of the intestine observed after low-impact velocity (5m/s), may be associated with delayed development of ileal perforation or enterocolic fistula [273]. Patients with persistent vague abdominal pain after a blunt spinal trauma appear to be at high risk for delayed abdominal perforation and should be monitored carefully [273]. In a post-traumatic setting, the combination of localised bowel wall thickening with intramural haematoma, as well as extravasation of bowel contrast material, is highly suggestive of trauma-induced vascular compromise.

### 2.2.7 Vascular Complications

#### 2.2.7.1 Superior Mesenteric Artery

Injuries to the mesenteric vessels are highly lethal and challenging complications of penetrating and blunt abdominal trauma [37]. A few cases of delayed rupture of post-traumatic intramural jejunal or duodenal pseudoaneurysms are reported. They are usually revealed by a massive gastrointestinal haemorrhage due to erosion or perforation into an adjacent hollow viscus [127] or by delayed intraperitoneal rupture [68]. Late haemorrhage after trauma may be explained by a weakened arterial media resulting in a subsequent delayed dissection and rupture [68]. Post-traumatic SMA arteriovenous fistulae, commonly observed after penetrating trauma but also after blunt injury or following primary surgical repair, may be occult for a prolonged period (Fig. 10) [203, 255]. Early recognition and treatment of this lesion is mandatory to avoid subsequent major complications such as bowel ischaemia, venous congestion, intra-peritoneal rupture or secondary portal hypertension [56, 101, 255]. In case of large, proximal or of long-standing duration fistula, signs of right heart failure may also be present [203]. Any clinical suspicion, such as an abdominal bruit or palpable thrill, should require a selective arteriography delineating the mesenteric and portal circulation, localizing the fistula and allowing an elective planned surgical or endovascular approach. The fistulous communication may also result from the formation of a post-traumatic or post-operative pseudoaneurysm which subsequently ruptures into the SMV [56–101]. Despite spontaneous closure had been described [233], a mortality of 25–35% is reported for untreated traumatic mesenteric arteriovenous fistulae. Surgical therapeutic options, including ligation of both arterial and venous sides or fistula resection with arterial and venous reconstruction by saphenous vein or synthetic interposition grafting [37, 203], carry an operative mortality rate from 18 to 28% [56]. Several studies have shown that percutaneous embolisation is a safe, reliable and effective alternative with a low complication rate compared with surgery [68, 255]. Steel coils and detachable balloons are the materials of choice for embolisation (Fig. 10) [56, 101]; however, additional gelfoam pledgets placement after primarily stainless steel coils packing may be necessary to achieve an immediate and complete obliteration of high-flow fistula. If the pseudo-aneurysm could not be selectively treated, segmental SMA exclusion by coils placement on both sides of the aneurysmal neck may be an effective therapy. Following initial surgery or after emergent SMA ligation performed to control massive bleeding, embolisation of recurrent SMA fistula using giant steel coils may be successful [52]. Risks associated with embolisation include pseudoaneurysm rupture from catheter manipulation, inadvertent coil deployment in a SMA sidebranch resulting in focal...
This 61-year-old man had a history of motor vehicle accident with rupture of the mesenteric roof requiring emergent surgical repair. Six years later, he presented with massive ascitis. Discrete fibrotic changes were observed on liver biopsy specimen. Contrast-enhanced CT scan in axial (a) and coronal multiplanar reconstruction (b) show diffuse ascitis and a marked enlarged superior mesenteric vein (SMV; arrows). The early enhancement of the dilatated SMV is highly suggestive for a chronic mesenteric arterio-venous fistula. c An SMA arteriography confirms the hypothesis of a distal mesenteric arterio-venous fistula (arrow) supplied by a distal branch of the ileo-caecal artery. d, e Superselective ileo-caecal artery catheterisation demonstrates a 1-cm diameter pseudo-aneurysm (arrow) interposed between two arterial feeders (arrowhead) and the dilated veins (curved arrow). f The pseudo-aneurysm is selectively occluded by on site deposition of nine Ginturco coils through a 4-F catheter positioned in the pouch (arrow). Immediate (g) and 6-month follow-up (H) controls SMA arteriography show a complete obliteration of the fistula (arrow), preservation of the arterial feeders and a marked increased perfusion of the peripheral mesenteric arteries (curved arrows) due to the suppression of the blood steal phenomenon induced by the fistula.
infection [244]. Traumatic rupture of a lumbar artery, which is associated mainly with lumbar vertebrae fractures, may lead to a massive retroperitoneal haemorrhage and shock, or to pseudo-aneurysm formation and retroperitoneal haematoma [223]. Lumbar artery pseudo-aneurysm, which is a well-known complication of retroperitoneal penetrating trauma [211–227] but a rare complication of blunt abdominal trauma [223], may determine a back pulsatile mass, bruit or thrill, or may cause painful nerve root compression [223]. Embolisation should be performed as close as possible to the aneurysmal neck to avoid both distal reinjection by collaterals from adjacent metameric levels and non-target occlusion of spinal cord collateral supply [211, 223, 227]. If the endovascular approach is not feasible, pseudo-aneurysm occlusion may be performed by a direct posterior percutaneous approach under combined CT scan and angiographic guidance

2.2.7.2 Aorta, Lumbar and Iliac Arteries

Occult pseudo-aneurysms or stenosis of the abdominal aorta and iliac arteries branches usually occur following gunshot or stab wound injuries [11] but may also be observed after blunt trauma [112, 189, 222]. This diagnosis, delayed in one-third of patients, should be suspected in traumatised patients presenting persistent back pain, bruit, claudication or decreased peripheral pulses [112, 189, 222]. These lesions can be managed by surgical bypass [222] or endovascular stent-grafts with a reduced peri-operative morbidity. Traumatic aortocaval or pelvic arteriovenous fistulae, commonly secondary to penetrating injuries, should be suspected in cases of lower limb oedema, varicosities, pain, neurological deficit, audible bruit or right cardiomegaly [193, 268]. These lesions may currently be treated percutaneously either by endovascular arterial stent-graft implantation allowing to keep patent the parent artery or by vessel occlusion achievable with various embolic agents including glue, coils and detachable balloon [193, 268]. Bilateral internal iliac artery embolisation with gelfoam, which is commonly performed to arrest massive bleeding after pelvic trauma, does not produce lasting adverse effects on urogenital function [190]. Delayed skin and muscle necrosis of the gluteal region following internal iliac artery embolisation may lead to uncontrollable gluteal infection [244]. Traumatic rupture of a lumbar artery, which is associated mainly with lumbar vertebrae fractures, may lead to a massive retroperitoneal haemorrhage and shock, or to pseudo-aneurysm formation and retroperitoneal haematoma [223]. Lumbar artery pseudo-aneurysm, which is a well-known complication of retroperitoneal penetrating trauma [211–227] but a rare complication of blunt abdominal trauma [223], may determine a back pulsatile mass, bruit or thrill, or may cause painful nerve root compression [223]. Embolisation should be performed as close as possible to the aneurysmal neck to avoid both distal reinjection by collaterals from adjacent metameric levels and non-target occlusion of spinal cord collateral supply [211, 223, 227]. If the endovascular approach is not feasible, pseudo-aneurysm occlusion may be performed by a direct posterior percutaneous approach under combined CT scan and angiographic guidance

2.2.7.3 Inferior Vena Cava

Secondary thrombosis of the supra- or retro-hepatic inferior vena cava (IVC) may occur following partial- or full-thickness caval wall injury at the diaphragmatic hiatus, as this portion is fixed and more vulnerable to shearing forces. Traumatic hepatic venous outflow obstruction may also result from IVC compression by parenchymal and/or subcapsular liver haematoma producing sufficient mass effect to compress the confluence main hepatic veins–retrohepatic IVC [165]. Decompression of the IVC and hepatic veins by percutaneous or surgical drainage of the collection is curative in most cases [157]
2.2.8 Diaphragm

Traumatic diaphragmatic hernia (TDH) is believed to occur in 1–5% of patients with blunt trauma to the abdomen [228]. Bilateral diaphragmatic rupture is a rare occurrence and, therefore, is often overlooked, which contributes to the high morbidity and mortality seen in these patients [229]. Delayed TDH, which may occur months to years after the causative injury [153, 228, 232, 264, 271], should be considered in the setting of non-specific respiratory and bowel symptoms, in patients with abnormal shadows in the thoracic region and who have recently sustained injury or who have a past history of major abdominal trauma [228, 229, 264, 271]. Delayed rupture may occur when the diaphragmatic muscle is devitalised at the time of initial injury but remains a barrier against herniation until several days later, when the inflammatory process weakens it [3, 229]. Patients with a large TDH often remain asymptomatic for a long time [153, 228]. Delayed diaphragmatic bowel herniation secondary to a retroperitoneal stab wound will occur predominantly on the left side, since the bulk of the liver prevents herniation through defects on the right [67, 264, 271]. The morbidity and mortality of management of chronic TDH are formidable, being significantly higher in blunt TDH (60%) than in penetrating TDH (40%). This finding is because blunt trauma generates higher pressures causing larger diaphragmatic tears and greater degrees of evisceration [228]. Tension fecopneumothorax usually requires combined closure of the diaphragmatic defect and a Hartmann's procedure [264, 271]. Delayed diaphragmatic bowel herniation is an important presentation of the commonly used multidisciplinary approach in which interventional radiologists, gastroenterologists and urologists are teamed with trauma surgeons to resolve non-operatively the majority of the negative sequelae of these non-operative treatments.

2.2.9 Conclusion

As more patients with complex solid abdominal organ injuries are treated non-operatively and the criteria for NOM continue to expand, more patients will need some type of interventional procedure to treat complications that historically were managed by laparotomy. The application of the non-surgical approach and interventional radiology to manage delayed complications after abdominal trauma imposes prerequisite conditions: the clinician has to be aware of the natural history of abdominal trauma and the expected associated complications; an oriented clinical and radiological follow-up has to be performed; and the radiologist must have a training and skill in the different and complementary techniques required for the diagnosis and treatment of these complications. In addition, the approaches and treatment modalities may differ in adults compared with children. Some complications observed in children may resolve more frequently spontaneously (i.e. splenic pseudo-aneurysm), whereas treatment is indicated in adults (rupture and bleeding from the same aneurysm). The knowledge of this different natural history is mandatory in order to apply the most appropriate care to patients. Some post-traumatic lesions still require surgery (i.e. hollow viscus stenosis, diaphragmatic rupture, late-onset distal pancreatic duct stenosis). Finally, the optimal attitude is to combine the different complementary techniques in a multidisciplinary fashion. The shortcomings associated with NOM with or without embolisation, of solid abdominal organs injuries, are offset by the commonly used multidisciplinary approach in which interventional radiologists, gastroenterologists and urologists are teamed with trauma surgeons to resolve non-operatively most of the negative sequelae of these non-operative treatments.

References


Chapter 2.2 Imaging and Intervention in Post-traumatic Complications (Delayed Intervention)

Adolescents, young adults, and those over 75 years are most at risk. The term “traumatic head injury” is often used synonymously with TBI, although it may not be associated with the same neurological deficit.

2.3.2 Clinical Findings

The clinical considerations for patients suffering a brain injury are included into and judged by the Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) and imaging at the moment of trauma. Relating to the Glasgow Coma Scale, TBI can be clinically categorized as severe (GCS ≤8), moderate (GCS 9-12), or mild (GCS 13-15). Kuhne et al. (2003) showed that independently of the initially good GCS, a high percentage of patients suffered from severe intracranial lesions. In the hyperacute setting the patient’s level of consciousness is a poor predictor of long-term outcome, because loss of consciousness is highly variable in the early hours after injury and can be substantially altered by the central nervous system side effects of acute medical treatment. Despite these limitations, the GCS remains the most widely used scoring system in acute cerebral disorders because it is simple and reproducible, and because its use requires a little training.

The indications for imaging are severely impaired consciousness, focal neurological signs, and penetrating head injury. Clinically, this is a high-risk group. A moderate-risk group are the injured persons with minor disturbances of consciousness, progressive headaches, fracture of the skull base, and those with multiple injuries. The low-risk group are patients with mild or moderate posttraumatic headaches, without a loss of consciousness. The focal neurological signs are sometimes masked by a serious general state of the patient (coma, shock).

The clinical indications for imaging are severely impaired consciousness, focal neurological signs, and penetrating head injury. Clinically, this is a high-risk group. A moderate-risk group are the injured persons with minor disturbances of consciousness, progressive headaches, fracture of the skull base, and those with multiple injuries. The low-risk group are patients with mild or moderate posttraumatic headaches, without a loss of consciousness. The focal neurological signs are sometimes masked by a serious general state of the patient (coma, shock).

Traumatic brain injury (TBI) and its consequences are a big public health problem. The cost of severe TBI to the individual, family, and society are extremely high. Traumatic brain injury has a high incidence, ranging from about 100 per 100,000 to 800 per 100,000 people across European countries with an average incidence rate of 0.32% (Berg 2004). Motor vehicle crashes, falls, assaults, guns, sports, and recreational activities are the major causes of TBI. The fact that the incidence of persons injured in traffic accidents is higher than in falls reflects an “epidemic” of trauma as a consequence of increased traffic accidents in general (Frankowski et al. 1985; Pavic et al. 1994).
creasing evidence shows that even mild TBI can cause brain damage suggesting that structural and physiological factors may contribute to some cognitive syndromes and postconcussion syndrome. Particular and common clinical problems may cause endocrinological disturbances due to pituitary hormone abnormalities in trauma patients. They may occur in up to 50% of survivors of TBI who were investigated several months or longer following the event. Data showed that posttraumatic neuroendocrine abnormalities occur early and with high frequency, which may have significant implications for recovery and rehabilitation of TBI patients (Agha et al. 2004). Generally, each patient with head injury should be evaluated individually based upon clinical findings.

### 2.3.3 Imaging

Imaging of head trauma in the emergency setting is performed to detect potentially treatable lesions before a secondary neurological damage occurs. Although skull fractures can be detected by a different plain X-ray examination, they are obsolete. Computerized tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging are the most common techniques in patients who suffered brain injury. Cihangiroglu et al. (2002) analyzed over 20,000 imaging studies done in brain injury and compared the results with the experience in the literature. A detailed comparison has been done relative to CT, MRI, SPECT, and PET in traumatic brain injury is demonstrated in Table 1.

Scout CT scan and thin slices with bone window are reliable in detecting of depressed skull fractures and are much more sensitive than plain X-ray.

In daily routine CT is still the method of choice in acute TBI evaluation. Despite the well-recognized contribution of MR to the investigation of most of acute neurological pathologies, MRI is still not a routine procedure for the initial investigation of patients with acute head injury; however, MR can give the insight into the full extent of traumatic lesions, insight which cannot be obtained by use of CT.

Generally, the density of traumatic brain lesions demonstrated by CT can be hyperdense, hypodense, or mixed (combined). Pathoanatomically hyperdense lesions on CT correspond to bleeding, whereas hypodense ones correspond to edema or destruction of axons and necrosis; therefore, hypodense lesions are also important. Around hypodense lesions hypodense areas can be frequently found depending on the time of scanning in relation to the traumatic event concerned. On the control CT we can follow the evolution of hyperdense lesions into hypodense ones (resorption of hemorrhage), but also the evolution of hypodense into hypodense areas (Fig. 1; Grčević 1984, 1988; Jadro-Santel et al. 1989; Besenski and Jadro-Santel 1992); therefore, CT is a suitable method to follow the dynamics of lesion development, giving insight into the corresponding pathological development of brain injury (living pathology; Grčević, 1982).

Wintermark et al. (2004a) demonstrated that CT perfusion provides additional information with respect to focal brain traumatic injuries when compared with conventional cerebral CT. They showed that perfusion CT has a higher sensitivity for the diagnosis of cerebral contusions when compared with admission on unenhanced cerebral CT with a sensitivity 87.5% vs a sensitivity of 39.6%, respectively. The CT perfusion provides quantitatively accurate assessment of brain perfusion. It is a minimal-risk procedure giving insight into the region cerebral blood vol-

### Table 1. Comparison of CT, MRI, SPECT, and PET in traumatic brain injury. (From Cihangiroglu 2002)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>Skull radiography</th>
<th>CT</th>
<th>MRI</th>
<th>SPECT/PET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skull fracture</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra-axial hemorrhage</td>
<td></td>
<td>++++</td>
<td>++++/+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidural hematoma</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subdural hematoma</td>
<td></td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subdural hygroma</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++/+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subarachnoid hemorrhage</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intraventricular hemorrhage</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intra-axial pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>/+/-/+</td>
<td>++++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse axonal injury</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>++++/+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortical contusion</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>++++/+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain-stem injury</td>
<td></td>
<td>/+/-/+</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary effects of trauma</td>
<td></td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral herniation</td>
<td></td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse cerebral edema</td>
<td></td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular complication</td>
<td></td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++++/+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child abuse</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intracranial metabolic changes</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ poor, ++ fair, +++ good, ++++, excellent, ? in chronic setting, MR spectroscopy
The availability of MR imaging data obtained in comatose patients after head injury is scarce, because MR imaging is somewhat cumbersome to perform in patients requiring ventilation. The MR is very sensitive in detecting hyperacute hemorrhages, but since trauma patients are usually unstable and should be monitored, MR is slightly inferior to CT scanning in hyperacute trauma setting. In addition, special equipment is required to obtain MR images in a patient who is respirator dependent; therefore, there is a paucity of MR imaging data obtained in comatose head-injured patients during the acute phase while the patient is dependent on the ventilator. All of this makes MR of little daily practical value in the hyperacute phase of head injury.

However, if MR is performed at any other time after a traumatic event, gradient-recalled-echo (GRE) sequences and diffusion-weighted images (DWI) with apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC map) should be included into routine MR protocol in trauma patients. Generally, MR signal intensity varies depending on sequences and time scanning after trauma. The GRE sequences are very sensitive in detection of blood-degradation products (hemorrhagic lesions) as well as former hematoma without hemosiderin (Wardlaw and Statham 2000); however, GRE T2* are less sensitive in depicting nonhemorrhagic lesions than are fluid-attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR), T2-weighted spin-echo, and DWI sequences. The DWI is the most sensitive sequence in detection of acute ischemia and edema. The DWI sequence depicts changes in the diffusion rates of water molecules. Many studies have shown respective value of each aforementioned sequence in depicting changes in total brain water content (e.g., vasogenic edema, nonhemorrhagic lesions); thus, the complementary sensitivity of the sequences for the different types of pathophysiological processes increases correlation of lesions with final outcome.

The availability of MR imaging data obtained in comatose patients after head injury is scarce, because MR imaging is somewhat cumbersome to perform in patients requiring ventilation. The MR is very sensitive in detecting hyperacute hemorrhages, but since trauma patients are usually unstable and should be monitored, MR is slightly inferior to CT scanning in hyperacute trauma setting. In addition, special equipment is required to obtain MR images in a patient who is respirator dependent; therefore, there is a paucity of MR imaging data obtained in comatose head-injured patients during the acute phase while the patient is dependent on the ventilator. All of this makes MR of little daily practical value in the hyperacute phase of head injury.

However, if MR is performed at any other time after a traumatic event, gradient-recalled-echo (GRE) sequences and diffusion-weighted images (DWI) with apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC map) should be included into routine MR protocol in trauma patients. Generally, MR signal intensity varies depending on sequences and time scanning after trauma. The GRE sequences are very sensitive in detection of blood-degradation products (hemorrhagic lesions) as well as former hematoma without hemosiderin (Wardlaw and Statham 2000); however, GRE T2* are less sensitive in depicting nonhemorrhagic lesions than are fluid-attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR), T2-weighted spin-echo, and DWI sequences. The DWI is the most sensitive sequence in detection of acute ischemia and edema. The DWI sequence depicts changes in the diffusion rates of water molecules. Many studies have shown respective value of each aforementioned sequence in depicting changes in total brain water content (e.g., vasogenic edema, nonhemorrhagic lesions); thus, the complementary sensitivity of the sequences for the different types of pathophysiological processes increases correlation of lesions with final outcome.

**Fig. 1.** Computed tomography performed on first day, 5 days and 5 weeks after trauma, demonstrated resorption of hemorrhagic lesion in the basal aspect of frontal lobes with encephalomalacia and hydrocephalus as a final result. Note pneumocephalus in the frontal area on the first scan (arrow).
There are many published data dealing with MRS, PET, and SPECT findings in TBI with general agreement that those techniques are very sensitive in detecting posttraumatic changes and functional lesions. Magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS), PET, and SPECT may explain long-standing effects on trauma in the chronic clinical setting.

In TBI there is a specific metabolite spectra demonstrated on MR with a strong correlation between outcome and MRS (Ross et al. 1998). A spectral feature of the decrease NAA/creatinine and increased choline/creatinine and myo-inositol/creatine ratios in parietal white matter may be a marker for diffuse axonal injury in patients with TBI as recommended by Yoo et al. (2005), since there is a significant correlation with those spectra and the functional status of the patients. Significant loss of normal functioning neurons are present in TBI, but there is no evidence of anaerobic metabolism using lactate as a surrogate marker, which leads to questioning the role of ischemia as a major mechanism of damage since no lactate was found in TBI (Macmillan et al. 2002).

In trauma patients, significant changes in N-acetyl aspartate (NAA) and choline were found in both gray and white matter as compared with controls, and these alterations correlated with injury severity. Correlations have been reported between these biochemical changes (reduction in NAA, increase in choline) measured at 1–6 months after TBI and the clinical outcome of the patients. But, according to Payen et al. (2005), there are methodological issues which still impede to recommend MRS as a tool for predicting neurological outcome in the clinical setting.

A number of studies using PET for the evaluation of patients with head trauma have been reported in the literature. The major limitation of PET imaging is that it cannot distinguish between functional abnormalities specifically related to structural damage from those which are not associated with clear structural damage; therefore, it is essential that PET images be compared with the corresponding anatomical images generated by MR or CT.

The SPECT studies have yielded results similar to those with PET scans in patients with head trauma. The SPECT generally has been more available and less costly than PET and thus is more practical than PET for the routine evaluation of brain injury. The SPECT is capable of detecting abnormalities in cerebral blood flow that indicate areas of dysfunction in brain injury. But it has not yet been shown whether or not PET and SPECT can detect more lesions than MR imaging. Studies have shown that SPECT and PET may correlate better with outcome and cognitive dysfunction compared with MR and CT.

Finally, current opinion about neuroimaging modalities is that CT remains the first imaging modality, allowing a quick diagnosis of most injuries, especially those which require an emergency treatment. But its predictive value in coma outcome is low. Although MR is more sensitive, it does not, in acute stage, lead to therapeutic modifications. It also increases the cost, and is thus not necessary. In the subacute or chronic stage after a severe head injury or whenever a patient becomes stable, MR is the method of choice because of its much higher sensitivity and very high predictive power, considering values of new MR technique as DWI and diffusion tensor imaging (DTI). Both MRA and CT angiography may show cranial vessel injury which need specific therapeutic procedures.

Computed tomography is the diagnostic mainstay for evaluation of patients with acute injury. Magnetic resonance imaging is preferred in sub-acute and chronic injuries to evaluate the full extent of injury.

### 2.3.4 Biomechanical Considerations of Brain Injury

To interpret the imaging findings in a brain injury properly, the biomechanical and pathological conditions during the traumatic event need to be known. The forces need for a head injury are translational (translational forces produce linear movement of the brain), rotational, or angular.

Due to the forces of acceleration, linear translation, as well as rotational and angular acceleration, the brain undergoes deformation and distortion depending on the site of impact of traumatizing force direction, severity of the traumatizing force, and tissue resistance of the brain.

At the moment of trauma lacerations of parenchyma, supportive and vascular brain structures occur in the epicenter of the primary irreversible damage. These epicenters are consequences of the effects produced by the maximal forces combined with a minimal capacity of the resistance of the brain tissue. It is important to keep in mind that not all types of the brain cells are equally vulnerable. The most vulnerable cells are axons and the most resistant structures are blood vessels.

These epicentric, focal lesions are surrounded by larger areas of less severely, but still irreversibly damaged, tissue which is hardly visible by naked-eye inspection but is demonstrated by microscopic examination giving impression of diffuse damage, known as a diffuse axonal injury (DAI) or shearing injury, a special category of brain injury (Fig. 2); therefore, the term DAI is a misnomer, since lesions are focal. It is not a diffuse injury to the whole brain, but rather predominates in discrete regions of brain following high-speed, long-duration acceleration/deceleration injuries. The mechanism for DAI is shear-strain deformation, a change in shape of the brain without a change in volume (Arfanakis et al. 2002). There is a microscopic mechanism of the DAI. Histopathological studies show that the extent of axonal injury always exceeds one that is visualized macroscopically. All imaging modalities underestimate the true extent of DAI, but some of them, such as DWI, DTI, and MRS, reflect microscopic setting of DAI.

Microscopically shearing injury initially produces characteristic axonal bulbs or retraction balls, with subsequent...
In the first 2 years after trauma, there is active myelin degeneration which represents the final stage of the process. Neuropathological studies distinguish between three grades of DAI. In grade-1 lesions, there is widespread axonal damage in the cerebral white matter, corpus callosum and brain stem, without hemorrhage. Lesions of grades 2 and 3 show extensive white matter damage with tissue-tear hemorrhages in the corpus callosum and brain stem, respectively (Graham et al. 2002).

The second type of lesion which occurs at the moment of a traumatic event are primarily reversible lesions also related to the epicenters and are distributed at the peripheral epicentric zones. They are termed traumatic penumbra such as an ischemic penumbra (Fig. 3). This change progression to microglial clusters and then long-tract degeneration (Amon et al. 1999).

Disruption of the cytoskeletal network and axonal membranes characterizes DAI in the first few hours after TBI. In humans with mild traumatic brain injury the first evidence of DAI is believed to be focal neurofilament misalignment. The effect continues for several hours after injury causing local swelling and expansion of the axonal cylinder. Over time, lobulation of the focal swelling takes place, followed by disconnection of the axon at 30–60 h after injury. After disconnection, the proximal and distal segments of the axon become sealed by a continuous axolemma and encompassed by an independent myelin sheath. That axolemmal permeability is not altered after mild traumatic injury, but in the moderate and severe traumatic brain injury a change in the axolemmal permeability is the first evidence of injury. After several hours the neurofilaments become misaligned leading to local swelling and disconnection (Arfanakis et al. 2002). The disconnection of the various target sites is assumed to translate into the resultant morbidity. There is slow progression from axonal swelling to axonal bulb and weeks later to the development of small clusters of microglia throughout the parasagittal white matter, the corpus callosum the internal capsule, and the deep gray matter that usually continuous for months to 2 years. In the first 2 years after trauma, there is active myelin degeneration which represents the final stage of the process. Neuropathological studies distinguish between three grades of DAI. In grade-1 lesions, there is widespread axonal damage in the cerebral white matter, corpus callosum and brain stem, without hemorrhage. Lesions of grades 2 and 3 show extensive white matter damage with tissue-tear hemorrhages in the corpus callosum and brain stem, respectively (Graham et al. 2002)

The second type of lesion which occurs at the moment of a traumatic event are primarily reversible lesions also related to the epicenters and are distributed at the peripheral epicentric zones. They are termed traumatic penumbra such as an ischemic penumbra (Fig. 3). This change
represents a *locus minoris resistantiae* to various favorable or unfavorable secondary factors during the early or later posttraumatic period leading visible lesions to perhaps become invisible, and vice versa. Reversible lesions can turn into the irreversible ones. That is the reason why delayed scans may demonstrate lesions not apparent on initial scans. (Fig. 4; Gentry 1991). Primary CT findings performed immediately after injury are usually negative in 10–30% of cases. On the repeated scanning, 75% of this number were positive (Tatalovic-Osterman et al. 1991)

These two types of lesions (epicentric zones associated with area of penumbra) represent a complex which clearly defines the beginning of a traumatic cerebral disease

The course of a traumatizing force and its effect on brain damage in a closed-head injury were systematically studied (Grčević 1984, 1988; Leestma and Grčević 1988; Lindenberg and Freytag 1957, 1960; Sellier and Unterharnscheidt 1963). Some works have emphasized the value of CT data in the study of the biomechanical condition of the brain injury (Jadro-Santel et al. 1989; Tatalovic-Osterman et al. 1991)

Brain damage in a closed-head injury of acceleration/deceleration type depends on the site of impact and on the course of traumatizing forces. It is known that according to the site of impact and traumatizing force direction the lesions can be expected in some peculiar sites in the damaged brain. The attempt has been made to reconstruct traumatic force direction using CT in the entire traumatized brain as well as in the corpus callosum (CC; Besenski et al. 1992, 1996). Linear translation was taken as criterion for conclusions about the course of the traumatizing force, since this type of acceleration is relatively easy to reconstruct and is common in traumatic event. Forty-five standard CT examinations of patients with closed acceleration/deceleration head injury with the aim to reconstruct the site of impact and the course of traumatizing force were analyzed (Besenski et al. 1996). The site of impact and the course of traumatizing force were reconstructed and graphically presented based on CT findings of soft tissue changes, skull fractures, cortical contusions, and parenchymal lesions. A comparison between the computerized

![Fig. 4. Patient suffered DAI. First CT (a, b) showed focal hemorrhagic lesion within subcortical white matter on the right with subarachnoidal hemorrhage on the left. Due to traumatic penumbra on follow-up study 24 h later (c, d), a new hemorrhagic lesion appeared on the left (c) which was not seen on the first CT. Note also a more prominent hemorrhage on the right on control CT](image-url)
graphic presentation of the site of impact, direction of the traumatic force, and the location of lesions revealed a high correlation between them. In 80% of cases the site of impact could be visualized only by CT. These results showed that CT is very useful for a reconstruction of the site of impact and of the course of the traumatizing force in acceleration head injury. Data obtained by this procedure may have far-reaching prognostic and forensic implications.

It has been demonstrated on experimental trauma model that the crucial factors to the extent of injury are the type of acceleration and deceleration (angular rather than translation), the duration of acceleration and deceleration (long rather than short), and the direction of head movement (coronal rather than sagittal; Meythaler et al. 2001).

Generally, a linear translation of acceleration in a closed-head injury can run along the longer or along the shorter diameter of the skull in L–L direction. In such cases an extraaxial lesion (SDH, EDH, SAH) can occur. The L–L courses of a traumatizing force usually lead to quite pronounced coup and countercoup contusions. Contusions are considerably less frequently present in a fronto-occipital (F–O) or an occipito-frontal (O–F) direction of the traumatizing force. The brain stem can also be damaged, but it is damaged more often if the traumatic force acts along the longer diameter of the head. The course of a traumatizing force can run in fronto-occipital (F–O) or occipito-frontal (O–F) medial or oblique paramedial, left or right direction, named as a centroaxial course of the linear translation of an acceleration/deceleration type of trauma. Frontal blows are the most frequent type of a head injury in traffic accidents, whereas the occipito-frontal direction of the traumatizing forces appear most frequently in falls.

The centroaxial blows produce a different pattern of lesion located mostly in the deep structures. A biomechanical explanation of the deep, centroaxial lesions was offered by Grčević et al. (1984, 1988), Lindenberg and Freytag (1957, 1960), and Sellier and Unterharnscheidt (1963). They put forth the hypothesis of L–L expansion of the ventricles inner cavitation effect. If traumatic force acts along the longer diameter of the head, F–O or O–F, medial or paramedial, the longer diameter of the head will be shortened and the shorter L–L diameter will be widened due to cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) which cannot be compressed. That causes the out-stretching of the corpus callosum (CC) and other midline structures (septum pellucidum, fornix, tectum choroidea of the third ventricle) with a displacement of the lateral ventricular wall resulting in a lesion within these structures (Figs. 5, 6). These structures are often affected. Each deviation from this medial line results in asymmetry of the pattern of lesion. The pattern completely disappears in lateral-lateral linear acceleration injuries (Jadro-Santel et al. 1989). Lesions consist of hemorrhages and necrotic lacinations of various degrees. In cases with centroaxial blows DAI occurs as well as brain-stem lesions.

By neuropathological analysis of the CC in 54 cases of deep trauma, Zarkovic et al. (1991) showed a significant congruence of the topographic pattern of lesions and the vectors of linear translation of acceleration. In their material the rostral portions of CC were most frequently involved.
Since the CC is an especially interesting formation in the complex of closed-head injury, there is a study of patterns of lesions of CC in inner cerebral trauma visualized by CT (Besenski et al. 1992). The topographic variations of the lesions of CC were analyzed and correlated to these with the known biomechanical conditions of the traumatic event. In all cases of semioblique frontal–occipital course of linear translation of acceleration the signs of lesions in the frontal part of the CC on the side of the blow and more-or-less marked changes in the splenium of CC on the contralateral side were found. Similar congruence was found with semioblique occipito-frontal translations. The results showed significant congruence between the course of linear translation of acceleration and the sites of the lesions for brain and for CC. This congruence permits CT to be used to reconstruct the course of linear translation and the site of the main blow (Besenski et al. 1992, 1996).

The findings of even small lesion in the CC on CT indicates the need for further investigation of other structures which are usually involved in DAI performing MR as soon as possible.

A parasagittal complex (PSC) consists of peculiar and significant lesions localized in the subcortical WM of the parasagittal areas of the brain from the frontal to the occipital region. The PSC is an associated and almost constant phenomenon of the pattern of deep intra-axial lesions. These lesions are a result of the stretching and tearing of long perforating veins which are attached to the sagittal sinus and suffer through a “gliding” of the brain in the rotating anteroposterior movements of the head in frontal blows (Fig. 7). The PSC occurs much less frequently in cases with occipital blows.

The periventricular area belongs to the most frequently affected parts in deep intra-axial lesions. The biomechani-
countercoup complex, as well as lateral blows, may cause thalamic lesions, too. In the cases of centroaxial blows, especially upper frontal and vertex blows, the brain can be shifted towards tentorial hiatus causing lesions of the hippocampus and the parahippocampal region (Fig. 9). These structures are damaged by L–L force direction as well as in centroaxial blows due to a direct physical conflict of the hippocampus with the rigid edge of the tentorium. The cortical areas suffer cuts, laceration, and disruptions followed by hemorrhage, necrosis, or edema. During the herniation, circulation is impaired and infarctions occur (Grcˇevic´ 1984, 1988). Lesions of the hippocampal complex are difficult to visualize on CT scans (Jadro-Santel et al. 1989).

cal explanation of a periventricular complex (PVC) may be sought in the same mechanism which produces a lesion of CC (inner cavitation effect). These lesions are small, appearing in an acute phase, usually hemorrhagic and multiple, with a predilection in the WM of the lateral ventricular corners. They are often found in patients with long survival. Demyelination and glial sclerosis were first described in these lesions by Strich (1956). Such a small lesion may play an important role in the development of a persistent vegetative state (Fig. 8).

Lesions in the basal ganglia and the thalamus can be considered as a part of the centro-axial pattern, but they may also be the result of other mechanisms. A downward shifting of the brain due to large EDH, SDH, or a large countercoup complex, as well as lateral blows, may cause thalamic lesions, too.

In the cases of centroaxial blows, especially upper frontal and vertex blows, the brain can be shifted towards tentorial hiatus causing lesions of the hippocampus and the parahippocampal region (Fig. 9). These structures are damaged by L–L force direction as well as in centroaxial blows due to a direct physical conflict of the hippocampus with the rigid edge of the tentorium. The cortical areas suffer cuts, laceration, and disruptions followed by hemorrhage, necrosis, or edema. During the herniation, circulation is impaired and infarctions occur (Grcˇevic´ 1984, 1988). Lesions of the hippocampal complex are difficult to visualize on CT scans (Jadro-Santel et al. 1989).

Fig. 7. Subtle signal abnormality within white matter/gray matter junction parasagittal on the right on T2-weighted images (arrow, a), and more prominent on GRE T2* sequences (arrows, b)

Fig. 8. Multiple periventricular lesion in DAI with evidence of intraventricular hemorrhage. Note very subtle hyperdense foci bilaterally in parasagittal area (arrows)

Fig. 9. A huge hypocampal hematoma on the right seen on CT. Note a prominent soft tissue swelling on the right with preseptal edema and retrobulbar hematoma on the right eye (arrow)
Pathoanatomically, a brain-stem lesion is a frequent, if not regular, component of the deep centroaxial pattern of lesions accompanied by diffuse hemispheric damage consisting of hemorrhage, laceration, contusion, and infarction (Grčević 1988; Jadro-Santel et al. 1989; Besenski and Jadro-Santel 1992)

Lesions in the different sites due to the known biomechanism of the closed acceleration/deceleration brain injury need to be interpreted dynamically and not separately with special attention given to minimal brain lesions. Minimal brain lesions may complete the mosaic for a reconstruction of biomechanical condition in each case, which may be important from both clinical and forensic standpoints (Besenski and Jadro-Santel 1992; Besenski 2002)

Using CT and new MR techniques the mechanism of closed-brain injury can be demonstrated in a living traumatized patient without or before pathological section is performed

### 2.3.5 Classification of Brain Injury

Generally, a TBI can be divided into two groups: open-head injury and closed-head injury. By definition, in a closed-head injury dura is intact, in contrast to open-head injury, when dura is torn. Using imaging techniques the manifestations of a head trauma can be divided into primary and secondary lesions. The pathological features of both the primary and secondary lesions attributed to TBI should be understood by anyone caring for head injured patients

Primary lesions are those that occur at the time of trauma as a direct result of the traumatic force. Primary lesions are: scalp laceration/hematoma; skull fractures; the extra-axial (extra-cerebral) hemorrhage (epidural hemotoma, subdural hematoma, subarachnoid hemorrhage, intraventricular hemorrhage); and intra-axial lesions (cortical contusion, diffuse axonal injury, and brain-stem injury). Since scalp laceration/hematoma are easily detectable by naked-eye inspection, no special attention will be paid to them in this article. Skull fracture can be detected by CT or X-ray. Skull fractures are most common in persons injured by falls (Leestma and Grčević 1988). Skull fractures do not correspond with the severity of brain injury and are of small importance; however, exceptions are fractures of sinuses, orbit, and midface.

High-resolution CT is necessary for evaluating facial or orbital fracture and basilar skull fractures with 3D model

Twenty-five percent of cases with fatal injuries do not demonstrate a skull fracture, although the incidence of intracranial hematomas in patients who have skull fractures is much higher than in those who do not (MacPherson et al. 1990)

Basilar skull fracture can be easily overlooked on routine 5-mm-thick sections and the small gas pocket can be a clue about possible skull base fracture. Pneumocephalus implies that the fracture may be connected to the paranasal sinuses or mastoid cell. Orbital emphysema indicates that the lamina papiracea or orbital floor is fractured. If the question of basilar skull fracture is important to evaluate the initial patient management, especially if the question of vascular or nerve injuries is raised, the choice of 2 mm slice thickness can be made prospectively with optimal window setting and coronal reconstruction

Basal skull fractures that extend across the carotid canal body of sphenoid bones have a high incidence of vascular injury. Fracture near anterior clinoid process or clino-carotid canal may cause internal carotid artery (ICA) or optic nerve injury. Traumatic ICA dissection appears in cervical, petrous, or intracavernous segment. Vertebral artery dissection involves distal segment of artery and is accompanied with skull or cervical vertebral fracture. If we are worried about possible damage of neurovascular structure, additional CT angiography or MR angiography is a method of choice to exclude or confirm vascular injury

Secondary lesions occur as a consequence of primary lesions usually as a result of mass effect or vascular compromise. They represent diffuse cerebral edema and swelling, cerebral herniation, traumatic ischemia, and infarction and hypoxic injury. Differentiation between primary and secondary lesions is clinically important as secondary lesions are often preventable, whereas primary lesions are consequence of direct mechanical changes and are not preventable

Using imaging techniques it is possible to make fine distinction between the two, as well as to define an open vs closed-brain injury

### 2.3.5.1 Open-Head Injury/Missile Head Injury

Open-head injury (e.g., gunshot wounds to the head) are usually fatal injuries, despite all medical and surgical interventions. The energy impacted into the head by penetrating missiles is primarily dependent on their velocity and mass, whereas the missile track within the brain is also related to the design and configuration of the projectile, the firing distance, and weapon orientation (Siccardi et al. 1991; Kirckpatrick 1998) When a high-velocity bullet enters the body and ploughs through the tissue, the material in its path will thoroughly disintegrate

There are several different type of open brain injury: penetrating type if missile stays within the brain parenchyma causing missile canal. The second type is tangential damage of scalp, dura, and bones. In such cases there might be contusion of the brain but no missile canal. The third type is a perforating type if missile has passed through the brain causing bones and dura to be damaged twice. In perforating type missile path is completely formed with entrance and exit wound, in-driven shell, and bone fragments. All this can be visualized by CT

The CT is indispensable in missile head wounds, because it is faster than any other method and provides more detailed
The EDH is usually arterial in origin and often results from a skull fracture (95%) that disrupts the middle meningeal artery. Air within EDH suggests sinus or mastoid fracture. In 10% of cases EDH are located in posterior fossa with usually venous origin, commonly found in children. Because EDH exists in the potential space between the dura and the inner table of the skull, such hematomas can cross dural attachment but not cranial sutures (Fig. 11; Gean 1994). On CT acute EDH appears as well-defined bi-convex hyperdense extra-axial collection. Occasionally within an acute EDH heterogeneous foci appear containing irregular areas of lower attenuation. This finding indicates active extravasation of fresh unclothed blood (swirl sign) and warrants immediate surgical attention (Fig. 12). Acute EDH are isointense or slightly hypointense on T1-weighted images with variable signal intensity on T2-weighted images being commonly hypointense. Subacute/early chronic are hyperintense on T1-weighted images with black line between EDH and brain representing displaced dura. Early subacute EDH are hypointense on T2-weighted images, whereas late subacute/early chronic are hyperintense on T2-weighted images, showing also displaced dura as a black line between brain and EDH.

The SDH is usually venous in origin, resulting from the stretching or tearing of cortical veins. Movement of the brain within subdural space causes stretching and tearing of the bridging veins which extend from the cortex to the dural sinuses. Most such hematomas are supratentorial, located along the convexity, frequently seen along the falx and tentorium from the anterior to the posterior falx, typically crescent shaped (Fig. 13). Unlike epidural hematoma, subdural hematoma can cross sutural margins, but not dural attachments. In the acute stage a traumatic SDH shows the same imaging findings on CT (being hyperdense) and on MR as any other acute non-traumatic hemorrhage. Diffuse swelling of the underlying hemisphere is common with SDH with or without midline shift or possible brain herniation. Because of the increase in tissue fluid, edema causes decreased attenuation on CT images with a loss of gray matter/white matter differentiation. The brain stem and cerebellum are usually spared and may appear relatively hyperdense to cerebral hemispheres (white cerebellum sign). Focal areas of edema are frequently associated with cerebral contusions and may contribute significantly to mass effect.

On MR in hyperacute phase SDH is isointense or slightly hypointense on T1-weighted images, isointense to moderately hypointense on T2-weighted images, and is hyperintense to CSF on FLAIR. In acute stage on MR they are iso-to moderately hypointense on T1 and hypointense on T2 (Fig. 14). During the transition in appearance from acute to chronic SDH, an isodense phase occurs, usually between several days and 3 weeks after the acute event. Such iso-
dense, subacute SDH can be overlooked on CT scans. Analyzing CT possible pitfalls might appear because SDH might be small, isodense or mixed density on CT; therefore, usage of appropriate window is extremely helpful.

One must pay attention to the following: gray–white matter interface is medially displaced, the border between the extra-axial collection and the underlying brain is barely discernible and failure of surface sulci to reach the inner calvarial table is present.

In some cases fibrovascular proliferation subdivides the clot and forms neomembranes which may be present in subacute SDH. They enhance because of lack of BBB (Fig. 15) Contrast enhancement can help identify non-acute, isodense, SDH by demonstrating an enhancing capsule or displaced cortical vessels. Hemorrhage resolve through the intervention of macrophagy and production of collagen dura-arachnoids cells forming membrane first on the dural surface. Fragile blood vessels within membrane cause re-hemorrhage. Occasionally re-bleeding occurs during the evolution of a SDH causing a heterogeneous appearance from the mixture of fresh blood and partially liquefied hematoma. A sediment level or “hematocritic effect” or fluid-fluid level may be seen either from rebleeding or in patients with clotting disorders.

Fluid–fluid level occur secondary to layering of blood cells. The upper layer will be bright on T1 and T2 and the lower layer will be isointense to brain on T1 and hypointense on T2. The lower portion of the collection is of...
lower density than is the superior portion (Fig. 16). This represents gravitational setting of blood breakdown products in the inferior aspect of the collection. In general SDH evolve in pattern similar to intracerebral hemorrhage.

Chronic SDH cannot be distinguished from hygroma by CT. Using MR distinction between hygroma and SDH is easy. MR appearance of chronic SDH and hygromas are variable depending on the evolution of hemorrhage like in any other hemorrhage. Chronic SDH has low attenuation values, very similar to CSF on CT. Due to methemoglobin, old SDH are usually hyperintense on T1-weighted images and FLAIR. The GRE T2*-weighted images are the most sensitive sequences for SDH when it is isointense on other standard sequences.

A subdural hygroma is the accumulation of watery (serous) fluid resembling CSF in the subdural space following CSF signal intensities on MR. The SDH hygroma are a consequence of a traumatic tear of the arachnoid which result in the leak of CSF into subarachnoidal space. Hygromas may develop immediately or after a delay following head injury. Most hygromas form above the tentorium.

**Fig. 14** Non-contrast CT (a) and T1 (b), T2 (c), and FLAIR (d) in an 83-year-old woman who fell from wheelchair. The CT showed acute SDH on the right with unclotted clot (arrow), evidence of cortical subarachnoidal hemorrhage, and subacute to chronic subdural hematoma on the left (arrows). There is blood within inter-hemispheric fissure. The MRI demonstrated bilateral SDH, chronic on the left and acute on the right. Left is slightly hypointense on T1 and hyperintense on T2 and FLAIR. Heterogenous T2 signal within the right SDH corresponds to an acute hemorrhage with active extravasation on the right (arrow). Acute subarachnoidal hemorrhage is best seen on FLAIR on the right as signal hyperintensity in cortical subarachnoidal spaces (arrow, d).

**Fig. 15.** Postcontrast axial CT demonstrates enhancement of neo-membranes in subacute left-sided subdural hematoma (short arrows). Note that sulci and gyri (long arrows) are displaced from the calvarian table to midline with evidence of midline shift to the right.
Traumatic subdural hygromas make up to 13% of surgically treated subdural lesions. On imaging, traumatic SAH and IVH exhibited the same findings as in non-traumatic cases. Traumatic SAH results from disruption of small subarachnoidal vessels or direct extension into the subarachnoidal space by a contusion or hematoma (Fig. 17). Blood is within subarachnoidal spaces within pial and arachnoidal membranes. On CT images there is a high density within sulci and cisterns in setting of trauma. Hyperdensity within interpeduncular cisterns is the most liable indicator of SAH and may be the only manifestation of subtle SAH. The SAH produces dramatic hyperintensity in the normally hypointense CSF on FLAIR. Magnetic resonance has been proven to have sensitivity equal to, or even greater than, CT in subarachnoidal hemorrhage detection. Very young and very old SAH enlarge subarachnoid space. The SAH blood tends to remain in the oxy-hemoglobin state due to the high oxygen tension of CSF causing slow transformation of oxy- to paramagnetic breakdown products such as deoxy or methemoglobin. In the chronic phase decreased signal on T2-weighted images because of hemosiderin deposit in subarachnoid spaces can be recognized easily. During MR examination GRE sequences are highly recommended with the aim of detecting hemosiderin even a few years after the trauma has happened. The IVH results from a rotationally induced tearing of subependymal veins on the surface of ventricles or by direct extension of parenchymal hematoma into the ventricular system. Horizontally sediment blood CSF level in occipital horns is a typical feature for IVH. The SAH and IVH cause hydrocephalus commonly.

### 2.3.6.2 Intra-axial Lesions

With cortical contusions, a diffuse axonal injury (DAI, or “shearing” injury) has been identified as the most important cause of significant morbidity in patients with TBI.

### 2.3.6.3 Cortical Contusion

Cortical contusions are bruises and laceration of the brain which are covered by dura which occur due to disruption of small capillaries and extravasation of whole blood. In cortical contusions blood is mixed with native tissue opposite to
intraparenchymal hematoma with lack of blood mixture with brain tissue. In the first stage of cortical contusion hemorrhage is associated with necrosis. In the second phase resorption and organization of hemorrhage occur followed by final or defect stage containing CSF. Contusions are wedge-shaped lesions with their base on the cortical surface and their tip pointed toward the center of the brain. Their shape, character, and anatomical distribution are not compatible with vascular distribution, which is characteristic of brain infarction. Their main characteristic is that they are diffuse, often multiple rare solitary, wedge shaped and superficial, present in the cortical or subcortical region

There are some predilections for a certain portion of the brain where contusions occur, e.g., bases of the frontal lobes and the tips, bases, and lateral surfaces of the temporal lobes due to brain gliding upon the uneven (rough) surface of the skull base. Focal contusion may also occur at the site of depressed skull fracture. Four to 6 months after trauma, this lesion becomes cystic (encephalomacia) as focal or diffuse atrophy, being hypodense on CT and with CSF signal characteristic on MRI

Countercoup contusional lesions are usually a little bit larger than coup lesions. During the first week after a traumatic event lesions are multiple, exhibiting the characteristic CT pattern of mixed areas of hypo- and hyperdensity (salt and pepper) due to hemorrhage with necrosis. Cortical contusions can lead to regional ischemia caused by extensive release of excitotoxic amino acids leading to increased cytotoxic brain edema and raised intracranial pressure. There is experimental evidence that parenchymal damage in the setting of TBI may be related to the loss of calcium and potassium homeostasis, the release of excitotoxic amino acids, free radicals, and tissue acidosis (Braun et al. 2000; Hoelper et al. 2000)
Cortical contusions are underestimated by CT and are best depicted by MRI. On MRI they show inhomogeneous signal due to admixture of edema and hemorrhage on T1-weighted images in acute phase, being hyperintense on FLAIR (Fig. 18). On T2-weighted images they are bright because of edema with hypointense hemorrhagic foci on GRE. Those foci are usually not seen on other sequences.

### 2.3.7 Imaging of Diffuse Axonal Injury (Shearing Injury)

Imaging of diffuse axonal injury (DAI) is one of the most common types of primary neuronal injury in a patient with severe head trauma. It is stressed that DAI rarely occurs in isolation. It has been estimated that severe DAI not accompanied by an intracranial mass lesion occurs in almost 50% of patients with severe head injury and causes 35% of all deaths. Diffuse axonal injury is the most common cause of persistent vegetative state and severe disability in TBI (Meythaler et al. 2001; Graham et al. 2002; Parizel et al. 1998). At the moment of impact loss of consciousness is typical. Tissue damage can be extensive with involvement of multiple brain areas and multiple functional systems, and can result in profound neurological deficit.

The DAI is characterized by a widespread disruption of axons that occurs at the time of an acceleration or deceleration injury. Histologically, DAI is a widespread disruption of axons in brain stem, parasagittal white matter of the cerebral cortex, and corpus callosum which occurs during abrupt acceleration or deceleration and is consistent in terms of the features of TBI.

At present, DAI lesions tend to be small, only a few millimeters in diameter, and multiple (15–20) lesions can be found in severely injured patients. This type of lesion oc-

---

*Fig. 19.* The DAI with typical appearance of multiple hemorrhagic lesion in typical location.
curs in a specific location of the traumatic brain (Parizel et al. 1998; Kostas Paterakis et al. 2000; Gentry 1994; Gentry et al. 1998). This peculiar pattern of lesions, caused mostly by a centroaxial traumatic force, is located within the corpus callosum complex (septum pellucidum, fornix, tela choroidea), gray matter/white matter junction (different density and elasticity between the two) in parasagittal subcortical areas, and deep periventricular white matter (not superficial), especially in the frontal area at the corner of vertices, basal ganglia, internal capsule, hippocampal and parahippocampal region, brain stem, and cerebellum (Figs. 19, 20); therefore, these areas should be examined very thoroughly, seeking for a minimal lesion.

Regarding the location of DAI, three different stages have been established (Gentry 1994). Magnetic resonance is much more sensitive than CT in its detection, especially in non-hemorrhagic lesions (Parizel et al. 1998; Kostas Paterakis et al. 2000; Gentry 1994; Gentry et al. 1998). Sometimes hypodensities on CT can be caused by artifacts (common on basal CT scans due to bones of skull base) and do not correspond to non-hemorrhagic lesions seen in DAI. As corpus callosum is commonly involved in DAI, asymmetry of portions of the CC, relative narrowing and irregularity of the inner ventricular contours helps to determine if the lucencies seen in the CC correspond to edema and necrosis of the CC, or if they are artifacts on CT (Besenski et al. 1992).

The MR appearance of DAI depends on several factors, including the time since injury, the presence of hemorrhage or blood break-down products, and the type of sequences used (Gentry 1991, 1994; Gillgni et al. 2005). The DAI is frequently associated with tissue-tear hemorrhage. The GRE sequences during MRI permit the identification of most blood products such as oxyhemoglobin, methemoglobin, and hemosiderin, which are all paramagnetic substances in the white matter. It is known that gradient T2* are more sensitive than T2-weighted spin-echo images for detection of hemorrhage. As an alternative to GRE to assess brain DAI in severe TBI patients, especially if uncooperative and medically unstable, turbo proton echoplanar spectroscopic imaging sequences (t-PEPSI) can be used due to its very short scan time and high sensitivity to the hemorrhage foci (Gillgni et al. 2005).

The DIA is considered to be caused by excitotoxic mechanism, particularly those involving glutamate and N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor. Due to traumatic defect in the axonal membrane, the leakage of glutamate occurs into the extracellular space causing axonal swelling.

Fig. 20. Computed tomography (a) demonstrates left basal ganglia lesion with intraventricular hemorrhage in patient who suffered DAI. Two days later, T2 (b) shows high signal in the left basal ganglia with additional lesions seen in splenium and cauda nuclei on the right (arrows). Signal abnormality on DWI and ADC frontal on the right correspond to changes related to catheter placement seen on other slices and sequences.
and cytotoxic edema of glial cells, which may contribute to diffusion abnormalities resulting in necrosis, axonal degeneration, and gliosis. Excessive extracellular glutamate leads to axonal swelling and cytotoxic edema of glial cells, which may contribute to diffusion abnormalities resulting in necrosis, axonal degeneration, and gliosis (Moritani et al. 2005).

The new MR imaging technique, DWI, including diffusion tensor imaging (DTI), can provide information about brain ultrastructure by quantifying isotropic and anisotropic water diffusion. Furthermore, DWI/ADC maps can differentiate between lesion with increased vs decreased diffusion.

The DWI shows restricted diffusion (usually seen in ischemia) as increased, high signal intensity on DWI sequences and hypointense signal intensity on ADC map. Increased diffusion exhibits high signal on both, DWI and ADC map.

The DWI is valuable in closed-head injury because it identifies additional shearing injuries not visible on T2, FLAIR, or GRE T2* sequences (Fig. 21). The DWI depicted the largest number of lesions (365 of 488, or 75%), followed by FLAIR (61%), T2-weighted fast spin echo (50%), and T2*-weighted GRE (43%; Schaefer et al. 2004). The majority of the lesions identified on DWI showed decreased diffusion on the corresponding ADC maps. Lesions with increased ADC results in an increased amount of extracellular water (vasogenic edema).

It is still uncertain whether persistently decreased ADC represents ongoing ischemic changes, cytotoxic edema, or demyelination, or whether it is more indicative of the underlying intrinsic process of TBI. This is in contrast to the decline in ADC values seen with acute ischemia, which tends to persist for the first week and then normalize and ultimately rise.

Experimental studies by Hanstock et al. (1994) showed that these lesions occur when the trauma does not reduce blood flow enough to induce ischemia. The second possible mechanism for diffusion restriction in DAI might be acute hemorrhage often present in DAI. Small areas of hemor-
Histologically primary lesions can be divided into three very soon after the accident (Amon et al. 1999). Many of those patients with brain-stem injury die in the acute setting and may persist into the subacute period, beyond that described for cytotoxic edema in ischemia suggesting alternative mechanisms at work in DAI (Amon et al. 1999).

Histological abnormalities seen in DAI decrease the diffusion along axons and increase the diffusion in directions perpendicular to them. Those changes in diffusion can be evaluated by DTI. In DAI misalignment of the axonal membranes may increase restriction in diffusion parallel to the main axis of the neurons. Misalignment of the axonal membranes in DAI could be responsible for reduction of anisotropy. The second phase of DAI includes an impairment of axoplasmic transport and local accumulation of organelles causing local swelling and expansion of the axonal cylinder. This change in shape may also increase restriction in the diffusion along the main axis of the fibers and decrease local diffusion anisotropy. Following lobulation disconnection may occur that might lead to the death of the distal and proximal segments of the neuron (Arfanakis et al. 2002). The DAI might be detected in patients with mild traumatic brain injury through a reduction of the diffusion anisotropy using DTI. This could have significant implications not only for the diagnosis but also for the treatment of these patients. Arfanakis et al. (2002) found reduced anisotropy in white matter 24 h after trauma in five patients with mild TBI using DTI; therefore, they concluded that DTI may be a powerful technique for in vivo detection of DAI.

The DTI may be a valuable biomarker for the severity of tissue injury and predictor of outcome. Volume of lesions on diffusion-weighted MR images provides the strongest correlation with a score of subacute on modified Rankin scale at discharge. Total lesion number also correlates well with modified Rankin score. The DTI reveals changes in the white matter that are correlated with both acute GCS and Rankin scores at discharge (Huisman et al. 2004; Huisman et al. 2003).

The DAI is not in the category of surgery, but if not recognized and treated adequately, prognosis is poor with long-term disability; therefore, small lesions seen in DAI need to be recognized because an early and correct diagnosis with early treatment improve outcome in patients with TBI.

2.3.7.1 Brain-stem Injury

In 30 patients with moderate and severe TBI brain-stem injuries were detected in 26.6% of the patients (Aguas et al. 2005). Many of those patients with brain-stem injury die very soon after the accident. Lesions of the brain stem can be primary or secondary. Histologically primary lesions can be divided into three categories: hemorrhage; necrosis; and lesions of axons including swelling, or fragmentation, with a formation of retraction bulbs.

Primary brain-stem injury occurs due to downward shift at moment of impact, mostly rotational forces representing contusion and/or shearing injury being manifested on imaging as contusions or DAI. A primary brain-stem lesion after a closed-head trauma due to contusional coup injury against the tentorial edge was initially demonstrated by Lin- denberg (1964). Brain-stem contusions are usually caused by tentorial coup injury caused as many other contusions, mostly in latero-lateral direction, act with traumatic force when soft brain tissue collides with firm tentorial edge. Those changes are located at the brain-stem surface at the level of tentorial incisura. A midbrain contusion due to tentorial coup injury must be particularly differentiated from DAI, the most common form of primary brain-stem injury, which occur in cases with centroaxial traumatic force direction. The DAI usually affects the rostral dorsolateral aspect of the midbrain and upper pons. Commonly, lesions are seen in the periaqueductal region in comparison with a secondary lesion which usually appears in the ventral part of the brain stem (Fig. 22). The DAI of brain-stem lesions do not occur in isolation, but rather in association with DAI which usually involves the corpus callosum, cerebral hemispheres, and cerebellum, in addition to brain stem.

Secondary brain-stem injury is a consequence of downward displacement due to increased ICP and edema; it includes infarction, hemorrhages, or compression of the brain stems as a result of the adjacent or systemic pathology. A secondary brain-stem lesion that occurs as a result of downward herniation or hypoxia-ischemia usually involves the ventral or ventrolateral aspect of the brain stem in contrast to a primary DAI brain-stem lesions which are most common in the dorsolateral aspect of the brain stem. The brain-stem infarction is another often secondary brain-stem lesion which accompanies transtentorial herniations as a result of damage to the medial pontine branches of the basilar artery. In some cases, such as secondary lesion Duret hemorrhages, a characteristic secondary midline hematoma in the tegmentum of the rostral pons occurs due to transtentorial herniation. It is believed to result from the stretching or tearing of penetrating arteries as the brain stem is caudally displaced.

During CT or MR examination special attention should be paid to an analysis of the brain stem, especially in differentiation between primary and secondary lesions.

On imaging a primary brain-stem lesion after a closed-head trauma can be differentiated as contusion or DAI. Brain-stem injury can be recognized based on both, direct and indirect signs on imaging. Direct signs include hematoma and edema. Indirect signs are compression of the basal cisterns (complete or incomplete), hemorrhage, and compression of the fourth ventricle and transtentorial herniation.

According to Hashimoto et al. (1993), only 8.8% of brain stem injuries can be detected by CT. Firsching detected
brain-stem lesions in 64% of patients who suffered severe brain injury by MR (Firsching et al. 1998). Sometimes brain-stem lesions are difficult to detect on cranial CT scanning because of bone artifacts within the lower portions of the posterior fossa. Magnetic resonance is absolutely the method of choice in brain-stem injury analyses and is also valuable in predicting the outcome (Hashimoto et al. 1993; Firsching et al. 1998; Shibita et al. 2000).

2.3.8 Early Secondary Lesions in Brain Injury

The secondary effects of a craniocerebral trauma are sometimes of greater importance than direct manifestations such as focal hematoma, contusion, or DAI.

Early secondary alterations represent diffuse cerebral edema, hypoxia, infarction, necrosis, secondary hemorrhage, and cerebral herniation. Most secondary injuries are caused by an increased intracranial pressure or cerebral herniations. They occur in the early posttraumatic period.

Using CT and MR all early secondary lesions can be easily distinguished from the late sequelae which are the final result of brain injury. The late sequelae include hydrocephalus, pneumocephalus, CSF leak, and encephalomalacia. From the group of early secondary lesions we describe only chosen topics that might be a threat to the patient’s life.

2.3.8.1 Diffuse Cerebral Edema

Diffuse brain swelling is a common manifestation of head trauma. It may occur either because of an increase of cerebral blood volume or an increase of tissue fluid content. Hyperemia refers to an increase of blood volume, whereas edema refers to an increase in tissue fluid; both lead to generalized mass effect with effacement of sulci, suprasellar and quadrigeminal plate cistern, and compression of the ventricular system. Homogeneous attenuation of brain parenchyma is present on CT scans with a loss of gray matter/white matter interface. Cerebellum may appear relatively hyperdense in comparison with hypodense edematous cerebral hemispheres (white cerebellum sign). Diffuse cerebral edema is developed in 10–20% of severe TBI within 24–48 h after impact. Basically, two types of edema can be present in TBI, vasogenic and cytotoxic. Vasogenic edema follows an increase in permeability of blood–brain barrier (BBB) and an accumulation of plasma protein-rich fluid within extracellular space. It is usually most obvious in white matter. Cytotoxic edema, also called cellular edema, is caused by parenchymal cell dysfunction. There is a swelling of parenchymal cells without BBB disruption, and is most apparent in gray matter. Cytotoxic edema is associated with a decrease of extracellular fluid volume. Using DWI these two types of edema can be distinguished very easily.

In the study by Barzo et al. (1997), the reduction in ADC extending out of several weeks as seen in their experimental trauma animal model are postulated to result from neurotoxic edema. Increased interstitial water associated with vasogenic edema results in increased diffusion, as opposed to cytotoxic edema which is associated with increased intracellular water and restricted (decreased diffusion) as typically seen in acute infarction.

Increased diffusion in vasogenic edema appears to be bright, hyperintense signal abnormality on both DWI and ADC map. Changes with decreased, restricted diffusion (cytotoxic edema, bright on DWI, hypointense on ADC map) is believed to be irreversible, whereas changes with increased diffusion (vasogenic edema) are thought to be reversible. The ability to discriminate between these two types of edema and therefore be able to predict whether or not a lesion will progress is of great therapeutic and prognostic importance; therefore, in the future, DWI may be useful in determining treatment strategies for acute head injury.

In cases of severe, diffuse cerebral edema “pseudo-subarachnoidal hemorrhage” is seen when the brain becomes very low in attenuation and dura and circulating blood in the cranial vasculature appears unusually hyperdense on CT. Cerebral swelling from hyperemia is most commonly seen in children and adolescents due to loss of normal cerebral autoregulation. The main problem of closed-head injury is brain swelling as a result of all perifocal tissue damages. In children a brain swelling starts developing as early as 20–30 min after a head injury and advances very fast; therefore, the observation of consciousness in children is necessary, even in cases with a mild head injury (Zimmeman et al. 1978; Ross and Ross 1989).
2.3.8.3 Brain Herniation

Cerebral herniations are caused by a mechanical displacement of the brain, cerebrospinal fluid, and blood vessels from one cranial compartment to another. Using CT or MR different types of brain herniation can be recognized, as follows: subfalcine; transtentorial (descending and rarely ascending due to upward herniation of the cerebellum); transphenoidal (transalar descending and ascending); tonsilar (cerebellar tonsils are forced through the foramen magnum); and external herniation of the brain through bone defect. All types of herniation are signs of a serious cerebral injury accompanied by displacement of blood vessels and nerves. The most common type of herniation in trauma pa-

2.3.8.2 Secondary Intraparenchymal Hemorrhage

Secondary ICH can also appear later secondary to delayed hemorrhage, which is another cause of clinical deterioration during the first several days after head trauma. As the hematoma mature and clot retraction occurs, it becomes surrounded by a hypodense rim of edema. Intracerebral hematomas have less expressed perifocal edema than cortical contusions, because they represent the bleeding into the normal parenchyma. The secondary parenchymal hemorrhage can occur anywhere within the brain but tend to be in deeper parts of the brain.
tients are subfalcine, transtentorial, and uncal. External herniation in postoperative period is also not uncommon.

In cases involving subfalcine herniation, the cingulate gyres is displaced across the midline under the falx and anterior cerebral artery is displaced resulting in secondary ischemia and infarction. Subfalcine herniations occur in cases with EDH, SDH, or any other hemispheric mass lesion. On imaging mass lesion bowing of falx with compression of ipsilateral ventricle is seen. The contralateral ventricle is enlarged due to obstruction of the foramen of Monro. Anterior cerebral artery infarction can occur. Subfalcine herniation can be associated often with descending transtentorial herniation.

A downward displacement of the temporal lobes and brain stem through tentorial incisura is termed descendent transtentorial herniation. Descending transtentorial herniation is a very serious consequence of brain injury. On imaging it can be recognized by a dilatation of the contralateral ventricular system, especially contralateral temporal horn, compression of the basal cisterns, downward shift of pineal calcification, and midline shift of the brain parenchyma (Fig. 25). Posterior cerebral artery compression with occipital lobe infarction and Duret hemorrhage can also be seen. The mortality rate in such cases is very high.

Ascending transtentorial herniation may appear due to superior displacement of the vermis in cases with huge posterior fossa mass. Features of ascending transtentorial herniation are obliterated fourth ventricle and effacement of superior cerebellar and quadrigeminal cisterns. Compression of aqueduct causes hydrocephalus, where compromise of superior cerebellar artery results in cerebellar infarction.

In transalar herniation the brain is displaced across the sphenoid wing. Uncal herniation is medial temporal lobe herniation through tentorial notch due to temporal mass (focal hematoma).

Features of uncal herniations on imaging are shift of mesencephalon, widening of ipsilateral cerebellopontine angle cistern, obliteration of the suprasellar cistern, aqueductal compression, PCA compression with infarction, hydrocephalus, and descending transtentorial herniation.

Tonsilar herniation can be demonstrated by inferior displacement of the cerebellar tonsils through foramen magnum due to posterior fossa or supratentorial mass. Cisterna magna obliteration with associated PCA infarction and hydrocephalus are common features.

In external herniation brain tissue extrudes externally through a skull defect (surgical or traumatic defect) due to increased ICP. This extracranial displacement of the brain tissue with swelling of the adjacent brain at the margin of the defect can be seen easily on imaging. Sometimes pressure necrosis with possible venous compression and venous infarction are also present.

2.3.9 Late Sequelae of Trauma

Late sequelae of trauma can also be detected by imaging. They are mostly hydrocephalus, pneumocephalus, ischemia/infarction, cerebrospinal fluid leak, leptomeningeal cyst, encephalomalacia, and atrophy.

Focal encephalomalacia consists of tissue loss with surrounding gliosis and is a frequent manifestation of remote head injury. The appearance of encephalomalacia is not specific for posttraumatic injury, but its locations are characteristic: the anteroinferior part of frontal and temporal lobes (predilections for cortical contusions). All of late sequelae have known features on imaging associated with many other brain pathological conditions.
Shaken-baby syndrome (SBS) is characterized with association of intracranial injury (SDH, EDH, SAH, parenchymal lesions), retinal hemorrhages, and metaphyseal long-bone fractures. Ophthalmological examination is a poor screening method for occult head injury and one should proceed to CT or MR in abused children. Many children with acute inflicted head injury have evidence of old injury when they are diagnosed. Using MR distinction between old and new injury can be very easy and reliable. Imaging plays a major role in establishing the diagnosis of SBS. The SBS is the most common cause of death in the age group <1 year of life. By clinical examination one cannot differentiate with certainty between accidental and inflicted injury, especially in the absence of external signs of violence.

During shaking rotational forces occur causing to turn brain on its central axis or at the attachment to the brain stem. Cervical hyperextension causes stretch injury to the neuroaxis. Relatively large head and puny neck muscle render the infant particularly vulnerable to whiplash injury (Blumenthal). With violent shaking the initial brain injury is caused by hypoxia. The initial cause of the hypoxia is respiratory difficulty. Apnea and breathing problems have been commonly observed in infants who have been shaken. Necropsies on such infants reveal brain-stem damage. This damage is unique to infancy when there is a big head with poor neck muscle. Movement of the brain causes also stretching and tearing of the bridging veins resulting in SDH, the appearance of which is very typical and most common for SBS. Those bridging veins are very vulnerable in young babies. The SDH of varying age, or located in the interhemispheric fissure, are highly suggestive of shaking injury. Since skull base in infants is smooth and the white matter is unmyelinated and very soft, contusions and skull fractures are seldom present (Blumenthal 2002).

Non-contrast CT needs to be the initial investigation of choice to detect acute SDH or any other hemorrhage. Ideally, CT would be complemented by MR 2–3 days later, because MR is better at delineating the intraparenchymal damage, especially the non-hemorrhagic form, and can easily distinguish different ages of hematomas in cases of repetitious injury which is not uncommon. Especially DWI is the most sensitive technique in not only cerebral ischemia detection but in age determination of ischemia associated with shaking injury. The time-dependent signal intensity changes on DWI during MRI may be of great im-

**Fig. 26.** An 8-month-old abused child with evidence of global hypoxia on MR. A CT exam shows bilateral parietal fractures, bilateral SDH (arrows) associated with diffuse edema (a). The SDH is spreading into interhemispheric fissure. b T1 showed iso- to hyperintense signal corresponding to acute SDH (c). T2 showed additional hyperdensity in the cortex dominantly in the region of the right Rolandic sulcus (arrow, d)
importance in forensic medicine. The DWI can detect acute ischemic changes in the cortex which is involved in SHS as decreased diffusion indicating cytotoxic edema. Parenchymal damage in SBS is predominantly due to diffuse hypoxic/ischemic encephalopathy and not to diffuse axonal injury (Figs. 26, 27; Parizel et al. 2003). This findings are in concordance with histopathological studies confirming that global severe hypoxic damage is far the most common histological findings in inflected head injury in children, and DAI is less common. On the contrary, DAI is very common in adult brain injury. The possible explanation for that is the somewhat different biomechanisms of injury in adults, in comparison with infants, keeping in mind the disproportion of the head and neck in infants.

2.3.10 Conclusion

Computed tomography scanning is the current first imaging technique to be used after head injury. Using CT scalp, bone, extra-axial hematomas, and parenchymal injury can be demonstrated. Computed tomography is rapid and easily performed, also in monitored patients. It is the most relevant imaging procedure for surgical lesions.

Magnetic resonance imaging is more sensitive for all posttraumatic lesions, except skull fractures, but scanning time is longer, and the problem with the monitoring of patients outside the MRI field is present. If CT does not demonstrate pathology adequately, MRI is warranted. Follow-up is done best with MRI, as it is more sensitive to parenchymal changes. Using imaging, primary from secondary lesions can be distinguished, which is extremely important for patient management.

Fig. 27. The same case as shown in Fig. 26. The DWI showed diffuse cortical hyperintense signal dominantly in the convexity (a) and occipitoparietal area (c). The ADC was hypointense in the corresponding area (b, d), representing global hypoxia.
To interpret the imaging findings in brain injury properly, the biomechanics of brain injury need to be known. The knowledge of the mechanism of the closed acceleration/deceleration type of brain injury is very important and can help in detecting even minimal traumatic brain lesions, especially on CT. Lesions in different sites on CT and MR scans due to the known biomechanism of the closed acceleration/deceleration brain injury should be interpreted dynamically and not separately, with special attention given to minimal brain lesions. Minimal brain lesions may complete the mosaic for a reconstruction of biomechanical condition in each case, which may be important from both clinical and forensic standpoints.

Finally, CT still remains the first-line examination to detect immediately life-threatening lesions. Magnetic resonance imaging is the examination of choice for full assessment of brain lesions.

References

Lindenberg R (1964) Significance of the tentorium in head injury from the blunt forces. Clin Neurosurg 12:1

Chapter 2.3 Imaging of Head Injuries 123
2.4.1 Introduction

Injuries to the facial bones and adjacent soft tissues are common. The sheer pace of modern life with high-speed travel as well as an increasingly violent and intolerant society have made facial trauma a form of social disease from which no one is immune (Batnitzki and McMillan 1990). The combination of traffic accidents and blows sustained during fights and assaults accounts for more than 80% of all injuries to the facial skeleton (Rogers 1982).

2.4.2 Imaging

Severe trauma to the face is a strong indication for radiological investigation; however, before any technical act is performed, the patient’s vital functions must be stabilized and the clinical state carefully evaluated to rule out other, more serious injuries. Radiological evaluation of facial injuries may be difficult due to the complex anatomy of the region and to the difficulties in obtaining high-quality imaging studies in severely traumatized patients (Hermans et al. 1997; Druelinger et al. 2000). Its goal is to establish the number and exact location of the fractures, determine the dislocation of the bony fragments, and assess concomitant soft tissue complications (Ghysen et al. 2000).

Dolan and Jocoby (1978) have described three imaginary lines of bone continuity that are helpful to evaluate the bony contours and identify fractures with plain X-ray examination. Any disruption in the continuity of these lines, and any difference in contour between the two sides of the face, suggest a fracture and warrant closer evaluation (Fig. 1).

There is general agreement (Batnitzki and McMillan 1990) that the exact anatomic identification and quantification of facial fractures, the recognition of the true extent of bone displacements, and the precise assessment of major bone and soft tissue complications can be effectively and accurately imaged with high-resolution computed tomography (CT). In the recent past, conventional radiography was considered by some authors to be the technique of choice for the initial evaluation of the maxillo-facial skeleton. Some researchers believe that plain films should be used to focus CT examination when this is indicated (Druelinger et al. 2000). The view has also been expressed that substantial hospital savings could be made through the selective use of CT in the diagnosis of facial fractures after blunt trauma, because CT scans are expensive, time-consuming, and labor intensive, and sometimes add little clinical information to that obtained by physical examination and plain films (Thai et al. 1997). As the cost of facial CT declines, and the gap with that of plain films decreases, helical CT is expected to become the screening modality of choice depending on the cost structure at each given hospital (Rhea et al. 1999), even though the risk of harmful ionizing radiation to the lens should never be underestimated (Lund and Halaburt 1982).

There are certain facial soft tissue injury zones that correlate with facial fractures: these are more common in patients affected by lip laceration, intraoral laceration, periorbital contusion, subconjunctival hemorrhage, and nasal laceration; consequently, the acronym LIPS-N has been proposed (Holmgren et al. 2005) to be used in conjunction with a physical examination when assessing if a trauma pa-
tient who is getting head CT in acute trauma situations should also get facial CT, to avoid missing facial fractures on initial imaging evaluation. To save the patient unnecessary radiation exposure, health care costs, and time spent in the emergency radiology department, according to a retrospective review (Lewandowski et al. 2004) the absence at standard head CT scan of an air–fluid level within the paranasal sinuses or of a fracture of the maxillary, orbital, or zygomatic osseous structure could preclude the need for a dedicated facial CT scan.

In trauma patients, CT shows a larger number of fracture fragments and fracture lines than conventional radiography, and better depicts the position and orientation of displaced fracture fragments (Daffner 1997, 1998; Novelline et al. 1999). Computed tomography can also demonstrate soft tissue injuries.

In acutely injured patients, unenhanced axial CT provides the most effective, safe, reasonably rapid diagnostic imaging tool (Novelline et al. 1999); direct coronal CT can also be performed.

The speed of helical technology permits CT examination of seriously ill patients in emergency care as well as of patients who, because of its duration, would not have tolerated CT in the past. Helical technology (Fig. 2) also allows multiple, sequential CT scans to be quickly obtained in the same patient, a great advance for multiple-trauma patients (Novelline 1999). We suggest routine non-enhanced helical scanning of the face with 3-mm collimation, a soft tissue reconstruction algorithm, and a pitch of 1 (or 1.5, to reduce radiation dose), and slice reconstruction at 1.5 mm intervals using a high-resolution algorithm for the bone; thinner 1 mm collimation may occasionally be indicated to detect subtle trauma, such as fractures of the optic canal.

In the transverse plane, sections should be obtained from above the frontal sinuses to below the alveolar process of the maxilla, and in the coronal plane from in front of the nasal bones to behind the sphenoid sinuses. If a mandibular fracture is also clinically suspected, the scan should be extended to include the entire mandible in the transverse plane and the temporo-mandibular joints in the coronal plane. In any case, the transaxial remains the dominant modality (Kassel et al. 1983).

If the patient cannot be positioned for primary coronal scanning, which requires hyperextension of the neck, the coronal planes can be reconstructed using computer reformatations, even though this involves a loss of spatial resolution (Brant-Zawadski et al. 1982) depending on the thickness of the direct axial scans. A 3D bony surface model can also be reconstructed on the workstation. Multiplanar reconstructions improve the representation of skeletal injuries, especially along a horizontal plane parallel to the axial scans (Laine et al. 1993).

The integration of axial imaging with multiplanar and 3D surface reconstructions improves the understanding of the injury and thus diagnosis in the vast majority of cases (Preda et al. 1998).

A 3D reconstruction is quantitatively accurate also for surgical planning and treatment evaluation of cranio-facial structures (Cavalcanti et al. 1999), also in forensic post-mortem examinations (Myers et al. 1999).

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of maxillo-facial structures affords several advantages, including absence of ionizing radiations, multiplanar capability, and excellent soft tissue contrast: its main limitation is the difficulty of imaging the cortical bone. For these reasons, whereas its use is limited in the detection of fracture sites, it optimally images soft tissue involvement (Tonami et al. 1991). Before performing MRI, the presence of metallic fragments needs to be ruled out. Magnetic resonance imaging is complementary to CT in the evaluation of maxillo-facial complex fractures; CT is superior to MRI in detecting fracture sites, but MRI provides valuable information about soft tissue...
lesions. Situations in which MRI is preferable to CT include unexplained neurological deficits, visual or extraocular muscle impairment, both pre- and postoperative, and fractures with a high probability of intracranial complications.

Multiple coronal MR images covering the entire orbit should first be obtained, then additional images should be performed in another plane, the axial or the oblique sagittal plane according to the direction of the inferior rectus muscle.

2.4.3 Nasal Fractures

The nose is the most prominent projection of the face and therefore sustains the largest number of fractures, accounting for half of all facial bone fractures (Muraoka and Nakai 1998). As fractures of the nasal bones are usually readily apparent on clinical examination, a radiographic examination is generally unnecessary and can be performed to confirm the clinical diagnosis, for medico-legal purposes, or to attempt to determine the displacement of the fracture fragments (Schultz and de Villers 1975).

Radiology plays a minor role in the management of nasal bone fractures, unless there is extension to other facial bones. De Lacey and co-workers (1977) concluded from a study of 100 patients with nasal bone trauma that it is an unnecessary procedure and should be carried out only upon specific request by an ENT surgeon.

2.4.3.1 Tripod Fracture

The tripod fracture, or zygomatico-maxillary complex fracture, is the second most common isolated fracture of the midface (Noyek et al. 1983). The principal lines of fracture involve the three distinct processes of the zygomatic bone: orbital; zygomatic; and maxillary (Figs. 3–6).

As the zygoma becomes separated from its three attachment points, there is a widening of the zygomatico-frontal suture, and a fracture of the inferior orbital rim involving the postero-lateral wall of the maxillary sinus and of the zygomatic arch. The CT demonstrates the details of the simple or complex fracture.

Fig. 3. Tripod fracture; axial (left) and coronal CT (right)

Fig. 4. Depressed tripod fracture involving the orbital muscles; coronal CT
2.4.4 Complex Midfacial Fractures

In 1901 Le Fort (1901a–c) published his magnum opus comprising three famous papers on upper jaw fractures: cadaver heads were subjected to variable degrees of trauma, then dissected, and the fracture patterns carefully determined.

Le Fort outlined three lines of fracture, reflecting the relative areas of weakness within the facial skeletal structure, which form the basis of what has come to be known as Le Fort's classification of facial fractures (Batnitzki and McMillan 1990).

As originally described by Le Fort in 1901, the classification regarded symmetric fractures of the facial bones extending back to, and involving, the pterygoid plates. Since
injuries are often asymmetric, they are usually designated as Le Fort-type fractures.

In Le Fort-type I fracture (Fig. 7) the fracture runs transversely through the maxilla and the nasal vault, just above the alveolar portion of the maxilla, at the level of the hard palate, through the floor of the maxillary sinuses to the lower portion of the pterygoid plates. As a result, there is a “floating palate” displaced posteriorly. This fracture was described by Guerin in 1866.

Le Fort type-II fracture is also called pyramidal fracture because the central portion of the face becomes separated as a pyramidal fragment. Across the nose bridge, it runs on either side lateral to the nasal cavity through the medial orbital rim, obliquely across the anterior maxillary antra and the zygomatic arches, extending posteriorly and reaching the pterygoid plates.

Le Fort type-III fracture (Figs. 8–10) entails the complete separation of the facial skeleton from the cranium (cranio-facial dysjunction). It begins in the naso-frontal area and extends through the medial, lateral, and posterior walls of the orbits involving the ethmoid and the sphenoid sinus and ending in the pterygoid plates.

By definition, Le Fort fractures are bilateral and symmetric injuries. Le Fort’s experiments were carried out with modest impact forces compared with those generated in a high-speed car crash; presently, combinations of injuries are more common than the three original types. In addition, the classification of facial fractures by these criteria alone is inadequate, as they do not include minor osseous injuries that may be of greater significance than the major ones (Gentry et al. 1983a,b). Dolan and co-workers (1984) have suggested the term “smash injuries” to describe these severely comminuted fractures of the facial skeleton: naso-ethmoidal complex fractures, involving the entire naso-frontal and ethmoidal region.

Computed tomography has allowed adoption of a method of classification of facial fractures based on the involvement of the facial pillars (buttresses or struts): three horizontal, two coronal, and five sagittally oriented struts have been described (Bensimon and Herman 1994; Dupuis
Fig. 8. Le Fort type-III fracture: cranio-facial dysjunction; scanography (left) and axial CT (right)

Fig. 9. Le Fort type-III fracture, axial CT

Fig. 10. Le Fort type-III fracture, coronal CT
remains intact, but the force of the blow causes a backward displacement of the eye and an increase in intraorbital pressure, with a resultant fracture of the orbital floor or medial wall, and a consequent herniation of orbital soft tissues into the maxillary antrum or ethmoid cells (Fig. 15). Pure eth-

2.4.5 Isolated Fractures

Isolated fractures of the maxillary antrum are uncommon. They are characterized radiographically by an anterolateral wall fracture or by a depressed fracture of the anterior wall of the maxillary antrum (Fig. 11).

Fractures of the frontal sinuses may be linear and non-displaced, or comminuted and depressed. They may be confined to the anterior wall of the sinus or also involve the posterior wall (Fig. 12). Extensive comminuted fractures in the naso-ethmoid region commonly extend into the base of the frontal sinus and the cribiform plate.

Fractures of the ethmoid cells generally occur as part of more extensive Le Fort-III injuries, but may also be isolated. They may be observed on the roof of the ethmoid labyrinth, in the region of the cribiform plate (Fig. 13). When they involve the medial orbital wall, the fracture is suspected for the presence of orbital emphysema (Fig. 14) (Brasileiro et al. 2005), whereas the fracture of the cribiform plate can be inferred from the detection of pneumocephalus.

The term “blowout” fracture indicates a specific “hydraulic mechanism” that results in a fracture first described by Pfeiffer (1943): it is a fracture of the orbital floor; the orbital rim remains intact and the adjacent intraorbital contents prolapse into the maxillary antrum through the defect in the floor (O’Hare 1991).

The impairment of muscle function underpins the special severity of a blow-out fracture. According to Smith and Regan (1957), the mechanism of injury is as follows: part of the impact of the blow is absorbed by the orbital rim, which

Fig. 11. Depressed fracture of the anterior wall of the maxillary antrum; axial CT

Fig. 12. Fracture of both the anterior and the posterior wall of the frontal sinus; pneumocephalus and intrasinusal hemorrhage; axial CT

Fig. 13. Complex fracture of the ethmoid cells; coronal (left) and axial CT (right)
moidal blow-out fractures are rare. In an orbital blow-out fracture, entrapment of the connective tissue septa, which join the periorbita to the rectus muscle sheaths and the tendinous ring connecting them, may cause a downward drag on the medial or lateral rectus muscle via the tendinous ring which joins them to the inferior rectus muscle. Magnetic resonance imaging may be performed soon after the trauma: although small bone fragments are not well visualized, the identification of hyperintense prolapsed orbital fat enables localization of the fracture site; MRI also provides useful information on the relationship between fracture and extraocular muscles (Figs. 15, 16) (Tonami et al. 1991; Tonami et al. 1987). Magnetic resonance imaging also allows satisfactory evaluation of scar tissue formation.

**Fig. 14.** Right orbital emphysema indicates fracture of the adjacent sinuses; coronal CT

**Fig. 15.** Blow-out fracture; of the orbit coronal CT (left) and MRI (right)

**Fig. 16.** Blow-out fracture of the orbit; oblique sagittal MRI
2.4.6 Foreign Bodies and Penetrating Injuries

Computed tomography is particularly valuable in demonstrating penetrating injuries and foreign bodies in the face (Fig. 17) and orbit (Fig. 18). Materials such as stone, glass without significant lead content, and wood may not be evident on conventional radiographs. Although the radiological appearance may show considerable variety, CT is the basic diagnostic technique and MRI the method of second choice.

2.4.7 Complex Facial Fractures

Complex facial structures, especially those associated with cranio-cerebral or spinal injuries, are better and more safely assessed with CT. Complications to soft tissue structures (orbit, brain) are diagnosed at the time of study and provide information often not obtainable with other modalities (Kassel et al. 1983).

Complex orbital rim and fractures of the internal orbital skeleton are best analyzed with high-resolution axial CT, especially associated with multiplanar and body-surface reconstruction (Fig. 19). Optic canal fractures are

---

**Fig. 17.** Metallic foreign body penetrates the right fronto-ethmoidal region; scanography (left) and axial CT (right)

**Fig. 18.** Small metallic foreign body inside the left optic canal; axial CT (left) and reformatted oblique sagittal CT (right)
Fig. 19. Fracture of the orbital roof involving the superior oblique muscle; reformatted CT: coronal (top left) oblique sagittal (top right) and 3D bony surface reconstruction (bottom left)

Fig. 20. Complex gunshot fracture of the left orbit; axial CT
Fig. 21. Fracture of the orbital apex involving the optic canal and the ethmoidal region; axial CT

Fig. 22. Complex fracture of the fronto-orbital region involving the left naso-lacrimal duct. Reformatted coronal CT (left) and digital dacryocystography (right) demonstrates duct occlusion

Fig. 23. Carotido-cavernous fistula axial CT after intravenous contrast medium demonstrates the thickened right superior ophthalmic vein and enlarged cavernous plexus
visualized with thin 1-mm-section high-resolution CT scanning [43]. Spiral CT is rapid and is thus used in acutely injured patients (Figs. 20–22). Magnetic resonance imaging is helpful in evaluating carotid-cavernous sinus fistulas (Figs. 23–25) (Mauriello et al. 1999).

2.4.8 Mandibular Fractures

Fractures of the mandible are often subtle and easily overlooked unless disciplined search patterns are employed. Radiological evaluation can determine the extent of alveolar ridge fractures and the relation of the dental apices to the fracture line. In most instances, maxillary alveolar process fracture is transverse and limited to the alveolar process, most commonly in the incisor area.

Panoramic views and plain films are usually adequate to evaluate solitary mandibular injuries; CT scans are useful in selected cases. Often the mandible will fracture at two sites: at the location of the impact (symphysis) and where the force is dissipated (condylar neck) (Figs. 26, 27) (Hermans et al. 1997).

As the traction of the external pterygoid muscle displaces the condylar fragment medially and anteriorly (Figs. 27, 28), the fracture is inferred from the so-called empty glenoid fossa (Fig. 29). The glenoid cavity can be involved also in complex skull-base fractures (Fig. 30).
Fig. 27. Fracture of the left mandibular condyle the anterior luxation is well depicted on the ortho-panoramic film

Fig. 28. Fracture of the left mandibular condyle the medial luxation is demonstrated on direct coronal CT

Fig. 29. Bilateral fracture of the condyle to the right of the glenoid fossa is “empty”; axial CT

Fig. 30. Complex fracture involving left zygomatic arch, glenoid cavity, and petrous bone; axial (left) and coronal CT (right)
2.4.9 Conclusion

Injuries to the face ordinarily receive a low priority: in fact, early evaluation of facial injuries cannot be postponed. The acutely injured patient being scanned for intracranial trauma should be examined for facial injuries at the same time.

It is also necessary to know that maxillofacial trauma may mask intracranial injuries, prompting intensive care treatment: according to Holrieder et al. (2004), nearly 10% of patients with craniomaxillofacial fractures sustain intracranial hemorrhages. Moreover, among 400 patients with facial injuries of varying degree, Schultz (1967) found an incidence of 4% of cervical spine fractures, many of which were asymptomatic. For this reason, routine inclusion of the upper cervical spine in head CT is appropriate when evaluating patients with significant head trauma (Kirshenbaum et al. 1990). In a prospective investigation of 582 consecutive patients with facial fractures for evidence of a concomitant cervical spine injury, six were found to have it (Beirne et al. 1995). Many fractures are missed or incompletely shown at radiography, especially in uncooperative trauma victims. Helical CT can depict significant fractures not shown by plain radiography and should be added routinely to the initial screening for cervical spine fractures in multiple trauma victims (Nunez et al. 1996).

References


Gentry LR, Manor WF, Turski PA, Strother CM (1983b) High-resolution CT analysis of facial struts in trauma. 2. Osseous and soft-tissue complications. AJR 140: 533–541


multi-detector (multi-slice) CT, and there are already many advocates who stress that in severe spinal trauma MDCT should be the first imaging modality (Hauser et al. 2003; Boehm et al. 2004).

There are two key objectives of the clinical–radiological assessment. The first is to ascertain the presence of spinal and eventually concomitant injuries. Up to 47% of patients with severe spine trauma have associated injuries: 26% with head injuries; 24% with chest injuries; and 23% long-bone injuries. Approximately 10–14% of all spinal fractures and dislocations are associated with spinal cord injury. Injuries of the cervical spine are by far the ones most commonly associated with neurological deficit, occurring in about 40% of cases (Rogers 1982). In 85% of cases, cord injury occurs at the time of the accident, whereas 5–10% develop in the immediate post-injury period (Galanski and Wippermann 1999). The majority of spinal and cord injuries occur in the lower cervical spine and at the cervico-thoracic junction and thoraco-lumbar region (Fig. 1).

The second objective is to ascertain the presence of a neurological deficit. Neurological assessment can be performed according to the guidelines developed by the American Spinal Injury Association.

---

**Fig. 1.** Frequency of spinal fractures in correlation to segments
2.5.2 Injury Assessment and Imaging

Until about 2000 it was thought that in about 30–50% of patients, radiography alone could be diagnostic and that no further imaging is needed, provided that the clinical symptoms are in agreement with the imaging findings. The rest of the cases should be studied with cross-sectional imaging. Occult fractures, soft tissue injuries (cord, vessel, ligament, muscle, etc.), or bone marrow injuries should be best studied with MRI, and unclear calcifications or bony problems with CT. Any questionable findings on physical examination or plain radiographs should be thoroughly investigated because of the possible devastating sequelae of a missed injury.

The statements above are no more generally accepted, because MDCT has a much higher accuracy in fracture detection than conventional radiographs but costs much more per examination; therefore, to be most cost-effective with a high diagnostic yield, one should try to divide the incoming emergency patients in two groups, one with a low risk and a second group with a high risk. According to the Canadian National Emergency X-Radiography Utilization Study (NEXUS), patients who fulfill those first criteria have a low risk with a negative predictive value of 99.8% (Table 1; Dickinson et al. 2004).

Moreover, a prediction rule was developed consisting of three questions (“Canadian C-spine rule”; Stiell et al. 2003). According to these rules, the probability of (cervical) spine injury was extreme, and imaging was not at all indicated if the following three determinations were made: (a) the absence of a high-risk factor (age >65 years, dangerous mechanism, paraesthesia in extremities); (b) the presence of a low-risk factor (simple rear-end motor vehicle collision, sitting position in the emergency department, ambulatory at any time since injury, delayed onset of neck pain, or absence of midline cervical tenderness); or (c) the patient was able to rotate the neck actively 45° to the left and right.

On the other hand, high-risk patients are such – according to the so-called Harbourview Criteria – who have suffered a high-energy trauma (>50 kmh, fall from more than 3 m height, motor-vehicle crash with death at scene), or have high-risk clinical parameters such as significant head injury, neurological signs referable to the cervical spine, as well as pelvic or multiple-extremity fractures (Hanson et al. 2000).

Patients of the high-risk group must get a (MD)CT examination as first choice. Low-risk patients can be examined with conventional radiographs or just be observed clinically. If there is any unclear result with conventional radiographs, MDCT, or even MRI, must be used.

An indication for an additional MR examination exists also in all patients with an unclear neurological deficit and/or signs of instability and neurological problems.

2.5.3 Imaging

Conventional imaging (Harris and Mirvis 1996; Eustace 1999; Licina et al. 2005) starts with anteroposterior (AP), lateral, oblique, and in the cervical spine, with open-mouth views (three- or five-view plain-film series). A technically adequate lateral view of the cervical spine should include all seven cervical vertebrae and the T1–T4 vertebrae. This will allow the assessment of the four longitudinal lines:

1. A line connecting the anterior margins of the vertebral bodies
2. A line connecting the posterior margin of the vertebral bodies
3. The spinolaminar line joining the junctions of the laminae with the anterior margin of the spinous processes
4. A line joining the tips of spines processes (Fig. 2)

On the AP view, a line connecting the tips of spinous processes should be perfectly straight (Fig. 3), and two lines connecting the outer borders of the vertebral bodies should be parallel. The distance between the middle line and the outer parallel lines must be equal. Anteroposterior and lateral views allow assessment of vertebral alignment, height of vertebral bodies, end plates, and disk spaces. (Attention should be paid to the integrity of the lateral vertebral body margins, pedicles, and posterior vertebral line!) Prevertebral soft tissue widening or mediastinal or paralumbar soft tissue widening are excellent positive clues for possible fractures, but normal soft tissues do not exclude a fracture.

The MDCT is the present standard examination in all high-risk patients. In many emergency centers, due to the advent of multi-detector CT, the CT examination has advanced from the “CHARLIE” time slot (first 30 min) to the initial 5-min (“BRAVO” slot) position and becomes much more time critical. In these cases the CT exam is started with the head and neck (slice thickness: 3 mm with collimation of 16×0.75 mm), continued by thorax and abdomen (slice thickness: 5 mm with collimation of 16×1.5 mm). During the second part of the exam contrast medium is applied intravenously (Boehm et al. 2004; Mutschlov and Kanz 2002). The CT helps in visualizing bony abnormalities, the spinal canal, facet joints, spinous processes, and spinal alignment. Bony fragments within the spinal canal can also be easily demonstrated (Table 2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1.</th>
<th>NEXUS criteria for low-risk cervical spine fracture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- No midline cervical tenderness</td>
<td>- No focal neurological deficit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Normal alertness</td>
<td>- No intoxication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- No painful, distracting inquiry</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 2. The lateral cervical spine. *Parallel lines* are drawn along the anterior vertebral bodies, posterior vertebral bodies, and connecting the spinolaminar lines.

Fig. 3. Drawing of the anteroposterior cervical spine: a line through the spinous processes should be fairly straight.

### Table 2. Systematic inspection of the images in cervical spine trauma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anatomical region</th>
<th>Pathology</th>
<th>CT (radiographs)</th>
<th>MRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alignment</td>
<td>Subluxation/dislocation</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal cord</td>
<td>Edema</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swelling</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hemorrhage</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissection</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidural space</td>
<td>Disk herniation</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bone fragment</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hematoma</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal column</td>
<td>Vertebral body fracture</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posterior element fracture</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bony edema</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spondylosis</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ligaments</td>
<td>Anterior longitudinal ligament rupture</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posterior longitudinal ligament rupture</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interlaminar ligament (flava) rupture</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supra- or interspinous ligament rupture</td>
<td>++</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular (+contrast)</td>
<td>Occlusion/dissection</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Patients with a neurological deficit are best studied with MRI, which is capable of demonstrating cord injuries (edema, hematoma, infarction, transection, disk herniations, rupture of ligaments, and/or muscles, nerve root disruption, and bone marrow edema; Fig. 4; Tables 2, 3).

When CT and MRI are available, we do not recommend open-mouth views or oblique views of the spine. The accuracy of CT and MRI are much higher than that of plain radiographs. Dynamic views (flexion and extension) are contraindicated in the acutely traumatized spine. In the unconscious high-risk patient, CT and MRI are often required. Myelography and CT-myelography are used only in cases where MRI is not available, and in rare questions of dural sac tears or nerve root problems.

### 2.5.4. Classification

Classification of spinal injury has great relevance. It facilitates communication among clinicians, assists in making treatment decisions, and aids in predicting outcome. It also provides a standardized language to assist research.

#### 2.5.4.1 Cervical Spine

Unlike the thoracolumbar spine, the cervical spine does not lend itself to a single classification system. The atypical C0–C2 region necessitates separate consideration of differ-
ent injury patterns, including atlanto-occipital dissociations, occipital condyle fractures, fractures of the atlas, atlanto-axial rotatory instabilities, odontoid fractures, and traumatic spondylolisthesis of the axis. Fortunately, well-established and accepted classification systems exist for each of these injuries. In the subaxial cervical spine, it seems that the Allen and Ferguson classification system (Allen et al. 1982) is most widely used. It is mechanistic and divides injuries into six groups, each named according to the dominant force leading to failure and the presumed position of the head at the time of injury (Fig. 5). Each phylogeny has a number of stages, representing increasing severity of injury. Adoption of the classification system can facilitate communication and minimize confusion, avoiding ill-defined terms such as teardrop injury (which can refer to highly unstable flexion–compression injury or a more benign extension–avulsion injury). It can improve injury assessment by ensuring that fracture patterns are carefully scrutinized in order to classify them.

For example, the less common extension/compression-type injury can often be confused with a flexion–distraction (facet dislocation) injury, as both result in a forward displacement of the cephalad vertebra, but these injuries behave quite differently and require different treatment approaches. Attempts have been made to apply the concepts of the AO thoracolumbar classification to the cervical spine to gain the benefits of a hierarchical classification that reflects increasing injury severity and helps dictate treatment; however, because of inherent differences between the two anatomical regions, there are limitations of this approach and the classification has not been widely accepted.

Table 4a. Radiographic findings of cervical spine instability

- Widened interspinous space or facet joints >50%
- Anterior listhesis >3.5 mm
- Narrowed or widened disc space
- Focal angulation of more than 11°
- Vertebral compression more than 50%

Table 4b. Functional classification of cervical spine fractures and dislocations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanism of injury</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Stable</th>
<th>Unstable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hyperflexion</td>
<td>Anterior subluxation (sprain)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bilateral interfacetal dislocation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simple wedge fracture</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clay-shoveler's fracture</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teardrop fracture</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Odontoid fracture</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperextension</td>
<td>Dislocation (sprain or strain)</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avulsion fracture of the posterior arch of C1</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of the posterior arch of C1</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teardrop fracture of C2</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laminar fracture</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hangman's fracture</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture or dislocation</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical compression</td>
<td>Jefferson's fracture</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burst fracture</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nevertheless, still in many centers, biomechanical concepts with additional diagnostic signs for instability are used (Table 4a,b).

2.5.4.2 Thoracolumbar Spine

There are two classification systems in common use, the Denis system and the AO classification (modified Magerl’s classification). The Denis system (Denis 1983), based on the concept of the three-column spine, became a near-universal standard after its introduction, and remains so in many parts of the world (Table 5). It divides major spinal injuries into four categories: compression; burst; seat-belt type; and fracture dislocation. The advantage of the Denis system is that it uses familiar descriptive terms, making it easier to remember. But it has a number of disadvantages. The middle column upon which it is based is a conceptual rather than an anatomical structure, consisting of the posterior longitudinal ligament and the posterior part of the vertebral body and annulus. While some studies support its significance in determining spinal stability (Panjabi et al. 1995), others have found that the integrity of the posterior elements is more important (James et al. 1994). Another disadvantage is that it is not hierarchical, with no pattern of increasing injury severity within or across groups. This decreases its value in assisting with treatment decisions or outcome prediction. It does not specifically recognize the burst fracture with posterior bony or ligamentous injury, the presence of which has important treatment implications. Because of this lack of clarity in many centers additional signs for instability are used (Table 6).

The thoracolumbar injury classification adopted by AO was developed in 1994 (Magerl et al. 1994). As with other AO classifications, it is hierarchical, and based on an alphanumerical grid (e.g., A.1.2.3). It is mechanistic rather than descriptive, and unlike the Denis system, is based on two columns, the anterior compression-resistant vertebral body and the posterior elements that resist tension. The distinctions between and within the three groups (types A–C) reflect injury severity and guide treatment (Table 7). “A”-type fractures are compression injuries to the anterior column. They may be crush fractures (A1), split fractures (A2), or burst fractures (A3), but the posterior tension band is intact. “B”-type injuries are distraction injuries. The fact that the posterior tension band is disrupted is important. In B1 injuries, the posterior disruption is primarily ligamentous, and B2 injuries involve posterior bony dis-
ruption. Both B1 and B2 injuries also involve the anterior column, and do so in one of two ways: the first is with disruption of the disc, and the other is with an A3 burst-type injury to the vertebral body. It is vital to distinguish this B-type “complex” burst fracture with posterior disruption from the more stable “simple” A3 burst fracture, as added disruption of the posterior tension band has important treatment implications. This distinction is often overlooked, especially if the injury is ligamentous. Its presence is suggested by local tenderness and swelling with a palpable gap on examination, eventually increased interspinous distance on plain X-ray and sagittal reformatted CT scan, and increased posterior soft tissue signal intensity on sagittal T2-weighted MRI. A B3 injury is a rare extension injury through the disc. This is the exception to the rule, where the posterior column may be intact. “C”-type injuries are high-energy injuries to both anterior and posterior columns with associated rotation. They are subclassified according to whether they are primarily A-type injuries with rotation (C1), B-type injuries with rotation (C2), or rotational shear injuries (C3).

While precise classification of fractures using the AO system is useful for research, use of the classification at a more basic level, by understanding the fundamental concepts and using a simple algorithm to determine the broad groups, makes the system a very useful clinical tool (Fig. 6; Licina et al. 2005).

Fig. 6. a Algorithm for classifying thoracolumbar injuries according to the AO comprehensive classification. b Acute spinal injuries. The AO classification with the three types of subtypes: A compression; B distraction; and C rotation.
2.5.4.3 Cervical Spine Fractures

In the cervical spine, concepts to guide treatment exist but are not as clearly defined as in the thoraco-lumbar spine by the classification system. In general, injuries involving both the anterior and posterior columns require surgical stabilization, especially if they involve the soft tissues (i.e., the disc anteriorly and the ligaments posteriorly). Examples are high-grade flexion-compression (flexion teardrop) fractures and flexion-distraction injuries (bifacetal dislocations).

Flexion-compression fractures are usually treated with anterior vertebrectomy and plate fixation. Bifacetal dislocations may be treated with anterior discectomy and fusion, or posterior fixation alone. In some cases where there is gross circumferential soft tissue disruption, anterior and posterior fixation may be indicated.

According to the basic mechanics, four different fracture types can be differentiated (Table 4b). Signs of instability should be included in each report (Table 4a).

Hyperflexion Injuries

Flexion injury of the cervical spine results in anterior rotation or translation of a vertebra segment in the sagittal plane. This injury is caused by direct trauma to the head and neck while they are in a flexed position, or by other forces that cause hyperflexion of the cervical spine.

Prominent features of flexion injuries are disruption of the posterior ligamentous complex: the interlaminar ligaments; the facet-joint capsules; and the posterior part of the annulus fibrosus. In the acute phase, the injury is stable, although the incidence of delayed instability is high, varying from 20 to 50%. Hyperflexion injuries are commonly associated with acute disc herniation. The flexion teardrop fracture is caused by severe flexion and axial loading. The posterior and anterior ligaments as well as the disc are disrupted. An anterior inferior corner fracture of the vertebral body is typically present. Cord injury is commonly associated with flexion teardrop fracture (Figs. 7, 8). The clayshoveler’s fracture, the simple wedge fracture tends to be stable, whereas the bilateral interfacetal dislocation and teardrop fracture are unstable.
When a significant rotational component accompanies hyperflexion, unilateral or bilateral facet dislocation may occur. The vertebral body of the dislocated vertebra is anteriorly displaced. Widening of the interspinous process distance is present and the articulating facets are no longer in opposition (Figs. 9, 10).

Hyperextension Injuries

Extension injury of the cervical spine results in posterior rotation or translation of the injured vertebral segment in the sagittal plane. It often results from an anterior impact to the face, or forehead, or from sudden deceleration (Fig. 11). The facial trauma often gives a clue to the hyperextension mechanism. Rupture of the anterior longitudinal ligament is frequently accompanied by disruption of the intervertebral disc. An avulsion fracture of the anterior arch of the atlas and small-extension teardrop fractures can be seen in C2 and C3 with hyperextension injuries.

In the more severe hyperextension injuries, two columns are disrupted, with resultant instability. Such fractures include the hangman's fracture, which involves the pars interarticularis in C2 and adjacent structures (Fig. 12). Effendi et al. (1981) classified the hangman's fractures into three types, depending on the location of the fracture. Most commonly, this fracture occurs in frontal car accidents where the driver and/or co-frontal passenger are not using their seat belts. When the C2–C3 disc ruptures with extension into the anterior and posterior longitudinal ligaments, anterior subluxation of C2 on C3 occurs, indicating instability. Hyperextension injuries assume great importance in patients with ankylosing spondylitis, and in patients with congenital or acquired cervical stenosis.

Vertical Compression

Axial loading of the cervical spine results from forces transmitted through the skull and occipital condyles to the cervical spine. Typical representatives are atlas fractures and the Jefferson fracture, and burst fractures of the lower cervical spine (Fig. 13). The Jefferson fracture, which is a special atlas fracture, consists of simultaneous disruption of the anterior and posterior arches of C1 with or without disruption of the transverse atlantal ligament. Identification of transverse ligament disruption, with resultant atlanto-axial instability, is crucial in the thorough evaluation of this injury. An overhang (i.e., lateral displacement) of the lateral masses of C1 on the lateral masses of C2 greater than 7 mm implies instability due to tearing of transverse ligament. Two-dimensional coronal CT reformation can illustrate the overhang of the C1 lateral masses.

Atlas fractures which include only the anterior or posterior parts are stable, however.
2.5.4.4 Special Cervical Spine Fractures

Odontoid fractures are the most frequent injury in the atlanto-axial region. The mechanism of injury in odontoid fractures is not well understood. Hyperflexion is believed to play a major role. Anderson and D’Alonzo (1974) classified odontoid fractures into three types based on the location of the fracture (Figs. 14, 15): type I is a stable avulsion fracture of the tip of the dens. Some authors believe that this type is not existent; type II is the most common odontoid fracture, and it represents a transverse unstable fracture at the base of the dens. Displacement of the fractured dens is frequent and the incidence of non-union is high; in type III, the fracture line extends into the superior body of C2 and is unstable.

Atlanto-occipital dissociations (complete or incomplete) are rare and in many cases deadly. Imaging should be
ever, there is a gray zone between these extremes that encompasses injuries such as severe A3 burst fractures, which are stable except for a compressive force, and undisplaced B2 bony Chance-type fractures, which are unlikely to further displace. This concept is schematically demonstrated in Fig. 16. In almost all cases, C fractures require surgical stabilization; the majority require anterior and posterior fixation to resist translation and shear. Most B fractures should also be considered for surgery. The posterior tension band is disrupted, reducing resistance to flexion and predisposing to kyphosis. Surgery usually involves reconstructing the tension band with posterior instrumentation. Occasionally, minimally displaced primarily osseous injuries can be treated with an orthosis.

Based on anatomy and biomechanisms, the thoracic and lumbar spine can be divided into three segments: T1–T10; T11–L4; and L5.

The upper thoracic spine or T1–T10 is the largest and most rigid segment of the spine. About 10–20% of all spinal fractures occur in the upper thoracic spine. The T1–T10 segment is distinguished by the presence of the rib cage, which restricts motion and adds stiffness and stability to the spine. To produce a fracture in the upper thoracic spine, considerable energy is required and, therefore, such injuries are often associated with non-contiguous vertebral fractures (Qaiyum et al. 2001). Sixty-three percent of patients with upper thoracic spine trauma present with neurological deficit due to spinal cord injury (Rogers et al. 1980). The cord damage is believed to be due to the relatively small canal size and reduced blood supply to the mid-thoracic cord (Bohlman 1985).

There are two conditions which can mimic vertebral fractures: physiological wedging and Scheuermann’s disease. Physiological wedging is most pronounced in the lower thoracic spine and is especially common in males. A wedging ratio of 0.80 in males and 0.87 in females, at T1 to T10 levels, is considered within normal limits (Lauridsen et al. 1984). The other mimicker of vertebral fractures is Scheuermann’s disease, where an abnormality of vertebral growth cartilage results in vertebral wedging which persists into adulthood. In the setting of trauma, this deformity can be easily confused with a compression fracture.

### 2.5.4.5 Thoraco-Lumbar Spine Fractures

In the thoracolumbar spine, the AO classification system provides some guidelines for surgery. Some fractures are clearly stable (such as A1 crush fractures) and some are highly unstable (such as C3 rotational shear injuries); however, there is a gray zone between these extremes that encompasses injuries such as severe A3 burst fractures, which are stable except for a compressive force, and undisplaced B2 bony Chance-type fractures, which are unlikely to further displace. This concept is schematically demonstrated in Fig. 16. In almost all cases, C fractures require surgical stabilization; the majority require anterior and posterior fixation to resist translation and shear. Most B fractures should also be considered for surgery. The posterior tension band is disrupted, reducing resistance to flexion and predisposing to kyphosis. Surgery usually involves reconstructing the tension band with posterior instrumentation. Occasionally, minimally displaced primarily osseous injuries can be treated with an orthosis.

Based on anatomy and biomechanisms, the thoracic and lumbar spine can be divided into three segments: T1–T10; T11–L5; and L5.

The upper thoracic spine or T1–T10 is the largest and most rigid segment of the spine. About 10–20% of all spinal fractures occur in the upper thoracic spine. The T1–T10 segment is distinguished by the presence of the rib cage, which restricts motion and adds stiffness and stability to the spine. To produce a fracture in the upper thoracic spine, considerable energy is required and, therefore, such injuries are often associated with non-contiguous vertebral fractures (Qaiyum et al. 2001). Sixty-three percent of patients with upper thoracic spine trauma present with neurological deficit due to spinal cord injury (Rogers et al. 1980). The cord damage is believed to be due to the relatively small canal size and reduced blood supply to the mid-thoracic cord (Bohlman 1985).

There are two conditions which can mimic vertebral fractures: physiological wedging and Scheuermann’s disease. Physiological wedging is most pronounced in the lower thoracic spine and is especially common in males. A wedging ratio of 0.80 in males and 0.87 in females, at T1 to T10 levels, is considered within normal limits (Lauridsen et al. 1984). The other mimicker of vertebral fractures is Scheuermann’s disease, where an abnormality of vertebral growth cartilage results in vertebral wedging which persists into adulthood. In the setting of trauma, this deformity can be easily confused with a compression fracture.
Spines that are fused by diseases such as ankylosing spondylitis, diffuse skeletal hyperostosis (DISH), or severe degenerative disc disease with bridging osteophytes are considered separately. Fractures in this group are very unstable since all three columns are disrupted. The mechanism is due to hyperextension and they can occur from relatively minor trauma (Weinstein et al. 1982).

According to the biomechanics, four fracture types can be differentiated in the thoraco-lumbar spine, as described below.

**Compression Fracture**
Compression fracture is a common fracture accounting for about half of all thoracolumbar junction injuries. Compression fractures represents failure of the anterior column while the middle column remains intact. The posterior column can remain intact or it may fail in tension. The mechanism of injury is due axial loading acting on a flexed spine. The fracture typically involves the superior end plate of the vertebral body producing anterior wedging and disruption of the anterior cortex (Fig. 17).

**Burst Fractures**
Burst fractures are relatively common. Nearly half of these fractures are associated with neurological deficit. They are characterized by either failure of the anterior and middle columns or of all three columns (Fig. 18). The majority of these fractures are associated with retropulsion of a bony fragment resulting in spinal stenosis. Burst fractures represent a dynamic event where the final position of the retropulsed fragment is not representative of the canal stenosis that occurred during the injury (Wilcox et al. 2003).

**Flexion–Distraction Injuries (Chance Fracture)**
Chance fracture is a rare injury resulting from hyperflexion where the axis of rotation is centered anterior to the spine (Vaccaro et al. 2003). The posterior and middle columns fail in tension while the anterior column fails either in tension or compression depending on whether the axis of rotation is at, or anterior to, the anterior column. The classical Chance fracture involves the bony elements of a single vertebra. It horizontally splits the spinous process, laminae, pedicles, and vertebral body. On the lateral radiograph, there is increased height of the vertebral body posteriorly, whereas the anterior portion of the vertebral body shows mild compression (Fig. 19). Chance fractures have a high association with intra-abdominal injuries (45%). About 15% of patients with these injuries suffer from a neurological deficit.
Fracture–Dislocation

Fracture dislocations represent one of the most serious spinal injuries. Of these fractures, 75% are associated with a neurological deficit. The mechanism of injury includes flexion with rotation, flexion with distraction, and shear forces. This injury is characterized by displacement of one vertebral body over an adjacent vertebral body resulting in horizontal translation or rotation at the level of the injury. Fracture dislocations are very unstable injuries since all three columns are disrupted. Radiography may demonstrate malalignment of the vertebral bodies and spinous processes. Facet dislocation is often seen in severe cases. Sagittal and coronal CT-reformatted images and 3D images are now routinely obtained for thorough evaluation of the extent of this injury (Fig. 20).

Fig. 18. a Coronal CT: burst fracture with compression of the vertebral body. b Axial CT: burst fracture with compression of the spinal canal

Fig. 19. Sagittal, T2-weighted fast-spin-echo MRI: Chance fracture (complete) with compression of the spinal cord (patient had neurological deficit)

Fig. 20. Sagittal reformation CT: dislocation with rotation of the facet joints C5/C6 (arrow)
References

Hanson JA, Blackmore CC, Mann FA et al. (2000) Cervical spine screening: a decision rule can identify high risk patients to undergo screening helical CT of the cervical spine. AJR 174:713–718
Since the chest X-ray is essential in providing information regarding life-threatening conditions, such as tension pneumothorax, hemothorax, flail chest, and mediastinal abnormalities, the radiologist must have deep knowledge of the possibilities and limits of this modality, which may not point out, or may underestimate, all these conditions. Poor-quality radiographs are, therefore, not acceptable especially when it becomes difficult or impossible to exclude life-threatening conditions and an alternative imaging study should be performed.

In selected cases, it could be very useful to perform an additional lateral radiograph with horizontal incidence of the ray because the evaluation of pleural effusion, pneumothorax, and the identification of sternal fractures may be easier.

As mentioned previously, a CT study must be performed in all chest trauma patients in whom there is even the smallest diagnostic doubt on plain film.

Computed tomography has come to assume an increasingly important role in the evaluation of patients with known or suspected chest injuries. Chest CT is much more sensitive and accurate than chest plain film in the detection of almost all thoracic lesions, particularly those involving vessels, heart, pericardium, airways, mediastinum, and chest wall, including the spine and diaphragm.

Moreover, CT depicts more accurately the presence and the real extent of lung involvement as well as the entity of pneumothorax and/or pleural effusion, and has been shown to determine an impact on therapeutic treatment in a significant number of patients.

The recent introduction of multi-detector row CT (MDCT) has represented a real revolution in non-invasive evaluation of trauma patients offering many advantages in the imaging work-up strategy of these patients. The remarkable increase of acquisition speed, together with the possibility of a thinner collimation, provides a higher quality of the study, minimizing the motion artifacts and allowing the scanning of the same or larger volume of interest in less time with an increased temporal and spatial resolution. Such relevant increase in spatial resolution has also a great impact on post-processing multiplanar 2D and 3D reformations and volume-rendered images, often improving the final diagnosis.
Moreover the faster acquisition reduces the amount of contrast material needed to study both vascular structure and parenchymal organs.

For all these features, computed tomography of the chest is being increasingly used in the routine work-up of the trauma patients, which often includes scans of the brain and the abdomen.

Magnetic resonance imaging, despite some advantages (i.e., lack in ionizing radiation, no need for iodinated contrast medium), still has a limited role in evaluation of chest trauma, and angiography is being used less and less.

The use of ultrasound at the bedside of the patient is still not well defined in the study of the traumatized patients.

In the present chapter we present the principal radiological features which can be reported in patients who sustain blunt chest trauma.

2.6.2 Clinical and Imaging Findings

2.6.2.1 Chest Wall Injuries

Rib fractures are the most common finding after blunt chest trauma, with an incidence reported up to 40%. Chest radiograph has a low sensitivity (18–50%) in detecting rib fractures, and it is even more insensitive in showing costochondral fractures (Primak and Collins 2002; Tocino and Miller 1987).

Fractures of the ribs rarely have particular clinical significance but they are an indicator of the severity of trauma, especially in old patients with non-compliant chest wall. In fact, in elderly patients, complications occur more frequently as the number of fractures increase, with a relative increase in mortality (Sirmali et al. 2003).

It is also very important to remember that, on the contrary, children’s and young patients’ ribs are more flexible, so the absence of rib or other skeletal injuries can be misleading since even severe trauma can occur without chest wall lesions (Sirmali et al. 2003).

In the majority of cases, ribs from IV to IX are involved after chest trauma. Fractures of the first two or three ribs and of the clavicle indicate a violent trauma since they are thicker and well protected by the thoracic muscles and can cause lesions of the brachial plexus or the supra-aortic vessels (3–15%; Fermanis et al. 1985). Study of the subclavian vessels must be carried out in emergency when bone fragments are widely dislocated, when there is evidence of mediastinal hemorrhage, extrapleural hematoma, and if neuropathy of the brachial plexus can be clinically demonstrated.

Moreover, these fractures are frequently associated with other chest lesions, and in particular, more than 90% of tracheobronchial lesions are associated with fractures of at least one of the first three ribs.

Finally, fracture of the lower ribs (IX–XII) can be associated with traumatic lesions of liver, spleen, and kidneys.

Rib fractures are often accompanied by focal extrapleural hematomas, which can be seen as a bulging of the soft tissue density convexly bordering the lungs.

An apical extrapleural hematoma which increases in dimensions is highly suggestive of active arterial bleeding and requires further investigation and eventually angiographic intervention.

Flail chest, the most severe lesion of the thoracic wall found in blunt chest trauma, is caused by a fracture of three or more ribs in at least two different sites (Fig. 1). A paradoxical movement of this flail segment of the thoracic wall occurs during respiratory cycle, which favors the onset of atelectasis and hinders physiological drainage of the bronchial secretions. This situation can lead to respiratory failure, especially if parenchymal injuries are associated, requiring intensive respiratory therapy.

The resulting morbidity and mortality rates depend on the age of the patient and the extension and gravity of the thoracic lesions associated (contusions and/or parenchymal lacerations, atelectasis, mediastinal lesions, hemothorax, pneumothorax, and associated extrathoracic lesions).

In 8–10% of blunt chest traumas, sternal fractures are found. It is a marker of a high-energy trauma and is related to a direct impact from the steering wheel or to the use of seat belts. The most common site of the sternal fractures is approximately 2 cm down from the manubrio-sternal joint (Figs. 2, 3). Sternal fracture usually cannot be diagnosed on frontal chest radiographs, whereas the lateral projections can detect it with high sensitivity.

Sternal fractures, especially those with dislocation of the “bony stump” (so-called displaced sternal fracture), can cause vascular lesions, mediastinal hemorrhage, and cardiac contusions, and therefore, carry a mortality ranging from 25 to 45%.

Spiral CT, with sagittal and coronal reformations, should be the examination of choice in the suspicion of sternal fracture, because it identifies with high accuracy both the fracture, especially that with minimal dislocation often unrecognized on conventional radiographs, and the associated lesions.

Inspection and palpation (Shanmuganathan and Mirvis 1999) generally suggest the presence of sternoclavicular fracture.

An anterior fracture, the most common, generally has no clinical significance, whereas a posterior fracture of the parasternal tract of the clavicle can cause lesions of the brachiocephalic vessels, nerves, esophagus, and trachea.

A scapular fracture is indicative of a high-energy trauma, since it is protected by the surrounding muscles. Scapular fracture is missed on chest radiograph in up to 43% of cases, and 72% of these fractures are visible evaluating retrospectively the initial radiographs.
The displacement must be more than 2 cm from the line of the spinous processes with respect to the contralateral scapula and confirmed by more radiographs (Wicky et al. 2000).

In general, CT scans performed in order to evaluate the mediastinum demonstrate scapulo-thoracic dissociation with the lateral fracture of the scapula and better points out edema or surrounding hematomas. The patient can present, moreover, with brachial plexopathy and rupture of the sub-

Since large forces are needed to fracture the scapula, associated lesions (rib fractures, pneumothorax, hemothorax, or pulmonary contusions) are found in up to 40% of patients. Obviously, CT is more sensitive than chest radiographs in detecting both the fracture and the associated lesions.

A rare but serious traumatic lesion is the scapulo-thoracic dissociation. The diagnosis of this lesion is based on the finding of lateral dislocation of the scapula on a non-rotated frontal chest radiograph.

The displacement must be more than 2 cm from the line of the spinous processes with respect to the contralateral scapula and confirmed by more radiographs (Wicky et al. 2000).

In general, CT scans performed in order to evaluate the mediastinum demonstrate scapulo-thoracic dissociation with the lateral fracture of the scapula and better points out edema or surrounding hematomas. The patient can present, moreover, with brachial plexopathy and rupture of the sub-
clavian or axillary artery, resulting in a potentially life-threatening hemorrhage needing angiographic intervention.

Fracture of the humerus, clavicle, and sternum are often associated. Pulmonary hernias, caused by associated lesion of the ribs, as well as intercostal and pectoral muscles and their fasciae, are rare. When small and non-strangulating, these hernias do not require surgical treatment and usually resolve spontaneously.

Fractures of the thoracic spine account for 25–30% of all spine fractures, and significant neurological deficits can be associated in up to 62% of patients, the highest incidence as compared with fracture elsewhere in the spine. Most of these fractures are the consequence of hyperflexion or axial loading injuries since rotation is limited by the thoracic cage, especially in the upper portions (Rivas et al. 2003).

The chest radiograph usually is inadequate in detecting spinal fractures, especially those located in the upper portion, because the film can be difficult to interpret due to patient motion, overlying support lines, tubes, or anatomical structures, associated lesions, as well as the fact that the initial findings can be subtle (Rivas et al. 2003); however, radiological signs of thoracic spine fractures include corti-
Pulmonary Contusions

Pulmonary contusions, first described in 1761 by Morgagni, are the most common of severe pulmonary lesions caused by chest blunt trauma and are seen in 17–70% of patients with severe trauma (Cohen 1997; Greene 1987). It is one of the principal factors determining morbidity and post-traumatic mortality. Contusions are generally found in the pulmonary regions near solid structures such as vertebrae, ribs, liver, and heart, as a result of the energy transmitted by the direct impact to the chest wall (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005).

Even if it is not usually performed, especially in the acute phase due to imaging time and difficult monitoring of the patients, MRI can be useful in the evaluation of spinal cord, soft tissue and ligaments, paravertebral soft tissue, and nerve roots (Thoongsuwan et al. 2005).

Computed tomography is the most suitable method for evaluating spinal fractures and should be obtained with sagittal and coronal reformations in order to define the type of fracture and its stability (Figs. 4–6; Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005).

Fig. 5. Patient with paraplegia resulting from a motor vehicle accident. The CT scan confirms multifragment fracture of the body of T9, bilateral pleural effusion, and contusions, but also depicts a right pneumothorax not visible on plain chest film.

Fig. 6. Same as Fig. 5.

2.6.2.2 Parenchymal Lung Injuries

Pulmonary Contusions

Pulmonary contusions, first described in 1761 by Morgagni, are the most common of severe pulmonary lesions caused by chest blunt trauma and are seen in 17–70% of patients with severe trauma (Cohen 1997; Greene 1987). It is one of the principal factors determining morbidity and post-traumatic mortality. Contusions are generally found in the pulmonary regions near solid structures such as vertebrae, ribs, liver, and heart, as a result of the energy transmitted by the direct impact to the chest wall (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005). The fracture or damaging of small vessels and the capillary alveolar membrane causes blood extravasation and edema into interstitium and alveolar spaces. Although the contusions are not always accompanied by pulmonary lacerations, CT evaluation often shows numerous lacerations not evidenced on radiographs where usually only contusions are seen. The
extension of parenchymal damage depends on the severity of the trauma, and thus, in general, on the rapidity of the onset of clinical and radiological signs.

Severe contusions manifest themselves early and quickly, within 3–4 h (and always within 24 h). Pulmonary lesions cause intrapulmonary shunts, reduced compliance, and ventilation–perfusion mismatch. The clinical signs of severe contusions include hemoptysis, tachypnea, bronchorrea, hypoxemia, and reduced cardiac output. The mortality varies from 14 to 40% according to the extension and severity of the contusion and the presence of associated thoracic and non-thoracic lesions.

In light or moderate forms of pulmonary contusions, the initial clinical and radiological signs of respiratory alterations are minimal or absent. It must be emphasized that, apart from severity, the initial clinical and radiological signs of pulmonary contusions almost always underestimate the real definitive extension of the lesions.

The radiological aspect of the contused lung varies from inhomogeneous slender and ill-defined infiltrates to pneumonic-like consolidations which are non-lobar, non-segmental, or subsegmental, and predominantly localized in peripheral sites, adjacent to the site of injury, usually solid structures (vertebrae, ribs).

Contusions can be monolateral, bilateral, focal, multifocal, or diffused throughout an entire lung or both lungs, and are processes that do not respect fissure boundaries. The air bronchogram may be absent as a result of a
Pulmonary Lacerations

Pulmonary laceration is a serious consequence of severe blunt chest trauma and it can be caused by lung perforation due to rib fractures, by inertial deceleration, or by penetrating trauma (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005). Pulmonary lacerations are usually associated with hemoptysis and hemothorax. Pulmonary lacerations are often not identified on chest X-rays, because they are frequently surrounded by contused areas; therefore, before the advent of CT, they were considered an unusual finding. Computed tomography is more sensitive and accurate in delineating the presence and the extension of pulmonary lacerations as well as the associated complications (Fig. 10). Morphologically, laceration is a “tear” of the lung that becomes ovoid or elliptical in shape due to the elastic recoil of the lung parenchyma.

When the space created by the lacerations fills with air coming from bronchial lesions, a pneumatocele develops (radiologically, an ovoid radiolucency); however, when the space fills with blood originating from vessels laceration, a hematoma develops (radiologically, a uniform mass-like opacity) which can be included in the differential diagnosis with coin lesions (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005).

Pneumatocele and hematoma can coexist and air–fluid levels are frequently found. Complex lesions may have a bizarre appearance of post-traumatic cavities.

According to the literature, lacerations can be classified into four types based on the mechanism of injury (Thoongsuwan et al. 2005):

1. Type 1: pulmonary laceration resulting from sudden compression of the chest wall against the closed glottis, wherein the air-containing parenchyma ruptures (usually large and located deep in the parenchyma)
2. Type 2: pulmonary laceration occurring from shearing forces as the lung is compressed on the vertebral bodies (typically elliptical and located in the paraspinal regions)
3. Type 3: pulmonary lacerations developing as a consequence of fractured rib puncture (small, peripheral, often multiple and adjacent to a fractured rib).
4. Type 4: pulmonary lacerations resulting from a pre-existing pleuropulmonary adhesion which causes the lung tear when the chest wall is compressed or fractured (usually surgical or post-mortem findings). Pulmonary lacerations are usually benign lesions which resolve in 3–5 weeks, sometimes with residual scarring, especially if clot was present in the lesion (Lomoschitz et al. 2003).

Nevertheless, when the patient is mechanically ventilated and, in particular, is affected by ARDS, the post-traumatic pneumatocele can rapid become larger, thus compressing the surrounding functional parenchyma and determining further impairment of respiratory function, and then lasts for months.

Mechanical ventilation can also favor the onset of infections and abscesses.
Direct connection of the laceration with a bronchus and the pleura determines a bronchopleural fistula with pneumothorax or hemopneumothorax (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Rivas et al. 2003). A pneumothorax, especially during mechanical ventilation, can become a “tension” pneumothorax. A persistent air leak in the pleural cavity may not respond to drainage and requires surgical intervention.

2.6.2.3 Extra-alveolar Air

Pneumothorax

Pneumothorax is a frequent complication after blunt or penetrating chest trauma, occurring in about 30–40% of patients. Pneumothorax usually occurs from alveolar rupture, secondary to lung lacerations or alveolar compression after crush injuries, with air leakage into the interstitium and pleural space, but it can also be the consequence of direct puncture of the visceral pleura by a fractured rib or tracheobronchial injuries. Moreover, it can be an iatrogenic complication following venous cannulation, thoracentesis or related to barotraumas in mechanically ventilated patients.

The diagnosis of this entity is of great importance because even small pneumothoraces may enlarge and become symptomatic, especially in positive-pressure ventilated patients. The diagnosis of air in the pleural cavity is made by visualizing the visceral pleura as a thin straight line with absence of parenchymal markings outside of it. The anatomic localization of pneumothorax depends on the position of the patient, the quantity of air, the presence of pleural adhesions, and atelectasis.

In the erect or semi-erect patient, air rises to the apical or lateral part of the hemithorax. In the supine patient, air tends to collect along the anterior and medial margin of the thoracic wall, i.e., in the anterior costophrenic sulcus which is the most elevated space in this position. This is the reason why 30–50% of the small pneumothoraces in traumatized patients cannot be seen on a frontal supine chest X-ray. In these cases a lateral supine radiograph with horizontal incidence of the ray allows to reach the diagnosis in almost all patients.

The importance to reach the diagnosis is emphasized by the fact that approximately one-third of the patients will develop a tension pneumothorax if not diagnosed and therefore not treated (Tocino and Miller 1987; Wall et al. 1983).

In traumatized patients who have undergone a CT scan of the abdomen, it is better to also include a study of the pulmonary base. It is sufficient to perform only few scans in order to arrive at an early diagnosis of a small pneumothorax which had not been suspected.

It must be remembered that in the radiograph of a supine patient, air collection in the most non-dependent part of the thoracic cage (Gordon 1980; Rhea et al. 1979) determines hyperlucency at the pulmonary base at the level of the upper abdomen, lowering the diaphragm, deepening of the lateral costophrenic sulcus (so-called deep sulcus sign), and a double diaphragm sign (air which outlines the central dome and the anterior insertion of the hemidiaphragm).

The free air shows up the cardiac margins, the ascending aorta, the aortic knob, and the superior vena cava. The paracardiac fat pad and the lateral border of the inferior vena cava are demarcated by free air collection.

On the supine radiograph, free air in the medial posterior or recess is seen as a hyperlucent line delineating the paraspinal line, the descending aorta, and the posterior costophrenic sulcus.

Free air collection in the pulmonary ligaments is an infrequent condition causing a linear hyperlucent band with a convex lateral profile and the superior limit turned forward the upper hilum. This condition must not be confused with the posteromedial pneumothorax, which has a triangular morphology.

Several studies have documented the higher sensitivity of CT when compared with the supine plain film in the evaluation of all these different situations, and this supports the increasing reliance on CT in the screening of the thoracic trauma patients (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Mirvis et al. 1996; Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005; Wicky et al. 2000). Recently, US has been proposed as an alternative imaging tool in the detection of small, subtle pneumothoraces, overlooked on chest radiographs, showing promising sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy. The diagnosis is based on the loss of lung sliding and absence of comet-tail artifacts at the hyperechoic pleural interface (Rowan et al. 2002). Further studies are necessary to validate these initial results.

Tension pneumothorax is one of the more frequent life-threatening complications following chest trauma (Koenig and West 2004; Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Mirvis 2004; Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005).

It develops when there is a consistent air leak and the air penetrates into the pleural cavity during inspiration and does not exit during expiration. It can occur also when the patient, who was not diagnosed as having a pneumothorax, is put on mechanical ventilation.

Tension pneumothorax is a medical emergency. It is diagnosed on clinical signs and symptoms and the treatment usually precedes the radiographic evaluation; however radiological signs are related to high intrathoracic pressure which determines contralateral dislocation of the mediastinum, flattening, or inversion of the ipsilateral diaphragm, widening of the intercostals spaces, and notable collapse of the ipsilateral lung.

The presence of extensive atelectases or pleural adhesions may present with atypical air locations, even with the patient in an erect position.

Treatment of pneumothorax usually involves chest tube placement. When a pneumothorax is not resolved, a mal-positioned chest tube must always be suspected. Pleural
adhesions can prevent the chest drainage tube from reaching a loculated pneumothorax.

**Pneumomediastinum**

Pneumomediastinum is characterized by the presence of air in the mediastinum. It occurs both in blunt (10%) and penetrating traumas. The air can enter into the mediastinum as a consequence of tracheobronchial rupture (<2%), esophageal rupture, and above all, alveolar rupture (95%; Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Primak and Collins 2002; Rivas et al. 2003). As a result of alveolar rupture, air invades the interstitium and subsequently reaches the mediastinum (Macklin effect; Rivas et al. 2003).

Mediastinal emphysema can also be a consequence of facial, laryngeal, and cervical tracheal fractures or perforation of retroperitoneal intestinal anseae (Rivas et al. 2003).

Generally, pneumomediastinum is a benign condition and asymptomatic, but it can sometimes cause chest pain and dyspnea. When the pneumomediastinum is extensive, air can spread extraperitoneally along the anterior wall of the abdomen or in the peritoneal cavity, simulating a primary pneumoperitoneum, or can rupture through the pleura and cause a pneumothorax.

Tension pneumomediastinum, a rare condition, can hinder the venous return to the heart with cardiovascular compromise similar to a cardiac tamponade (Ma and Mateer 1997).

The radiological signs are represented by hyperlucent bands which highlight the parietal pleura and the other mediastinal structures.

Mediastinal air may also cause the “continuous diaphragm sign” delineating the cardiac base and the upper central surface of the diaphragm. It is often better seen in a lateral view rather than on frontal chest view. Computed tomography is the most sensitive method for identifying pneumomediastinum (Rivas et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005; Wicky et al. 2000).

It is not always easy to distinguish pneumomediastinum from pneumothorax and pneumopericardium. In the pneumothorax and pneumopericardium, the air moves easily with change of position, whereas in pneumomediastinum it is trapped in the soft tissue and does not move significantly with the position of patient.

**Pneumopericardium**

Pneumopericardium is rarely found as a consequence of blunt trauma. It can result more frequently from penetrating trauma, surgery, and gastrointestinal or tracheobronchial fistulas. In patients affected with pneumomediastinum,空气 rarely reaches the pericardial sac through the periadventitial space or the pulmonary veins. Radiologically, the air outlines the cardiac shadow and it is delineated superiority from the reflection of the pericardium to the root of the large vessels. Small quantities of air along the left ventricle can simulate pneumothorax or mediastinal emphysema. Very rarely it can cause cardiac tamponade by restriction of cardiac filling. The development of tension pneumopericardium, which results in a small cardiac shadow on the radiograph, must be treated rapidly with pericardial drainage (Lomoschitz et al. 2003).

---

### 2.6.2.4 Pleural Effusion and Hemothorax

A pleural effusion after acute chest trauma is present in approximately 50% of major chest traumas and usually represents a hemothorax (Rivas et al. 2003; Shanmuganathan and Mirvis 1999; Stark 1993).

Bleeding into the pleural space frequently occurs several hours after trauma and is frequently bilateral. Hemothorax can have multiple causes, such as intercostal vessel lacerations, pulmonary lacerations, diaphragmatic or mediastinal tears, or traumatic insertion of vascular lines (Cohen 1997).

A small hemothorax typically occurs in association with traumatic pneumothorax. When hemothorax is due to lung contusion, it is generally self-limited, but when it is due to lung lacerations or mediastinal lesions, it is often massive and protracted.

Blood originating from a venous source is self-limited without mass effect, whereas bleeding of arterial origin is under greater pressure and may continue to accumulate with compression of the heart and mediastinum to the contralateral side (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Shanmuganathan and Mirvis 1999).

In the upright position, the radiograph shows an opaque meniscus that dulls the costophrenic and pericardiophrenic angles and increases the density of the entire hemothorax (Gavelli et al. 2002). In the supine patient, blood collects posteriorly and the only radiological sign may be an increased density of the hemothorax with persistent visualization of the parenchymal markers (Tocino et al. 1985; Wall et al. 1983).

In both upright and supine position, hemorrhage collects laterally along the wall and at the apex of the lung producing a band of density on the radiograph, the so-called apical cap (Lomoschitz et al. 2003). In the supine patient, a band of paraspinal density may also appear.

Subpulmonic effusions can mimic an elevated diaphragm producing a “pseudodiaphragm” contour. This pseudodiaphragm has typically a flattened contour adjacent to the heart with a curvilinear aspect of its external portion and a more laterally located peak than that of a normal diaphragm (Gavelli et al. 2002).

Pleural effusions below 200–300 ml cannot usually be detected in the supine radiograph. Standard radiology suggests performing radiographs using a horizontal beam on patients in the supine position or, if possible, on the side involved, in order to evaluate the effusion, and, partially,
the underlying parenchyma (Hessen maneuver; Rivas et al. 2003; Stark 1993).

Bedside sonography has been increasingly used as a routine method to exclude effusion or to evaluate its extent and composition and, possibly, to guide thoracentesis (Ma and Mateer 1997).

In ultrasonography, the pleural serous effusion is classically anechoic. Sometimes it can be difficult to make a differential diagnosis between exudative effusion and hemothorax using only ultrasonography.

Computed tomography is superior to radiography in identifying a pleural collection and can aid in distinguishing serous effusions (low-attenuation values) from hemothorax (high attenuation values, varying from 35 to 70 HU; Rivas et al. 2003; Trupka et al. 1997).

On occasion, active hemorrhage can also be detected by spiral CT with injection of contrast media (Mullinix and Foley 2004).

Another cause of pleural effusions after acute trauma is chylothorax due to interruption of the thoracic duct. On CT scans, chylothorax can be recognized on the basis of its very low-attenuation values.

### 2.6.2.5 Tracheobronchial Injury

Tracheobronchial ruptures due to thoracic trauma are relatively rare, reported in 2.8–5.4% of autopsies of trauma victims and in 0.4–1.5% of patients in clinical series of major blunt thoracic trauma (Shanmuganathan et al. 1996, 2000). Patients with tracheobronchial injury suffer from a high prehospital mortality rate (Lomoschitz et al. 2003).

More than 80% of bronchial injuries occur in the main bronchi within 2.5 cm of the carina, with the right side more commonly than the left side (Rivas et al. 2003; Shanmuganathan et al. 1996, 2000).

Tracheobronchial injuries are usually associated with other thoracic emergencies, such as pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum, and vascular lesions, which often obscure the diagnosis.

Because of the low frequency of the injury and the non-specific signs and symptoms, there often is a delay in diagnosis (Lomoschitz et al. 2003). The classic findings of ruptured airways are pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum, and subcutaneous emphysema (Tocino and Miller 1987). The presence of persistent large pneumothorax, despite an adequate thoracostomy tube, increasing subcutaneous emphysema and mediastinal air, and persistent atelectasis, should raise suspicion for tracheobronchial injury (Lomoschitz et al. 2003).

Pneumomediastinum occurs alone when the lesion is located medial to the pulmonary ligament, whereas pneumothorax occurs alone when the lesion involves the main bronchus distal to the insertion of the pulmonary ligament.

---

**Fig. 11.** Supine chest radiograph shows the typical, but rare, fallen-lung sign, pathognomonic of tracheobronchial rupture. The lung is detached from its mainstem bronchus and is connected to the mediastinum only with the vascular hilum, which is abnormally caudal in position.
2.6.2.6 Thoracic Esophageal Disruption

Esophageal perforation must be excluded in any case of mediastinal penetrating trauma; however, esophageal injuries can occur from a direct blow by being crushed between the spine and the trachea or through rupture by a bony fragment from a vertebral body fracture (Rivas et al. 2003).

Esophageal rupture is extremely rare as a complication of blunt trauma (it occurs in 10% of cases of esophageal perforation and in about 1/1000 cases of blunt chest trauma).

Most patients with esophageal disruption have other significant associated thoracic injuries. Radiographic signs are not specific and include persistent cervical and mediastinal emphysema, pleural fluid, and abnormal mediastinal signs. Other indirect radiographic signs of tracheal rupture include deviation of the endotracheal tube tip to the right, overdistension of the endotracheal balloon cuff, and migration of the balloon to the endotracheal tube tip (Lomoschitz et al. 2003; Thoongsuwan et al. 2005).

The "bayonet sign" (a thin tapering air-filled structure of the proximal end of the ruptured bronchus), which can be visualized on chest radiographs, is a rare but important finding (Gavelli et al. 2002).

Another rare but pathognomonic finding is the "fallen lung sign" caused by the detachment of the lung from its mainstem bronchus with consequent fall into the most dependent portion of the thoracic cavity (Tack et al. 2000). The hilum of the collapsed lung appears remarkably caudal in position (Fig. 11).

Complications of undiagnosed tracheobronchial injuries include airway stenosis and lung atelectasis, tracheoesophageal fistula, empyema, and mediastinitis (Rivas et al. 2003).

Helical CT with sagittal and coronal reconstructions, is more sensitive and specific than radiography (Chen and Wilson 1991; Gavelli et al. 2002; Shanmuganathan and Mirvis 1999; Tocino and Miller 1987; Tocino et al. 1985; Wan et al. 1997; Wintermark et al. 2001). Computed tomography can reveal minimum quantities of air in the mediastinum and can be able to directly identify the traumatic lesion (Figs. 12, 13).

Although CT can explicitly diagnose tracheal tears in patients with endotracheal tubes, the bronchoscopy is the diagnostic method to confirm the suspicion of inconclusive cases (Rossbach et al. 1998).

The use of MDCT improved multiplanar reformations of the tracheobronchial tree and may assist in the diagnosis of injuries. Multiplanar reformations and volumetric images are being used with great success and the virtual bronchoscopy is very useful to confirm small tracheobronchial lacerations (Visvikis et al. 2002).

Early diagnosis is essential in order to obtain successful surgical treatment and optimal long-term results.
nal contour caused by leakage of fluids, hematoma, or mediastinitis (Gavelli et al. 2002; Rivas et al. 2003).

Contrast esophagography is the ideal method (90% sensitivity) for evaluating suspected esophageal perforation. Contrast studies should be performed first with water-soluble contrast and, if no leaks are detected, with barium sulfate contrast.

Esophagoscopy is also a highly sensitive diagnostic tool, and the association of the two methods allows for the highest diagnostic accuracy. These studies, however, may be difficult to perform in the critically ill patient.

Computed tomography scanning is used to distinguish thoracic injuries from blunt or penetrating trauma (i.e., demonstration of a ballistic tract or knife wounds).

At CT, the presence of air bubbles in the mediastinum, which are localized adjacent to the esophagus, suggests complete esophageal perforation.

The HCT or MDCT scan provides a rapid and non-invasive means to evaluate missile trajectories (Rivas et al. 2003).

The perforation may occasionally become apparent some time after the trauma as a result of ischemia.

### 2.6.2.7  Diaphragmatic Injury

Diaphragmatic injuries occur in 0.8–8% of patients who sustain blunt trauma. Up to 90% of diaphragmatic ruptures from blunt trauma occur in young men after motor vehicle accident (Iochum et al. 2002).

When not recognized, diaphragmatic rupture has a mortality rate of about 30% (Gelman et al. 1991; Murray et al. 1996; Wicky et al. 2000; Worthy et al. 1995), since it is frequently associated with other severe life-threatening abdominal or thoracic conditions.

Injuries to the left hemidiaphragm occur more frequently than to the right side following blunt trauma, possibly due to a protective effect of the liver on the right hemidiaphragm (Iochum et al. 2002); however, the relative paucity of right-side injuries may also have been associated with underdiagnosis (Killeen et al. 1999).

Most tears affect the peripheral portion of the diaphragm, whereas both bilateral tears and extension of the tears into the central tendon are uncommon. Mechanisms of injuries include a lateral impact, which distorts the chest wall and shears the diaphragm, and a direct frontal impact, which leads to increased intraabdominal pressure (Shanmuganathan et al. 2000).

Diaphragmatic injuries are always associated with other traumatic pathologies (pleural effusions, lung injury, aortic injury, hepatic injury, splenic injury, fractures, acute gastric distention, paralysis of the phrenic nerve) and this often prevents an early diagnosis (Shah et al. 1995).

Diaphragmatic injuries remains a diagnostic challenge for both radiologist and surgeons.

The detection with chest radiography is limited (diagnosis of 27–60% of left-sided rupture but only 17% of right side; Gelman et al. 1991; Killeen et al. 1999; Rizoli et al. 1994; Shanmuganathan et al. 1996; Shanmuganathan et al. 2000) and a delayed diagnosis increases the chance of visceral herniation and strangulation.

It is particularly important to perform chest radiographs in series, especially in patients supported by mechanical ventilation in which positive intrathoracic pressure may delay herniation of the abdominal organs through a diaphragmatic lesion (Gavelli et al. 2002).

The following radiological signs can be detected on chest radiographs: an abnormal course of the nasogastric tube; an elevated or intrathoracic location of abdominal organs; obliteration, elevation, or distortion of the diaphragm; pleural effusion; contralateral shift of the mediastinum; air–fluid levels in the lower thorax; and fractures of the lower ribs (Figs. 14, 15).

Gastrointestinal contrast studies usually demonstrate waist-like constriction of the herniated organs (stomach, colon) at the site of the tear in the diaphragm (Fig. 16; Gavelli et al. 2002).

The use of HCT and MDCT with high-quality sagittal or coronal reconstructions has remarkably increased the sensitivity and specificity (71 and 100%, respectively) compared with unsatisfactory results of conventional CT (Figs. 17, 18; Killeen et al. 1999; Shanmuganathan et al. 2000).

Radiological findings of CT, which demonstrate the rupture of the diaphragm, are represented by intrathoracic herniation of the abdominal organs and the omentum.

The CT findings suggestive of diaphragmatic rupture include (Bergin et al. 2001; Iochum et al. 2002; Murray et al. 1996): (a) direct discontinuity of the hemidiaphragm; this sign is the most sensitive CT finding in diaphragmatic rupture (sensitivity of 73% and specificity of 90%) but a normal variant, frequently on the left in elderly women, is represented by a continuity defect of the diaphragm in the posterolateral position; (b) intrathoracic herniation of abdominal viscera, particularly the stomach and colon, with a reported sensitivity of 55% and a specificity of 100%; (c) the “collar sign”, representing the edges of the diaphragmatic rupture wrapped around the herniated abdominal viscera (sensitivity of 63% with MDTC); and (d) the "dependent viscera sign" is an additional sign observed by Bergin et al. (2001) in 90% of cases. This finding is an early indication of diaphragmatic tear on axial image and represents the loss of posterior support by the diaphragm of the liver (right), stomach, and bowel (left), allowing them to abut the posterior ribs.

Magnetic resonance with direct coronal and sagittal images is the ideal method for optimal visualization of the entire hemidiaphragm, particularly on the left side. Both cardiac and respiratory gating should be used to diminish motion artifacts; however, these techniques are not well adapted to polytraumatized patients, but the development
of faster imaging sequences, improved MR imaging-compatible physiological monitoring, and improved life-support equipment allow MR imaging of most hemodynamically stable trauma patients (Sirmali et al. 2003).

The MR study of diaphragm is performed with sagittal and coronal spin-echo T1-weighted imaging. The normal diaphragm appears as a continuous hypointense thin band of soft tissue outlined by the hyperintense peritoneal and mediastinal fat on the left and by the liver on the right.

Additional pulse sequences (single-shot fast spin echo and fast gradient echo) are particularly well suited for analysis of the diaphragm, are rapidly performed, and decrease respiratory and motion artifacts (Shanmuganathan et al. 1996).

The MR imaging signs of diaphragmatic rupture include abrupt disruption of the contour of the diaphragm and intrathoracic herniation of abdominal fat or viscera. Generally, the use of MR imaging is reserved for patients with uncertain CT diagnosis.

Ultrasonography is widely used in patients with abdominal trauma, but although it may sometimes help in detecting diaphragmatic injury, it is no longer considered particularly useful (Wicky et al. 2000).
Fig. 16. Thoracoabdominal trauma with diaphragmatic rupture. A radiograph after barium swallow displays a significant right mediastinal shift with the herniation of the entire stomach into the left hemithorax.

Fig. 17. Thoracoabdominal trauma. On admission chest radiograph there is a massive opacification of the right hemithorax with gas images suggestive of intrathoracic herniated bowel loops.

Fig. 18. Thoracoabdominal trauma. Axial CT scan shows a herniated bowel loop with wall thickening due to ischemic damage.
2.6.2.8 Blunt Cardiac and Pericardial Injury

The spectrum of cardiac and pericardial injuries includes cardiac contusion, coronary injuries, pericardial tears, rupture of the free wall, septum and heart valves, as well as conduction defects.

On the whole, cardiac injuries have been reported in 10–16% of patients admitted after blunt trauma (Olsovsky et al. 1997).

The incidence of cardiac rupture ranges from 0.2 to 2% of major blunt chest trauma victims and usually involves the right atrium (Olsovsky et al. 1997; Perchinsky et al. 1995). Mortality rates of 54% for atrial rupture and 29% for ventricular rupture are reported. Chest radiography is of limited value in detecting cardiac injuries following trauma. There can be several nonspecific radiographical signs such as congestive cardiac failure, cardiomegaly, pneumopericardium, or ventricular aneurysms.

Computed tomography can demonstrate hemopericardium, pneumopericardium, and active arterial bleeding with development of a hematoma which can compress right cardiac chambers.

Transthoracic or transesophageal echocardiography is essential and must be performed without delay. It may detect regional wall abnormalities, lower ejection fractions, patency of the valves, ventricular aneurysms, pericardial effusions, and intracardiac shunts.

A pericardial effusion of an acutely injured patient usually represents blood, and an acute cardiac tamponade may be caused by a 250- to 300-ml pericardial effusion, thus making emergency drainage necessary. A safe approach is represented by percutaneous drainage under sonographic guidance since pericardial effusion in supine patients generally accumulates in the non-dependent portion of the pericardial sac.

A cardiac tamponade may be also caused by a tension pneumopericardium that represents a complication of air within the pericardial sac, generally from penetrating trauma. In these cases, the cardiac silhouette appears progressively smaller on serial radiographs (Lomoschitz et al. 2003).

Angiography and echocardiography remain the diagnostic methods of choice for excluding lesions of the coronary arteries and left ventricular dysfunction.

Magnetic resonance can be performed to confirm and better evaluate the extension of cardiac lesions, particularly in the event of myocardial contusions.

2.6.2.9 Traumatic Aortic Injury

Traumatic aortic injury is a lesion of the aortic wall extending from the intima to the adventitia, occurring as a result of a trauma. As previously stated, trauma is the fourth cause of death in the United States and the leading cause of death in individuals under the age of 45 years. Among lethal traumatic lesions, aortic rupture is secondary only to head trauma: 25% of deaths resulting from motor vehicle accidents are associated with aortic rupture, accounting for 8000 victims per year in the U.S. (Ben-Menachem 1993). Air bags and seatbelts do not protect against this type of lesion. Such injuries can be expected to gain prominence in road traffic injury statistics, since the frequency of lethal injuries in head-on collisions is lowered by the mandatory use of restraints, which protect the victim from thoracic and head lesions but not from the mechanism producing aortic rupture. A recent study by Richens and co-workers (2002) demonstrate that, presently, the most common scenario leading to aortic lesion is the side impact. Interestingly, in this scenario, the lesion can occur at low-severity impact. The aortic segment subjected to the greatest strain by rapid deceleration forces is just beyond the isthmus, where the relatively mobile thoracic aorta is joined by the ligamentum arteriosum. Aortic rupture occurs at this site in 90% of the clinical series. The ascending aorta may be involved in the proximity of the innominate artery or in its proximal segment immediately superior to the aortic valve (Fattori et al. 1997). Other less common locations are distal segments of the descending aorta or the abdominal infrarenal segment. The lesion is transverse and involves all or part of the aortic circumference with different extension into the aortic layers. Intimal hemorrhages without any laceration have been described in pathological series but were not recognized in the clinical setting before the advent of high-resolution tomographic imaging modalities. When a laceration is present it may extend through the media into the adventitia layer with false aneurysm formation. Peri-aortic hemorrhage occurs irrespective of the type of lesion. Complete rupture leads to immediate death in 85% of cases. If a complete rupture of the aorta does not occur at the time of trauma, the adventitia and the surrounding structures stabilize the continuity of the aortic wall by development of an adventitial hematoma. If anti-hypertensive therapy acting to reduce wall stress is prompt in these patients, the risk of aortic rupture is limited. For many years traumatic aortic injury has been considered a surgical emergency needing immediate surgical repair, with absolute priority over any other associated lesions; however, the use of heparin necessary to perform extra-corporeal circulation and a major thoracotomy in polytraumatized patients resulted in a high operative mortality. In the past few years several studies reported a reduction of mortality managing patients with medical therapy in the acute phase and postponing the surgical repair of the aortic lesion after clinical stabilization (Hunt et al. 1996; Pate et al. 1996). Delayed surgery of the post-traumatic aneurysm provides a low operative mortality ranging from 0 to 10% and a low risk of spontaneous aortic rupture in the interval between trauma and surgery. Now the development of endovascular techniques provides additional alternatives for the treatment of traumatic aortic injury.
Chest Radiography

As a high percentage of blunt chest trauma patients with aortic rupture do not present with indicative clinical signs, the routine chest radiograph becomes an essential tool for identifying subjects with suspected aortic injury (Fig. 19; Marnocha and Maglinte 1985; Mirvis et al. 1987; Wintermark et al. 2002).

A variety of radiological signs have been considered as indicators of aortic injury, but there is a great difference in the diagnostic importance of such signs in the various studies. The following are the most frequent and important abnormalities seen on the plain chest radiograph reported in the literature:

1. Mediastinal widening. In older studies, emphasis has been placed on mediastinal widening as the principal finding on chest radiograph. A mediastinal width >8 cm at the level of the aortic knob on a 100-cm AP supine chest X-ray was a highly sensitive sign of aortic injury; however, there are obviously many problems in interpreting chest radiographs of acutely polytraumatized patients. A widened mediastinum can be due to causes other than aortic rupture, including bleeding from small mediastinal vessels (arteries or veins), excessive mediastinal fat, thymic tissue, adjacent lung contusion, and ectatic vessels. In addition, with the patient supine, the superior mediastinal shadow is physiologically wider as a result of an increase in systemic blood volume and poor inspiration. The ratio of the mediastinal width to chest width (M/C ratio) of 0.28, applied by Marnocha and Maglinte (1985), was found to be 100% sensitive but only 15% specific. Increasing the criterion to a ratio of 0.38 or above produced a specificity of 60%, but sensitivity fell to 40%. This experience, confirmed by subsequent studies, has shown that mediastinal widening, evaluated either subjectively or quantitatively, is a sensitive but relatively non-specific sign of aortic injury.

2. Abnormal aortic contour. In patients with blunt chest trauma, an irregular, enlarged, or indistinct aortic outline can be caused by either peri-aortic/mediastinal hemorrhage or by an enlarging aneurysm which is primarily located at the level of the isthmus. Loss of aortic knob and obscuration of the descending aorta outline have been shown in many studies a good sensitivity (53–100%) but a low specificity (21–63%) for the diagnosis of aortic injury. False positives can also occur in patients with lung contusions.

3. Aortopulmonary window opacification. The opacification of the clear space between the aorta and the left pulmonary artery as a potential indicator of aortic injury has a high negative predictive value (83–86%).

4. Shift of the trachea and nasogastric tube. Deviations of the trachea reflect the presence of central mediastinal blood, fluid, masses, or aneurysms of the isthmus or descending aorta. Blunt chest trauma can produce hematomas of the anterior or posterior mediastinum originating from injuries of the sternum, ribs, vertebrae, and their associated vessels.

5. Widening of paraspinal lines. Mediastinal hemorrhage with widening of either the left or right paraspinal stripe may occur as a result of major arterial injuries, but can also be caused by venous bleeding and vertebral and/or rib fractures; therefore, in the evaluation of these features, the radiologist should be aware of the possibility of false positives due to injuries not related to aortic rupture. Mirvis et al. (1987) reported a poor sensitivity (12 and 2% for left and right paraspinal lines, respectively) and a high specificity (97 and 99%) of both these abnormalities without concomitant fractures of the thoracic cage. They suggested that sensitivity was likely to be affected by failure to visualize distinct paraspinal lines on underexposed chest films.

6. Widening of the paratracheal stripe. The diagnostic value of the widening of the right paratracheal stripe to 5 mm or more has been emphasized in previous studies as predictor of a mediastinal hemorrhage. In most of the literature, this finding is not reported to be significant.

7. Depressed left mainstem bronchus. In blunt chest trauma, the left mainstem bronchus (below 40° from the horizontal line) may be depressed and also displaced to the right by a mediastinal hematoma or by an aneurysm at the isthmus. Mirvis et al. (1987) confirmed the high specificity of this finding, but also reported a very poor sensitivity (4% on the supine view and 1% on the erect view) related in part to problems in accurately visualizing bronchi on underexposed radiographs.

8. Apical cap. Hemorrhage from an aortic tear dissecting along the left subclavian artery can extend into the extrapleural space over the apex of the lung, especially the left lung, producing a soft tissue density. In general, this sign has a sensitivity of 9–63% and a specificity of 75–96%.

There is wide agreement in the literature that no single radiographic sign or combination of signs has sufficient sensitivity and specificity to confirm or exclude the presence of aortic injury. As Mirvis et al. (1987) have pointed out, most of the signs described previously are more valuable by their absence as indicators of normality, than by their presence as indicators of aortic rupture. In the identification of a normal chest film, the true erect view has shown a higher negative predictive value (98%) than the supine view (96%). The same authors found that the observation of a normal aortic arch and descending aorta, a clear aorticopulmonary window, and absence of a tracheal shift or widened left paraspinal line has a 91–92% negative predictive value for aortic injury; therefore, chest radiograph on admission remains the essential screening test for identifying traumatized patients in whom an aortic tear is strongly suspected and who thus require further imaging investigations.
Computed Tomography

Over the past few years, several studies have evaluated the role of standard CT in the diagnosis of aortic injury yielding controversial results. Before the introduction of HCT in clinical practice, CT diagnosis of aortic rupture relied primarily on the detection of mediastinal hematomas as an indirect sign, rather than on the detection of direct signs of aortic injury.

In most trauma centers, the next diagnostic step included the performance of aortography to confirm or exclude the aortic origin of the mediastinal bleeding. If hematoma was not present, aortography was not carried out. As pointed out by Raptopoulos (1994) in a commentary, the characteristics of mediastinal hematoma on CT scans have not been described in detail in the majority of reports. In interpreting the mediastinum for the detection of hemorrhage, false-positive findings may occur as a result of thymus tissue, peri-aortic atelectasis of the left lower lobe, volume averaging of the pulmonary artery with mediastinal fat and left medial pleural effusion. The hematoma secondary to aortic rupture is mostly peri-aortic and may extend along the descending aorta. In blunt chest trauma patients, a mediastinal hemorrhage may be present for other reasons, such as bleeding from small mediastinal vessels (arteries or veins), often in association with fractures of the thoracic cage. Furthermore, if the adventitia is intact, aortic rupture may occur without hemorrhage. For these reasons, the interpretation of a positive CT scan based only on the presence of mediastinal hematoma causes a large number of negative aortograms with a resulting low specificity. In order to increase the specificity of CT, direct signs of aortic rupture must be considered. These signs include aortic pseudoaneurysm, an abrupt change in the aortic contour, intimal tear, intramural hematoma, extravasation of contrast material from the aorta, diminished caliber of the descending aorta (pseudocoarctation), and double aortic lumen. Problems in the evaluation of these direct findings may arise from artifacts due to respiratory and voluntary movement of the traumatized patients, cardiovascular motion, and from streak artifacts caused by nasogastric tubes, external...
leads, or other devices; presence of effusion in the upper pericardial recess can mimic a double lumen. With conventional CT, motion and respiratory artifacts were common, and the detection of subtle aortic injuries with axial plane extension may also be obscured by volume averaging with the normal aortic lumen. Another limit of conventional CT is the inability to display images of pseudoaneurysm in the longitudinal plane, which is their major axis, failing to provide anatomic details useful for surgery such as relationships between the aortic lesion and the brachiocephalic vessels.

The advent of HCT and, recently, of MDCT, overcomes most of these limitations (Alkadi et al. 2004; Koenig and West 2004; Mirvis et al. 2004; Mirvis et al. 1996; Wicky et al. 1998; Wintermark et al. 2002), and it is particularly useful in critically injured patients with suspected associated neurological, visceral, or retroperitoneal lesions, some of which may be more critical than an aortic injury. Gavant et al. (1996) used HCT exclusively to screen 1518 patients with non-trivial blunt chest trauma, 127 of whom presented abnormal findings at CT and underwent aortography. Helical CT was found to be more sensitive than aortography (100 vs 94.4%) but less specific (81.7 vs 96.3%, respec-
Echocardiography

Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE), developed by Frazin in 1976, has evolved as the optimal modality in acute non-traumatic aortic pathology. The capability of providing high-resolution images of the aortic wall rapidly, even at the patient’s bedside, allowed it to become the method of choice in the diagnosis of suspected acute aortic injuries (Vignon et al. 1995). The use of TEE in aortic injury was first reported in the 1990s, initially in small series of patients with blunt chest trauma and successively in wider prospective trials (Buckmaster et al. 1994; Smith et al. 1995). The diagnosis is based on the identification of aortic tear as a mobile echogenic flap, perpendicular to the aortic isthmus. The aortic contour is generally deformed because of the formation of a pseudoaneurysm. There are several advantages in the use of TEE in the evaluation of aortic injury. Echocardiography can be performed quickly at the bedside, without interrupting resuscitative and therapeutic measures. It is a non-invasive technique and does not require the administration of contrast media. Moreover, it may provide information on possible associated cardiac contusions or valvular lesion. Nevertheless, in a polytraumatized patient, some disadvantages of TEE may become particularly problematic. It cannot be performed in patients with facial fractures or cervical spine fractures, representing 5–25% of the trauma victims. The descending aorta is scanned in close proximity to the esophagus and possible near-field artifacts may occur due to excessive gain and reverberation. Because of the interposition of the trachea, there can be some limitations in visualizing the upper portion of the ascending aorta as well as the arteries of the aortic arch, the next most common locations for aortic injury after the aortic isthmus. These problems are evident in the literature in several cases of false-positive and false-negative results. Serious consequences of a missed diagnosis or of an unnecessary thoracotomy in an already ill patient demand a high degree of accuracy from any diagnostic test applied in aortic injury evaluation. The TEE may be considered an effective test in the evaluation of aortic injury, providing helpful information regarding the aortic lesion; nevertheless, considering the operator dependence of the method and some pitfalls in detecting specific portions of the aortic segments, its use as sole diagnostic test for ruptured thoracic aorta requires a careful approach.

Aortography

For more than 20 years aortography has been the only imaging modality for studying aortic pathology and it has been considered to be the gold standard in confirming or excluding the presence of traumatic aortic rupture. Biplane cineangiography assures high temporal resolution images and accurate evaluation of the isthmic aorta by a single injection of 50 ml of contrast medium. The entire thoracic aorta as well as the intrathoracic portions of the brachio-
Cephalic vessels should be visualized to exclude location of aortic rupture other than at the isthmus, occurring in 5% of clinical series. The diagnosis is based on the detection of the intimal/medial tear visible as a linear irregular filling defect within the lumen of the aorta. When the tear extends deep into the media, the pseudoaneurysm appears on the aortogram as a focal bulge in the column of contrast material (Fig. 22). The combined findings that are highly specific for aortic rupture are a focal bulge with delayed washout of contrast material and a linear filling defect at the level of the ligamentum arteriosum. Focal bulge alone cannot be considered diagnostic of traumatic aortic rupture. A focal convexity, involving the opposite wall asymmetrically, may be present at the thoracic aortic isthmus in 25% of cases due to ductus diverticulum, and tend to be more prominent in older patients. It accounts for 1–2.8% of false-positive results of aortography in the diagnosis of aortic injury [30]. Other abnormalities that can simulate aortic injury include atherosclerotic plaques, aortitis, and streaming or mixing artifacts. A false-negative diagnosis of rupture with angiography may occur up to 12% of cases due to poor opacification by contrast agents, inadequate projections, or thrombosis of the pouch. By design, small intimal tears or intimal intraparietal lesions cannot be visualized by angiography, as demonstrated in reports comparing angiography with high-resolution tomographic modalities such as TEE, MRI, and CT. Due to its invasive approach and contrast media administration, aortography generally has a complication rate of 1–2%, which tends to be higher in acute patients. Kram et al. (1987) reported 10.5% of complications in 76 victims of blunt chest trauma undergoing aortography, one of which required blood transfusion for severe groin hemorrhage. Although it is difficult to demonstrate a precise cause and effect relationship, several cases of death during aortography have been reported. Contrast media extravasation into the mediastinum or massive leakage from the aneurysm after injection of contrast media have even been documented by Del Rossi et al. (1990).

In the era of high-resolution non-invasive imaging modalities, aortography should not be recommended in polytraumatized patients with suspected TAR.

**Magnetic Resonance**

The role of MRI in diagnostic evaluation of aortic diseases has been widely documented, resulting, in comparative studies, in one of the most accurate diagnostic techniques in the detection of acute and chronic aortic pathology. A long examination time as well a difficult access to the patient has been considered the main limitation of MRI in acute aortic pathology. Although the development of fast MRI techniques has enabled the examination to be shortened to a few minutes, MRI has been under-utilized in critically ill patients. The value of MRI in detecting traumatic aortic rupture has been reported in a series of 24 consecutive patients in comparison with angiography and CT [8]. The diagnostic accuracy was 100% for MRI, 84% for angiography (two false negatives, in two cases of limited partial lesion), and 69% for CT (two false negatives and three false positives). Moreover, in almost all cases, MRI was able to differentiate the type of lesion, according to Parmley’s classification. Because of the presence of methemoglobin, intimal hemorrhage has high signal intensity and can be clearly detected. On sagittal spin-echo sequence, the longitudinal visualization of the thoracic aorta allows identification of a partial lesion (a tear limited to the anterior or to the posterior wall) from a circumferential lesion developing on the entire aortic circumference. This discrimination is of prognostic significance, because circumferential lesion may have a greater risk of rupture [10]. The presence of periadventitial hematoma, plural and mediastinal hemorrhagic effusion, may also be considered a sign of instability. The characteristics of MRI to detect the hematic content of a collection by its high signal intensity is very useful in polytraumatized patients. In the same sequence used to evaluate the aortic lesion, without any additional time, the wide field of view of MRI gives a comprehensive evaluation of chest trauma, such as lung contusion and edema, plural effusion, and rib fractures (Figs. 23, 24). Furthermore, if delayed surgery is considered, MRI may be used to monitor thoracic and aortic lesions because of its non-invasiveness and repeatability. The development of fast techniques that reduce examination time to a few minutes, and allow better accessibility to the patients, may contribute to a feasible use of this powerful diagnostic tool in traumatic aortic rupture.

**Fig. 22.** Digital subtraction aortography (left anterior oblique view). An aortic lesion with pseudoaneurysm formation is visible.
Optimal Diagnostic Approach

Although the new surgical strategies demonstrated low rates of spontaneous mortality of traumatic aortic lesion observed in the clinical setting, traumatic aortic rupture has to be considered a potentially evolving lesion; therefore, a prompt and accurate diagnosis is necessary in order to initiate pharmacological control of arterial blood pressure and stratify the risk of delayed or emergency surgical repair (Nzewi et al. 2005).

Chest X-ray is routinely performed in all blunt thoracic trauma victims and plays an essential role in raising the suspicion of aortic injury. On the basis of positive chest X-ray, several imaging modalities are currently available to confirm or exclude the presence of the lesion. The choice of approach has to take account of the patient’s clinical condition. In the case of severe hemodynamic instability, TEE has the advantage that it can be performed at the patient’s bedside without interrupting resuscitative and therapeutic measures. In the more stable patients, the ideal modalities are those able to give high definition images of the aortic wall and to obtain information on the other organs and structures affected by the traumatic impact. Both MRI and CT demonstrated these characteristics, providing a high accuracy in the diagnosis of aortic injury coupled to the capability to evaluate thoracic, head, or abdominal lesions. Because of a better access to the patient and widespread availability, HCT may be considered the method of first choice in a severe polytrauma. If delayed surgery is considered, either MRI or HCT may be used to monitor thoracic and aortic lesions because of its non-invasiveness and repeatability.

2.6.3 Conclusion

Diagnostic imaging plays a fundamental role in the evaluation of patients who sustain chest trauma, which is associated with high morbidity and mortality and is the leading cause of death in patients under 45 years old and the fourth cause of death in Western countries.

Chest X-ray still represents the first imaging tool in the work-up strategy of chest trauma victims, allowing the detection of most life-threatening conditions; however, chest radiograph has shown low sensitivity and specificity, especially in critically ill patients, and the radiologist must have deep knowledge of the possibilities and limits of this imaging modality, which may not point out or underestimate even life-threatening lesions.

For these reasons and due to its high accuracy, CT has assumed an increasing role in the evaluation of chest trauma patients. The introduction of MDCT has significantly improved the diagnostic capability of this technique, so much so that it has been recently proposed as a screening tool, especially in major traumas.
References


2.7.1 Introduction

Radiology remains an ever-evolving discipline. Introduction of new modalities frequently impacts on the optimal diagnostic pathway for evaluation of a given clinical syndrome. Traditionally, catheter angiography has been considered the gold standard for evaluating patients with traumatic vascular injuries. It was until the beginning of the 1980s that the chest, and especially the thoracic aorta, remained difficult areas to evaluate with computed tomography (CT). Cardiovascular and respiratory motion and insufficient resolution of small aortic injuries limited the utility of conventional single-slice CT. Because the risk of fatal exsanguination was high, patients often directly underwent thoracic catheter aortography to exclude traumatic aortic injuries [1]. The improvements in reducing motion and volume averaging artifacts of helical CT with continuous data acquisition in the early 1990s allowed for the first time a reliable demonstration of the aortic wall and lumen so that helical chest CT became sufficient for diagnosing traumatic vascular injuries [2]. Presently, multi-detector-row CT plays the dominant and critical role in the evaluation of patients with traumatic thoracic vascular emergencies. With recent hardware and software developments, vascular injuries of the entire torso, including the thoracic aorta, can be detected quickly, even while the patient is being resuscitated and assessed [3–5].

Basically, two different mechanisms cause vascular injury as a result from thoracic trauma: compressive and deceleration forces. Compressive forces result from blows or external compression against the spine and can cause lacerations resulting in vessel rupture. Deceleration forces cause stretching and linear shearing forces between fixed and more freely moveable objects resulting in lacerations or injuries of blood vessels. Penetrating injuries may be produced by a variety of devices, such as knives and high-velocity projectiles, and each is associated with a different injury pattern. In the setting of blunt thoracic trauma where a penetrating wound does not indicate the potentially injured organs, CT has the capability of rapidly assessing multiple anatomic regions within the same examination.

This chapter highlights the pivotal role of multi-detector-row CT with use of two- and three-dimensional CT data post-processing techniques for the visualization and diagnosis of potentially lethal traumatic vascular injuries.

2.7.2 Clinical Findings

Approximately 80% of patients with blunt traumatic aortic or cardiac injury die from exsanguination at the scene of the accident [6]. In the remaining 20%, the mortality rate of acute traumatic aortic injury in the absence of surgical treatment is high [7]. On the other hand, 70% of patients with blunt traumatic lesion who reach the hospital alive will survive, provided that appropriate treatment is initiated. Development of coordinated emergency medical services with trained trauma centers together with recent advances in diagnostic imaging modalities may allow for prompt and accurate diagnosis and thus can improve the trauma patients' outcome [7, 8].

Clinically, the majority of traumatic aortic injuries are silent until the onset of sudden hemodynamic decompensation; therefore, the initial clinical examination is usually neither sensitive nor specific and the symptoms unspecific [9]. Common symptoms in cases of transmural aortic lesions with mediastinal hematoma are retrosternal and
interscapular chest pain, dyspnea, hoarseness, and coughing, whereas acute coarctation syndromes can represent with upper limb hypertension and lower limb hypotension as well as with precordial or interscapular systolic ejection murmurs. Because the chest walls are elastic, most kinetic energy is absorbed by the intrathoracic viscera rather than by the thoracic cage itself; therefore, 40% of patients with acute traumatic aortic injury show no external sign of chest wall trauma [9]. Sternal, clavicular, scapular, or upper and paravertebral rib fractures are not specific for aortic injuries but indicate the severity of thoracic trauma and thus should raise the suspicion for blunt aortic injuries [10, 11].

2.7.3 Imaging

2.7.3.1 Thoracic CT Angiography Imaging Protocol

The CT imaging protocol has to be optimized for maximizing the diagnostic yield and for the most complete and accurate volume coverage. For assessment of vascular emergencies, collimation, pitch, and intravenous contrast material injection protocols must be tailored to the region of interest (ROI) for the given anatomic area. At our institute, imaging of thoracic vascular emergencies is performed with a 16-row MDCT scanner (Sensation 16, Siemens, Forchheim, Germany) which is integrated into the emergency room [8]. The technical parameters, contrast bolus regimen, and the image reconstruction parameters of our emergency CT protocol are presented in Table 1. Scanning is performed from the diaphragm to the thoracic outlet. Three main post-processing techniques for the axial CT data sets are commonly used: multi-planar reconstructions (MPR); maximum intensity projections (MIP); and volume rendering (VR). The MPR allow the scanned volume to be viewed in any arbitrary plane interactively determined by the viewer. These reconstructions are especially useful when following vessels. The MIP are obtained by projecting onto an image plane the voxels with the highest attenuation encountered through the whole volume. This technique is useful for evaluation of structures that are not lying in a single plane; however, disadvantages arise from the fact that vessels close to bones may be obscured. The VR images are useful for visualization of complex vessel anatomy and pathology and to best advantage delineates tortuous vessels and smaller branches [12]. It is also the favored method for reporting and demonstrating purposes to the referring surgeon. These post-processing techniques are used as the initial and only imaging modality for assessment of vascular pathology and for surgical or interventional treatment planning, thus obviating conventional catheter angiography and hereby leading to reduced costs [13].

2.7.3.2 Traumatic Aortic Transection

In traumatic aortic transection, rupture results as the tear extends from the intima and media into the adventitial layer of the aortic wall [14, 15]. Subsequent mediastinal hemorrhage develops and extends cranially along the extrapleural space and leads to left apical extrapleural cuffing. Subsequently, the mediastinal hematoma may extend into the pleural space resulting in a hemothorax. Approximately 90% of blunt traumatic aortic injuries occur at the level of the aortic isthmus immediately distal to the origin of the left subclavian artery [9, 14, 15]. Seven to 8% of traumatic aortic transections are located in the aortic root and are often associated with aortic valve tears, cardiac contusions or ruptures, coronary artery tears, and/or hemo-pericardium with pericardiac tamponade [16, 17]. In approximately 2% of cases, traumatic ruptures of the descending aorta occur at the level of the diaphragm [16, 17].

Conventional chest radiography is commonly the first imaging examination of victims of deceleration injury that arrive to the emergency room. Suspicious findings suggesting mediastinal hemorrhage include superior mediastinal widening, an abnormal aortic contour, aorta-pulmonary window opacification, deviation of a nasogastric tube to the right, displacement of an endotracheal tube off the

Table 1. Technical scan parameters, contrast regimen, and image reconstruction parameters for thoracic angiography with 16-channel CT. CM contrast medium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scanning parameters</th>
<th>Contrast regimen and reconstruction parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collimation</td>
<td>CM amount (ml)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gantry rotation time (s)</td>
<td>CM administration technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tube potential (kV)</td>
<td>Start of acquisition (HU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tube current (mAs)</td>
<td>Section width (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed per rotation (mm)</td>
<td>Increment (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation dose (mSv)</td>
<td>Field of view (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective tube current is on-line modulated using the CareDose technique</td>
<td>Bolus tracking in ascending aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation dose calculations according to anthropomorphic mathematical phantoms [46]. Values for male (M) and female (F) patients are given</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3 (F)
and can be caused by, for example, vascular engorgement, mediastinal lipomatosis, or lymphadenopathy; therefore, findings suggesting mediastinal hemorrhage on supine chest radiographs have a sensitivity of 90%, a specificity of 25%, and a negative predictive value of 95% for major vascular injury [21, 22].

Catheter angiography has traditionally been the gold standard for evaluating acute aortic disease. Aortography findings of aortic transection include visualization of an intimal tear, aortic contour or caliber abnormality, pseudoaneurysm formation, and contrast extravasation. Thoracic aortography can detect blunt traumatic aortic injuries with

midline, an abnormal left paratracheal stripe, and depression of the left main bronchus [18]. Finally, a left-sided apical extrapleural cap or a left-sided hemothorax are radiological features typically associated with aortic lesions. All patients with an “unclearable” mediastinum by radiography should undergo further imaging; however, a radiographically normal mediastinum does not exclude aortic injury. Over 50% of patients with a normal initial chest radiograph suffer from multiple thoracic injuries on CT scans, among which 7–8% are potentially fatal aortic lesions [19–21]. On the other hand, radiographic evaluation for evidence of mediastinal blood is often falsely positive and can be caused by, for example, vascular engorgement, mediastinal lipomatosis, or lymphadenopathy; therefore, findings suggesting mediastinal hemorrhage on supine chest radiographs have a sensitivity of 90%, a specificity of 25%, and a negative predictive value of 95% for major vascular injury [21, 22].

Catheter angiography has traditionally been the gold standard for evaluating acute aortic disease. Aortography findings of aortic transection include visualization of an intimal tear, aortic contour or caliber abnormality, pseudoaneurysm formation, and contrast extravasation. Thoracic aortography can detect blunt traumatic aortic injuries with

---

**Fig. 1.** A 42-year-old man involved in a traffic accident with blunt thoracic trauma. 

- **a** Axial CT image at the level of the pulmonary arteries demonstrates acute subadventitial contrast medium extravasation (arrows) indicating acute traumatic aortic transection with consecutive hemomediatinum and left-sided hemothorax. 
- **b** Axial CT image at a lower level shows additional acute intramural hematoma (arrowheads) in the descending aorta. Note the two intercostal arteries crossing the intramural hematoma. 
- **c** Coronal thin maximum intensity projection (MIP) reconstruction demonstrates the contrast material extravasation (arrow) and the left apical extrapleural capping (arrowheads). 
- **d** Oblique sagittal clip plane of volume-rendering reconstruction allows 3D anatomic delineation of the aortic transection site (arrowheads), thereby facilitating surgical and interventional treatment planning.
a sensitivity of 96% and a specificity of 98% [23]. False-negative examinations are most often related to incomplete series or inadequate injections, false-positive examinations are often caused by a prominent ductus diverticulum or from ulcerated atheromas [9]. The major disadvantage of thoracic catheter aortography (besides its invasiveness) is the time needed to initiate and complete the examination, which can considerably delay other diagnostic and therapeutic procedures.

Multi-detector-row CT is considered the modality of choice for the evaluation of traumatic aortic transections [24]. At our hospital, thoracic CT angiography is virtually performed in all patients where the severity of the accident and the chest radiography findings are compatible with blunt traumatic aortic injury. The classic CT appearance of a ruptured aorta features a sleeve of subadventitial contrast medium with a tear involving the whole vessel wall (Fig. 1). The CT also accurately demonstrates hemomediastinum

**Fig. 2.** A 71-year old woman involved in a plane crash 26 years ago and who did not undergo imaging at that time. The actual CT was performed because of a widened superior mediastinum in a conventional chest radiograph performed for persistent coughing. **a** Axial thin MIP reconstruction illustrates calcified saccular outpouching involving the aortic arch and proximal descending aorta separated from the aortic lumen by a collar (arrowheads), indicating a post-traumatic pseudoaneurysm (b). **c** Oblique sagittal clip planes of VR reconstructions with two different VR presets demonstrate the 3D relationship of the calcified pseudoaneurysm to the supra-aortic arteries.
2.7.3.3 Traumatic Aortic Intramural Hematoma

Acute intramural hematoma (AIH) is referred to as a variant of dissection, i.e., non-communicating aortic dissection [29, 30]. In contrast to the classical aortic dissection, which is characterized by an intimo-medial tear [31, 32], necropsy data on intramural hematomas have shown the lack of an entry tear [30]. The false lumen is then created by a hemorrhage into the aortic media, most likely after rupture of the vasa vasorum that penetrate the outer half of the media from the adventitia and arborize at this level [31–33]. In patients with traumatic AIH the thickening of the aortic wall is generally circular [30]. The AIH weakens the aorta and may progress either to rupture of the aortic wall externally or to inward disruption of the intimal layer, the latter leading to a communicating aortic dissection [32].

The reported mean thickness of type-A and type-B intramural hematoma is 12.7±6.9 and 10.5±3.5 mm, respectively [34]. As the normal thickness of the aortic wall is and hemothorax as being indirect signs of traumatic aortic injury. The location of the hemmediastinum is of diagnostic significance: for example, hemorrhage surrounding the aorta and other vascular structures is more suggestive of vascular injury than blood, which is confined to the retrosternal space adjacent to a sternal fracture. Computed tomography was found to have a sensitivity and negative predictive value equivalent to that of aortography [25] with a sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy of 96, 99, and 99%, respectively [22, 26–28]. Moreover, CT has been shown to have a 100% sensitivity for the detection of traumatic aortic transection on the basis of the combined findings of mediastinal hemorrhage and aortic injury. A negative CT examination with a normal mediastinum and a regular aorta surrounded by normal fat has a 100% negative predictive value for acute traumatic aortic transection [3]. When the aortic rupture remains unrecognized or untreated, a pseudoaneurysm will develop which features a saccular outpouching separated from the aortic lumen by a collar and which may partially calcify in the chronic phase (Fig. 2).

Fig. 3. A 62-year-old man involved in a motorcycle accident with blunt thoracic trauma. a Axial thin MIP demonstrating acute intramural hematoma of the ascending and descending aorta (arrowheads) with surrounding hemothorax. b Axial CT image at a level of the left and right ventricle shows moderate hemopericardium (arrowheads). c Coronal thin MIP demonstrates acute intramural hematoma along the entire course of the ascending aorta (arrowheads) extending down to the level of the aortic valve and the hemopericardium (arrow)
usually <3 mm, a wall thickness ≥5 mm is considered sufficient for diagnosing AIH in patients with typical clinical symptoms of aortic syndromes.

Transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) has a reported sensitivity of 97% and a specificity of 100% for the diagnosis of acute intramural hematoma [35]. Conventional catheter angiography has been shown to have a lower sensitivity of 83% (specificity 100%) because it may fail to demonstrate changes in the media in the absence of an intimal lesion [35]. Multi-detector-row CT approaches a sensitivity of 100% and a negative predictive value of 100% [36, 37].

At CT, demonstration of a continuous, usually crescentic, high-attenuation area along the aortic wall without visualization of an intimal flap is characteristic before contrast medium injection, which fails to be enhanced after injection of contrast medium (Fig. 3) [24, 34]; thus, acute intramural hematoma must be distinguished from mural thrombus by identification of the intima: a mural thrombus lies on top of the intima, which is frequently calcified, whereas an intramural hematoma is subintimal [32].

Imaging findings play a significant role for risk stratification in patients with AIH [34]. Complete resorption of the hematoma is possible with pure medical treatment, and the clinical results of “aggressive” medical treatment are better in type-A intramural hematoma than in classical aortic dissection, which suggests the important role for

**Fig. 4.** A 38-year-old man after a skydiving accident with blunt thoracic trauma. During CT examination, acute and severe hemodynamic deterioration occurred and the patient subsequently died on the scanner table. **a** Axial CT at the level of the aortic arch demonstrates acute intramural hematoma characterized by a hypodense longitudinal area in the vessel wall. Hyperdensity enables to distinguish the intramural hematoma from the aortic lumen medially (arrowheads) and the hemomediastinum laterally (arrows). **b** Axial CT image at the level of the upper abdomen demonstrates pooling of contrast medium due to acute congestive heart failure via the inferior vena cava into the right and left hepatic veins. **c** Axial CT image demonstrates additional pooling of the contrast medium in both kidneys via renal veins. Note pooling of contrast material also in perivertebral and in the epidural, intraspinal venous plexus. **d** Coronal thin MIP reconstruction demonstrates large hemopericardium and pooling (arrowheads) of contrast material via the superior vena cava, the right atrium, and the inferior vena cava, eventually reaching the left hepatic vein.
prompt diagnosis and surgery are mandatory and save up to 80% of patients [39]. Depiction of myocardial ruptures relies mainly on a high clinical index of suspicion and on echocardiography, particularly on TEE [40].

Conventional chest radiography demonstrates in 70% of patients a widened mediastinum, due to either hemothorax or mediastinal hematoma. A left hemothorax occurs when the pericardium and pleura have been simultaneously torn [41]. The TEE demonstrates a hemopericardium with or without cardiac tamponade and may disclose focal thrombi or abnormal Doppler blood flows, both indirect signs of a myocardial lesion. The myocardial rupture itself is only rarely observed [40].

Computed tomography does not allow the diagnosis of a myocardial rupture in the majority of patients, but demonstrates indirect signs such as hemopericardium. Very rarely, a small spot of contrast material or even contrast material leak can be observed (Fig. 5) [41].

2.7.3.4 Traumatic Myocardial Rupture

Myocardial ruptures are rarely diagnosed in blunt chest trauma patients since most of these patients die at the scene of the accident [6]; however, for the survivors, imaging studies in the selection of therapeutic strategies [34]. Hematoma thickness and aortic diameter are important predictors of adverse clinical events, including death and development of a classic aortic dissection [34, 38]. Similarly, presenting clinical features are important predictors of early mortality. The high prevalence of fluid extravasates, pericardial and pleural effusion, and mediastinal hemorrhage is a frequent finding in AIH. Among them, cardiac tamponade can be considered the largest challenge to the emergency physicians, as mortality is much higher in patients with cardiac tamponade (Fig. 4).

Fig. 5. A 42-year old man after traffic accident with blunt thoracic trauma. The patient had a history of a congenital ventricular septal defect which was surgically treated with a patch at the age of 17 years. a Axial CT image at the level of the left ventricle demonstrates defect in the left apical ventricular wall (arrowhead) with contrast material extravasation (arrows) into the pericardial cavity leading to hemopericardium. b Sagittal CT reconstruction illustrates the blood extending into the pericardium along the anterior concavity of the left ventricle. c Oblique coronal CT reconstruction demonstrates the defect (arrowheads) also involving the ventricular septum near the apex, indicating a tear of the ventricular patch.
Fig. 6. A 58-year old man suffering from blunt thoracic trauma after falling from a balcony. A Axial CT image at the level of the lower thorax demonstrates right-sided hemothorax with subtotal atelectasis of the right lung, an inserted chest tube, and a jet of contrast material (arrowheads), indicating active arterial bleeding into the right pleural cavity. B Coronal thin MIP reconstruction shows active arterial bleeding (arrowheads) most probably originating from a right diaphragmatic artery. C Sagittal thin MIP reconstruction illustrates the active bleeding jet directed both cranially and caudally (arrowheads). D Sagittal clip plane of VR reconstruction illustrates a single image in the right thoracic cage with a total of seven serial rib fractures (arrowheads), thus indicating the possible underlying cause of the traumatic laceration of a diaphragmatic vessel. Note the two inserted chest tubes.
2.7.3.5 Traumatic Extra-aortic Vascular Injury

Traumatic vascular injury of thoracic vessels other than the aorta is encountered in <1% of trauma patients who reach the hospital alive [9]. When present, they are multiple in 69% and are associated with blunt aortic lesions in 20% of cases. Depending on the injured vessel, hemorrhage can be located either in the mediastinum or in the pleural space. Fractures of the ribs and the sternum are the most common of all major chest injuries, occurring in almost 40% of patients who sustained a severe, non-penetrating trauma [42, 43]. Complications of rib and sternal fractures are considered to be more important than the fracture itself. For example, fractures of upper ribs suggest a severe trauma with potential great vessel and brachial plexus injury, whereas fractures of the lower ribs can be accompanied by lacerations of upper abdominal organs. Complications of rib fractures include pulmonary contusion, atelectasis, flail chest, pneumothorax, laceration of the pericardium and diaphragm, and hemothorax. Hemothorax usually derives from bleeding of intercostal and internal mammary arteries and is caused by vessel wall injury from fractured ribs [44]. Very rarely, hemothorax can be caused by traumatic laceration of diaphragmatic vessels from broken ribs (Fig. 6).

Multi-detector-row CT is the method of choice, not only for the diagnosis of thoracic cage fractures [45] but also for the diagnosis of associated soft tissue and vascular injury. It thus allows the evaluation of the underlying cause of vessel injury, the visualization of the injured vessel itself, and allows the delineation of the sequelae of bleeding.

2.7.4 Conclusion

Multi-detector-row CT is being increasingly embraced as the most important non-invasive tool for imaging thoracic vessels. It has proven efficacy in the diagnosis of vascular pathology and has even surpassed the diagnostic capabilities of conventional angiography. The advancements have led CT to a transform from a pure cross-sectional 2D into a true 3D imaging modality by allowing to display the data in any straight or curved plane and to approach the data from any desired vantage point. It can therefore be considered a reliable technique for the definitive evaluation of patients with traumatic, thoracic vascular injuries.

References

38. Song JM et al. (2003) Usefulness of the initial noninvasive imaging study to predict the adverse outcomes in the medical treatment of acute type A aortic intramural hematoma. Circulation 108 (Suppl 1):I324–328
2.8.1 Introduction

In the United States and Western Europe, trauma represents the third leading cause of death, behind cardiovascular diseases and cancers [1]. Disproportionately striking the young and male population, trauma is responsible for the loss of more productive years of life than cancer and cardiovascular disease combined [2]. Trauma most often results from traffic accidents, free or accidental falls from a height, recreational accidents, and violence [3–5]. In multiple traumatized patients, abdominal injuries occur in 19% [6] to 43% [7], and are responsible for a similar rate of death in the early hours after trauma as severe head injuries [7]. While traumatic injuries of the central nervous system, the heart, and the great vessels often lead to death at the site of the accident, patients with abdominal and pelvic injuries more often survive the arrival at the emergency hospital. Rapid diagnosis and treatment of patients with suspected blunt abdominal trauma is a difficult and challenging task for the trauma surgeon, because physical examination in trauma patients is often unreliable and non-specific [1]. Unlike penetrating wounds, the multi-systemic injuries often seen with blunt trauma make an accurate and complete triage more complex [8]. On the one hand, morbidity and lethality of abdominal trauma is highly dependent on timely therapeutic intervention [9]. On the other hand, missed abdominal injuries are one of the leading avoidable causes of death in multiple traumatized patients [10], thus raising the need for rapid and valid diagnostic evaluation. Diagnostic peritoneal lavage (DPL) has been recommended as screening tool because of its high sensitivity [11]; however, DPL is invasive, limited to injuries in the peritoneal cavity, and has the risk of severe complications such as visceral perforation [12]. The introduction of ultrasound (US) and computed tomography (CT) has improved the diagnostic approach to patients with suspected abdominal and pelvic injuries. Both modalities have widely replaced DPL, due to their high sensitivity for free intra-abdominal fluid. Ultrasound has been widely accepted as the first step in radiological assessment. Ultrasound is of particular value in deciding whether immediate surgical exploration is indicated for intraperitoneal hemorrhage in the hemodynamically unstable patient. If patients are hemodynamically stable, more sophisticated assessment of the injuries can be achieved by CT [4, 5]. With CT evaluation, a comprehensive and complete survey of the injuries is obtained, which allows categorizing trauma patients according to the pattern and severity of their lesions and could help to decide on the required therapeutic procedures. Even if the individual injury is not detectable, CT imaging usually obtains enough information to guide further special diagnostic studies such as endoscopic retrograde cholangio-pancreatography or invasive angiography. Compared with US, CT imaging has the great advantage of rapid evaluation of the head, spine, chest, abdomen, pelvis, and extremities during a single examination. Moreover, its ability to detect and monitor injuries of the parenchymal abdominal organs (e.g., liver, spleen, kidney) and to compare the imaging findings with the outcome has changed the therapeutic attitude towards non-operative management in the past few years [9]. The development of multi-detector-row CT (MDCT) provides distinct advantages including scanning the entire abdomen and pelvis in a single breath-hold by shortening in acquisition time, thin-collimated submillimeter isotropic imaging, and more precise separation in contrast bolus exploitation. The implementation of MDCT in the emergency ward will further increase its role in evaluating abdominal injuries.
and pelvic injuries. As a third evolving imaging modality, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) offers some distinct advantages over CT, including lack of radiation exposure and less nephrotoxic contrast agent application. Due to several technical restrictions inherent in MRI, including the need for special equipment for anesthesia, difficult patient access, lengthy examination times, and the lack of rapid availability of MRI in the emergency setting, MRI has currently only a minor role in the evaluation of patients with suspected abdominal trauma [13].

Although the practical approach with regard to imaging procedures has been simplified and standardized in the past few years, choice and employment of any particular radiological investigation depends on the equipment available at a particular facility and the urgency of demand particularly in life-threatening situations; thus, the performing radiologist should be familiar with the diagnostic potential of the several imaging modalities in the context of abdominal trauma and the imaging features of the individual abdominal and pelvic injuries.

2.8.2 Clinical Findings

In general, the abdomen consists of three distinct anatomical compartments. Firstly, the peritoneal cavity includes the vast majority of abdominal organs. The upper intrathoracic segment is covered by the bony thorax and includes diaphragm, liver, spleen, stomach, and transverse colon; thus, slightly protected by the thoracic cage, injuries of these organs are more often transmitted indirectly. Secondly, the retroperitoneum includes the retroperitoneal vessels, pancreas, kidneys, ureters, and portions of duodenum and colon. Injuries to these structures are notoriously difficult to diagnose, because the retroperitoneum is remote from physical and US examination and is not sampled by DPL. Thirdly, the pelvic segment includes rectum, bladder, iliac vessels, and the internal genitalia in women. Although these organs are protected from direct forces to the skeletal pelvis, injuries are difficult to diagnose early because of unreliable physical examination or US studies.

2.8.2.1 Mechanisms of Injury

By the mechanism of injury, abdominal and pelvic trauma are classified as blunt or penetrating. Penetrating wounds due to knife or firearm incidents are a cause in societies with a high-rate of violence or with a culture of the use of these weapons such as in the United States and South Africa. In penetrating trauma, the entry sites do not accurately predict the nature of deeper injury due to the displacement of moveable abdominal organs. In addition, gunshot wounds may have a circuitous trajectory and thus may injure multiple non-contiguous structures.

In western Europe, blunt abdominal trauma is eight to ten times more frequently than penetrating trauma [6, 7]. Identifying the injury pattern may increase the detection of subtle findings [14]. Injuries in blunt abdominal trauma may be caused by compressive or deceleration forces. Injuries by compressive forces occur when solid parenchymal or hollow organs are blown against a fixed structure such as the spine. Right-sided compression may injure the lung, right hepatic lobe, right kidney, and iliac wing. Left-sided blows may injure the lung, spleen, left kidney, pancreatic body and tail, and the iliac wing. Seat-belt or midline compression injuries may affect the left hepatic lobe, pancreatic head and body, duodenum, renal vascular pedicle, and less commonly, the intestine and aortoiliac vessels. Injuries by decelerating forces occur when differential movement occurs between adjacent structures resulting in stretching and linear shearing forces between fixed and more moveable structures such as the vessels.

The individual abdominal and pelvic organs differentially react on the traumatizing force. The solid abdominal viscera may lacerate, infarct, or suffer vascular, ductal, or pyelocalyceal disruption. The bladder and intestines may rupture. In abdominal pelvic trauma, the direction of applied force often results in an identifiable constellation of injuries. The distribution of injury patterns not only depends on the direction but also on the amount of energy transfer to the abdomen. For instance, pancreatic or small bowel injuries are more often accompanied with liver injuries than with splenic injuries due to the greater force needed to damage the liver [15].

2.8.2.2 Physical Examination

Information on the accident obtained from a witness help to estimate the severity of injuries. The physical examination focuses primarily on the abdomen. By inspection, the distribution of hematoma or open wounds help to determine the region of the highest energy transfer. Contusion marks of a seat belt are more frequently accompanied with injuries of duodenum, small bowel, and pancreas [16]. If bleeding in the subcutaneous tissue is present, injuries of the bowel are up to ten times more frequent than without [9]. Other helpful clinical findings indicating an abdominal or pelvic injury are hematuria, hematothorax, pneumothorax, and fractures of the lower ribs or the pelvis [17]. In addition, guarding and tenderness of the abdomen are highly suggestive of abdominal injury [17]. Pain is not only limited to the abdominal impact zone, but may also be located in the shoulder in the case of subdiaphragmal hematoma or in the back in retroperitoneal injuries [9].

Although history and physical examination are the first evaluation step, traumatized patients are often not cooperative and the clinical methods of diagnosis are unreliable [9]. As reported by Schurink and colleagues [1], almost half of the multiple injury patients have an unequivocal physi-
cal examination; therefore, the clinical diagnostic part should be as complete and accurate as possible to identify patients with life-threatening conditions and guide the further diagnostic approach, but should not result in an excessive delay in diagnosis and therapeutic procedures.

2.8.3 Imaging

The approach to investigation of abdominal/pelvic trauma should be done in a simple and systematic manner to reduce the time needed for evaluation. Algorithms dedicated to all eventualities are generally not expedient in the clinical practice, because the optimal diagnostic approach is largely determined by the experience of the physician and radiologist, by the presenting symptoms and signs of the patient, and the radiological armamentarium available in the emergency situation.

Two initial situations of the patient’s presentation have to be initially clarified: firstly, patients presenting with respiratory insufficiency have to be intubated prior to any further clinical or radiological investigation. Secondly, patients who are hemodynamically unstable require immediate operation. Hemodynamically instability includes non-responders and transient responders to initial small-volume fluid substitution. If the patient is pulseless at arrival in the emergency ward but has witnessed recent or actual signs of life (e.g., pulseless electrical activity), transfer to the operating room and immediate laparotomy should be performed without further investigation. If palpable pulses are present, the only decision to be made in these patients is where is the bleeding source. Bedside US is recommended for accurate and fast identification of the bleeding site [18–22]. Blood amounts causing hemodynamically instability could be accurately identified by US [23, 24]. The US investigation should include the peritoneal and retroperitoneal cavity, the pelvic segment, and the pleural spaces.

If initial life-endangering respiratory or circulatory conditions have been excluded, further radiological investigations should be performed to accurately identify solid and visceral organ injuries by CT. If the patient is unconscious at presentation the CT evaluation of the head is indicated, and extension of the scan volume to the abdomino-pelvic region is recommended if the patient’s presentation raises the suspicion of abdominal or pelvic injuries.

2.8.3.1 Plain Radiography

An supine chest radiography is generally performed in all severely injured trauma patients to evaluate for life-threatening thoracic conditions and to assess the correct position of an intratracheal intubation after implantation in patients with respiratory insufficiency. Free subdiaphragmatic air may predict perforation of hollow abdominal organs or open abdominal wounds, whereas fractured lower ribs predict injuries in the upper abdominal organs. Herniation of abdominal viscera may be present in the case of traumatic diaphragmatic rupture.

On the other hand, plain abdominal radiography is not useful in emergency situation [3]. Because of significant diagnostic limitations, the impact of plain abdominal radiography has declined even in the traditional indication of pneumoperitoneum.

The initial imaging evaluation of a multiple-trauma patient with suspected pelvic fractures traditionally consists of a single plain pelvic radiography in the antero-posterior view. However, conventional radiographs in the emergency setting suffer from an impaired image quality due to poor positioning and overlaying structures, and the accuracy for diagnosing pelvic injuries is low [25, 26]; therefore, several authors suggested omission of the plain pelvic radiography in patients who will undergo abdomino-pelvic MDCT anyway as part of the initial emergency imaging evaluation [27–29]. This would result in a shorter total examination time, in reduced costs, a reduction of patient discomfort, and a decrease in total gonadal irradiation, which is important in the young trauma population [30].

In a recent study performed at our hospital we demonstrated, that post-processing of axial MDCT data sets allows generation of coronal ultra-thick multi-planar reconstructions of the pelvis, which is similar to plain pelvic radiography in terms of visibility of critical anatomical landmarks, and accuracy for the assessment of pelvic fractures [31]; therefore, when it is decided to expedite the emergency imaging evaluation by omitting the plain pelvic radiography and directly performing a MDCT examination, such coronal ultra-thick MPR could serve as an alternative equivalent without lacking the baseline examination for further treatment monitoring and follow-up [31].

2.8.3.2 Ultrasound

Ultrasound is widely accepted as an effective initial triage tool to evaluate trauma victims with suspected blunt abdominal trauma. Emergency US for trauma is performed bedside and simultaneously with clinical assessment in the first minutes after arrival. In addition, it is repeatable, non-invasive, non-irradiating, and inexpensive. Because of the high sensitivity of US for the detection of free intraperitoneal fluid, US has replaced DPL in the detection of hemo-peritoneum and in determining the need for immediate surgery [20]. In emergency radiology, there are mainly two trends for using US in the evaluating of blunt abdominal trauma. The first trend, usually performed in North America, is the use of US mainly as a rapid and reliable diagnostic test for free intra-abdominal fluid, performed by emergency medical staff with a limited level in training in US. This method has been termed “focused assessment
sonography for trauma” (FAST) [32, 33]. The US protocol includes scanning of four regions: the right upper quadrant with particular attention to the Morrison’s pouch; the left upper quadrant with the subphrenic space and splenorenal recess; the pelvis with particular attention to the Douglas’ pouch; and the pericardium. The limitation of FAST is due mainly to the varying experience of investigators and adequate training requirements for FAST are still controversial [34, 35]. Consequently, the reported sensitivity of FAST for intraperitoneal fluid varies between 63 and 91% [36, 37]. In a recent study performed by senior radiologists, FAST achieved a sensitivity of 94% and a negative predictive value of 100% for major abdominal injuries [38]. A recently published meta-analysis reported that the bias-adjusted sensitivity of screening US for trauma is low with a combined sensitivity of 66% [39].

The second trend widely accepted in European institutions is that standard abdominal US should be performed by a well-trained operator and should involve both a full abdominal exploration with particular attention to the peritoneal pouches for any indication of hemoperitoneum, and a systematic solid organ analysis to detect any solid-organ injuries [40, 41]. In a series of 1239 patients evaluated with US for detection of intra-abdominal injuries and the identification of individual organ injuries, Yoshii and colleagues reported a sensitivity of 94% and a specificity of 95%. Individual organ injuries were identified with sensitivities of 92.4, 90.0, 92.2, 71.4, and 34.7% for the liver, spleen, kidneys, pancreas, and intestine, respectively [41]. Röthlin and colleagues reported a sensitivity for the demonstration of intra-abdominal fluid of 98% and for organ lesions of 41% [40]. In addition, recently published meta-analyses of emergency US for blunt abdominal trauma included an automated intravenous bolus injection of 120 ml non-ionic contrast agent (e.g., 270 mg of iodine per milliliter) at an injection rate of 3 ml/s. In general, the following scanning parameters are used: tube voltage 120 kV; tube current 225 mAs; slice collimation 16×0.75 mm. Images are routinely performed in the parenchymal phase of enhancement with imaging starting 85 s after the beginning of contrast agent injection. Axial slices are routinely reconstructed at a thickness of 2 mm with 1 mm increment for evaluation and at a thickness of 5 mm (5 mm increment) for reporting. For suspected vascular injuries, additional arterial phase imaging should be performed starting with a delay of 30 s after contrast agent application. In these cases, narrow collimation (1 mm slice thickness, 0.5 mm increment) is suggested. If indicated, delayed scanning more than 5 min after contrast bolus injection is recommended for better demonstration of extravasated contrast in injuries of the urinary tract.

All images are interactively reviewed on dedicated radiological workstations mainly using axial source images and individually adapted multiplanar reconstructions. Administration of oral contrast agent (e.g., 800–1000 ml water-soluble contrast agent containing 2% iodine) is considered to be useful especially for suspected bowel injury. The oral contrast may be applied through a nasogastric tube and scanning is performed immediately afterwards. Occasionally, rectal contrast agent (e.g., 100 ml water-soluble contrast containing 2% iodine) instilled via rectal enema may be beneficial if colonic injuries are suspected on the basis of penetrating injury, or on the basis of hematochezia in a patient with pelvic fractures.

The data obtained from CT scanning performed to evaluate seriously injured multiple-trauma patients for abdominal visceral injury can be reformatted to screen for thoracic and lumbar spine fractures, providing accurate screening while eliminating the time, expense, and radiation exposure associated with conventional film radiography [45, 46].
Chapter 2.8 Imaging of Abdominal and Pelvic Injuries

2.8.3.4 Imaging Findings in Abdominal and Pelvic Organ Injuries

**Diaphragm**

Traumatic diaphragmatic rupture occurs in 3–8% of patients with major trauma [47] and are more frequently observed in blunt than in penetrating trauma [48, 49]. In addition, associated abdominal and extra-abdominal injuries are more frequent in blunt traumatic diaphragmatic rupture [48]. Most cases occur in young men after motor vehicle accidents [50, 51]. The rupture site usually affects the left-sided part of the diaphragm which is anatomically less protected than the liver-shielded right-sided part [13, 52]. In addition, the rupture size is usually smaller on the right side compared with the left diaphragm (Fig. 1) [13]. Traumatic diaphragmatic rupture rarely accounts for immediate mortality and may be asymptomatic until complications occur. If the diagnosis is missed, the patients may develop intrathoracic visceral herniation and gastrointestinal strangulation with a morbidity and mortality rate of up to 60% [53]. Chest radiography is insensitive in detecting diaphragmatic rupture, with sensitivity of 46% for left-sided and 17% for right-sided ruptures [54]. The signs of diaphragmatic rupture in chest radiographs are masked in most patients by accompanied findings of pleural effusion, atelectasis, pulmonary contusion, or non-specific diaphragmatic elevation [55, 56]. Computed tomography is the imaging modality of choice in the evaluation of acute traumatic diaphragmatic rupture with a reported sensitivity of 63–71% and a specificity of 87–100% [57, 58]. The most reliable CT findings predicting blunt diaphragmatic rupture are diaphragmatic discontinuity, diaphragmatic thickening, segmental non-recognition of the diaphragm, intrathoracic herniation of abdominal viscera, elevation of the diaphragm, and both hemothorax and hemoperitoneum reaching together a cumulative sensitivity of 100% [59]. Other CT findings include contrast medium extravasation at the level of the diaphragm, presumed laceration of the diaphragm by a fractured rib, thoracic fluid abutting intra-abdominal viscera, and waist-like constriction of the bowel, the so-called collar sign [59]. Another helpful finding is the dependent visera sign, which is present on the right side if the upper one-third of the liver abuts the posterior ribs, and on the left side if the stomach or the bowel abuts the posterior ribs [60]. The application of coronal image reconstructions is recommended to facilitate demonstration of the extent of diaphragmatic rupture as well as the content of the hernia.

**Liver and Gallbladder**

Hepatic injuries are common after blunt abdominal or right-sided thoracic trauma. The typical injury pattern in right hepatic lobe trauma is shearing adjacent to the hepatic veins, whereas left hepatic lobe injury is usually secondary to midline compression [14]. To date, the vast majority of hepatic injuries are managed conservatively [61, 62]. Surgical treatment is restricted to severe injuries with active bleeding and/or complete destruction of an entire hepatic lobe [63–67].

Computed tomography is well suited to delineate the presence, extent, and location of blunt injuries of the hepatic parenchyma. Minor hepatic injury findings include contusion and laceration (Fig. 2). Extension of the laceration through the liver capsule results in hemoperitoneum. Laceration of the posterior surface of the liver is often accompanied with extraperitoneal bleeding and injuries of retroperitoneal organs [68]. More severe injuries include subcapsular or intraparenchymal hematoma, and partial devascularization due to parenchymal contusion, or direct rupture of major arterial or portal branches. According to the segmental nomenclature of Couinaud, segments V–VIII are involved in approximately 75% of cases [4, 69]. Periportal areas of low density tracking the course of the portal vein and its branches is a frequent finding in hepatic injury (Fig. 3) [70]. Trauma-associated periportal tracking is thought to be due to lymphedema following systemic volume overload, tension pneumothorax, pericardial tamponade, or hematoma obstructing the hepatic venous outflow. Discontinuity of the biliary tree due to traumatic rupture often only becomes detectable with some delay as loculated intrahepatic biloma or extrahepatic bile collections.
In patients treated conservatively, repeated CT studies are recommended to monitor the course of spontaneous healing and to detect vascular or biliary complications. Although complications of conservative treatment infrequently occur, delayed hepatic rupture in initially stable patients has been observed several days after trauma [71, 72].

Gallbladder injury is rare and in most cases associated with traumatic liver and duodenal lesions [73]. Injuries to the gallbladder include wall contusion and rupture. Complete gallbladder avulsion is a rare complication, which may result in the gallbladder lying freely within the peritoneal cavity [72]. The CT finding of an ill-defined contour of the gallbladder wall, a collapsed gallbladder in a fasting patient, mass effect on the duodenum, or high-density intraluminal hemorrhage, especially in the presence of pericholecystic fluid, strongly suggests primary gallbladder injury [74].
Pancreas
Pancreatic injuries are uncommon occurring in <2% of blunt abdominal trauma patients [88, 89]. In up to 90% of cases, pancreatic injuries are associated with injuries to the liver, stomach, duodenum, and spleen [90, 91]. The pancreas is mostly vulnerable to midline compression forces resulting in impact against the adjacent spine, particularly affecting the pancreatic body [91]. Pancreatic injuries may be difficult to diagnose clinically. If these injuries are overlooked, they may result in delayed complications such as recurrent pancreatitis, fistula, abscess, and hemorrhage increasing the mortality to 20% [88]. The risk of abscess or fistula formation with disruption of the pancreatic duct approaches 25 and 50%, respectively [92, 93]. In contrast, patients without duct disruption develop abscess and fistula in <10% of cases [93]. Death occurring in the first 48 h following the traumatic event are usually due to acute hemorrhage from injury to the portal vein, splenic vein, or inferior vena cava [90, 91, 94], whereas death due to delayed complications is usually due to sepsis [93]; therefore, imaging should focus on the integrity of the duct or findings that suggest damage to the pancreatic duct in order to identify the patients requiring surgical intervention [72].

Computed tomography is routinely used as the first-line imaging modality in patients with suspected pancreatic

Spleen
The spleen is the most frequently affected organ in blunt abdominal trauma, accounting for approximately 40% of abdominal organ injuries [73]. Left lower rib fractures are frequently associated [5]. The spectrum of splenic trauma includes contusion, parenchymal laceration, subcapsular hematoma, perisplenic hematoma, fragmentation of the parenchyma, and disruption of hilar vessels.

Computed tomography is a sensitive method for detecting blunt splenic trauma and enables distinguishing different patterns of injury. Contusion appears as a hypodense area within normally perfused splenic parenchyma. Laceration appears as linear perfusion defect. Subcapsular hematoma typically shows a lenticular shape with compression of the adjacent splenic parenchyma. Because the splenic capsule cannot be confidently visualized, it is sometimes difficult to distinguish between a subcapsular and a perisplenic hematoma. Perfusion defects due to segmental devascularization from vascular pedicle injury can be difficult to distinguish from contusions or local reactive hypoperfusion in the hypotensive patient [5]. The term “shattered spleen” relies to multiple crossing lacerations (Fig. 4).

While splenectomy has long been the standard treatment for splenic injuries, non-surgical treatment is now an accepted practice to reduce the risk of infectious complications inherent with asplenia [75–78]. Although non-operative management has documented success rates of 95% in children [75] and approximately 70% in adults [79], delayed splenic rupture is a well-recognized complication. Based on the CT findings and the clinical context, this complication is classified as true delayed splenic rupture, delayed diagnosis of splenic injury, rupture due to failure of non-surgical treatment, and failure of splenectomy at surgery [80]. Unfortunately, there are no reliable CT findings which predict the risk of delayed splenic rupture, and even a negative CT study cannot exclude the possibility of a delayed splenic rupture [81]. A variety of CT-based signs and injury scales have been correlated with the outcome of treatment in order to decide on which patients can be safely managed conservatively and which require surgery [82–86]. Reciniti and colleagues [82] introduced a CT-based scoring system that assigns points according to the injury of splenic parenchyma, splenic capsule, and the presence of free abdominal and pelvic fluid. A score of <2.5 indicates that patients could be safely managed conservatively, whereas patients with a score of ≥2.5 often needed surgery [82]; however, subsequent studies using this scoring system reported that conservative treatment was successful in 47–92% of cases with a score of ≥2.5, whereas 0–17% of patients with a score <2.5 required urgent surgery after an interval of days or even weeks of admission [83, 84, 86, 87].
trauma. Patterns of pancreatic injury may include contusion, superficial or partial laceration, and complete transection or disruption. Direct CT signs of pancreatic injury, including pancreatic enlargement, focal linear non-enhancement, comminution, and inhomogeneous enhancement, are often subtle initially but become more pronounced in severe cases or when posttraumatic pancreatitis develops within a few days [72]. Often non-specific but more evident are the secondary CT findings including peripancreatic fat stranding, peripancreatic fluid collections, fluid separating the splenic vein from the pancreatic parenchyma, hemorrhage, and thickening of the left anterior pararenal fascia [72]. Wong and colleagues [89] proposed to predict the presence or absence of ductal disruption based on the depth of laceration. Their CT grading scheme classifies pancreatic injuries as follows: grade A, pancreatitis or superficial laceration (<50% pancreatic thickness); grade B1, deep laceration (>50% pancreatic thickness) of the pancreatic tail; grade B2, transaction of the pancreatic tail; grade C1, deep laceration of the pancreatic head; and grade C2, transaction of the pancreatic head. Grade-A injuries are usually seen with an intact pancreatic duct, whereas grades B and C correlate with duct disruption. With the advent of MDCT, thin-collimation and dedicated post-processing algorithms facilitate the depiction of the pancreatic and intrapancreatic bile ducts [95].

**Bowel and Mesentery**

Bowel or mesentery injury occur in 3–7% of patients with blunt abdominal trauma [5, 73]. The jejunum and ileum are the most commonly affected bowel segments, followed by the colon and duodenum [96, 97]. The stomach is rarely affected [96]. Duodenal injuries usually affect the second and third portion due to their close proximity to the spine [73], and are frequently associated with lesions of the pancreatic head [5]. The differentiation between duodenal perforation and duodenal hematoma is of major clinical interest since duodenal perforation requires immediate surgery, whereas duodenal hematoma may be treated conservatively [98]. The jejunum and ileum are commonly injured near the point of fixation (e.g., the ligament of Treitz or the ileocecal valve) [73]. Colonic injuries most frequently involve the transverse colon, the sigmoid colon, and the cecum [73]. Triple contrast agent application using intravenous, oral, and rectal contrast may be helpful in identifying colonic injuries.

Computed tomography has been shown to be an accurate imaging modality for the assessment of bowel and mesentery injury [96–101]. Discontinuity of the gastrointestinal wall and spillage of contrast material or luminal contents into the peritoneal or retroperitoneal cavity are direct signs of free wall perforation requiring surgical exploration. Extraluminal air is a valuable indirect sign of bowel perforation [98–101]; however, in trauma patients extraluminal air may also be due to other etiologies including dissection of interstitial air from the chest due to pneumothorax, and deep abdominal wounds communicating with the outside. For accurate detection of small quantities of extraluminal air, CT images should be viewed with lung window setting. Other indirect CT signs which suggest bowel injury include focal bowel wall thickening, streaky appearance of the mesenteric fat, and unexplained free fluid localized between the mesenteric loops [99, 101, 102]; however, generalized bowel wall thickening is a non-specific finding in trauma patients, because it may be also observed after aggressive fluid substitution, after prolonged hypotension (“shock bowel”), and in the presence of a compromised central venous return (Fig. 5) [103]. Identification on CT of focal high-density clotted blood (“sentinel clot”) is an accurate sign of injury to an adjacent organ [104]. The overall sensitivity of the direct and indirect CT signs of bowel injury is reported to be between 85 and 95% [96, 97, 99, 101].

Mesentery injury may be caused by crushing forces against the spine or tangential shearing forces resulting in...
Kidney and Ureter

Renal trauma is the most common retroperitoneal injury. A variety of pre-existing pathological conditions (e.g., hydronephrosis, renal cyst, horseshoe kidney, angio-myolipoma, renal carcinoma) render a kidney more susceptible to injury due to minor trauma [5, 111]. Major renal hemorrhage after minor trauma should therefore raise the suspicion of an underlying renal pathology. Renal injury includes contusion, laceration, subcapsular hematoma, shattered kidney, and renal artery occlusion. Approximately 80% of the injuries are contusions and minor lacerations that heal spontaneously without complications [5]. In the setting of microscopic hematuria after blunt abdominal trauma, radiological imaging for evaluation of a renal injury is unnecessary [112, 113]; however, in hemodynamically stable patients with macrohematuria, CT is the imaging modality of choice because information relating to morphology and function may be obtained in a single examination. Renal contusion appears as focal zones of decreased enhancement or as a striated nephrogram because of temporarily impaired tubular excretion. Intra-renal hematomas appear as poorly marginated areas without enhancement. Subcapsular hematoma typically shows lenticular shape due to displacement of the renal cortex. In minor hemorrhage, extrarenal hematomas remain confined to the perirenal or periadrenal fat [106]. Posterior pararenal hemorrhage may mimic a thickened diaphragmatic crus [105]. Active bleeding due to injuries to the suprarenal arteries may also be visualized on CT [13].

Adrenal Glands

Adrenal injuries have been reported in 2% of patients undergoing CT for blunt abdominal trauma [105]. Adrenal injury is usually unilateral, right sided, and associated with ipsilateral intra-abdominal and intrathoracic injuries [105, 106]. The vast majority of adrenal injuries are of less clinical significance with the traumatic changes spontaneously resolving within 2 months [105]. Occasionally, specific treatment is required, if a large right-sided adrenal hematoma compresses the inferior vena cava, or if bilateral adrenal hemorrhage results in adrenal insufficiency [107–109]. Adrenal injuries may sometimes been seen on US investigations as enlarged, hyperechoic masses with a bright central echo that becomes cystic on follow-up examinations [110]. In most cases changes in the adrenal glands presenting with only subtle findings require CT for detection and follow-up. On CT, adrenal gland injuries appear as round or ovoid-shaped hematomas arising in the center of the gland commonly associated with stranding of the perirenal or periadrenal fat [5]. Posterior pararenal hemorrhage may mimic a thickened diaphragmatic crus [105]. Active bleeding due to injuries to the suprarenal arteries may also be visualized on CT [13].

Avulsion of the mesentery from its point of fixation [73]. The CT evaluation may show extravasation of contrast agent in the case of active bleeding. Other CT findings include intramesenteric fluid collections (Fig. 6), hemoperitoneum, and thickening of bowel loops in bowel ischemia. To define the need for surgery, Dow and colleagues [100] observed that the CT finding of mesenteric bleeding or bowel wall thickening associated with mesenteric hematoma or infiltration in the blunt trauma patient indicates a high likelihood of a mesenteric or bowel injury requiring surgery.

Kidney and Ureter

Renal trauma is the most common retroperitoneal injury. A variety of pre-existing pathological conditions (e.g., hydronephrosis, renal cyst, horseshoe kidney, angio-myolipoma, renal carcinoma) render a kidney more susceptible to injury due to minor trauma [5, 111]. Major renal hemorrhage after minor trauma should therefore raise the suspicion of an underlying renal pathology. Renal injury include contusion, laceration, subcapsular hematoma, shattered kidney, and renal artery occlusion. Approximately 80% of the injuries are contusions and minor lacerations that heal spontaneously without complications [5]. In the setting of microscopic hematuria after blunt abdominal trauma, radiological imaging for evaluation of a renal injury is unnecessary [112, 113]; however, in hemodynamically stable patients with macrohematuria, CT is the imaging modality of choice because information relating to morphology and function may be obtained in a single examination. Renal contusion appears as focal zones of decreased enhancement or as a striated nephrogram because of temporarily impaired tubular excretion. Intra-renal hematomas appear as poorly margined areas without enhancement. Subcapsular hematoma typically shows lenticular shape due to displacement of the renal cortex. In minor hemorrhage, extrarenal hematomas remain confined to the perirenal space and extend into the adjacent retroperitoneal compartments in severe hemorrhage. Renal laceration appear as a linear or wedge-shaped hypodense area. According to depth, lacerations are classified as being cortical, corticomедullary, or completely involving the renal collecting system. Renal fracture involves the medial and lateral surface of the kidney through the hilum. The term “shattered kidney” defines lacerations crossing the kidney resulting in multiple fragments [13]. Although CT images obtained in the corticomедullary phase are well
suited to diagnose parenchymal lesions, a triphasic contrast application protocol is recommended including an early arterial phase of enhancement to diagnose injuries to the renal arteries, and an additional delayed scanning to demonstrate extravasation of contrast material from the urinary tract (Figs. 7, 8) [13].

Besides parenchymal injuries, renal vascular injuries are common and may be distinguished as different types. Occlusion of the main renal artery may be due to a sub-intimal tear with subsequent thrombosis or to arterial avulsion [5], resulting in absence of the parenchymal nephrogram on contrast-enhanced CT scan. Cortical en-
of hemorrhage in 14%. Small amounts of free intra-abdominal fluid without hyper-attenuating values are usually of no clinically significance if situated in the major peritoneal compartment; however, even small amounts of free fluid between the mesenteric loops are suggestive of mesentery or bowel injury raising the need for further investigation [102]. As the amount of extravasated blood increases, the location extends within the communicating peritoneal spaces and identification of the initial bleeding site is more difficult (Fig. 9). By counting the number of involved compartments (e.g., Morison’s pouch, perihepatic and perisplenic spaces, paracolic gutters, Douglas’ pouch), the amount of hemoperitoneum can be estimated by CT in a semiquantitative fashion as minor hemoperitoneum (one compartment, approximately 100–200 ml), moderate hemoperitoneum (two compartments, approximately 250–500 ml), and severe hemoperitoneum (more than two compartments, >500 ml) [4].

Ureteral injuries are more frequently seen in penetrating than in blunt trauma. If extravasation of contrast-opacified urine is not observed, the combination of large urinoma, non-opacified distal ureter, and an intact ipsilateral kidney should always raise the suspicion of a rupture of the ureter or the ureteropelvic junction [5].

Comparing CT findings with the outcome of treatment have made the organ injury scale most useful in classifying renal injuries [117]; therefore, injuries of grades I–III, including traumatic lesions of small segmental or polar arteries or interlobar or arcuate branches, tend to heal spontaneously and can be managed conservatively. In grade-IV lesions, conservative treatment is often expedient; however, in the presence of associated intraperitoneal or pancreatic injuries infectious complications are more common; thus, primary surgical exploration has been recommended [118]. Other complications of conservative treatment in major lacerations include continuing hemorrhage, development of a false aneurysm, hematoma, and formation of a perirenal abscess. Grade-V trauma usually require surgical revision. Computed tomography is not only important for the detection of renal injuries, but also in deciding for their appropriate management and in monitoring the course of healing in conservative treatment.

**Hemoperitoneum**

Free-fluid collections are a common CT finding of patients with blunt abdominal trauma. Measurement of the attenuation values may help distinguishing between extravasated blood, bile, and ascitic fluid [4]. Typical attenuation values of acutely extravasated blood are 30–45 Hounsfield units (HU). After some hours, concentration of hemoglobin due to layering phenomena, clot formation, and clot retraction increases the attenuation value to 50–60 HU or even more. Attenuation values begin to decrease after 48 h due to clot lysis [104,119]. Small amounts of intraperitoneal blood initially accumulate adjacent to the site of bleeding and identification on CT of focal high-density clotted blood (“sentinel clot sign”) is an valuable indirect sign of injury to an adjacent organ, even if the lesion could not be identified [104]. A retrospective CT study of 116 patients by Orwig and colleagues [104], the sentinel clot sign was present in 84% of visceral injuries with only three false-positive cases. Whereas CT visualized the visceral injury itself in 86% of cases, the sentinel clot was the only clue as to the source of hemorrhage in 14%. Small amounts of free intra-abdominal fluid without hyper-attenuating values are usually of no clinically significance if situated in the major peritoneal compartment; however, even small amounts of free fluid between the mesenteric loops are suggestive of mesentery or bowel injury raising the need for further investigation [102]. As the amount of extravasated blood increases, the location extend within in the communicating peritoneal spaces and identification of the initial bleeding site is more difficult (Fig. 9). By counting the number of involved compartments (e.g., Morison’s pouch, perihepatic and perisplenic spaces, paracolic gutters, Douglas’ pouch), the amount of hemoperitoneum can be estimated by CT in a semiquantitative fashion as minor hemoperitoneum (one compartment, approximately 100–200 ml), moderate hemoperitoneum (two compartments, approximately 250–500 ml), and severe hemoperitoneum (more than two compartments, >500 ml) [4].
In the retroperitoneum, minor hemorrhage may only be visible as fascial thickening. Moderate hemorrhage is usually confined to the retroperitoneal space adjacent to its origin (e.g., perirenal space, anterior or posterior pararenal space). Large hemorrhages affect multiple communicating retroperitoneal spaces and can extend along the fasciae into the pelvis [4].

With contrast-enhanced CT imaging, active bleeding sites can be detected by extravasation of intravenously applied contrast media [120]. Identification of active bleeding sites is of utmost importance, as it may indicate a life-threatening condition requiring emergency treatment [121–124]. Furthermore, recognition of active hemorrhage on CT may help in guiding surgical treatment and transarterial embolization [4].

**Pelvic Visceral Injuries**

Most pelvic visceral injuries involve bladder and urethra, whereas gastrointestinal tract and gynecological injuries are rare following blunt trauma. In patients with unstable pelvic fractures, injuries of the lower urinary tract occur in 25% of these cases, compared with only 6% for patients with stable pelvic fractures [125].

Urinary bladder injury is seen in 8% of patients with pelvic fracture [126], and typically occurs following severe trauma with other visceral injuries [127]. Macroscopic hematuria, the presence of pubic rami fractures, and hemorrhagic shock upon admission are highly indicative of bladder injury [128]. Simple contusion of the bladder results in wall hematoma and is associated with frank hematuria. Extra-peritoneal rupture may be due to direct perforation by a bony fragment, rupture of pubo-vesical ligaments near the bladder neck after symphysis injury, or contusion of a distended bladder [128]. The rupture often
involves the anterior bladder wall near the neck. Findings include lack of urination, absence of a bladder distension, and uro-hematoma especially in the space of Retzius. Intra-peritoneal bladder rupture is more frequently caused by direct perforation of a bony fragment than by rupture of a distended bladder [128]. The rupture site is often plugged by the omentum or bowel loops, making it difficult to detect. Computed tomography with delayed scanning has a sensitivity equivalent to that of retrograde cystography [129]. The identification of contrast extravasation into the peritoneal cavity is of utmost importance, since extra-peritoneal rupture is managed without surgery and intra-peritoneal rupture requires immediate explorative surgery (Fig. 10).

Urethral injury occurs in approximately 5% of all pelvic traumas and affects males almost exclusively [128]. Two-thirds of cases are associated with pubic rami fractures or sacro-illic joint injuries [130]. A retrograde urethrogram is usually performed to evaluate the urethra in patients with suspected urethral injuries. Recent studies observed promising results in evaluating urethral injuries [131, 132]. The CT findings of elevation of the prostatic apex, extravasation of urinary tract contrast material, distortion or obscuration of the uro-genital diaphragm fat plane, hematoma of the ischiocavernosus muscle, distortion or obscuration of the prostatic contour, distortion or obscuration of the bulbocavernosus muscle, and hematoma of the obturator internus muscle were more common in patients with pelvic fractures and associated urethral injuries than in patients with uncomplicated pelvic fractures [133].

### 2.8.4 Conclusion

Trauma to abdominal and pelvic structures often occurs in the setting of multisystemic injury. Rapid and accurate diagnosis is a mainstay in reducing mortality and morbidity of these patients. Choice and employment of any particular radiological investigation would depend on the radiological armamentarium available and the urgency of demand in the life-threatening situation. While US has an important role in the early triage to detect massive peritoneum, CT is the cornerstone in the evaluation of stable patients because of its impact on patient management and reduction of associated mortality. The advantages of CT include the high accuracy in screening the extent of intra- and retroperitoneal injuries, detection of active arterial extravasation and associated spine and pelvic injuries, and detection of small amounts of free abdominal air and fluid, which may be the only finding of significant injury. The tendency toward conservative management of parenchymal abdominal injuries enhances the use of CT as a modality for monitoring the natural development of injuries.

### References

2. Trunkey DD (1983) Trauma. Accidental and intentional injuries account for more years of life lost in the U.S. than cancer and heart disease. Among the prescribed remedies are improved preventive efforts, speedier surgery and further research. Sci Am 249:28–35


saults, or are iatrogenic in nature. Non-bleeding vessels with injuries of the vessels’ adventitia and media may cause delayed emergency situations due to rupture of a pseudoaneurysm or fistula formation. Furthermore, a dissection may lead to vessel thrombosis and end-organ malperfusion; therefore, in all cases of suspected trauma to a vascular structure, a meticulous search must be performed to rule out a trauma to a large vascular structure.

In complete traumatic perforation of the aorta and bleeding into the pleural or peritoneal cavity, the patient is usually in severe shock or already dead upon arrival to the emergency room; however, in small perforations with bleeding into the mediastinum or retroperitoneal space, the patient may be hemodynamically stable for a longer period of time.

Complete avulsion of an arterial branch at its origin from the main artery always causes hemorrhage, but if the vessel has a small diameter, bleeding may stop due to retraction and coil up of the intimal layer. In such a case the injury may be temporary asymptomatic and may be overlooked.

Injuries from blunt trauma are less predictable than those from penetrating trauma because of the complex forces with wide variations in distribution and direction. Injury pattern varies from a sub-intimal hemorrhage, with or without an intimal tear, to complete aortic disruption. Intimal dissections and tears in branch vessels range from asymptomatic to occluding.

Indirect vessel injuries include vessel spasms caused by mechanical irritation due to compression or displacement, and may be serious enough to damage an organ or limb. Extensive stretching of a vessel may also cause a dissection, coil up of the intima or rupture.

An emergent and life-threatening situation deriving from large vessels can be due to any of the following

1. Bleeding
   - Traumatic transection
   - Perforating injuries
   - Rupture of pseudoaneurysm, dissection
2. Thrombosis
   a. Traumatic vessel injury
   b. Hypercoagulability syndrome
3. Embolization
   a. Foreign-body embolization
   b. Organ artery or peripheral artery embolization
   c. Pulmonary artery embolization
4. Malperfusion syndromes
   a. Traumatic compression or spasm
   b. Avulsion of vessels
   c. Thrombosis
   d. Static or dynamic true lumen compression in dissection

2.9.2 Supraaortic Arch Vessels

The neck is divided into three zones:
1. Zone I: from the thoracic outlet up to the cricoid cartilage
2. Zone II: mid-segment of the neck between the cricoid cartilage and the angle of the mandible
3. Zone III: from the mandibular angle up to the base of the skull [6]

2.9.2.1 Innominate and Subclavian Artery

The great vessels can be injured by blunt or penetrating mechanisms. Injuries in zone I are commonly caused by chest trauma. The most frequent cause is a penetrating trauma [7] in subclavian and axillary injuries which constitute 5–10% of arterial trauma in civilians [8]. Rupture of the innominate artery is a rare injury from blunt trauma with the majority of patients is victims of motor vehicle collisions [9, 10]. Laceration of the brachiocephalic artery at the origin from the aortic arch may cause a mediastinal hematoma, which is seen primarily on chest CT. If contrast bolus CT angiography (CTA) with 3D reconstructions, such as multiplanar reformination (MPR), curved planar reconstruction (CPR), and maximum intensity projection (MIP), do not clearly demonstrate the site of vascular laceration, catheter angiography is necessary. In a study by Ahrar et al. 17 of 89 patients who suffered from blunt thoracic trauma presented with great vessel injuries [11]. In 70% of patients the vessel injury was not clinically suspected. At the thoracic outlet blunt trauma is frequently caused by a seat belt injury [12]. The presence of a peripheral pulse does not exclude a proximal arterial injury; therefore, all patients presenting with thoracic and periclavicular trauma should be examined for a vascular trauma. Conventional angiography has been replaced by CTA in many trauma centers [13–15].

Inadvertent puncture and catheter insertion into the subclavian artery may occur during cannulation of the subclavian vein. Removal of the arterial catheter can cause massive hemorrhage with compression of the brachial plexus. Furthermore, if both the artery and the adjacent vein are injured, formation of an arteriovenous fistula (AVF) can be formed. Another sequela is the occurrence of a pseudoaneurysm with a high risk for rupture (Fig. 1).

Because surgical exploration in this area is difficult, endovascular stent-graft placement has become an alternative treatment option in selected patients. Reported short-term patency rates of 100% by du Toit et al. [16] and Patel and colleagues [17] are encouraging. Hilfiker and associates [18] described their experience in 9 patients with AVFs and pseudoaneurysms resulting in a primary and secondary patency of 89 and 100%, respectively, after a mean follow-up of 29 months. When feasible, an alternative to stent graft subclavian repair for a misplaced central catheter is the implementation of a percutaneous closure device, such as Angioseal or Perclose, for occlusion of the arterial catheter hole [19].

2.9.2.2 Carotid and Vertebral Arteries

The overall incidence of penetrating carotid artery injuries in head and neck trauma is approximately 0.45% [20]. Blunt injury to the carotid and vertebral artery is higher than once thought. Early reports described an incidence of blunt carotid injury in 0.08% [21]; however, recent series reported an incidence of 0.86% in a meticulously screened population [22]. Vertebral artery injury is common with cervical spine fracture and is reported to be associated with a 33–46% incidence of injury in this setting [23–25].

Penetrating trauma, often due to stabbing injuries or a gunshot, can cause arterial injuries anywhere along the path of one or more of the craniocervical vessels.

Patients with penetrating neck injuries in zone II and no signs of vascular injury can be managed on the basis of physical examination alone. In case of a blunt carotid artery trauma, color-coded duplex sonography is the first imaging modality, and allows exclusion of cervical internal carotid artery dissection [26]; however, a diagnosis of dissection must be confirmed with MRI and MRA [26, 27]. The vertebral artery is more difficult to examine because of its passage through the foramen transversarium. Furthermore, injuries in zone III are almost inaccessible to ultrasound exploration and must be explored by MR-, CT, or conventional angiography, which still is the “gold standard” for diagnosis of blunt cerebrovascular injuries [28, 29].
When a screening protocol is used, grade-I and grade-II injuries are the most commonly seen [31]. Anticoagulant and antiplatelet therapy is currently the accepted treatment in patients without contraindication, and improved outcomes were reported in patients who were treated medically compared with patients who did not receive therapy [31–33]; however, as evaluated by Biffl et al. [31], 8% of grade I, and 43% of grade-II lesions progressed to pseudoaneurysm formation necessitating interventional treatment. Surgical treatment is often difficult because many blunt carotid injuries occur in zone III (Fig. 2); therefore, stent placement may be appropriate for vessels demonstrating an evolving or progressing dissection or pseudoaneurysm (Fig. 3) [34, 35].

For the arteriographic appearance of carotid and vertebral injuries Biffl et al. [30] proposed following grading scale:

- **Grade I**: arteriographic appearance of irregularity of the vessel wall or dissection/intramural hematoma with <25% luminal stenosis
- **Grade II**: intraluminal thrombus or raised intimal flap is visualized, or dissection/intramural hematoma with 25% or more luminal narrowing
- **Grade III**: pseudoaneurysms
- **Grade IV**: vessel occlusion
- **Grade V**: transections

When a screening protocol is used, grade-I and grade-II injuries are the most commonly seen [31]. Anticoagulant and antiplatelet therapy is currently the accepted treatment in patients without contraindication, and improved outcomes were reported in patients who were treated medically compared with patients who did not receive therapy [31–33]; however, as evaluated by Biffl et al. [31], 8% of grade I, and 43% of grade-II lesions progressed to pseudoaneurysm formation necessitating interventional treatment. Surgical treatment is often difficult because many blunt carotid injuries occur in zone III (Fig. 2); therefore, stent placement may be appropriate for vessels demonstrating an evolving or progressing dissection or pseudoaneurysm (Fig. 3) [34, 35].
2.9.3 Pelvic Arteries and Lower Limbs

2.9.3.1 Pelvic Arteries

In complex pelvic fractures, recent articles reported hemodynamic instability of patients due to bleeding in 3–10% of cases [36, 37]. Blood loss and resulting coagulopathy are recognized causes for death in patients with “unstable” pelvic fractures. Arterial bleeding in these patients is usually caused by disruption of smaller branches of the internal iliac artery that traverse deep in the pelvis. Angiography and selective embolization of bleeding arteries has been reported with a high initial success rate of 95–100% [36–39], and has therefore become the treatment of choice in unstable patients. Injuries of the common and external iliac arteries associated with pelvic fractures are uncommon. If it occurs, the injury pattern is dominated by intimal disruption which may result in vessel dissection, thrombosis, and occlusion with malperfusion of the lower limb. Besides conventional surgical repair by use of prosthetic grafts [40], there are a few case reports presenting patients who were treated successfully by endovascular stent placement [41, 42].

Iatrogenic injuries by catheter angiography and percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA) can cause acute occlusive dissection of an iliac artery. If the collateral flow is insufficient, the limb is threatened necessitating acute revascularization, which can be achieved with stent placement in the majority of cases. Plaque perforation and rupture are rare complications of PTA, observed in only <0.005% of cases. Acute bleeding into the spongy perivascular tissue of the retroperitoneum can rapidly lead to large hematomas extending up to the diaphragm. Immedi-

Fig. 2. The MR angiogram shows grade-II lesion (>25% luminal narrowing) of the right internal carotid artery, and grade-IV lesion (occlusion) of the left internal carotid artery.

Fig. 3. Posttraumatic lesion in zone III of the neck. 
- Diagnostic angiogram shows dissection and pseudoaneurysm (grade-III lesion) of the internal carotid artery;
- After stent-graft implantation.
Interventions and may cause venous aneurysms or bleeding. It can be treated by embolization with coils, endovascular occlusion with a stent-graft (Fig. 5), or surgical ligation.

Fig. 4. Perforation during percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA) of external iliac artery. a Angiogram shows external iliac artery stenosis in an 80-year-old patient with critical limb ischemia. b Massive extravasation of contrast medium due to plaque perforation after PTA. c Sealing of vessel perforation with stent-graft. d A CT-guided drainage of retroperitoneal hematoma

Inflation of an angioplasty balloon leads to temporary bleeding control. Subsequent sealing of the leak can be achieved with stent-graft implantation (Fig. 4). An arteriovenous fistula can occur after surgical and endovascular interventions and may cause venous aneurysms or bleeding. It can be treated by embolization with coils, endovascular occlusion with a stent-graft (Fig. 5), or surgical ligation.
Fig. 5. Postsurgical arteriovenous fistula with large venous aneurysm. A Angiogram shows the fistula. B A CT scan shows the large venous aneurysm. C Control angiogram after closure of the fistula with a stent-graft. D Control CT shows collapse and thrombosis of the venous aneurysm.
2.9.3.2 Lower Limbs

Generally, arterial injury of the lower extremity combined with fractures or knee dislocation is not very frequent [43, 44]. The greatest series of 550 civilian patients who suffered from non-iatrogenic lower limb arterial injuries was published by Hafez and colleagues [45]. In their patients, 19% had a blunt injury, whereas the remaining patients had penetrating injuries from firearm or stab wounds. They found that the clinical presence of sensory or motor dysfunction and compartment syndrome, as well as additional compound fractures, were associated with a significant increase in limb loss. In unstable patients, clinical presence of hemorrhage and extremity ischemia with absent distal pulses requires immediate surgical intervention. To rule out occult arterial lesions in the trauma setting, ankle-brachial index (ABI) measurements have been evaluated. Lynch and Johansen found, when compared with angiograms, that an ABI of <0.9 had a sensitivity of 87% and a specificity of 97% for arterial disruption [46]. In some centers, duplex ultrasonography was found to have a high sensitivity and specificity in diagnosis of flow limiting lesions in penetrating or blunt injuries [47, 48]. Helical CT angiography in the diagnosis for arterial injuries has been reported to have a 90–100% sensitivity in the diagnosis of significant arterial lesions [49].

If there is suspicion of vascular injuries in stable patients, intra-arterial digital subtraction angiography (DSA) remains the gold standard for the evaluation of intimal tears, dissections, occlusions, AVFs, and pseudoaneurysms. Angiographic findings of arterial termination are caused by complete avulsion with bleeding or vessel occlusion due to intimal tears and dissections (Fig. 6). Limb-threatening ischemia can also occur with arterial spasm. In this setting, intra-arterial infusion of vasodilators has been reported to
improve blood flow [50]. Endovascular control of bleeding from pseudoaneurysms and AVFs in non-critical vascular territories can be achieved by selective or super-selective embolization of arterial branches using coils, gelatin sponge, or glue (Fig. 7) [51]. Prevention of back bleeding from collateral vessels is vital when employing this technique. The operator must intentionally achieve initial distal vessel occlusion beyond the arterial injury prior to proximal embolization. In selected patients, stent-grafts were successfully used in the treatment of traumatic and iatrogenic arterial rupture, pseudoaneurysms, and AVFs [52–55].

Iatrogenic pseudoaneurysms, usually located in the common femoral artery or close to the superficial femoral artery origin, may result in 1–9% after retrograde catheterization and 1–18% after an antegrade puncture. In small pseudoaneurysms, the treatment of choice is ultrasound-guided compression. After compression for 20–40 min, a thrombosis of the fresh pseudoaneurysm occurs in 70–80% [56, 57]. Injection of a thrombin solution is also very effective (thrombosis rate >90%), primarily in pseudoaneurysms with a narrow neck [58, 59]. In broad-based aneurysms, surgery must be performed.

2.9.4 Thoracic Aorta

2.9.4.1 Thoracic Aortic Transection

Approximately 70% of blunt thoracic aortic injuries result from motor vehicle collisions [60], and is reported to be lethal in 75–90% of patients at the time of injury [61–63]. Moreover, 10–13% of survivors who reach the hospital die within a few hours if appropriate therapy is delayed [64–66]. Multiple-organ injuries are frequent in these patients with an average of two associated injuries in survivors [62]. In 1–2% of the patients with traumatic aortic injuries the diagnosis is initially missed. If these patients survive, development of chronic traumatic false aneurysms with a high risk for rupture may occur [61, 67, 68].

Uncertainty remains regarding the pathogenic etiology of blunt thoracic injuries [69]. Several hypotheses have been proposed regarding mechanical forces acting through the aorta during the blunt trauma. The favored theories combine the occurrence of rapid deceleration with shearing stress and chest compression. In addition to stretching of the aorta, the mobility of the ascending aorta and the aortic arch relative to the fixed distal descending aorta has been emphasized as a contributory factor [70, 71]. Crass et al. [72] assume that rupture is due to an entrapment of the aorta between the manubrium, first rib, medial clavicles or sternum, and the vertebral column. Some authors attribute a sudden increase of the internal blood pressure as a possible mechanism [73, 74]. More recent theories propose that blunt trauma results from a combination including shear stress, torsion, and stretching combined with hydrostatic forces [75].

The possibility for a blunt thoracic aortic injury should be considered in any person who was exposed to a large amount of force such as major motor vehicle accident, fall from a significant height, or a collision. Plain chest X-ray is often the first-line screening tool. Although there are diagnostic limitations, aortic rupture may be suspected in widening of the mediastinum, obscuring of the aortic knob, opacification of the aorto-pulmonary window, widened paratracheal and para-spinous stripes, or an apical capping; however, a negative chest X-ray does not exclude aortic injuries, as found in 12% of cases in the series by Gammie et al. [64]. Helical CT scanning has become the recommended screening tool in many centers [76–78]. Multi-slice scanner allow rapid diagnosis and their accuracy has been improved by the availability of two- and three-dimensional reconstructions. Diagnostic difficulties might be caused by imaging issues such as streak and aortic motion artifacts [79]. To overcome this diagnostic uncertainty by cardiac motion, retrospective or prospective electrocardiographically synchronized multi-slice CT has been shown to be relevant in imaging of the ascending aorta. Intra-arterial digital subtraction angiography has been the “gold standard” in diagnosis of thoracic aortic injuries. Presently, diagnostic angiography is used as a supplementary diagnostic tool in selected cases.

The most common site of the aortic tear is at the anteromedial aspect of the aortic isthmus, distal to the left subclavian artery and proximal to the third intercostals artery. In the autopsy series by William et al. [63], aortic rupture at the isthmus is reported in 65% of cases with complete transaction at this area in 66%. Other locations of injuries were the ascending aorta (14%), the distal descending aorta (12%), and the abdominal aorta (9%). In patients who reach the hospital alive, the injury site is the aortic isthmus in over 85% [80].

The majority of aortic injuries are transverse intimal tears with or without involvement of the medial layer. Occasionally, spiral, longitudinal, and ragged ruptures occur. The classic appearance of the ruptured isthmus on contrast-enhanced CT or angiography is the characteristic sleeve of subadventitial contrast medium (Fig. 8). In disruption of the intimal and medial layer pseudoaneurysms are frequently seen on CTA (Fig. 9). Parmley and associates [61] classified aortic lesions into six groups: (a) intimal hemorrhage; (b) intimal hemorrhage with laceration; (c) medial laceration; (d) complete laceration of the aorta; (e) false aneurysm formation; and (f) periaortic hemorrhage.

The feature of an aortic dissection after blunt trauma is seen infrequently, and has been reported only sporadically [81, 82]; however, a factor that has to be considered in relation to traumatic dissection is the concomitance of an underlying natural disease.

Because patients with traumatic injuries of the thoracic aorta have high in-hospital mortality rates due to rupture
Fig. 8. Incomplete rupture of the aortic isthmus after frontal collision. 

a. Ruptured isthmus on contrast CT features a sleeve of dissected intima and media. 
b. Angiogram shows dilated aorta after partially ruptured aorta at the isthmus. 
c. After stent-graft implantation.

Fig. 9. Incomplete rupture of the aortic isthmus after broadside collision. 

a. A CT scan demonstrates partial rupture of the aortic wall at the lesser curvature with a pseudoaneurysm. 
b. Angiogram shows acute pseudoaneurysm at lesser curvature. 
c. After stent-graft implantation. 
d. A CT follow-up 1 week after stent-graft implantation.
indispensable if sign of deterioration occur. Low-up of these patients is mandatory, and aortic repair is decreased the risk for rupture. Close imaging follow-up of these patients is mandatory, and aortic repair is indispensable if sign of deterioration occur.

The traditional therapy for blunt thoracic injury is conventional surgical repair. Despite advances in surgical techniques and critical care medicine, the operative mortality remains 12–32% [65, 66, 83, 84]. Besides perioperative complications, such as bleeding, respiratory failure, renal failure, myocardial infarction, and stroke, paraplegia remains the most catastrophic adverse event after surgery. Despite different surgical techniques in surgical repair, the risk of postoperative paraplegia remains high, reportedly ranging from 4 to 19% [65, 66, 85].

Since the first endovascular application of a self-fixing synthetic prosthesis for the treatment of a traumatic thoracic aortic aneurysm by Volodos et al. [86] in 1988 this less invasive procedure became an alternative modality to open surgical repair in a selected population of patients. Although the numbers of patients reported in literature is still small, paraplegia was not described [87–92]. In these articles, the postoperative deaths reported were related to comorbid injuries and were not associated with the stent-graft. The single graft-related death reported by Lachat et al. [87] occurred secondary to hemorrhage from a proximal endoleak. This reflects one of the potential complications after stent-graft repair which is caused by incomplete sealing at the attachment sites [88, 89]. Despite the technical success rate of 100% in almost all series, the main anatomical challenge is the relatively small aortic diameter in young victims. Analysis by Borsa et al. [93] yielded a mean aortic diameter of 19.3 mm adjacent to the injured aortic segment in 50 patients. Currently available stent-grafts have a diameter of at least 24 mm, which might lead to an inappropriate oversize of the device resulting in incomplete expansion or collapse [94]. Regardless of anatomical limitations, stent-graft repair is shown to have remarkably better outcomes compared with surgery. There are a few studies comparing treatment outcome between open and endovascular repair of blunt aortic injuries [84, 95]. Rousseau et al. [84] reported their experience in 70 patients over a 22-year period. In 28 patients who were treated urgently, the mortality and paraplegia rates were 21 and 7%, respectively, whereas none of the patients treated with stent-graft repair died or had paraplegia. Although all available studies show promising results after endovascular repair of blunt aortic injuries, there is a significant gap in reported data pertaining to long-term outcomes of stent-graft repair and necessity of subsequent revisions in the younger patient population.

### 2.9.4.2 Thoracic Aortic Dissection

In patients at risk for arterial dissection, a minor trauma can initiate the disease process. Hypertension is the most common factor predisposing the aorta to dissection. Further causalities, such as inherited connective tissue disorders (i.e., Marfan’s syndrome, Ehler-Danlos syndrome and annuloaortic ectasia and familial aortic dissection), degenerative, atherosclerotic, inflammatory or toxic processes, as well as traumatic events, may precede an aortic dissection. Another stated risk factor is pregnancy [96, 97], and approximately 50% of women under 40 years old who suffer from aortic dissection are pregnant.

Arteriosclerosis followed by cystic medial necrosis is the main risk factor for dissection of the aging aorta. Thickening and fibrosis of the intimal layer and adventitial fibrosis with obstruction of the vasa vasorum may lead to compromised nutrition of the medial layer, which causes medial smooth muscle cell necrosis. Chronic hypertensive injury to the stiffened aortic wall may ultimately lead to aneurysms and dissection. In a post-mortem study, aortic rupture was found in 0.9% as the cause for sudden death. In 62% an aortic dissection was present, in 37% an aneurysm was present, and 1.5% demonstrated a false aneurysm [98]. Iatrogenic injuries that may result in aortic dissection are cardiopulmonary resuscitation, aortic surgery, and endovascular interventions.

Two classifications of aortic dissection refer to the extent of the dissection and the usual site of the tear:

1. **Stanford classification.** (a) Type A: dissection of the ascending aorta with or without involvement of the descending aorta. (b) Type B: dissection of the descending aorta (Fig. 10).

2. **DeBakey classification.** (a) Type 1: dissection of the entire aorta; (b) Type 2: dissection of the ascending aorta; and (c) Type 3: dissection of the descending aorta.

A new classification, as proposed by the Task Force on aortic dissection, encompasses a subdivision of radiological and pathological variants of aortic dissection [99]:

1. **Class 1:** classical aortic dissection with an intimal flap between the true and false lumen
2. **Class 2:** medial disruption with formation of intramural hematoma/hemorrhage
3. **Class 3:** discrete/subtle dissection without hematoma, eccentric bulge at tear site
4. **Class 4:** plaque rupture leading to aortic ulceration, penetrating aortic atherosclerotic ulcer with surrounding hematoma, usually adventitial
5. **Class 5:** iatrogenic and traumatic dissection
Fig. 10. Posttraumatic dissection Stanford type B with perforation into the right pleural space. a The CT scan shows small true and large false lumen, the perforation site, and right-sided hemotho-

rax. b Multiplanar reconstruction with false lumen perforation. c Angiogram shows proximal entry tear close to the left subclavian artery. d Closure of the entry tear after stent-graft implantation.
Clinical Course
Aortic dissection has a high mortality rate in the acute stage. The mortality rate within the first 48 h was reportedly 50–68% or 1–1.4% per hour [98, 100–103]. The most common cause of death is aortic rupture (80%). The spontaneous course of intramural hematoma is malignant as well. The development of class-1 dissection is found in up to 40%, rupture in up to 26%, and death in 20–80% [104–111]. Medical and surgical therapy reduced the 1-year mortality rate in Stanford type-A dissections to 48–68% and to 15–30% in Stanford type-B dissections [103].

There are a characteristic set of symptoms that a patient may experience with aortic dissection. The most common clinical feature is sudden onset of severe chest or back pain that is stabbing or tearing. If coronary arteries are involved, myocardial ischemia may blur the clinical symptoms. Acute aortic valve incompetence accompanies type-A aortic dissections in up to 50% of patients. Hemiplegia can result from carotid artery involvement, and paraplegia from a compromised Adamkiewicz artery. A highly compressed true lumen or extension of the intimal flap into branch vessels may result in malperfusion of the visceral and renal arteries, and can cause acute limb ischemia.

Pain management with morphine derivatives, antihypertensive therapy, and imaging of the aorta are the first steps once the patient arrives in the emergency room.

Imaging must provide the following information:
1. Confirmation of the diagnosis
2. Localization of the primary tear
3. Distal extension of the dissection
4. Classification of the aortic dissection
5. Side branch involvement with organ malperfusion

Criteria for Treatment Priority
Any dissection involving the ascending aorta is an indication for acute surgery. Information is needed as to whether aortic regurgitation and coronary artery involvement is also present. In dissections involving the descending aorta, information is needed about branch vessel involvement and organ malperfusion. Static narrowing occurs when the line of dissection intersects the branch vessel origin and the false lumen hematoma is propagating into the vessel wall with narrowing of the true lumen. In dynamic obstruction, the dissection flap spares the side branch vessel but collapses across the branch vessel origin occluding the lumen (Fig. 11) [112, 113].

Transthoracic echocardiography (TTE) has a sensitivity of 77–80% and transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) 89–99% for detecting a type-A dissection. Pericardial effusion and aortic regurgitation can be assessed accurately. The distal part of the ascending aorta and the anterior portion of the aortic arch are the “blind spots” of both imaging modalities [114–119]. Furthermore, TEE has a limited field of view with inability to visualize the distal extension below the celiac trunk.

Contrast-enhanced spiral CT has a sensitivity of 90–95% [117, 118]. Cross-sectional images, MIP, MPR, and CPR should be performed to enable a complete diagnosis. Side branch involvement, even of the coronary arteries, can be demonstrated with high accuracy. Limitations are the inability to diagnose aortic regurgitation and to localize the primary tear. Motion artifacts of the ascending aorta may mimic a dissection in a single slice.

The CT criteria for the true lumen are as follows:
1. Occasionally surrounded by intimal calcifications

---

Fig. 11. a Static narrowing of the superior mesenteric artery (SMA) with intersection of the vessel origin by the intimal flap. b Dynamic narrowing of the SMA and occlusion of left renal artery with malperfusion of the kidney by collapse of the intimal flap across vessels origin.
In acute type-B dissection treatment the decision is based on dissection complexity. Complicated type-B dissections require surgical [125] or endovascular therapy. Uncomplicated type-B dissections are treated medically by antihypertensive therapy and close monitoring.

Complicated Type-B Dissection
Complicated type-B dissection consists of the following:
1. Visceral, renal, and limb ischemia
2. Peri-aortic or mediastinal hematoma
3. Hemorrhagic pleural effusion
4. Dissection in an aneurysmal aorta
5. Rapidly expanding aortic (false lumen) diameter
6. Refractory pain
7. Malignant hypertension

In interventional therapy, the primary aim is occlusion of the entry tear with subsequent decompression, collapse, and thrombosis of the false lumen and true lumen expansion [126–135]. This can be achieved by transfemoral insertion of a tubular stent-graft (Fig. 12). Single-shot antibiotic prophylaxis is administered prior to the procedure, and 5000 IU of heparin are given intravenously in non-ruptured dissections. Under general or spinal anesthesia, the common femoral or iliac artery is surgically exposed for the access site. An angiogram is obtained using a pigtail catheter to demonstrate the proximal entry tear and to determine the optimal stent-graft landing zones; thereafter, for insertion of the device, the pigtail catheter is replaced

Therapy
In acute type-A dissections, the standard approach is surgery under deep hypothermic circulatory arrest with extracorporeal circulation and replacement of the ascending aorta by a tube graft or by a composite graft if the aortic valve is involved [103,124].

In acute type-B dissection treatment the decision is based on dissection complexity. Complicated type-B dissections require surgical [125] or endovascular therapy. Uncomplicated type-B dissections are treated medically by antihypertensive therapy and close monitoring.

Complicated Type-B Dissection
Complicated type-B dissection consists of the following:
1. Visceral, renal, and limb ischemia
2. Peri-aortic or mediastinal hematoma
3. Hemorrhagic pleural effusion
4. Dissection in an aneurysmal aorta
5. Rapidly expanding aortic (false lumen) diameter
6. Refractory pain
7. Malignant hypertension

In interventional therapy, the primary aim is occlusion of the entry tear with subsequent decompression, collapse, and thrombosis of the false lumen and true lumen expansion [126–135]. This can be achieved by transfemoral insertion of a tubular stent-graft (Fig. 12). Single-shot antibiotic prophylaxis is administered prior to the procedure, and 5000 IU of heparin are given intravenously in non-ruptured dissections. Under general or spinal anesthesia, the common femoral or iliac artery is surgically exposed for the access site. An angiogram is obtained using a pigtail catheter to demonstrate the proximal entry tear and to determine the optimal stent-graft landing zones; thereafter, for insertion of the device, the pigtail catheter is replaced
by an extra-stiff guide wire. The diameter of the stent-graft is chosen between the diameter of the true lumen and the total aortic diameter. In an left anterior 60° oblique view, the stent-graft is deployed in such a position that it overlaps the entry tear by approximately 2 cm. Overstenting of the left subclavian artery may be required. The stent-graft should cover the proximal part of the descending aorta to facilitate false lumen collapse and thrombosis; however, the distal part of the descending aorta should remain uncovered to ensure perfusion of the anterior spinal artery (Adamkiewicz).

Primary closure of the entry tear after stent-grafting was reported in 89–100% [126–136], and false lumen thrombosis of the descending aorta is reported in 70–100% of cases [127, 128, 130, 136]. Dake and associates concluded that restoration of blood flow was sufficient after stent-graft repair in all compromised branch vessels exclusively by a dynamic process. In vessels affected additionally by a static component, deployment of an uncovered stent within the true lumen of the obstructed artery was necessary in 60%. [128].

Fenestration of the dissection membrane between the true and false lumens is indicated if branch vessel perfusion is compromised by a hypertensive false lumen [137]. For fenestration, an intravascular ultrasound (IVUS) catheter is placed in the false lumen, which generally tends to have the larger diameter. For puncture of the dissection flap a curved, hollow metal needle (i.e., transjugular liver access set) is used. Under IVUS control, the false lumen is punctured usually in the infrarenal aorta, and over a stiff guide wire, the membrane is fenestrated with a balloon of at least 15 mm in diameter. If equalization of pressure and satisfactory perfusion of branch vessels is not achieved, fenestrations at several levels may be required.

### 2.9.5 Abdominal Aorta

#### 2.9.5.1 Blunt Abdominal Aortic Injuries

Injury of the abdominal aorta by blunt trauma is unusual. In an autopsy series by Parmley et al. [61], 400 patients presented with aortic injuries of which 4% were located in the abdominal aorta; however, in patients who are admitted in the emergency room, 0.05–15% of all aortic injuries were abdominal traumas [138, 139]. Blunt forces can result in minor intimal tears only, an intramural hematoma, an aortic dissection with peripheral ischemia or paraplegia, and in pseudoaneurysms and complete disruption. The most frequent site of injury is found to be located distal to the inferior mesenteric artery and is frequently caused by seat belts [140, 141]. In blunt abdominal injury, associated visceral lesions were found in 42% of patients [142]. In these patients there exists a risk for operative contamination. Because of the less invasive approach, endovascular techniques are an alternative to surgery in stable patients who have an appropriate anatomical condition. In instances of retroperitoneal bleeding, pseudoaneurysms, or aortocaval fistulas, implantation of stent-grafts led to satisfactory results in a few reported cases [141, 142]. In dissections, implantation of bare stents has been shown to be successful with thrombosis of the false lumen [143–146].

#### 2.9.5.2 Stent-Graft Designs

Stent-grafts have a self-expandable stent structure covered by an ultra-thin polyester or expanded polytetrafluoroethylene (ePTFE) fabric. Commercially available devices are either an aorto-monoiliac device, or a bifurcated device with the majority having a modular design. Some designs have an uncovered stent structure at the proximal end for suprarenal fixation, which may be advantageous in patients with short infrarenal necks.

#### 2.9.5.3 Imaging and Stent-Graft Implantation

Contrast-enhanced CTA with reconstructions (MPR, CPR, MIP) is the most important examination before stent-graft implantation. Alternatively, MRA is a valuable examination method for patients with renal insufficiency. In selected cases angiography with a marker catheter is performed for accurate length measurements. Identification of the following anatomical characteristics are critical for successful stent-graft implantation:

1. Infrarenal anchoring zone: length; configuration; diameter; irregularity by thrombus or calcification; and angulation
2. Angulation or stenosis of the aorto-iliac junction
3. Iliac arteries: ectasia; tortuosity; stenosis; occlusion; and aneurismal dilatation
4. Aortic branch vessels: stenosis or occlusion of visceral arteries and aberrant renal arteries
5. Internal iliac artery: aneurysm

Depending on the stent-graft design, unilateral or bilateral surgical exposure of the femoral or iliac artery is required for the access site. In the use of a bifurcated stent-graft, the main body is advanced under fluoroscopic control over an extra-stiff guide wire. An angiogram is performed to demonstrate the renal arteries. Deployment of the trunk should be as close as possible to the renal arteries. Suprarenal fixation of the uncovered part of stent-grafts usually does not cause renal artery thrombosis or embolization. Modeling of the stent-graft with the use of a Latex balloon within the infrarenal neck and the iliac artery landing zone may be necessary for proper sealing between the aorta and the stent-graft. A crucial part of the procedure is the correct placement of the contralateral iliac stent-graft segment. Cannulation of the contralateral stub leg can be per-
In unstable patients, the ruptured aneurysm can be excluded much quicker with an aorto-mono-iliac stent-graft (Fig. 13). Once the aneurysm is excluded and the patient is stabilized, a cross-over bypass must be implanted for contralateral limb perfusion.

Experiences of endovascular stent-graft repair in abdominal aortic bleeding in the trauma setting are limited. There are a few authors reporting their experience with treatment of ruptured aortoiliac aneurysms [147–149]. Ohki and Veith [147] managed 80% of ruptured aneurysms by implantation of aorto-unifemoral PTFE grafts. Additionally, balloon occlusion of the supraceliac

formed by direct retrograde access with an angled catheter. Another option is a crossover technique with a Simmons I Sidewinder catheter, and a soft curved glide wire, which is snared in the iliac artery and pulled out; thereafter, a pigtail-catheter is advanced over the guide wire into the aortic segment. After insertion of an extra stiff guide wire, the stent-graft limb is positioned within the stub leg. After modeling of the iliac limb, a control angiogram is performed to demonstrate endoleak-free exclusion of the aortic lesion and to confirm patency of renal arteries.

In an emergency situation, placement of a bifurcated stent-graft is feasible only if the patient is hemodynamically stable. In unstable patients, the ruptured aneurysm can be excluded much quicker with an aorto-mono-iliac stent-graft (Fig. 13). Once the aneurysm is excluded and the patient is stabilized, a cross-over bypass must be implanted for contralateral limb perfusion.

Experiences of endovascular stent-graft repair in abdominal aortic bleeding in the trauma setting are limited. There are a few authors reporting their experience with treatment of ruptured aortoiliac aneurysms [147–149]. Ohki and Veith [147] managed 80% of ruptured aneurysms by implantation of aorto-unifemoral PTFE grafts. Additionally, balloon occlusion of the supraceliac

**Fig. 13.** Ruptured infrarenal aortic aneurysm. a Diagnostic CT shows a huge retroperitoneal hematoma with dislodgement of the left kidney. b Angiogram before endovascular repair. c Partially deployed aorto-uni-iliac prosthesis. d Successful exclusion of the aneurysm after stent-graft implantation
Aorta was performed via transbrachial access in hemodynamically unstable patients. Operative mortality in ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysms is still high with an estimated value of 41% for the year 2000 [150]. For endovascular repair, 30-day mortality rates are reported to be from 10 to 14% [147–149].

2.9.6 Abdominal Aortic Branches

Traumatic laceration of the hepatic, splenic, mesenteric, and renal arteries is rare. Patients usually suffer from blunt trauma due to traffic accidents. The typical trauma is a deceleration injury with an intimal rupture in the artery 1–2 cm from the aorta. Partial traumatic transection or dissection of branch vessels may sometimes heal spontaneously; however, thrombus formation on the intimal flap may lead to arterial thrombosis. Complete occlusion of the artery may also be caused by an avulsion of the arterial pedicle. Upper abdominal pain, shock in the event of bleeding, and elevated LDH in the event of thrombosis are symptoms of hepatic and splenic artery laceration. Flank pain and hematuria are the leading symptoms of renal pedicle laceration. Contrast CT will demonstrate an unenhanced organ, which may be homogeneous or segmental, irregularities of the artery, and a periarterial hematoma. Catheter angiography is necessary to show the details of the pathology and may lead to interventional treatment such as stenting in case of dissection, recanalization with or without fibrinolysis, and stent-graft placement in case of a deep vessel injury.

Abdominal organ artery aneurysms are most commonly seen at the splenic artery. Hepatic, mesenteric, and renal artery aneurysms are rare [151, 152]. The causes include arteriosclerosis, mycotic aneurysms due to perivascular inflammation (i.e., pancreatitis), systemic vasculitis, such as polyarteritis nodosa or systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), fibromuscular dysplasia (FMD), soft tissue disorders (i.e., Marfan’s syndrome), and traumatic pseudoaneurysms. Arteriosclerotic and large aneurysms are usually calcified. Inflammatory aneurysms have the highest tendency to rupture. The risk of rupture and chronic embolization are the indications for treatment. Bypass surgery, coil embolization, and stent-graft implantation are the therapeutic options [153].

2.9.7 Conclusion

The broad variety of non-invasive vascular imaging modalities enables an accurate diagnosis of patients with an acute vascular problem. Contrast-enhanced spiral CT is the most reliable modality for imaging of large vessel emergencies. Angiography may be necessary for detailed information and before intervention. Embolization and stent-grafts are used to close large vascular lacerations, ruptured aortic aneurysms, and the entry tear of dissections. Interventional radiology methods play a major role in managing vascular emergencies.

References


Chapter 2.9 Imaging and Intervention of Large Arterial Trauma 223


2.10.2 Incidence

Pelvic ring fractures amount to 1.5% of all joint fractures [39, 41]. Simple fractures without great displacement affect mainly elderly women with low-energy trauma. Severe displaced lesions affect younger, essentially male, patients in a context of high-energy trauma, resulting in multiple trauma (polytrauma) in 75% of cases [17, 20, 48]. Melton et al. [39] reported 175 pelvic fractures over 10 years, including 84 fragmented and isolated lesions, 71 simple pelvic ring ruptures, and 20 severe fractures. Among the latter fractures, 48% were provoked by high-energy trauma and 2% by simple falls. The average age of the first group was approximately 33 years, whereas in the second, it was approximately 69 years. Low-energy trauma provoked fragmented or simple lesions in 95% of cases. The gender ratio was to 2 women for 1 man. Pohlemann et al. [49] report 200 serious fractures (10.5%) out of a series of 1409 cases within 20 years. The most frequent causes of pelvic trauma relate to car accidents (50–60%) and car–pedestrian crash (14–18%) [9, 13, 15, 38, 65]. In a recent review of traffic accidents, 4.1% of cases presented pelvic ring lesions; among these, 47% of cases were car passengers, 31% pedestrians, 12% motorcyclists, and 10% cyclists [50]. In the same group, only those seat-belt-fastened patients for whom the speed gradient exceeded 30 km/h suffered pelvic ring lesions, whereas the unbelted ones suffered lesions with lower speed gradients.

2.10.3 Anatomy and Biomechanics

2.10.3.1 Pelvic Ring

The pelvis is a ring composed of three bones: the sacrum dorsally, and two innominate bones front-medially. The sacrum joins to the innominate bone by the sacroiliac (SI) joints. The two innominate bones join frontally by the symphysis pubis. The innominate bone includes three separate ossifications: the ilium; the ischium; and the pubis. The posterior stability of the ring is assumed by the posterior tension band, which includes the posterior and interosseous sacroiliac ligaments. This ligamentous com-
plex and the sacro-tuberous ligaments resist vertical translation between the ilia and the sacrum. The anterior sacroiliac, symphyseal, and sacrospinous ligaments are transversely oriented and resist rotation of the pelvis (Fig. 1) [30, 61]. For the pelvis, the instability is defined by two displacements: rotational and vertical. The forces, caused by rotational displacements, tend either to open and externally rotate the pelvis, or to close and internally rotate it. Vertical instability indicates disruption of the posterior tension band and implies cranio-caudal, rotational, and antero-posterior displacement [30].

Three basic mechanisms lead to pelvic ring disruptions [14, 28, 45]. They are based on the direction of the force imparted to the pelvis at the time of injury.

**Antero-posterior Compression**

The antero-posterior (AP) compression injury pattern (Fig. 2) is due to a force directly applied to the pubis or to the posterior pelvis and results in iliac external rotation deformity. The symphyseal separation suggests damage to the ligamentous structures and possible instability. The presence of a vertical obturator ring fracture, a diastasis of both the symphysis pubis and the sacroiliac joint, are important points of this pattern and serve as stability hallmarks [14, 30, 61, 71].
Lateral Compression
The lateral compression injury pattern (Fig. 3) or iliac internal rotation injury is the result of a lateral blow to the side of the pelvis. This fracture affects either one or both sides of the pelvis ring. Anteriorly, the fracture fragments frequently override the adjacent fragments. Posteriorly, the fracture fragments are impacted (mainly in elderly patients), or there is a diastasis of the sacroiliac joint (mainly in the younger patients, sometimes associated with ligamentous disruption [14, 30, 55, 71].

Vertical Shear
The vertical shear pattern (Fig. 4) is often an unstable state, when it appears after a vertical axial fall, with presence of anterior and posterior fractures of the pubic rami, fractures of the sacrum, sacroiliac diastasis, or iliac wing fracture. A typical finding is always present as a superior and usually asymmetric displacement of the involved hemipelvis secondary to the vertical axial fall [28].

2.10.3.2 The Acetabulum

The acetabulum is composed by two columns: the large anterior one and the small posterior one. An inverted “Y” is formed by these two columns, which support the hip (Fig. 5) [23, 26, 36, 37]. The anterior column begins at the inferior pubic ramus and extends above the acetabulum into the iliac wing. The posterior column is shaped by the ischium and extends to the greater sciatic notch and the sacroiliac joint. The inferior junction of the two columns forms the ischio-pubic junction. The quadrilateral plate shapes the medial wall of the acetabulum. It is a thin layer of bone between the ischio-pubic joint and the pelvis. In addition to the two columns, the bone stability of the hip is increased by the presence of anterior and posterior walls, the latter being larger than the former.

Fig. 3. Lateral compression. 1 Impacted fractures of the sacrum; 2 horizontal overlapping ring fracture; 3 internal rotation of the left hemipelvis

Fig. 4. Vertical shear pattern. 1 Anterior and posterior ligamentous disruption; 2 obturator ring fractures

Fig. 5. Normal acetabular anatomy. 1 “Inverted Y”; 2 ilio-pectineal line; 3 anterior wall; 4 ischial tuberosity; 5 posterior wall; 6 sciatic notch
2.10.4 Imaging

2.10.4.1 Plain Films

The AP view of the pelvis is the basic incidence for pelvic trauma. It allows identification of ischio-ilial line, ilio-pectineal line (ilio-pubic line), as well anterior and posterior acetabular walls (Fig. 6). The ilio-pectineal line is formed by the anterior structure of acetabulum. The ilio-ischial line is formed by posterior structures of the acetabulum [18].

More specifically to each type of fracture, numerous incidences have been evaluated among which Pennal’s incidences are mostly used in pelvic ring investigations and Judet’s incidences in acetabulum investigations.

Pelvic Ring Investigation

Pelvic inlet (tube angled 45° caudad; Fig. 7) and outlet (tube angled 45° cephalad; Fig. 8) views may be added to AP view when pelvic fracture is suspected [14, 30, 55, 56]. They are known as Pennal’s incidences. Inlet view proves best to display AP displacement of hemi-pelvis as well as horizontal rotation, whereas outlet view allows identification of vertical displacement, superior displacement of hemi-pelvis thus being evaluated in comparison with the levels of posterior elements. Anteriorly, symphysis pubis and pubis rami are inspected, whereas posteriorly iliac crests, sacrum, sacral foramina, sacroiliac joints, and L5 transverse processes are evaluated to rule out possible injuries. Particular attention is paid to the sacrogluteal line, which corresponds to the continuation of the ilio-pectineal line around the greater sciatic notch and onto the body of the sacrum. This hallmark is useful in identifying posterior fractures. The arcuate lines of the sacrum, representing the dense cortical bone between the sacral foramina, should also be examined. A distortion or break in it indicates a lesion [35].

Acetabular Investigation

If an acetabular fracture is suspected, three more incidences are mandatory in addition to the AP view: an AP view centered on the injured hip and two “Judet’s” oblique views obtained with patient rotated 45° right posterior oblique (iliac oblique view; Fig. 9) and left posterior oblique (obturator oblique view; Fig. 10), in the supine position [33]. In the majority of cases, these four incidences are sufficient to classify these fractures and to propose therapeutic strategy.

The two oblique views and the classic AP view of the hip allow identification of the six fundamental landmarks: the acetabular roof; the acetabular anterior lip; the acetabular posterior lip; the ilio-ischial line, the ilio-pectineal (ilio-pubic) line; and the tear drop. The ilio-ischial line is shaped by posterior parts. The ilio-pectineal line is shaped by anterior parts of the acetabulum. If disruption of the landmarks are noted on plain films, the fracture can often be classified properly. The iliac oblique view shows the iliac wing, useful to display a fracture that extends above the acetabulum into the iliac wing. The obturator oblique view shows fractures of the obturator ring, of the posterior wall of the acetabulum, and of the greater sciatic notch [46].
Fig. 7. Inlet view. 1 anterior lip; 2 posterior lip; 3 roof; 4 ilio-pectineal line; 5 anterior border of the sacral body.

Fig. 8. Normal anatomy, outlet view. 1 Anterior lip; 2 posterior lip; 3 roof; 4 ilio-pectineal line.
2.10.4.2 Computed Tomography

Diagnostic Value
Computed tomography has become an outstanding tool in pelvic imaging [21]. Its technological improvements (heli-coidal and multi-detector technologies) have recently increased its potential. In some cases, its performance has proved to be superior to plain films. About 30% of pelvic fractures detected by CT are missed by plain film [2, 55, 59]. In sacral trauma, plain films missed 29% of sacroiliac diastasis, 57% of acetabular rim fractures, and 34% of vertical shearing fractures [40]. Plain films also missed up to 40% of intra-articular fragments and 50% of femoral head fractures visualized with CT [26, 64]. It must be mentioned that detection of additional fractures will change patient management [22, 64]. Computed tomography has some limitations. Some authors relate false negatives [72], but use of new-generation CT machines might show better results [67]. Moreover, CT allows complete investigation of visceral pelvic lesions and of associated thoracic, abdominal, and even brain lesions [10, 31, 66].

Indications
Because of its performance, CT indications tend to increase. For Hunter et al. [28] they may be detailed as follows:
1. Acetabular fractures
2. Dislocations of the hip
3. All potential or recognized sacral fractures
4. All potential or recognized sacroiliac injuries
5. Any question of stability in pelvic fractures

Technical Considerations
Several protocols can be taken into consideration according to the context:
1. In cases of pelvic trauma, complete pelvis investigation can be performed with 5-mm slices every 5 mm allowing for a wide area of investigation, from above the iliac crests down to the ischia, with a sufficient investigation quality. Depending on the context, an intravenous contrast agent injection is useful in investigating visceral lesions all in one examination. Associated examination of the abdomen seems mandatory, as abdomen and pelvis remain the same traumatic entity [10, 19]. The CT acquisition should occur at least 60 s after injection of contrast agent to make sure of a good visceral impregnation and mainly to allow for the detection of an active hemorrhage (contrast agent leak). Such a protocol allows appreciation of both osseous and visceral lesions.
2. If an acetabular lesion is suspected from the clinical examination and plain films, or during detection CT, thinner slices, ranging between 1 and 3 mm, joint or overlapping, are mandatory. They allow better analysis of the lesions and good-quality multiplanar reconstructions (MPRs). If not performed before, a systematic in-
vestigation of all the pelvis with 5-mm slice thickness is recommended to complete acetabular examination.

3. Multiplanar reconstructions are useful in the interpretation of complex fractures, mainly for the acetabulum. They often need thinner acquisition (3-mm slices or less) and overlapping reconstruction to improve imaging quality; however, even with 5-mm-thick slice acquisitions, MPRs may be of interest. In this latter case quality may be improved by overlapping of axial slices. Reconstruction in anatomical planes may be added to the classic sagittal and frontal reconstruction planes (sacrum plane, iliac wing plane, etc.).

4. A 3D reconstruction is favored by surgeons but should only be used as a tool to the understanding of complex fractures, in particular for the acetabular fractures or important displacements of the fragments. Their reading should always be achieved with axial and/or MPRs, which remain the best analysis tools.

5. In case of doubt about sacral lesions, acquisitions in the oblique coronal plane, inclining the gantry according to the great sacral axis, often improve imaging quality. In most of cases, however, MPRs are sufficient.

**Multislice CT And Pelvic Trauma**

Multidetector technology allows extended possibilities in trauma investigation: large area of exploration; faster acquisition; thinner thickness of slices and easy reformation in the appropriate plane; and dimensional imaging and thick-slice (wedge) MPRs (mimicking conventional radiographs). At our institution, pelvic investigation of multi-trauma patients is systematically included in a complete thoracic, abdominal, and pelvic examination realized with multislice CT. Use of high peak voltage is recommended for imaging bone. We use 140 kVp for spine and pelvis. This increases the likelihood of penetrating the bone and at the same time reduces the total dose to the patient (lower milliampere per second, mAs) [8].

Imaging post-operative patients with metallic implants may present a challenge. Metal causes artifacts such as beam hardening. The metal artifacts depend on the composition of the hardware (titanium produces the least artifacts, cobalt chrome alloys produce the most). Artifact also depends on the geometry of the implant (its thickness and orientation), and is most severe in the direction of the thickest portion of the artifact. Metal artifacts also depend on kVp and mAs, reconstruction algorithm, and the MPR slice thickness and orientation. Use of high kVp reduces artifacts by increasing the likelihood of X-ray penetration. Increasing mAs increases photon flux, striking the CT detectors, and also reduces artifacts, but this must be balanced against increased radiation dose. Use of bone or edge enhancement should be avoided as it increases hardware artifact. It is recommended that standard bony or soft tissue reconstruction algorithms be used when imaging patients with dense metal implants. Use of thicker slice widths for MPR reduces metal artifacts by averaging pixels [8].

The MSCT images are reconstructed using filtered back projection or reconstruction algorithms. The higher the kernel number, the sharper the image, and the lower the number, the smoother the image. We recommend detailed or sharp reconstruction algorithms for MPR.

Image reconstruction (MPRs and 3D) at increments near or equal to 50% of the slice width is recommended. For 3D imaging, we recommend the use of the smoothest available volume zoom (filter or algorithm), e.g., B10. This is because suboptimal or poor-quality images are obtained if there is excess noise on the original (axial) slices from which the 3D images are obtained, and this is most likely if a bone algorithm is used. Production of two sets of images from the raw data is therefore required if MPR and 3D images are needed.

The large volume of data produced is also a challenge and time-consuming for the reporting radiologist. Soft-copy (workstation) reviewing and reporting may reduce the time spent handling the large numbers of images. Selected images can then be produced on hard copy to best communicate the pathology to the clinicians.

**Protocol**

The protocol is as follows: patient lying supine, arms comfortably on the chest or above the head and lower legs supported. No breathing command is required. Raw data acquisition is as follows: 140 mAs; 140 kV; and rotation time 0.5 s. Image data sets of 1-mm-width slices on 0.8 mm increments on both sharp kernel (B70) and very smooth kernel (B10) are acquired. This allows faster and accurate detection of visceral and osseous lesions in one go. Secondary multiplanar and 3D reconstructions with 2-mm-thick slices are of great quality, even for acetabular fractures. If needed, better quality may be obtained with 1.25- or 1-mm-thick slices in addition to initial exploration.

**2.10.4.3 Magnetic Resonance Imaging**

Some studies have shown the superiority of MRI under particular circumstances such as the detection of intra-articular splinters, appreciation of the femoral head, and detection of hidden fractures mainly in the elderly [52]; however, its use remains minor with pelvic trauma in their acute phase.

**2.10.5 Classifications**

**2.10.5.1 Pelvic Ring Fractures**

One of the first descriptions of pelvic fracture (iliac wing fracture) was reported by Duverney in 1751 [35]. Until the 1950s, classifications of pelvic ring fractures were based only on anatomical descriptions of the lesions. Pennal and Sutherland [45] suggested the first mechanistic classifica-
tion of these fractures according to the mechanism of lesion: AP or lateral compression or vertical shearing; thus were set the bases of most of the classifications established so far. In 1981 Bucholz [7] gave a clear definition of the anterior and posterior pelvic ring and insisted on the frequent occurrence of unknown lesions of the posterior ring. They suggested an anatomical classification based on the importance of these lesions of the posterior ring.

In the late 1980s, Tile and Young developed two classifications which have been the most used in the past years. Tile [60, 61] modified Pennal’s classification. He introduced the idea that management of these fractures was directly related to the importance and direction of instability; thus, he insists on the importance of the appreciation of the stability. But the classification did not include description of complex fractures. Fractures are classified using their principal elementary lesion. At the same time, Young and Burgess developed a classification [71] that includes mechanism of the lesion and radiographic (AP plain film) grading of severity. This classification emphasizes the level of energy imparted [9, 72]. They also noted that the mechanism may not always be identified and therefore introduced the category called “combined mechanical injury.” Later, Dalal et al. [15] demonstrated that the Young–Burgess classification could be of value in predicting associated injuries and in prioritizing the work-up during resuscitation of acutely ill patient; however, all these classifications still remain difficult to apply. On one hand, the link between trauma mechanism and anatomical lesions can be difficult to define. On the other hand, the appreciation of lesion stability remains ill-defined in emergency cases, as it often relies on incompletely validated radiological criteria. Tile, in association with the thoughts of a working group of the AO (Association for Osteosynthesis), suggested an alphanumerical classification in order to harmonize the therapeutic management and the prognostic evaluation (Table 1) [42, 61]. This Tile/AO classification seems to be the most frequently used classification at present. It is our reference classification. It allows description of the mechanisms involved, the elementary lesions, and the therapeutic consequences implied.

The Tile/AO classification suggests three subdivided main categories (Fig. 11).

**Type-A Fracture**

Type-A fracture is an incomplete fracture with neither disruption of the pelvic ring nor lesion of the posterior band (Fig. 11a). Type-A1 fracture corresponds to an avulsion fracture of the pelvic ring. It usually concerns teenagers at the end of their growth and may involve the anterior–superior, anterior–inferior, or ischial spine. The avulsion of the anterior–superior spine is caused by the sudden contraction of the sartoris, whereas that of the anterior–inferior spine is caused by the contraction of the rectus femoris.

### Table 1. Tile/AO classification of pelvic fractures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanism</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Stability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Type A</td>
<td>A1: apophyseal avulsions</td>
<td>Stable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A2: stable iliac wing fracture or stable minimally displaced ring fracture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A3: sacro-coccygeal fractures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior compression</td>
<td>Type B1</td>
<td>External rotation or “open-book” injuries</td>
<td>Partially stable (complete rupture of anterior arch, incomplete rupture of posterior arch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B1.1: unilateral anterior sacroiliac disruption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B1.2: sacral fracture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral compression</td>
<td>Type B2</td>
<td>Internal rotation injuries</td>
<td>Partially stable (complete rupture of anterior arch, incomplete rupture of posterior arch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B2.1: anterior compression fracture of the sacrum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B2.2: partial sacroiliac joint fracture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B2.3: incomplete posterior iliac wing fracture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior compression</td>
<td>Type B3</td>
<td>Bilateral external rotation (bilateral “open book”)</td>
<td>Partially stable (complete rupture of anterior arch, incomplete rupture of posterior arch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B3.1: bilateral B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B3.2: B1 and B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B3.3: bilateral B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical shear</td>
<td>Type C</td>
<td>C1: complete unilateral rupture</td>
<td>Unstable (complete rupture of both anterior and posterior arches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C1.1: iliac fracture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C1.2: sacroiliac dislocation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C1.3: sacral fracture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C2: bilateral injury (B+C types)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C3: bilateral complete rupture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Type A3.1 implies fractures of the coccyx or sacro-coccygeal dislocation common after a sitting fall and may be the source of prolonged pain, but no neurological disability can be observed. The transverse fractures of the sacrum distal to the gluteal line do not involve the pelvic ring.

Type A3.2 relates to undisplaced fractures and rarely causes neurological deficit.

Type A3.3 corresponds to displaced and translated fractures with injury to the sacral nerve roots.

Type-A2.1 fracture corresponds to a stable iliac wing fracture caused by direct blow on the ilium and does not involve pelvic ring, which remains stable (Fig. 13).

Type-A2.2 fracture relates to a stable, minimally, or undisplaced fracture of the pelvic ring and usually affects elderly women with osteoporosis after a fall. The mechanism corresponds to a lateral compression, cracking the pubic rami. (Fig. 14).

Type-A2.3 fracture relates to anterior ring fractures or four pillar fractures and involves the four pubic rami frontally, without posterior injury. These fractures are caused by a direct blow or by a high-energy trauma of shearing or lateral compression (Fig. 15).

**Fig. 11.** Tile classification. *Black areas* represent fractures zones.

- **a** Lesion sparing (or with no displacement of posterior arch.
- **b** Incomplete disruption of posterior arch, partially stable.
- **c** Complete disruption of posterior arch, unstable.

**Type A3 Are Sacral or Coccygeal Fractures**

Type A3.1 implies fractures of the coccyx or sacro-coccygeal dislocation common after a sitting fall and may be the source of prolonged pain, but no neurological disability can be observed. The transverse fractures of the sacrum distal to the gluteal line do not involve the pelvic ring.

Type A3.2 relates to undisplaced fractures and rarely causes neurological deficit.

Type A3.3 corresponds to displaced and translated fractures with injury to the sacral nerve roots.
Type-B Fracture

It relates to disruption (or fracture) of the symphysis pubis, associated with anterior sacroiliac joint disruption (unilateral or bilateral; Fig. 11b). The posterior sacroiliac ligaments, responsible for the vertical stability, remain untouched. The typical lesion is caused by an AP compression applied to the anterior–superior iliac spines of the fixed pelvis. A posterior blow against the posterior–superior iliac spine may produce a similar fracture. Displacement of the symphysis pubis is an important feature of this type. If the splitting of the symphysis pubis is <2.5 cm, it cannot be associated with a disruption of either the pelvic floor or the sacro-spinous ligament. But if it is wider than 2.5 cm, then it is often associated with a disruption of either the pelvic floor or the sacro-spinous ligament. In the latter case, a much higher occurrence of visceral injury can be observed.
pelvic ring may cause two types of injury, the first in which the anterior and posterior lesions occur on the same side of the pelvis, and the second in which the displacement is shown on the opposite side. In the latter case, the relative stability is maintained by the osseous impaction (no muscle or ligament tears). Variants include B2.1 (anterior crush fracture of the sacrum), B2.2 (partial sacroiliac joint fracture/subluxation), and B2.3 (incomplete iliac fracture; Figs. 17, 18).

Type B3 stands for the classical, bilateral “open-book” injury. Despite the relative stability of the pelvic ring, maintained by the posterior sacroiliac ligaments, the pelvic floor disruption causes visceral injuries. Variants include B3.1 (bilateral B1), B3.2 (B1 on one side and B2 on the other side), and B3.3 (bilateral B2; Fig. 19).

Type B1 relates to a unilateral “open-book” injury usually caused by a violent external rotation of one femur. The typical situation is that of the motorcyclist who puts out a leg for balance and gets caught by a stationary object such as a road panel or a tree. The external rotation force usually disrupts the symphysis pubis first, and as the external rotation goes on, a disruption of the pelvic floor, of the fascia, and of the sacrospinous and anterior sacroiliac ligaments follows.

The variants include type B1.1 (sacroiliac joint anterior disruption) and B1.2 (sacral fractures; Fig. 16).

Type B2 relates to lateral compression injuries characterized by unilateral partial disruption of the posterior arch maintaining the vertical or posterior stability (internal rotation). A lateral compressive force directed at the pelvic ring may cause two types of injury, the first in which the anterior and posterior lesions occur on the same side of the pelvis, and the second in which the displacement is shown on the opposite side. In the latter case, the relative stability is maintained by the osseous impaction (no muscle or ligament tears). Variants include B2.1 (anterior crush fracture of the sacrum), B2.2 (partial sacroiliac joint fracture/subluxation), and B2.3 (incomplete iliac fracture; Figs. 17, 18).

Type B3 stands for the classical, bilateral “open-book” injury. Despite the relative stability of the pelvic ring, maintained by the posterior sacroiliac ligaments, the pelvic floor disruption causes visceral injuries. Variants include B3.1 (bilateral B1), B3.2 (B1 on one side and B2 on the other side), and B3.3 (bilateral B2; Fig. 19).
Fig. 16. Type-B1.1 fracture. Unilateral “open-book” injury. 

a Axial CT scan at the sacroiliac level. 
b Axial CT scan at the symphysis pubis level. 
c A 3D CT scan. Symphyseal disjunction and anterior sacroiliac disruption.
Fig. 17. Type B2.1 fracture. Lateral compression, stable fracture. a Antero-posterior view. Left pubic rami fracture. b A CT scan. Anterior compression fracture of right superior sacroiliac joint.
Fig. 18. Type-B2.3 fracture. Lateral compression. Partially stable fracture. a A CT scan. Left iliac wing fracture. b A CT scan. Right pubic rami fractures with internal symphyseal displacement. c A 3D CT scan. Right iliac wing and pubic rami fractures, internal rotation of left hemi-pelvis.
Type C1.3 deals with fractures of the sacrum caused by high-energy shearing forces.

Type C2 stands for bilateral injuries of the pelvis ring in which one side remains partially stable and thus corresponds to a type-B injury, e.g., in sacral fractures, whereas the opposite relates to an unstable type-C injury, such as an iliac fracture (Fig. 21).

Type C3 deals with bilateral injuries in which both hemi-pelves are unstable (Fig. 22).

**Incidence**

Type-A lesions represent to 52%, type B to 27%, and type C to 21% of all cases [50]. Type-B and type-C lesion percentage grows with the speed implied in the trauma.
Fig. 20. Type-C1.2 fracture. Major trauma, unstable fracture of pelvic ring. a Antero-posterior view. Symphysis diastasis, left sacroiliac disruption and iliac wing fracture. b Outlet view. Note the ascension of the left hemi-pelvis related to complete posterior ligaments disruption. c The inlet view confirms the posterior displacement of the left iliac wing. d Same patient after temporary external fixation. e Same patient after internal fixation.
Fig. 20. (continued)
Fig. 21. Type-C2. fracture. Bilateral sacral fracture complete on the right (unstable) and incomplete on the left side (stable). A) AP view. Bilateral pubic rami fractures and right sacral fracture. (Note the rupture of right arcuate lines). B) Axial CT scan.

Fig. 22. Type-C3. fracture. Bilateral instability. Antero-posterior view. Bilateral iliac wing fractures, symphyseal disjunction.
these ten fracture types, five of them are very common: complete two-column fracture, transverse, T-shaped, transverse with posterior wall, and posterior wall fractures constitute about 90% of acetabular fractures; thus, knowl-
Fig. 25. Posterior wall fracture. a Antero-posterior view. b Axial CT scan. c A CT sagittal reconstruction confirms posterior wall fracture and suggests potential posterior instability.
verse-type fractures; column-type fractures; and wall-type fractures. Computed tomography is helpful in recognizing these three categories, by identifying main orientation fracture on a slice through the roof of the acetabulum (Fig. 24) [28, 32].

We prefer Tile’s grouping [61] in anterior, posterior, and transverse fractures. In our experience, these groups are easier both to memorize and to identify from radiological data (Figs. 25–27).

Anterior Fractures
Anterior fractures include the anterior wall and the anterior column fractures. They are often associated with a pelvic fracture, and, as such, are considered as pelvic ring rather than acetabulum fractures. These injuries are caused by a lateral blow to the greater trochanter when the leg is externally rotated. An anterior hip dislocation is rarely associated, when compared with posterior fracture types, and is almost always associated with posterior hip dislocation. With anterior injury, the complications are less frequent and the overall prognosis remains better than in...
other types [61]. The anterior wall fracture usually begins at the anterior–inferior iliac spine and passes below the cotyloid fossa, up to the junction of the articular dome and the superior ramus. The anterior column fracture is characterized by a fracture line that extends from the middle of the pubic ramus to any point above the anterior segment of the iliac crest [46].

**Posterior Fracture**

Posterior fractures include the posterior wall and the posterior column fractures. Posterior fractures are usually caused by a blow to the flexed knee (also called “dashboard” injury), and therefore associated knee injuries are common. Posterior dislocation of the hip is frequent and almost always present when the posterior wall is fractured. This complication affects the prognosis, since the prevalence of vascular necrosis and sciatic nerve lesions is markedly increased [61]. The posterior wall fracture is identified by a disruption of the posterior border, best seen on the obturator oblique view. The posterior column fracture is completely detached, because it usually originates in the greater sciatic notch and crosses the weight-bearing dome and the obturator foramen. The plain film shows medial displacement of the femoral head [46].

**Transverse and T-Type Fractures**

Transverse and T-type fractures are commonly caused by high-energy shearing forces. They appear simple but often have the worst prognosis. In a pure transverse fracture, the fracture line extends transversely from the anterior to the posterior column. So the weight-bearing dome portion remains attached to the ilium. This type of fracture presents three subdivisions: (a) the transtectal transverse fracture which goes through the weight-bearing dome; (b) the juxtatectal transverse fracture, which occurs just above the cotyloid fossa; (c) the infratectal transverse fracture, which affects the whole weight-bearing dome. The T-type fracture essentially consists in a transverse fracture with a vertical component, splitting the cotyloid fossa. The posterior column thus becomes a loose fragment [46].

**2.10.6 Pelvic Trauma Management**

**2.10.6.1 Clinical Evaluation**

Cross questioning and anamnesis should define the type and mechanism of trauma. A high-energy mechanism relates to crush lesions, traffic accidents, and defenestration, whereas a low-energy mechanism has the characteristics of confounding or muscular contractions. Defining the initial shock spot leads to a particular mechanism and a certain type of lesion: AP compression relates to “open-book” lesions; lateral impact on the great trochanter or iliac wing is associated with rotation lesions; and shearing strain in axial trauma on one or both members (defenestration, dashboard syndrome) connects with unstable lesions of the posterior ring. Investigation should look for impact lesions or graze on the pelvis, whereas clinical check-up should look for pain at palpation or pelvic manipulation. The value of this clinical investigation varies according to the patient’s state, as follows:

- In a patient without spinal column lesion, a normal clinical status of the pelvis rules out pelvic ring fracture, and thus radiological investigation need not be performed [57, 73].
- On the other hand, if pain occurs at palpation or manipulation, or if the clinical findings cannot be trusted for sure (unconscious or intoxicated patient, spinal column lesion), radiological investigation is mandatory; however, one must be careful in pelvic clinical evaluation, which may lead to aggravation of fracture displacement or hemorrhage.

**2.10.6.2 Imaging Strategies**

Initial clinical evaluation leads to different situations, as given below.

**Minor Trauma Limited to the Hip**

Radiological appraisal must include four basic incidences: AP pelvic view; front-hip view; and oblique views. Normal views of good quality can rule out fractures. In case of doubt or recognized lesion, further exploration with CT is highly advisable. It allows confirmation of fractures, definition of characteristics, and it allows the radiologist to look for associated lesions and plan surgical management.

**Major Trauma**

It should be carefully analyzed, whether it is a predominant pelvic trauma or a complex trauma, in a conscious or unconscious patient (see Table). In any case, the patient must be considered as polytraumatized with possible hidden visceral or osseous lesions. Radiological assessment must be included in a multidisciplinary approach and correspond to pre-established protocols in order to optimize management, as follows:

- First, AP pelvic view as well as AP thoracic and profile cervical spine views should be performed in any patient. Inlet and outlet views may complete assessment, systematically or on request.
- The patient’s hemodynamic state will then determine further treatment. If the patient’s hemodynamic situation is unstable, treatment of hemorrhage is the priority. Bedside US abdominal screening must be performed. In case of abnormal US or thoracic views, hem-
evaluation of the real profit implied by surgical fixing must be made. This should consider neurological complications, skin necrosis, or sepsis. If surgery is required, it must be completed within the first 3 weeks after trauma to prevent lesions from fixing or turning irreducible. If performed, internal fixation allows easier reduction and stabilization of fracture and facilitates patient mobilization.

For the acetabulum, emergencies consist of the associated displacement of the femoral head, which must be reduced immediately. A suspected injury of the gluteal artery with a sciatic notch fracture is also an emergency and has to lead to angiography with possible embolization in mind. In other cases, reduction of an acetabular fracture is not an emergency and best recovers when treated within the third to seventh day after trauma. In all cases, the main preoccupation must lie in the restoration of the articular congruence in order to prevent early coxarthrosis; however, the indications are often difficult to treat, due to fracture complexity, age, osseous potential, and associated lesions.

In cases of association of pelvic ring and acetabular fractures, priority is given to management of pelvic ring fracture.

### 2.10.7 Complications

#### 2.10.7.1 Death Rate

The death rate in pelvic trauma ranges between 5 and 15%, but may reach 50% of cases [9, 13, 15, 16, 24, 41, 49, 55]. The cause of death directly relates to pelvic trauma in 12% of cases [41]. This rate is closely connected to the associated lesions, to the importance of trauma, and to the patient's age [25, 56]. The Injury Severity Score (ISS) and patient's hemodynamic state seem to be the best prognos-
tic features. The value of the fracture type as a prognostic tool has also been evoked. In Pohlemann's series, death rate amounts to 11.7% in the type A, 14.9% in the type B, and 23% in the type C [48]. The best prognostic improvement factors are multidisciplinary management and early fracture fixing [6, 47, 54]. For a same ISS and comparable age group, the death rate can be reduced three times in cases of early fracture management [3].

In pelvic fractures with intense bleeding, mainly in cases of pelvic ring disruption, transfusion is mandatory in nearly 50% of cases [13]. These hemorrhages cause half of the fatalities [51] and may sometimes occur in isolated acetabular lesions.

### 2.10.7.2 Associated Lesions

Associated vascular and visceral lesions are frequent and are discussed in another chapter. Briefly, brain lesions occur in 26–55%, and abdominal lesions in 16–26%, of cases [1, 55, 58]. Pulmonary lesions are frequent, with aortic isthmus rupture occurrences increased six times when associated with pelvis fractures [12, 43, 44]. Lower urinary track lesions are found in 11–17% of cases in the urethra and 5–25% of cases in the bladder [11, 27, 34, 55, 68]. Anorectal or gynecological lesions are rare and most often secondary to open trauma. Peripheral nerve lesions represent 10% of cases, mainly complicating sacrum fractures (40% of cases) [53]. Posterior femoral head dislocation goes along with sciatic lesions in 20% of cases [32].

### 2.10.8 Conclusion

Pelvic fractures form a polymorphous group, described as follows:

- In the isolated acetabular fractures, function is mainly at stake. Radiological assessment relies upon good-quality plain films completed by CT imaging in fine slices with MPR. Letournel's classification remains the reference. Management mainly consists of re-establishing a joint congruence to prevent early coxarthrosis.

- Pelvic fractures often occur in violent trauma and are associated with visceral lesions, putting vital prognosis at stake. Radiological assessment must be included in multidisciplinary management and CT imaging stands for the most complete and least time-consuming device, allowing for investigation of both visceral and osseous lesions. In cases of hemodynamic shock, external fracture stabilization and embolization of pelvic bleeding are preponderant. Tile/AO's classification is the most used classification at present. It allows good description of mechanisms and lesions and more adaptable management.

### References

19. Federle M (1995) Should patients who undergo CT scanning of the abdomen for blunt trauma always have a CT scan of the pelvis as well, regardless of the severity and location of the trauma? Am J Roentgenol 164:762

24. N. Theumann, P. Schnyder
In past years, computed tomography (CT) has gained an important place in the emergency evaluation of fractures and in planning surgery of complex injuries. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and ultrasound (US) are important imaging modalities in the evaluation of soft tissues in addition to the clinical examination.
tions such as infection, reflex osteodystrophy, or inadequate internal fixation.

In evaluation of soft tissue injury, conventional radiographs have limited value. In some joints, soft tissue changes can be used as indirect fracture signs. If clinical examination is not conclusive, further evaluation of soft tissue injuries is usually performed with US or MRI.

Digital techniques allow new features for acquisition, post-processing, interpretation, reporting and storage of images. Advantages are obvious in the acute trauma setting. Becoming filmless is also an important progress in a continuous evaluation of the healing process, because there is no further searching for lost films.

The role of conventional tomography and arthrography has declined. Arthrography is presently mostly performed before a CT or MRI examination.

### 2.11.2.2 Computed tomography

Display of complex fractures and assessment of fracture extension into joint surfaces are the main indications for CT imaging in the acute trauma setting. Most peripheral body parts can be positioned to prevent exposure of radiation-sensitive tissues. Multidetector CT (MDCT) has improved the ability to image patients with skeletal trauma. Advantages of MDCT include extremely short scan times, the ability to produce very high-quality multiplanar reconstructions (MPR), and 3D reconstructions based on the ability to acquire virtually isotropic images. Computed tomography of bony structures requires high spatial resolution. The thinnest possible slice width and a bone-reconstruction algorithm will maximize image quality. Imaging of large joints, such as the shoulder, requires slightly thicker slices to ensure reasonable image quality, particularly if surface rendering is to be performed [2]. The use of high kilovoltage levels increases the likelihood of penetrating the bone. The limiting factor becomes the level of noise in the reconstructed image set. Submillimeter slices can be used to demonstrate minimally depressed fractures. The higher the kernel number, the sharper the image; therefore, detailed or sharp reconstruction algorithms are recommended for single slices. In contrast, for 3D imaging, there is the smoothest available kernel recommended for lowering the noise in the original slices; therefore, production of two image sets from the raw data is required. Overlap of 20% for image reconstruction will give good image quality for most routine scans [3]. Besides transversal slices, MPR should be the first modality of assessment because 3D reconstructions can obscure fine detail. A 3D shaded-surface display (SSD) and volume-rendering technique (VRT) can show articular surfaces. As volume rendering makes use of the entire acquired volume data set and does not use intermediate geometrical representations, such as polygons in SSD, it overcomes the problem of accurate representation of surfaces [4]. The possibility to visualize structures beneath the surface while still seeing the surface, and especially the display of minimal displaced fractures and dislocated fragments together with the fact that volume rendering is much less affected by hardware artifacts, favors the use of VRT.

The MDCT also is helpful in healing assessment following operative stabilization. In particular, the slice overlap and pitch of <1 create a substantial flux, which allows for imaging through orthopedic hardware [5]. High-milliampere technique reduces metallic artifact (titanium produces the least artifacts, cobalt chrome the most).

With CT arthrography, also ligamentous injuries can be detected. The technique is particularly useful in patients who require multplanar imaging for preoperative planning and patients who cannot undergo MR arthrography. The CT arthrography can be a valuable imaging choice for the evaluation of the postoperative menisci [6]. Advantages of CT arthrography include higher spatial resolution and often minimal metallic artifacts.

### 2.11.2.3 Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Magnetic resonance imaging has improved diagnostic imaging of traumatic ligamentous, muscle, and tendon lesions, and is the preferred method of investigation for stress and insufficiency fractures. T2-weighted images are highly sensitive to bone marrow edema. Presence of bone marrow edema and absence of a fracture line is suggestive of trabecular microfracture. Computed tomography is an alternative in imaging stress fractures, but is generally less sensitive particularly in absence of a fracture line. Magnetic resonance arthrography can be performed as direct technique with intraarticular contrast medium injection – in acute traumatized joints, joint effusion can have the same effects – or as indirect technique with intravenous administration of contrast medium. Indications for direct and indirect arthrography are sometimes controversial [7]. When imaging ligaments and tendons, it is important to be aware of the magic-angle phenomenon. This artifact can lead to a signal increase in fibrous strictures which are crossing the vector of the magnetic field at an angle of about 55°. Sequences with a short echo time are most vulnerable to this phenomenon.

Recent studies have tried to assess the value of a short dedicated extremity MRI examination in different anatomical regions in the acute emergency setting for prediction of need for treatment. In the ankle, although there is high sensitivity in the detection of occult fractures, the sensitivity in detection of avulsion fractures is low. The radiographic result as a single predictor of the need for therapy appeared to be of higher predictive value than the MRI result. An MRI in the initial evaluation of ankle trauma may be valuable in a setting where ruptured ankle ligaments are immediately re-
paired surgically [8], but actually this is not the case. In acute knee trauma, neither abnormal nor normal MRI results had significant added predictive value. A prediction of the need for treatment after acute knee trauma can be made on the basis of age, trauma mechanism, and the radiographic results [9], and MRI not seems to be useful. In the wrist, the addition of MRI leads to a significant increase in the power of patients who would need additional treatment, but MRI is not helpful in identification of patients who do not need further treatment [10]. The contribution of MRI was the identification of radiographically occult fractures of the scaphoid and the distal radius, and not the diagnosis of soft tissue injury; therefore, emergency MRI should usually remain reserved for the brain and spine.

### 2.11.2.4 Ultrasound

Ultrasound can play an important role in musculoskeletal trauma. In the emergency setting, focused US is the first imaging modality in evaluation of muscle, tendon, and ligament injury if the results of the clinical examination have to be confirmed or are not conclusive. Advantages are easy availability, lack of radiation, low costs, functional imaging, and easy comparison with the noninjured contralateral side. Disadvantages are operator dependence, long learning curve, and the low consistency of the studies. The disadvantage of a limited field of view may be overcome with extended field of view functions.

High-resolution sonography can also reveal subtle changes of the bone surface not detected on plain radiographs, such as periosteal fluid collections, and can differentiate soft tissue lesions from bone lesions. Fractures can be visualized as “step-off” cortical disruption, angular, or buckle deformity of the cortex at the fracture site or subperiosteal blood/fluid collection and overlying soft tissue edema. Searching for fractures is impractical in clinical routine; however, skeletal areas overlying the trunk (sternum, ribs, clavicle) can be easily examined [11]. Intrarticular bone fragments can be best visualized in highly mobile joints (e.g., shoulder); however, interpretation of the deep articular portion remains problematic. Ultrasound can also be used to assess fracture healing in the early phase, where radiographic findings are subtle: the initial hypoechoic appearance of the fracture is replaced by the image of a hyperechoic callus, which increases in volume and casts a greater posterior shadow with maturation. Doppler sonography may demonstrate progressive formation of new vessels. This technique has also a potential value to demonstrate new bone formation and to measure the distraction gap in patients who undergo Ilizarov callus distraction procedures [12]. Ultrasound may also have potential in the detection of occult fractures and in the assessment of the joint cartilage in accessible locations.

Sonography is especially helpful in detecting radiopaque foreign bodies. Foreign bodies that recently penetrated the skin can be difficult to see due to the artifact from air. One should mark the position of the foreign body on the skin and note the depth. The first imaging modality for searching foreign bodies remain conventional radiographs, because they demonstrate more exactly the size of the bodies [13].

### 2.11.3 Soft Tissue Injuries in General

#### 2.11.3.1 Muscle Injuries

Muscle tears and sprains are very common, particularly in the lower limb. Muscles prone to injury are two-joint muscles such as biceps brachii, hamstring muscles, rectus femoris, and gastrocnemius. The muscle–tendon junction is most prone to injury. With US, three injury grades can be distinguished [14]: stretch injury shows in general a localized increase in echogenicity, but diffuse hypoechoic areas may also be observed (grade I). In partial tears, US reveals focal fiber disruption or hematoma that appear hypoechoic and are usually located at the muscle–tendon junction (grade II; Fig. 1). Complete muscle rupture shows the separated margins and mass-like appearance of the bunched retracted muscle (grade III). Magnetic resonance imaging is equally efficacious in detection, demonstrating hyperintense areas in T2-weighted images, but muscle edema can sometimes complicate the decision between grade-I and grade-II injuries.

Muscle contusion results in fiber disruption, often accompanied by intramuscular hematoma. Hematomas in US appear commonly well defined and oval; however, they may have irregular margins when associated with fiber disruption.

Sequela of muscle injury include muscle hernias, best demonstrated with dynamic US evaluation, fibrous scarring (linear or stellate hyperechoic areas), calcific myonecrosis, and myositis ossificans, typically localized in the adductor muscles. Ultrasound is more efficient in demonstrating myositis ossificans compared with MRI, because of its higher sensitivity in demonstrating the calcifications in orientation in the long axis of the muscle. The MRI appearance of myositis ossificans can be confusing, and the differentiation from a soft tissue tumor can be difficult. In contrast to myositis ossificans, calcific myonecrosis shows amorphous calcification. Computed tomography as best image modality shows a plate-like calcification extending throughout at least one muscle compartment. Magnetic resonance imaging shows al partially cystic mass without soft tissue enhancement.
2.11.3.2 Tendinous and Ligamentous Injuries on US

The normal tendon is brightly echogenic with internal fibrillar pattern. One must be aware of the anisotropic property of tendons, which can produce focal hypoechoic pattern and has to be differentiated from a tendon defect. When a tendon sheath is present, partial tendon rupture is associated with a collection of fluid in the sheath and fluid-filled clefts within the tendon. In tendons without a sheath, a partial tear appears as hypoechoic cleft within the tendon. Diagnosis of a complete rupture in the acute stage is facilitated by the presence of fluid within the tendon sheath or by the presence of a hematoma separating the retracted ends of the tendon. Dynamic imaging is mandatory to reveal absence of the normal sliding motion during contraction and relaxation. Measuring the distance between the distant tendon ends in flexion and extension is important.

In acute ligamentous sprain, the following conditions can be seen: enlargement of the ligament; an anechoic zone crossing the ligament or replacing one end of the ligament; and an anechoic band following the superficial border of the ligament representing edema. Potential other signs are avulsion of the bony insertion, an anechoic zone forming a subcutaneous pouch, and edema of the subcutaneous tissue with lymphatic distension [15]. Clinical evaluation is often sufficient to correctly classify benign or severe sprains. Sonographic investigations are thus reserved for difficult and inconclusive cases. Every superficial ligament can be studied and compared with its counterpart on the other side, potentially avoiding misinterpretation.

2.11.4 Upper Extremity

2.11.4.1 The Clavicle and its Articulations

Clavicular Fractures

Clavicular fractures are common and were first described by Hippocrates in 400 BC. They are classified according to their localization. Most frequent are fractures within the middle third (group 1; Fig. 2). They are usually transverse and complete with a typical step-off at the fracture side. Pectoralis major, pectoralis minor, and latissimus dorsi pull the distal segment downward and medial, causing overriding of the medial fragment. Scapular rotation may rotate the distal segment. Trapezius and sternocleidomastoid also tend to distract the fracture segments. Important characteristics are the degree of angulation and the amount of override of the fracture components. Fractures of the lateral third (group 2) are commonly associated with injury to the coracoclavicular ligaments and should not be confused with acromioclavicular dislocation type 2 or type 3. They are subclassified according to the state of the coracoclavicular ligaments: intact (type I); detached from the medial fragment and maybe partially torn (type II; Fig. 3); and involvement of the articular surface without ligamentous injury (type III). Group-3 fractures are fractures of the medial third. Although the clavicle is the first bone to ossify, the medial clavicular epiphysis does not appear until the mid-teens and does not fuse until the mid-20s [16]; therefore, in children and young persons, fractures through the physeal plate can be confused with sternoclavicular dislocations, but physeal fractures are more likely.

Due to the specific anatomic position of the clavicle, one is not able to get two perpendicular views. The basic protocol is an anteroposterior (AP) view and a 45–50° cephalic angulated view (tangential view), which produces more detailed information about the medial aspect of the clavicle and about the AP relationship of fracture fragments. In addition, axillary views of the shoulder can be used to document the extent of fracture–dislocations in the AP direction. Standard radiographs may be inadequate to assess completely distal fractures. In this case, stress posteroanterior views of both shoulders with weights, and anterior and AP 45° oblique views are described as a possible evaluation protocol [17]. The risk of stress radiographs in assessment of distal clavicular fractures is the displacement of otherwise minimally displaced type-II distal clavicular fractures. Computed tomography may be helpful for detection of subtle fractures of the sternal side of the clavicle [18] and also for demonstration of presence and extent of articular surface injuries.

Associated injuries, such as rib fractures, scapular fractures, acromioclavicular dislocations, and head and neck injuries, are more common in severe fractures. Complications of clavicle fractures are rare. In the acute phase, injuries to the neurovascular bundle include subclavian artery injury.
Acromioclavicular lesions are usually radiologically graded according to Tossy: normal without and with weights; representing ligamentous sprain (type 1: radiologically normal, clinically abnormal); normal without, but abnormal with weights, representing disruption of the acromioclavicular ligament and sprained, but intact coracoclavicular ligament (type 2: slight elevation of the distal clavicle with respect to the acromion and/or widening of the joint space), and upward displacement of the distal clavicle without weights representing disruption of the acromioclavicular and coracoclavicular ligament. Rockwood has added three additional types, all of which are subsets of type 3. Type 4 involves the clavicle grossly displaced dorsally. Concomitant dorsal dislocation of the lateral clavicle should be assessed by axillary views of the shoulder. Type-5 injuries represent vertical separation of the clavicle from the scapula. Type-6 injuries involve the clavicle dislocating inferior into either a subacromial or a subcoracoid position. In severe causes, there is detachment of the deltoid and the trapezoid muscle. There may be additional fractures of the clavicle, the coracoid process or the acromion. Old ligamentous injuries may cause heterotopic ossification. Osteolysis of the distal clavicle is another complication that may contribute to an additional widening of the acromioclavicular joint space.

Sternoclavicular Dislocation

The direction of dislocation refers to the position of the clavicular head, commonly anterior or posterior. Anterior dislocation is more frequent and not associated with mediastinal injury. Posterior dislocation can be associated with compression of the venous structures of the neck, compression or rupture of the trachea, rupture of the esophagus, occlusion or compression of the subclavian or carotid artery, laceration of the superior vena cava, injury to the recurrent laryngeal nerve or pneumothorax [19]. Three subtypes of dislocation can be differentiated in both directions: sprain, but no ligamentous disruption (type I); partial disruption of the sternoclavicular and costoclavicular ligaments resulting in subluxation (type II); and complete disruption of the ligaments, leading to dislocation (type III). Anterior and posterior dislocation are difficult to diagnose both clinically and radiographically, and delay in diagnosis and treatment is common. Sternoclavicular dislocation should be suspected whenever the medial clavicles are not at the same height level on a trauma chest radiograph and especially posterior dislocation, when there is evidence of hematoma in the upper mediastinum [20]. An AP view may demonstrate asymmetry of the medial ends of the clavicle, but determination of anterior or posterior displacement is often impossible. An AP view of the sternum with 40° cephalic angulation (Rockwood view) is the mostly used additional projection, because perpendicular views are not possible. In anterior dislocation, the affected clavicle is projected superior to the contralateral clavicle.
and in posterior dislocation it is projected inferior. Other views, such as oblique views or a cross-table lateral view with the arm in extension (Heinig view), can also be used. Due to the difficult interpretation of conventional radiographs, CT is the preferred imaging modality for evaluation of the sternoclavicular joint. The CT angiography is obtained for evaluation of mediastinal hematoma or in posterior dislocation.

### 2.11.4.2. Shoulder and Proximal Humerus

For conventional radiological evaluation of the shoulder joint, a true AP (glenoidal–tangential) view combined with a transscapular Y view (true lateral projection perpendicular to the true AP view) is required. Other possible second projections are an axillary view (with abduction of the arm about 60°–90°) and/or modified axillary view with the patient’s arm abducted 45° [21]. The latter projections are often impracticable in the acutely injured patient, because abduction of the arm can be painful. Additional AP projections in internal and external rotation can demonstrate the greater and lesser tuberosity, respectively. A transscapular Y view with an 5° caudal angulation of the central beam represents the supraspinatus outlet view with can help in evaluation of acromion and subacromial space.

### Glenohumeral Dislocations

Glenohumeral joint dislocations are very common and account for approximately 50% of all articular dislocations. Glenohumeral subluxations are transient, momentary, and not visible on radiographs. Anterior dislocations are most frequent and may be further subclassified as subcoracoid (most common; Fig. 4), subglenoid, subclavicular, and intrathoracic. Posterior dislocations can be subclassified as subacromial (most common; Fig. 5), subglenoid, subclavicular, and subspinous. They are rare and typically subsequent to seizures, electrocution, or a posterior force with the arm in internal rotation. Other types of shoulder dislocation are superior and inferior. Superior dislocations are obligatory associated with fractures of the acromion, clavicle, coracoid process, or tuberosities, and severe damage to the soft tissue of the forni humeri. Luxatio erecta is often associated with neurovascular compromise. Intrathoracic dislocation is often associated with neurovascular and pulmonary complications.

In the transscapular Y view, the humeral head should be projected exactly in the center of the Y, formed by the scapular body, the coracoid process, and the acromion process. Any dislocation of the humeral head should be detected on this projection. In the true AP view, any overlap of humeral head and glenoid is suspect. Combination of these views can demonstrate each type of dislocation. Posterior dislocations are sometimes difficult to diagnose, but the transscapular Y view should clearly demonstrate the dislocation. In the AP projection, a directed search for the rim sign (joint space width >6 mm), the trough line, (an impaction fracture of the anteromedial humeral head, seen as vertical dense line) and lack of congruency of articular surfaces of humerus and glenoid may avoid misinterpretation. Another characteristic finding in posterior dislocation is internal rotation of the humerus; therefore, posterior dislocation should be suspected in any patient with limited external rotation. Postreduction radiographs have to been analyzed for adequate reduction and accompanying osseous lesions.

Dislocations are often accompanied by associated injuries. In anterior dislocation, there is often an impaction injury of the posterolateral aspect of the humeral head, called Hill-Sachs lesion (Fig. 6). In posterior dislocations, there are impaction fractures of the anteromedial humeral head (reverse Hill-Sachs lesion). There may also be an associated fracture of the greater tuberosity (avulsion of the supraspinatus tendon) in anterior dislocation or a fracture of the lesser tuberosity (avulsion of the subscapularis tendon) in posterior dislocation. Internal rotation views or a Grashey projection with an additional 45° caudal angulation of the central ray can demonstrate a Hill-Sachs lesion. Evaluation of Hill-Sachs lesions and other fractures is also possible with sonography. But CT – after closed reduction – remains the most important further imaging modality whenever even small osseous lesions are suspected.

The Bankart lesion represents a tear of the anteroinferior labrum, often associated with injury to the anterior labrocapsular complex. The posterior glenoid rim can be involved in posterior dislocation. Both MRI or CT arthrography can evaluate cartilaginous labrum injuries. The MRI may show loss of the normal triangular appearance of the labrum or fluid signal within the labrum. Ultrasound may play a role in demonstrating integrity of the labrum and in identifying labral cysts as complication of labral avulsion, which can lead to suprascapular nerve entrapment. There may also be cartilaginous or ossecartilaginous fractures at the anteroinferior aspect of the glenoid, described as bony Bankart lesion (Fig. 7), eventually visible on the AP view. Presence and severity of an osseous Bankart lesion is best evaluated with CT. Humeral avulsions of the glenohumeral joint are only visible on conventional radiographs if there is a small bony fragment, typically linear and medial to the neck of the humerus, associated with a linear radiolucency in the humeral neck (bony HAGL lesion), which may mimic a bony Bankart lesion. The HAGL lesion may cause important anterior instability. They can be visualized with CT or MR arthrography [22]. The MRI arthrography is superior to native MRI. If MRI is performed in the first week after the injury, joint effusion can serve as intraarticular contrast medium, and MRI can be performed without arthrography [23]. Recurrent dislocation is the most common complication following acute...
for further evaluation of rotator cuff injuries. Sonography may be used in the acute assessment of rotator cuff lesions, where thinning of the cuff and echogenic bands may represent partial rupture. In big lesions, there may also be hypoechoic lesions.

traumatic anterior dislocation. Other complications include rotator cuff tears, neural injuries affecting the axillary nerve, and rare vascular injuries to the axillary artery. A reverse Hill-Sachs lesion can lead to recurrent posterior dislocation. The MRI arthrography may also be performed for further evaluation of rotator cuff injuries. Sonography may be used in the acute assessment of rotator cuff lesions, where thinning of the cuff and echogenic bands may represent partial rupture. In big lesions, there may also be hypoechoic lesions.
Fractures of the Proximal Humerus and Humeral Shaft

Fractures of the proximal humerus account for about the most common fractures in the elderly, particularly in osteoporotic women. Nondisplaced or impacted fractures at the surgical neck are typical (Fig. 8). Fractures in younger people generally indicate severe trauma and are often associated with fracture-dislocations of the glenohumeral joint or head-splitting fractures. Neer’s classification is widely used and bases on the division of the proximal humerus in four parts along the physeal lines: articular head; greater tuberosity; lesser tuberosity; and humeral shaft. Grading of fractures is based on the total number of fracture parts. A modification of Neer’s classification incorporates the differentiation between fracture and fracture-dislocation according to whether the articular segment is dislocated or not. They can be classified according to the direction of the dislocation as well as to the number of fracture fragments. A fracture is defined as displaced if there is displacement of >1 cm and/or angulation >45° of any of the four parts. Malrotation of the humeral head segment in the joint does not count as dislocation. The subscapularis muscle causes medial and anterior displacement of the lesser tuberosity, whereas the supraspinatus, teres minor, and infraspinatus muscles cause superior and posterior displacement of the greater tuberosity. The pectoralis major muscle causes medial displacement of the humeral shaft. Isolated avulsion of the lesser tuberosity at the insertion of the subscapularis muscle, associated with posterior glenohumeral dislocation and biceps tendon dislocation, is rare.

If movement of the arm is eventually possible, it may be useful to obtain in addition to the standard views an AP view in external rotation, demonstrating the greater tuberosity in profile and an AP view in internal rotation, demonstrating the lesser tuberosity. Intraarticular fractures of the humeral head often distend the joint capsule with blood, displacing the humeral head inferiorly, termed pseudosubluxation, because there is no anterior or posterior displacement. In isolated lesser tuberosity avulsion, the...
avulsed lesser tuberosity may retract and lie inferior and medial to the glenoid and then be misinterpreted as calcific tendonitis of the biceps tendon. Computed tomography is of importance in complex comminuted fractures and fracture–dislocations in preoperative planning to define the displacement and rotation of fragments and in demonstration of impression fractures (following dislocation), head splitting fractures and loose bodies. Definition of the amount of the involved joint surface is important and best performed with CT. 3D reconstructions can be useful.

Complications of proximal humerus fractures are injuries of the brachial plexus and/or the axillary artery, sometimes directly caused by osseous fragments and more common in anteriorly displaced fractures. Three-part and four-part fractures are often accompanied by longitudinal rotator cuff tears. Three- and four-part fractures may also disrupt the blood supply and lead to osteonecrosis of the humeral head. Extensive damage and traumatization of soft tissue has proved to be also a major contributing factor to osteonecrosis. The CT angiography or duplex sonography may be helpful in predicting and grading of vascular injury.

Magnetic resonance imaging of the neck and the axilla can be used for staging brachial plexus injury and rotator cuff tears. Another complication which may be prevented by early mobilization is frozen shoulder, caused by fibrosis and adhesive capsulitis. Myositis ossificans is rare, mostly occurring after chronic displaced fracture dislocations.

Shaft fractures of long bones are usually classified after AO in simple fractures, wedge fractures and complex (comminuted) fractures. A fracture between the rotator cuff and pectoralis major will have abduction and rotation of the proximal fragment, a fracture between the pectoralis major and the deltoid will have anterior and medial displacement of the proximal fragment and a fracture below the deltoïd insertion will have abduction of the proximal fragment. For fracture evaluation, AP and lateral views are best with the entire bone included. Radial nerve injury is the most frequent complication of humeral shaft fractures, mostly occurring in distal-third spiral fractures. The nerve may become trapped between displaced fragments or during closed manipulation. Most radial nerve injuries are incomplete. Vascular injuries, usually involving the axillary artery and less common the brachial artery, are infrequent. Ultrasound or CT angiography can reveal vascular damage. Delayed union or nonunion may occur in transverse fractures.

**Fractures and Dislocations of the Scapula**

Scapular fractures are usually high-energy-traumatic direct fractures and in 80% of cases associated with other injuries. Fractures of the scapular body (Fig. 9) and spine are the most common type and are most commonly associated with further injuries. Involvement of the superior border of the scapula is infrequent. Fractures of the scapular body are described in terms of location, displacement, and comminution.

Scapular neck fractures are the second most common type, representing either transverse extensions from scapular body fractures or avulsions from the glenoid rim. Sometimes they are impacted and with the fracture line running from the suprascapular notch towards the lateral margin. Displaced fractures of the scapular neck are considered stable if there is no additional injury of the ipsilateral clavicle or acromioclavicular ligaments. Unstable fractures need surgical treatment.

Glenoid fractures are intraarticular fractures and can be divided into five types after Ideberg: avulsion fracture from the glenoid rim, frequently subsequent to glenohumeral dislocation (type I); transverse and oblique fractures exiting caudally (type II); transverse fracture exiting superiorly (type III); fractures exiting through the medial border of the scapula (type IV); and the combination of a type-II and type-IV fracture (type V). Greater than 2- to 3-mm displacement or >45° angulation are indications for surgical repair.

Fractures of the coracoid process represent commonly avulsion fractures from either the coracoclavicular ligaments or the short head of the biceps tendon, with fracture lines extending across the base of the coracoid. Avulsion fractures can be caused by muscle contraction (high-voltage injuries, seizures). Coracoid fractures can also occur by direct trauma or by the impact of a dislocating humeral head, especially in superior dislocation. Involvement of the body of the scapula or the glenoid fossa indicates an unstable fracture. Fractures of the acromion typically occur at...
the junction of the scapular spine and acromion process lateral to the acromioclavicular joint and are mostly nondisplaced. There are some anatomic variants at the scapula that should not be confused with a fracture such as os acromiale (nonunited acromion apophysis; in 60% bilateral), secondary ossification centers of the inferior angle, as well as those proximal and distal at the coracoid process and nutrient foramina near the glenoidal neck.

Scapular fractures are usually obvious on a chest radiograph or on a shoulder AP view. Glenoidal–tangential views allow evaluation of the anterior portion of the acromion, the glenoid, and the entire coracoid process. The coracoid process is best visualized with 25–40° cephalic angulation of the beam. The CT should be performed if involvement of the glenoid is possible. Goals of the CT examination are to determine if glenoid fractures are intra-articular and to assess congruency of the articular surface. The 3D reconstructions are helpful to demonstrate the relationship of fracture lines to the glenohumeral joint, to display complex fractures, and for surgical planning.

When a scapular fracture is present, associated injuries are common to the head, chest wall, and shoulder girdle. Rib fractures are most common, sometimes visible on the standard shoulder or chest radiographs. Lung contusion, pneumothorax, and clavicle fractures are also very common. Scapular fractures can also occur in association with acromioclavicular and glenohumeral dislocation, especially fractures of the scapular spine, the acromion, and the glenoid. Neurovascular complications are also possible. Lesion of the suprascapular nerve is possible in fractures of the scapula that should not be confused with a fracture such as sublbral foramen or a Budford complex, consisting of a thickened middle glenohumeral ligament and a deficient anterosuperior labrum.

The MRI is highly accurate in diagnosing rotator-cuff tears by fluid signal in tendons, and it can measure the degree of tendon retraction and distinguish partial-thickness from full-thickness tears. In the acutely traumatized shoulder joint, assessment of integrity of the rotator cuff and assessment of position and integrity of biceps tendon may be an indication for sonography. Sonography may also show dislocation or subluxation of the biceps tendon or rupture of the pectoralis major tendon.

### 2.11.4.3 Elbow

Standard plain-film views are an AP view in the supine position with full extension and a lateral view with the elbow flexed 90° and the lower arm and the hand in neutral position. If full extension of the elbow below 90° not is possible in an acutely injured patient, it is possible to take an AP projection of the upper arm and the forearm as alternative. Horsfield and Siegerist [3] describe an alternative AP view of the radial head by the patient sitting with the back to the examination table and moving the elbow backwards over the cassette until it is flexed at approximately 45° with the hand in supination and the arm moved 45–20° laterally. A vertical central ray is aligned to a point 5 cm proximal to the olecranon process [28]. The resultant image demonstrates most of the radial head in an AP projection. Additional views include internal and external oblique views, the coronoid view, and the radio-capitellum view, the latter positioned as for a neutral lateral view and with additional cephalic angling of the central beam 45°. Stress views are occasionally used to provide indirect evidence of ligamentous trauma; however, pain may limit the degree of distractive force that can be applied. In complex cases, CT or MR will lead to precise diagnosis.

Important bony lines are the anterior humeral line along the anterior cortex of the distal humerus, prolongation of which normally passes through the middle third of the capitellum and more anteriorly in the presence of supracondylar fracture and the radio capitellar line bisecting the proximal radius proximally to the tuberosity, which should pass through the middle three-fifths of the capitellum and which confirms articulation between the radial head and the capitellum. The radiocapitellar line fails to pass through...
The classification of distal humerus fractures is usually performed in the AP view with exception of the capitellum fracture. They can be classified after AO as extraarticular (supracondylar, epicondylar), partial intraarticular (transcondylar), or complete intraarticular (T- or Y-shaped bicondylar fractures). Of all distal humeral fractures in adults, 95% are intraarticular.

Supracondylar fractures can be divided into extension-type fractures, which are extraarticular and frequently associated with volar compartment syndrome, or brachial artery and nerve injuries, and into the much less common flexion-type fractures, which occur mostly in older people and are often combined with a sharp proximal fragment responsible for soft tissue and tendinous injuries resulting in an open fracture. Supracondylar humeral fractures usually involve the ulnar nerve but also may involve the radial and median nerves. Epicondylar fractures are usually intraarticular in adults. The medial epicondyle is more commonly involved and can also be associated with ulnar nerve injury. If a fracture of either the medial or lateral epicondyle includes the lateral aspect of the trochlea, it is considered unstable. Transcondylar fractures are more common in osteoporotic patients. Adult fractures of the distal portion of the humerus are typically intraarticular and composed of a vertical fracture line through the trochlea, branching into one or both condyles in a T- or Y-configuration; there may be significant comminution (Fig. 11). The condylar fragments tend to be displaced and rotated by their muscular attachments. Combined fractures of the humeral shaft (usually complex dislocated bicondylar fractures) and forearm are not uncommon and result in the capitellum, if the radial head is dislocated by a fracture or as a component of a Monteggia lesion. Both lines should cross in the middle third of the capitellum. Evaluation of conventional radiographs includes assessment of the soft tissues in the lateral projection. Fat pads are thin layers of fat between the synovial and fibrous joint capsule. Any intraarticular fluid collection causes fat pad displacement. Elevation of the anterior fat pad or appearance of the posterior fat pad is a sensitive index of joint effusion (Fig. 10). In the acute trauma setting, a fracture is the most common cause for joint effusion. Although these signs are strong indicators, they are not specific for trauma and rupture of the capsule will negate the fat pad sign. The absence of joint effusion in adults does not exclude fracture. Ventral displacement, blurring, or obliteration of the supinator fat stripe is typical in fractures of the radial head and neck and should lead to further investigations, if there is no obvious fracture. Swelling or hemorrhage of the olecranon bursa are commonly associated with olecranon fractures and should lead to search for subtle bony irregularities.

Distal Humerus Fractures

Classification of distal humerus fractures is usually performed in the AP view with exception of the capitellum fracture. They can be classified after AO as extraarticular (supracondylar, epicondylar), partial intraarticular (transcondylar), or complete intraarticular (T- or Y-shaped bicondylar fractures). Of all distal humeral fractures in adults, 95% are intraarticular.

Supracondylar fractures can be divided into extension-type fractures, which are extraarticular and frequently associated with volar compartment syndrome, or brachial artery and nerve injuries, and into the much less common flexion-type fractures, which occur mostly in older people and are often combined with a sharp proximal fragment responsible for soft tissue and tendinous injuries resulting in an open fracture. Supracondylar humeral fractures usually involve the ulnar nerve but also may involve the radial and median nerves. Epicondylar fractures are usually intraarticular in adults. The medial epicondyle is more commonly involved and can also be associated with ulnar nerve injury. If a fracture of either the medial or lateral epicondyle includes the lateral aspect of the trochlea, it is considered unstable. Transcondylar fractures are more common in osteoporotic patients. Adult fractures of the distal portion of the humerus are typically intraarticular and composed of a vertical fracture line through the trochlea, branching into one or both condyles in a T- or Y-configuration; there may be significant comminution (Fig. 11). The condylar fragments tend to be displaced and rotated by their muscular attachments. Combined fractures of the humeral shaft (usually complex dislocated bicondylar fractures) and forearm are not uncommon and result in the capitellum, if the radial head is dislocated by a fracture or as a component of a Monteggia lesion. Both lines should cross in the middle third of the capitellum. Evaluation of conventional radiographs includes assessment of the soft tissues in the lateral projection. Fat pads are thin layers of fat between the synovial and fibrous joint capsule. Any intraarticular fluid collection causes fat pad displacement. Elevation of the anterior fat pad or appearance of the posterior fat pad is a sensitive index of joint effusion (Fig. 10). In the acute trauma setting, a fracture is the most common cause for joint effusion. Although these signs are strong indicators, they are not specific for trauma and rupture of the capsule will negate the fat pad sign. The absence of joint effusion in adults does not exclude fracture. Ventral displacement, blurring, or obliteration of the supinator fat stripe is typical in fractures of the radial head and neck and should lead to further investigations, if there is no obvious fracture. Swelling or hemorrhage of the olecranon bursa are commonly associated with olecranon fractures and should lead to search for subtle bony irregularities.
Fractures of the capitellum may be subtle, particularly on the AP radiograph, showing often only a lack of definition of the articular cortex of the capitellum. The articular fragment is often shaped like a half circle, displaced proximally to the radial head and frequently rotated 90°, so that the articular surface faces ventrally. Osteochondral injury may be present and associated disruption of the medial collateral ligament. Fractures of the capitellum occur in association with fractures of the radial head, but proximal dislocation of the radial head fracture fragments is rare, hence a confusion of the fragments can be avoided.

Distal humerus fractures are typically obvious on conventional radiographs, but the images must be examined for less obvious fractures of the olecranon, the capitellum, or the radial head, and for any dislocation. Complex fractures should be evaluated with CT. Displaced or neglected fractures of the distal humerus can rarely injure the brachial artery, which can lead to disabling ischemic injury to the muscles of the forearm and hand, known as Volkmann contracture.

As sequelae, soft tissue calcifications and scarring around the elbow are common even with minimal trauma. Hypertrophic callus can obliterate the radial, the coronoid, and less commonly in the lateral and medial recesses. They may be loose, trapped in synovial folds, or adherent to the synovial lining. Loose bodies can usually be diagnosed on conventional radiographs, when calcified. Computed tomography can demonstrate very small osseous fragments [29]. The MR arthrography, which has been shown to be more sensitive than conventional MRI, is the imaging modality of choice in searching for cartilaginous fragments and show also noncalcified loose bodies as focal hyperechoic foci.

Avulsion fractures occur typically in younger persons. Injuries to the physis can be diagnosed on conventional radiographs as physeal widening, soft tissue swelling, joint effusion, or a combination thereof. If there is clinical concern of a Salter-I fracture with normal conventional radiographs, MRI can be used to identify possible intraarticular fracture, subchondral edema, or adjacent soft tissue swelling. In arthrography of the medial epicondyle, it is important to look for possible intraarticular loose bodies with MR or ultrasound, because they may cause limitation of motion. The MRI can also be useful in searching for stress fractures of the epicondyles, which are more common in the medial epicondyle [31].

Proximal Radius Fractures

Radial head fractures are the most common elbow injuries in adults. About half of radial head and neck fractures are nondisplaced. Single-line fractures are typically oriented vertically to the radial aspect of the joint surface and show a cortical disruption at the peripheral margin (Fig. 12). Frequently, the fragment is slightly depressed. Mason's classification of displaced fractures is commonly used: displacement <2 mm and angulation <20–30° (type I); segmental fractures of one-quarter of the radial head with displacement or compression >2 mm or angulation >20–30° (type II); and involvement of the entire radial head, often with comminution (type III). Comminuted fractures may be associated with shortening of the radius, resulting in proximal migration of the distal radioulnar joint (Essex-Lopresti fracture). None of the existing classifications take account of injuries of the interosseous membrane that are commonly associated with injuries of the distal radioulnar joint. They are commonly diagnosed by physical examination.

Slightly depressed fractures may be radiographically indicated by appearance of a double line of cortical bone. The AP view sometimes shows a line of increased density or only a slight angulation between the radial head and neck, probably without visible fracture line in nondisplaced fractures. Minimal cortical and trabecular irregularities can be suspicious. Evaluation of soft tissue signs can be helpful. The presence of a joint effusion (pathological fat-pad signs) in combination with the appropriate clinical findings is probably diagnostic of a nondisplaced radial fracture. In difficult cases, additional oblique images, such as the radio-capitellum view, may be obtained, or repeated radiographs.

Fractures of the radial head may be associated with fractures of the capitellum. The key to diagnosis is the typical proximal and ventral position of the capitellar frag-
ing the ulnar ridge is endangered in olecranon fractures as well as during fracture healing by hypertrophic callus.

Coronoid fractures are rarely isolated and most commonly associated with posterior elbow dislocation. Fracture lines are typically obscured by the radius but can be depicted on the lateral view. Coronoid fractures are classified after Regan and Morrey into three types, each subdivided in type A without and type B with elbow dislocation: avulsion fracture of the coronoid tip (type I); involvement of up to 50% coronoid process (type II); and >50% (type III) of the coronoid process. Isolated and nondisplaced fractures can be overlooked at AP and lateral views and are best demonstrated on oblique views. In cases of posterior elbow dislocation, the tip of the coronoid process is depicted as a free fragment with a typical triangular shape. Definite evaluation of the coronoid should be done on the postreduction radiograph.

Elbow Dislocation

Elbow dislocations are common posterior (Fig. 14) or posterolateral dislocations of the radius and the ulna relative to the humerus and often occur in combination with fractures of the distal humerus or olecranon. Less commonly, the elbow may dislocate laterally, medially, anteriorly, or posteromedially. Divergent dislocations with the radius and ulna displaced in different directions are rare but grossly unstable due to the disruption of all of the ligaments at the elbow plus the proximal interosseous membrane [33]. Other frac-
Soft Tissue Injuries

The most common soft tissue injury is stretching of the capsule and collateral ligaments, resulting at least in hemarthrosis indicated by a fat-pad sign. Ruptures of the ulnar collateral ligament are commonly located at its humeral insertion or in the middle third. There are also reported ruptures of its insertion on the coronoid process with associated avulsion flake. Ruptures of the radial collateral ligament occur mostly in complete elbow dislocation and may lead to posterolateral instability. Possible associated lesions are osteochondral lesions at the radial head. Traumatic tendon injuries or avulsions are rare and usually due to preexisting degenerative change. Rupture of the distal biceps tendon usually occurs at or near its insertion at the radial tuberosity. Less severe injuries may include partial tears, tendinitis, or intramuscular hematoma. Soft tissue injuries may also occur secondary to fractures caused by sharp fragments. Hematomas in the olecranon bursa may be identified on conventional radiographs, and these can be indicative of an obscure fracture of the olecranon. The MRI or preferably MRI arthrography can be used for evaluation of medial and lateral collateral ligament, demonstrating alterations in morphology, integrity, and signal intensity. Sonography can also be used for assessment of ulnar and lateral collateral ligament tears. Hypoechoic clefts represent partial tear, and complete disruption of the normal ligamentous fibers represents full-thickness tear. Further indications for US are detection of joint effusion, evaluation of the distal biceps tendon including searching for tendon rupture, associated hematoma, tendon retraction, and distinguishing complete and partial tears.

Radial and Ulnar Shaft Fractures

Due to the paired nature of the forearm bones and the presence of a tough interosseous membrane, fractures with displacement of one of the bones necessitates a fracture or dislocation of the other bone. Most commonly, both the radius and the ulnar shaft are fractured near the midshafts. Fractures are usually displaced and may be angulated. Rotation of the distal fragment is typical. Isolated fractures of the ulna are usually the result of a direct blow and tend to be in the distal third and are usually non or minimally displaced. Not uncommon, one of the bones is fractured while the other is displaced. The Monteggia’s fracture is a fracture of the ulna with dislocation of the proximal radius (Fig. 15). The fracture line can either run slightly oblique in the ulnar shaft, be located in the proximal ulna, or involve the olecranon, commonly running from proximal and radial to distal and ulnar. The dislocation of the radial head may be associated with a sloping fracture of the radial neck. Monteggia’s injury should be distinguished from the anterior fracture-dislocation of the elbow; the latter does not disrupt the capsular structures, but the Monteggia’s lesion results in disruption of the proximal radioulnar joint and the elbow collateral ligaments. Galeazzi’s fracture is a usually angulated and displaced distal radius fracture in combination with subluxation at the distal radioulnar joint. The resulting shortening of the radius necessitates the dislocation of the distal radioulnar joint. To avoid overlooking of fracture-dislocations, the elbow and wrist joint should be included in the radiographic evaluation of forearm shaft fractures. A neutral lateral view of the distal forearm should be searched for distal, dorsal, or ulnar displacement of the distal ulna relative to the distal radial metaphysis. Dislocated fractures of the radial head and neck may cause radial nerve palsy as well as a dislocation of the radial head in the case of a Monteggia’s injury. Cross-union of the ulnar and radial shafts is a possible complication after an Monteggia’s injury.
ment, or obliteration is usually associated with scaphoid or other carpal fractures.

A true lateral view is defined by the scaphopisocapitate relationship: the ventral cortex of the pisiform bone should lie between the ventral cortices of the distal pole of scaphoid and the head of the capitate. The ulnar head and the distal radius should completely overlap on this projection. A line drawn along the central axis of the distal radius should pass through or very close to the central axis of the lunate, the capitate, and the third metacarpal. The proximal pole of the scaphoid should superimpose upon the lunate and triquetrum. A line drawn along the central axis of the distal ulna should intersect some portion of the triquetrum. Subtle subluxation can be diagnosed if this line passes dorsal to the triquetrum. The deep fat pad of the pronator quadratus is constantly seen on the lateral view. It is convexly bowed in a ventral direction or completely absent in pathological conditions, such as fractures, and can indicate occult fractures. Also the dorsal skin/subcutaneous fat zones can be evaluated. In the presence of significant dorsal wrist swelling, a fracture should be sought.

Carpal tunnel view is an additional view which demonstrates an axial view of the hook of hamate, the pisiform, and the volar margin of the trapezium.

Computed tomography is helpful in complex cases (fracture comminution, displacement, or complex intraarticular extension). The MRI is helpful in patients with questionable occult fractures and osteochondral lesions, and for precise evaluation of the carpal ligaments and the triangular fibrocartilage complex (TFCC).

Distal Forearm Fractures and Dislocations

Distal radius fractures are the most common fractures of the skeleton. Several classification schemes for distal forearm fractures have been introduced (after Frykman, Melone, AO, Fernandez, and Jupiter), but none is widely accepted. The most common type of distal radius fractures is Colles fracture (Fig. 16), defined by dorsal displacement of the distal fragment. The term is characteristically described as an extraarticular fracture with impaction of the dorsal cortex, although this eponym may also be used for intraarticular fractures. Radiocarpal and distal radioulnar joint extension of the fracture lines, radial shortening, loss of radial inclination and palmar tilt, and associated ulnar styloid fractures can be observed. In many cases there is dorsal comminution, and in the majority of cases there is intraarticular involvement of either the radiocarpal or the radioulnar joint or both. In the Smith fracture (or reverse Colles fracture) the distal fragment is displaced or angulated in the palmar direction. Volar comminution is common. Articular involvement or fractures of the ulnar styloid are possible. Barton fractures and reverse Barton fractures are intraarticular fractures of the palmar (reverse Barton type; common in younger people) or the dorsal rim of the distal radius associated with palmar or dorsal comminution.

Standard radiographs should include a dorsovolar (DV) view in the neutral position and a true neutral lateral view. A standard DV view should profile the extensor carpi ulnaris groove. The articular surfaces of the carpal bones are normally aligned into three arcs. Arc I compromises the proximal articular surfaces of the scaphoid, the lunate and the triquetrum. Arcs II and III represent the parallel articular surfaces at the midcarpal joint. A broken arc or a step-off to any side of one or more arcs always indicates fracture, dislocation, or subluxation. As exception, in some people there may be small step-off at the lunotriquetral joint, which is normal. The widths of the distal radioulnar, radiocarpal, intercarpal, and carpometacarpal joint should be symmetrically 2 mm or less. Opposing articular surfaces at each joint should be parallel to each other. If a joint space is not in profile on the radiograph and there is suspicion of abnormality, fluoroscopic controlled views should be added. When a joint space is 4 mm or more, it is considered definitely abnormal. At the carpometacarpal articulations, the distal articular surfaces of the trapezoid, the capitate, and the hamate parallel the proximal articular surfaces of the second through fifth metacarpals in a form that roughly resembles an “M” [34]. The scaphoid fat stripe courses from the ulnar styloid to the trapezium. Swelling, displac-
dislocation of the carpus. Chauffeur (or Hutchinson) fracture (Fig. 17) is an usually not significantly displaced oblique intraarticular fracture of the radial styloid process with the fracture line usually originating from the junction of the scaphoid and lunate fossae of the distal radial articular surface and coursing laterally in a transverse or oblique direction. The osseous fragment can vary markedly in size. Comminution is possible. A die-punch fracture represents a depressed fracture of the articular surface of the lunate fossa. This fracture may be easily overlooked, but assessment of the palmar arcs will assist in identification. Degree and location of comminution are important characteristics.

Standard measurements include radial inclination (21–25°) and radial length (10–13 mm) on the DV radiograph and volar tilt (2–20°, average 11°) on the lateral radiograph [35]. Ulnar variation and bone quality (presence of osteoporosis) should also be mentioned. Obliteration or palmar translation of the pronator quadratus fat pad is suspicious for fracture. One should describe the course of the fracture line, fragment dislocation, radiocarpal and distal radioulnar articulations, and associated carpal injuries. More than 1–2 mm of step or gap deformity determine need of surgical treatment. Postreduction radiographs should been evaluated for articular congruity, and the same measurements as mentioned previously should be performed. The term malunion can be applied to any fracture with a dorsal tilt of 5° or greater, a radial inclination of 10° or less, or a loss of 5 mm or more of radial height. Ultrasound is also valuable in determining the postreduction evaluation [36]. Computed tomography provides more information on the presence of casts or splints, positioning difficulties, metallic hardware, and diffuse osteoporosis, and better reveals involvement of the distal radioulnar joint, the degree of comminution, and the extent of articular surface depression [37]. For staging of distal radius
fractures, it is also important to determine if the fracture is intra- or extraarticular, which is best visualized with CT; 3D reconstructions with view on the radial articular surface are recommended. The MRI can show occult fractures or bone contusions, parosseous and intraarticular hematomas, and ligamentous and chondral injuries.

Distal radius fractures are often associated with scaphoid fractures or intercarpal ligamentous injuries. Typical are scapholunate ligament injuries in Chauffeur fractures. Scapholunate ligament involvement is possible, if a fracture line runs directly intraarticular between the lunate and scaphoidal surface of the radius. Ulnar styloid fractures must be noted, because they may indicate injury to the TFCC and fracture severity and prognosis worsen. Other complications include lesions of the flexor and extensor tendons and compression of the median nerve. Radiocarpal dislocations are possible in the dorsal, palmar, and ulnar direction. Dorsal and palmar dislocations are associated with avulsion of the dorsal or palmar joint surface and radial or ulnar styloid process fractures.

Dislocations of the distal radioulnar joint are usually associated with distal radius and ulna fractures (termed Moore's fracture), although they can also occur as an isolated injury. According to the position of the ulnar head in relation to the distal radius, they are classified as dorsal (most cases), volar, or rotational. In rotational subluxation, the head of the ulna is fixed within the sigmoid notch in an abnormal position. Associated lesions of dorsal and palmar radioulnar ligaments may lead to instability with a range from isolated lesion to one of the radioulnar ligaments up to dislocation of the TFCC from either the radial or the ulnar surface. The key to radiographic diagnosis is the position of the ulnar styloid process which projects on the PA view on the midportion of the ulnar head and does not lie dorsal of the ulnar head on the lateral radiograph. A true neutral lateral radiograph is important for the diagnosis, as inadequate positioning may lead to misdiagnosis. On the DV radiograph, the distal radioulnar joint space is widened in many causes. Dislocation is present, if >50% of the joint surfaces do not articulate with each other; otherwise, it is termed subluxation. Computed tomography is the technique of choice for evaluation of distal radioulnar incongruency. On the axial plane, the ulnar head should be positioned at minimum to two-thirds to a space, formed by two lines through the dorsal and palmar radial surfaces. The CT scans in pronation and supination can show dynamic subluxation. The MRI may be helpful in identifying the injured radioulnar ligaments and in defining the amount of TFCC damage. Reflex sympathetic dystrophy may occur in association with fractures of the distal forearm and the carpal bones. Conventional radiographs and MRI can be helpful in diagnosis and follow-up as well as in staging.

**Wrist Fractures and Dislocations**

The vulnerable zone of carpal injury includes structures demarcated by two concentric arcs. The lesser arc passes through the articulations of the lunate with the scaphoid, capitate, hamate, and triquetrum. The greater arc passes through the midportion of the scaphoid and the proximal aspect of the capitate, hamate, and triquetrum. The vulnerable zone also extends distally to include the distal pole of the scaphoid and the trapezium.

**Scaphoid Fracture**

The scaphoid is the most frequent site of carpal fracture and intercarpal ligament injury. Scaphoid fractures occur commonly in the 15- to 40-year-old group and are usually located at the waist with the fracture line running transverse or slightly oblique to the long axis of the scaphoid (Fig. 18). Vertical fractures are rare. Avulsion fractures of the distal pole and the lateral tubercle are clinically less important. In unstable fractures, the distal fragment flexes in the palmar direction and moves with the carpal row, whereas the proximal fragment extends and moves with the lunate. This leads to the “humpback” deformity of the scaphoid associated with healed but formerly unstable angulated scaphoid fractures.

Radiographic assessment of scaphoid fractures and instability should include measurements of the capitolunate angle between the long axis of the capitate and the midplane axis of the lunate (normal <30°) and the scapholunate angle between the long axis of the scaphoid and the midplane axis of the lunate (normal 30–60°) on the lateral radiograph. A scapholunate angle >80° or <30° indicates instability. Because the existing classification schemes (after Herbert [64], Cooney [65], and Russe [66]) consider only partial aspects, one should fully characterize the fracture by the orientation of the fracture, displacement, and angulation [35]. On standard DV radiographs, many scaphoid fractures are occult, because the fracture line runs commonly perpendicular to the long axis of the scaphoid, but this axis has a palmar inclination about 45°; therefore, in suspected lesions, additional coned-down and ulnar deviation views – with the ulnar deviation, the scaphoid extends from its volar tilt in the normal DV view and appears elongated on the DV radiograph – can be helpful in identification of scapholunate widening or a fracture line not visible on the standard view. Nevertheless, scaphoid fractures can be radiographically occult. Most authors recommend early realization of CT or MRI for definite evaluation, whereas immobilization of the wrist without definite diagnosis should not be performed further. The use of MRI at the time of presentation may be cost-effective if the costs of staying away from work are also considered [38].

A frequent normal variant on the radial margin of the waist of the scaphoid is a small angular tubercle whose margins may be mistaken for fracture. The opposing articular surface of the scaphoid should be examined carefully for ev-
idence of discontinuity. If this cortex is intact, a fracture is very unlikely. Possible associated injuries are fractures of the radial styloid, capitate and lunate, scapholunate dissociation, perilunate dissociations, and other forms of carpal instability. Avascular necrosis of the proximal pole may complicate scaphoid fractures. Fractures at greatest risk include those displaced >1–2 mm, angulated >15°, and the likelihood directly increases by fracture location from distally to proximally. About 80% of scaphoid fractures occur in the vulnerable ischemic region. Gadolinium-enhanced MRI is important for early detection of this complication before conventional radiographic signs such as osteopenia, scaphoid collapse, and less commonly sclerosis are visible, and should be performed on clinical suspicion. If increased radiolucency develops along a fracture line, or if a round or oval focal area of radiolucency develops at the waist of the scaphoid, motion along a scaphoid fracture should be suspected. Scaphoid nonunion has been associated with the development of late arthritis of the wrist, commonly referred to as scaphoid nonunion advanced collapse (SNAC). When healing is uncertain or must be verified, CT can be helpful.

Other Carpal Fractures
Triquetrum fractures generally occur on the dorsal surface at the attachment of the lunotriquetral, the dorsal radiotriquetral, or the intercarpal ligament as avulsion fractures (Fig. 19) or, less commonly, they involve the body. Transverse fractures usually reach the pisotriquetral joint. Avulsions of the palmar pole are difficult to detect and often associated with perilunate ligamentous lesions. Dorsal fractures are often nondisplaced and comminuted. They are best demonstrated on lateral radiographs, whereas transverse fractures can usually be seen on the DV radiograph. There should be no accessory ossicles just dorsal to the triquetrum. Steps in joint surfaces can be shown with CT or MRI. Triquetrum fractures, especially of the proximal radial corner, can occur in association with perilunate dislocations. After spontaneous reduction of such a dislocation, this fracture can remain the only indication of further dislocation.

Lunate fractures may occur as chip fractures of the dorsal or volar surface or occasionally as complete transverse fracture. Avulsions of the scapholunate or lunotriquetral ligament at the volar pole are possible and should be indicative of former perilunate dislocation. An accompaniment of volar perilunate subluxation or dislocation would support the diagnosis of translunate volar perilunate fracture subluxation or dislocation. Lunate fractures may be overlooked in the acute setting because the lunate is overlapped on standard radiographs. On the lateral view, a break in the volar or in the dorsal cortex, a radiolucency at the proximal pole or a impression at the distal pole may suggest a fracture. Fluoroscopic spot images, CT, or MRI can help in evaluation. Kienböck disease or avascular necrosis of the lunate is believed by some to be a chronic manifestation of lunate fractures; therefore, all patients with lunate fractures warrant periodic follow-up.

Hamate fractures occur either as a dorsally displaced articular fracture of the distal articular surface in association with an ulnar-sided metacarpal fracture and fourth and fifth carpometacarpal dislocation, or more commonly as a fracture of the base of the hook of the hamate, representing an avulsion fracture at the attachment of the transverse carpal ligament and the flexor carpi ulnaris tendon. Avulsions of the lateral tubercle are rare. Radiographic clues to
the diagnosis of fracture of the hook of the hamate may be the absence of the complete cortical ring of the hamulus on the DV view, absence of the hook, or sclerosis at the region of the hook, indicating reactive bone formation. In addition to standard views, a carpal tunnel radiograph, a 20° supine oblique view, an overpronation view, or a radial deviated lateral thumb-adducted view, further CT or MRI can show fractures of the hook of hamate. Os hamulus proprius, an unfused ossification center, may mimic an old fracture but is usually much larger. Nonunion is the most common complication following hook fractures. Basal fractures can cause chronic irritation of the ulnar nerve (“Syndrome de la loge de Guyon”) or rupture of the profound flexor tendons.

Trapezial fractures are often associated with a fracture of the first metacarpal base and/or subluxation or dislocation of the first carpometacarpal joint. The resulting fracture is longitudinal and intraarticular. Avulsions of the lateral or the dorsal tubercle are possible. Avulsion of the palmar tubercle at the attachment of the transverse carpal ligament can cause carpal tunnel syndrome. Diagnosis is possible with a carpal tunnel radiograph or with CT. Trapezioid fractures are rare and typically associated with dislocations. Isolated dislocations are also possible. Fractures and dislocations can generally be identified on conventional radiographs.

Pisiform fractures are comminuted or simple and may be associated with other upper-extremity fractures, resulting in delayed recognition. These fractures may be difficult to detect on standard radiographs. Carpal tunnel and pisotriquetral radiographs (a lateral projection with 20–25° supination) can demonstrate the pisiform in two projections, but CT or MRI are often needed. Sometimes, the pisiform may have more than one ossification center, which can mimic a fracture.

Capitate fractures are rare. They usually occur in association with scaphoid fractures or perilunate dislocations. Transverse fractures of the waist or the head are most common. Often the proximal fracture fragment is displaced and rotated or inverted and entrapped between the capitate and lunate with or without perilunate dislocation. One unusual type of greater arc injury is the scaphocapitate syndrome, characterized by a transverse fracture across the midportion of the capitate with 180° rotation of the proximal fragment, such that the proximal articular surface faces distally. This injury usually includes a fracture of the scaphoid. Demonstration of fractures may require angled-beam radiographs, CT, or MRI. Fractures of the capitate waist may rarely progress to avascular necrosis of the proximal pole. Greater arc injuries consist usually of multiple carpal bone fractures.

Carpal Dislocations
Carpal dislocations are usually obvious on the lateral view, in which no carpal bone should cross either the volar or dorsal radial line. The key to identification of the most common lunate and perilunate dislocations is the position of the lunate and the capitate, which are under normal conditions centered over the distal radial articular surface. Lesser arc injuries cause ligamentous disruption that leads to various types of perilunate instability and carpal malalignment. The initial stage disrupts the radioscapohoid ligament and the scapholunate ligament, leading to scapholunate dissociation or rotatory subluxation of the scaphoid. With dorsal migration of the proximal pole of the scaphoid, there is widening of the scapholunate joint space and shortening of the scaphoid on the DV radiograph. The second stage of progressive perilunate instability is created by disruption of the volar radiocapitate ligament, which allows dorsal dislocation of the capitate from the lunate, termed perilunate dislocation. In this case, on the lateral radiograph, the capitate crosses the dorsal radial line and the lunate lies behind the volar radial line. The majority of cases of perilunate dislocation are accompanied by a scaphoid waist fracture, termed transscaphoid perilunate dislocation or de Quervain fracture. These injuries may also lead to median neuropathy, chronic instability, malunion, or avascular necrosis. The third stage of progressive perilunate instability involves disruption of the volar and dorsal radiotriquetral ligaments and the lunotriquetral ligament. The resulting form of perilunate dislocation, sometimes referred to as midcarpal dislocation, may be characterized by additional avulsion fractures of the triquetrum. If such a fracture or a fracture of the radial styloid process fracture is present on standard radiographs, one should exclude perilunate dislocation.

The fourth stage of progressive perilunate instability is lunate dislocation, following disruption of the dorsal radiolunate ligament. The lunate is typically volar tilted, which results in the classic pie-shaped lunate on the DV view, which should not be confused with a fracture. On the lateral radiograph, the lunate crosses the volar radial line and the capitate does not cross the dorsal radial line. Most lunate dislocations do not have associated fractures. Irritation of the median nerve is also possible.

Not uncommonly, a mixed pattern of carpal dislocation is present. Fractures associated with carpal dislocations are often easier to identify on postreduction views. Computed tomography can be helpful in clarifying more complex cases. Other associated lesions include dislocation of the radial head or the elbow. In more severe injuries, more complex carpal dislocation up to the formation of a split hand is possible. Axial carpal dislocation is a rare injury indicated by widening between the carpal bones and their associated metacarpals in the distal carpal row. The fourth and fifth metacarpal–hamate joints are most often involved, and severe soft tissue injuries are common. Dislocations of the distal carpal bones may lead to irritation of the ulnar nerve.

Tendinous and Ligamentous Injuries
Common soft tissue injuries are lesions of the triangular fibrocartilage complex (TFCC) or lesions of the scapholunate ligament; however, these lesions are less important in the
Abnormalities in the alignment of carpal bones are described as carpal instability. This can occur in association with scaphoid fractures, lunate/perilunate dislocations, or with interruption of the extrinsic and/or intrinsic carpal ligaments. There are static and dynamic instabilities. Carpal instabilities may also occur as normal variants; therefore, the examination should include both wrists. Scapholunate ligament injury accounts for the most common form of carpal instability. It may be suspected with a widening of the scapholunate interval of >2 mm on a DV radiograph. Another common plain-film finding of scapholunate dissociation is the cortical ring sign on a true AP view without any ulnar or radial deviation, occurring due to abnormal orientation of the scaphoid with rotation and appearing foreshortened on the DV radiograph. This rotatory subluxation of the scaphoid may progress to dorsal or volar intercalated segmental instability (DISI or VISI) with time. Diagnosis is usually confirmed by MRI. Dorsal intercalated segmental instability is present under the following conditions: scapholunate angle >60° and capitolunate angle >30°. Scapholunate advanced collapse represents the end stage. Tears of the lunotriquetral ligament may coexist with volar intercalated segmental instability (scapholunate angle <30°). Ulnar translocation is a less common form of carpal instability. Type I is diagnosed when the space between the radial styloid and the scaphoid is wider than the width of other intercarpal joints, or when more than one-half of the proximal articular surface of the lunate lies ulnar to the radius. In type II, there is marked scapholunate diastasis, but the scaphoid remains in the scaphoid fossa and the remainder of the carpus translocates ulnarily. In dorsal or palmar carpal subluxation, the total carpus is displaced dorsal or palmar to the midplane of the distal radius on the lateral view. It usually follows a fracture of the distal radius.

Tendon injuries can be visualized with US. It is necessary to consider that except for the flexor carpi ulnaris tendon, all tendons are surrounded by a synovial sheath, but not all along their course. The extensor pollicis brevis tendon is absent in up to 6% of normal individuals and the abductor pollicis longus tendon may have a multilamellar appearance, not to be confused with longitudinal tears. Multiple abductor pollicis longus tendons are found in 50% of patients [39]. Tenosynovitis of the third extensor compartment (extensor pollicis longus tendon) is often related to an irregular bony contour secondary to a previous fracture, typically involving Lister’s tubercle. The flexor carpi radialis tendon occupies a narrow fibro-osseous tunnel at the level of the crest of the trapezium. Tendinitis and tendon rupture may be secondary to scaphoid fractures.

If CT is performed in assessment of wrist trauma, special 3D volume-rendering algorithms can show the flexor tendons, and with some limitations also the extensor tendons, and confirm the clinical diagnosis of tendon rupture. This technique may also be useful in assessment of the wrist tendons, when MRI or US cannot be used, like in the presence of metallical hardware, surgical wounds, or open lacerations. Computed tomography may also be useful before tendon-transfer surgery is planned [40]. For evaluation of flexor or extensor tendon injuries as well as injuries to the median nerve, which are possible complications in distal radius fractures, MRI can be helpful.

### Carpo–Metacarpal Dislocations

Dislocations of the second through fifth carpometacarpal joint are infrequent and associated with fractures of the adjacent carpals and metacarpals. Simultaneous dislocation of multiple joints occurs more commonly than dislo-
The proximal phalanx, is called Gamekeeper’s thumb or skier’s thumb. There is often an associated osseous avulsion fracture at the insertion present. Complete tear is diagnosed by MCP joint laxity with >30° angulation on stress radiographs. The torn ulnar collateral ligament can become displaced superficial to the adductor pollicis aponeurosis, which is called a Stener lesion and may require surgical treatment. Detection of this lesion is important and can be performed with sonography or MRI.

Fractures of the other metacarpals are common, frequently affecting the fifth metacarpal. Boxer’s fracture is a transverse fracture of the neck of a metacarpal bone with volar angulation of the distal fracture fragment, common in the fifth metacarpal. These fractures are typically unstable secondary to fracture angulation and frequent comminution. Less than 40–50% of angulation can be tolerated in the fourth and fifth metacarpal joints. Fractures of the metacarpal base are also most commonly located in the fourth and fifth metacarpal joints. Shaft fractures may be transverse or oblique. Transverse fractures are frequently angulated due to the extension of the proximal fragment by the extensor carpi radialis and ulnaris muscle. Oblique fractures may result in shortening and rotational deformity; the latter is not evident on radiographs. Metacarpal fractures of the ring and the middle finger are more inherently stable than those of the index and fifth finger because of the dual support from the radial and ulnar deep intermetacarpal ligaments.

Metacarpals
Fractures of the first metacarpal bone are most commonly located at the base or proximal portion. It is important to recognize whether the fracture is intraarticular (as is more common) or not. Bennett’s fracture (also called fracture–dislocation; Fig. 21) is an oblique intraarticular fracture of the base of the first metacarpal. Commonly a small volar fragment of the base remains in position while the rest of the first metacarpal is dorsally and radially dislocated by the pull of the abductor pollicis muscle. Rolando’s fracture is less common and represents a comminuted Bennett’s fracture with a Y-, V-, or T-configuration. Winterstein’s fracture is a proximal transverse extraarticular fracture of the first metacarpal with palmar angulation. Injury to the ulnar collateral ligament of the first metacarpophalangeal joint, usually at its distal point of insertion at the base of the proximal phalanx, is called Gamekeeper’s thumb or skier’s thumb. There is often an associated osseous avulsion fracture at the insertion present. Complete tear is diagnosed by MCP joint laxity with >30° angulation on stress radiographs. The torn ulnar collateral ligament can become displaced superficial to the adductor pollicis aponeurosis, which is called a Stener lesion and may require surgical treatment. Detection of this lesion is important and can be performed with sonography or MRI.

Fractures of the other metacarpals are common, frequently affecting the fifth metacarpal. Boxer’s fracture is a transverse fracture of the neck of a metacarpal bone with volar angulation of the distal fracture fragment, common in the fifth metacarpal. These fractures are typically unstable secondary to fracture angulation and frequent comminution. Less than 40–50% of angulation can be tolerated in the fourth and fifth metacarpal joints. Fractures of the metacarpal base are also most commonly located in the fourth and fifth metacarpal joints. Shaft fractures may be transverse or oblique. Transverse fractures are frequently angulated due to the extension of the proximal fragment by the extensor carpi radialis and ulnaris muscle. Oblique fractures may result in shortening and rotational deformity; the latter is not evident on radiographs. Metacarpal fractures of the ring and the middle finger are more inherently stable than those of the index and fifth finger because of the dual support from the radial and ulnar deep transverse intermetacarpal ligaments.

Fingers
Proximal phalanx fractures are commonly located at the proximal portion and the midportion of the thumb or the index. Intraarticular involvement is rare. Occasionally, an avulsion fracture may occur at the lateral margin of the base
of the proximal or middle phalanx at the site of the collateral ligament attachment. Fractures may be oblique with a tendency for shortening and rotation of the digit or transverse with typical volar angulation. Phalangeal fractures should not show >10° of angulation in any plane and no rotational malalignment should be present. Middle phalanx fractures are rare and the result of direct injuries. Typical locations are the distal shaft of the index and middle finger. The resultant angulation of a middle phalanx fracture depends upon their relation to the insertion of the flexor tendons. If the fracture line is distal, there results volar angulation of the proximal fragment; if proximal there is volar angulation of the distal fragment. Fractures of the distal phalanges, especially of the middle finger and the thumb, are the most common sites of fractures of the hand. The ungual tufts are most frequently fractured, varying from a simple marginal chip fracture to severely comminuted fractures. Transverse longitudinal fractures are less common and may be associated with displacement or angulation.

Dislocations of interphalangeal joints occur most commonly in the dorsal, but also in the lateral and the volar, direction, the latter being very uncommon. In simple dorsal dislocations, the volar plate is not interposed. Complex dorsal dislocations are defined by the interposition of the volar plate, the collateral ligament or the joint capsule and may not be reduced. The only radiographic sign of a complex dislocation is a persistent incongruity of the joint following reduction, if there is not a small avulsion fracture from the insertion of the volar plate at the base of the phalanx. Associated collateral ligament rupture is evidenced clinically by >10° angulation at the extended PIP joint. The MRI can demonstrate the collateral ligament tear as discontinuity, detachment or thickening of the ligament together with increased T2-weighted signal intensity. Other signs may be obliteration of the fat planes around the ligament and extravasation of joint fluid. One should look carefully for associated fractures. Lateral dislocations show often only minimal displacement and are often subluxations.

Soft Tissue Lesions and Avulsion Fractures
Mallet finger (Fig. 22) is either an intraarticular avulsion fracture of the dorsal base of the distal phalanx or a disruption of the distal terminal extensor tendon without fracture. Untreated mallet fingers may progress to a “swan neck” deformity with hyperextension of the proximal interphalangeal (PIP) joint. Avulsion of a middle part of the extensor tendon at the dorsal base of the middle phalanx is also possible. Subluxation or dislocation of the extensor digitorum communis tendon at the MCP joint occurs as a result of tearing of the sagittal bands of the extensor hood. Ulnar subluxation is more common and usually affects the middle finger. The MRI can be used for tendon injury staging and allows direct assessment of the position of the tendon.

In flexor tendons there are five anatomic zones; the most important is zone I between the distal insertion of the flexor digitorum profundus (FDP) tendon and the distal insertion of the flexor digitorum superficialis (FDS) tendon and zone II (or no-man’s land) between the distal insertion of the FDS tendon and the distal palmar fold, where lacerations are most frequent and carry the most severe prognosis. Trauma in the proximal zones is associated with lesions of both flexor tendons and implies loss of active flexion. In addition, injuries to the major neurovascular structures have been reported. Jersey finger is an avulsion of the FDP tendon from the volar base of the distal phalanx. It is the most common closed injury to the flexor tendons. It can be staged as retraction of the tendon into the palm (type I), to the PIP (type II), or avulsion of a large bone fragment, associated with avulsion of the FDP tendon from this fracture fragment (type III). Isolated injury of the FDS tendon is rare; most cases are associated with FDP tendon injury. The MRI has been successfully used to diagnose tendon disruption and to visualize the locations of the ends of the lacerated tendon.

Volar plate avulsion can occur from the base of the middle phalanx or, less frequently, from the proximal insertion point of the checkrein ligaments on the proximal phalanx.
There can be simple avulsion, eventually progressing to swan-neck deformity (type-I lesion), more extensive involvement of the periarticular soft tissues with a major split between the components of the collateral ligament complex, and possible dorsal subluxation of the middle phalanx or even luxation (type II), or fracture–dislocations of the volar base of the middle phalanx (type III). A stable injury usually involves <40% of the articular surface leaving the collateral ligaments attached to the middle phalanx [42]. Volar plate avulsions can be detected on oblique or lateral radiographs. The avulsed fragment is often very small and undisplaced and can therefore be easily overlooked. The MRI is more sensitive.

In evaluation of the flexor pulley system, MRI and ultrasound have been successfully used, particularly in ruptures of the A2 and A4 ligaments, located at the middle portion of the proximal and the distal phalanx, respectively. These pulleys are most important for flexor tendon function, keeping them in close relation to the bone. Ruptures can be visualized directly. An indirect sign is detection of a gap >1 mm between the flexor tendon and the bone with the finger in forced flexion.

### 2.11.5 Lower Extremity

#### 2.11.5.1 Hip

Standard radiographs include an AP projection of the pelvis and an axial or Lauenstein view of the hip. Two major trabecular groups within the femoral neck and head can be distinguished: the vertically oriented compressive and the tensile trabeculae. One should evaluate the preservation of symmetry of the femoral heads and hip-joint spaces. Dislocations or interposition of soft tissue and fragments may cause only subtle changes of congruency and continuity of the bony contours of the femoral head and the articulating acetabulum. Of several described fat-pad signs, only an asymmetric prominent fat pad of the internal obturator muscle seems to be useful.

The advantage of CT is the evaluation of complex fractures, especially for evaluation of fracture extent of the femoral head and intraarticular fragments. In the femoral neck, application of CT is also possible for the diagnosis of unusual fractures and is useful in cases with rotational distortions. The MRI is useful in the diagnosis of insufficiency fractures, occult fractures, osteonecrosis, and for soft tissue evaluation.

**Dislocations and Fracture Dislocations**

Dislocations of the hip are infrequent, because the strongest forces are required, and frequently associated with fractures of both the acetabulum and femoral head. The type of dislocation is defined by the position of the femoral head in relation to the acetabulum. Posterior dislocation is most common (Fig. 23), frequently associated with a fracture of the posterior acetabular rim. Posteroinferior (iliac) dislocation is more common than posteroinferior (ischial) dislocation. Posteroinferior dislocation may be missed on the AP radiograph, because the femoral head may project onto the acetabular fossa. Signs of dislocation may be the absence of visualization of the lesser trochanter due to posterior rotation and lack of exact congruency of the femoral head and acetabular fossa. In posteroinferior dislocation, the femoral head projects onto the ischial tuberosity. A fracture of the anteroinferior part or a ventral cortical impression of the femoral head and a fracture of the posterior acetabulum are often associated. These complications are sometimes difficult to visualize on conventional radiographs. The risk of avascular necrosis of the femoral head increases with the length of time the head remains disarticulated. Extent and location of the fracture,
involvement of weight-bearing surfaces of the femoral head and acetabulum, and the presence of intraarticular fragments are important parameters. Gas in the hip joint indicates a recent hip dislocation.

Anterior dislocation can be divided in superoanterior (pubic) dislocation, where the head of the femur is situated over the pubic crest and externally rotated and in inferoanterior (obturator or peroneal) dislocation, where the head of the femur is located in the region of the foramen. Associated injuries are fractures of the superolateral portion of the femoral head and less often fractures of the acetabular rim and the femoral neck, commonly impression fractures. Prognosis worsens if an impression of the femoral head is >4 mm.

Central dislocation occurs with medial displacement of the femoral head into the pelvis and marked comminution of the acetabulum. Rare dislocation variants are perineal, supracotyloid, infracotyloid, scrotal and luxatio erecta.

Postreduction radiographs have to be analyzed for intraarticular fragments and interposed soft tissue, indicating incomplete reduction. Comparative measurements between the acetabular roof and the femoral head laterally and medially between the femoral head and the medial line of the teardrop can be important. A total distance of more than 11 mm or a difference of >2 mm suggests large effusion or interposition of soft tissue. Computed tomography is the method of choice for evaluation for intraarticular bodies but is less sensitive for the diagnosis of nonosseous interponates. One should evaluate the femoral head and its congruence with the acetabulum. In the presence of asymmetry, soft tissue interposition should be suspected. The MRI can show muscle injuries, bone contusions, and lesions of the iliopsoas muscle. After hip dislocations, sciatic nerve palsy can be observed with a preference for the peroneal portion. There is a high frequency of associated injuries of the lower extremity.

### Fractures of the Femoral Neck

Isolated fractures are rare because of the well-protected location by the acetabulum. Femoral head fractures are usually located at the anteroinferior aspect as shearing and compression fractures in posterior dislocations and at the superolateral femoral head in anterior dislocations. Compression fractures are more common, which may be difficult to diagnose on conventional AP radiographs. Computed tomography readily displays the defect. Because of the common association with hip dislocations, CT is recommended for full evaluation in the presence of femoral head fractures, which can demonstrate also minimal subluxations >2 mm.

Pipkin's classification is widely accepted and describes a fracture below the fovea with the fragment remaining in the acetabular cavity (type I), a fracture above the insertion of the round ligament (type II, most common), type-I and type-II fractures with a fracture of the femoral neck (type III), and type-I or type-II fractures with a posterosuperior acetabular fracture (type IV). There exists also an AO classification. Posttraumatic avascular necrosis of the femoral head after hip dislocation is related to delayed reduction and the type of associated femoral head fracture. Pipkin type-III fractures have the worst prognosis. Heterotopic ossification is a common complication of operative procedures at the hip region.

Osteochondral lesions have a four-grade staging system on MRI: intact articular cartilage with signal changes in the subchondral bone (grade I); partial detachment of the cartilage and subchondral fragment (grade II); completely detached nondisplaced fragment (grade III); and detached and displaced fragment (grade IV). Diagnostic confidence is increased with grades III–IV osteochondral lesions [43].

### Fractures of the Femoral Neck

Femoral neck fractures may result from significant injury but can also occur spontaneously and in minor trauma in elderly women due to osteoporosis. They may be located either below the femoral head (subcapital; most common), through the neck (transcervical), or at the base (basicervical). They may be complete or incomplete as well as displaced, nondisplaced, or impacted. Subcapital fractures occur in the region where the nutrient vessels pierce the bone and can be injured by shearing of fragments.

Pauwels' fracture classification is mostly used, in which the angulation of the fracture line to the horizontal plane is related to the prognosis: 0–30° (type I) with the best prognosis, 30–70° (type II; Fig. 24), and >70° (type III). As limit between type-II and type-III fractures, some authors prefer a 50° angulation, corresponding to the original publication [44]. There exist also classifications of Garden considering the amount of dislocation and the disruption of the compressive trabeculation and an AO classification. The femoral head is usually in a valgus position; posterior rotation is best seen on axial views. In displaced fractures, the greater trochanter is externally rotated and displaced superiorly. Varus displacement of subcapital fractures is rare and may be difficult to diagnose. The proximal femur is a common site for pathological fractures. Subcapital fractures can have a pathological appearance in osteoporotic patients. Stress and insufficiency fractures are commonly located at the subcapital regions of the femoral neck superolaterally and at the base of the femoral neck inferiorly. These basicervical fractures are most commonly stress fractures, insufficiency fractures, and pathological fractures. Metastasis, renal osteodystrophy, and steroid therapy have to be excluded in the presence of a stress fracture. Stress fractures of the femoral neck may be subclassified into compression type and transverse/distraction type.

In incomplete subcapital fractures, radiographic findings may be limited to subtle cortical irregularities and a sclerotic line, a sclerotic line that breaks off the trabecular
pattern. Sclerotic areas in the subcapital region, representing impaction lines, may be mistaken for marginal osteophytes. This impaction lines are seen medially and the cortical break occurs superiorly. Osteoarthritis of the hip can also produce faint sclerotic lines which can be misinterpreted as fracture (pseudofracture). Complete fractures show a break of the medial cortex. Radiographic features of stress and insufficiency fractures are ill-defined lines of sclerosis and focal cortical lucency surrounded by sclerotic bone formation. The MRI is most sensitive to identify these lesions.

Avascular necrosis is the most important complication of femoral neck fractures, the highest incidence following subcapital fractures Pauwels type II and type III. The risk of ischemic complications decreases with a more lateral location of the fracture. Magnetic resonance imaging can reveal avascular necrosis only about 6 months after the initial trauma. Intracapsular fractures with associated intraarticular hematoma can also compromise the vascularization. Nonunion results from insufficient reduction and inadequate immobilization and is related to poor blood supply. Deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism can occur in association with proximal femur fractures.

**Fractures of the Trochanteric Region**

As compared with fractures of the femoral neck, trochanteric fractures are associated with higher force and comminution is common [45]. Elderly patients are more often affected. Trochanteric fractures are more extensive than femoral neck fractures and cause large hematomas. In contrast, due to better intraosseous blood supply and the extracapsular location, avascular necrosis and nonunion are infrequent complications. Trochanteric fractures are divided in intertrochanteric, subtrochanteric, and avulsion fractures. The modified Evans classification divides intertrochanteric fractures into nondisplaced two-part fractures where the fracture line parallels the intertrochanteric line (type I; may be difficult to distinguish from basalervical fractures; Fig. 25), displaced two-part fractures (type II), three-part fractures with a displaced greater trochanter fragment (type III), three-part fractures with displacement of the calcar or lesser trochanter fragment (type IV) and four-part fractures with loss of both medial and posterolateral support (type V). Types I and II are considered stable, types III to V unstable. Less often, fracture lines extends into the subtrochanteric region, and occasionally, reverse fracture lines can be seen. Instable fractures are also characterized by the postreductional presence of a defect zone, persistent dislocation of the greater trochanter or fracture or comminution of the greater trochanter itself. Isolated avulsion of the lesser trochanter is not indicative for instability. The degree of comminution may be difficult to assess on AP radiographs.

The definition of subtrochanteric fractures remains controversial, but they are usually considered to be within 5 cm below the lesser trochanter. In younger patients, they are usually related to high-energy trauma and tend to be comminuted and associated with significant soft tissue injuries and large hematomas. In elderly patients, fractures can occur from low-energy trauma and tend to be linear or spiral and only minimally comminuted. Subtrochanteric fractures can be divided in transverse and oblique fractures with or without a wedge fragment. Especially in transverse fractures, pathologic processes have to be ex-

---

**Fig. 24.** Subcapital femoral neck fracture (arrowhead) with the fracture line running about 45° angulated to the horizontal plane, consistent with Pauwels type-II fracture

**Fig. 25.** The coronal CT MPR demonstrates a nondisplaced trochanteric fracture with the fracture line paralleling the intertrochanteric line (type 1 after the modified Evans classification)
cluded. If there is varus angulation, resulting in shortening of the affected extremity, fractures are unstable. Other important variables are continuity of the lesser trochanter and involvement of either the greater trochanter or the piriformis fossa.

Avulsion fractures are generally visible on conventional radiographs. Greater trochanter avulsions, more commonly in elderly patients, require further investigation. Associated intertrochanteric fractures are common and most occult. They are best demonstrated with MRI. Avulsion injuries of the lesser trochanter are rare in adults and should lead to search metastatic disease or systemic diseases such as chronic renal failure. Long-standing and mature avulsion may manifest as either hypertrophic ossification or as localized erosion caused by hyperemic osteolysis. The site of the lesion suggests the diagnosis and MRI can be used to exclude a mass lesion.

Soft Tissue Lesions
Acute acetabular labral tearing is a precursor for degenerative joint disease. The differentiation from intraarticular loose bodies, synovitis, degenerative joint disease, and cartilage defects can be performed with MR arthrography. The criterion for diagnosis include contrast material tracking along the acetabular/labral interface on at least one image with or without anterior displacement of the labrum. The most common trauma-related tears are radial flap tears and longitudinal labral tears.

Groin disruption (Gilmore’s groin) include one or more of the following: torn external oblique aponeurosis; torn conjoined tendon; conjoined tendon torn from the pubic tubercle; and dehiscence between the conjoined tendon and the inguinal ligament. There should be no evidence of hernia.

2.11.5.2 Knee
The AP and lateral views are taken as baseline study. In the AP view, the tibial plateaus are not visualized tangentially. Tangential demonstration needs a caudal angulation of 15°. The patella overlies the patellofemoral groove and the medial femoral condyle and the head of the fibula is overlapped by the lateral margin of the tibia on the AP projection. On the lateral view there can be seen a prefemoral fat pad below the quadriceps tendon and an infrapatellar fat pad between the patellar tendon and the femoral condyles. A blood-fat niveau on the lateral radiograph is indicative of joint damage. On an AP radiograph (Fig. 26), femoral and tibial condyles should not overlap, and on the lateral radiograph, both femoral condyles should exactly overlap. For definite fracture exclusion, some authors propose to add both oblique views. Internal oblique view with the leg internally rotated about 45° demonstrates the upper fibula, the tibiofibular joint, and the medial portion of the patella.

The external oblique view demonstrates the lateral margin of the patella, the medial tibial plateau and the medial femoral condyle. Special projections include the notch view for the evaluation of patients with osteochondrosis dissecans or avulsion fractures and the patellar/tangential view for visualization of the joint surface, the medial and lateral joint facets and the patellofemoral groove. This view is required for exact evaluation of the position of the patella, patellar fractures, and the patellofemoral joint space. Stress views are difficult to perform in the injured knee. Computed tomography is useful for searching undisplaced fractures and evaluation of comminuted fractures of the femur and theibia as well as for detection of small osseous fragments, following patellar dislocation.

Distal Femur Fractures
Distal femur fractures are often high-velocity injuries. They are associated with ligamentous disruption of the knee, patellar fractures, fracture–dislocations of the hip and fractures of the tibial shaft and are classified according to the site and the extension of the fracture line as supracondylar, condylar, or intercondylar.

Supracondylar fractures are frequently transverse or slightly oblique with varying degrees of displacement and comminution. Extension of the fractures into the knee joint is common. Computed tomography helps to assess fracture extent and anatomy, if plain radiographic findings are not conclusive. Fractures of the femoral condyles are intraarticular fractures confined to one or both condyles. Fractures in which sagittal and coronal fracture lines are
Proximal Tibial Fractures and Avulsion Fractures

The tibial plateau is the most common site of fractures of the proximal tibia. In a normal knee, the greater portion of the weight is transmitted through the medial femoral condyle to the medial tibial plateau, evidenced by a greater number of trabeculae within the medial femoral condyle and beneath the medial plateau. The lateral tibia plateau is weaker; therefore, isolated lateral plateau fractures are most common. Combined lateral and medial plateau fractures are more frequent than isolated medial plateau fractures. The most useful classification appears to be that of Schatzker. Types 1–3 involve the lateral plateau and imply a lower-energy trauma. Type 1 is a pure split or wedge fracture. Displacement may be lateral and distal. There is a high rate of ligamentous disruption and the lateral meniscus may be torn and displaced into the fracture site; those that involve the articular surface and rim are unstable. A type-2 fracture is a split-compression fracture, occurring mostly in the age group over 30 years and associated with cruciate and collateral ligament injury. A type-3 fracture is an isolated compression fracture that is commonly central to the condyle (Fig. 28) and occurs in older osteoporotic individuals after a less significant trauma. A mosaic-like pattern of multiple fractures of the articular surface is classic. These injuries carry a low risk of ligamentous injury. An intact articular rim usually provides stability unless the entire articular surface is involved. Lateral and posterior lesions are associated with greater instability. A type-4 fracture, typically after a high-energy trauma, involves the medial plateau and may be comminuted or depressed. The tibial spines are often involved. Associated injuries are common and include cruciate, lateral collateral, peroneal nerve, and popliteal vessel injury. A type-5 fracture is a bicondylar fracture with varying degrees of depression, displacement, and comminution. Neurovascular injury is not uncommon. A type-6 injury has associated diaphyseal and metaphyseal separation. Very high-energy trauma is implied and fractures may be very comminuted. Nonunion is common.

The fracture type can usually be suspected from the plain radiographs. Sometimes, fractures may not be obvious on the routine radiographs, particularly if there is no depression, because the usual AP radiograph is not tangential to the tibial joint surface. Depression fragments involving the anterior portion of the plateaus can be overlooked and depression fragments involving the posterior portion of the plateau can be overestimated. Computed tomography can detect fractures, confirm the suspected fracture type, and is useful in fracture staging and treatment planning. The examination demonstrates the course of the fracture line, the number, dislocation, and rotation of fragments, allowing precise demonstration of nondisplaced fragments, and the degree of depression and distraction. One should describe involvement of one or both condyles, extra- or intraarticular fractures, and the degree of comminution, impression, or depression of the articular surface. Impressions >2 mm (to 10 mm), displacement > 5 mm, clinically diagnosed nonligament instability (>10° varus or valgus instability in exten-
sion), major ligament disruption, and displaced bicondylar fractures need operative treatment. The 3D reconstructions are helpful in therapy planning and may limit the number of additional views needed. The CT angiography may be needed to assess the presence of vascular injury, likely in 4- through 6-type injury [46]. The MRI may also be used, as it appears to define adequately the bony parameters and allows evaluation of associated soft tissue and ligamentous injuries. In the presence of bone contusion, MRI may show different bone marrow contusion patterns with bone marrow edema (BME) around the knee, which should lead to search for associated soft tissue abnormalities. Pivot shift injury shows BME in the lateral femoral condyle and posterior tibial plateau and is associated with anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) disruption. Dashboard injury shows BME in the anterior proximal tibia and is associated with posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) injury. In hyperextension injury, there are kissing contusion patterns of the anterior tibia and femur, associated with tears of the ACL and/or PCL. In clip injury, there is BME in the lateral femoral condyle associated with medial collateral ligament injury.

Subcondylar and intercondylar fractures in the condylar portion of the proximal tibia are defined by transverse or obliquely orientated fractures. Avulsion fractures are usually well visible on conventional radiographs, but because of the associated soft tissue lesions, MRI should be performed.

Segond fracture, representing lateral capsular avulsions from the tibia posterior to Gerdy’s tubercle, are often associated with anterior cruciate ligament tears, meniscal tears, and avulsions of the fibular head at the insertion of the biceps muscle or the fibular collateral ligament. The osseous fragment lies immediately distal to the lateral tibial plateau and appears as an elliptic piece of bone parallel to the tibia. Detection is best possible on an AP radiograph. If chronic, the avulsed fragment may become reattached to the tibia, where it forms an osteophyte-like bony excrecence. A true osteophyte, however, arises at the level of the joint line, whereas a chronic Segond fracture occurs below the joint line. Cortical avulsion fracture of the medial tibial plateau in association with posterior cruciate ligament tears are called medial Segond-type fracture.

In injury to Gerdy’s tubercle, the attachment of the iliotibial tract, the detached fragment is usually much larger than the Segond fracture fragment and lies more anterior and distal. It is best demonstrated on a 45° external rotation view. This lesion is associated with lateral capsular, lateral collateral, and ACL injury.

Avulsion of the tibial eminence is more common in children, but can also occur in adults, associated with medial collateral ligament tears and focal bone contusions. The radiographic appearance varies with the degree of displacement. There is a staging system for fractures of the anterior tibial eminence. Nondisplaced or minimally displaced fractures (type A) consist of a horizontal fracture line at the base of the anterior portion of the tibial spine, best demonstrated on the lateral view. In type-B lesions, the fragment may be lifted upward as a hinge with a gap anteriorly an the fulcrum posteriorly. In type-C lesions, the fragment may be completely detached, in type-D lesions even inverted. Avulsion fractures of the posterior cruciate ligament of the tibia are rare and difficult to visualize on conventional radiographs. It can be associated with femoral fractures [47] or associated injuries of the cruciate ligament, collateral ligament, and menisci.

Condylar avulsions of the medial collateral ligament are associated with ligamentous sprains and tears, ACL tears, medial meniscal tears, and capsular disruptions. Tibial avulsion fractures of the semimembranous tendon, involve the posteromedial corner of the tibial plateau, and are rarely associated with ACL tears.

Stress and insufficiency fractures are commonly seen beneath the medial tibial plateau and at the junction of the mid- and proximal thirds of the tibia. Initial radiographs are frequently normal. The earliest conventional radiographic sign is loss of definition of the posterior cortex, followed by periostitis, central linear lucency, and finally, after a few weeks, there appears a plate-like 2- to 3-mm-wide band of endostal callus or sclerosis; periostal callus is rarely observed. The lesion is best shown with MRI and can be differentiated from early osteonecrosis and other knee disorders.

Knee Dislocations
Dislocations of the knee require major force; therefore, possible associated injuries are visceral injuries and skull fractures. There are five types: anterior; posterior; lateral;
dislocations of the ankle or fractures of the distal tibia. In such cases, the whole tibia should be included in radiographic examination. In the other causes, radiographic findings associated with dislocation of the proximal tibiofibular joint may be subtle. The relationship of the fibular head to the osseous groove on the posterolateral aspect of the tibia should be carefully analyzed. If on an AP radiograph the fibular head is either completely obscured or completely uncovered by the tibia, dislocation of the proximal tibiofibular joint should be suspected. In some cases, oblique radiographs may reveal complete separation of the tibia and fibula.

A cortical avulsion of the fibular collateral ligament at its insertion can be identified on AP and lateral views and is often associated with arcuate ligament, popliteal tendon, and anterior cruciate ligament disruption. The avulsion fragments should not be confused with the rare sesamoid fibular bone or cyamella.

Patellar Fractures, Dislocations, and Osteochondral Injuries
Patellar fractures are common, and unilateral injuries predominate. Transverse fractures are typical. They may divide the patella into equal-sized components or involve the superior or more commonly the inferior pole. Longitudinal and comminuted or stellate fractures are less common. Displacement of fracture fragments indicates disruption of the patellar retinaculum. Radiographic diagnosis is easy in most cases. Comminuted or transverse fractures are visible on frontal projections, whereas longitudinal fractures are best demonstrated on axial radiographs. Fractures of the patella should be differentiated from bipartite or multipartite patella (representing accessory ossification centers) and from the dorsal defect of the patella, both characteristically occurring superolaterally. The dorsal defect is best seen on the AP view, appearing as rounded, well-defined lucency, and should be easily distinguished from a fracture. Complications include displacement of fragments particularly in comminuted fractures and osteonecrosis.

Patellar dislocation is common among young people and may be defined as primary disruption of the patellofemoral relationship where the patella is displaced out of the sulcus. Predisposing factors are patellar or femoral dysplasia, ligamentous insufficiency, or patella alta. The dislocation is most common lateral; rare patterns of displacement include superior or rotational dislocations. Diagnosis on conventional radiographs is easy if the patella is actually displaced. After spontaneous reduction, the diagnosis can be difficult and radiographs may reveal osteochondral fragments from the medial patella facet or the lateral femoral condyle or an abnormal angulation of the patella in the horizontal plane (patellar tilt). The MRI demonstrates BME in the inferomedial patella and in the anterolateral aspect of the lateral femoral condyle after lateral dislocation. Ruptures of the medial retinacula, eventually associated with osseous avulsions at the insertion of the
adductor tubercle, bone contusions, and osteochondral fractures, occur frequently with dislocation. Recurrent dislocation or subluxation may occur after an initial acute traumatic dislocation but develops more commonly from developmental abnormalities.

Osteochondral fragments containing a sizeable piece of bone can be visible on conventional radiographs, including tunnel and axial views. In adults, these fractures often occur at the junction of the calcified and uncalcified cartilage. Pure chondral fragments are not visible on plain film radiographs; therefore, staging is best accomplished with MRI. Lesions have been classified with the Outerbridge classification: Grade I is softening of the superficial aspect of the cartilage, grade II is fissuring of the cartilage limited to an area of 1 cm in diameter or less, grade III is fissuring of the cartilage extending to an area >1 cm in diameter, and grade IV is focal cartilaginous defect with exposure to subchondral bone. Free fragments can be located in the suprapatellar bursa, behind the patella, within the intercondylar notch or beside the femoral condyles within the joint space or in a Baker cyst.

Patellar sleeve fractures are acute avulsion fractures of the lower pole of the patella. The MRI may be required for better visualization of the extension of the fracture into the chondral tissue. True avulsion fractures of the superior pole of the patella are uncommon. They are evident on conventional radiographs and may not require further imaging.

**Extensor Mechanism Injuries**

Extensor mechanism pathology can be related to the quadriceps mechanism, patellar tendon, or patellofemoral joint. These injuries are often accompanied by small avulsion fractures at either the proximal or distal pole of the patella, avulsion of the anterior tibial tubercle at the insertion of the infrapatellar tendon, or transverse fracture of the proximal or distal pole of the patella.

Quadriceps tendon rupture occurs most likely in patients with a previous history of cortisone injections, diabetes mellitus, renal failure, gout, or hyperparathyroidism, and is rare in healthy persons. Patellar tendon ruptures are more likely in patients with chronic patellar tendinitis and occurs usually at the junction with the inferior pole of the patella or less commonly with an avulsion fracture of the tibial tubercle.

Incomplete tendon tears are not associated with changes in patellar position. In complete tears there is soft tissue swelling, distortion of the soft tissue planes above or below the patella, and an inferior (patella infera or baja) or superior (patella alta) patellar position. The position of the patella can be described in the lateral projection after Insall-Salvati. The knee should be in a flexion about 20–70°. A quotient between the craniocaudal patellar length and the patellar tendon length (between the lower patellar pole and the tibial tuberosity) is formed. If the quotient is <0.75, there is patella baja; if the quotient is >1.15, there is patella alta. The main clinical question is to distinguish a partial from a complete tear. For screening, usually US is recommended and MRI should be reserved for cases in which US cannot make the discrimination or if internal derangement of the knee is suspected.

Fractures of the anterior tibial tubercle are common. They are divided into three types: the tubercle hinged upward without displacement of the proximal base (type I); an avulsion of a smaller portion of the tubercle with proximal retraction (type II); and more severe injuries extending across the articular surface (type III). Avulsions of the tibial tuberosity are most frequently seen in young adolescents with ongoing Osgood-Schlatter disease [48] or with Sinding-Larsson-Johansson disease. Magnetic resonance imaging may play a significant role in distinguishing acute fractures from long-standing soft tissue inflammatory changes and fragmented nonfused tibial tuberosities.

**Soft Tissue Injuries**

**Cruciate Ligaments**

Plain-film signs of ACL injury are avulsion of the bony insertion site, anterior displacement of the tibia, a depth of the condylopatteral sulcus of 1.5 mm or more, and, very uncommonly, impaction fractures involving the posterior corner of the lateral tibial plateau or avulsion fractures of the posterior lateral tibial plateau [49].

The MRI is highly sensitive and specific in identification of ACL tears. Direct signs of ACL disruption include discontinuity of fibers (Fig. 30), abnormal slope of ACL, nonvisualization of the ACL fibers on both sagittal and coronal planes, or avulsions of the anterior tibial spine. Indirect signs of ACL disruption include BME in lateral femoral condyle and posterior tibial plateau, deep sulcus sign (condylopatteral sulcus >2 mm), Segond fracture, kissing contusions of anterior tibia and femur, and anterior translation of the tibia relative to the femur. Nonspecific signs are buckling of the PCL, shearing injury to the Hoffa fat pad, and acute hematrhrosis. The diagnosis of partial tears is more difficult. There can be focal increased intraligamentous signal in T2-weighted images, posterior bowing, and attenuation of the bulk of the ACL. The MRI sensitivity and specify is limited in partial tears [50]. Commonly associated injuries are tears of the posterior horn of either the medial or lateral meniscus, medial collateral ligament injuries, and posterolateral capsular injuries.

Posterior cruciate ligament injuries are less common and frequently involve its mid-substance and less commonly the proximal and distal limbs, which are more frequently involved in the setting of knee dislocation or combined injuries. Isolated PCL injuries are less common than injury combined with other ligamentous, capsular, and/or meniscal injury. Detection of such combined injuries is critical for treatment. Avulsion of the tibial attachment site of the PCL is the only plain radiographic sign of PCL injury. Primary MRI signs of PCL injury include high signal completely travers-
Lesions of the posterolateral corner include lesions to the lateral collateral ligament, the arcuate ligament, the lateral capsule, and the popliteal muscle; the latter should be completely evaluated (muscle belly, muscle–tendon junction, tendon insertion). Isolated injury to the posterolateral corner of the knee is uncommon; injury usually occurs in conjunction with a cruciate ligament tear. On MRI, soft tissue swelling and edema of the subcutaneous fat along the lateral joint line are indicators of acute injury. Possible findings include tearing of the fibular collateral ligament, partial or complete popliteal musculotendinous tears, and less commonly popliteal disruption at its femur insertion site. There may also be injury to the arcuate ligament. The MRI grading is the same as for medial collateral ligament tears. Associated injury to the lateral head of gastrocnemius and/or the biceps femoris may be seen and an avulsion fracture of the proximal fibular head or “arcuate sign” may be present. There may also be a medial tibial plateau compression fracture.

### Collateral Ligaments

In medial collateral ligament lesions, usually the proximal femoral attachment is injured. Plain-film signs of collateral ligament injury are uncommon. Occasionally, the joint space on the affected side may be widened. Avulsion of ligamentous attachment sites may be evident. The most common sign in chronic lesions is heterotopic ossification adjacent to the femoral origin of the medial collateral ligament, called Pellegrini-Steida disease. Lesions of the superficial parts of the collateral ligaments can also be staged on US examination. Injuries can be graded as minimal tear or strain injury with hypoechoic fluid parallel to the ligament (grade I), partial tear with hypoechoic fluid and ligament thickening (grade II), and complete tear with hematoma and disruption (grade III) [53]. In MRI, which can evaluate the entire ligament (best in the coronal plane), the grading is as follows: edema superficial to the fibers (grade I); edema extending partially through the ligament (grade II); and complete discontinuity (grade III; Fig. 31). The ACL and meniscal tears can occur in conjunction.

### Menisci

Meniscal tears have been classified as horizontal, vertical, or radial. Traumatic meniscal tears are typically vertically and longitudinally oriented. Imaging of choice is MRI. Grading of meniscal signal include intrasubstance globular-appearing signal that does not extend to an articular surface (grade 1), intrasubstance linear signal that does not extend to an articular surface (grade 2), and intrasubstance signal
that extends to either the superior or the inferior surface (grade 3; Fig. 32). Grades 1 and 2 represent intrasubstance degeneration in adults or prominent vascularity in a child. Grade-3 signal represents a tear. Criteria to detect meniscal tear are unequivocal grade-3 signal, abnormal meniscal morphology, displaced or missing meniscal tissue in the absence of surgical history, and meniscocapsular separation. The MRI signs associated with meniscal tears are: an absent bow-tie sign (the second sagittal image fails to have bow-tie appearance of the meniscus); the double PCL sign in a displaced bucket-handle tear of the medial meniscus; and the large anterior horn sign in a displaced bucket-handle tear of the lateral meniscus. The notch sign is when a small notch appears out of the articular surface of the meniscus. Another type of meniscal tear that is easily overlooked is an inferior displaced medial meniscus flap tear. It is best seen on the first sagittal image through the body of the meniscus, when the usual rectangular slab of the meniscus is absent; otherwise, a piece of meniscus can be seen inferior to the body segment.

Radial tears involve the inner edge of the meniscus; most occur in the posterior horns. The MRI can show a marching cleft or a truncated triangle. Peripheral tears occur at the attachment to the capsule, an area that has more vascularity. Important in the description of traumatic meniscal tears is the extent into the central avascular parts and the description of dislocated fragments. Meniscocapsular separation is a sign of instability.

Meniscal contusion usually occurs in association with an anterior cruciate ligament tear. Increased signal at the meniscal periphery can resemble a tear; however, it is amorphous rather than sharp and discrete. Adjacent bone contusion is often seen.

Normal variants that can lead to misdiagnosis of a meniscal lesion are meniscal flounce (wavy or folded appearance of the inner edge of medial meniscus, associated with ligamentous laxity), speckled appearance of the anterior horn of the lateral meniscus, caused by the insertion of fibers of the ACL, and a discoid lateral meniscus, particularly the Wrisberg’s variant in which the posterior horn is not attached to the capsule and therefore mobile [54]. Normal anatomical structures in close proximity to meniscus can mimic a tear, such as the anterior transverse ligament (anterior horn, lateral meniscus), the meniscofemoral ligaments (posterior horn, lateral meniscus), the popliteal tendon and bursa (posterior horn, lateral meniscus), and the medial and lateral oblique menisco-meniscal ligament (bucket-handle tear). Also pathological conditions, such as gas within the joint, chondrocalcinosis, and articular cartilage defects, may mimic a tear.

Computed tomography arthrography and virtual arthroscopy has an excellent delineation of the articular bone and the contrast media in the joint cavity. Differentiation of a true meniscal tear is also possible, but intra-meniscal pathology is not shown. Computed tomography has a limitation in terms of the delineation of structures outside the joint cavity such as the collateral ligaments and the PCL. Virtual arthroscopy may be helpful in detecting meniscal lesions. Although CT is not the gold standard, it may be helpful in some situations [55]. With air serving as contrast, MPR can show the cartilage of the knee joint [56].

**Tibial and fibular shaft Fractures**

Shaft fractures are usually evident on plain-film radiographs. Visualization of the entire leg ensures that the fibular fractures, which are often not adjacent to tibial fractures can be seen. The amount of rotational deformity is best assessed if both the proximal and the distal joints are included in the image. Tibial fractures may also lead to compartment syndrome. In patients with tibial fractures associated with severe trauma, radiographic evaluation of the pelvis and proximal femur should be performed to avoid missing these injuries. Healing of tibial fractures may be problematic, and the most common site for delayed union or nonunion is the distal third of the tibia. Soft tissue defects, infection, large bone defects, markedly distracted fracture fragments, and segmentation may contribute to delayed union or nonunion.

**2.11.5.3 Ankle**

Standard views of ankle include an AP view and a lateral view that should include the base of the fifth metatarsal or a lateral view in combination with a mortise view. The diagnostically preferable view is a modified anteroposterior projection with the ankle rotated inwardly by about 15–20° (mortise view), demonstrating the medial and lateral joint space without overlap. Because of the axis of dorsal and
plantar flexion is not parallel to the film in the AP view, both malleoli will overlap the medial and lateral joint surface of the talus and flake fractures cannot be sufficiently well judged. This is not the case in the mortise view. Marginal benefits have been shown by combining all three views.

One should play close attention to the cortical outline, as flake fractures within the joint are easily overlooked. The width of the joint space should be 3–4 mm medially and <5 mm laterally. When the distance between the tibia and fibula exceeds 6 mm, one should suspect ligamentous injury. It is important to include the base of the fifth metatarsal in the lateral view, since avulsion fractures are not uncommon and manifest clinically like ankle fractures. Care should be taken not to interpret accessory bones as fractures. Certain fractures are not visible on standard projections. If there is convincing clinical evidence of substantial trauma, additional projections should be obtained. The 45° internal oblique view improves the visualization of the medial malleolus and the posterior facet of the talocalcaneal joint. The 45° external oblique view shows the contour of the anterior tubercle of the tibia and the lateral malleolus is seen from a different angle. Stress examinations have widely been replaced by MRI.

Ankle Fractures

Ankle fractures are described as unimalleolar, when the medial or the lateral malleolus is involved, as bimalleolar, when both malleoli are fractured, as trimalleolar, when fracture involves the medial and lateral malleolus as well as the posterior lip (Volkmann triangle) of the distal tibia, and as complex when comminuted fractures of the distal tibia and fibula occur. Weber’s classification is widest used and focuses on the most important structures, such as the syndesmosis and the interosseous membrane, and relates their stability to the height of the fibula fracture. Type A is a transverse fracture of the distal fibula at the level or below the joint space. There may be an accompanying fracture of the medial malleolus and a tear of the anterior fibulotalar ligament. Type B is a spiral or oblique fracture of the fibula at the height of the joint space with partial or questionable destruction of the tibiofibular syndesmosis and may be accompanied by an avulsion fracture of the medial malleolus or a rupture of the deltoid ligament. Type C (Fig. 33) is a bimalleolar fracture above the level of the ankle joint associated with a rupture of the posterior fibulotalar ligament and the syndesmosis, resulting in lateral instability. A Maisonneuve fracture results from ankle trauma with proximal propagation of force through the tibiofibular syndesmosis, which is ruptured up to that level. Ankle radiographs that demonstrate an isolated fracture of the posterior lip of the tibia or the medial malleolus should have a radiograph of the entire fibula. There are five stages of a Maisonneuve injury: tear of the anterior tibiofibular ligament; posterior malleolar (Volkmann) fracture; joint capsule tear; proximal fibula fracture; and medial malleolar fracture or deltoid ligament tear. In general, dislocation of joint-forming osseous surfaces >2 mm needs surgical repair. Volkmann’s fracture is a dorsal intraarticular tibial fracture. If the articular fragment measures >1 cm, reduction is indicated. All fractures with comminution of the distal tibial articular surface, often impressed, are referred to as pilon tibial fractures. There exist several classifications that describe the various degree of displacement of bone fragments and the joint surface involvement. Because even minimal incongruences of the tibial surface may lead to rapidly arthrotic change, almost all pilon tibial fractures (Fig. 34) require operative treatment. Even after optimal reposition, there remains a high risk of partial or even total necrosis of the talus. Complex comminuted fractures are further complicated by extensive soft tissue damage and perfusion deficits. Tillaux fractures are fractures in the anterior part of the distal tibia with a coronal course of the fracture line. In a triplane fracture, there are three fracture lines: the sagittal line, typically located at the epiphysis can be seen on the AP radiograph; the transverse line
on the AP and the lateral projection and the coronal line (typically located at the metaphysis) on the lateral lineprojection.

In complex fractures, especially in pilon–tibiale, triplane, and Tillaux fractures, CT is helpful for surgical planning.

**Ligamentous and Tendinous injury**

In a typical ankle sprain, the lateral ligaments fail in a predictive manner, with the anterior talofibular failing first, followed by the calcaneofibular ligament and finally by the posterior talofibular ligament. Ligamentous sprains are readily diagnosed with sonography and MRI; however, there are rare indications, e.g., clinical confusion between acute lateral ankle ligament complex injury and a distal tibiofibular syndesmosis injury. Targeted US can be very helpful when specific extraarticular complications are suspected [57].

Sprains may be divided into benign (the intraarticular effusion does not go through the ligament), middle-intensity (the ligament is lifted at the insertion, forming a pouch of liquid close to the bone or partial interruption of the ligament fibers is evident), and severe (a complete tear, allowing the effusion to reach the subcutaneous tissue). A severe tear is often central, as opposed to the insertion-site tears seen in middle-intensity lesions. Because of the close relationship between the calcaneofibular ligament and the fibular tendons and sheath, there is almost always an eruption of fluid in the fibular tendon sheath associated with a complete and recent calcaneofibular tear. The tendons will be surrounded by fluid, forming a typical tenosynovitis. They will also move deeper towards the calcaneus bony margin because of loss of the ligamentous layer. The latter sign is most readily visualized during dorsal hyperflexion. Ultrasound can provide demonstration of the anterior talofibular ligament and allows dynamic assessment.

Sprains of the deltoid ligament can be associated with Achilles and posterior tibial tendon tears. Interposition of the ruptured deltoid ligament into the medial gutter, precluding reduction of extraarticular ankle fracture has been reported. As sequelae, there are possible impingement symptoms and concurrent chondral damage is common. The entire ligament is best evaluated with MRI, only the posterior component of the deep fibers is accessible to US.

In syndesmotic injuries there is most commonly a lesion of the anterior tibiofibular ligament while the posterior tibiofibular ligament remains intact. Avulsions at the tibial or fibular attachments may be associated with small cortical avulsion flake fractures. The radiographic signs of a syndesmotic injury may be subtle. The most reliable criterion for diagnosis on conventional radiographs is a tibiofibular clear space (representing the posterior aspect of the syndesmosis) on the AP view of >6 mm. Another sign is the enlargement of the joint space between the medial malleolus and the talus. A CT can show subtle, radi-

---

**Fig. 34.**

| a | Pilon tibiale fracture: a comminuted intraarticular fracture of the distal tibia. |
| b | The CT VRT demonstrates position of the fracture fragments and gaps in the joint surface. |
Talar Fractures

Fractures of the talus are not very frequent. Often, the neck of the talus is involved. The most commonly used classification of talar neck fractures is that established by Hawkins, defining the following categories: a fracture of the talar neck without dislocation or subluxation (type I); a lesion with subluxation or dislocation of the subtalar joint without dislocation of the ankle joint (type II); a lesion with complete dislocation of the body of the talus from the ankle joint as well as from the subtalar joint (type III); and a lesion associated with dislocation of the talonavicular joint (type IV; Fig. 35). The risk of avascular necrosis of the talar neck increases with higher fracture types. In type-IV fractures, the talar head is also at risk for avascular necrosis. Fractures of the body and the lateral and posterior processes are less common.

On conventional radiographs, fracture fragments of lateral-process fractures are easily overlooked because they are often overlapped by other bony structures. Small avulsions dorsal to the talar head are quite common but clinically not important. Neck and body fractures are associated with dislocation of the talus or with dislocation of the ankle joint (type II); a lesion with complete dislocation of the body of the talus from the ankle joint as well as from the subtalar joint (type III); and a lesion with dislocation of the talocalcaneal joint (type IV; Fig. 35). The risk of avascular necrosis of the talar neck increases with higher fracture types. In type-IV fractures, the talar head is also at risk for avascular necrosis. Fractures of the body and the lateral and posterior processes are less common.

Evaluation of further tendons is possible with US or with MRI. It is important to note that most commonly the flexor hallucis longus tendon sheath, but also the tibialis posterior and flexor digitorum longus tendon sheath and the tibialis posterior tendons can normally contain a small amount of fluid. The posterior tibialis tendon is normally about twice the diameter of the adjacent flexor digitorum longus tendon. Tendon tears in the ankle region may develop rather after chronic injury than in the acute setting. Dislocation of the posterior tibialis tendon along the outer aspect of the medial malleolus can occur in acute injury [58]. Tears of the posterior tibialis tendon can result in a painful flat foot deformity. If CT is performed for assessment of bony injuries, there can be a first assessment of possible tendon injury with 3D volume-rendering techniques as well as in the wrist [59].

2.11.5.4 Foot

Standard radiographs of the foot include dorsoplantar (DP), 30° internal oblique views, and additional lateral views. The CT examinations of the hindfoot are very helpful, since they are able to show the complex anatomy and pathomorphological changes after injuries of the tarsus and can be considered as technique of choice for tarsal and subtalar joint trauma. The CT examination of talus, calcaneus, and the subtalar joint requires a minimum of 1-mm slices. Complex foot injuries, such as calcaneal fractures and tarsal injuries, and fracture–dislocations, such as the Lisfranc injury, are well demonstrated by CT. In a study for evaluation of imaging modalities of hyperflexion injuries, the conclusion was that conventional radiographs including weight-bearing views were not sufficient for routine diagnostic work-up of patients with acute hyperflexion injuries in the foot, and that CT should serve as the primary imaging technique for such patients [60].

Fig. 35. The CT MPR in the sagittal plane demonstrates a talar neck fracture with dislocation of the subtalar joint. The navicular bone in this sagittal plane at the level of the talar joint surface is not visible; therefore, a dislocation in the talonavicular joint is present (type-IV lesion after Hawkins).

Talar Fractures

Fractures of the talus are not very frequent. Often, the neck of the talus is involved. The most commonly used classification of talar neck fractures is that established by Hawkins, defining the following categories: a fracture of the talar neck without dislocation or subluxation (type I); a lesion with subluxation or dislocation of the subtalar joint (type II); a lesion with complete dislocation of the body of the talus from the ankle joint as well as from the subtalar joint (type III); and a lesion associated with dislocation of the talonavicular joint (type IV; Fig. 35). The risk of avascular necrosis of the talar neck increases with higher fracture types. In type-IV fractures, the talar head is also at risk for avascular necrosis. Fractures of the body and the lateral and posterior processes are less common.

On conventional radiographs, fracture fragments of lateral-process fractures are easily overlooked because they are often overlapped by other bony structures. Small avulsions dorsal to the talar head are quite common but clinically not important. Neck and body fractures are associated with subtalar subluxation or posterior dislocation of the body; therefore, the position of the posterior facet of the subtalar joint has to be examined carefully. A CT examination is necessary if the amount of dislocation is unclear on conventional radiographs or for demonstration of avulsion fractures. An MRI scan can demonstrate avascular necrosis.

Acute traumatic chondral or osteochondral lesions typically occur at the medial or lateral talus dome margins and at the anterior or posterior margins of the plafond, and are...
seen as small transverse fissures or chondral fractures. They can be evident on conventional radiographs as a curvilinear subchondral lucency. Nondislocated lesions are sometimes difficult to detect. Isolated chondral lesions in the ankle generally have a traumatic etiology and are associated with a negative prognosis after a fracture or ankle sprain. Could be slightly more sensitive than MR arthrography in detecting articular cartilage lesions [61].

Extended talar fractures are usually associated with lesions of the talonavicular joint or fractures of the navicular.

**Calcaneal Fractures**

Calcaneus fractures are usually classified after Essex-Lopresti, which distinguishes between intraarticular and extraarticular fractures with regard to the subtalar joint. Extraarticular fractures are mostly avulsion fractures and classified into the “beak” type, horizontal and vertical types, and medial avulsions. They are usually easy to identify on conventional radiographs. Fractures of the anterior process are avulsions of the plantar calcaneonavicular ligament and are often overlooked in supination injuries.

Intraarticular fractures are in general complex fractures. The primary fracture line runs from posterolateral to anteromedial, and the secondary fracture lines run from the primary line to lateral. In intraarticular fractures, there are two subtypes. In the more common joint depression type (Fig. 36), the fracture line runs across the body just behind the subtalar joint. There is a lateralization of the central fragment which carries the posterior facet of the subtalar joint. Dislocation often causes impingement of peroneal tendons. The tongue type shows a tongue-like fragment in the lateral view and a straight fracture line running to the posterior margin of the calcaneus.

Plain-film examination of the calcaneus requires an axial as well as a lateral projection and different oblique views of the ankle. Böehler’s angle, formed by the intersection of two lines, one drawn from the posterior facet to the anterior superior calcaneus, the other drawn along the tuberosity and posterior facet, ranges between 20 and 40°. A reduction of Böehler’s angle may suggest a subtle intraarticular calcaneal fracture, but a normal angle does not exclude a fracture. The most important information for therapy concerns the comminution of the posterior facet of the subtalar joint and hindfoot alterations such as increased width and decreased height of the calcaneus. Additionally, information on the number and location of fragments and on soft tissue lesions is important. Computed tomography is the method of choice in the examination of intraarticular calcaneal fractures for evaluation of the joint surfaces, especially the anteromedial and posterior talocalcaneal facet and the calcaneocuboidal facet. It is important to describe dislocations >2 mm and to measure the subfibular space.

Calcaneal insufficiency avulsion fracture is an extraarticular fracture in the posterior third of the calcaneus that is seen almost exclusively in diabetic patients. Radiographs show a curvilinear calcification adjacent to the posterior aspect of the ankle joint.

Complications of calcaneal fractures are compartment syndrome and tendon rupture. Calcaneal fractures are frequently bilateral and often combined with fractures of the thoracolumbar spine. Posttraumatic soft tissue calcifications can cause problems, especially if they are located close to articular facets.

**Midfoot Fractures**

Midfoot fractures are not very common. Isolated fractures of the navicular bone represent most commonly dorsal avulsions close to the talonavicular joint, but they are relatively uncommon. In the midfoot, there are many of accessory bones. They are usually well defined and have round configuration. The os supranaviculare has to be distinguished from a dorsal avulsion, and the os tibiale externum from a tuberosity fracture. Vertical fractures of the body of the navicular may be associated with medial dislocation of the medial fragment, whereas horizontal lesions are associated with dorsal dislocation of the anterior fragment.

Isolated lesions of the cuboid are rare. There are some accessory ossification centers, such as os vesalianum and os peroneum, in close contact to the cuboid. Fractures of an os peroneum can occur in combination with rupture of the peroneus longus tendon.

Traumatic lesions of the cuneiform bones are generally associated with tarsometatarsal dislocations; therefore, such a lesion has to be excluded in the presence of a fracture of a cuneiform bone. Stress fractures are typically located at the naviculare and at the cuboid.
Midfoot Dislocations
Chopart’s dislocation represents a rare complete and sole dislocation of the talonavicular and calcaneocuboid joints. Usually this lesion occurs in combination with avulsion fractures and fractures close to the articular facets or fractures of the facets. In most cases, the forefoot is displaced medially and less often laterally. Instead of involving the talonavicular joint, a midtarsal dislocation may involve the cuneonavicular joint. Chopart’s dislocation has to be differentiated from the subtalar dislocation involving the talonavicular and the subtalar joints. Talar dislocation is unusual and the result of high-energy trauma. The risk of ischemic necrosis is very high. The talus usually is dislocated posteriorly [62].

In Lisfranc injuries, the metatarsals are usually subluxed or dislocated dorsally with respect to the tarsal bones. The classification differentiates between the more common homolateral and divergent types, based on the direction of the metatarsal dislocation. If the first metatarsal bone still has its normal relationship to the medial cuneiform and the four lateral metatarsals are dislocated laterally, this is called homolateral (Fig. 37). If the first metatarsal bone is displaced medially and the four lateral metatarsals are dislocated laterally, this is a divergent dislocation. Both types are usually associated with fractures of the base of the metatarsal and tarsal bones, especially in conjunction with the divergent type. In radiograph evaluation for Lisfranc injuries, a detailed evaluation of bone alignment is important. The DP view should be evaluated for a continuous, smooth contour of the second MT and middle cuneiform. The first intermetatarsal space should be continuous with the space between the first two cuneiforms. On the oblique view, the fourth MT and the cuboid should maintain a smooth contour, as should the lateral borders of the third MT and the lateral cuneiform. A lateral film should be evaluated for alignment of the second MT and the middle cuneiform. Displacement of >2 mm indicates the need for surgical treatment. The degree of instability is not present on these static studies, and as many as 10% of tarsometatarsal injuries cannot be visualized. Both CT and MRI can overcome this problem; CT in particular can be helpful for determining associated injuries that must be addressed to ensure a stable foot [63]. Assessment of fracture fragments and bony displacement is best accomplished with CT. Significant arterial injury may occur because the dorsalis pedis artery passes between the first and second metatarsal bones.

Metatarsal Fractures
Traumatic lesions of the metatarsal bones are frequent. Transverse fractures of the proximal part of the fifth metatarsal are most common. The avulsion fracture of the tip of the proximal tuberosity should be differentiated from a true Jones fracture – an extraarticular transverse fracture through the junction of the diaphysis and metaphysis (usually 2 cm distal from the proximal tuberosity) – and a physeal stress fracture of the diaphysis. The avulsion fracture is more frequent and is the result of abrupt pull of the peroneus brevis tendon or the lateral part of the aponeurosis. Malunion is a common complication in Jones fractures.

Lesions of the Phalanges
One of the most common fractures of the foot is the traumatic lesion of the distal phalanx of the first toe. Fractures of the phalanges are usually minimally displaced and sometimes not easy to differentiate from skin folds. The major role of the radiographic examination is to detect articular involvement. Dislocations of the interphalangeal or the metatarsophalangeal joint can be combined with fractures and are either volar or dorsal. Lateral and medial dislocations are less common.

Excluding a traumatic lesion or a stress fracture of a sesamoid bone can be very difficult since the sesamoids can be bipartite and mimic fracture. A radiograph of
the opposite side can help to solve this problem because bipartite sesamoid bones are often bilateral. The medial sesamoid bone of the greater toe is more often fractured than the lateral. Usually these fractures are transverse or oblique. The MRI is also helpful in evaluating for sesamoid fractures and for the presence of subsequent osteonecrosis.

References


64. Herbert TJ (1990) The fractured scaphoid. Quality Medical, St. Louis, p 52
Section Three
Non-Traumatic Neurologic Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention
Many ischemic strokes exhibit rapid early improvement, leading clinicians to apply the term “TIA”. Strictly speaking, this label is attached only when symptoms resolve entirely within 24 h. Most true TIAs last only minutes, and the longer the symptoms last, the greater the likelihood of a causative lesion being identified on imaging.

### 3.1.2 Intracerebral Hemorrhage

#### 3.1.2.1 Computed Tomography

Non-contrast CT (NCCT) remains the gold-standard means of detecting intracranial hemorrhage in acute stroke. Blood is hyperdense because of its high electron density (Fig. 1). As blood is broken down, density on CT declines by approximately 1.5 Hounsfield units (HU) per day. Old hemorrhage appears hypodense on CT within a time scale determined by the volume of the initial hematoma. Small bleeds may be indistinguishable from infarcts within days of the event. Anatomical location is relevant in determining the etiology of primary intracerebral hemorrhage (PICH), e.g., small vessel disease most commonly causes basal ganglia hemorrhage, whereas lobar hematoma is most commonly caused by amyloid angiopathy in the elderly. Lobar hemorrhage in younger patients may be due to underlying pathology, e.g., bleeds secondary to arteriovenous malformations (AVMs) typically extend from the cortical surface to the lateral ventricles, superior sagittal sinus thrombosis often gives bilateral parasagittal hemorrhages, and thrombosis of the vein of Labbe causes temporal lobe hemorrhage. Cavernomas may cause pontine or supratentorial lobar bleeds.

It is now recognised that a high proportion of hematomas expand within the first hours after onset, and that expansion is associated with poorer outcome [1]. With the preliminary demonstration that recombinant factor VII not only reduces hematoma expansion but also improves clinical outcomes in PICH treated within 3 h of onset [2], early recognition of PICH is likely to become an important diagnostic goal of acute imaging in its own right, and not simply a necessary step in exclusion before considering treatment for an ischemic event.
3.1.2.2 Digital Subtraction Angiography

Surgical evacuation may still be considered for some hematomas, particularly superficial lobar hematomas, and there may be a need to undertake cerebral angiography in order to seek an underlying AVM before surgical decompression or evacuation can be planned. If surgery is not anticipated, it is usually advisable to defer vascular imaging studies for some months after an acute intracerebral hemorrhage since mass effect from any residual hematoma may obscure small low-pressure AVMs. External carotid studies may need to be included in addition to selective catheterisation of the internal carotid system in order to identify small dural arteriovenous shunts.

3.1.2.3 Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Susceptibility-weighted MRI sequences have been compared to CT in acute stroke and results to date suggest that MRI is a good alternative for the detection of hemorrhage [3]; however, further comparative evaluation is needed before MRI can be regarded as a substitute.

In investigation of stroke with delayed presentation, gradient-echo MRI is the investigation of choice for exclusion of old hemorrhage. On gradient-echo MRI, old bleeds are of low signal. Gradient-echo MRI increasingly identifies microhemorrhages in the brain in individuals with no clinical history to suggest intracerebral hemorrhage. These microbleeds may be a risk factor for spontaneous bleeds after thrombolytic treatment, and offer an explanation for the occurrence of hematomas that are remote from the site of ischemia for which treatment was given. It remains to be established definitively whether the presence of microbleeds on gradient-echo MRI represents a contraindication to systemic thrombolysis for ischemic stroke, although some investigators believe that it does.

3.1.3 Acute Ischemic Stroke

3.1.3.1 Computed Tomography

The NCCT remains the mainstay of emergency imaging of stroke in order to exclude intracranial hemorrhage. The NCCT may also identify other intracranial pathologies that mimic stroke such as tumor or encephalitis.

Ischemic tissue on NCCT appears hypodense because of a combination of reduced blood volume and cytotoxic edema. The rate of decline of tissue density is dependent upon severity and duration of ischemia (Fig. 2). Within the 3 h window for systemic thrombolytic treatment, hypodensity is usually subtle, if visible at all. More clearly visible hypodensity should always prompt reappraisal of the history around time of onset, since it suggests a greater duration of ischemia. Early ischemic change on NCCT (Table 1) is a term that encompasses changes that almost certainly represent a number of different pathological processes in acute ischemia whose significance varies. Previous radiological belief that CT within a few hours of stroke onset has low sensitivity is unfounded, at least in middle cerebral artery (MCA) occlusions, where Early ischemic changes are present in around 70% of cases within 3 h of onset. While the sensitivity of these changes is compromised by their subtlety, inter-observer reliability can be improved by systematic CT scan evaluation using systems such as the Alberta Stroke Programme early CT score (ASPECTS) [4]. Inter-observer agreement is improved significantly by clinical information being available. A recent large multi-observer comparative study found inter-observer agreement to be greater among neuroradiologists than stroke neurologists or general radiologists. The majority of early ischemic changes are features of reduced tissue density: it is not defined (and probably indefinable) at what point early ischemic changes merge into “visible hypodensity”. The arbitrary distinction between the two entities may be of clin-

![Image](image-url)
cally active tissue. Isodense swollen regions may therefore represent reversible ischemia. Early ischemic changes per se were not a pre-defined exclusion criterion in any thrombolysis trial, and therefore in themselves are not an exclusion from thrombolytic treatment. Extensive visible hypodensity is a risk factor for both poor outcome and higher risk of hemorrhage, which is unsurprising since the more obvious the hypodensity, the greater the severity (e.g., because of lack of collateral supply) or the duration of ischemia. Most defined early ischemic changes on CT, and systems such as ASPECTS, are concerned exclusively with stroke caused by occlusion of the carotid artery, the main trunk of the MCA, or the major branches of the MCA. The sensitivity of CT to ischemia within small penetrating artery territories, the posterior circulation, or scattered multifocal small infarcts that are often encountered in embolic stroke, is not established, and technical limitations mean that CT sensitivity in these scenarios is likely to be poor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Early ischemic changes on contrast-enhanced CT. MCA middle cerebral artery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Hyperdense arteries (most commonly proximal MCA or MCA sylvian “dot”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Lentiform nucleus hypodensity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Loss of “insular ribbon” (definition of gray from white matter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Loss of cortical gray–white matter differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hemispheric sulcal effacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Local compression of lateral ventricle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Fig. 2. Initial CT did not show demarcation of an infarction. After 6 h an MCA infarction is clearly visible](image)
Increased density of the MCA or other intracranial vessels on NCCT is indicative of thrombus partially or completely occluding the vessel (Fig. 3). The plane of section of CT means that main trunk MCA occlusions are seen as a linear hyperdensity in the sylvian fissure, whereas internal carotid artery (ICA) or branch MCA occlusions may be seen as hyperdense “dots” in cross section. “False-positive” hyperdense MCAs may be seen, particularly in conditions associated with increased hematocrit (e.g., polycythemia) or where hypodensity of brain parenchyma leads to increased contrast with normal vessels (e.g., herpes encephalitis).

3.1.4 Clinical Terms of “Stroke”

The term “ischemic penumbra,” originally applied to brain tissue perfused at values between the functional and morphological thresholds, has recently been extended to characterize ischmatically affected but still viable tissue with uncertain chances for infarction or recovery [5]. Results have accumulated supporting the concept of the ischemic penumbra as a dynamic process of impaired perfusion and metabolism eventually propagating with time from the center of ischemia to the neighbouring tissue [6]. Very early it became evident that the tolerance of perfusional disturbance is related to its duration [7]. This relationship and secondary mechanisms extending the flow disturbance make the penumbra a dynamic process, progressing from the core to the periphery of vascular territories with impaired perfusion. In a new concept, “penumbra tissue” is an equivalent to “viable tissue,” the fate of which is undetermined because it might turn into necrosis but still has the potential of preserving morphological integrity and functional recovery. Because this concept renders the basis of therapeutic window in ischemic stroke, it has gained utmost clinical importance.

To salvage the viable tissue, aggressive treatment, such as fibrinolytic therapy, was developed and proved effective due to an improved outcome [8–10]. A drawback of fibrinolytic therapy is the considerable risk of intracranial hemorrhage, which could be lowered by appropriate patient selection.

Clinicians have long used the arbitrarily defined terms “stroke” and transient ischemic attack (TIA) to refer to the sudden loss of neurological function from a vascular mechanism. Symptoms resolving in <24 h have been referred to as TIA. The underlying tissue physiology of ischemia, whether reversible injury or infarction, does not always correspond to the clinical terms of TIA or stroke. Patients with TIA are commonly found to have areas of tissue infarction when imaged carefully. Many stroke clinicians come to favor a 1-h time limit for TIAs, improving the correlation of clinical and physiological terms. Neuroimaging has become tightly integrated in the study and management of cerebrovascular disease.

During the first hours of acute stroke, CT is still the imaging modality of choice to identify the underlying pathology [11]. In the decade since the first MR diffusion imaging of stroke patients, the technique has evolved and become familiar to those involved in acute intervention. Diffusion-weighted MRI has become a sensitive marker of infarction, and reversible diffusion abnormalities have been far less common clinically than in animal stroke models. Territories with perfusion and diffusion mismatch may define tissue at risk for infarction, but with potential recovery.

An alternative strategy with CT technology uses rapid CT for dynamic perfusion imaging, with similar goals in mind. It is hoped that acute stroke imaging can better guide interventions such as intravenous or intraarterial thrombolysis. While most attention has been focused on acute intervention, it is emphasized that the vast majority of patients are not seen in the appropriate time window for acute interventions. Less than 10% of all stroke patients are evaluated <3–6 h after the onset of clinical symptoms.

“Stroke” encompasses a heterogeneous group of cerebrovascular disorders with a variety of clinical presentations, pathology, etiology, prognosis, and treatment. There are four major types of stroke: cerebral infarction; primary intracerebral hemorrhage (ICH); subarachnoid hemorrhage (SAH); and venous occlusion.

Both CT and MRI can visualize the consequences of cerebral ischemia directly. Computed tomography and MR angiography, digital subtraction angiography (DSA), and transcranial Doppler ultrasonography show the vessels and
their pathology. Diffusion and perfusion MRI and perfusion imaging with CT give information about the localization of edema and the blood circulation within the brain. Magnetic resonance spectroscopy, positron emission tomography, and single photon emission CT are momentarily being used mainly for scientific questions.

### 3.1.4.1 Angiography

Cerebral angiography is usually only performed in the hyperacute stage if thrombolytic therapy is being considered. With this it is hoped to reverse or decrease the size of infarction. Indications for diagnostic angiography include TIA's in a carotid distribution, amaurosis fugax, prior stroke in a carotid distribution, a high-grade stenotic lesion in a carotid artery, or the angiographic correlation of MRA or CTA stenotic findings. In 50% of all angiograms performed in the hyperacute stage, occlusion of a vessel is observed. This can be found with or without a distal meniscal filling defect. Other features are a slow antegrade flow with prolonged circulation time and delayed arterial emptying in the affected area. In addition, nonperfused areas as well as mass effect can be present. Often a vascular blush may be seen due to luxury perfusion; however, the need for angiography has been made less necessary due to the improvements of MRA, duplex ultrasound, and CTA.

### 3.1.4.2 Computed Tomography

Computed tomography is considered the most important initial diagnostic study in patients with acute stroke. Underlying structural lesions, such as tumor, vascular malformation, or subdural hematoma, can mimic stroke clinically. Nonvascular lesions cause 1–2% of stroke syndromes [12]. Computed tomography provides a quick way of excluding conditions that may mimic ischemic stroke and may require a different treatment approach. It effectively discriminates between intracerebral hemorrhage as a possible cause for stroke-like symptoms and ischemic stroke.

The CT findings in acute cerebral infarction evolve with time. The most frequent finding is that of parenchymal low density which represents irreversibly damaged tissue. Computed tomography shows the neuropathological stages of infarction as hypodense areas. Low density is caused mainly by increased tissue water. In brain edema there is an increase in water that is accompanied by a parallel increase in sodium and a decrease in potassium. Experimental studies suggest a change of 2.6 Hounsfield units (HU) per 1% change in water content [13]. Early changes of ischemia occur in a small range of 5–10 HU. The ability of the eye to differentiate gray shades is limited to 15–20 steps, so that in a normal window range of 90 HU there is a change of approximately two shades in that early period. It is not astounding that these slight density changes can well be overlooked on early CT. In prior studies the “sensitivity” of CT to parenchymal low density in the first 6 h after the onset of symptoms ranged from 56 to 95% [14]. This “sensitivity” depends on the duration and severity of ischemia, the size, type, and location of the infarction, and the examiner’s experience.

Although nearly 60% of CT scans obtained within the first few hours after infarction appear normal, there are numerous signs that can already be identified in strokes within the first 4 h or less.

#### Initial Stage: Early CT Findings

The appearance of ischemic infarction on CT follows a temporal pattern. Usually, three main stages can be distinguished. In the initial stage CT is commonly normal. The initial stage usually encompasses the first 24 h. Mild sulcal effacement is found. Early CT findings include a hyperattenuation of the artery [e.g., dense middle cerebral artery (MCA) sign; Fig. 3] gray/white interface loss along the lateral insular (loss of the insular ribbon sign), obscuration of the lenticulonuclear nucleus (Fig. 4a), and effacement of the gray/white junction along the cortex. A hyperdense MCA is caused by acute intraluminal thrombus. It is seen on noncontrast CT studies as high density of the MCA. It can also be caused by a calcified embolus within the artery.

#### Contrast CT

Routine use of contrast-enhanced CT is of limited additional diagnostic value in acute stroke and is not recommended, although concerns that blood–brain barrier breakdown would lead to contrast extravasation with risk of stroke worsening are not supported by evidence. Increased conspicuity of ischemic lesions within 6 h of onset on source images from CT angiography (CTA) examinations has been reported, but in effect the high-dose contrast administration for CTA yields an image representing cerebral blood volume (CBV). Decreased CBV corresponds with infarct core. The CT using routine doses of contrast is not validated in this respect, and in general the use of contrast agents should be to acquire additional information from CTA or CT perfusion (CTP), or to address specific diagnostic concerns about alternative pathologies.

#### CT Angiography

Computed tomographic angiography can provide important information concerning the current vessels status, and might help in the initiation of therapy in patients with acute hemispheric ischemia. Identification of patients with MCA occlusion (Fig. 4b), occlusion of the internal carotid artery bifurcation, and poor leptomeningeal collaterals is feasible with the use of CTA. Computed tomographic angiography in conjunction with CT can distinguish subgroups of acute ischemic stroke victims and thereby better...
predict those subgroups most likely to benefit or not to benefit from thrombolytic therapy [14].

The CTA of intracranial vessels can identify the site of vessel occlusion, which may be of value in clinical management decisions. For example, the response to intravenous thrombolytic treatment of tandem occlusions of the ipsilateral ICA and MCA, carotid “T” occlusions, or of basilar artery thrombosis, is poor compared with isolated MCA occlusion, and in many centers is considered a potential indication for rescue therapy with intraarterial thrombolytics or mechanical embolus removal.

**CT Perfusion**

Multidetector CT scanners allow the acquisition of several slices of brain repeatedly during the intravenous passage of high doses of iodinated contrast medium. The changes in the density–time curve for each pixel allow calculation of a number of parameters reflecting tissue perfusion by mathematical calculations based on the central volume principle. Typical derived parameters include mean transit time (MTT), time to bolus peak (TTP), and CBV, from which cerebral blood flow (CBF) can be calculated (as MTT/CBV). The TTP and MTT in the first 3–6 h after stroke onset are predictive of final infarct volume in the absence of reperfusion, and represent tissue at risk (Fig. 5). Diminished CBV probably represents failure of autoregulatory responses and therefore tissue infarction. The difference between CBV and TTP or MTT lesions can be taken as an estimate of the “ischemic penumbra,” the volume of tissue at risk of infarction but still viable. The PCT has been validated against other techniques such as diffusion and perfusion MRI and quantitative PET. Claims that CTP is itself capable of quantitative blood flow measurement are not universally accepted.

**Developmental Stage**

After day 1 the developmental stage spans over 5 weeks after the onset of symptoms. After 24 h, most large vessel infarctions are visible as hypodense areas involving both gray and white matter (Fig. 4c). The topography of the hyperdensity usually corresponds to a vascular territory. Most commonly the MCA territory is involved. At this stage mass effect is often present, due to edema. It corresponds to the size of infarction and is totally absent in small infarctions. The observed hypodensity on CT is due to ischemic changes at the cellular level producing cytotoxic edema. The increasing edema decreases the CT attenuation values. After approximately 2 weeks, mass effect begins to diminish. This causes an increase in the attenuation values and the CT appearance of the infarction may revert to normal density temporarily or possibly permanently [15]. This phenomenon is called fogging effect and is most likely due to the disappearance of the edema. It has also been suggested that during this period there is capillary dilatation and extravasation of macrophages which remove necrotic material. Because of blood–brain barrier disruption, enhancement following contrast administration can often be seen in subacute infarctions. Other explanations for enhancement of the infarction include hypervascularization and luxury perfusion. Generally, it is agreed that extravasation of contrast material is the major mechanism [15]. This could be due to neovascularization around the infarction with an ill-developed blood–brain barrier so that leakage of contrast material occurs. Usually, the contrast enhancement appears later than the hypodensity. The maximum frequency and intensity is being reached during the second and third week. It then declines progressively and is rarely found after 10 weeks. Also, it is seldom seen within the first week, so that CT scans with contrast infusion before the fifth day after infarction have been considered pointless.

---

**Fig. 4a-c.** This 56-year-old patient presented with left-sided hemiparesis. **a** A CT scan revealed an obscuration of the lentiform nucleus as an early sign of cerebral ischemia. **b** The CT angiography confirmed an occlusion of the MCA. **c** In the control CT 24 h later, an ischemic infarction comprising mainly the lentiform nucleus is clearly visible.
Late Stages of Infarction

The late stages of infarction are those from the fourth to sixth week. By then mass effect has disappeared and the lesion is visualized on the CT scan as a definite hypodensity or cystic cavity. Contrast enhancement is usually absent. The lesion is transformed into a residual cavity with the same density as cerebral spinal fluid (CSF). There is a volume loss and gliosis. Well-delineated low-attenuation barriers are seen in the affected vascular distribution. The adjacent sulci become prominent and one usually finds a consecutive enlargement of the ipsilateral ventricle. This is due to the loss of cerebral tissue volume. Dystrophic calcification has been reported in infarcted brain but is very rare. The well-delineated hypodense area now seen represents focal encephalomalacia. The enlargement is due to the ex vacuo hydrocephalus as a consequence of the loss of cerebral tissue.

However, it is useful when the scan appears normal due to the fogging effect.

An enhancing cerebral infarction may resemble a tumor or abscess. If in doubt, contrast enhancement and mass effect tend to disappear with infarction, whereas with tumor or abscess a gradual extension of the lesion is common. With infarction the enhancement follows a vascular topography. The hyperdensity affects the gray matter. With tumors the white matter is involved. This hyperdensity then has a digital pattern that traces the boundary of the peripheral white matter (vasogenic edema). The hypodensity seen with infarction is typically wedge shaped (cytotoxic edema).

Conventional or MR angiography would disclose an occluded MCA. Hypodensity of the lentiform nuclei on early studies is strongly associated with later hemorrhagic transformation of the initially ischemic infarction. In normotensive patients most hemorrhagic strokes occur with reperfusion of a previously ischemic infarction.

Late Stages of Infarction

The late stages of infarction are those from the fourth to sixth week. By then mass effect has disappeared and the lesion is visualized on the CT scan as a definite hypodensity or cystic cavity. Contrast enhancement is usually absent. The lesion is transformed into a residual cavity with the same density as cerebral spinal fluid (CSF). There is a volume loss and gliosis. Well-delineated low-attenuation barriers are seen in the affected vascular distribution. The adjacent sulci become prominent and one usually finds a consecutive enlargement of the ipsilateral ventricle. This is due to the loss of cerebral tissue volume. Dystrophic calcification has been reported in infarcted brain but is very rare. The well-delineated hypodense area now seen represents focal encephalomalacia. The enlargement is due to the ex vacuo hydrocephalus as a consequence of the loss of cerebral tissue.
Arachnoid cysts that have the same density as CSF can sometimes be confused with an old cerebral infarction; however, these usually have some mass effect and are not associated with brain substance loss such as a widening of the ipsilateral lateral ventricle. In addition, due to CSF pulsations, a remodeling of the adjacent skull may have occurred.

3.1.4.3 Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Cerebral ischemia leads to early changes in the content of water in tissue; these are detected by MRI. Within the first 72 h it is more sensitive in the detection of acute cerebral ischemia than CT [16]. Infarction prolongs the MRI relaxation constants T1 and T2.

Spin-Echo Imaging

The MRI findings of cerebral ischemia change with time. In the acute phase the lesion is often isointense to normal brain on T1-weighted spin-echo images. Early changes, such as mass effect, sulcal effacement, and loss of gray/white matter interface, can be present.

T2-weighted images (T2WI) show hyperintensity in the area of the lesion due to the initial cytotoxic edema and later the additional vasogenic edema. Usually, these changes are not detected before 6–12 h. In the subacute stage low signal on T1 and high signal on T2 is observed. If hemorrhagic changes have occurred T2-weighted images show an increased signal in the peripheral regions. Chronic infarction has low signal on T1WI and high signal on T2WI as well as proton-density-weighted images.

Fluid-Attenuated Inversion Recovery Sequence

Fluid-attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR) is a heavily T1- or T2-weighted sequence. Besides diffusion weighted images it is the most sensitive spin-echo technique for the imaging of cerebral infarction. Hyperintense signals from CSF and CSF-flow artifacts can make it difficult to spot lesions. The fluid-attenuated inversion recovery pulse sequence uses a long inversion time near the zero point of water, thus diminishing signals from CSF. In addition, a long echo time is used which makes the image T2-weighted but CSF appear dark.

Contrast-Enhanced MRI

Paramagnetic contrast agents lead to a shortening of T1. Vascular enhancement can sometimes be detected due to vasodilatation in ischemic areas [17]. Enhancement of adjacent meninges is observed within the first week in large cerebral infarction. This might be due to reactive hyperemia, collateral arterial flow, or venous engorgement. The affected parenchyma usually enhances at 6–14 days. Usually a gyriform enhancement is observed (Fig. 6).

Diffusion-Weighted MRI

After experimental studies [18–21], DWI has become a powerful tool in the evaluation of patients with stroke syndrome and is now used in daily clinical practice (Figs. 7, 8).

Principles of DWI

In a fluid environment, water molecules continuously move in a random fashion (Brownian diffusion) due to their inherent kinetic energy. Diffusion is higher in fluid environ-

Fig. 6a–c. This 46-year-old patient had a light hemiparesis on the left side 5 days prior to MR examination. a The T1-weighted images (T1WI) after Gd-DTPA application showed a gyriform enhancement, confirming an ischemic area in the state of blood-brain-barrier breakdown (e.g., the affected parenchyma usually enhances at 6–14 days), whereas b the T2-weighted images (T2WI) and c the diffusion-weighted images (DWI) show the infarction as a hyperintense area.
Fig. 7a–e. This young patient presented with acute onset of a hemiparesis. a In DWI a small hyperintense area could be detected, whereas b the T2WI showed no abnormality. c Magnetic resonance angiography showed an occlusion of the internal carotid artery (ICA), and d digital subtraction angiography (DSA) showed a dissection of the ICA at the bifurcation, which could also be demonstrated on e T2WI.

Fig. 8a–c. This patient with an occlusion of the anterior cerebral artery presented with a left-sided hemiparesis 5 h prior to MR examination. a Computed tomography and b T2WI showed no abnormalities, whereas c in the DWI multiple hyperintense areas could be detected in the centrum semiovale; these areas correspond to watershed zone infarctions.
ments than in solid environments due to increased restriction in diffusion in solid tissues. The DWI corresponds to the imaging representation of the relative intensity of diffusion of water molecules in each voxel. Diffusion-weighted imaging is based on the natural sensitivity of MR to motion, which is also the basis of MR phase-contrast angiography. In the presence of a magnetic field gradient protons carried by moving water molecules undergo a phase shift of their transverse magnetization.

The rate of diffusion, termed the diffusion coefficient \( D \), is measured in units of area divided by time (e.g., square millimeters per second). The observed diffusion of molecules within biological environments is, however, determined by a variety of factors; these include the microenvironmental architecture which restricts or enhances diffusion in various anatomical directions (isotropic vs anisotropic diffusion), especially as the cellular structures are close together relative to the degree of water mobility in the central nervous system (CNS). To include this variety of known and unknown factors that influence observed diffusion, the rate of diffusion is termed the “apparent diffusion coefficient” (ADC) in living systems. The ADC values are measured in square millimeters per second.

In the most typical approach, MRI sequences are made sensitive to molecular diffusion by adding two extra gradient pulses that are equal in magnitude but opposite in direction. This balanced pair of gradient pulses was first added to a standard spin-echo (SE) sequence in 1965 by Stejskal and Tanner [22]. The degree of signal loss is determined by the degree of random motion (characterized by the diffusion coefficient) and by the strength and duration of the diffusion-encoding gradients.

The degree of signal drop can be enhanced by increasing the strength and duration of the diffusion-encoding gradients. This relationship is summarized in the following equation:

\[
SD e^{-bD} \tag{1}
\]

where \( SD \) represents the signal drop, \( D \) the diffusion coefficient, and the variable \( b \) depends on the strength and duration of the diffusion-encoding gradients and can be calculated from the Stejskal-Tanner equation:

\[
b = \gamma^2 G^2 \delta^2 (\Delta - \delta/3) \tag{2}
\]

where \( g \) is the gyromagnetic ratio, and \( G \), \( dgr \), and \( Dgr \) correspond to the amplitude, duration, and interval of the gradients, respectively.

As the DWI sequences rest upon a T2-weighted sequence the signal intensity of a voxel of tissue is equal to the signal intensity on a T2WI (or bap0 s/mm²) decreased by an amount of signal drop related to the diffusion coefficient and the applied \( b \)-value. The resulting signal intensity can be calculated as follows:

\[
SI = SI_0 e^{-bD} \tag{3}
\]

where \( SI_0 \) is the signal intensity on the T2-weighted image (or bap0 s/mm²).

Diffusion-weighted imaging is characterized by the amplitude \( G \) of the gradients, the time \( Dgr \), and \( dgr \), corresponding to the duration of application of the gradients, the type of gradients, and the type of application of gradients, respectively, along the different spatial planes, and the simultaneous or separate applications of the gradients. The ADC can be calculated for each pixel of the MR image. The ADC value is an absolute quantitative measurement of water translational motion, which can be compared in serial examinations.

**DWI and Ischemic Lesions**

During the hyperacute phase, ischemic lesions are characterized by the presence of hyperintensity on DWI without corresponding T2-weighted hyperintensity on \( b=0 \) images. Diagnosis of cortical and subcortical lesions is easy, but diagnosis of lesions in the basal ganglia and brain stem can be more difficult. During the days following ischemia, the lesions remain hyperintense on \( b=1000 \) images, but they become hyperintense on T2WI as well and visible on the \( b=0 \) images, probably due to the development of edema. During the following weeks, the lesions remain hyperintense on \( b=0 \) images and then become progressively less hyperintense on the \( b=1000 \) images, probably due to development of encephalomalacia and necrosis. Areas of marrocyctic encephalomalacia and necrosis are isointense to CSF, hyperintense on \( b=0 \) images, and hypointense on \( b=1000 \) images.

During the hyperacute phase of ischemia, the hyperintensity on \( b=1000 \) images is due to a local decrease in ADC. The exact underlying mechanism leading to early ADC decrease remains uncertain; probable mechanisms are altered permeability, modification of perfusion and shift of water from the extracellular to the intracellular component with cytotoxic edema, modification of cell shape, and structural modifications of tissue with increased tortuosity of extracellular water-shift pathways. The most commonly cited theory is the one regarding the reduction of extracellular space secondary to cytotoxic edema due to Na–K pump dysfunction secondary to ischemia [23].

In DWI data is collected after a sensitization gradient is played out along a specified plane. The intensity of diffusion is measured along that specified plane. In some tissues, such as CSF and gray matter, the diffusion coefficient is the same in all spatial directions: isotropic diffusion. In white matter, where fibers are organized into fascicles or tracts, diffusion is much more intense along the spatial orientation of these tracts, whereas diffusion is reduced perpendicular to the long axis of these tracts: anisotropic diffusion. Therefore, the diffusion coefficient is dependent
The anisotropic nature of diffusion within the CNS can be visualized by evaluating DWI images obtained with diffusion gradients applied in different orthogonal directions (Fig. 9). Each image represents information about the direction and magnitude of the diffusion. Because the hyperintensities due to anisotropy can mimic pathology, most clinical imaging is performed by using methods to reduce these anisotropy artifacts, e.g., by acquiring multiple images, each with different gradient-encoding directions, and then averaging the images together (trace image). The resulting trace image is described as isotropic DWI image.

Fig. 9a-f. This patient presented with a hemisensory deficit with only mild paresis. a The T2WI showed no abnormalities besides relatively large perivascular spaces. In DWI data is collected after a sensitization gradient is played out along a specified plane. The intensity of diffusion is measured along that specified plane. In some tissues, such as cerebral spinal fluid and gray matter, the diffusion coefficient is the same in all spatial directions: isotropic diffusion. In white matter, where fibers are organized into fascicles or tracts, diffusion is much more intense along the spatial orientation of these tracts, whereas diffusion is reduced perpendicular to the long axis of these tracts: anisotropic diffusion. Diffusion gradient can be applied b along the x-axis, c along the y-axis, and d along the z-axis. e The so-called trace image consists of gradients in at least three directions; therefore, the diffusion coefficient is dependent on the spatial orientation of the white matter tracts and on the direction of the sensitization gradients. In order to reduce the impact of these artifacts, DWI requires acquisition of images using sensitization gradients in at least three different spatial orientations. The acquisition of DW images with different b-values allows the calculation of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC). The ADC values of the single voxels can be displayed as an ADC map revealing the dispersion of the different ADC values within a slice of brain tissue (f). On an ADC map the signal intensity is equal to the magnitude of the ADC. An advantage of this representation is the independence of the signal intensity to T2 phenomena or to the magnetic field strength and gradient strength.
The degree of anisotropy can also be calculated and visualized as a separate map. By measuring the entire diffusion tensor, the orientation of the principal axis of the diffusion tensor ellipsoid in space can be determined. The diffusion tensor describes the preferred direction of the water mobility, e.g., along the axons within a white matter bundle. Six different measurements (at a minimum) are required to describe water mobility in a three-dimensional space. These data allow to compute maps of fractional anisotropy (FA), which represent the ratio of the anisotropic component of the diffusion tensor to the whole diffusion tensor. On an FA map, the signal intensity is equal to the degree of anisotropy. Areas with marked anisotropy, such as regions with tightly packed white matter tracts (e.g., internal capsular, white matter of the spinal cord), appear hyperintense, and areas with low anisotropy (e.g., CSF, gray matter) appear hypointense. Changes in the degree of anisotropy can result from different disease processes, such as trauma or ischemia, and could serve as a sensitive and early indicator for injury or fiber tract integrity.

**Diagnostic Value of DWI**

To date, the most important clinical application of diffusion-weighted imaging is focussed on the early identification of cerebral ischemia. The DWI has the ability to visualize changes in diffusion within minutes after the onset of ischemia [26–28]. This allows an evaluation of the extent of ischemia in a time frame where possible interventions (e.g., revascularization, thrombolytic agents, tPA) or the use of neuroprotective agents could limit or prevent further brain injury or possibly even reverse brain injury. This is of essential importance as conventional spin-echo MR sequences and conventional CT do not reliably detect infarction within the first hours after stroke onset (Fig. 10). Several studies have reported a limited sensitivity for ischemia within 6 h after stroke onset between 38 and 45% for CT, and 18 and 46% for conventional MR imaging [29, 30]. With an increasing time delay between onset of stroke and imaging the sensitivity consequently increases.

In approximately 3% of cases the diagnosis of an acute ischemic lesion by DWI is inaccurate due to variable etiologies, e.g., epilepsy, functional disorders, global transient amnesia, migraine, and intoxication [31]. In nearly 50% of patients with TIA, DWI may be normal, more commonly represent tissue at risk.

**Fig. 10a–f.** In the first few hours after the onset of stroke, perfusion-weighted imaging (PWI) abnormalities are often larger than the DWI lesion. This pattern (PWI deficit>DWI deficit) is frequently associated with subsequent lesion growth into the PWI/DWI mismatch region, indicating that the mismatch may represent tissue at risk. a The CT and b the T2WI of a patient with onset of clinical symptoms 2 h earlier. c The DWI with a hyperintense lesion on the left and d, e MRA with an occlusion of the MCA. f The corresponding perfusion image with a perfusion deficit slightly larger than the DWI lesion.
when duration of clinical symptoms is short, especially <1 h [32, 33]. On the other hand, approximately 50% of patients with TIA show lesions at DWI, and in a series of Cosnard et al. [34] 70% of the patients with complete regression of symptoms showed lesions which were mostly smaller than 1 cm³. The accuracy of DWI was improved when the sensitization gradients were applied sequentially because of reduced anisotropic artifacts. These artifacts could be responsible for false-positive results.

**Apparent Diffusion Coefficient and ADC Maps**

The acquisition of DW images with different $b$-values allows the calculation of the apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC). The ADC values of the single voxels can be displayed as an ADC map revealing the dispersion of the different ADC values within a slice of brain tissue (see Fig. 11f). On an ADC map the signal intensity is equal to the magnitude of the ADC. An advantage of this representation is the independence of the signal intensity from T2-phenomena or from the magnetic field strength and gradient strength. Typically, ADC values are calculated by obtaining images with a $b$-value near to zero and 1000 s/mm². Areas with a high diffusion have a high ADC value and appear consequently hyperintense on the ADC maps (CSF). Areas with restricted diffusion, like areas with acute ischemia, appear hypointense.

In normal brain parenchyma the mean ADC value was measured with $0.740 \times 10^{-6}$ mm²/s with a standard variation of 0.031, without significant difference between similar structures between the left and right hemispheres. Between

---

**Fig. 11a–e.** Same patient as in Fig. 7. The control MRI 3 days after the clinical onset of symptoms showed a small hyperintense area on a T2WI; b DWI showed the infarction slightly larger than on the first MR examination; c, d MRA showed the MCA now reopened. e The mean transit time maps now no longer revealed a perfusion deficit.
different structures, such as the centrum semiovale, cerebellum, and the thalamus, there were significant differences in ADC values (0.700±10^{-6} mm²/s for the centrum semiovale and the cerebellum and 0.790±10^{-6} mm²/s for the thalamus) [34]. Two studies reported significant increase in ADC values with increasing age, especially after 60 years of age (patients without macroscopic lesions) [35, 36].

In the literature the mean ADC values in ischemic lesions are quite variable, ranging from 0.495±10^{-6} to 0.077±10^{-6} mm²/s [28, 37].

**DWI in Routine Clinical Practice**

Diffusion-weighted imaging is a valuable tool for diagnosing ischemic lesions at the hyperacute phase and for assessing the extent of lesions that are typically irreversible. Diffusion-weighted images are acquired in a few seconds using an echo-planar imaging SE sequence and are thus less sensitive to patient motion artifacts. The presence of ferromagnetic hardware may cause significant image degradation. Confirmation of acute ischemia is obtained by comparing b=0 and b=1000 images. The volume of lesions can be calculated by segmentation of images. The DWI and post-processing provide the clinicians with useful information for management of patients with stroke syndrome.

Diffusion-weighted imaging of the brain was first described in 1986 [38]. The ability to detect early ischemic changes was reported in 1990 [39]. Tissue changes in ischemic stroke are detectable by diffusion-weighted MRI (DWI) within minutes after the onset of symptoms; however, in daily routine CT is still the preferred imaging modality for patients with acute stroke. Diffusion-weighted imaging has been shown to be much more reliable than CT in the detection of early ischemic lesions and we believe that it should be used in acute ischemic stroke before aggressive therapeutic intervention.

**Perfusion-Weighted MRI**

Magnetic resonance imaging should be performed on a 1.5-T whole-body MR scanner. A standard head coil can be used for radiofrequency transmission and detection. For perfusion-weighted MRI a T2*-weighted fast low-angle shot (FLASH) sequence should be applied during bolus-injection of 0.1 mmol/kg Gd-DTPA in an antecubital vein. The injection rate is best performed using an MR injector for each voxel of tissue and tissue hematocrit have to be considered. Absolute values of rCBV can be calculated, if the measured concentration–time curve of the arterial input function.

Assuming an exponential relationship between the relative signal reduction and the concentration of contrast medium, the resulting signal-time curves can be converted into concentration-time curves as follows [40–42]:

\[
C(t) = \frac{-p}{TE} \cdot \ln\left(\frac{S(t)}{S(t_0)}\right)
\]

where \(C(t)\) is the local concentration of contrast medium, \(p\) is the unknown proportionality factor, \(TE\) is the echo time, \(t_0\) is the arrival of the bolus, and \(S(t)/S(t_0)\) is the relative signal reduction.

According to Axel [43], rCBF can be calculated using the formula

\[
rCBF = \frac{rCBV}{MTT}
\]

where \(rCBV\) represents the fractional blood volume and \(MTT\) is the mean transit time. To solve Eq. (5) \(rCBV\) and \(MTT\) have to be known. They can be derived from the concentration–time curve.

The gamma-variate function has been shown to approximate closely an indicator–dilution curve without recirculation [42]. The gamma-variate function of the form

\[
C(t) = \kappa \cdot (t - t_0)^{\alpha} \cdot e^{-(t-t_0)/\kappa}
\]

where \(\kappa\) and \(\alpha\) are parameters obtained from the curve fit. For each voxel the arrival of the bolus \((t_0)\) was calculated by the curve fitting routine. The curve fit beyond 70% of the maximum was extrapolated to baseline to eliminate the influence of indicator recirculation.

For correct measurements of rCBV the differences in plasma concentration and the differences between arterial and tissue hematocrit have to be considered. Absolute values of rCBV can be calculated, if the measured concentration time curves in tissue are normalized to the arterial concentration–time curve. According to Gobbel et al. [44] rCBV can be calculated as follows:

\[
rCBV = \frac{1 - Hct_{art}}{1 - j \cdot Hct_{art}} \cdot \frac{AUC_{tis}}{AUC_{art}}
\]

where \(Hct_{art}\) is arterial hematocrit, and \(j\) is a proportionality constant relating peripheral hematocrit to tissue hematocrit. \(AUC_{tis}\) is the area under the concentration-time curve for each voxel of tissue and \(AUC_{art}\) is the area under the concentration–time curve of the arterial input function.

Weisskoff et al. [45] have shown that even in a model with tubes of equal volume and flow, the first moment of the concentration–time curve would underestimate the mean transit time by 50%. The real mean transit time of the measured voxel \(<t_{iso}>\) is related to the first and second moments of the distribution of transit times:

\[
<t_{iso}> = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{<t^2>}{<t>}
\]
where \(<t>\) and \(<t^2>\) are the first and second moments.

Using the relationship

\[
\langle t^2 \rangle = \langle t \rangle^2 + \sigma^2
\]  

(9)

where sigma is standard deviation of the transit times and assuming that

\[
\sigma = k \cdot \langle t \rangle
\]  

(10)

where \(k\) is an unknown constant, Eq. (8) can be rearranged to

\[
\langle t \rangle = \frac{2}{1+k^2} \cdot \langle t_{in} \rangle
\]  

(11)

A noninstantaneous bolus is always of finite duration and the measured tissue–concentration–time curve is a convolution of the real input concentration–time curve and the hypothetical curve resulting from an instantaneous bolus.

As shown by Zierler [41] the mean transit time of the two convolved functions are additive, resulting in

\[
MTT = \langle t \rangle = \frac{2}{1+k^2} \left( \langle t_{in} \rangle - \langle t_{art} \rangle \right)
\]  

(12)

Combining Eqs. (7) and (12) rCBF can be calculated by

\[
rCBF = \frac{1 - Hct_{art}}{1 - Hct_{art}} \cdot \frac{AUC_{in}}{AUC_{art}} \cdot 1 + k^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( \langle t_{in} \rangle - \langle t_{art} \rangle \right)
\]  

(13)

Figure 12 demonstrates a patient with a left sided hemiparesis 5 h prior to hospitalization. The FLAIR was normal (Fig. 12 a), whereas the perfusion images showed a deficit in the vascular territory of the right MCA. Figure 12b represents the DWI and Fig. 12c regional mean transit time map (Fig. 12d, the rCBF map).

\[\text{Fig. 12 No mismatch. On FLAIR the infarction is not yet visible, on DWI an infarction in the left MCA is visible. MTT and rCBF correspond to the delineation of the infarction on DWI}\]
Diffusion and Perfusion Imaging in Acute Stroke

It is interesting that despite the sensitivity of current imaging, it is presently not possible to identify an appropriate lesion in all patients with acute stroke deficits. Optimal stroke care requires close collaboration between the clinician and radiologist. Diffusion-weighted imaging makes an important contribution to stroke management, even in the subacute time frame, and should become widely available.

Figure 13 demonstrates the value of both diffusion- and perfusion-weighted MRI in the diagnostics of acute cerebral ischemia.

3.1.5 Lacunar Infarctions

Lacunar infarctions are associated with systemic arterial hypertension in approximately 90% of cases. They also occur as a result of arteriosclerosis with occlusion of the perforating branches. Frequent sites are putamen, caudate, thalamus, pons, internal capsules, and corona radiata. There are some symptoms that are characteristic of lacunar infarction, e.g., a pure unilateral sensory loss due to lacunar infarction in the thalamus. A pure motor hemiparesis might be found in a lacunar infarction in the internal capsules. Ataxic hemiparesis would lead us to look for an infarction in the pons. Generally, deficits, such as monoplegia, homonymous hemianopia, coma, or seizure, would not be expected in lacunar infarction [47].

Lacunar infarctions account for up to 25% of all strokes. They are typically located in the basal ganglia and thalamus. They are of small size and often multiple. Most commonly they are caused by embolic, atheromatous, or thrombotic lesions in the end arterioles that supply the deep cerebral gray matter. Due to their small size, they are often not recognized on CT scans. Some early subacute lacunar infarctions may enhance following contrast administration [48]. On MR scans they are seen as round lesions, hyperintense on T2-weighted sequences (Fig. 14). On T1W1 they appear hypointense. The differential diagnosis includes enlarged perivascular Virchow-Robin spaces.

3.1.6 Stroke in Children

Pediatric stroke is very uncommon. Compared with adults, cerebral infarctions in children have different etiologies. The most common cause is an embolus from a congenital heart disease with right-to-left shunt. Traumatic or spontaneous dissection of the cerebral artery is also often seen. Although uncommon, idiopathic progressive arteriopathy (Moya-Moya disease) must also be considered. The symptoms usually start in childhood with repeated ischemic episodes. Progressive stenosis of the distal ICAs and proximal parts of the anterior and MCAs occur. Computed tomography scans show multiple infarctions. Usually, the anterior circulation is affected. Angiographic findings show enlarged lenticulo striate and thalamo-perforating arteries, dural, leptomeningeal, and pial collateral vessels. This is called “puff-of-smoke” sign.

3.1.7 Dissection

Dissection of the large extracranial arteries may result in cerebral infarction. In dissection the intima is separated from the media. It is rarely seen in the elderly and is involved in up to 20% of pediatric cerebral infarctions [49]. The cause can be either the occlusion of the affected artery or embolism from the dissection. Dissection can also occur spontaneously and is often associated with trauma. After
chiropractic manipulations of the neck dissection can occur. Hypertension, Marfan's syndrome, and fibromuscular dysplasia are risk factors for spontaneous dissection.

On MR images the extraluminal hematoma may be seen as an area of increased T1 and T2 signal in subacute cases. Conventional MR and CT angiography can all be means to diagnose carotid or vertebral dissection. Spontaneous cervical internal carotid artery dissections generally have a good prognosis. Treatment is controversial, but usually, if a neurological deficit is present, heparinization is started.

3.1.8 Hypoxic–Ischemic Encephalopathy

In patients who have suffered a global anoxic/ischemic event, CT findings are often characteristic. A low-density band at the interface between major vascular territories is common. After perinatal asphyxia, initial CT scans can be more or less normal. After 24–48 h, a generalized cerebral edema occurs so that the brain now has a diffusely low density. Also a reversal sign may be present (reversal of the gray/white matter densities). Hemorrhagic cortical necrosis with secondary calcification is often observed during the subsequent days. The surviving children usually have profound atrophic changes. Magnetic resonance imaging scans show high signal on T1WI in the basal ganglia, especially the ventro-lateral thalamus and posterior lateral lentiform nuclei.

3.1.9 Venous Infarction

Although the brain is equipped with numerous venous drainage with extensive collateration, the occlusion of a large sinus or a widespread vein obstruction will affect the cortex and underlying white matter. This will become congested and swollen and will eventually lead to venous infarction. Usually, they are bilateral and parasagittal, often multiple and hemorrhagic. Primary thrombosis is associated with hematological disorders (Fig. 15), the use of oral contraceptives, or inflammatory bowel disease. Thrombosis can also occur due to trauma, pregnancy, dehydration,
malnutrition, heart disease, postoperative state, or cancer. Secondary thrombosis is mostly found due to a pyogenic infection. The patient complains of headache and might show a rapid neurological deterioration, even seizures and coma. The suprasagittal sinus is commonly involved. Computed tomography scans can sometimes show a hyperdense thrombus within the thrombosed dural sinus or cortical veins (Fig. 15a). Cortical or subcortical hemorrhage in this region is often found. The CT scans with contrast enhancement may show the “empty delta sign” (Fig. 15b). This describes the enhancement around the thrombus, giving the appearance of a delta sign with a hollow center. Straight sinus occlusion may cause bilateral thalamic infarctions. On T1WI and T2WI the thrombosed sinus could be detected due to the loss of the normal signal void, especially on T2 (Fig. 15d) and FLAIR sequences as well as hyperintensities within the sinus representing the thrombus (Fig. 15c). Magnetic resonance angiography with 2D time of flight or phase contrast also shows venous or dural sinus occlusion as well as collateral venous flow (Fig. 15e). Both CT angiography and DSA reveal nonfilling of the thrombosed dural sinus. The thrombosed sinus is devoid of contrast and surrounded by dilated collateral venous channels. Injection in the aortic arc with the head imaged in a slightly oblique position is a good way to show all the craniocerebral vessels and their draining veins.

References

Fig. 15. a This young boy with leukemia came to a regular routine CT with a hyperdense sagittal sinus, suggesting a thrombosis of the sinus. Computed tomography after contrast dye application shows a sparing of the superior sagittal sinus, indicating b a thrombus within the sinus. c On T1WI the superior sagittal sinus is hyperintense, suggesting a thrombus in the methemoglobin status. d The T2WI shows no flow void within the sinus, and e MR venography demonstrates the complete occlusion of the superior sagittal sinus.


In the field of neuroradiology, improvements in imaging technology (diffusion-weighted MRI, DWI), 3D digital subtraction angiography (3D DSA) and endovascular devices (microcatheters, coils, stents) have opened the door to endovascular treatment even of life-threatening diseases in emergency situations. The advantage of endovascular therapy is that it is a minimally invasive approach that can be combined with diagnostic procedures. It is also fast and can be performed even in critically ill patients [34, 69, 71]. It does, however, require close cooperation between neurologists, neurosurgeons, craniofacial, head and neck surgeons, neuroanaesthesiologists and neuroradiologists.

Vessel access during neuroradiological emergency interventions is gained by insertion of a catheter sheath in the femoral artery or vein. The sheath and guiding catheters have to be thoroughly flushed with heparinized saline to prevent potentially disastrous thromboembolic complications in the spinal and cerebral arteries. In most emergency situations, head and neck procedures are best performed under general anaesthesia [37, 38] to ensure optimal working conditions for the interventional neuroradiologist by allowing acquisition of high-quality (1024×1024 matrix) digital subtraction angiography (DSA) images, stable biplane road maps or 3D projections, and to minimize the risk of vascular spasms due to catheter manipulation. In our institution, neuroleptic analgesia or light sedation based on benzodiazepines, such as diazepam or midazolam and opioids, are the alternative methods of choice for cooperative patients.

Herein several of the therapeutic options in interventional neuroradiology are discussed, including vessel embolization with particles, glue and coils, as well as vessel recanalization by thrombolysis, aspiration, balloon angioplasty and stent placement. Particular attention is given to the importance of the interdisciplinary management of neurovascular disorders.

Acute haemorrhage in head and neck lesions can be caused by various factors and can lead to disastrous situations [52]. If conservative and/or surgical treatment is unsuccessful, catheter angiography can play a major role in localization of the source of bleeding and subsequent occlusion of the damaged vessel using the same endovascular approach.

The most frequent manifestation of acute haemorrhage in the head and neck region is epistaxis, which can be caused by tumour (Fig. 1), hypertension, trauma (Fig. 2), vascular malformation, Rendu–Osler–Weber disease, a bleeding disorder, iatrogenic or by infection (Fig. 3). Idiopathic epistaxis is usually a benign and self-limiting complaint with an ascending scale of treatments, such as injection of haemostatic agents, balloon angioplasty and stent placement. The conventional tools for immediate control of bleeding are internal maxillary artery ligature and posterior packing; the former has the drawback that it closes the endovascular approach, which should be preserved (especially in Rendu–Osler–
Weber disease) for later embolization to stop acute re-bleeding. Posterior packing has the disadvantage of being painful and liable to complication by aspiration, sinus infection, or respiratory problems; it also has a high failure rate. Not burdened by either of these drawbacks, endovascular embolization has become an attractive alternative in the treatment of epistaxis.

Normally, the femoral approach and a 5.5-F JB2 diagnostic catheter (Valavanis, Cook, Bloomington, Ind.) is used to catheterize the ipsilateral common carotid artery. Biplane DSA images are analysed to assess the source of bleeding, anatomical variations and potentially dangerous anastomoses from the external to the internal carotid or vertebral territory. Leaving the 5.5-F catheter as a guiding catheter, a coaxially inserted microcatheter (Tracker 18, 14 or 10; Boston Scientific, Fremont, Calif.) is advanced to the pterygopalatine portion of the maxillary artery, generally under biplane road map guidance. Embolization is performed using microparticles of polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) ranging in size between 45 and 250 μm (Contour, Boston Scientific, Fremont, Calif.). Superselective angiography and, if necessary, embolization of the ipsilateral facial artery, is the next step in the neuroangiographic protocol. An ipsilateral common carotid artery injection is carried out to control the effect of treatment. It is essential that the contralateral side be investigated as well. If the common carotid injection demonstrates extensive blood supply from the contralateral side, which is the rule rather than the exception, superselective catheterization and embolization of that side is performed as described above.

In rare cases of Rendu–Osler–Weber disease, nasopharyngeal tumours or trauma, additional arteries (e.g. ascending pharyngeal, descending, and ascending palatine arteries) have to be included in this superselective embolization. In case of vascular tumours, additional angiography and elective preoperative embolization after emergency treatment may be necessary to obtain sufficient pre-operative devascularization of the tumour.

One complication of direct abscess or tumour progression (frequently a squamous cell carcinoma) and/or therapy is carotid blow-out syndrome, in which patients are at high risk for arterial haemorrhage. The mechanisms include direct tumour invasion of the wall of the carotid artery or its branches, radiation injury, weakening of the vessel wall from multiple surgical dissections, carotid exposure owing to musculocutaneous flap necrosis, wound infections, pharyngocutaneous fistulas and/or the lack of surrounding supporting tissue. The angiographic pattern includes pseudoaneurysms of the carotid artery or of small branches. If, however, the vessel wall injury results in a local, compressive haematoma, rather than local or transoral haemorrhage, the damaged vessel may present as occluded. In such cases, as well as in traumatic bleeding with extensive soft tissue swelling, the embolic material must be fully prepared before selective angiography since this diagnostic procedure can dramatically increase the bleeding (Fig. 2).

Small-branch haemorrhages [59] are usually treated by superselective catheterization and glue (Histoacryl, Braun, Melsungen, Germany) injection at the site of the rupture. Proximal occlusion of the branch using coils may improve the acute situation; however, repeated use of the transarterial approach will become difficult or impossible if re-bleeding due to potential collaterals occurs.

In carotid blow-out syndrome the ruptured vessel wall can be bridged by a covered stent or one or more conventional stents or a combination of stents and coils (Fig. 3), where the coils are placed through the mesh of the stent.
directly into the pseudoaneurysm [10, 25, 52]. Fortunately, these recent advances in endovascular therapy have rendered surgical or balloon occlusion of ruptured common or internal carotid arteries almost obsolete. The complication rate of such procedures is high, principally because functional neuroangiographic tests [74] cannot be performed in these acutely ill patients.

Intraosseous arteriovenous malformations (AVM) of the maxilla or mandible are rare but can give rise to sudden massive oral haemorrhage [51]. The treatment of choice is transarterial and/or transvenous occlusion of the AVM. Percutaneous puncture of the AVM inside the bone can also be performed and glue and/or coils injected directly into the venous pouch. Direct puncture of the venous pouch was achieved by our team using a computer-assisted navigation system [14]. Our neuroangiographic suite is designed as an operating theatre for just such occasions requiring combined interdisciplinary surgical and endovascular approaches [60]. Manual compression of the ipsilateral common carotid artery and jugular vein during the glue injection reduces the blood flow through the AVM and helps to avoid subsequent displacement of the acrylic glue.

Our group of 74 patients suffering from acute and subacute haemorrhage in the head and neck treated by the endovascular approach between 1992 and 1998 had a complication rate of 1.9% with a mortality rate of zero [52].

Fig. 2. A 17-year-old man with multiple maxillofacial fractures and life-threatening bleeding. a A digital subtraction angiography (DSA; lateral view) shows pseudoaneurysms of the maxillary and inferior alveolar arteries with b increase of extravasation following superselective injection. c Follow-up DSA after embolization with glue.
3.2.2.2 Intracranial Aneurysms

The incidence of intracranial aneurysms has been reported at between 1.5 and 7% [7]. Aneurysm rupture causes 80% of all subarachnoid haemorrhages (SAH) [50], which commonly manifest in sudden explosive headache with or without neurological symptoms. Either CT or MRI are obligatory in all cases of aneurysmal SAH and must be followed by lumbar puncture if negative. The morbidity and mortality of aneurysmal SAH are high and are caused by rebleeding, hydrocephalus and vasospasm. Occlusion of the aneurysm either by endovascular coiling or by surgical clipping effectively prevents rebleeding. A complete cerebral angiographic study is therefore the next step once the diagnosis of SAH has been established. Using 3D and/or high-resolution rapid sequences, the location of the aneurysm, its size and its relation to the parent vessel have to be visualized. Exact measurement of the neck, body and dome of the aneurysm is performed before the interven-

Fig. 3. a Lateral DSA shows a pseudoaneurysm of the internal carotid artery (ICA) as source of recurrent severe oral bleeding. The cervical segment of the ICA is stenotic due to parapharyngeal abscess formation. b A DSA (oblique view) after stent placement. The pseudoaneurysm is still perfused. c Unsubtracted angiogram (oblique view). Unsuccessful coil treatment, because microcatheter could not be navigated through the mesh of the stent and d definite exclusion of the aneurysm after placement of a second covered stent (stent in stent technique).
and wait a few minutes for the spasm to subside. If the occlusion does not resolve or local clot formation is observed, thrombolysis is the treatment of choice. A new alternative to intra-arterial urokinase is intravenous or intra-arterial application of abciximab, which acts as a platelet glycoprotein (GP) IIb/IIIa receptor inhibitor [6, 62]. Whereas urokinase is a plasmin activator, abciximab inhibits thrombocyte aggregation, which is thought to be the major cause of thromboembolic events in endovascular intervention [67]. Depending on these measurements and on the clinical situation, the interdisciplinary neurosurgical/neuroradiological decision between early or late intervention and endovascular treatment is made in the neuroangiographic suite [63]. The International Subarachnoid Aneurysm Trial study (ISAT) that included 2143 patients revealed endovascular coil therapy to be generally superior to surgical clipping in acute SAB and aneurysms [41, 42].

Whereas diagnostic angiography is usually performed using local anaesthesia, endovascular treatment of the aneurysm or vasospasm usually requires general anaesthesia. The proximal parent vessel artery is catheterized with a 6-F guiding catheter. Using biplane road mapping, the microcatheter is advanced coaxially into the sac of the aneurysm (Fig. 4). Repeated angiograms through the guiding catheter with the introduced microcatheter allow monitoring of the progress of the treatment. The microguidewire is then removed and the detachable coil introduced through the microcatheter into the aneurysm sac. Both the microcatheter and the guiding catheter must be flushed with saline during the whole procedure.

A number of different coil systems are available, each with its own characteristics and pitfalls. The reader is therefore advised to become proficient with a single system to avoid complications. We normally use the Guglielmi detachable coil (GDC) system (Boston Scientific, Fremont, Calif.) which uses electrolysis for coil detachment [26, 27]. It is available in diameters of 0.010 and 0.015 in., the smaller size being used with a Tracker-10 microcatheter in acute aneurysms. Three-dimensional GDC coils were recently introduced and are especially useful in constructing the initial frame inside the aneurysm. Soft coils and ultrascifi coils are also available to be placed in the dead spaces between the initially implanted coils [43]. Other recent advances in the treatment of acute wide-neck aneurysms include a neck bridging device (Trispan; Fig. 4), a balloon-assisted technique [39, 44] and the combined application of an intravascular stent to bridge the wide neck of the aneurysm with subsequent intrasaccular placement of the coil through the mesh of the stent to protect the lumen of the parent artery [9, 20, 22, 72].

Potential complications of acute endovascular treatment of aneurysms are perforation of the aneurysm and thromboembolic complications [56, 68], e.g. thrombus formation at the coils or in a stent. Perforation most often occurs when the microguidewire or the coils are introduced into the aneurysm or when the microcatheter runs forward in an uncontrolled manner. In this situation it is crucial to leave the microcatheter in place and to continue with the coil treatment to prevent rebleeding [19]. It does not matter if a part of the coil extrudes from the aneurysm into the subarachnoid space. Coiling-related rerupture is more life-threatening in aneurysms of the basilar artery [68].

If sudden vessel occlusion occurs during intervention it might be due to vessel spasm or clot formation. To confirm vessel spasm, one should raise the patient’s blood pressure and wait a few minutes for the spasm to subside. If the occlusion does not resolve or local clot formation is observed, thrombolysis is the treatment of choice. A new alternative to intra-arterial urokinase is intravenous or intra-arterial application of abciximab, which acts as a platelet glycoprotein (GP) IIb/IIIa receptor inhibitor [6, 62]. Whereas urokinase is a plasmin activator, abciximab inhibits thrombocyte aggregation, which is thought to be the major cause of thromboembolic events in endovascular...
interventions. Catheter-induced vasospasm can be resolved by local application of glycerol trinitrate or nimodipine.

With the advent of efficacious acute treatment of SAH by surgical or endovascular means, the prevention, monitoring and treatment of late complications such as vasospasm assumes increased importance [36]. Vasospasm typically develops between the fourth and fourteenth day following SAH. Changes associated with vasospasm include thickening and oedema of the vessel intima and media and surrounding inflammation. The degree and location of vasospasm are related to the amount of blood that the vessel adventitia is exposed to and the duration of exposure. Early clinical symptoms are due to altered consciousness (patients become drowsy and confused), followed by focal neurological deficits, depending on the intensity of the spasm.

Angioplasty represents a significant breakthrough in the treatment of cerebral vasospasm. It should be performed as soon as possible after the onset of symptoms [21], or even in the absence of neurological deficits if transcranial Doppler ultrasound (mean velocities >200 cm/s in the middle cerebral artery) or functional MRI [36] indicate severe vasospasm. Angiography is the definitive method to directly localize and measure the degree of vasospasm. Vasospasm often occurs in multiple vessels, resulting in an additional reduction of collateral flow. Narrowing frequently extends over a long segment of the affected vessel,

![Figure 5](image_url)
significant reducing cerebral perfusion even if narrowing of the luminal diameter is only 50%.

The GDC treatment of the aneurysm can be combined with endovascular therapy of vasospasm [45]. The basic transfemoral technique consists of a large (at least 7 F) guiding catheter being placed in the common or internal carotid or dominant vertebral artery, which allows repeated road maps and control DSA to be performed during the course of angioplasty. We prefer to use a polyethylene microballoon catheter (FasStealth, Boston Scientific, Fremont, Calif.) that can be navigated by a steerable microguidewire (Fig. 5), which is especially useful for entering the narrow segment of the vessel [33]. The most serious complication of angioplasty is vessel rupture, especially of intracranially arteries. To avoid this, the balloon diameter must be equal to or smaller than that of the treated vessel. In most cases, balloons with a diameter of 2.5 mm and a length of 15 mm are sufficient. These balloons utilize higher inflation pressures, which is useful in older, chronic vasospasms. Using a high-resolution road-map technique, the balloon can be kept out of small branches that would rupture upon balloon inflation.

### 3.2.2.3 Venous Sinus Occlusion

Cerebral venous thrombosis is less frequent than arterial thrombosis. The clinical severity depends upon the extent of the thrombus and on the availability of efficient venous collaterals. Although the reduction in brain perfusion and the degree of the resulting cytotoxic and vasogenic oedema can be visualized by MRI, estimating the capacity of the venous collaterals and thus the time course of this disease, even by angiography, is difficult [35]. Acute occlusion of the cerebral venous outflow may not be well tolerated and can lead to elevated intracranial pressure, venous congestion or brain oedema (pseudotumour cerebri), resulting in headache, focal neurological deficits, epileptic seizures and intracranial haemorrhage. The natural course is highly variable and mortality rates vary from 10 to 50% [12]. The usual therapy is partial thromboplastin time-regulated anticoagulation [70]: the partial thromboplastin time should be at least doubled and increased to target levels between 80 and 100 s, even if intracranial haemorrhage is already present.

In patients presenting with stupor or coma or with continued deterioration despite heparin treatment, direct endovascular thrombolysis should be considered. This technique involves placement of a guiding catheter in the jugular bulb via the transfemoral venous approach and insertion of the microcatheter directly into the thrombus in the dural sinus (Fig. 6). Urokinase is administered initially as a bolus of approximately 250,000 units and then as a continuous infusion of approximately 70,000 units/h. Recent reports describe accelerated recanalization of occluded dural sinuses by mechanical clot lysis, angioplasty and stent placement [8, 15, 16].

### 3.2.2.4 Dural Arteriovenous Fistulas

Dural arteriovenous fistulas (DAVF) are foci of arteriovenous shunting that occur within the dura mater, most often in the wall of a dural sinus. As in dural sinus thrombosis, acute clinical symptoms can occur in DAVF with progressive narrowing and occlusion of the recipient dural sinus resulting in alteration of the drainage back into cortical veins (Fig. 7). Cortical venous drainage is associated with a
high incidence of acute haemorrhage, either subdural, subarachnoidal or intraparenchymal [17]. The frequent association of DAVF with dural sinus thrombosis can render treatment of DAVF even more difficult [46].

The DAVF can be treated by surgery, radiation or endovascular embolization alone or in combination. In the acute situation surgical access to the fistula can be difficult due to haemorrhage and multiple small feeding arteries. In these cases diagnostic angiography is combined with endovascular embolization that best performed with glue to close the nidus of the fistula. The result of embolization with particles is often only transient and coiling occludes the feeding artery preventing further endovascular access. For glue embolization the microcatheter has to be placed in front of the nidus after introduction via the guiding catheter; the latter is used to stabilize the microcatheter as well as to perform road maps for navigation and follow-up angiograms.

**Fig. 7.** Lateral DSA depicting dural arteriovenous fistulas at the superior sagittal sinus with retrograde filling of dilated cortical veins (a). b Anteroposterior view of unsubtracted angiogram, c lateral DSA after superselective catheterization of the middle meningeal artery. The tip of the microcatheter is positioned directly in front of the fistula and glue embolization was subsequently performed. Follow-up CT depicts glue cast in the veins near to the sinus (d).
Fig. 8. a Severe bilateral cavernous syndrome following head trauma. b Lateral view of internal carotid DSA, early arterial phase: massive drainage due to high-flow carotid–cavernous fistula into both ophthalmic veins, and through the basal vein of Rosenthal to the straight sinus. c Balloon navigation and detachment under biplane road-map control. d A DSA (antero-posterior view) shows occlusion of the fistula and restored flow to the cerebral arteries immediately after balloon detachment. e Regression of clinical symptoms
Type-A carotid cavernous fistulas are usually traumatic and are typically caused by a large tear in the wall of the internal carotid artery. The high flow fistula results in engorgement and dilatation of the draining veins leading to elevated intracerebral and/or intraocular pressure, with possible cerebral ischaemia due to blood steal effects [18]. The treatment of choice for traumatic fistulas in this location consists of inflating one or more detachable balloons in the cavernous sinus in order to close the fistula and preserve the cerebral blood flow (Fig. 8). Alternatively, the cavernous sinus can be filled with coils. Additional use of a trispan catheter permits stable positioning of the balloon or coil [54]. The fistula can be obliterated by the intra-arterial or transvenous route via the inferior petrosal sinus or the superior ophthalmic vein.

3.2.2.5 Spinal Haemorrhage

Whereas haemorrhage is a frequent complication of cerebral AVM associated with aneurysms of feeding arteries, especially if located infratentorially [73], it is less frequent but often fatal if bleeding occurs from aneurysms associated with spinal, mostly intramedullary, AVMs [11]. Aneurysms are present in approximately 40% of cervical and 23% of thoracolumbar AVMs. The initial clinical symptoms of these vascular malformations are frequently caused by the bleeding aneurysm [55]. Early treatment with occlusion of the aneurysm is an important first step toward in improving the prognosis [40]. These aneurysms must therefore be identified by spinal angiography and treated by an endovascular approach (Fig. 9). Generally,
and especially so in emergency situations, global injection (aortography) is inappropriate as a primary modality of exploration. To detect a spinal source of bleeding, each intercostal and iliolumbar artery has to be catheterized selectively. In our institution this is done using a 5.2-F spinal catheter (Berner spinal catheter, Cordis Corp., Miami Lakes, Fla.), which is available in three sizes to allow selective catheterization and stabilization [53]. In emergency cases, the lumen size and stability of this catheter are sufficient for it to be used subsequently as a guiding catheter for placement of the microcatheter into the spinal arterial axis.

3.2.3 Acute Ischaemic Stroke

Ischaemic stroke is an important cause of mortality and morbidity in industrialized countries. Until recently it was considered to be an untreatable condition. In situ thrombosis, often secondary to a local atherosclerotic stenosis or embolic occlusion of a cerebral artery, is by far the most common cause of ischaemic stroke. Both underlying mechanisms result in focal blockage of the cerebral circulation and initiate an ischaemic cascade that ultimately destroys the neurons. Early reopening of the blocked vessel can restore the oxygen supply and metabolism, thus preventing the death of the hypoperfused neurons [29] and potentially salvaging much of the hypoperfused cerebral tissue, especially in the ischaemic border zone, the so-called penumbra, and at best even at its core [30, 64]. In addition to chemical thrombolysis, which often takes more than 1 h to complete and carries a risk of haemorrhage, new mechanical approaches are under investigation and are discussed below.

3.2.3.1 Thrombolysis of Cerebral Arteries

Several studies have shown that intravenous thrombolysis (IVT) [58] and local intra-arterial thrombolysis (LIT) [24, 66] can be safely and efficaciously applied in everyday practice. IVT using rt-PA has been shown to be an effective treatment for ischaemic stroke within the first 3 h after onset of symptoms and was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration [65]. LIT effectively recanalizes cerebral arteries and improves the neurological outcome [28]. In a prospective study pro-urokinase improved outcome of patients with acute M1 or M2 segment occlusions of the middle cerebral artery (MCA) when administered within 6 h of onset directly into the occluded vessel [23]. Because of the high mortality of acute vertebrobasilar occlusions LIT is performed in these patients even beyond the 6-h time window.

Until now application of LIT has been restricted to large medical centres where an interventional neuroradiologist is part of the stroke team. Another drawback is the delay between diagnostic CT and/or MRI and LIT. This time delay can be minimized by interdisciplinary cooperation at the stroke center in the performance of the diagnostic work-up and LIT treatment [47].

In acute stroke diagnostic four-vessel angiography is performed, where the last vessel to be investigated is the clinically presumed occluded one. This diagnostic angiography is followed immediately by introduction of the microcatheter, the guiding catheter being already correctly placed. The initial three or four biplane series show the extent of direct or pial collateral flow to the hypoperfused brain region. After confirmation of cerebral vessel occlusion a microcatheter is navigated into this vessel using a biplane road map, and 200,000 to 1,000,000 IU urokinase (Urokinase HS, Medac, Wedel, Germany) is infused directly into or near the proximal end of the thrombus over a period of 60–90 min (Fig. 10). Application is stopped if recanalization occurs early and is confirmed by follow-up angiograms.

In addition to our analysis of the published results of 43 patients treated in Bern from 1992 to 1996 [24], we examined the clinical and radiological findings and functional outcome of 100 consecutive patients treated with LIT up to November 2000 for acute stroke due to MCA occlusion [2]. Our excellent or good outcomes (modified Rankin Scale <2) in 59% of patients with M1 or M2 occlusions and in 96% with M3 or M4 occlusions, as well as our recanalization rate of 76%, confirm the findings of other groups that LIT used within a time window of 6 h by an organized stroke team in a routine clinical setting can deliver safe and efficacious treatment of ischaemic stroke. Patients with occlusions of the carotid artery carry the worst prognosis [3]. In our series the rate of symptomatic intracerebral haemorrhage after LIT was 4.8%, in the PROACT II patients it was 10.2% and in the NINDS cohort 6.4%.

3.2.3.2 Mechanical Revascularization of Cerebral Arteries

Even though thrombolysis is effective in the treatment of acute ischaemic stroke, its risk of haemorrhagic complications and the time needed to dissolve the thrombus have led to increasing interest in mechanical clot retrieval [13]. Several clot retrieval devices are now available, but no method has yet been established. The MERCI device is typical of distal devices: a microcatheter is inserted past the thrombus, where the device is deployed distal to the occlusion, catches the thrombus and pulls it back into the guiding catheter. To avoid thromboembolism, the procedure is done with proximal balloon protection to achieve flow arrest [61]. In addition to thromboembolism, methods employing distal devices also entail a risk of vessel dissection and perforation.
3.2.3.3 Central Retinal Artery Occlusion

Because the retina is part of the brain, many principles of fibrinolysis in brain vessels can also be applied to central retinal artery occlusions. In acute central retinal artery occlusion conventional therapies, such as anterior chamber paracentesis, ocular massage or pentoxifilline or carboanhydrase inhibitors, hardly change the unfavourable course [5]. The first attempts to use selective thrombolysis to treat this disease were made in 1992 [57]. In a retrospective study comparing 37 patients treated with LIT to 19 control patients receiving conservative treatment only, LIT significantly enhanced the chances of visual improvement [4].

Urokinase served as the fibrinolytic agent and was applied at dosages from 100,000 to 1,000,000 IU via microcatheter in the proximal segment or at the origin of the ophthalmic artery. In two patients, a transient ischaemic attack was observed during the procedure and one patient suffered a minor stroke. No symptomatic haemorrhages occurred.

3.2.3.4 Stenting of Cervical Arteries in Acute Stroke

Often the acute ischaemic stroke is associated with high-grade stenosis or pseudoocclusion of the ipsilateral internal carotid artery that can encumber access to the cerebral arteries and might cause early reocclusion. Should this
Fig. 11. Patient suffering acute right-sided hemiparesis and aphasia. 

a Hyperdense left middle cerebral artery (MCA) at CT. 
b Unsubtracted anteroposterior view of carotid angiogram shows occlusion of left internal carotid artery (ICA) at the bifurcation. 
Same view after introduction of an 8-F guider catheter into the petrous segment of the ICA and placement of a Tracker-38 infusion catheter into the left MCA (c). Simultaneously performed aspiration at both catheters and removal of the Tracker-38 infusion catheter. 
d Aspirated thromboembolus and follow-up DSA show complete recanalization of MCA (e). Result after finally performed stent placement for ICA-stenosis (f)
occur, the proximal stenosis or occlusion must first be treated by stent placement and/or angioplasty. For this purpose the tip of a 7- or 8-F guiding catheter is placed into or beyond the stenosis. Often it is possible to aspirate large amounts of thrombotic material through a catheter with such a large lumen. Subsequently a stent is deployed and the stenosis dilated (Fig. 11). This technique was performed in 25 of our 312 patients and can be followed by intracranial thrombolysis as described above [49].

Thrombolysis is feasible in cervical artery dissection, with or without stent placement, if stroke symptoms are progressive [1]. Stenting is also feasible in vertebral artery stenosis or occlusion combined with basilar thrombosis [48].

3.2.4 Discussion

With recent advances in devices and techniques for interventional neuroradiology, such as microcatheters and 3D DSA, neuroendovascular surgery is playing an ever increasing role in both the diagnosis and treatment of acute head and neck lesions and cerebrovascular disease. This chapter is intended to provide information regarding acute head and neck lesions and cerebrovascular disease. This technique was performed in 25 of our 312 patients and can be followed by intracranial thrombolysis as described above [49].

We routinely use femoral puncture involving the insertion of a 6- to 9-F catheter sheath depending on the procedure, therapeutic goals and embolic material to be used. In emergency cases, both the angiographic work-up and subsequent intervention are performed in a single session. Even in this situation, however, the angiographic work-up follows a specific protocol that encompasses all functional aspects of the affected vascular territory relevant to the planned therapeutic procedure. Selective and superselective neuroradiography should provide specific information relevant to the endovascular treatment, e.g. flow characteristics, dangerous arterio-arterial anastomoses, collateral circulation, the type and geometry of feeding arteries, and the quality of venous drainage. During the procedure, it is essential that rapid and effective communication is maintained between the neuroradiologist and the neurologist/neurosurgeon/ENT surgeon, as well as the neuroanaesthesiologist. While providing endovascular treatment of acute ischaemic stroke, e.g. at least one neurologist from our institution’s stroke unit follows the patient through all diagnostic procedures and is present, together with one technician, one nurse the anaesthesia personnel and at least one neuroradiologist, in the neuroangiography suite during intervention, even at night and on weekends. His or her functions also include keeping the patient’s relatives well informed during the procedure and/or obtaining informed consent if special techniques must be performed or if the patient is part of an ongoing scientific study. The neurologist also measures the neurological severity of the disease using international scores, e.g. the National Institutes of Health Stroke scale (NIHSS), Glasgow Coma scale, or the Hunt and Hess scale in acute subarachnoidal bleeding.

The introduction of electrolytically detachable platinum coils and of neck-bridging trispan coils and stents has prompted many centres to adopt the endovascular approach as the treatment of choice for acute aneurysms; however, even in patients undergoing endovascular treatment, interdisciplinary management of the ruptured aneurysm and complications following subarachnoidal hemorrhage is mandatory to improve the outcome of these critically ill patients.

In acute life-threatening bleeding of head and neck lesions, endovascular embolization is a complementary alternative to surgical therapy; each can be performed as part of a combined approach if angiography and/or another imaging modality are available in the operation room, or if the angiography suite is designed to serve an operation room as well. In our experience, it can be dangerous for the radiologist to make compromises in this situation: the result can be disastrous, e.g. if a complication occurs and only poor fluoroscopy without DSA and/or road-map options is available in the operation room.

In acute ischaemic stroke, the endovascular approach has several advantages over IVT. In the endovascular approach the thrombolytic agent can be applied directly to the thrombus itself, thus delivering treatment directly to the occluded vessel while causing less disturbance of systemic coagulation parameters than intravenous thrombolysis. In addition, endovascular therapy can be applied any time within an protracted time frame (“therapeutic window”), it visualizes individual vessel pathology and provides information on collateral circulation. The endovascular approach permits documentation of recanalization, thus facilitating timely adjustment of the thrombolytic agent dosage. If occlusion persists, other techniques for revascularization of the occluded vessel might be tried, such as aspiration of the thrombus or mechanical clot disruption. In cases of high-grade stenosis or pseudo-occlusion of the supra-aortic vessels, PTA and stent implantation can be performed to restore the cerebral blood flow through the same endovascular approach.
References


Section Four
Non-Traumatic Thoracic Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention
Acute chest pain may arise from any structure in the thoracic cavity so that a wide spectrum of disorders may manifest with this symptom, including both cardiac and non-cardiac diseases. From 10 to 31% of patients presenting to the emergency department with chest pain have acute coronary ischemia (i.e., acute myocardial infarction or unstable angina) [48]. In a study of 660 consecutive referrals to a “one-stop” clinic, only 27% of patients had a cardiac cause for their symptoms [4].

In most cases, patients with acute coronary ischemia show the classical anginal symptoms of chest tightness and left arm pain. If these symptoms are present and if an electrocardiogram shows evidence of ischemia, a cardiac etiology for pain is favored [44]. On the other hand, non-cardiac chest pain may demonstrate a variety of characteristics with radiation and migration. Causes of non-cardiac chest pain include aortic diseases, pulmonary embolism, pulmonary hypertension, pericarditis, pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum, esophageal diseases, and chest wall disorders. In a series of 70 patients with non-cardiac chest pain undergoing spiral CT scan of the chest, Oliver et al. [36] found aortic diseases as the origin of pain in 25 cases, pulmonary embolism in 4 patients, pericarditis in 4, and perforated duodenal ulcer in 1 patient; other causes of thoracic pain were present in 8 patients. Chest pain has also been described in patients with sickle cell disease and acute chest syndrome [8]. This syndrome, which is responsible for 25% of all deaths in sickle cell disease, is characterized by fever, pleuritic pain, dyspnea, leukocytosis, and new lung opacities on chest radiographs. Possible causes are fat embolism from bone infarcts or “in situ” thrombosis secondary to increased blood viscosity. Recently, a transient thrombus in the descending aorta has been reported in a young patient with sickle cell disease and severe chest pain [9].

The evaluation of patients presenting with chest pain is challenging for the clinicians. Although clinical history, physical examination, and the presence of risk factors are important in establishing the etiology of symptoms, imaging modalities are frequently utilized to confirm or to refute a provisional diagnosis. In fact, radiologists are commonly involved in the diagnostic work-up of patients with chest pain, particularly when a cardiac disease has been ruled out.

Non-cardiac causes of acute chest pain are reviewed in this chapter with special reference to the most recent published literature and emphasis on acute aortic diseases. The emerging role of multidetector-row CT (MDCT) in patients with acute chest pain is also discussed. Pulmonary embolism is discussed in Chap. 4.2.
portable radiography. Comparison with previous films, if available, may be extremely helpful and reveal changes in the aortic contour that are nearly pathognomonic for aortic dissection. The presence of a Hampton hump, Westermark sign, or pulmonary artery enlargement may indicate pulmonary embolism, although the sensitivity of these findings is quite low.

Computed tomography (CT) using helical technology is fast and easy to perform and, most importantly, can be obtained at any time of day or night. Newer CT scanners, especially those using multidetector arrays, can cover large anatomic areas with good spatial resolution and short scan duration [15]. The CT can help validating the diagnosis of pulmonary embolism, aortic aneurysms and dissection, pericardial effusions and thickening, and mediastinal hematomas. In patients with pneumothorax or pneumomediastinum, high-resolution CT scans can be useful in defining the cause of disease.

Appropriate technique is important to maximize the sensitivity and specificity of CT. Non-contrast CT scans are mandatory in patients with clinical suspect of aortic disease in order to better visualize calcifications, which may be seen in association with atheromas, within longstanding luminal thrombi, or along the intimal flap of a dissection (Fig. 1) [20, 36]. Moreover, acute hematomas, either in the aortic wall or leaking into the mediastinum, are best seen before contrast due to their high density as compared with flowing blood or mural thrombus (Fig. 2). Thin collimations in the order of 3–5 mm are recommended in CT scanning of thoracic aorta in order to improve spatial resolution and visualization of subtle abnormalities and small vascular branches [20, 43]. Use of contrast material should also be optimized in vascular studies with accurate selection of scan delay. Multiplanar and 3D reformatted images can be useful for better evaluation of the anatomic relationships and extent of vascular diseases.

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) allows noninvasive assessment of the mediastinum and thoracic aorta in multiple projections. Although the relatively long scan duration and the limited access to the patient may represent a drawback of MRI, this imaging modality can be useful in the assessment of patients presenting with acute chest pain and suspected aortic dissection by either showing the intimal flap or demonstrating associated findings of aortic regurgitation and branch vessel involvement. The MRI also has some utility in showing spinal abnormalities and nerve root compression as a source of chest pain [44].

A variety of sequences are available. The ECG-gated spin-echo studies provide excellent anatomic detail of the heart and thoracic aorta and remain the basis for many MRI algorithms [15]. Cine MRI and other gradient-echo techniques allow visualization of flowing blood and may help differentiate slow flowing blood from clot [13]. Gadolinium-enhanced 3D MR angiography techniques now permit rapid acquisition of MR angiograms of both aorta and branch vessels [22].

Fig. 1. Aortic dissection in a 72-year-old patient. Non-contrast CT scan (a) shows displacement of some calcifications toward the aortic lumen. The contrast-enhanced CT scan at the same level (b) clearly demonstrates an intimal flap in the aortic arch with calcifications along it

Echocardiography is also frequently performed in patients with acute chest pain. When compared with other imaging modalities, transthoracic echocardiography (TTE) and transesophageal echocardiography (TEE) have the unique advantage of portability and can be readily available in the emergency department or easily performed at the bedside. Echocardiography can help define the cardiac origin of chest pain in patients with elusive clinical findings and non-diagnostic electrocardiogram by demonstrating ventricular wall motion abnormalities [44]. More importantly, the absence of regional wall motion abnormalities makes the diagnosis of myocardial infarction unlikely with a negative predictive value of about 95% [2]. Echocardiography may additionally be helpful in diagnosing other causes of chest pain such as pericarditis, pericardial effusion, pulmonary embolism, and aortic dissection.

Films of the cervical and thoracic spine may be indicated to establish vertebral abnormalities, whereas barium
swallow or endoscopy may be of help in diagnosing esophageal spasm or reflux as possible etiology of the chest pain [44].

In 1995 an ACR (American College of Radiology) Task Force on Appropriateness Criteria and its expert panels have developed criteria for determining appropriate imaging examinations for diagnosis and treatment of specific medical conditions. Most of these criteria were subsequently reviewed in 1999. Although the availability of equipment or personnel may influence the selection of appropriate imaging procedures in an individual situation, ACR criteria represent a useful guide for both radiologists and referring physicians. According to these criteria, in patients with acute chest pain and suspected aortic dissection chest radiography, CT angiography, MRI or MR angiography, and TEE are the most appropriate procedures [13]. A chest radiograph should always be obtained in order to rule out other diseases, whereas the selection of a subsequent imaging modality will depend on clinical circumstances and availability. In centers where an experienced operator is available, TEE may be the preferred first-line imaging that can provide sufficient information to determine whether emergency surgery is necessary; however, CT angiography is likely to be more readily available on a 24-h basis and can provide information on branch vessel involvement.

Although faster sequences may lead to extent its use, at present MRI is more useful in stable patients, and those with chronic dissection. Aortography is less appropriate and should be limited to those situations in which information about branch vessel involvement is required by the surgeon and not provided by CT.

**Fig. 2.** Intramural hematoma. Non-contrast CT scan demonstrates a crescent-shaped high-attenuating rim along the anterior, right lateral, and posterior wall of the ascending aorta (arrows). Also note a dilatation of the ascending aorta.

---

### 4.1.3 Aortic Diseases

After the introduction and diffusion of modern diagnostic techniques that provide high-resolution images of the thoracic aorta, intramural hematoma and penetrating ulcer have been increasingly recognized as causes of acute aortic disease in addition to classic aortic dissection. Although the pathogenesis of these three entities differ, they have been collectively called “acute aortic syndrome” because of common clinical manifestations and considerable overlap in natural history [46, 49].

#### 4.1.3.1 Aortic Dissection

Aortic dissection can be defined as a collection of blood within the media which communicates with the true lumen through one or more intimal tears. In most cases, the triggering event is a tear in the intima through which blood surges into the middle to outer third of the media and dissects longitudinally the vessel layers with formation of a double channel aorta [8, 34, 46]. The dissecting column of blood propagates most often in an anterograde direction, under the influence of systolic forces, although retrograde extension can occur. Degenerative changes in the media, cystic medial necrosis, and hypertension are important predisposing factors of aortic dissection.

Intimal tears are most commonly located a few centimeters above the aortic valve, along the right antero-lateral wall of the ascending aorta, where hydrodynamic forces are greatest, or in the proximal segment of the descending aorta just beyond the insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum [34, 36, 46]. Many patients with classic aortic dissection also have a re-entry tear somewhere along the aorta or several communications between the true and false lumen. Alternatively, the dissecting hematoma can rupture through the adventitia with consequent hemopericardium and cardiac tamponade or hemothorax. Distortion or disruption of the aortic valve may lead to aortic regurgitation.

Various systems based on anatomic characteristics have been proposed to classify aortic dissection. In the widely used Stanford classification, type-A dissections involve the ascending aorta, regardless of the site of intimal tear and the distal extent of dissection, whereas type-B dissections involve any portion of the descending aorta distal to the left subclavian artery. Approximately 60% of acute dissections are type A. The dissection may also be labeled as acute, when it is diagnosed within 14 days of the onset of symptoms, or chronic, if it is diagnosed later. The risk of complications including acute aortic insufficiency, occlusion of the coronary vessels, and rupture of the dissection into the pericardium or pleural cavity approximates 90% in type-A dissection and necessitates immediate surgical repair. This risk is much lower in type-B dissection, which can be controlled medically.
The classic symptom of acute aortic dissection is pain that is described as crushing, burning, tearing, or ripping. Maximal intensity is often experienced at the onset, as opposed to the crescendo pain of myocardial infarction. Pain may radiate to the back, abdomen, and flanks in a migratory pattern consistent with the course of dissection. In a series of 72 patients with aortic dissection, pain represented the initial symptom in 66 cases and was referred to anterior chest in 46 patients, back in 7, and to other sites in the remaining 13 patients [26].

The main criterion used for diagnosis of dissection is the identification of an intimal flap within the aorta separating two lumens. Secondary and less specific criteria include compression of the true lumen by the false lumen, widening of the aorta, and thickening of the aortic wall [20, 31, 41, 43]. Displacement of intimal calcifications toward the aortic lumen may also be seen.

Occasionally, unenhanced CT scans of patients with aortic dissection may show internal displacement of intimal calcifications (Fig. 1), a finding that can be confused with an aneurysm with calcified mural thrombus [3]. In some cases, the intimal flap can be recognized on unenhanced CT scans as a subtle hyperattenuating line, as a consequence of severe anemia (Fig. 3).

On contrast-enhanced CT scans, the intimal flap is seen as a thin, curvilinear lucency within the opacified aorta (Figs. 1, 3-5). The flap can be either flat or curved toward the true lumen of the descending aorta.
planning endovascular treatment of dissection (Fig. 6) [3, 21]. In most cases, the identity of the true lumen may be determined by its continuity with a non-dissected segment of aorta; moreover, the false lumen usually shows a cross-sectional area larger than the true lumen (Fig. 4). Another useful indicator of the false lumen is the "beak sign," defined as the presence of an acute angle between the dissection flap and the outer wall of aorta (Fig. 7). The space formed by the acute angle can be filled with contrast medium or low-attenuation material [21]. Cobwebs are also present only in the false lumen [3, 21]. They appear as thin, linear filling defects in the false lumen that are attached to the wall at one end and represent residual ribbons of media incompletely shared off by the dissection (Fig. 7); however, the cobweb sign is of limited usefulness because of its rarity. The finding was present in 9% scans in a series of 51 patients recently reported [21]. A newly described finding for distinguishing true from false lumen in aortic dissection at CT is the intimomedial rupture that is the direct visualization of the intimomedial entrance tear from true to false lumen [18]. This sign has been observed in 5 of 59 (8%) patients with aortic dissection as a distinct defect along the intimal flap with the free edges of the flap pointing toward the false lumen [18].

Motion artifacts of the ascending aorta may impair image quality and simulate an intimal flap or a false lumen. These artifacts are related to movements of the aortic wall in the interval from end-diastole to end-systole and appear as a curvilinear interface in the ascending aorta [25, 41]. In most cases artifacts occur left anterior and right posterior on both unenhanced and contrast-enhanced images and change from one section to another. Care must be taken not to misdiagnose an extra aortic structure as a false lumen. The left innominate vein, the left intercostals vein, the left superior pulmonary vein, and the superior pericardial recess can all mimic a false channel, as can pleural thickening and lung atelectasis adjacent to the descending aorta [41].

Accurate differentiation between the true and false lumen, as well as correct assessment of luminal origins of branch vessels, has become particularly important for planning endovascular treatment of dissection (Fig. 6) [3, 21]. In most cases, the identity of the true lumen may be determined by its continuity with a non-dissected segment of aorta; moreover, the false lumen usually shows a cross-sectional area larger than the true lumen (Fig. 4). Another useful indicator of the false lumen is the "beak sign," defined as the presence of an acute angle between the dissection flap and the outer wall of aorta (Fig. 7). The space formed by the acute angle can be filled with contrast medium or low-attenuation material [21]. Cobwebs are also present only in the false lumen [3, 21]. They appear as thin, linear filling defects in the false lumen that are attached to the wall at one end and represent residual ribbons of media incompletely shared off by the dissection (Fig. 7); however, the cobweb sign is of limited usefulness because of its rarity. The finding was present in 9% scans in a series of 51 patients recently reported [21]. A newly described finding for distinguishing true from false lumen in aortic dissection at CT is the intimomedial rupture that is the direct visualization of the intimomedial entrance tear from true to false lumen [18]. This sign has been observed in 5 of 59 (8%) patients with aortic dissection as a distinct defect along the intimal flap with the free edges of the flap pointing toward the false lumen [18].
**Fig. 6.** Differentiating true lumen and false lumen. The false lumen is frequently located along the right antero-lateral aspect of the ascending aorta, the left lateral aspect of the aortic arch and the left postero-lateral aspect of the descending aorta. *F* false lumen

**Fig. 7.** Differentiating true lumen and false lumen. Contrast-enhanced CT scan shows a curved ascending aortic flap and a flat descending flap. Beak sign is present in the false lumen and can be easily appreciated at the level of ascending aorta (*thin white and black arrows*). The right false lumen beak in the ascending aorta (*thin white arrow*) is partially opacified and partially filled with thrombus. A cobweb is also faintly visualized in the false lumen at the level of descending aorta (*thick white arrow*). This represents a residual fragment of the aortic media separated during dissection. *F* false lumen

**Fig. 8.** Static and dynamic obstruction of abdominal arterial branches. Contrast-enhanced CT scan (*a*) shows the intimal flap entering the superior mesenteric artery (*arrow*) and causing static obstruction of the vessel. A CT scan obtained in a different patient with type-B aortic dissection (*b*) shows a collapsed true lumen (*asterisk*) and an intimal flap covering the origin of the right renal artery (*arrow*). This results in a dynamic obstruction of the renal artery.
would show a flow-related signal increase, can be easily differentiated from thrombus, which would have inherent low signal [22].

As with CT there are a number of diagnostic pitfalls using MRI. Adjacent structures, such as the left brachiocephalic vein, the left superior pulmonary vein, and the superior pericardial recess may mimic a false lumen. Apparent thickening of the aortic wall due to motion artifacts or atherosclerotic plaques may be confused with a thrombosed false lumen.

Several criteria have been used for the diagnosis of aortic dissection by TEE. The pathognomonic echocardiographic appearance of dissection is an undulating linear density within the aortic lumen separating a true and false lumen which have different Doppler color flow patterns; however, these criteria are restrictive and dissection should be suspected whenever the normal appearance of the aortic wall consisting of a single dominant echo is replaced by two separate echoes, one presumably representing the intima plus the inner media and the second representing the outer media and adventitia [49]. Reverberation artifacts are common in dilated ascending aortas and can lead to false-positive diagnoses of dissection. On the other hand, false negatives may occur when small dissections limited to the upper ascending aorta or proximal aortic arch are not visualized because of interference from the air-filled trachea.

Important roles for imaging are to confirm or exclude aortic dissection and to differentiate between type A and type B, information that decides not only whether surgery is indicated but also the surgical approach. Additional in-

**Fig. 9.** A 68-year-old patient with type-B aortic dissection. Axial spin-echo MRI (a) shows a dissection flap in the descending aorta. Variable signal in the false lumen could represent slow flow or thrombus. The SSFP axial and sagittal views (b, c) show a low-intensity flap between high-intensity flowing blood in the true and false lumina.
formation that is useful for assessing prognosis and selecting the appropriate therapy includes the presence and extent of branch vessel involvement, the site of entry and re-entry tear, the presence and severity of aortic insufficiency, the presence or absence of thrombosis in the false lumen, and the presence of extravasated blood in the mediastinal, pleural, or pericardial spaces.

Each of the four main imaging modalities, i.e., aortography, CT, MRI, and TEE, have advantages and disadvantages in the evaluation of suspected aortic dissection and their relative accuracy has been debated in the medical literature.

Aortography has long been considered the study of choice for evaluation of patients with suspected aortic dissection; however, this procedure is invasive, time-consuming, and, most importantly, has limited sensitivity which is reported to be as low as 88% [7]. Moreover, when the flow in the false lumen is slow or thrombosed, aortography can rely on indirect signs only, such as deformation and extrinsic compression of the true lumen.

Non-invasive imaging modalities have played an increasingly important role in the diagnosis of aortic dissection. Continuous advances in CT technology with introduction of spiral CT and multidetector-row CT have allowed the development of a new minimally invasive vascular imaging technique. In 1996, Sommers et al. reported on a series of 49 symptomatic patients with clinical suspicion of aortic dissection; spiral CT showed a sensitivity and specificity of 100% in the detection of thoracic dissection and allowed accurate assessment of supra-aortic vessel involvement with an accuracy of 96% [43]. In a more recent study including 45 patients with type-A aortic dissection and 12 patients with type-A intramural hematoma, Yoshiida et al. reported an accuracy of 100% for correct diagnosis with spiral CT in comparison with surgical findings [50]. For detection of the entry tear and assessment of arch branch vessels, the accuracy of spiral CT were 84 and 98%, respectively. Similar results have been reported for MRI in the evaluation of aortic dissection with a sensitivity of 93-100% and specificity of 94-97% [31, 43]. Main limitations of CT are the inability to identify aortic regurgitation and the need for contrast administration, which may be a limiting factor in patients with severe cardiac failure [43]. Weaknesses of MRI include limited access to the patients and difficult monitoring of vital signs. Moreover, patients with cardiac pacemaker cannot undergo MRI.

Reported sensitivity and specificity for monoplane and biplane TEE range from 97.7 to 100% and from 68 to 97%, respectively [7, 31]. In fact, the major problem of TEE is the inability to see through the air in the trachea and the left main bronchus which results in limited exploration of the aortic arch and the distal part of the ascending aorta. Multplanar TEE may overcome these difficulties and has shown sensitivity and specificity values of 100 and 94%, respectively, in the detection of aortic dissection [43]. The TEE also has the advantage of being readily available and fast. It can be performed at the bedside, making it ideal for use in unstable patients; however, TEE is operator dependent and has a quite limited field of view with impossibility to visualize the distal extension of dissection below the celiac trunk.

### 4.1.3.2 Aortic Intramural Hematoma

Intramural hematoma (IMH), first described by Krukenberg in 1920, represents a variant of dissection characterized by the absence of an intimal tear [27, 46]. In these cases, the false lumen is created by a hemorrhage into the aortic media, most likely after rhexis of the vasa vasorum that penetrates the outer half of the aortic media from the adventitia.

The IMH accounts for 3–13% of all acute aortic dissections in autopsy series [27]; however, the reported incidence of IMH in clinical studies using TEE, CT, or MRI is higher and ranges between 13 and 27% [27, 32, 49]. This discrepancy may be due to inability of imaging modalities to detect small intimal tears or low flow states in non-communicating dissections. Another possible interpretation of these data is that some patients who initially present with IMH develop an intimal tear and progress to classic aortic dissection prior to death, thus accounting for the lower incidence of dissection without entry tear at autopsy.

Although controversies still exist about the appropriate treatment of IMH, most authors suggest that patients with IMH should be managed with the same empirical guidelines that have been successfully adopted for patients with classical dissection been [20, 32, 34]. Specifically, involvement of the ascending aorta (type-B IMH) should prompt urgent repair, whereas initially stable patients with IMH of the descending aorta (type-B IMH) can be treated medically with frequent clinical and radiological reassessment to rule out progression.

Chest or back pain on a substrate of chronic hypertension characterize the clinical presentation of IMH. Aortic regurgitation is common in patients with ascending aorta hematoma, whereas other physical findings of classic dissection (pulse differential, ischemic, and neurological symptoms) are less frequently seen [32].

The diagnosis of IMH relies on the visualization of intramural blood or evidence of regional wall thickening of the aortic wall, usually >7 mm, in a circular or crescent shape [32]. As already seen with aortic dissection, IMH usually occurs at points of greatest hydraulic stress and may be typically identified in the right lateral wall of the ascending aorta or in proximity of the isthmus. Pericardial effusion may be present in nearly half of patients with involvement of the ascending aorta, and pleural effusion is present in nearly half of all patients with IMH [20].

A characteristic CT finding of IMH is the crescent-shaped high-attenuating rim along the aortic wall on non-contrast scans, corresponding to the hematoma in the
be problematic, although helpful findings include the absence of irregular inner margins, quite common in atherosclerosis [20], and the smooth extension of hematoma along the aorta which is in contrast with the patchy distribution of atherosclerosis. Moreover, atherosclerotic wall thickening is rarely present in the ascending aorta.

The MR appearance of IMH (Fig. 12) varies depending on its age. Fresh hematoma is isointense with the aortic wall on T1-weighted sequences and shows high signal in medial layers (Figs. 2, 10), eventually associated with intraluminal displacement of calcifications [20, 41]. The hematoma may or may not compress the aortic lumen. Sometimes, the hyperdensity of the rim is better appreciated using narrow window settings (Fig. 11); recommended values are W=180–200 HU; C=30 HU [16]. After contrast administration, there is no enhancement of the hematoma, which appears relatively hypodense (Fig. 10). Distinction between an IMH and atherosclerotic wall thickening can be problematic, although helpful findings include the absence of irregular inner margins, quite common in atherosclerosis [20], and the smooth extension of hematoma along the aorta which is in contrast with the patchy distribution of atherosclerosis. Moreover, atherosclerotic wall thickening is rarely present in the ascending aorta.

The MR appearance of IMH (Fig. 12) varies depending on its age. Fresh hematoma is isointense with the aortic wall on T1-weighted sequences and shows high signal in-
tensity on T2-weighted images. In the few days after hemorrhage, IMH has low signal intensity, whereas subacute hematoma reveals a high signal intensity on both T1 and T2 images due to formation of methemoglobin [32, 35]. Signal intensity changes consistent with recurrent bleeding have been reported in patients with early subacute complications [17]. In some cases, failure to progression from intermediate to high signal intensity can be associated with symptoms of recurrent hemorrhage [22].

Echocardiographic criteria for IMH are a >7-mm crescentic or circular thickening of the aortic wall extending 1-20 cm longitudinally, with absence of intimal laceration or flap and no evidence of Doppler flow within the thickened wall [27, 49]. Complementary, but less diagnostic, features include a thrombus-like consistency and layered appearance with echolucent areas of the widened aortic wall. Differentiation from severe atherosclerosis with local wall thickening may be difficult on the basis of TEE findings, and IMH may sometimes be diagnosed retrospectively with serial evaluation demonstrating resolution or progression of the hematoma. Moreover, false-positive findings of focal thickening on tangential scans and around the hemiazygos vein are possible [32].

Reported sensitivity for TEE, contrast-enhanced CT scanning, and MRI for identification of IMH exceed 96% [34]. The natural history of IMH is unpredictable. Several reports in the literature indicate that the hematoma may resolve completely (Fig. 13), or evolve after a variable inter-
83%. Other findings, including thick hematoma with compression of the true lumen and pericardial effusion, can be useful for predicting a progression to aortic dissection [3, 5]. A thicker hematoma may indicate more active bleeding and may be responsible for weakening of the intimal layer.

On follow-up studies, patients with IMH may show ulcer-like projections, indicative of a new intimal disruption [22]. This finding is more frequently observed in the ascending aorta rather than the descending aorta.

4.1.3.3 Penetrating Atherosclerotic Ulcer

The term penetrating atherosclerotic ulcer describes the condition in which ulceration of an atherosclerotic lesion penetrates the internal elastic lamina, often resulting in hematoma within the media of the aortic wall [20, 38]. The absence of an ulcer crater distinguishes intramural hematoma from penetrating ulcers with intraparietal hemorrhage [46].

The clinical presentation of penetrating atherosclerotic ulcer may mimic classic dissection and IMH; however, patients with penetrating ulcers tend to be older, with a heavier burden of atherosclerotic disease, and are often active smokers [34]. In more than 40% of patients, penetrating ulcers are associated with abdominal aortic aneurysms [6]. Moreover, ulcers typically affect the mid to distal portion of the descending aorta and are not usually associated with extensive longitudinal propagation or branch vessel involvement. Accordingly, they are not accompanied by the pericardial, neurovascular, or visceral complications seen with classic dissection and IMH. Occasionally, aortic ulcers may represent an incidental finding in asymptomatic patients undergoing a CT scan of the chest for other reasons [38].

The diagnosis of penetrating atherosclerotic ulcer is made on CT, MRI, and TEE by demonstration of an outpouching of the aortic wall with jagged edges, usually in the presence of extensive aortic atheroma and adjacent subintimal hematoma (Fig. 15) [41, 46, 49]. The intramural hematoma indicates an aggressive behavior of the atherosclerotic lesion and is a useful finding in the differential diagnosis between penetrating atherosclerotic ulcer and an irregular atherosclerotic plaque without disruption [22]. In the latter, the lesion does not extend beyond the level of intima and therefore is not accompanied by intramural hematoma.

On CT scans penetrating ulcers show well-defined margins, are filled with contrast material, and project outside the opacified aortic lumen [38]. Lesions are predominantly located in the descending aorta where atherosclerosis tends to be more severe. Concomitant aneurysms of the descending aorta are commonly found.

Little is known about the natural history of penetrating ulcers. The process may progress to aneurysm and pseudo-aneurysm formation, typical dissection, aortic rupture, or

![Image of intramural hematoma](image1)

**Fig. 14.** Evolution of intramural hematoma to typical dissection. Contrast-enhanced CT scan (**a**) shows an intramural hematoma along the anterior and left lateral walls of aortic arch. A CT scan performed 3 days later because of persistent chest pain (**b**) shows focal enlargement of hematoma with development of dissection.
may be spontaneously contained [20, 34, 46, 49]. Ganaha et al. reported that persistent or recurrent pain despite therapy and interval increase of pleural effusion were significant indicators of disease progression; moreover, penetrating atherosclerotic ulcer with an initial diameter ≥20 mm or a depth ≥10 mm were at higher risk of progression [10].

In a recent study, 56 ulcer-like lesions of the aorta were retrospectively evaluated in 38 patients [38]. Follow-up CT scans were available for 33 lesions and showed stability of the lesion and adjacent aorta in 21 cases, whereas mild to moderate increase in aortic diameter with or without lesion enlargement was observed in 8 cases. Two lesions were incorporated into the aortic wall contour with subsequent increase in aortic diameter. In the remaining 2 cases, the ulcer remained unchanged, although the associated intramural hematoma regressed. Similar results had been previously reported by Harris et al. [14]. Imaging follow-up in 10 patients with a total of 17 aortic ulcers showed no change over time in 9 cases and progression to saccular aneurysm for 4 ulcers. In 4 other cases, concentric aortic dilatation developed with loss of definition of the ulcer crater. The results of these studies point out that most aortic ulcers remain unchanged over time and do not require surgery or interventional procedures; however, a limitation of both studies is the lack of histopathological proof so that it is possible that some of the lesions assumed to be penetrating aortic ulcers may have represented different entities, such as atypical dissection with intimal tear, aneurysm with atherosclerotic debris, or a contained aortic rupture.

4.1.4 Multidetector-Row CT and Acute Chest Pain

In recent years, fast imaging with electron beam tomography (EBT) has been proposed as a screening tool for patients in the emergency department presenting with acute chest pain and non-specific ECG findings [12, 19, 24]. A number of investigators have demonstrated that the presence of coronary artery calcium in a symptomatic cohort is a strong predictor of future cardiac events [19, 24]. On the contrary, the absence of coronary calcifications is associated with a very low likelihood of acute cardiac ischemia and should prompt early discharge of patients with non-diagnostic ECG and negative scans. These data have been recently confirmed in a study of 192 patients admitted to the emergency department for chest pain and undergoing EBT scanning in addition to the usual care for chest pain syndromes [12]. Patients were followed-up for a period of 50±10 months using chart review. Fifty-eight patients had cardiac events during the follow-up period. The mean calcium score of patients who did not suffer a cardiac event was significantly lower than the score of patients who suffered a hard event and the score of patients with any cardiovascular event.

The latest generation of multidetector-row CT scanners now provide adequate evaluation of coronary artery anatomy and significant disease and is gaining clinical acceptance for non-invasive cardiac imaging. In fact, considerable improvements of temporal and spatial resolution have been achieved with 16-detector-row or faster scanners which are fundamental for imaging of fast moving vessels as small as 1 mm. A CT coronary angiography is typically performed in a spiral mode with simultaneous registration of the patient’s ECG; data are then retrospectively referenced to the ECG signal to reconstruct images during the diastolic phase of the cardiac cycle [37, 39]. This allows to obtain nearly motionless images in patients with regular and relatively low heart rates. Overlapping axial images are obtained with a minimum section thickness and eventually reformatted into 2D and 3D images for better visualization of coronary arteries along their course (Fig. 16) and of cardiac chambers along their major axis. If necessary (heart rate >60–70 bpm), beta-blockers may be used in order to reduce the heart rate and to increase the cardiac rest period.

In early reports, the number of assessable coronary artery segments with 4-detector-row scanners ranged between 68 and 74% [1, 29, 40]. The most frequent causes for non-assessability of coronary vessel segments were cardiac motion, extensive calcifications, small size, and adjacent contrast-filled structures such as veins or cardiac chambers [29]. Because of their oblique course and complex motion during the cardiac cycle, the right coronary artery and the left circumflex artery were the most difficult to assess at CT. Using state-of-the-art 16-detector row scanners, visibil-
found a sensitivity of 92% and a specificity of 95% for detection of significant stenoses with CT [28]. Image quality was considered poor in 7% of segments; however, these segments were included in the comparative analysis. Coronary arterial calcifications may represent a limitation of CT angiography for assessment of coronary vessel stenoses. Calcifications are high density structures causing beam-hardening artifacts and partial-volume averaging that may impair assessment of adjacent plaque structures and result in false-positive detection or overestimation of stenoses [28, 39].

Multidetector-row CT also allows noninvasive assessment of patients with history of myocardial revascularization [23, 39]. Patency or occlusion of bypass grafts can be established by the presence or absence of contrast enhancement, respectively. In a recent investigation including 57 patients with a total of 122 grafts (95 arterial and 27 venous), the sensitivity and specificity of 4-detector-row CT for assessment of graft patency were 93 and 97.8%, re-

Fig. 16. Multidetector-row CT of coronary arteries in a patient presenting with acute chest pain. Volume-rendered images (a, b) show a significant stenosis in the left circumflex artery. This finding is confirmed by conventional angiography (c)
Fig. 17. Multidetector-row CT coronary angiography in a patient with sequential stents within the left descending coronary artery. A mural filling defect can be seen close to the proximal end of the stent (arrow).

The feasibility and usefulness of multidetector-row CT scans in patients with acute chest pain syndrome have been recently assessed with encouraging results. In one study, 66 patients hospitalized for acute chest pain syndrome underwent conventional coronary angiography and CT angiography using a 16-detector-row scanner without routine administration of beta-blockers [11]. The overall accuracy of multidetector-row CT for detection of significant stenoses in the left main, left anterior descending, left circumflex, and right coronary arteries were 93, 88, 86, and 86%, respectively. Seven patients were ultimately diagnosed as having non-specific chest pain. Moreover, multidetector-row CT has been shown to be effective in the diagnosis of different diseases presenting with the symptom chest pain, including aortic dissection and pulmonary embolism, and can then be used for a comprehensive evaluation of patients admitted to the emergency department with acute chest pain. In a pilot study of 69 clinically stable patients with acute chest pain, White et al. reported an overall sensitivity and specificity of 16-detector-row CT for diagnosis of cardiac and non-cardiac conditions of 87 and 96%, respectively [47]. Thirteen patients had significant CT findings concordant with the final diagnosis (10 cardiac and 3 non-cardiac); however, CT failed to suggest a clinically significant diagnosis in 2 patients and overdiagnosed a coronary stenosis in 2 other patients.

Although further studies are needed, multidetector-row CT seems to be a valuable method for excluding significant cardiogenic causes of chest pain and for suggesting non-cardiac diagnoses.

References

Chapter 4.1 Acute Chest Pain: Diagnostic Strategies

345


21. LePage MA, Quint LE, Sonnad SS et al. (2001) Aortic dissection: CT features that distinguish true lumen from false lumen. AJR 177: 201–211


41. Sebastià C, Pallisa E, Quiroga S et al. (1999) Aortic dissection: diagnosis and follow-up with helical CT. Radiographics 19: 45–60


The overall incidence of pulmonary embolism (PE) has been estimated to be approximately 1 per 1000 people in the U.S. [1]. The clinical diagnosis alone is inaccurate for patients with suspected pulmonary embolism. The prevalence of PE detected at autopsy among hospitalized patients is 15–26% [2–4]. One-third of PE caused or contributed to death of the patients, more than 70% of which was unsuspected clinically [3]. These results have not changed over 3 decades despite progress in medicine and prophylaxis [1, 2]. Approximately 10% of patients with PE do not survive the initial embolic event. When untreated, PE is fatal in up to 30% of patients, which can be reduced to 2–10% if diagnosed and treated promptly with anticoagulation [1, 5–7]. Such therapy, however, is not without risk, with an estimated 10–30% complication rate [8–13]. Pulmonary embolism therefore requires sensitive and specific diagnostic examinations. Older imaging tests, such as chest X-ray, ventilation/perfusion (V/Q) lung scan, and pulmonary angiography (PA), suffer from a lack of specificity or are invasive. The V/Q lung scan together with chest X-ray have been the first-line tests for more than 30 years. Normal results on V/Q lung scan may be considered to rule out PE, whereas a high-probability lung scan is diagnostic of PE with a probability >90%; however, 60–70% of V/Q scans are nondiagnostic [14] and require additional tests, such as serial venous imaging of the lower limbs (US or impedance plethysmography). If the diagnosis is still unclear, the patient would undergo pulmonary angiography, a procedure which carries a small but definite risk [15]. This diagnostic algorithm, however, has generally been underused [4, 16–19]. In the beginning of the 1990s it was stressed that there is a clear need for a technique which is accurate, safe, noninvasive, easily and rapidly performed, widely accepted, and cost-effective, for direct detection and demonstration of intraluminal PE [20–22]. Now spiral CT pulmonary angiography (CTPA) of the pulmonary arteries has the potential to fulfill these requirements. Magnetic resonance imaging is also a promising diagnostic tool, but to date it has not a widespread use in emergency medicine and in critically ill patients, mainly because of long examination time, difficulties in patient monitoring, higher costs, and limited availability or access of MR in most centers [21, 23, 24].
4.2.2 History

In 1978 Sinner initially described the diagnosis of PE with CT [25]. In 1980 Godwin et al. reported for the first time the direct demonstration of endovascular clots in central PEs [26]. Technical parameters were a dynamic sequential contrast enhanced scanning, 5- or 10-mm collimation, and a rotation time of 2.4–4.8 s. In 1984 Breatnach and Stanley reported the first demonstration of a segmental embolus with CT [27]. During the 1980s incremental contrast-enhanced CT was occasionally performed, when the risk of complication of pulmonary angiography was high, for the follow-up of central thromboembolism and for preoperative delineation of organized central thrombus. In addition, the incidental detection of proximal clots on CT scans among patients with clinically unsuspected PE has been reported [28–30]. Nevertheless, the potential interest of CT for the diagnosis of PE remained doubtful until recent technical development of helical CT. New technology allowed the acquisition of a volume data set in a single breathhold at the peak of contrast enhancement using only a moderate amount of IV contrast material [31]. The first prospective study comparing CTPA with pulmonary angiography in 42 patients was published in 1992 and reported a 100% sensitivity and 96% specificity for the diagnosis of central PE [32]. The following year, Teigen et al. reported similar results with electron-beam computed tomography (EBCT) for the diagnosis of central PE in 86 patients [33]. Since those preliminary studies, CTPA dramatically improved the evaluation of pulmonary arteries in routine clinical practice. It has progressively gained widespread acceptance thanks to the ability to obtain a uniform opacification of pulmonary vessels down to 2–3 mm in diameter, and to analyze the peripheral pulmonary circulation with more anatomical details than those available with conventional studies. Since 2000 and the advent of multidetector-row CT, CTPA has become one of the first-line tests in patients suspected of PE in many institutions or recommended diagnostic algorithms [34–36].

4.2.3 The CTPA Technique

4.2.3.1 Acquisition Protocols

Depending on the patient’s clinical status and CT technology, a 3- to 40-s breathhold is required to scan the pulmonary vasculature. Hyperventilation before the start of the examination is recommended, to facilitate prolonged breath holds. Based on the breathhold capabilities of the patient, two acquisition protocols may be considered: (a) one enabling an optimal CT examination of the pulmonary arteries from the lung apex to the bases, but requiring 8- to 25-s breathhold according to whether single-slice or multidetector-row CT is used; and (b) a second protocol enabling scanning of dyspneic patients from the aortic arch to the level of the inferior pulmonary veins in a shorter period of time but at the expense of spatial resolution. The multidetector-row CT reduces examination time and reduces collimation, which increases the Z-axis resolution. It also reduces partial-volume averaging and increases total volume scanned, or influences favorably any combination of the factors listed above. Example of CT parameters for single-slice up to 16-multidetector-row CT scanners for eupneic and dyspneic patients are presented in Table 1. Using 64-multidetector-row CT, almost every patient is able to maintain a strict apnea of minimum 5 s, which is necessary to comply with the fastest examination protocol. When apnea cannot be maintained in a patient with severe lung impairment, acquisition should be performed while the patient is gently breathing. This will result nevertheless in a confident interpretation limited to the central vessels. Intubated patients referred from the intensive care units should have their ventilation manually suspended in deep inspiration for the duration of the acquisition. Thin collimation may result in increased signal-to-noise ratio, and 2- to 2.5-mm collimation may be indicated for large patients. Scanning the patient in a caudocranial or in a craniocaudal direction is not a major issue, as it does not affect the overall quality of the examination. Whenever possible, patients should be scanned at total lung capacity owing to the direct relationship between the quality of arterial opacification and the level of pulmonary arterial resistance [37].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Suggested acquisition protocols for spiral CT imaging of pulmonary embolism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eupneic patient</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single-slice CT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collimation (mm)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table feed per revolution (mm)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pitch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Z-axis coverage (cm)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rotation time (s)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Breathhold duration (s)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Data collected from different manufacturers
4.2.3.2 Contrast Medium Administration

A bolus of iodinated contrast medium is injected with an automatic injector. Different protocols of contrast medium administration have been reported, either low concentration/high volume or high concentration/low volume, resulting in a compromise between the quality of vascular enhancement and the total amount of iodine injected. The goal is to scan the region of interest in the limited time window at the peak enhancement phase of the pulmonary arteries. This is generally achieved by setting a fixed scan delay time varying from 15 to 25 s, depending on the hemodynamic status of the patient and the distance of the venous access to the pulmonary circulation. Clinical parameters are usually not helpful to predict the scan delay, which may show large variations [38]. The test-bolus technique, which consists of measuring the individual transit time from the puncture site to the pulmonary arteries following injection of 15 ml of contrast medium, adds to the total volume of contrast, and lengthens examination time and increases radiation dose [38]. Bolus-triggering software programs may become useful or necessary with the use of multidetector-row CT for precise timing of scanning and eventually reduction of the dose of contrast medium [39]. Increased flow concentration of iodine obtained when using high-concentration contrast material or high injection flow rate increases attenuation and visualization of peripheral pulmonary arteries, and potentially pulmonary emboli conspicuity [40, 41]. The advent of ultrafast CT may favor the use of gadolinium as contrast medium agent in patients with contraindications to iodine injection [42].

4.2.4 Image Interpretation

4.2.4.1 Direct Demonstration of PE

The CTPA can demonstrate endoluminal clots, whereas pulmonary angiography and V/Q lung scan shows most commonly indirect signs of PE, such as a regional perfusion defect or abrupt cut-off of the pulmonary arteries [32]. Furthermore, central PEs are often more apparent on CTPA than on pulmonary angiography or V/Q lung scan [33, 43]. The vascular signs of acute PE on CTPA include (Figs. 1–4) [32, 44–46]:

- Central partial intravascular filling defect surrounded by contrast-medium (CM) presenting the “polo mint” sign when perpendicular to the long axis of the vessels or the “railway sign” when parallel to the long axis.
- Eccentric partial filling defect or mural defect surrounded by CM presenting an acute angle with the vessel wall.
- Complete filling defect not surrounded by CM and occupying the entire arterial vessel section. The corresponding artery is frequently dilated compared with the other side.

Occasionally, large and central PE are suspected at unenhanced CT, manifesting as hyper- or hypoattenuating filling defects (Fig. 5) [47]. Two studies reported detection of PE in main or lobar pulmonary arteries at unenhanced CT in 41–45% of patients with proved central PE at CTPA [47, 48].

![Massive acute pulmonary embolism in an 85-year-old woman presenting with dyspnea. A 2-mm-thick-axial CT angiogram obtained with single slice CT demonstrates multiple clots in the central pulmonary arteries (arrows)](image-url)
Fig. 2. Acute segmental pulmonary embolism and incidental demonstration of myxoma in a 70-year-old woman presenting with suspicion of pulmonary embolism. 2-mm-thick axial CT angiogram obtained with single-slice CT demonstrates multiple acute clots in the segmental pulmonary arteries of both lower lobes (arrowheads). Note incidental demonstration of a mass in the left atrium appended to the inter-atrial septum corresponding to a myxoma (arrow).

Fig. 3. Massive acute and subacute pulmonary embolism in a 56-year-old woman presenting with circulatory collapse syndrome and chest pain. a–d Four 1.25-mm-thick reconstructed axial CT angiograms obtained with multidetector row CT demonstrate multiple clots in the central and peripheral pulmonary arteries. Acute clots (arrows) in the left pulmonary artery present as a filling defect in the column of contrast material, which forms an acute angle with the vessel wall. Older clots (arrowheads) adhere to the vessel wall or form an obtuse angle with the vessel wall. Intraluminal web is also depicted (thin arrow).
Wedge-shaped consolidation has typical lower lobe predominance [25, 50, 51, 54]. Infarction is uncommon in healthy patients and is more common in patients who have impaired bronchial collateral circulation or pulmonary venous hypertension, such as left ventricular dysfunction or shock [56, 57]. Wedge-shaped consolidation is also nonspecific as they may be seen in pneumonia, tumor, hemorrhage, edema, atelectasis, and fibrosis [58]. On the other hand, infarcts are not always wedge-shaped or subpleural on CT [25, 53, 54].

4.2.4.2 Ancillary Findings

Computed tomography is also more sensitive than chest X-ray for demonstrating the ancillary findings related to PE [25, 49], as described below:

- The most commonly found ancillary finding is the wedge-shaped pleural-based consolidation corresponding to the Hampton’s hump (Fig. 6). It is more frequently found in patients with PE than in patients without PE [50, 51]. Its frequency in patients with PE varied from 25 to 62% [50–53]. The CT-pathological correlation has demonstrated that the finding of a wedge-shaped opacity with a large pleural base and a truncated apex at CT is likely to represent pulmonary infarction with or without necrosis [54]. The contrast enhancement of the lesion after i.v. injection of contrast medium is related to pulmonary hemorrhage (76%), whereas a nonenhancing lesion corresponds to pulmonary infarct (24%) [50]. In more than 50% of pulmonary infarctions, low-attenuation areas may be seen within the lesion and represent preserved, uninfarcted secondary pulmonary lobules [54]. Nevertheless, the decreased enhancement in collapsed lung is not a specific sign of pulmonary infarct as it can be seen in some forms of pneumonia [55]. Wedge-shaped consolidation has typical lower lobe predominance [25, 50, 51, 54]. Infarction is uncommon in healthy patients and is more common in patients who have impaired bronchial collateral circulation or pulmonary venous hypertension, such as left ventricular dysfunction or shock [56, 57]. Wedge-shaped consolidation is also nonspecific as they may be seen in pneumonia, tumor, hemorrhage, edema, atelectasis, and fibrosis [58]. On the other hand, infarcts are not always wedge-shaped or subpleural on CT [25, 53, 54].

- The “vascular sign” is a thickened vessel leading to the apex of the consolidation, increasing the specificity for infarction, but is infrequent or difficult to recognize [54, 58].

- Other signs, such as non-wedge-shaped consolidation, areas of oligemia, atelectasis, linear bands, pleural effusion, and dilatation of central arteries have also been studied on CT. Atelectasis and pleural effusion are frequent but unspecific findings [50, 51, 53]. Only dilatation of the right main pulmonary artery and the left interlobar pulmonary artery and linear bands, representing opacities, <3 mm thick and perpendicular to the pleura, have been found most commonly in patients with PE in one study [50]. Especially, areas of oligemia are considered to be of limited utility for the diagnosis of acute PE [50, 53].
Fig. 5. Asymptomatic pulmonary embolism detected on unenhanced CT in a 26-year-old woman with a past history of metastatic sarcoma. **a, b** One-millimeter-thick reconstructed axial CT slices show large and central mixed hypo- and hyperattenuating filling defect in the right and interlobar pulmonary arteries (arrows). **c, d** Injection of contrast material confirmed the presence of emboli (arrows).
Whereas CT is more sensitive than chest X-ray for demonstrating ancillary findings, the absence of abnormalities on CT does not rule out PE, as 29% of the patients with PE had no pleuro-parenchymal abnormalities described on CT [53]. All those studies are retrospective and the positive and negative predictive value of all ancillary findings have to be studied by large prospective studies.

Fig. 5. (continued)

Fig. 6. Pulmonary infarct and isolated subsegmental pulmonary embolus in a 52-year-old man presenting with right chest pain. a A 2-mm-thick axial CT angiogram obtained with single-slice CT demonstrates an isolated filling defect in a subsegmental pulmonary artery of the external segment of the right middle lobe (arrow). b, c Axial CT angiograms obtained 20 mm distal to a shows a wedge-shaped pleural based consolidation (Hampton’s hump) corresponding to a small pulmonary infarct (arrows). Note in b the absence of contrast enhancement in the infarct, contrary to the dependent atelectasis in the right lower lobe (arrowhead).
4.2.5 Estimation of the Age of the Embolus

Differences in morphology of clots and arteries can be used to estimate the age of the thromboembolic event (Table 2) [59]. The CTPA is superior to V/Q scan in this setting (Fig. 3). In the Pioped study, 74% of patients with past history of PE and in whom a high-probability V/Q scan was obtained, actually had PE, whereas 91% of patients without a history of PE had PE [14].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Acute PE</th>
<th>Subacute PE</th>
<th>Chronic PE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filling defect</td>
<td>Central, eccentric, intraluminal; lack of opacification</td>
<td>Wall adherent (acute angle), convex; lack of opacification</td>
<td>Wall adherent (obtuse angle), concave; intraluminal webs; signs of thrombus recanalization; calcification; lack of opacification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular wall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intra-pulmonary vessels size</td>
<td>Dilated or normal</td>
<td>Dilated or normal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenchyma</td>
<td>Infiltration (hemorrhage) Round or wedge-shaped pleural-based consolidation</td>
<td>Pleural-based wedge-shaped consolidation</td>
<td>Variation in size of segmental vessels; abnormal proximal to distal tapering; complete retraction of segmental vessels (cut-off)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleura</td>
<td>Pleural effusion</td>
<td>Pleural effusion</td>
<td>Translobular lines; plate-like atelectasis; mosaic perfusion; bronchial dilatation in abnormal areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary hypertension</td>
<td>Right heart enlargement with normal wall thickness (&lt;5 mm)</td>
<td>Right heart enlargement, interventricular septal shift; dilation of central pulmonary arteries</td>
<td>Pleural effusion Right heart enlargement with thickening of the wall (&gt;5 mm); negative axis of interventricular septum; dilation of central pulmonary arteries; dilation and tortuosity of bronchial or non-bronchial systemic arteries; pericardial effusion, ascite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.6 Results

4.2.6.1 Sensitivity and Specificity

By comparing experimentally CTPA (1-mm collimation) and pulmonary angiography with a true gold standard (cast in a pig model), both techniques were comparable for detecting subsegmental-sized emboli [60]. Even until a few years ago, clinicians remained reluctant to acknowledge the effectiveness of single-slice CTPA [61, 62]. Reviewing the results of CTPA in the 1990s, the wide range of sensitivity and specificity may be related to differences in patients selection (nondiagnostic V/Q scan or discordance between V/Q scan and the level of clinical suspicion and/or normal US), extent of PE, extent of pulmonary vascular bed studied, methods of interpretation, and reader experience. Moreover, the most important factor affecting the results was the dramatic and continuous improvement of the spiral CT technology during this decade. Among others, early CT scan studies used a collimation of 5 mm, which resulted in partial-volume effect at the level of small-sized vessels and limited the detection of peripheral filling defects. For 5-mm collimation, results varied from 53 to 100% (sensitivity) and 67 to 100% (specificity). For 3-mm collimation, results varied from 67 to 92% and 91 to 100%, respectively, and for 2-mm collimation, results varied from 94 to 96% and 94 to 100%, respectively (Table 3) [23, 32, 63–86]. Using 1-mm collimation on multidetector CT, Coche et al. reported a sensitivity of 96% and a specificity of 98% [85].

4.2.6.2 Interobserver Variability

Good to excellent interobserver variability was demonstrated and compared favorably with pulmonary angiography and V/Q scan (Table 4). The interobserver agreement is significantly dependent on the technical quality of the examination for CTPA and PA, and independent for V/Q [87]. The interobserver variation was good to very good until the segmental level (K=0.72–0.90) [46, 73, 82, 88] and until the subsegmental level (K=0.71–0.97) [70, 79–81, 87, 86]. The interobserver agreement is nevertheless superior for proximal than distal level [84]. Although some authors found a considerable learning curve for interpreting CTPA, especially for the detection of small emboli [89, 90], excellent interobserver agreement was found for six observers with different levels of experience (K=0.85) [46], between senior and junior CT radiologists without prior experience with CTPA (K=0.90) [91] and between a senior and junior chest radiologist (K=0.97) [81]. The intraobserver variation was also excellent (K=0.87–1.0) [46, 92]. Multidetector-row CT using thin collimation significantly should improve the interobserver agreement as most causes of disagreement concern partial volume effects, small sized arteries, motion artifacts, and technically suboptimal examination [85, 92, 93].
This confirmed that treatment decision in patients with nondiagnostic V/Q based on the clinical probability is not reliable. A correct diagnosis was provided with CTPA in 80% of the patients in which the V/Q scans were intermediate-probability [73]. Table 5 demonstrates comparison of results of CTPA and V/Q scan in patients with suspicion of acute PE. These correlative studies have demonstrated that the accuracy of CTPA is greater than V/Q. When the results of CTPA and V/Q scans were discordant, the interpretation of CTPA was correct in 92% [73]. Another study comparing CTPA and V/Q scans as the initial investigation for acute PE found a significant higher proportion of confident diagnosis when CTPA was used as the initial investigation (90 vs 54%) [95]. A review study compared a meta-analysis of seven single-slice CTPA studies with the V/Q scanning results in the Pioped study. Compared with high-probability lung scan, CTPA has a higher sensitivity (77–81 vs 41%) and a similar specificity. Compared with high- and intermediate-probability lung scan together, CTPA has similar sensitivity and higher specificity (91–98% vs 52%) [96]. Overall accuracy of CTPA is superior to V/Q lung scan and CTPA provides significantly higher rates of conclusive results [85, 96].

### Table 3. Published studies for the diagnosis of pulmonary embolism using CT pulmonary angiography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Collimation (mm)</th>
<th>Lowest anatomic level of interpretation</th>
<th>Sensitivity (%)</th>
<th>Specificity (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[32]</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[64]</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[65]</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[66]</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[67]</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[68]</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>3–5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>Five readers: 62–92 (75)</td>
<td>73–100 (89)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[69]</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[70]</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>Observer 1: 94</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Observer 2: 82</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[71]</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[72]</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[73]</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[74]</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[75]</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[76]</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[77]</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>3 (2–3)</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>Local reading: 95</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expert reading: 87</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[78]</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(Sub)segmental</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[79]</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>Observer 1: 94</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Observer 2: 94</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[80]</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>2.5 (MDCT)</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[81]</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[82]</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[83]</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[84]</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>Observer 1: 91</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Observer 2: 88</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[85]</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1 (MDCT)</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[86]</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>2.5 (MDCT)</td>
<td>Subsegmental</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4. Interobserver variation for CT pulmonary angiography (CTPA), ventilation/perfusion (V/Q), and pulmonary angiography (PA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>CTPA</th>
<th>V/Q</th>
<th>PA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[73]</td>
<td>K=0.85</td>
<td>K=0.61</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[77]</td>
<td>K=0.72</td>
<td>K=0.39</td>
<td>K=0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[79]</td>
<td>K=0.72</td>
<td>K=0.22</td>
<td>K=0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[80]</td>
<td>K=0.86</td>
<td>K=0.78</td>
<td>K=0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[85]</td>
<td>K=0.94</td>
<td>K=0.94</td>
<td>K=0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[86]</td>
<td>K=0.71</td>
<td>K=0.83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.2.6.3 Comparison of CTPA and V/Q Scanning

In the Pioped study, 25–30% variation was reported for low- and intermediate-probability lung scan [14]. In studies including patients with nondiagnostic V/Q scan (some with further negative results for US of the lower limbs), CTPA demonstrated 14–44% of positive results for PE in this particular subgroup of patients [68, 69, 72, 76], which is similar to results (22%) obtained using pulmonary angiography [14]. This confirmed that treatment decision in patients with nondiagnostic V/Q based on the clinical probability is not reliable. A correct diagnosis was provided with CTPA in 80% of the patients in which the V/Q scans were intermediate-probability [73]. Table 5 demonstrates comparison of results of CTPA and V/Q scan in patients with suspicion of acute PE. These correlative studies have demonstrated that the accuracy of CTPA is greater than V/Q. When the results of CTPA and V/Q scans were discordant, the interpretation of CTPA was correct in 92% [73]. Another study comparing CTPA and V/Q scans as the initial investigation for acute PE found a significant higher proportion of confident diagnosis when CTPA was used as the initial investigation (90 vs 54%) [95]. A review study compared a meta-analysis of seven single-slice CTPA studies with the V/Q scanning results in the Pioped study. Compared with high-probability lung scan, CTPA has a higher sensitivity (77–81 vs 41%) and a similar specificity. Compared with high- and intermediate-probability lung scan together, CTPA has similar sensitivity and higher specificity (91–98% vs 52%) [96]. Overall accuracy of CTPA is superior to V/Q lung scan and CTPA provides significantly higher rates of conclusive results [85, 96].
4.2.6.4 Subsegmental PE

The arteries beyond the segmental level are more difficult to interpret due to small vessel diameter, limited spatial resolution, insufficient enhancement, and spatial orientation of vessels and thrombi [59]. The CTPA has been criticized for its inability to detect subsegmental PE; however, this limitation also seems to be inherent to both pulmonary angiography and V/Q scanning [97–99]. It is well known from balloon-occlusion angiography studies that peripheral PE are missed during conventional angiography [100, 101]. In the Pioped study, all but one of the patients with subsegmental PE as the largest clot had low or intermediate results (non-diagnostic) [102]. Using a dual-slice CT, CTPA detected more subsegmental PE than pulmonary angiography (92 vs 56) and 75% of isolated PE seen at pulmonary angiography. In this setting, CTPA performed better than pulmonary angiography [80]. Nevertheless, using a four-row MDCT, another study reported that CT failed to demonstrate subsegmental PE in 58% of patients having subsegmental vessel involvement at pulmonary angiography [86].

Analyzability of Pulmonary Vessels

One of the main advantages of cross-sectional imaging is the absence of overlapping structure conversely to pulmonary angiography. Since its introduction, spiral CT technology has progressively improved and subsequently influenced the overall accuracy of CTPA in the evaluation of peripheral pulmonary arteries. Initially performed with a 5 mm collimation and 1-s rotation time, 78% of segmental arteries could be correctly analyzed with this protocol [72]. The reduction of the collimation to 3 mm with a pitch of 1.7 and 180° linear interpolator algorithm (actual slice thickness 3.86 mm) enables correct depiction of 85% of segmental arteries and 37–43% of subsegmental arteries. Reduction of the collimation to 2 mm with a pitch of 2 and 0.75 s rotation time (actual slice thickness 2.65 mm, which is more adapted to the evaluation of subsegmental arteries of 2–3 mm in diameter) further improves the analyzability of subsegmental arteries to 61–65% in both anatomical and clinical studies [103, 104]. The introduction of multidetector-row CT offers further increase of performance, in particular the ability to scan larger anatomical volume with high spatial resolution. An anatomical study demonstrated that using 4×1 mm collimation, 0.5 s rotation time and a reconstruction slice thickness of 1.25 mm, 88.5% of the segmental arteries (namely 100% of these after excluding the anatomical variants) and 94% of subsegmental arteries (namely 96%) were correctly analyzable. Furthermore, 74% of subsubsegmental arteries and 35% of their division were also correctly depicted [105].

Frequency of Isolated Subsegmental PE

The correct diagnosis of acute PE with CTPA is improved by the presence of multiple emboli, whereas only one needs to be confidently recognized for the diagnosis. When a clot breaks off the deep veins of the leg and is washed to the lungs, it fragments in the right heart, showering the lung with emboli of variable size [20]; thus, PE splits into an average of 3–11 fragments with one or more large enough to be detected by CT [8, 32, 33, 51, 72, 79, 80, 106]. There is a wide range of reported isolated subsegmental embolus both on pulmonary angiography and on CTPA (6–30%). The true incidence of isolated PE is unknown even in studies using pulmonary angiography as the interobserver agreement at the subsegmental level varies from 13 to 66% [15, 98, 107]. It seems that in a broad selection of patients, <10% will have isolated subsegmental PE [14, 36, 68, 79–81, 102, 108–110], whereas in highly selected population, limited clinical series or retrospective evaluation, higher frequency will be obtained [22, 66, 70, 106]. Nevertheless, large studies reported frequency of 2.3–5.9% of all patients and 12–24.4% of patients with proven acute PE [85, 92, 97, 111–113].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Diagnostic</th>
<th>Sensitivity (%)</th>
<th>Specificity (%)</th>
<th>PPV (%)</th>
<th>NPV (%)</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[73]</td>
<td>CTPA</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>CTPA is more accurate (p&lt;0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[94]</td>
<td>CTPA</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>CTPA is more accurate (p&lt;0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[78]</td>
<td>CTPA</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[79]</td>
<td>CTPA</td>
<td>First observer: 94</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>CTPA performs better (p&lt;0.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTPA</td>
<td>Second observer: 94</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>First observer: 81</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>Second observer: 76</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[85]</td>
<td>CTPA</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>CTPA performs better (p&lt;0.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V/Q</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5. Comparison of CTPA and V/Q scan. PPV positive predictive value, NPV negative predictive value.
Clinical Significance of Subsegmental PE

The clinical importance of subsegmental PE is controversial [120]. Small emboli are frequent and a healthy lung acts as a filter to protect the systemic circulation [20]. Its dual blood supply helps to preserve the integrity of the embolized segment. Small subsegmental PE has been untreated in angiographic studies with <1.6% of patients presenting with symptomatic PE in 6–12 months of follow-up [114]. In the Pioped population, among patients with only segmental arteries or smaller branches showing PE on pulmonary angiography, fatal and nonfatal events were non significantly different between untreated and treated patients [115]. In a recent study on 67 patients having isolated subsegmental PE at CTPA, no recurrent PE was observed at 3 months in the 42 patients that did not receive anticoagulation [112]. Nevertheless, small emboli can be of clinical importance in three settings. Firstly, they are relevant for patients with underlying impaired cardiopulmonary reserve [68, 116]. Secondly, they may be an important indicator for silent DVT, which potentially heralds more severe embolic events. Lower-limb investigation for DVT can be used as an alternative method in some patients with adequate cardiopulmonary reserve or a low or moderate clinical suspicion of VTE [117–119]. Thirdly, small emboli detection may be relevant for the diagnosis of chronic pulmonary hypertension in patients with thromboembolic disease, representing the “tip of the iceberg” [106].

Until this controversy is resolved (Will it ever be?), all PE must be considered important [66, 120]. One solution to determine the fate of those small missed or potentially missed clots is to evaluate the outcome of patients with negative CTPA, namely to determine the rate of subsequent PE (negative predictive value).

Multidetector-Row CT

Four studies evaluated the benefit of multidetector-row CT on the detection of subsegmental PE. The first study compared single-slice CT (3-mm collimation) and multidetector-row CT (2.5-mm collimation) and found that the latter technique improved the conspicuity of peripheral arteries and identified significantly more peripheral filling defects. Improvements were attributed to the thinner collimation, faster scanning, and more homogeneous contrast enhancement using multidetector-row CT [121]. The second study assessed the influence of reconstructed slice thickness on the detection of subsegmental PE using multidetector-row CT. Following acquisition with 4×1-mm collimation, 1-mm-thick reconstructed sections allowed detection of 14 and 40% more of subsegmental PE compared with 2- and 3-mm-thick reconstructed sections, respectively. The benefit was more substantial for vessels with an oblique course to the scan plane (i.e., middle lobe and lingula). Diagnostic confidence, interobserver agreement, and reproducibility of findings were increased and the number of indeterminate results were decreased [93].

The third study evaluated the impact of multidetector-row CT on image quality and diagnostic value for PE compared with single-slice CT. The overall quality of CTPA was significantly higher using multidetector-row CT, particularly for subsegmental arteries. This was related to a higher spatial resolution along the longitudinal axis of the patient and to a decrease of respiratory and cardiac motion artifacts. Interestingly, accurate interpretation of subsegmental vessels was particularly improved in patients with underlying pulmonary disease, a patient population in which the diagnosis of PE is known to be difficult [122]. The fourth study compared single- (3 mm) and multidetector-row (1.25 and 2.5 mm) CT pulmonary angiograms (1.25 and 2.5 mm, respectively). The 1.25-mm collimation significantly improved visualization of subsegmental arteries and interobserver agreement in the detection of PE [123].

The traditional limitations of single-slice CT have been overcome with the advent of multidetector-row CT [124].

4.2.6.5 Negative Predictive Value of CTPA

Indeterminate results of CTPA generally means that PE can only be ruled out until the lobar level. Although most clinicians readily accept a CTPA-based positive diagnosis of PE, many are hesitant to accept a negative CTPA as a definite indication to exclude PE [125]. The majority of subsequent PE occur within the first weeks after treatment for PE or exclusion of PE: 50% of PE recurrence and 90% of PE-related death in treated patients occurred within 1–2 weeks [6, 126]; therefore, a mean follow-up of 3 months is acceptable to differentiate missed venous thromboembolism (VTE) and new episode of VTE in a high-risk patient. Nevertheless, the rate of subsequent VTE remains an indirect indicator of the false-negative rate of a test, as in patients with high risk factors a new episode of PE does not necessarily mean that the first test was a false negative [79]. The results of 23 series published in the literature are reported in Table 6. It appears that even single-slice CTPA is reliable for excluding clinically significant PE, even in patients with underlying respiratory disease [129, 139]. A meta-analysis performed in 2005 over 3500 patients showed a negative predictive value for VTE of 99.1% (95% CI 98.7–99.5%) and for VTE mortality of 99.4% (95% CI 98.7–99.9%) [140]. A negative CTPA excludes clinically significant VTE with the same level of confidence as negative pulmonary angiography (0–4.2%) [11, 36, 108, 114, 141–145] or even normal lung scintigraphy (0–0.7%) [89, 117, 125, 128, 146, 147].
The correct interpretation of a CTPA examination requires minimal experience and the knowledge of interpretative pitfalls. Interpretative pitfalls may be technique, anatomy or patient related [33, 37, 44, 45, 148]. They should be known by the radiologist but are easily recognized once the radiologist has gained experience. Technique-related pitfalls include inadequate selection of injection parameters, such as flow rate, concentration, and scan delay, or improper selection of the duration of the apnea, according to the patient’s respiratory condition, both resulting in pseudo-filling defects. The best compromise has to be chosen between high longitudinal spatial resolution and short duration of the apnea. Breathing artifacts can result in inhomogeneous opacification of pulmonary arteries in addition to hypodense doubling or blurring of vessel contour. Soft tissue reconstruction algorithms are mandatory, as high spatial frequency reconstruction algorithms, frequently used for imaging the thorax, show a high attenuation rim around vertically oriented vessels mimicking PE (Fig. 7). Image noise can degrade image quality, especially in heavy patients or in patients with large pleural effusion. Using a larger collimation or thicker reconstructed scans (i.e., 2.5 mm) may improve analysis of pulmonary arteries in

### Table 6. Follow-up of patients with negative CTPA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>CT technology</th>
<th>Entry criteria</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>No. of patients with negative (or indeterminate) CTPA&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>No. of nonanti-coagulated patients with follow-up</th>
<th>Mean length of follow-up (months)</th>
<th>NVP (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[72]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Nondiagnostic V/Q; normal US</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>94.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[76]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>98.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[127]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[125]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE; abnormal chest X-ray</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[81]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[99]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>98.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[90]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>High clinical suspicion of PE; nondiagnostic V/Q</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>93–96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[128]</td>
<td>EBCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>1512</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>993</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[122]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>125&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[129]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>134&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[130]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[109]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>739</td>
<td>581</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[131]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE, US</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[132]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>95.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[133]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>433</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>98.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[134]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[135]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE; D-dimer test, US</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>21±11</td>
<td>97.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[136]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>&gt;3</td>
<td>99.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[137]</td>
<td>MDCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[138]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE; D-dimer test, US</td>
<td>965</td>
<td>458</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>98.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>MDCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE; d-dimer test</td>
<td>756</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>98.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[139]</td>
<td>SSCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[110]</td>
<td>MDCT</td>
<td>Clinical suspicion of PE; d-dimer test</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Indeterminate results  
<sup>b</sup> Multidetector-row CT  
<sup>c</sup> Single-slice CT
such cases. Beam-hardening artifacts from contrast in the superior vena cava may create pseudo-filling defects in the pulmonary arteries of the right upper lobe. Such artifacts may be reduced using a saline push immediately after contrast medium injection, which produces a washout of the contrast medium in the superior vena cava [149]. Central Swan-Ganz catheter that may also create pseudo-filling defects in the pulmonary arteries are easily recognized on such cases. Beam-hardening artifacts from contrast in the superior vena cava may create pseudo-filling defects in the pulmonary arteries of the right upper lobe. Such artifacts may be reduced using a saline push immediately after contrast medium injection, which produces a washout of the contrast medium in the superior vena cava [149]. Central Swan-Ganz catheter that may also create pseudo-filling defects in the pulmonary arteries are easily recognized on
topogram, and should be placed in the heart or SVC before CTPA. Transient interruption of contrast enhancement may be observed over a substantial length of the acquisition, particularly when using multidetector-row CT. This artifact is likely related to inspiration and to unenhanced blood from the IVC entering the right heart and the pulmonary arteries [150].

Anatomical landmarks and variants should be known for accurate interpretation. Knowledge of the size and location of intersegmental lymph nodes is important, as they frequently mimic mural filling defects for the inexperienced observer [151]. Sagittal or coronal reformatted images can help in difficult cases. Peripherally calcified lymph nodes exhibiting a hypodense center are seen on a few contiguous slices (Fig. 8). Knowledge of bronchovascular anatomy is also an important prerequisite, as veins may exhibit pseudo-filling defect due to slow flow and poor mixture of contrast material and unenhanced blood. Similarly,
dilated bronchial arteries in some patients may exhibit a peribronchovascular course simulating mural clots. In some conditions, the peribronchovascular soft tissues can enhance markedly, which may complicate differentiation between intra- and extravascular filling defect.

Finally, physiological or pathological factors related to the patient may influence the technique of CTPA or result in examinations difficult to interpret: superior vena cava obstruction, cardiomyopathy, focal or globally increased pulmonary resistance, and cardiac or pulmonary shunts may require longer scan delay, whereas circumferential perivascular edema or mucous plugging of small bronchi may simulate PE (Figs. 9, 13). Altering the window and the level can increase confidence in interpretation of a suspect ed filling defect, but it can also increase the conspicuity of artifacts caused by image noise, beam hardening, and motion.

4.2.8 Severity Assessment of Pulmonary Embolism

Right heart failure is a major cause of mortality in patients with acute PE [152–164]. Obstruction of >30% of the pulmonary circulation causes sufficient elevation of the pulmonary vascular resistance to produce significant pulmonary hypertension resulting in RV afterload increase and dilatation [154, 155]. The cardiovascular effects of any acute PE must be regarded not only as the result of the degree of pulmonary vascular bed obstruction but also as the potential for RV to turn into a high-pressure pump. In other words, failure occurs if thin RV walls do not succeed in compensating for sudden elevation in parietal tension [162]. It is uncoupling of RV resources to pulmonary vascular load rather than obstruction index per se that leads to RV dilation and dysfunction, including successively decreased stroke volume, tricuspid regurgitation, reduced venous return, and finally, circulatory collapse.

Several recent studies have investigated multiple CT parameters to predict the prognosis of patients having PE [156–162]. Currently, CT parameters have to be classified in controversial or noncontroversial. In the noncontroversial parameters, quantitative cardiac CT measurements, such as the RV/LV short-axes ratio, have shown a significant correlation with the severity of PE [159] or with fatal outcome (Fig. 10) [160, 161]. When obtained on axial CT images, a RV/LV ratio >1.5 indicates a severe episode of PE [154, 159, 160–163]. When obtained on a reconstructed four-chamber view, a RV/LV ratio >0.9 was shown to be associated with a higher mortality rate [156].

On the other hand, the current literature shares some discrepancies regarding the potential of PA clot load scores, as described by Qanadli et al. or Mastora et al., to predict the prognosis of PE, probably due to differences in the populations studied in terms of severity of PE [157, 158, 160, 161, 164–166]. While PA clot load scores can be an indicator of the severity of the current episode of PE or treatment effectiveness, it seems that it cannot be used as a predictor of RV failure and death of the patient [157, 159, 160]. Pulmonary vascular resistance is not only related to mechanical obstruction by intravascular clot load, but can be further increased by the release of vasoactive agents from plasma, platelets or tissue, reflex pulmonary artery vasoconstriction, and systemic arterial hypoxemia occurring during pulmonary embolism [153, 155]. Furthermore, PA clot load scores do not consider clots located in small peripheral PA, possible unresolved previous episodes of PE,
emphysema, or other restrictive pleuro-parenchymal disease, which may contribute to an increase of pulmonary arterial pressure [155, 156, 160, 164–166].

The advent of multidetector CT and data acquisition coupled with ECG-gating recording is leading to the ability of providing dynamic and functional assessment of the RV. Two recent studies have assessed the feasibility of cardiac function measurement obtained on a retrospective ECG-gated multidetector CT angiography acquisition and have demonstrated that measurement of RV ejection fraction is reproducible and comparable to scintigraphic technique [167, 168]. Contiguous thin slices can be reconstructed every 5–10% of the R–R interval and RV and LV ejection fraction can be calculated by using dedicated 3D software. Work-in-progress is currently assessing if the measured ejection fraction of RV on CT pulmonary angiography can provide further refinements in the prediction of the outcome of patients with PE. New areas of research are dedicated to provide morphological and functional information of the effect of PE on lung perfusion using a single modality, similar to MR imaging [169–171]. The advent of the new generation of CT with increased number of detector rows and/or X-ray tubes should result in emergence of research on this topic.

### 4.2.9 Alternative Diagnoses

One of the main advantages of CTPA is to provide alternative or additional diagnoses responsible for the symptoms of the patients that were not suggested by other diagnostic imaging, such as V/Q scan, pulmonary angiography, or US (Figs. 11–13). The CTPA demonstrated pleural or parenchymal abnormalities that could explain a defect seen at V/Q scanning with low or indeterminate-probability in 57% of patients [69]. The rate of alternative findings supporting alternative diagnoses varied from 11 to 85% [67, 72, 76, 78, 81, 85, 89, 94, 95, 129, 131, 132, 137, 172–174]. Alternative diagnoses are provided more frequently and with more precision than on pulmonary angiography [175]. The most common alternative diagnosis in patients without PE included pneumonia, atelectasis, pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum, pericardial or pleural effusion, aortic dissection, cardiovascular disease, interstitial lung disease, traumatic changes, post-operative changes, abscess, esophagitis, mucous plugging, bronchial infection, COPD, bronchopleural fistula, mediastinitis, arterial pulmonary hypertension, aspiration pneumonia, septic emboli, dia-

![Fig. 11. Pulmonary emboli, cardiac tamponade, and central bronchogenic tumor demonstrated on CTPA in a 54-year-old man presenting with high clinical suspicion of pulmonary embolism and nondiagnostic V/Q lung scan.](image-url)
4.2.10.2 Rapidity

The average time for CTPA is 10 min and for V/Q scan 45 min; therefore, the time spent outside the ward is far less for patients undergoing CTPA rather than V/Q scan, a difference that can be extremely important in critically ill patients requiring special care and monitoring [174, 177].

4.2.10.3 Minimally Invasive Technique

The CTPA obviates the complications encountered by heart catheterization in pulmonary angiography in high-risk patients.

4.2.10.4 Cost-Effectiveness

There is evidence that the use of CTPA in the diagnostic work-up of PE is cost-effective [177, 178]. The CTPA is less expensive than V/Q (1.4 fold) and pulmonary angiography (two to eight fold) although it can vary among institutions and countries [179, 180]. Using a study model, the cost-effectiveness of various algorithms for PE diagnosis was evaluated including V/Q scan, D-dimer assay, pulmonary angiography, lower-limb vein US, and single-slice CTPA. They analyzed the probability of PE and DVT, the accuracy and complications of the different modalities, the prognosis in treated and untreated patients, and the cost of diagnosis and treatment. The five strategies with the lowest mortality rate at 3 months and the lowest associated cost-per-life-saved included CTPA, usually in combination with examination of the lower limbs (US) [178]. Further refinements of this model concluded that the most cost-effective approach was US of the lower limbs followed by single-slice CTPA if the US findings were negative [181]. A slightly different study model found that the use of single-slice CTPA without or with US of lower limbs as a first line test was associated with the highest expected survival, but at a higher cost compared with other diagnostic strategies [182]. Difficulties in such study models are large variations in the cost of different tests (i.e., V/Q lung scan) and in the current performance of an evolving test (i.e., CTPA). Despite being one of the most important advantages compared with other diagnostic methods, the ability of CTPA to provide alternative diagnoses was not considered. As patient survival is primarily influenced by sensitivity of CTPA, even better results can be expected with multidetector-row CT. Perrier et al. demonstrated that, in opposition to single-slice CTPA, multidetector CTPA is the most cost-effective strategy when combined with D-dimer test and lower extremity US [183].

4.2.10 Other Advantages

4.2.10.1 Wide Availability

The CTPA is a routine 24 h/day technique. The CT scan is more readily accessible than a nuclear medicine study. This is one of the main reasons for considering CTPA as the first choice for the diagnosis of PE in many institutions [35].
4.2.10.5 Follow-up

The CTPA may be useful for evaluating the resolution and recanalization of emboli [26, 32, 64, 184, 185]. Although perfusion lung scans are commonly used for this purpose, changing patterns of perfusion may be misleading in some patients with central clots. The dissolution and fragmentation of central emboli with a peripheral migration can lead to an apparent worsening of perfusion defects with chest pain and a misleading diagnosis of recurrent PE [8, 186].

4.2.11 Limitations of CTPA

4.2.11.1 Contraindications to Iodinated Contrast Medium Injection

Renal failure, allergic reaction to contrast medium, and severe heart failure may account for a contraindication in 2.4–12% of the patients [72, 104]. The use of gadolinium as a contrast medium agent may be effectively used in the future with multidetector-row CT [42].

4.2.11.2 Moderate Amount of Irradiation

The radiation exposure of CTPA may be up to four times lower than that of classical pulmonary angiography depending on CT technique or technology used [187–189]. The CTPA is responsible of a higher effective dose of irradiation than V/Q lung scan [190]; however, CTPA provides less radiation dose to the fetus compared with lung perfusion scanning [191]. Reducing the collimation may be associated with a substantial increase in the radiation dose delivered to the patient, particularly with the use of multidetector-row CT [93]. As CTPA is increasingly performed in patients suspected of PE, the collective radiation dose while ruling out PE is increasing [189]. Dose reduction in accordance with patient’s body size is therefore needed. The use of adaptive modulation of dose system can result in substantial dose savings without compromising the image quality. Studies on “low-dose” CT angiograms by reducing mAs or other parameters are needed [192].

4.2.11.3 Inconclusive Examinations

The most common reasons for inconclusive examinations are poor contrast enhancement of pulmonary arteries, motion artifacts, and excessive image noise in obese patient. The range of failed or indeterminate CTPA is reported between 2 and 13% [46, 68, 69, 70, 73, 78–82, 84, 85, 89, 90, 92, 94, 99, 109, 110, 112, 122, 127, 129, 131, 136, 138]. This contrasts with the rate of nondiagnostic V/Q scan, which varies considerably (within the range of 30–80%) and is in the same range of nondiagnostic pulmonary angiography (0–17%) [14, 15, 108, 142–144, 193, 194]. Technical problems are encountered in <3% of the patients [81]. Inconclusive examinations are usually related to breathing artifacts (very dyspneic patients are allowed to breath quietly during acquisition), poor signal-to-noise ratio, and insufficient opacification of pulmonary arteries, which may occur in 1–10% of cases [44, 68–70, 78]. The use of thin sections (1 mm) significantly decreases the number of arteries classified as indeterminate and improves interobserver agreement in detection of PE [85, 92, 93, 105, 123].

4.2.11.4 Large Number of Images

The total number of images resulting from CTPA are in the range of 100–200 using single-slice CT and 500–1500 using multidetector-row CT. The use of monitor reading has become essential for the analysis of pulmonary arteries, using cine-mode or scroll-through viewing, and has resulted in an increased detection rate of PE [30, 125]. Monitors are also helpful for multiplanar reconstruction (MPRs) for differentiation of intra- and extravascular structures and for improvement of diagnostic confidence [195]. Double screen monitors presenting simultaneously the acquisition in mediastinal and parenchymal windows can provide more accurate diagnosis, impeding false-positive results due to artifacts caused by respiratory or vascular artifacts. Window settings should also be adapted to the degree of vascular enhancement, in order not to miss small emboli [196]. Computer-aided detection of PE is currently under evaluation and may be helpful in the future to identify pulmonary emboli in large CTPA data sets [197].

4.2.11.5 Small Size or Obliquely Oriented Arteries

Arteries from the lingula remain the most difficult to interpret due to their small caliber, oblique or horizontal course, or susceptibility to cardiac artifacts. Multidetector-row CT with the adjunct of cardiac gating should improve analysis of the vessels, although no additional relevant information for PE diagnosis was gained when using an ECG-gated eight-slice CT in one study [198].

4.2.12 CT of PE in Emergency Conditions

In patients presenting with acute clinical signs of PE, chest X-ray and ECG are usually obtained to look for other conditions that may account for the patient’s symptoms [34, 199]. D-dimers assay, a low-cost test with a high negative predictive value, may be used to safely rule out PE in patients with a low or intermediate clinical suspicion [82, 138, 109, 110].
Positive US of the lower limbs is usually sufficient to initiate anti-coagulant treatment, whereas a negative result does not exclude PE. In hemodynamically unstable patients with clinical suspicion of PE, bedside echocardiography appears to be an appropriate initial diagnostic test to evidence right ventricular overload, which is frequently associated with massive PE, and to demonstrate clots in cardiac cavities or in central pulmonary arteries, or other conditions, such as pericardial tamponade, acute valvular disease, myocardial infarction, or aortic dissection [74]. Nevertheless, CTPA is an appropriate initial diagnostic test to directly identify the presence and extent of PE in patients with intermediate or high clinical suspicion of PE in emergency conditions [199].

In the Pioped study, three major clinical presentations were encountered in patients with PE and with no history of cardiopulmonary disease. The pulmonary infarction syndrome (pleuritic pain or hemoptysis), the isolated dyspnea syndrome (dyspnea in the absence of pleuritic pain, hemoptysis, or circulatory collapse), and circulatory collapse syndrome (loss of consciousness or blood pressure <80 mm Hg) were seen in 65, 22, and 8% of the patients, respectively. Patients with circulatory collapse or isolated dyspnea had more severe angiographic scores than patients with pulmonary infarction syndrome. The severity of PE increased from mild, with the pulmonary infarction syndrome, to moderate, with the isolated dyspnea syndrome, and to severe with the circulatory collapse syndrome [200]. In patients presenting with circulatory collapse, severe dyspnea or in uncooperative patient, the presence of central emboli up to the segmental vessels must be evaluated in a few seconds. For this purpose, acquisition with 4×2.5 mm collimation allows scanning of the entire thorax in 8 s with optimal image quality [124]. In patient with pulmonary infarction syndrome or poor cardiopulmonary reserve, acquisition with 4×1 mm would increase the detection of small segmental or subsegmental clots within a 20 s breathhold. Scanning time will probably not be longer a limitation with the new generation of multidetector-row CT with <0.4 s rotation time.

4.2.13 Conclusion

Positive results are widely accepted as accurate demonstration of PE, but negative results are still interpreted cautiously by some authors. The ability to provide alternative diagnoses in patients without PE is an undisputed advantage of CT. Examination of the leg veins may be indicated in negative CT. The widespread use of multidetector-row CT is expected to increase overall accuracy of the test. Follow-up studies of patients without anticoagulation are mandatory. The CTPA should be considered the initial imaging modality of choice, particularly in patients subgroups, which are known to be associated with a high rate of nondiagnostic V/Q scans, such as in-patients, patients with a history of cardiopulmonary disease, or abnormal chest X-ray.

References


patients with VTE [7]. Clinical diagnosis and treatment of DVT and/or PE is difficult. The use of non-invasive and invasive testings will vary, as the clinical manifestations of VTE are diverse [6]. Although ventilation-perfusion (V/Q) lung scanning has been a common screening test in the evaluation of suspected PE, single-slice spiral CT pulmonary angiography (CTPA) was used increasingly in the 1990s, as it accurately defines emboli down to level of the segmental pulmonary arteries, while revealing other non-embolic causes of thoracic symptoms [8–10]. Criticism was raised against single-slice CTPA as a screening test for VTE. First, small clots located distally to the segmental level may be missed even on a high quality examination, exposing untreated patients to the risk of recurrent PE. Second, patients may be unable to hold their breath up to 40 s, and CTPA may be difficult to interpret in case of breathing artifacts (i.e. intensive care units patients). Third, CTPA has been considered indeterminate in 2–13% of the patients [10]. Some of the limitations have been overcome with the use of multidetector-row CT (MDCT) that allows accurate delineation of clots down to subsegmental pulmonary arteries in 5- to 20-s breathhold [11, 12]. Nevertheless a small pulmonary embolus may herald larger emboli, which imposes intensive evaluation of venous clots [13, 14]. While clots in the lungs clearly influence the cardio-pulmonary status of the patients, the major risk of death is from recurrent PE. In the PIOPED study, a recurrent embolic event was the cause of death in 90% of the patients dying of PE [15]. The DVT is often asymptomatic, and about 90% of PE arise from deep veins of the legs and pelvis [1]. Therefore it appears that optimization of resolution of CTPA may be of less clinical importance than accurate assessment of residual DVT. Futhermore, dual assessment of both aspects of the disease is important with respect to therapeutic implications [6]. A common strategy emerged that included CTPA, followed by ultrasound (US) to rule out DVT in the extremities [13, 16]. Although at our institution, US of the lower limbs is the primary imaging modality for the diagnosis of DVT, a single examination that accurately depicts both PE and the presence of DVT would be desirable to avoid delay in the diagnosis of VTE and limit cost.
4.3.2 History

Before the 1970s, the diagnosis of DVT was almost exclusively based on conventional venography (VG). Injection of contrast medium in the veins of the lower extremities was among the first descriptions of diagnostic angiography [17]. Because of the relative invasive nature of VG, many non-invasive techniques have been developed, including blood tests (i.e. d-dimers), radionuclide venography, impedance plethysmography (IPG), ultrasound (US), computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance (MR). Introduced in the mid-1980s, US of legs veins is currently the most commonly used and usually unique test in patients suspected of DVT [18]. In 1978, Steele et al. first reported incidental detection of inferior vena cava (IVC) thrombosis with CT in two patients [19]. In 1980, Zerhouni et al. reported 5 cases demonstrating CT findings of ilio-femoral venous thrombosis [20]. Thereafter, CT findings of DVT were refined in many papers published during the early 1980s [21–26]. In 1987, Pillari et al. reported a series of 14 patients suspected of DVT, who underwent CT of the legs after a negative venography. Computed tomography was performed from the patella to the inferior third of the calves during infusion of 30% contrast medium in a foot vein. No further DVT was demonstrated, but abnormalities such as muscular hemorrhage or occult knee joint effusion, responsible for the clinical symptoms were shown [27]. In 1988 Bauer and Flynn reported the clinical use of indirect CT venography in patients with inconclusive venography, or when venous access in the foot was impossible. CT scanning of the lower extremities and pelvis was obtained during a slow infusion of 150 ml of contrast medium in an arm vein for 10 min [28]. In 1991 Langer et al. reported a series of indirect CTV from the ankles to the pelvis in 15 patients. In the 6 patients suspected of PE, the thorax was also scanned and concomitant pleuro-parenchymal changes were demonstrated. This report was the first to promote a combined incremental CT examination of the thorax, lower limbs and pelvis in patients suspected of VTE [29]. In 1994 Stehling et al. reported the first case of direct spiral CT venography of the lower limbs following injection through a catheter inserted in a dorsal vein of the foot [30]; however, it was not until 1998, that Loud et al. reported the combination of spiral CT angiography of the pulmonary arteries and CT venography in 5 patients suspected of VTE. Veins were imaged from the lower calves to the diaphragm thanks to contrast medium recirculation that follows rapid infusion for CTPA [3].

4.3.3 Diagnostic Imaging of DVT

Ascending venography (VG) is still currently accepted as the most reliable test for the diagnosis of DVT and the gold standard against which all diagnostic tests should be evaluated [17, 28]. Venography is considered the only technique available that accurately depicts all calf and muscular venous thrombi. A variation of the basic technique may be necessary if initial results are doubtful. Using proper technique in a cooperative patient, it is almost always possible to define the deep venous system and to determine whether occlusion is acute or chronic. This invasive test is limited only by technical factors and complications which may be minimized by using a careful technique [17]. Inter- and intra-observer variability confirmed important operator-dependence and the need for experience to perform and interpret [31, 32].

Ultrasound (US) is an established and widely available technique for evaluation of the veins of both the lower and upper extremities. Advantages include non-invasive and inexpensive technique, and the ability to perform the examination at the patient’s bedside. In a large meta-analysis, US showed sensitivities of 92–100% and specificities of 80–100%, when compared to VG for proximal veins in asymptomatic patients. For distal or calves veins, sensitivity was 40–87%, depending on the technique used. In asymptomatic patients, sensitivity was 38–100% for the proximal level, and 38–58% for the calf level, confirming that none of the US examination techniques had a sufficiently high sensitivity for calves veins [18].

Similar to CT, magnetic resonance (MR) has the ability to allow for a combined evaluation of pulmonary embolism and venous thrombosis. Preliminary results of MR venography showed results similar to ascending VG [33–35]. Widespread availability, lower cost, shorter examination time and higher accuracy for peripheral pulmonary arteries are currently the main advantages of CT over the emerging MR imaging.

In nuclear medicine imaging, radiolabeled thrombus-detecting agents are investigated, with the potential of screening the whole body for thromboembolic disease in a single examination, and differentiating between acute or chronic thrombosis [36].

4.3.4 Direct CT Venography

Stehling reported the first case of direct spiral CT venography in 1994 [30]. Diluted contrast medium was injected through a catheter placed in a dorsal foot vein. Tourniquets around the ankle were used to direct the injected contrast medium into the deep venous system. Axial, multiplanar and maximum intensity projection images allowed differentiation of acute DVT from chronic thrombus in a patient with ambiguous sonographic and venographic findings.
Potential advantages over venography were the ability to perform 3D imaging, a tenfold reduction of contrast medium volume, increased patient comfort due to the low concentration of contrast medium, a supine position, and a decreased risk of post-injection phlebitis. Layering of contrast medium in the vein may remain nevertheless a factor of suboptimal opacification [30]. One study compared direct spiral CT venography with conventional venography in 52 patients [37]. Sensitivity of direct spiral CTV was 100%, specificity 96%, PPV 91% and NPV 100%. The extension of DVT, particularly in pelvic veins and IVC was better demonstrated with CTV. Interobserver agreement was 0.81–0.93 and 0.71–0.88, for direct CTV and conventional venography respectively. Intra-observer agreement was 0.91–0.94 and 0.75–0.92, respectively. Global venous opacification was significantly better with direct CTV, despite a 80% reduction of the volume of contrast medium (40 vs 200 ml). Major differences were found in the IVC, pelvic veins and deep femoral veins. Only 11% (compared with 25% with venography) of all deep veins were not opacified. The technique is less operator-dependent than US or venography, but remains susceptible to inflow phenomena that can mimic intraluminal filling defect. The deep venous system is not always opacified entirely, and puncture of both feet veins is required [37, 38]. The same group also applied the technique to evaluation of venous thrombosis in the upper extremities [38, 39]. Direct CTV better demonstrates the relation between thrombi and vessel wall, confirming that conventional venography overestimated the prevalence of free-floating clots [40]. With a four-detector rows CT, a 5 mm collimation, 1.5–2.0 pitch, 100 mA As spiral covering both legs from the ankles to the diaphragm may be sufficient. For preoperative imaging of venous insufficiency, the contrast medium may be injected directly inside the varicose veins and the spiral length limited to the region of interest. A combination with CTPA of the pulmonary arteries is impossible, and any further imaging will require additional contrast medium injection; thus, direct CTV must be used either for DVT, with the same rationale as VG, or in selected patients with venous insufficiency requiring preoperative three-dimensional diagnostic work-up.

### 4.3.5 Indirect CT Venography

Combined CTPA of the pulmonary arteries and indirect CTV of the lower limbs allow for a complete one-session evaluation of VTE [3, 41–45].

#### 4.3.5.1 Examination Protocol

**How to Perform Data Acquisition**

Patients are positioned supine on the CT table with the feet directed towards the gantry. Feet are placed in the head holder or on a table extender and immobilized together with tape to limit leg motion. This patient orientation allows for scanning from the ankle to the cervico-thoracic junction without repositioning the patient. Legs are maintained slightly elevated on a folded blanket to avoid compression of the calf veins. In some centres tourniquets are used for preferential opacification of the deep venous system [46]. The use of compressive elastic stockings or isosmolar contrast material (in comparison of low-osmolar contrast media which are hyperosmolar to blood) have recently been shown to significantly increase delayed venous enhancement [47–49]. Further studies are needed to investigate if such refinements can be beneficial for the diagnostic rate of indirect CTV. The arms are placed over the patient's head as for CTPA. Firstly, a scout view of the thorax is obtained. Next, 120–150 ml of 240–300 mg iodine/ml contrast medium are injected at a flow rate of 3–5 ml/s through an antecubital vein for acquisition of CTA. After completion of pulmonary arteries examination, the table is manually moved and the reference laser placed at the level of the ankles. The CTV starts about 210 s following the start of injection using either sequential or spiral scanning.

With sequential technique, 5- to 10-mm-thick slices are acquired every 20–50 mm. Only 2.1% of the patients had DVT visible on one single slice when using a 20 mm slice interval. A slice interval greater than 2 cm can potentially lead to either false negative findings on CTV or an underestimation of the extent of DVT [50]. Using spiral technique, 1.5- to 10-mm-thick slices are usually obtained [44, 46, 51–57]. With multi-slice CT, a length of 100 cm can be scanned in approximately 20 s, using 4×5 mm collimation, 0.5 s rotation time and a pitch of 1.8 [58, 59].

#### Which Level of Irradiation Dose

Advantages of spiral scanning include faster acquisition, 3D imaging capability and absence of interslice gap. Drawbacks of the spiral technique include minimal increase in sensitivity for DVT, while resulting in a substantial increase in radiation dose and in number of images [60]. Although their clinical significance is unknown, isolated short segmental DVT are not uncommon findings, especially in asymptomatic patients [43]; thus, as for the optimisation of multi-detector CTPA of the pulmonary arteries, the justification of spiral CTV will become in the near future an additional matter of debate. Technical parameters influencing the dose delivered to the patient have to be carefully selected. To the best of our knowledge, currently there is no published study comparing different irradiation parameters for CTV. Spiral technique requires careful selection of scanning parameters, in order to obtain acceptable radiation doses in comparison with sequential technique. For example, with sequential scanning (PQ 5000, Phillips, Eindhoven, The Netherlands), we used 100 mA, 1 s rotation speed and 130 kVp per slice [61]. Wildberger et al. used a 4×5 mm collimation, 30-mm/rotation table speed, 0.5 s ro-
tation speed, 120 kVp and 170 mAs and calculated the dose of CTV to be 9.3 mSv [59]. Begemann et al. reported an 8.26 mSv median cumulative effective dose and 3.87 mSv effective gonadal dose when using 4×2.5 mm [56]. Using 4×2.5 mm, 15 mm/s, 120 kV and 130 mAs, a CTDI of 12.22 mGy and DLP of 1200 mGy cm were reported. Using 16×1.5 mm, 24 mm/s, 120 kV and 130 mAs, results were and 10.50 mGy for CTDI and 1090 mGy cm for DLP [62]. In other published clinical studies using spiral technology, CT parameters were variable (75–260 mA and 120–150 kVp and a pitch of 1–1.5) [44, 46, 52, 53]. One study estimated the dose of CTV to be slightly less than that of a standard pelvic CT [44]. In another study, the effective radiation dose of combined spiral CTPA-CTV was calculated to be approximately 57% of a dual-phase spiral CT of the liver (4.75 vs 8.3 mSv) [63]. Although such an evaluation depends on the specific technical parameters and type of scanner used, it was demonstrated that spiral CTV was responsible of 50% of the effective dose of the combined CTPA–CTV technique and of a significant increase in gonadal dose. Dose modulation systems, minimizing the dose required without compromise in image quality, are currently developed by all manufacturers and could reduce the dose by 35–60% [64]. Nevertheless although the risk-benefit ratio remains limited in a mainly aged population, indications of CTV should be considered carefully in younger patients [63].

When to Perform Data Acquisition

Screening during the optimal time window for CTV is important for proper clot detection. Optimal vein analysis requires high level of luminal attenuation, homogeneous opacification and a sufficient vein to surrounding muscle gradient and vein to clot gradient. A gradient of 30 HU is generally considered to be sufficient. Morphology and density of clots measured in vivo appear to vary with thrombus composition and age. Venous thrombus, generated in slow flow conditions, are “red thrombus” composed predominantly of red blood cells. The relative concentration of protein, particularly globin, is responsible for high CT density values. Acute red thrombi have a higher hematocrit value than blood, due to increased concentration of globin [65]. Recent clots (<8 days) appear homogeneous with average densities of 31–76 HU [34, 41, 44, 65]. With time, globin is broken down and removed by phagocytes, resulting in decreased attenuation values, which are sometimes at a lower level than normal blood [65]. Subacute or chronic clots (>8 days) tend to become heterogeneous with areas of high attenuation and average densities of 28–55 HU [37, 65, 66].

Time–density curves of venous enhancement following CTPA have been studied using sequential, or spiral or multi-slice CT [45, 61]. The time–density curves for the veins of lower limbs are presented in Fig. 1. Curves at different levels of the lower limbs showed that all density values comprised in the time interval from mean peak venous en-
hancement (ranging from 93 to 137 HU) to mean densities at 420 s (ranging from 88 to 103 HU) were above reported attenuation of recent clots. Time to reach maximum enhancement increased from IVC (93±9.5 s) to popliteal veins (141±57 s) and decreased for calf veins (124±32 s) [61].

Homogeneity of venous enhancement is another parameter affecting clot detection during CTV. Homogeneous enhancement is obtained after 150 s for above-knee veins, except for femoral vein (180 s), and 210 s for veins below the knee (Fig. 2) [61]. When considering time–density curves, homogeneous venous opacification, vein to muscles and vein to clot gradients at different levels, an optimal time window for CTV was determined between 210 and 240 s for the calf level and 180–300 s for above-knee veins. When using a sequential acquisition for CTV, a caudo-cranial acquisition is recommended, which starts at 210 sec for the sural level (optimal time window). For faster CTV technique, such as multi-slice CT, the choice of direction of acquisition is irrelevant [61]. Similar levels of enhancement (91–101 HU) were reported in clinical practice for above-knee veins, when starting CTV 180–210 s after contrast medium injection [41, 44, 59, 67].

4.3.6 Venous Anatomy

The CTV enables recognition of DVT in veins that are difficult to assess with US or ascending venography, such as deep femoral vein, internal iliac vein, gonadal vein, renal vein and hepatic vein. Combination with CTPA may further demonstrate clots in the right heart, superior vena cava, right and left innominate veins and the distal part of subclavian and jugular veins.

4.3.6.1 Normal Anatomy

Figure 3 shows the normal anatomy on an ascending venography with correlated CTV sections at different levels. Diameter of the veins reflects their capacious role. The venous caliber is similar to that of the corresponding artery for popliteal vein, superficial and common femoral veins, external and common iliac veins, and IVC. Veins below the popliteal level, deep femoral vein and internal iliac vein have a calibre superior to the corresponding artery. Greater and lesser saphenous veins, as other superficial veins, are not accompanied by a corresponding artery.
Fig. 3. Venous anatomy of the lower limbs. Normal venous anatomy is shown on venography and corresponding slices obtained by CTV. The veins that could be correctly analyzed on axial CT venograms are annotated on the slices. Veins represented in blue are visible on CTV and are usually poorly or non-opacified on state-of-the-art venography (RV, GonV, IIV, GSV, DFV, and SSV). Most of these veins are also among the most difficult to study on US examinations. Veins represented in green are anatomic variants and include duplicated IVC or left-sided IVC (LIVC), direct continuation of the PV in the IIV (PV–IIV cont), direct continuation of the PV in the DFV (PV–DFV cont), and duplication of PV (PV dupl) or SFV (SFV dupl).
The IVC may be occasionally duplicated or left-sided (Fig. 4) [68, 69]. Duplication represents a classic pitfall in US [70, 71]. Embryological remnants of the sciatic vein may rarely be seen with popliteal vein draining either in deep femoral vein (partial form), or in internal iliac vein (complete form; Fig. 3). Unusual venous pathways may be associated with absence of usual normal venous segment.

4.3.6.2 Anatomic Variants

Anatomic variants should be recognized to avoid false negative results of CTV. Duplication is usual for posterior tibial, anterior tibial and peroneal veins. Partial duplication of popliteal and/or superficial femoral veins may be frequently encountered, particularly in patients with DVT.

**Fig. 4.** Left-sided inferior vena cava resulting in “inverse” Cockett syndrome in a 60-year-old woman. 

a Axial CT venogram shows an endoluminal filling defect corresponding to an acute DVT in the right common iliac vein (arrow). 

b Axial CT venogram acquired 20 mm cranial to a shows a compression of the right common iliac vein (arrow) by the left common iliac artery (arrowhead).

c Axial CT venogram acquired 20 mm cranial to b shows a left-sided inferior vena cava (arrow), resulting in an “inverse” Cockett syndrome.
4.3.7 Image Interpretation

In clinical practice, the differentiation between acute and chronic DVT is important for determination of the need of anticoagulation and duration of treatment [17, 50, 72].

4.3.7.1 CT Signs of Acute DVT

Basic CT signs of acute DVT have been described in case reports published in the 1980s [19–26, 73–75]. The primary CT sign used to diagnose DVT is the demonstration of intra-vascular clot, presenting as a complete, partial or mural filling defect, depending on the degree of venous occlusion (Figs. 5, 6). Recognition of clot with CT may be difficult in some cases, as fresh thrombus may exhibit similar attenuation values than contrast-enhanced blood [20, 42]. Additional findings may contribute to establish the diagnosis: venous dilation compared with the normal contralateral side, obliteration of perivenous fat suggestive of edema, high contrast ringlike rim of the venous wall due to contrast staining in the vasa vasorum or contrast accumulation around intraluminal clot, muscular swelling and opacification of collateral veins [3, 42]. A non-opacified venous segment, that is sandwiched by an opacified distal and proximal segment has to be interpreted with caution. Prolonged arterial phase of enhancement may occasionally be seen in patients with extensive bilateral deep venous thrombosis [51].

4.3.7.2 CT Signs of Chronic DVT

Chronic DVT classically manifests as clots with an irregular margin, and occasionally containing calcifications (Fig. 7a). Thrombus is often eccentric with a large portion anchored to the vein wall. Thickening of the vein wall corresponds either to a hyperplastic response of the endothelium, or to residual thrombus incorporated in the vein wall. Partial clot recanalisation may result in an heterogeneous lumen and strands. Multiple deep or superficial collaterals are commonly encountered. Other signs include small retracted veins and ultimately a fibrous cord replacing the vein [70]. Some chronic clots may show vein dilation, or perivascular and soft tissue edema, which makes differentiation between acute and chronic disease sometimes difficult [72, 71].

Fig. 5. Proximal acute DVT in a 69-year-old woman. Axial CT venogram at the level of the thigh shows typical findings of DVT in the right groin. An endoluminal filling defect is demonstrated in the right common femoral vein (arrow), which is enlarged compared with the normal left side. Note also extensive peri-focal edema infiltrating the fat. A clot is also demonstrated in the right greater saphenous vein (arrowhead).

Fig. 6. Distal acute DVT in an 87-year-old woman. Axial CT venogram at the calf level shows bilateral DVT. Multiple endoluminal filling defects are demonstrated in left posterior tibial and peroneal veins as well as in sural veins bilaterally (arrows). Thrombosed veins are enlarged. Note discrete infiltration of subcutaneous fat and strongly enhanced dilated superficial collateral veins on both sides (arrowheads).
Association of findings of acute and chronic DVT on CTV suggests the diagnosis of recurrent DVT (Fig. 7b) [72]. Recurrent DVT is a major challenge on diagnostic imaging [76, 77]. Comparison with previous examinations improves confidence in diagnosis. CTV and US have been suggested to have a complementary role in unsolved cases [72]. The accuracy of CTV in predicting the age of the thrombus and recurrent DVT needs to be assessed.

Inhomogeneous opacification of the veins may cause pseudo-filling defects, which may simulate DVT [70, 72]. Such artefacts may be flow-related or due to improper selection of scanning time (see Fig. 2) [43, 55, 70, 78–80]. The time to peak venous enhancement is highly variable among patients [45]. The influence of individual physiologic parameters on venous enhancement, such as age, body weight and height, cardiac output, hydration, and renal function, has to be evaluated. In patients with heart failure, severe distal arterial obstruction or impaired flow dynamics, such as abdominal vein compression, adding a further delay of 60 sec is recommended before CTV acquisition [43]. A contrast-blood interface can rarely be observed in dilated varicosities, due to local low flow [70, 81]. Rescanning the area 1–2 min later shows homogeneous filling in varicosities with normal lumen; however, insufficient venous opacification can occur in an unpredictable manner, which may limit significance is not clear (Fig. 8) [43]. We perform a “live” interpretation of CTV on the screen during and after acquisition. For doubtful images, a short spiral sequence is acquired over the problematic area (Fig. 9). Another option is to correlate findings with sonography [72]. With spiral scanning, the risk of missing a short clot is almost completely minimised. Furthermore, spiral technique offers orthogonal reformatting capability that may be useful in equivocal cases.

4.3.8 Interpretive Pitfalls

4.3.8.1 Pitfalls Related to the Technique

Theoretical advantages of the sequential technique is to reduce the number of slices and total irradiation. We found that a maximum 5-mm collimation is necessary to avoid partial-volume averaging on small veins, particularly veins presenting a transaxial or oblique course, and that a 15-mm interslice gap is acceptable. Small non-occlusive DVT involving a short venous segment, especially in asymptomatic patients, has been detected, although its clinical sign-
CTV in some patients. Figure 10 shows quality of venous enhancement obtained in our experience. In clinical practice, sufficient and homogeneous enhancement is obtained in 84–99% of the patients depending on the anatomic level (Fig. 10). Poor opacification leading to indeterminate results for CTV has been reported in 1–5% of the patients [41, 43, 44, 50, 51, 67]. In one study, patients with fair to poor quality CTPA (5%; 27 of 541) were more likely to have fair to poor quality CTV (52%; 14 of 27) [44].

Finally, CTV acquired with "low dose" or too thin slices can produce noisy images with lumen of the vessels difficult to interpret, particularly in obese patients.

**Fig. 8.** Clots located between two sections in sequential CTV in a 45-year-old man presenting with acute pulmonary embolism. **a, b** Five-millimeter-thick axial CT venograms at the popliteal level, 20 mm apart, demonstrate an aneurysm of the right popliteal vein. A slightly hypoattenuated area (arrows) was seen posteriori, due to partial-volume averaging on each section. **c** Venography confirmed a limited clot in the popliteal vein (arrow).
Fig. 9. Comparison of sequential scanning and spiral scanning at the calf level in a 61-year-old woman. a–c Five-millimeter-thick axial CT venograms were acquired sequentially 20 mm apart. Suspicion of DVT in a right sural vein (arrows). d–h Five-millimeter-thick axial CT venograms were acquired using spiral technique on the same area without reinjection of contrast medium. The DVT was confirmed in a right sural vein (arrows) as well as in other locations (arrowheads).
Subjective assessment of quality of contrast enhancement in CTV. Evaluation was performed in 261 consecutive patients. Scanning was performed 210 s after start of contrast medium injection. Endoluminal enhancement was defined as homogeneous or heterogeneous. Homogeneous filling was further divided into excellent (high degree of enhancement), moderate (lower degree of enhancement but sufficient for evaluation of patency), or poor (non-diagnostic) contrast. IVC inferior vena cava
4.3.8.2 Normal or Pathological Structures

Some normal structures may present with a hypervascular rim and a central hypodensity mimicking DVT: volume averaging integrating a venous valve, lymph node, sciatic nerve, aponeurosis or tendon, obstructed and dilated ureter or bowel loop with non-opacified lumen (Fig. 11) [20, 25, 51, 70, 82]. Abnormal or pathologic structures may also wrongly suggest DVT, including thrombosed arteries or by-pass, hematoma, abscess, popliteal cyst and acute compartment syndrome [70]. Minor anatomic variants, such as venous ectasia, should also not be confused with venous dilation secondary to DVT [82].

4.3.8.3 Streak Artefacts

Orthopedic material, bone, calcification and opacified bladder or ureter can produce streak or beam hardening artefacts, which may be responsible for endovascular hypodensities when crossing a normally opacified vessel (Fig. 12). The sharp and straight appearance of these artefacts that extend in the surrounding tissues may help to the correct diagnosis [44, 70]. Such artefacts seem to be reduced by the use of multiple-detector CT compared to single slice CT.

4.3.9 Potential Benefits of Combined CTPA and CTV

The potential benefits of combining CTPA and CTV are multiple. It is a rapid one-stop-shop examination of both aspects of VTE, which allows for immediate treatment of patients who have isolated DVT, without further delay of other types of diagnostic examinations. No separate venipuncture nor additional contrast medium injection are necessary as only the contrast medium already in circulation from CTPA is used. Little time (30–240 s) is added to the overall examination duration, depending on the technique used, with negligeable additional cost, although this may vary from country to country [55]. Total room transit

![Fig. 11. Normal lymph nodes simulating DVT in a 47-year-old woman. Axial CT venogram at the level of the groin shows two left-sided structures with a hypoattenuating center and an enhancing peripheral rim (arrows), mimicking endoluminal filling defects. This aspect corresponds to normal lymph nodes exhibiting lipodystrophy. Note normally enhancing branches of the greater saphenous vein (arrowheads)](image1)

![Fig. 12. Beam-hardening artifact from opacified ureter in a 55-year-old man. Axial CT venogram at the level of the pelvis demonstrates a linear filling defect in the right internal iliac vein (arrow) that corresponds to streak or beam-hardening artifact from contrast in the right ureter located anteriorly](image2)
time of the patient is between 15 and 25 min. Preliminary results have suggested that combined CTPA–CTV is more cost-effective in selected patients than a combination of other tests [83]. The technical quality of CTV is not dependent of patient collaboration or mobility; therefore, it may be useful in ICU patients who are intubated, or who are unable to hold their breath, or in whom leg symptoms cannot be assessed [43]. The CTV is not limited by leg cast or painful compression, dressing, edema, open wounds, severe burns or trophic changes of lower limbs or obesity [43, 46, 84]. Patient comfort is increased, as no further mobilisation is required. CTV provides adequate visualisation of veins, that are difficult to image with other techniques, such as iliac veins and IVC, which is advantageous to guide further interventions, such as catheter placement for thrombolysis or IVC filter introduction [3]. The CTV also demonstrates unsuspected DVT in the opposite limb [28], adjacent disease or other anomalies compressing the venous system [28, 42]. These findings may be responsible for the symptoms and may have an impact on patient management. Examples are given by GI tract perforation, abdominal tumor, hematoma or other fluid collection, ascitis, portal vein thrombosis, arterial embolism, etc. (Figs. 13–15) [42, 46, 52, 85]. The CTV may also decrease multiple referrals to CT units for suspected malignancy as an underlying cause for VTE [58]. Combined CTPA–CTV results in a complete evaluation of potential sources of clots by screening the lower limbs veins, IVC, SVC and the heart chambers (Figs. 16, 17). It is a valuable baseline for follow-up of VTE or against which any further development can be evaluated [3]. The technique is less operator dependent than US or venography. A potential role in the work-up of paradoxical embolism has been suggested [86].

Fig. 13. Recurrent PE in an 83-year-old woman with a history of venous thrombo-embolism treated with percutaneous insertion of an inferior vena cava filter (ICVF). a Axial CT venogram at the level of the infrarenal IVC demonstrates tilting of the IVCF by showing the asymmetric aspect of the struts (arrow). Recurrent DVT was evidenced in the right lower limb (not shown). b Spiral CT angiography shows recurrent PE in the right lower lobe (arrows).
Fig. 14. Incidental demonstration of a pelvic tumor compressing the right iliac veins in an 81-year-old woman with acute deep venous thrombosis and non-symptomatic subacute PE. a Axial CT venogram at the level of the pelvis shows DVT in the right external iliac vein (arrow). A hematic collection is demonstrated in the uterine cavity (star). b Axial CT venogram acquired 20 mm cranial to a demonstrates large necrotic lymph nodes, metastasis of a neoplasia of the endometrium, compressing the right iliac vein (arrow).

Fig. 15. Alternative diagnosis in a 78-year-old woman presenting with acute dyspnea and lower chest pain. Axial CT venogram at the level of upper abdomen shows a large pneumoperitoneum (stars) secondary to bowel perforation.
Fig. 16. Pulmonary embolism originating from thrombosis of the superior vena cava in a 48-year-old woman. **a** Late phase of CTPA shows clot in the SVC (*arrow*). The CTV of lower limb and abdomen was negative for DVT. **b** A CT angiogram shows segmental PEs in both lower lobes (*arrows*).

Fig. 17. Clot in the right heart chambers in a 66-year-old man. **a** Axial CT venogram at the popliteal level shows focal acute DVT in the left popliteal vein (*arrow*). **b** Late phase of CTPA at the level of the heart shows an elongated clot and packed in the right atrium (*arrow*) and protruding through the tricuspid valve in the dilated right ventricle (*arrow-heads*). The clot was not evidenced on the early phase of CTPA, due to strong contrast enhancement and inflow artifacts from the IVC (not shown). The right heart chambers would probably be better studied when using ECG-gated MDCT.
Table 1. Published clinical studies of combined spiral CT angiography of pulmonary arteries and CT venography of lower limbs and abdomen. US ultrasound, VG venography, IVC inferior vena cava, NA not available. PPV positive predictive value, NPV negative predictive value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Slice thickness (mm)</th>
<th>Increment (mm)</th>
<th>Region studied</th>
<th>Standard of reference (n)</th>
<th>Sensitivity (%)</th>
<th>Specificity (%)</th>
<th>PPV (%)</th>
<th>NPV (%)</th>
<th>Inter-technique agreement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[52]</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Double-detector spiral</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>mid-calf to retro-hepatic IVC</td>
<td>US (100)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>k = 1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[44]</td>
<td>541</td>
<td>Spiral</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>iliac crest to knee</td>
<td>US (116)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>93 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[51]</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Spiral</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>iliac crest to knee</td>
<td>US (74)</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[43]</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Sequential</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>knee to renal vein</td>
<td>US (70)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42]</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>Sequential</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ankle to diaphragm</td>
<td>US (199)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>k = 0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VG (51)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>k = 0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[85]</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Sequential</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>diaphragm to ankle</td>
<td>US (150)</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[41]</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Sequential</td>
<td>5–10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>upper-calf to diaphragm</td>
<td>US (71)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[46]</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Double-detector spiral (lower limbs); sequential (abdomen)</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mid-calf to pelvis</td>
<td>US (65)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[71]</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Sequential</td>
<td>5–10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Pelvis to retro-hepatic IVC</td>
<td>VG (2)</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diaphragm to upper calf or reverse direction</td>
<td>US (308)</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[54]</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>Spiral (lower limbs); sequential (abdomen)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pelvis to retro-hepatic IVC</td>
<td>US (18)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[53]</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Multi-detector CT</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>Calf to diaphragm</td>
<td>US (46)</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[59]</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Multi-detector CT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>Iliac crest to knee</td>
<td>US (47), VG (24), autopsy (2)</td>
<td>94.3</td>
<td>92.1</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[55]</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>Spiral</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>Iliac crest to knee</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[56]</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Multi-detector CT</td>
<td>3–8</td>
<td>2–8</td>
<td>Iliac crest to knee</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>96.6</td>
<td>91.7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.10 Clinical Results

4.3.10.1 CTV vs Other Imaging Tests

The CTV has been performed using sequential [41–43, 50, 71, 82, 85], spiral [44, 51–53, 55, 56, 59, 87] or mixed technique [46, 54]. Results are most often compared to US which is known to be a weak standard of reference (Table 1). Compared to US, the results of CTV were 71–100% sensitivity, 94–100% specificity, 53–100% positive predictive value and 97–100% negative predictive value, and did not show any difference whether sequential or spiral technique was used. Global inter-technique agreement was 0.84–1.00 between CTV and US [42, 52, 88]. Agreement was lower for infrapopliteal veins (k=0.57) than for popliteal and supra-popliteal veins (k=0.78–0.87) [52]. The moderate agreement (k=0.53) between CTV or US and venography in one study can be partially explained by the fact that venography was mainly applied to patients with discordant results of CTV and US [42].

4.3.10.2 Incremental Value of CTV

Except in two series, CTV increased the percentage of positive results for VTE by 11–36% (mean 23%) [43, 44, 46, 54, 56, 57, 71, 85, 89, 90]. In one study, the addition of CTV to CTPA increased the accuracy of detection of VTE from 69 to 88% [83]. Other advantages were more accurate demonstration of extension of DVT, particularly in pelvic and abdominal veins [42, 43, 71, 54, 88]. When using multidetector technology, the interest of adding CTV to CTPA is currently debated. One recent prospective study showed that US of the common femoral and popliteal vein added <1% of new patients with VTE when multidetector CTPA was negative [10]. In opposition, a recent retrospective study showed that even when using multidetector CTV, CTA added another 17–27% of patients when scanning from the ankle to the diaphragm [57, 91].

Inter-observer agreement was 0.59–0.95 [46, 50, 87, 88]. The overall detection rate of DVT in CTV in patients with PE was 32–89% (mean 59%). Additional findings and alternative diagnoses for the clinical symptoms were also provided by CTV [42, 46, 52, 85]. Other authors have suggested to perform limited CTV of the pelvis only or pelvis and abdomen, in combination with CTPA, when a previous US was negative. In this condition, additional DVT was demonstrated in 2-8% of the patients suspected of PE [90, 92, 93].

4.3.11 Conclusion

Regarding all advantages, combined CTPA–CTV appears as an outstanding imaging technique for patients suspected having VTE which will challenge the current standards in diagnostic work up in the near future. The technique is time and cost-effective and allows an “all-in-one” accurate visualization of the pulmonary arteries, cardiac chambers, limb, pelvic, retroperitoneal and mediastinal veins. Correct choice of imaging parameters and reasonable use of the spiral mode while imaging the veins decrease the irradiation dose to an acceptable level. Clinical results suggest that CTV should be performed in combination with CTPA in patients suspected having PE, except in young patients, unless US has recently been performed.

References

91. Ghaye B, Nchimi A, Nkoukou C, Dondelinger RF (in press) Does multi-detector row thin-collimation CT pulmonary angiography reduce the incremental value of indirect CT venography compared to single-detector row CT pulmonary angiography? Radiology
4.4.2 Diagnostic Imaging

4.4.2.1 Pleural Fluid Collection

Chest Radiography
Minimal pleural effusion confined to the subpulmonary space is either responsible for slight elevation of the right hemidiaphragm or increased distance between the gastric air and left lung base on upright films. Fluid obliterating the posterior pleural sulcus occurs early and is more easily depicted with lateral chest radiographs. Blunting of the costo-phrenic angle is the characteristic plain-film presentation of pleural effusion in a lateral location. With the fluid volume increasing, lateral chest wall exhibits an ascending concave meniscus, the so-called meniscus sign or described as Damoiseau’s curve, delineating the pleural fluid. Massive effusions in the absence of underlying lung atelectasis usually have an accompanying mediastinal shift to the contralateral side. Both transudative and exudative effusions present similar chest radiographic appearances. Radiographic abnormalities, such as pleural nodules, mediastinal, hilar, or pulmonary masses, indicate possible malignancy as a cause of pleural effusion [3].

Ultrasound
Typically, pleural fluid appears as a mobile and gravity-dependent echo-free layer between the visceral and parietal pleural membranes. Transudative effusions are anechoic, exudative appearances, and are complex and vary from anechoic to echoic with or without septations [4–6]. Mobile strands of echogenic tissue and septations are frequently observed in complicated pleural effusion. Ultrasound can reveal cellular debris in empyema as hyperechoic spots that do not move with respiration [7]. Empyema, particularly at a chronic stage, can result in an echogenic collection that mimics a solid lesion. Pleural nodularity and complex effusion should draw attention to a possibly associated malignancy [8]; however, biopsy is necessary to distinguish benign from malignant lesion and warrant definitive diagnosis.
Computed Tomography
Computed tomography has been established as the optimal technique to simultaneously demonstrate pleural space, pulmonary parenchyma, and mediastinum. Free pleural collections accumulate in a gravity-dependent position. They have a lentiform shape, an obtuse chest wall angle, with displacement of adjacent lung parenchyma. Characteristic increased enhancement and thickened parietal pleura is visible in patients with exudative effusions [9–11]. Pleural effusions containing proteins show higher density values than transudates (25–45 vs 0–25 HU). Recent hemothorax shows characteristic high densities (35–70 HU). The separation of thickened and enhancing parietal and visceral pleurae often seen at CT in empyemas is called the “split-pleural” sign [12]. Although CT has ability to determine the presence of pleural fluid loculations, its sensitivity for the detection of fibrinopurulent and organizing phases of effusions are reportedly fair. Computed tomography has high sensitivity and specificity in the detection of pleural disease in patients with suspected malignant effusions [13]. Multidetector-row CT with three-dimensional reconstruction improves both the accuracy of tumor detection and its local extent. Moreover, CT easily differentiates benign from malignant pleural thickening in most cases.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging
Pleural fluid collections and pleural thickening remaining undetermined after CT may undergo magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). Gadolinium-enhanced fat-saturated T1-weighted images appear optimal in the detection of pleural thickening caused by malignancy, and T2-weighted sequences are useful in detecting pleural nodules in the presence of an effusion [14].

Positron Emission Tomography
Fluorodeoxyglucose-18 positron emission tomography (18-FDG-PET) accurately detects both focal and diffuse glucose-avid pleural abnormalities. When analyzed with the knowledge of the patient’s history, 18-FDG-PET appears to have a low false-positive rate and high accuracy in determining the malignant nature of a pleural effusion [15, 16]. On PET pleural abnormalities predict the nature of pleural effusion with an accuracy of 90% [15]. Moreover, PET is useful in the evaluation of mediastinal nodes metastases [17]. A 96% sensitivity and 88% specificity for FDG-PET was reported in detecting pleural malignancies in patients with exudative effusions and pleural thickening [18].

4.4.2.2 Pneumothorax

Chest Radiography
Chest radiography (CR) has long been the most effective diagnostic examination for pneumothorax. In complete detachment of the visceral pleura, CR typically shows collapse of the lung, delineated by a linear shadow representing the visceral pleura beyond which peripheral markings of the normal lung are not visible (Fig. 1). The ipsilateral hemithorax is widened. In supine patients the detection of a pneumothorax may be difficult. Deep sulcus sign with radiolucency along the costophrenic sulcus may help to identify occult pneumothoraces. Mediastinal shift toward the contralateral lung and flattening of the diaphragm reflect tension pneumothorax. Pleural adhesions may prevent complete detachment of the visceral pleura, resulting in partial pneumothorax that may be difficult to detect on CR according to its volume, location, and the position of the patient.

Ultrasound
Sonography is also useful for excluding pneumothorax [19]. The key sonographic signs used to diagnose pneumothorax include absent lung sliding, exaggerated horizontal artifacts, loss of comet-tail artifacts, and broadening of the pleural line to a band. Absent lung-sliding movement of the visceral pleura in patients with a pneumothorax is
the most sensitive criterion for the diagnosis but should not be used as the sole criterion because of its low specificity [20]. The combination of absent lung sliding and the loss of comet-tail artifact has a reported sensitivity of 100%, specificity of 96.5%, and negative predictive value of 100% [21]. Ultrasound was found to be more sensitive than CR in the detection of pneumothorax in a selected group of patients with percutaneous lung biopsy [22].

**Computed Tomography**
Computed tomography is the most sensitive and specific modality in clinical setting, and has become the reference standard for the detection of pneumothorax because of high contrast differentiation between free air and lung parenchyma [23]. Differential diagnosis with large bullae and panlobular emphysema is usually easily established. Moreover, CT warrants anatomical display of all thoracic structures, and percutaneous access to the pleural space.

### 4.4.2.3 Pneumomediastinum

**Chest Radiography**
Typically, pneumomediastinum appearance at CR is a radiolucent line between the left heart border and the mediastinal pleura. Other locations of mediastinal air are more difficult to detect; thus, posteroanterior CR may overlook 50% of cases. If CT is not available, lateral chest radiographs should be performed, which increase significantly the sensitivity of CR [24]. With lateral views, air is visualized in the retrosternal space or as lucent streaks outlining the aorta and other mediastinal structures [25].

![Contrast-enhanced CT following trauma in a 44-year-old man shows a pneumothorax and pneumomediastinum (arrows), and b pneumopericardium (arrow)]
Computed Tomography
Similarly to pneumothorax, CT has become the standard of reference for the diagnosis of pneumomediastinum. The utility of chest CT in diagnosing small pneumomediastinum not visible on CR is well established (Fig. 2). The use of CR alone leads to a missed diagnosis in 30% of patients presenting with pneumomediastinum [26].

4.4.4 Pericardial Effusion

Chest Radiography
Chest radiography may display a variable degree of heart shadow enlargement, depending on the amount of pericardial fluid and distribution. Massive effusions produce a large cardiac shadow, causing the characteristic water-bottle heart or triangular heart with smoothed-out cardiac borders.

Ultrasound
Echocardiography is the primary procedure for diagnosis and quantification of the effusion, and has a 96% diagnostic accuracy. Ultrasound appearance is an echo-free space between the epicardial and pericardial reflections (Fig. 3). Small volume effusion accumulates posterior to the left ventricle, whereas large effusion is observed around the heart.

Computed Tomography
Computed tomography also detect as little as 50 cc of fluid in the pericardial space, and determines composition of the fluid. The CT is able to evaluate thickness and density of the pericardium and characterize to some extent the content of the pericardial space. Highly attenuating pericardial effusion (>30 HU) had a sensitivity of 100%, a specificity of 70%, and a predictive value of 33% for hemorrhage [27]. The CT easily detects pericardial calcifications and helps identification of constrictive pericarditis by providing additional information on the status of the vena cava, atria, and ventricles [28].

Magnetic Resonance Imaging
Magnetic resonance imaging has great ability to characterize pericardial effusion and abnormalities with the use of T1, T2 spin-echo (SE), and gradient-recalled-echo (GRE) sequences. The MRI distinguishes hemorrhagic from nonhemorrhagic pericardial effusion. Nonhemorrhagic effusion has a low signal intensity on T1-weighted SE and high intensity on T2-weighted GRE images [28]. Hemorrhagic effusion often contains signal areas of mixed medium and high intensity signal on T1-weighted SE and low intensity on T2-weighted GRE images [29]. The MRI easily depicts thickening or nodular neoplastic pericardial disease, and also distinguishes constrictive thickening of the pericardium from effusion and restrictive cardiomyopathy with an accuracy of 93%. Pericardial thickness >4 mm associated with typical clinical symptoms is highly suggestive of constrictive pericarditis [28, 29].

4.4.3 Imaging Guidance Modalities

Imaging techniques used for diagnosis and the guidance of interventional procedures include fluoroscopy and cross-section imaging, or a combination of both [30]. A comparison of the different imaging modalities for percutaneous biopsy or drainage of thoracic lesions is given in Table 1 [31].

4.4.3.1 Fluoroscopy

Uni- or bi-planar fluoroscopy was the first technique to be used as a guidance of percutaneous transthoracic needle biopsy and drainage of gas and fluid collections [32–42]. Advantages are familiarity to most elderly operators, real-time control of the procedure, rapidity, and its wide availability in radiology departments. Fluoroscopy allows adjustment of the tip of a catheter previously inserted into a fluid collection with US or CT control [43]. Opacification of fistulous tracts is best documented with fluoroscopy and plain films, sometimes in combination with CT. Fluoroscopy carries the drawbacks of projection imaging and lacks the anatomical precision of cross-sectional images.
4.4.4 Percutaneous Drainage of Thoracic Fluid Collections

Image-guided percutaneous aspiration or drainage of fluid (or air) collections is considered a valid alternative to surgery. Increased safety and effectiveness compared with blind techniques have been largely demonstrated. Access to any collection located in the pleural space, pericardium, lung, or mediastinum can be gained under imaging guidance.

4.4.4.1 Pleural Collections

Empyema
Indications for catheter drainage depend on the evolutionary stage of the pleural effusion, according to the classification of Light (Table 2) [56] and Light and Rodriguez [57]. The early stage (exudative phase) corresponds to the secretion of a protein-rich fluid by the pleura. This is a mandatory transitional phase for empyemas and does not require drainage. The second stage (fibrinopurulent phase) is characterized by a viscid and opaque fluid with increased cellularity. Deposition of fibrin layers on the pleural surface promotes the formation of pleural pockets and progressive lung entrapment. Medical treatment without effective fluid drainage might fail. The third stage (organizing phase) is characterized by fibroblastic infiltration of the pleura, limiting the expansion of the underlying lung due to pleural peels. Early drainage of a complicated effusion is necessary to prevent progression to the organized phase, which requires surgical decortication. In surgical treatment, blind placement of a thoracostomy tube (30–34 F) is followed by open surgical drainage if unsuccessful, although some surgeons recommend early open drainage, and pleural decortication, as the initial therapeutic approach [56, 58].

### Table 1. Comparison of imaging techniques for guidance of thoracic interventions. (Modified from [31])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modality</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Radiation (patient/physician)</th>
<th>Length of procedure</th>
<th>Access to central lesion</th>
<th>Real-time control of the patient</th>
<th>Mobilization of the patient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fluoroscopy</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+/+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++/0</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoro-CT</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>+++/+</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonography</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0/0</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0/0</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The plus symbols represent a qualitative assessment; the greater the number of plusses, the greater the parameter.

4.4.3.2 Computed Tomography

Computed tomography offers exquisite anatomical display of all the thoracic structures and allows percutaneous access to all spaces with almost equal ease [38, 41–47]. Intravenous contrast medium injection is mandatory for identification of fluid content, necrosis, inflammatory thickened pleura, normal vascular structures, and false aneurysm, located, for instance, in an abscess wall. The CT allows for determination of an optimal cutaneous entry point, in such a way as to avoid transgression of a pleural fissure or puncture of a large vessel, a bronchus, or the esophagus. Spiral scanning capability was not proved to be superior to sequential scanning for guiding percutaneous puncture [48]. Real-time CT (fluoro-CT or continuous CT) is now widely available and combines the advantages of cross-section imaging and almost real-time control of the procedure [49, 50]. A limited number and short acquisition sequences are mandatory to reduce radiation exposure of the operator’s hands.

4.4.3.3 Ultrasound

Apart from it being the primary imaging guidance for biopsies of the chest wall or pleural lesions as well as lesions located in the anterior mediastinum, US is particularly indicated to guide bedside percutaneous aspiration and catheter drainage of a pleural or pericardial fluid collection, even of only small amounts [34–37, 43, 51–54]. A subpleural pulmonary collection can also be punctured with US control [55]. The percutaneous approach is performed in the patient’s position which optimally displays access to the collection.

4.4.3.4 Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Guidance of percutaneous interventions is a promising application of MRI. Little clinical experience has been gained thus far in thoracic interventions.

4.4.4 Percutaneous Drainage of Thoracic Fluid Collections

Image-guided percutaneous aspiration or drainage of fluid (or air) collections is considered a valid alternative to surgery. Increased safety and effectiveness compared with blind techniques have been largely demonstrated. Access to any collection located in the pleural space, pericardium, lung, or mediastinum can be gained under imaging guidance.

4.4.4.1 Pleural Collections

Pleural effusions, including empyema, hemothorax, chylothorax, and pneumothorax can be considered for percutaneous closed catheter drainage. Intrathoracic fibrinolytic agents are used in the drainage of multiloculated pleural empyema.

Empyema
Indications for catheter drainage depend on the evolutionary stage of the pleural effusion, according to the classification of Light (Table 2) [56] and Light and Rodriguez [57]. The early stage (exudative phase) corresponds to the secretion of a protein-rich fluid by the pleura. This is a mandatory transitional phase for empyemas and does not require drainage. The second stage (fibrinopurulent phase) is characterized by a viscid and opaque fluid with increased cellularity. Deposition of fibrin layers on the pleural surface promotes the formation of pleural pockets and progressive lung entrapment. Medical treatment without effective fluid drainage might fail. The third stage (organizing phase) is characterized by fibroblastic infiltration of the pleura, limiting the expansion of the underlying lung due to pleural peels. Early drainage of a complicated effusion is necessary to prevent progression to the organized phase, which requires surgical decortication. In surgical treatment, blind placement of a thoracostomy tube (30–34 F) is followed by open surgical drainage if unsuccessful, although some surgeons recommend early open drainage, and pleural decortication, as the initial therapeutic approach [56, 58].
Table 2. Classification and treatment of pleural effusions. (Adapted from [57])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of effusion</th>
<th>Class 1: nonsignificant</th>
<th>Class 2: typical parapneumonic</th>
<th>Class 3: borderline complicated</th>
<th>Class 4: simple complicated</th>
<th>Class 5: complex complicated</th>
<th>Class 6: simple empyema</th>
<th>Class 7: complex empyema</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imaging aspect</td>
<td>&lt;10 mm on decubitus chest X-ray free flowing</td>
<td>&gt;10 mm on decubitus chest X-ray free flowing</td>
<td>Usually not loculated</td>
<td>Not loculated</td>
<td>Multi-loculated</td>
<td>Single loculated or free flowing</td>
<td>Multiloculated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid aspect</td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Not frank pus</td>
<td>Not frank pus</td>
<td>Frank pus</td>
<td>Frank pus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>&gt;7.2</td>
<td>&gt;7.2</td>
<td>&gt;7.0 and &lt;7.2</td>
<td>&lt;7.0</td>
<td>&lt;7.0</td>
<td>&lt;7.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose (mg/dl)</td>
<td>&gt;40</td>
<td>&gt;40</td>
<td>&gt;40</td>
<td>&lt;40</td>
<td>&lt;40</td>
<td>&lt;40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDH, (U/l)</td>
<td>&lt;1000</td>
<td>&lt;1000</td>
<td>&gt;1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gram stain or culture</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Not indicated (antibiotics)</td>
<td>Antibiotics and serial thoracocentesis</td>
<td>Antibiotics and thoracocentesis</td>
<td>Thoracostomy catheter and thrombolytics (thoracoscopy if ineffective)</td>
<td>Thoracostomy tube; decortication</td>
<td>Thoracostomy tube and thrombolytics; decortication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 4. An 89-year-old man with parapneumonic pleural effusion. 

a Scout view shows bilateral areas of consolidation with right-sided pleural effusion.

b Contrast-enhanced CT shows enhancing and thickened visceral (white arrow) and parietal (black arrow) pleura separated by fluid collection (split pleural sign). 

c Follow-up CT shows successful drainage following insertion of chest tube drain (arrow) under CT guidance.
Imaging-guided percutaneous drainage avoids the potential failures associated with blind chest tube placement, which can occur in about 50% of patients due to inadequate positioning of the tube or to undrained satellite pleural pockets [59, 60]. The size of the percutaneous catheters that are in regular use varies from 7 to 30 F and is chosen according to the viscosity of the fluid to be drained (Fig. 4). Computed tomography discloses all satellite non-communicating pleural pockets, that are usually drained with multiple catheters. Pleural fluid, which is encapsulated in a fissure, can also be adequately drained with CT control, most often without transgression of normal lung by the catheter. Technical success is achieved in almost all cases. Clinical success is achieved in 70–89% of the patients treated in a first attempt, depending on the stage of empyema (Table 3) [30, 33, 35–37, 40, 42, 43, 45, 46, 52, 53, 61]. A similar success rate of 80% is obtained in patients treated in a second attempt following failed surgical chest tube drainage (Table 4) [30, 33, 36–38, 42, 43]. Failure of percutaneous drainage varies from 11 to 30%, and usually occurs in chronic empyema (stage III), when extensive pleural peels have formed, which may prevent catheter insertion, or prevent the cavity to collapse and obliterate. The CT may have its difficulties in accurately differentiating between the fibrinopurulent and organizing phase of empyema [62]. Medium-sized catheters are better tolerated by the patient than large thoracostomy tubes, but their lumen is more prone to obstruction by fibrin products.

Intrapleural injection of fibrinolytic agents was proven to be efficient in preventing fibrin deposit and formation of secondary loculation of the empyema, with a clinical success rate of 62–100% [30, 38, 41, 63–77]. The most commonly used fibrinolytic is streptokinase and urokinase. The mean dose of streptokinase was 250,000 IU in 100 ml normal saline solution, whereas the range of dose for urokinase varied from 50,000 IU to 250,000 IU in 100 ml normal saline solution. Local instillation of fibrinolytics also reduces the number of drainage catheters that are necessary to drain all loculations, duration of drainage, and prevents fibrosis of the pleural surface. Intrapleural fibrinolytics associated to chest tube drainage significantly improve the outcome of medically treated multiloculated empyema [78–80].

In a recent study fibrinolytics did not improve mortality, the need of surgical drainage, or the duration of hospital stay [81].

**Table 3. Percutaneous drainage of pleural empyema in a first attempt**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Guidance modality (%)</th>
<th>Clinical success (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[43]</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>CT (59), US (41)</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[52]</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[35]</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy (5), CT (25), US (40), Combination (30)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[40]</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>US (72), CT (20), Fluoroscopy (8)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38]</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy, CT</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[46]</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>US (80), CT (20)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[53]</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[41]</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42]</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>CT or US or Fluoroscopy</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[45]</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>CT or US</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 4. Percutaneous drainage of pleural empyema in a second attempt**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients in whom thoracostomy tube failed</th>
<th>No. of patients with successful drainage by radiologically placed catheter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[43]</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12 (92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[37]</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4 (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38]</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42]</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>28 (70)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers in parentheses are percentages.
A 78-year-old man presented with dyspnea, chest pain, and poor general condition. **a** Anteroposterior chest radiograph shows a massive left-sided pleural effusion without mediastinal shift. **b** Contrast-enhanced CT demonstrates pleural effusion with complete lung atelectasis. A 9-F pigtail catheter was inserted under CT guidance and drained a mixed (serous hemorrhagic) fluid. Vibromycin injection was performed for pleural talcage. **c** Follow-up chest radiograph a few months later shows re-expansion of the lung and residual pleural opacities.
Malignant Pleural Effusion

Recurrent malignant pleural effusion, which is not controlled by systemic treatment, is usually drained with a soft and small catheter (8 F) followed by pleural sclerosis by intrapleural injection of t alcum, doxycycline, bleomycin, or other drugs. Advantages of small catheters as compared with classic large-bore thoracotomy tubes are the possibility of treatment on an outpatient basis and increased patient comfort. Advantages of imaging guidance is the proper insertion of the catheter inside the pleural cavity, thus avoiding injury of a pleural mass, which may bleed during catheter insertion, nonrecognition of persistent undrained loculations, and incomplete lung re-expansion before pleural sclerosis (Fig. 5). Complete regression of a malignant pleural effusion is obtained in 53–81% and partial resolution in up to 95% of cases, which is a similar response rate than that obtained with large thoracostomy tubes [39, 54, 82–84].

Hemothorax

Posttraumatic hemothorax is usually drained by large-bore surgical chest tubes. In selected cases with persistent intercostal or phrenic artery bleeding, angiography and transcatheter embolization is indicated before drainage. Long-lasting multiloculated hemothorax is an indication for image-guided catheter drainage. Fibrinolytic agents can be safely injected in a pleural hematoma at 1 week following trauma (Fig. 6) [70, 71]. Uncontrolled intrapleural bleeding is an absolute contraindication of intrapleural fibrinolysis.

Pneumothorax

Pneumothorax is the most frequent potential complication following percutaneous pulmonary and mediastinal biopsy. The incidence of pneumothorax following percutaneous biopsy is 7–15% [85]. Less than 5% of patients have persistent clinical signs and need aspiration or drainage. Factors influencing pneumothorax are number of needle passes, type, diameter and flexibility of the needle, emphysema, difficult localization of the target, and cooperation of the patient. The best prevention of complications is to perform the procedure rapidly and to reduce the number of passes by inspecting the quality of smears after each puncture. Coaxial needle puncture reduces also pleural injury. A clinically significant pneumothorax is prevented by the roll-over technique, which consists in turning the patient following biopsy for 15–30 min on the side which has been punctured. When biopsy was performed with fluoroscopy control on an outpatient basis, a chest X-ray is often obtained immediately following the procedure. When no pneumothorax is present, chest X-ray is repeated after 4 h of surveillance before the patient is discharged. When no pneumothorax is detected on CT slices following biopsy with CT guidance, chest X-ray is postponed for 4 h. When the X-ray is normal, the patient is sent home, with the usual instructions. The patient and his relatives are advised to return to the hospital when suggestive signs of complications (cough, chest pain, shortness of breath, etc.) are noticed. When an asymptomatic or partial pneumothorax is diagnosed following transthoracic needle biopsy, aspiration of air is performed with a 16-G teflon sheathed needle and a syringe. The patient is put again on the side that was biopsied and chest X-ray is repeated after 1 h. When control chest X-ray is normal, the patient is discharged after 4 h of surveillance and the above-mentioned recommendations are given. When a large or symptomatic pneumothorax persists, a Heimlich valve is inserted under fluoroscopy control by an anterolateral transthoracic approach. A 7-F catheter with a straight tip and multiple sideholes is inserted in the pleural cavity with the angiographic catheter-exchange technique. The pneumothorax is aspirated before the valve is connected and good function of the valve is checked before the patient is discharged. The catheter is sutured to the skin and the Heimlich valve is loosely attached to the waist. The patient is sent home and called back on the next day for a control chest X-ray. In our experience, pneumothorax disappeared in all cases. If the pneumothorax occurs during mediastinal biopsy, due to pulmonary transgression by the needle, biopsy is completed before the pneumothorax is treated.

Hemoptysis is encountered in less than 10% of percutaneous lung biopsy [85]. This complication is worrisome for the patient but rarely requires specific treatment. Bleeding inside a pulmonary nodule during puncture enhances its density on fluoroscopy but does not limit CT guidance. A perinodular alveolar hemorrhage is commonly observed and can obscure the nodule, rendering further punctures impossible. Alveolar blood usually does not appear on the exterior. Codeine can be given to reduce cough. Other complications, such as mediastinal emphysema, thoracic wall hematoma, hemothorax, empyema, air embolism, and sudden death, are extremely rarely reported following transthoracic fine-needle lung biopsy. The success rate of drainage of iatrogenic pneumothorax is 75–97%, the vast majority resolving within 24–72 h [34, 40, 59, 84, 86]. Recurrent pneumothorax can be treated with chemical pleurodesis if surgical therapy is not an option.
Fig. 6. A 35-year-old woman presented with increasing posttraumatic dyspnea. a Anteroposterior chest radiograph shows left-sided pleural effusion. b Contrast-enhanced CT confirmed a large pleural collection with areas of high density (arrow), suggesting the presence of fresh clot. c Aspiration with a Teflon-sheathed catheter confirms the presence of blood. A 24-F chest tube (arrow) was inserted into the collection. Follow-up CT demonstrates regression of the pleural collection.
4.4.5 Pulmonary Collections

4.4.5.1 Pulmonary Abscess

Pulmonary abscesses occur mainly in adult patients, whose general condition is debilitated for instance by cancer, alcoholism, denutrition, diabetes, and immune deficiency. Pulmonary abscess may result from hematogenous origin (bacterial endocarditis), or from infection of a pre-existing pulmonary cavity (emphysematous bulla, post-traumatic pneumatocele or pseudocyst, tuberculosis, fungus), pulmonary infarction, or tumor. A pulmonary abscess can complicate pneumonia with or without bronchial obstruction (Fig. 7). Other facilitating conditions are chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, steroid therapy, general anesthesia, epilepsy, stroke, or esophageal motility disorders. Pulmonary abscesses which resist to medical treatment, postural, and bronchoscopic drainage need drainage [38]. In the past, surgical treatment of a lung abscess was required in about one-fifth of patients, and pulmonary lobectomy was standard treatment, then practice changed to limited wedge resection and open surgical abscess drainage without lung resection.

A percutaneous diagnostic aspiration with a 18- or 22-G needle can precede catheter insertion in doubtful cases, e.g. in a bulla with an air fluid level, which is not necessarily infected. An abscess with a diameter of 1–3 cm is adequately treated by a single percutaneous aspiration without insertion of a drainage catheter. Endoscopic transbronchial placement of a catheter inside a lung abscess can be planned with CT control and monitored with fluoroscopy control. Transbronchial drainage is less comfortable for the patient than the percutaneous approach. Contamination of the opposite lung is also a risk with the transbronchial technique. Mechanical ventilation is not a contraindication to percutaneous abscess drainage. Lung abscesses are often located in the periphery of the lung and usually they do not break through the lobar fissure. Pleural symphyses are rapidly established. The broad pleural contact allows planning of a percutaneous access in such a way that normal lung parenchyma is not crossed by the drainage catheter. There is no significant technical difference in draining empyema or a large pulmonary abscess. Pleural empyema by direct contamination is unlikely to occur. The trocar technique is the preferred drainage modality to avoid bacterial contamination during the over-wire catheter exchange.

Generally, 7- to 14-F catheters are adequate for drainage of most lung abscesses. Flexible pigtail catheters can be curled inside the cavity. The drainage catheter is sutured to the skin and must be connected to a negative waterseal aspiration. Pulmonary abscesses have a more or less thick wall and do not collapse rapidly after aspiration. Duration of drainage is variable, and the cavity closes after 4–5 weeks. Immediate decompression should be slow in order to avoid rupture of a vessel or pseudo-aneurysm incorporated in the abscess wall. Lavage of a pulmonary abscess is dangerous, due to risk of bronchogenic spread of pus. Injection of contrast medium through the drainage catheter does not add significant information, but patency of the catheter can be checked daily by injection of a minimal amount of fluid. Daily chest radiographs are imperative for monitoring regression of the abscess cavity and early detection of complications. Cure is obtained in 73–100% of cases following 10–15 days of drainage (Table 5) [2, 44, 45, 47, 51, 87–92]. Surgery remains indicated when extensive necrosis of lung parenchyma and life-threatening hemorrhage are present. Temporizing percutaneous drainage cures the abscess, but surgery can be required for removal of necrotized tissue or for decortication.

4.4.5.2 Aspergilloma

Life-threatening hemoptysis due to intracavitary aspergilloma may be recurrent, despite an initially successful bronchial embolization, and eventually may require surgical resection [93–96]. Open thoracotomy, however, can be contraindicated in some patients who present with a severe underlying pulmonary condition [94, 96]. Transthoracic instillation of amphotericin B has been described with a success rate of 50% for resolution of the aspergilloma and 75–100% for acute control of hemoptysis [95–98].

4.4.5.3 Pneumatocele and Bulla

Percutaneous drainage of infected or tension pulmonary pneumatocele has been described [30, 99]. A percutaneous diagnostic aspiration with an 18-G needle can precede catheter insertion in doubtful cases, as bullae may frequently contain an air–fluid level, without infection.
A 21-year-old woman was admitted with fever, cough, and dyspnea. **a** Contrast-enhanced CT shows right-sided lung consolidation with empyema (arrow). **b** Air–fluid level within lung consolidation indicates the presence of a pulmonary abscess. **c, d** A 9-F pigtail catheter (arrow) was inserted into the abscess under CT guidance and pus was aspirated while **e** a 24-F catheter (arrow) was inserted into the empyema. **f** Follow-up chest radiograph 3 months later shows successful drainage.
cardial or bronchogenic cysts, can be aspirated or drained percutaneously during a short time period. Only a limited number of patients with percutaneous drainage have been reported (Table 6) [45, 100–105]. Cure can be obtained in 83–100% of cases, but 30 days mortality is high, owing to the underlying disease.

Pericardial Fluid Collection

Pericardial effusion is suspected on the basis of clinical signs and electrocardiography. Diagnosis is confirmed with imaging techniques. Causes of pericardial effusion include cardiac insufficiency, malignant tumors, postoperative effusion, pericarditis, hypothyroidism, connective tissue disease, and trauma. Percutaneous aspiration of pericardial fluid is indicated for diagnosis. Percutaneous drainage prevents cardiac tamponade. Clinical signs of tamponade include dyspnea, tachycardia, compromised venous return, and paradoxical pulse. Pericardial fluid of large amount can be drained with CT control (Fig. 9) [106], but most effusions are evacuated with echocardiac guidance by a subcostal or a subxiphoid approach. The angiographic technique is used to avoid cardiac injury, and the initial puncture is performed with a 18-G or a 5-F Teflon sheath needle. A 5- to 7-F pigtail catheter is placed in the pericardial space over the guidewire after dilatation of the percutaneous track. Technical success of the procedure and decompression of the heart is achieved in almost all cases, when the effusion is sufficient. Duration of drainage is short, lasting several days. Chylopericardium can be difficult to drain and needs thoracic duct ligation of pericardectomy.

Tension Pneumomediastinum

Mediastinal emphysema or pneumomediastinum is generated by distinct pathophysiological mechanisms: disruption of air-containing structures; gas producing infection; and so-called spontaneous mediastinal emphysema, which occurs in patients with or without a clinical abnormality and is caused by a large variety of conditions. In hospital patients, the main cause of mediastinal emphysema is mechanical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5. Percutaneous drainage of pulmonary abscess</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[87]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[88]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[89]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[51]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[90]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[43]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[47]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[91]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Four of seven patients died within 1 month from underlying disease after successful drainage

4.4.6 Mediastinal Collections

4.4.6.1 Mediastinal Abscess

Mediastinal abscesses result from circumscribed mediastinitis. Prognosis of diffuse mediastinitis is often poor. Computed tomography is able to distinguish between diffuse infiltration of mediastinal planes and a circumscribed abscess, but separation between acute mediastinitis and postsurgical changes can remain problematic in the early postoperative period. Most purulent mediastinal collections result from trauma, either penetrating transthoracic injury or perforation of the esophagus. Esophageal rupture is due to cancer, corrosion, ulceration, breakdown of surgical anastomoses, protracted vomiting, or following endoscopic laser therapy, resection, bouginage, or balloon dilatation. Thoracic and mediastinal surgery can be followed by mediastinal abscess formation, and a pleural, pulmonary, or cervical infection can spread to the mediastinum (descending mediastinitis). Computed tomography is by far the most useful modality for diagnosis and planning of percutaneous drainage of mediastinal collections (Fig. 8). Abscesses that are located in the anterior mediastinum are drained by a parasternal approach avoiding the internal mammary vessels which are regularly evidenced with CT. Abscesses that are located in the middle and posterior compartment are treated by a paravertebral and extrapleural approach [30, 42]. It is also possible to drain the mediastinal compartments by a percutaneous cervical descending approach. Multiple catheters are often necessary, to be placed either at both sides of the thoracic spine or the sternum, or in the upper and lower part of the mediastinum. Conservative treatment is commonly applied to esophageal perforation.

An endo-esophageal catheter can be inserted together with a percutaneous drainage catheter placed at the site of perforation [100]. When a fistulous tract is present between the mediastinal abscess and an empyema or a subphrenic abscess, percutaneous drainage of these collections may resolve the mediastinal abscess. Other mediastinal fluid collections, such as pancreatic pseudocysts, or pleuroperti-
ventilation with high PAP and PEEP. The basic condition for mediastinal emphysema is interstitial pulmonary emphysema, due to alveolar rupture caused by increased alveolar pressure. Penetration of air in the mediastinum occurs along the interstitial tissue contained in the bronchovascular sheaths. When mediastinal pressure rises abruptly, the mediastinal pleura may rupture, resulting in pneumothorax.

Dyspnea and precordial chest pain are the most common clinical symptoms. Physical examination may reveal a thoracic or cervical subcutaneous emphysema and occasionally a crunch can be heard over the mediastinal area. Radiological recognition of pneumomediastinum can be problematic on chest radiographs when mediastinal air volume is limited. The mediastinal air collection is best recognized with CT (Fig. 10), particularly when extensive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Guidance modality</th>
<th>Caliber of drainage catheter (Fr)</th>
<th>Duration of drainage</th>
<th>Clinical success (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[100]</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CT and fluoroscopy</td>
<td>8.3–12</td>
<td>5–91 days (mean 35 days)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[103]</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy</td>
<td>8.3–12</td>
<td>2–4 weeks</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[102]</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>CT</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[44]</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy, US, CT</td>
<td>8–12</td>
<td>Mean 28 days</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[104]</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fluoroscopy and CT</td>
<td>23–17</td>
<td>46–25 days (mean 30 days)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
subcutaneous emphysema overlies endothoracic structures on bedside chest radiographs. Identification of the source of mediastinal air is crucial for management. In most cases, mediastinal emphysema is well tolerated. Conservative management is sufficient and spontaneous regression is the rule [107]. The most severe clinical presentation is tension mediastinal emphysema, which was reported in single patients [108–110] or in limited series, mainly children and newborn [111]. Tension mediastinal emphysema may develop in ventilated patients if cervical or subphrenic escape routes for mediastinal air were obliterated by previous surgery or scars. Tension within a large air collection confined to the mediastinum is responsible for compromised venous return, which may evolve into a life-threatening condition, if refractory to medical management. Clinical symptoms include dyspnea, cyanosis, hypotension, oligo-anuria, and cardiovascular collapse mimicking acute cardiac tamponade. Association with tension pneumothorax worsens the clinical symptoms.

Prompt therapy must be established before clinical evidence of cardiac tamponade or increase of intracranial pressure. Limited mediastinostomy is usually performed by an incision above or below the sternum, below the clavicle, or lateral to the sternum, followed by blunt dissection to open the retrosternal space or by insertion of a chest tube in the mediastinum under direct vision. These maneuvers proved generally to be efficient, without serious complications [107, 108, 110]. A suprasternal incision may occasionally fail and need full sternotomy [107].

Percutaneous CT-guided insertion of a mediastinal drainage catheter is a useful therapeutic adjunct following confirmation of tension mediastinal emphysema and avoids the hazards of blind catheter insertion or limited mediastinostomy [112]. Usual percutaneous drainage catheters or chest tubes with variable diameters are used. Catheters with multiple sideholes are necessary to avoid obstruction of the sideholes by the connective mediastinal tissue. The optimal percutaneous approach is anterolateral, the extremity of the catheter being placed behind the sternum in the superior or inferior mediastinal compartment when large mediastinal vessels or the heart are pushed posteriorly by the pneumomediastinum. The internal mam-
mary vessels and large mediastinal vessels are avoided by the course of the catheter. When a pneumothorax is present, insertion of the mediastinal catheter is facilitated before the pneumothorax is treated. The trocar technique is usually adequate for catheter insertion in the mediastinum. A continuous waterseal aspiration with slight negative pressure is maintained during 1–3 weeks until signs of tension have vanished without recurrence. Mediastinal emphysema without symptoms of tension may persist in patients undergoing mechanical ventilation following percutaneous decompression.

### Others
Ectopic pancreatic pseudocysts, pleuropericardial, parathyroid or bronchogenic cysts, necrotic tumors, lymphoceles, and hematomas can be drained or aspirated percutaneously using imaging guidance [30].

### 4.4.7 Complications of Percutaneous Catheter Drainage

Complications resulting from percutaneous drainage of thoracic fluid collections guided by imaging techniques occur in 5% of patients and are due mainly to inadequate technique during percutaneous insertion of the catheter. Life-threatening hemorrhage is rare but can be observed following rupture of the wall of a pulmonary abscess, erosion of a branch of the pulmonary artery, or transfixation of the internal mammary or mediastinal vessels by the catheter. Pericardial drainage is prone to most clinically significant complications such as hemopericardium with tamponade, dysrhythmia, pneumopericardium, or superinfection.

A thoracic catheter can be introduced erroneously into the subdiaphragmatic space, the liver, or spleen, when cross-sectional imaging is not used properly. When the catheter creates a communication between a pulmonary abscess and the pleural space, a secondary empyema or a bronchopleural fistula can be established. When the normal lung is crossed with a large-bore catheter using the trocar technique, pulmonary infarction can result. Pneumothorax is a potentially frequent complication, but can be avoided during percutaneous drainage of most pleural collections and pulmonary abscesses, provided that there is pleural contact. During pleural drainage under fluoroscopic guidance, a rate of pneumothorax of 6% has been noted; under US guidance a rate of 25% has occurred. When fluoroscopy is used predominantly as a guidance modality for thoracic drainage procedures, the overall complication rate is as high as 20%, most being minor problems. Other side effects include subcutaneous emphysema, local skin infection at the entry point of the catheter, and discomfort during breathing, rib erosion, catheter leakage, bending, breakage, and obstruction.

### 4.4.8 Conclusion

Thoracic fluid and gas collections may result from benign, malignant, traumatic, and nontraumatic diseases. The role of imaging is well established for diagnosing the cause. Image-guided percutaneous drainage of thoracic gas and fluid collection appear as a safe and effective alternative to surgery.

### References

Chapter 4.4 Imaging and Treatment of Thoracic Fluid and Gas Collections

Section Five
Non-Traumatic Abdominal Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention
Acute Abdominal Pain: Diagnostic Strategies

S. Leschka, H. Alkadhi, S. Wildermuth, B. Marineck

Contents

5.1.1 Introduction ............................................. 411
5.1.2 Clinical Findings ...................................... 411
  5.1.2.1 Patient’s History .................................. 411
  5.1.2.2 Physical Examination ................................. 412
5.1.3 Imaging .................................................. 413
  5.1.3.1 Imaging Modalities .................................. 413
  5.1.3.2 Imaging Findings in Common Causes
          of Acute Abdominal Pain .............................. 415
5.1.4 Conclusion ............................................. 429

References .................................................... 431

5.1.1 Introduction

Acute abdominal pain unrelated to trauma is a common cause in patients who present to the emergency ward. The term “acute abdomen” defines a clinical syndrome characterized by the sudden onset of severe abdominal pain requiring emergency medical or surgical treatment [1]. Although a large number of potentially life-threatening processes can cause acute abdominal pain, eight conditions account for approximately 90% of patients who are referred to hospital and are seen on surgical wards: acute appendicitis; acute cholecystitis; small bowel obstruction; acute gynecological disease; acute pancreatitis; renal colic; perforated peptic ulcer; and acute diverticulitis [2]; however, in up to one-third of cases the etiology cannot be determined, and is often explained as being non-specific, non-surgical abdominal pain (“dyspepsia”) [2].

A rapid and accurate diagnosis is essential to reduce morbidity and mortality in patients with an acute abdomen. In general, the need for immediate surgical exploration can be identified by history and physical examination; however, establishing an accurate working diagnosis is often difficult because the clinical presentation of many entities overlap and physical and laboratory examinations are often non-specific. In many centers plain abdominal radiography, despite significant diagnostic limitations, traditionally serves as first step in the diagnostic work-up [3, 4]. Ultrasound (US) and computed tomography (CT) are used as secondary imaging modalities. Although US has gained widespread acceptance, CT is now considered as first-line imaging modality for triaging patients with acute abdominal pain [5–9]. It can facilitate appropriate therapeutic decisions in 95% of patients with an acute abdomen [5]. Undoubtedly, the introduction of multi-detector CT (MDCT) has further increased its role in these patients [8, 10–12]. Although cost-effectiveness is a dictum in health care, cost-effectiveness is not only determined by the direct cost of the imaging modality, but also by its ability to eliminate unnecessary surgical exploration and to reduce unnecessary hospital stay for observation. Inaccurate diagnosis may lengthen hospital stay, a major contributor to the costs of health care. For example, Rao and colleagues [13] reviewed the economic impact of CT in 100 patients with suspected appendicitis. In 13 of these patients unnecessary surgery and in 39 patients unnecessary hospital stay for observation could be avoided, resulting in a cost saving of US$447 per patient; therefore, an expensive modality, such as CT, may even be cost-effective [13].

While many of acute abdominal disorders are discussed in greater detail elsewhere in this book, this chapter focuses on a systematic discussion of imaging strategies in common causes of acute abdominal pain depending on their topographic location.

5.1.2 Clinical Findings

When confronted with a patient complaining of acute abdominal pain, the physician must first rule out catastrophic causes of pain including ruptured aortic aneurysm or perforated viscus. If a life-threatening condition for the acute abdominal pain is probable, the patient must be treated without a formal diagnosis and sometimes even with minimal history and only a cursory initial physical examination. Once the need of immediate surgical intervention has been reasonably excluded, the physician becomes challenged with a long list of possible diagnoses of acute abdominal pain. At this point, as much history as possible must be obtained and a thorough physical examination is
mandatory to either suggest a specific diagnosis or guide further radiological investigation.

The patient’s age and gender deserve special focus from the physician during the initial evaluation. The most challenging problem is to establish a diagnosis in very young and elderly patients. These patients often present atypically and special attention has to be paid to avoid missing the diagnosis. In the young, obviously a history is not obtainable and pain is often poorly localized. In the elderly, symptoms and early signs are often long-time masked and at time of presentation complex findings may be present. In women, the list of probable diagnoses is longer than in men due to additional pelvic organs (e.g., ovary, fallopian tubes, uterus) that may develop problems. Childbearing women may have atypical locations for abdominal conditions such as pain in the right upper quadrant for appendicitis. In later pregnancy, the possibility of abruptio placenta has to be considered as well. Pain may be also simple derive from pregnancy, but this is generally a diagnosis of exclusion. In the postoperative patient, the signs of previous surgery can mask complications.

### 5.1.2.1 Patient’s History

A thorough history is the initial step in evaluation. Specific features alone can suggest a diagnosis for a variety of causes of acute abdominal pain. The location and quality of pain is important in forming a differential diagnosis. Visceral pain arises from the walls of hollow viscera and solid organs due to stretching or distension, ischemia, or inflammation. It is usually described as crampy, dull, and gaseous, usually of insidious onset, poorly localized, and little or no change in pain with activity. On the other hand, somatic pain arises from the parietal peritoneum, mesenteric roots, and anterior abdominal wall due to inflammation. It is usually well localized, sharp in quality, often of acute onset, and usually increases with activity. In some conditions, abdominal diseases could present with pain referred to extra-abdominal locations due to central-nervous over-lapping with pathways from cutaneous site (e.g., diaphragmatic irritation refers pain to the shoulder known as the Kehr’s sign). Although atypical presentation can occur for any condition, many causes of abdominal pain have characteristic locations which can help guide the diagnostic approach; however, pain may also migrate over time. In acute appendicitis, the patient initially experiences periumbilical pain, while as the inflammation progresses and involves the parietal peritoneum, the pain is experienced in the right lower quadrant; therefore, the patient’s description of the pain is vital in formulating a good working differential diagnosis list. The history should encompass the chronicity, onset, duration, quality, location, and radiation of the pain. In addition, associated symptoms as well as alleviating and aggravating factors should be determined. For example, pain which is gradual in onset suggests an inflammatory or infectious process. The duration of pain can often aid in diagnosis as well, for instance, biliary colic typically lasts for several minutes or hours whereas acute pancreatitis can cause pain lasting days. Radiation of pain can also help refine the differential diagnosis. For example, pancreatic pain typically radiates to the back. The intensity of pain does not always reflect the seriousness of the condition causing the pain. Severe abdominal pain can be from mild conditions such as gas of the cramping of viral gastroenteritis. On the other hand, relatively mild pain may be present with life-threatening conditions such as early appendicitis, especially in the elderly. Associated signs and symptoms can also be helpful in clarifying the diagnosis and have to be directly questioned, including nausea, vomiting, diaphoresis, gastrointestinal bleeding, weight loss, jaundice, diarrhea, constipation, dysphagia, bloating, and early satiety. A past history of previous symptoms is helpful in establishing the present problem particularly in ulcer disease, biliary colic, and diverticular disease. A drug history should include details concerning prescription and illicit drug use. Steroids and immunosuppressive drugs may increase the risk of gastrointestinal tract perforation with relatively little pain or leukocytosis.

### 5.1.2.2 Physical Examination

Physical examination is the second step in the initial evaluation of a patient with abdominal pain and serves to confirm suspicions from history, to localize the area of disease, and to avoid missing extra-abdominal causes of pain. Shock, pallor, sweating, or fainting can accompany abdominal pain and implies the severity of disease. The physical examination should also include assessment of the sclera for jaundice, pulmonary examination for pneumonia which may cause abdominal irritation, and a pelvic examination for gynecological causes of abdominal pain. In addition, an electrocardiogram should be always performed in patients presenting with epigastric pain, because myocardial ischemia often radiates into the epigastrium and may be accompanied with nausea and diarrhea; however, the focus of examination is the abdomen with inspection, auscultation, and palpation being the key factors. Operative scars suggest possible adhesions and intestinal obstruction, and abnormal orifices can be the site of external hernia. Bleeding in the subcutaneous tissues in hemorrhagic pancreatitis may be indicated by a dissecting bluish discoloration of the costovertebral angles (Grey-Turner’s sign) or around the umbilicus (Cullen’s sign). By auscultation, bowel sounds have to be identified. Active peristalsis of normal pitch suggests a non-surgical disease (e.g., gastroenteritis), whereas severe pain with a silent abdomen is indicative of intestinal paralysis and the need of immediate exploration. With palpation, the physician can confirm if the process causing the abdominal pain is localized to one
area. Examination for tenderness, rebound tenderness, guarding, degree of distention, and palpable masses is of utmost importance to reduce the list of probable differential diagnoses. Ascites can be identified by percussion.

Laboratory tests are the third vital part in the work-up for abdominal pain. For patients presenting with acute abdominal pain, initial laboratory evaluation should include a complete blood cell count with differential, electrolytes (i.e., sodium, potassium, chloride, calcium, magnesium, phosphorus), serum chemistries (i.e., bicarbonate, blood urea nitrogen, creatinine, serum glucose, amylase, lipase), liver function tests, urinalysis, coagulation parameters, and a pregnancy test in women. These laboratory tests can aid in making a rapid diagnosis and prepare the patient for possible surgery.

5.1.3 Imaging

After an experienced observer carefully obtained history and physical examination, clinical findings and laboratory examinations often focus a differential diagnosis to a particular anatomic region or specific diagnosis. Various radiographic imaging modalities are used to either confirm the clinical diagnosis or to narrow the differential diagnosis further. In general, the referring physician directs the sequence of imaging modalities depending on the patient’s initial presentation, the working clinical diagnosis, and the examiner’s experience; however, because of training and experience, the radiologist’s role is to guide the referring physician to the appropriate available examinations. To reduce the time penalty, the initial diagnostic imaging should gain enough information to confirm the working clinical diagnosis, or, if the diagnosis is incorrect, to provide sufficient information for an alternative diagnosis.

5.1.3.1 Imaging modalities

The radiological approach in diagnosing patients with acute abdominal pain may include plain abdominal radiography, US examination, and/or CT imaging. In many emergency centers, plain radiography of the abdomen serves as the initial imaging modality. Because of the low diagnostic yield of abdominal radiography and the widespread availability of more precise modalities, such as US and CT, the need for plain abdominal radiography has declined.

The optimal diagnostic approach for evaluation of patients with acute abdominal pain considerably depends on the time-effective availability of imaging modalities close to the emergency ward. For instance, in urban medical centers with a CT imaging suite next to the emergency ward, CT imaging is preferred for most abdominal disorders, whereas in peripheral hospitals without around-the-clock CT evaluation availability, US examination should be more efficient. Table 1 summarizes the diagnostic imaging approach depending on the location of acute abdominal pain as established in the authors’ hospital.

Plain Abdominal Radiography

Two views are usually taken, a supine and an erect. If the patient is unable to stand, a decubitus view is performed. The analysis of these abdominal radiographs is focused on the detection of gaseous distention of the bowel, gas outside the bowel lumen, mass or fluid collections, displacement of organs or bowel loops, abnormal calcifications, and skeletal pathology. The diagnostic yield of abdominal radiography is small due to its inherent low soft tissue contrast and the fact that many abdominal diseases do not have specific radiographic features [4]. Because of significant diagnostic limitations, the impact of plain abdominal

Table 1. Recommended diagnostic imaging approach for patients with acute abdominal pain. RUQ right upper quadrant, LUQ left upper quadrant, LLQ left lower quadrant, PAR plain abdominal radiography, IVU intravenous urography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location of pain</th>
<th>PAR</th>
<th>US</th>
<th>CT</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUQ</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>US preferred initial modality in acute cholecystitis, CT for evaluation of complications of acute cholecystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUQ</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>US for “screening,” CT when US findings equivocal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLQ</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
<td>US preferred in children and in child-bearing women, CT initial modality in other patients with atypical clinical presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLQ</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>CT preferred initial modality, US performed first when CT not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffuse pain</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Most conditions best visualized with CT; PAR may be initial modality in bowel obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flank/epigastric pain</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>US or CT initial modality in suspected ureteral stones; PAR combined with IVU if US or CT not available; CT modality of choice in acute pancreatitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ indicated for establishing diagnosis, (+) helpful adjunct but only in special situations, – generally not helpful for establishing diagnosis
Computed Tomography

Computed tomography is increasingly replacing US as first-line imaging modality for the evaluation of patients with acute abdominal pain. Compared with US, CT provides major advantages: it is extremely fast, is not disturbed by gas, bone or obesity, and is not operator dependent; therefore, it can be reviewed by others, even at a distance. The evolution from single-slice CT to current MDCT scanners results in several important advantages. Firstly, shortening in acquisition time increases scanner productivity, facilitates faster radiological interpretation, and reduces motion artifacts by scanning the entire abdomen in a single breath-hold, an essential prerequisite in acutely ill patients [22]. Secondly, thin-collimated submillimeter isotropic imaging enables high-quality reconstructions in any arbitrary plane with a spatial resolution similar to that of the axial plane. Thirdly, contrast bolus exploitation is improved allowing precise separation of multiple phases of enhancement, which is especially useful in the evaluation of vascular diseases. Major disadvantages of CT imaging includes radiation exposure, the risks inherent with iodinated contrast material if indicated, and the large amount of data and images produced [23], making efficient and accurate reporting on hard-copy images difficult [24]; therefore, dedicated post-processing has often to be performed for shortening evaluation time [25].

In general, the CT protocol has to be tailored to the specific questions; thus, the list of probable clinical diagnoses should be shortened prior to the CT examination by historical and physical examination and laboratory tests to gain the best results from CT imaging. Based on the clinical working diagnosis, optimizing the CT acquisition parameters and the contrast material application protocol are essential to maximize diagnostic accuracy [10]. At our institution, patients presenting with acute abdominal pain are scanned on a 16-slice CT scanner (Sensation 16, Siemens, Forchheim, Germany) located next to the emergency ward. The following scanning parameters are used: tube voltage 120 kV; tube current 225 mAs; and slice collimation 16×0.75 mm. Transverse slices are routinely reconstructed at a thickness of 2 mm with 1 mm increment for evaluation and at a thickness of 5 mm (5 mm increment) for reporting. Narrow collimation (1 mm slice thickness, 0.5 mm increment) is suggested for CT angiography. Different strategies for the application of contrast agent (oral/rectal/intravenous) are used depending on the clinical working diagnosis [7]. Non-contrast scanning is the fastest, but most limited, strategy; however, Malone [26] reported a high diagnostic accuracy of this strategy in patients with acute abdomen. If the clinical presentation is equivocal or the “short list” of probable diagnoses does not fit a single imaging protocol, the application of oral, rectal, and intravenous contrast is beneficial in most patients. We usually administer intravenous contrast material in all patients presenting with acute abdominal pain, with exception of suspected ureteral stone or in patients with renal insufficiency. Intravenous contrast enhancement of solid organs is

Abdominal Ultrasound

A US examination in patients with acute abdominal pain should include the entire abdomen and requires a specific technique of graded compression to displace or compress fat and bowel. This will often eliminate the disturbing of bowel gas and reduces the distance from the transducer to the structure of interest, allowing the use of a high-frequency probe with improved image quality. In addition, graded compression allows assessment of the rigidity of a structure by evaluating its reaction on compression. For assessment of the distal ureters, and of uterus and ovaries in women, a moderately filled bladder allows a better survey by serving as an acoustic window; however, a fully filled bladder prevents proper graded compression. Transvaginal US may be reserved for specific gynecological questions and assessment of Douglas’ abscess.

Ultrasound is particularly valuable for patients with right upper quadrant pain [20] or in whom radiation exposure is a major concern (e.g., children, childbearing women, patients of reproductive age) [21]. In particular, the small body size of children usually allows for high-quality sonograms. In young women, many causes of abdominal pain are related to gynecological causes and have to be excluded initially. Specific advantages of US include the dynamic, real-time imaging of peristalsis or absence of peristalsis as in paralytic ileus, and the mobility and flexibility of US making it readily available in the emergency ward. In addition, US allows for close interaction with the patient. Information provided by the patient may lead to a specific search for a US finding, whereas certain US findings may lead to a specific question to the patient.

Disadvantages of US examination include operator dependency and the need for a proper acoustic window, and disturbance by gas, bone, and obesity. In addition, the time burden of US examination is often higher than for CT, particularly when the CT suite is located next to the emergency ward.
helpful to identify infarctions, abscesses, and in distinguishing bile ducts from normal intrahepatic vessels. Mural enhancement is also helpful in a variety of inflammatory bowel disorders, especially in patients with paucity of intra-abdominal fat. When intravenous contrast is indicated, depending on the patient’s body weight a total volume of 120–150 ml of iodinated contrast material (270 mg iodine/ml) injected at a rate of 3 ml/s is adequate. The CT angiography is useful in patients with suspected hemorrhage and bowel ischemia with arterial or venous occlusion. Then scanning for the arterial phase of attenuation should be initiated 20–30 s after the start of injection; otherwise, scanning begins with a delay of 85 s after injection for portal venous phase imaging. Delayed images acquired 8 min after injection are helpful in cases of suspected pyelonephritis or when opacification of the bladder is desired. Use of oral contrast material is recommended in most cases, if severity of symptoms allow for delay in diagnosis, because most patients require at least 1 h transit time for adequate bowel opacification. Combination of oral and intravenous enhancement may help distinguishing common intestinal diseases by depicting variations in bowel wall attenuation [27]. When oral contrast is indicated, 800–1000 ml water-soluble contrast agent containing 2% iodine is used. Exceptions include cases in which high-grade bowel obstruction, ureteral stone, acute hemorrhage, or acute pancreatitis is suspected. Rectal contrast agent (100 ml water-soluble contrast containing 2% iodine) instilled via rectal enema can be indicated to optimally evaluate colonic abnormalities such as diverticulitis or appendicitis. On occasion, oral and rectal contrast material may obscure important information such as a coprolith in appendicitis.

### 5.1.3.2 Imaging Findings in Common Causes of Acute Abdominal Pain

For practical reasons it is helpful to discuss the imaging approach depending on the location of the acute pain, i.e., pain in an abdominal quadrant, diffuse abdominal pain, and flank or epigastric pain.

#### Acute Pain in an Abdominal Quadrant

Although there is overlapping in clinical presentation, the identification of patients with localized pain in an abdominal quadrant is pivotal for shortening the list of probable diagnoses (Table 2).

#### Right Upper Abdominal Quadrant Pain

Acute cholecystitis is the most common cause of acute pain in the right upper quadrant (RUQ); however, more than one-third of patients with acute RUQ pain do not have acute cholecystitis. Various diseases may mimic acute cholecystitis, including choledocholithiasis, hepatitis, liver abscess, spontaneous rupture or hemorrhage of a hepatic neoplasm (in particular hepatic adenoma and hepatocellular carcinoma), pancreatitis, peptic ulcer disease, rightsided (cecal) diverticulitis, and retrocecal appendicitis [20].

In most patients acute cholecystitis is caused by calculous obstruction of the gallbladder neck or cystic duct leading to increased intraluminal pressure and distension. Inflammation results from chemical injury of the mucosa

---

### Table 2. Common causes of acute abdominal pain in an abdominal quadrant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Right upper abdominal quadrant</th>
<th>Left upper abdominal quadrant</th>
<th>Right lower abdominal quadrant</th>
<th>Left lower abdominal quadrant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute calculous/acalculous cholecystitis</td>
<td>Splenic infarction</td>
<td>Intestinal conditions</td>
<td>Sigmoid diverticulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphysematous cholecystitis</td>
<td>Splenic abscess</td>
<td>Acute appendicitis</td>
<td>Obstructive sigmoid carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choleodocholithiasis</td>
<td>Sickle cell disease</td>
<td>Crohn’s disease</td>
<td>Epiploic appendagitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis</td>
<td>Gastritis</td>
<td>Mesenteric adénitis</td>
<td>Urinary tract obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver abscess</td>
<td>Gastric ulcer</td>
<td>Mucocele of the appendix</td>
<td>Gynecological conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spontaneous rupture of a hepatic neoplasm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perforated cecal and appendiceal carcinoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Epiploic appendagitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptic ulcer disease</td>
<td></td>
<td>Right-sided omental infarction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right-sided (cecal) diverticulitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Right-sided (cecal) diverticulitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrocecal appendicitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Infectious ileocolitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urological conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td>Urinary tract obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinary tract obstruction</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gynecological conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic inflammatory disease</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pelvic inflammatory disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian vein thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ovarian vein thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemorrhagic ovarian cyst</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hemorrhagic ovarian cyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rupture of ovarian dermoid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rupture of ovarian dermoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian torsion</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ovarian torsion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rupture of ectopic pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rupture of ectopic pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometriosis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Endometriosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrotic uterine leiomyoma</td>
<td></td>
<td>Necrotic uterine leiomyoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
by bile salts and/or superimposed infection. Gallbladder perforation and complicating pericholecystic abscess may occur if the obstruction persists. Acalculous cholecystitis accounts for approximately 5–10% of all patients with acute cholecystitis. It usually occurs in the setting of prolonged illness or in intensive care unit patients. Prolonged bile stasis results in increased viscosity of the bile that ultimately leads to functional cystic duct obstruction.

Ultrasound is the preferred initial imaging procedure. Findings include impacted calculi in the gallbladder neck or cystic duct, a positive sonographic Murphy’s sign [28], which is considered positive if maximal tenderness is elicited over the gallbladder visualized at sonography, gallbladder distension, wall thickening, and pericholecystic fluid. Of these findings, the first two are considered the most specific with a positive predictive value of 92% for the diagnosis of acute cholecystitis [29]. In the setting of advanced inflammation or in elderly patients, the pain may not be clearly localized in the RUQ.

Computed tomography may be performed initially when the clinical presentation of the patient is unclear or when US findings are equivocal. If CT is used as initial imaging investigation, demonstration of typical findings may eliminate the need for any additional imaging modality, thus facilitating appropriate and expedient management. For most patients a standard CT protocol with intravenous contrast agent and portovenous phase imaging is adequate, but narrow collimation and increment can help to detect small calculi in the bile duct system. The CT findings in acute cholecystitis are mural thickening >3 mm with increased attenuation in the setting of a distended gallbladder, pericholecystic fluid or haziness, increased attenuation of the gallbladder bile, and subserosal edema [30]. Transient focal increased attenuation of the liver can develop adjacent to the inflamed gallbladder indicating hepatic arterial hyperemia and early venous drainage [31, 32]. Of all these CT findings, pericholecystic inflammatory change is the most specific [33]. In acalculous cholecystitis, the diagnosis is difficult to establish by US [34]; CT is more specific and should be performed initially [35].

For the investigation of complications related to acute cholecystitis, CT has a higher accuracy than US [36]. Gangrenous cholecystitis results from cystic duct obstruction leading to marked gallbladder distension with ischemic wall necrosis [33]. This complication is more frequent in men, in patients of advanced age, or in those with coexisting cardiovascular disease [34]. On US, a typical finding is the presence of an irregular or striated gallbladder wall thickening [37]. A positive sonographic Murphy’s sign is observed only in one-third of the patients with acute gangrenous cholecystitis because of denervation of the gallbladder wall [38]. The CT findings of gangrenous cholecystitis include intraluminal membranes, intraluminal hemorrhage, gas within the wall or lumen of the gallbladder, irregularity or absence of the gallbladder wall, pericholecystic abscess, and lack of gallbladder wall enhancement (Figs. 1, 2) [33].

**Fig. 1.** An 83-year-old man with right upper abdominal quadrant pain. **a** Ultrasound demonstrates a gallstone (arrow) with acoustic shadowing in a distended gallbladder, asymmetric thickening of the gallbladder wall with echogenic foci (arrowheads), and small amounts of pericholecystic fluid. Although US is considered as the basic imaging modality in patients with suspicion of acute cholecystitis, complications are usually better seen on CT. **b** Transverse CT image clearly shows small amounts of gas within the gallbladder wall (arrowheads) indicating gangrenous cholecystitis.
Emphysematous cholecystitis is variant of acute cholecystitis characterized by the presence of gas in the gallbladder lumen, wall, or pericholecystic tissues in the absence of an abnormal communication between the biliary system and the gastrointestinal tract (Fig. 3) [39]. It commonly occurs in elderly men and is associated with diabetes mellitus. It is postulated that gas-forming bacteria thrive in de-vitalized tissue resulting from vascular insufficiency of the gallbladder wall in arteriopathic patients. Cholecystolithiasis is often absent. In advanced cases the gaseous collections inherent with emphysematous cholecystitis can be diagnosed on plain abdominal radiographs; however, in milder cases plain abdominal radiography is relatively insensitive and only US or CT will be diagnostic [39]. In the past the diagnosis has relied on plain abdominal radiography, which failed to separate milder from severe cases. This provoked many previous reports of emphysematous cholecystitis being a rapidly progressing disease requiring early surgical intervention [39].

Left Upper Abdominal Quadrant Pain
Localized abdominal pain in the left upper quadrant (LUQ) is not frequent. The most important causes are splenic infarction, splenic abscess, sickle cell disease, gastritis, and gastric ulcer. In suspected pathologies of the spleen, US is usually used for “screening” and CT to confirm the diagnosis when US findings are equivocal. Splenic infarction may be caused by bacterial endocarditis, portal hypertension, underlying splenomegaly, and involvement in pancreatitis [40]. Focal splenic infarctions typically appear as peripheral wedge-shaped areas extending to the surface, which are hypoechoic on US and hypodense on CT. Findings in global infarction can mimic splenic abscess or tumor [41]. Splenic abscess is a rare pathology and most frequently caused by hematogenous dissemination of infection. On US, splenic abscesses are hypo- or anechoic. On CT, they are typically rounded lesions with decreased attenuation [41] and occasional rim enhancement. For evaluation of splenic pathologies, intravenous contrast in an arterial and portovenous phase are recommended for better depiction of surrounding splenic vasculature and associated pancreatic changes [25].

Gastric pathology is generally established by endoscopy and radiological imaging plays a minor role. Computed tomography is probably most important in detecting complications of gastric ulcers including inflammatory changes in adjacent tissue, and clinically unsuspected perforation (Fig. 4) [42]. Adequate gastric distension with either water or oral contrast agent is essential. Intravenous contrast administration is also necessary if water is used. Primary findings on CT may be non-specific and include focal thickening of the gastric or duodenal wall, pneumoperitoneum, and fat stranding adjacent to the peptic ulcer [42].

Right Lower Abdominal Quadrant Pain
Acute appendicitis is one of the most common causes of acute abdominal pain. It occurs when the lumen of the appendix is obstructed, e.g., by a fecolith or lymphoid hyperplasia. The obstruction leads to fluid accumulation, luminal distention, and inflammation. If appendicitis is allowed to progress, the wall becomes ischemic and the appendix perforates because of necrosis. Classic clinical symptoms and signs are periumbilical pain migrating to the right lower quadrant (RLQ), fever, and leukocytosis. Because of
the variable anatomical location of the appendix, however, in up to 30% of patients present with atypical symptoms [43] and the clinical presentations of alternative conditions of RLQ pain may be indistinguishable from appendicitis [44]. The misdiagnosis of acute RLQ pain has led to “negative” appendectomies, which are reported to be as high as 45% in women of childbearing age [45]; thus, many centers today request appendiceal imaging for clinically equivocal diagnosis. Both US and CT have become important imaging options for the evaluation of patients with suspected

Fig. 3. A 76-year-old man with known diabetes mellitus presents with acute abdominal pain in the right upper quadrant. a Supine plain abdominal radiography shows gas in the wall and in the lumen of the distended gallbladder (arrow). b Computed tomography depicts the distended gallbladder with intraluminal and intramural gas (arrow) indicative of emphysematous cholecystitis.
appendicitis. Key findings include appendiceal thickening, periappendiceal inflammation, and appendicolith [46, 47]. Appendiceal thickening has been defined as transverse diameter >6 mm; however, recent literature suggests that because of considerable overlap between the normal and abnormal appendix the appendiceal diameter should be interpreted in the context of clinical findings: in symptomatic patients a diameter measuring >10 mm correlates with definite appendicitis, whereas a diameter measuring 6–10 mm has to be considered as indeterminate [48, 49]. Periappendiceal inflammation includes periappendiceal fat stranding, thickening of the lateroconal fascia and mesoappendix, extraluminal fluid, phlegmon, abscess, and ileocecal mild lymph node enlargement.

The identification of one or more appendicoliths increases the probability of appendiceal perforation, possibly because appendicoliths accelerate the occurrence of a perforation; therefore, the presence of appendicololiths in association with periappendiceal inflammation is virtually diagnostic of perforation [50].

Because US is widely available and cost-effective, it has been proposed as first-line imaging modality in patients with clinically suspected appendicitis (Fig. 5). When examined by experienced operators, the sensitivity and specificity of US are 76–90 and 86–100%, respectively [44, 51, 52]. Computed tomography, conversely, has corresponding values that are all >95% [45, 53]. In addition, when contrast material is used (contrast-enhanced CT), the results are more reproducible than with US (Fig. 6) [54, 55]. Furthermore, a recent comparative study has shown that more inconclusive images are obtained with US than with unenhanced MDCT [49]. This exceptional accuracy has emerged CT in many centers as the primary imaging modality for patients with suspected acute appendicitis.

**Fig. 4.** An 81-year-old woman with a history of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug medication for over 10 years presents with sudden pain in the left upper quadrant. **a** Transverse CT image in a soft tissue window setting (width 350 HU, center 80 HU) delineates massive duodenal wall thickening with mural enhancement and ulcerations (arrow), and fluid collections in the right paracolic space. **b** The same image in a lung window setting (width 1500 HU, center –400 HU) better depicts the small pockets of free gas in the umbilical fissure and adjacent to the anterior abdominal wall (arrowheads). These findings are highly suggestive of perforated duodenal ulcer.
Different CT techniques and contrast agent application protocols have been proposed for evaluation of acute appendicitis, including non-contrast evaluation [56], imaging with oral and intravenous contrast [54], with oral and colonic contrast agent [47], and with colonic contrast only [46]. In our experience, for optimal diagnostic accuracy as well as for identification of alternative diagnoses oral, rectal, and intravenous contrast is recommended.

The list of differential diagnoses of RLQ pain is long. Common intestinal conditions that mimic appendicitis include Crohn’s disease, mesenteric adenitis, mucocele of the appendix, perforated cecal and appendiceal carcinoma, epiploic appendagitis, right-sided omental infarction, right-sided (cecal) diverticulitis, and infectious ileocolitis. Other mimickers include urinary tract obstruction and gynecological conditions (pelvic inflammatory disease, ovarian vein thrombosis, hemorrhagic ovarian cyst, rupture of ovarian dermoid, ovarian torsion, rupture of ectopic pregnancy (Fig. 7), endometriosis, and necrotic uterine leiomyoma) [48, 57, 58]. Non-specific signs seen with appendicitis, such as fat stranding, adjacent bowel wall thickening, and free fluid collection, also occur in these conditions. Then the identification of a normal appendix is the key to exclude appendicitis [46].

**Fig. 5.** A 12-year-old boy with acute abdominal pain starting in the epigastrium and migrating to the right lower abdominal quadrant within hours. Physical examination and laboratory tests with elevated white blood cell counts raised the suspicion of acute appendicitis. Longitudinal and perpendicular (inset) graded compression US shows an increased diameter (>10 mm) of the appendix, confirming the diagnosis of acute appendicitis

**Fig. 6.** A 27-year-old woman with fever, elevated white blood cells, and acute pain in the right lower abdominal quadrant. 

**a** Ultrasound examination of the right lower abdomen reveals an irregularly configured, hypoechoic mass with hyperechogenicity of the wall and of the adjacent fat tissue. 

**b** Coronal CT reconstruction and transverse image (inset) after intravenous contrast administration depict at the ileal–cecal junction a hypodense mass with rim enhancement and several gas collections. This mass was correctly diagnosed as a perityphlitic abscess in the setting of acute appendicitis. The arrowhead marks an appendicolith within the abscess
Left Lower Abdominal Quadrant Pain

In western countries left lower abdominal quadrant (LLQ) pain most often derives from sigmoid diverticulitis. Diverticulitis occurs in 10–25% of patients with diverticula [59]. Prevalence of colonic diverticulosis rises with age, from <10% in people younger than age 40 years to 50–66% in patients older than age 80 years [59]. Asian patients have predominantly right-sided diverticula and usually present with RLQ pain [60]. The process by which diverticulitis arises is similar to that of appendicitis: the neck of a diverticulum becomes obstructed by a fecolith, causing inflammation and localized ischemia, ultimately leading to perforation. Small perforations are contained by pericolic fat and mesentery and cause pericolic phlegmonous changes. Large perforations result in an abscess, which can be extensive and extend to other organs. Free perforation into the peritoneum causes feculent peritonitis but is rare.

Most patients with diverticulitis present with signs and symptoms sufficient to justify clinical diagnosis [61]. Both US and CT are the preferred imaging modalities to confirm diagnosis and have replaced contrast enema, once the standard investigation. A set of four criteria is considered diagnostic: (a) presence of diverticula; (b) thickening of the bowel wall >4 mm; (c) inflammatory pericolic fat; and (d) pericolic abscess [62]. On US examination, the inflamed diverticulum presents as a hypoechoic mass surrounded by hyperechoic fat. Diverticular inflammation and pericolic abscesses located near the anterior abdominal wall are in most cases accessible with US, whereas changes in the posterior abdominal space can be very difficult to visualize due to disturbing bowel gas [63]. The overall sensitivity and specificity of US for the evaluation of patients suspected of having diverticulitis is reported to be 85 and 84%, respectively [62].

More recent studies have shown CT to be the preferable initial examination because of its high accuracy (sensitivity 97–98%, specificity 98%) [64, 65]. Computed tomography is also the imaging technique of choice in depicting complications such as abscess formation, fistulas (most commonly colovesicular and colovaginal), and obstruction caused by pericolic inflammation [61]. The administration of intravenous contrast material accentuates the characteristic rim enhancement of pericolonic abscesses and helps differentiate neighboring bowel loops from surrounding inflammatory changes (Fig. 8) [10]. A very recent study suggests that in patients suspected of having acute colon diverticulitis, low-dose unenhanced multidetector-row CT has a diagnostic performance that is similar to that of contrast-enhanced standard-dose multidetector-row CT [66]. Additional benefits of CT include guiding therapeutic interventions in complicated forms of diverticular disease [68] and providing an alternative diagnosis in patients without diverticulitis [65, 67].

Alternative diagnoses include colon obstruction secondary to sigmoid carcinoma, gynecological diseases, urinary tract obstruction, or epiploic appendagitis. The most
common CT appearance of epiploic appendagitis is a 1.5- to 3.5-cm fat-density oval lesion with surrounding inflammatory changes abutting the anterior wall of the sigmoid colon (Fig. 9) [69]. The inflammation of epiploic appendages can be the result of torsion or venous occlusion [69]. When US is performed, the inflamed epiploic appendage appears as an echogenic finger-like projection arising from the colonic wall. Adjacent pericolonic fat also becomes echogenic and mass-like when inflamed [70].

**Acute Diffuse Abdominal Pain**

Any disorder that irritates a large portion of the gastrointestinal tract and/or peritoneum usually results in poorly localizable diffuse abdominal pain. This is most frequently caused by bowel obstruction, acute bowel ischemia, infectious or inflammatory bowel disease, and gastrointestinal tract perforation (Table 3).

**Bowel Obstruction**

Bowel obstruction is responsible for approximately 20% of surgical admissions for acute abdominal pain, with small bowel obstruction (SBO) accounting for approximately 75% and large bowel obstruction (LBO) for 25% [71, 72]. The leading cause of SBO in the western world has become adhesions. In a retrospective study encompassing 552 patients the etiology of SBO was adhesions (74%), followed by Crohn’s disease (7%), neoplasia (5%), hernia (2%), radiation (1%), and miscellaneous (11%) [73]. In LBO, the three main causes are carcinoma (60%), volvulus (10–15%), and diverticulitis (10%) [74].

In order to ensure appropriate treatment, the goal of imaging in a patient with suspected SBO is to determine the site and cause of obstruction and the presence of strangulation [75]. Plain abdominal radiography is usually performed as the first radiological procedure. Several centers use US as a complementary imaging modality. On US, the cause of SBO is often well definable [76, 77]. In a study by Ko et al. [78], the diagnosis of obstruction was correct in 89% of cases with US and in 71% with plain abdominal radiography, whereas the level of obstruction was correctly predicted in 76% with US and in 51% with plain radiography. The cause of obstruction was identified in 20% of cases with US and in only 2% with plain radiography [78]. Although US can recognize dilated, fluid-filled bowel loops, the presence of a large amount of gas within the bowel often hinders its diagnostic use. The main advantage of US is the real-time visualization of peristalsis. In patients with mechanical obstruction, hyperperistalsis with a to-and-fro movement may be observed. Once the obstruction becomes complete or in the paralytic bowel, peristalsis is absent.

Because of the diagnostic limitations of plain abdominal radiography, CT is increasingly used to identify the site, severity, and underlying cause of SBO [79]. The CT is reported to have an accuracy of up to 96% in cases of high-grade obstruction [80], whereas it is less reliable for low-grade bowel obstruction [15, 81]. The MDCT brings additional information as compared with conventional CT by way of high-resolution multiplanar capabilities. This abili-
Table 3. Common causes of acute diffuse abdominal pain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bowel obstruction</th>
<th>Acute bowel ischemia</th>
<th>Infectious bowel disease</th>
<th>Inflammatory bowel disease</th>
<th>Gastrointestinal tract perforation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Small bowel obstruction</td>
<td>Mesenteric arterial occlusion</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ulcerative colitis</td>
<td>Diverticulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adhesion</td>
<td>Thromboembolism</td>
<td></td>
<td>Crohn's disease</td>
<td>Peptic ulcer disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crohn's disease</td>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Endoscopic procedures (biopsy, sphincterotomy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplasia</td>
<td>Dissection</td>
<td>Gastroenterocolitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernia</td>
<td>Vasculitis</td>
<td>Pseudo-membranous colitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation</td>
<td>Mesenteric venous occlusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous (intussusception,</td>
<td>Hypercoaguable states</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gallstone ileus, volvulus)</td>
<td>Neoplastic disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large bowel obstruction</td>
<td>Strangulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma</td>
<td>Volvulus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volvulus</td>
<td>Intussusception</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticulitis</td>
<td>Prestenotic bowel overdistension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-occlusive (low flow)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiac failure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypovolemia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Septic shock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to acquire high-resolution multiplanar views provides greater diagnostic confidence as compared with standard axial images [12]. The CT diagnosis of SBO is based on the presence of a dilated bowel proximal to a definable transition zone and a collapsed distal bowel. The detection of a mass, lymphadenopathy, or abrupt transition with irregular bowel wall thickening are indicative of malignant obstruction [82]. In the absence of a mass or other abnormality in the area of obstruction, adhesions constitute the diagnosis of exclusion in the majority of patients [82]. Multiplanar images enable assessment of the site of obstruction from a different perspective and help to determine the transition zone with greater confidence [8, 12, 83, 84]. The CT is also very helpful in differentiating mechanical obstruction from paralytic ileus [81] and in identifying strangulated SBO [85, 86], often secondary to adhesion or hernia. Complications from strangulation, such as ischemia, may be identified on coronal views.

The LBO will present as an emergency in patients with high-grade colonic obstruction. High-grade colonic obstruction can cause perforation with fecal peritonitis (Fig. 10). Patients with a competent ileocecal valve have a marked distention of the cecum due to the accumulated back pressure from the obstructive site. In contrast to SBO, which has been studied extensively, the reports on the value of CT in the diagnosis of LBO are scarce [87, 88]. In one study sensitivity and specificity were 96 and 93%, respectively [87].
Acute Bowel Ischemia

Acute bowel ischemia is classified into three categories:
1. Acute mesenteric ischemia: acute ischemia of the small bowel with or without involvement of the colon
2. Focal mesenteric ischemia: acute ischemia of short small bowel segments
3. Acute ischemia of the colon

Thromboembolic occlusion of the superior mesenteric artery (SMA) with the thrombus originating from the heart as a consequence of atrial fibrillation, recent myocardial infarction, or valvular disease is the most common cause of acute mesenteric ischemia and is responsible for approximately 50% of cases. Thrombosis of an existing atherosclerotic plaque and dissection in the SMA account for 25% of the total, whereas thrombosis of the mesenteric and portal veins (observed in patients with hypercoagulable states, neoplastic disease, strangulated herniation or strangulated closed-loop obstruction, volvulus, intussusception) and non-occlusive ischemia, occurring in patients with low flow (cardiac failure, hypovolemia, septic shock, drugs), are less common, accounting together for approximately 25% of cases. Superior mesenteric vein (SMV) thrombosis has a better prognosis because extensive venous collaterals prevent infarction in most cases.

Fig. 11. A 45-year-old woman with known Takayasu arteriitis with diffuse acute abdominal pain. a Volume-rendered reconstruction of CT angiography and maximum-intensity projection (inset) depict a high-grade stenosis of the celiac trunk and of the origin of the superior mesenteric artery (arrow) due to aortic wall changes. b Transverse CT image shows massive wall thickening of the small bowel (arrowheads), highly suggestive of bowel ischemia.
Focal mesenteric ischemia is an ischemic insult to a short bowel segment in which there is adequate collateral circulation to prevent transmural infarction. Common causes are strangulation from obstruction or volvulus, vasculitis (Fig. 11), radiation, and distal emboli to branch vessels. Limited tissue necrosis may result in complete healing or stricture formation.

The etiology of acute ischemia of the colon is unclear, probably related to low-flow states, small vessel disease, or both. Prestenotic intestinal overdistension causing bowel ischemia is usually observed in the colon (see Fig. 10) [89].

The US findings of acute mesenteric ischemia are non-specific and include bowel wall thickening, hyperechogenic pericolic fat, and free-fluid collections [90]. With duplex ultrasound, up to 90% of superior mesenteric artery stenosis and greater than 80% of celiac stenosis are identifiable [91].

Computed tomography is increasingly used as first-line imaging modality for the evaluation of patients with suspected acute bowel ischemia. In the study by Klein et al. the sensitivity of spiral CT for the detection of acute mesenteric ischemia was 82% [90]. A common CT finding is bowel wall thickening, which is non-specific. The attenuation of the bowel wall may be low secondary to edema, or high secondary to intramural hemorrhagic infarction. Following intravenous contrast, the enhancement of the affected bowel segment may be absent, delayed, or persistent; hyperemia and hyperperfusion of mucosal/submucosal and serosal/subserosal layers in addition to the surrounding mural edema cause the “target sign” [89, 92]. Other CT findings include luminal dilatation, mesenteric edema, ascites, pneumatosis, and portomesenteric gas [89]. In addition to detecting ischemic bowel wall changes, CT allows identification of the cause by visualizing the mesenteric vasculature. In most cases of acute mesenteric ischemia thrombus or emboli occur at the origin or in the proximal part of the SMA. The MDCT, because of the thin collimation coupled with faster scanning and intravenous contrast bolus injec-

Fig. 12. A 46-year-old man with diffuse acute abdominal pain and on immunosuppressive medication after kidney transplantation 1 week previously. Contrast-enhanced CT in a coronal and transverse view (inset) demonstrates colonic wall thickening with a halo pattern caused by submucosal edema. In the setting of immunosuppressive therapy these CT findings are highly suggestive of pseudomembranous colitis.
Infectious Bowel Disease

Gastroenterocolitis is responsible for approximately 70% of patients with abdominal pain admitted to the emergency department [95]. The vast majority of patients do not require imaging; however, in patients with atypical clinical findings colicky abdominal pain may be the predominant symptom. In these cases, CT may be necessary to differentiate gastroenterocolitis from alternative diagnoses. At CT, wall thickening with usually homogenous enhancement, inflammation of the pericolic fat, ascites, and multiple air–fluid levels may be present. Although these findings are non-specific, the portion of colon affected may suggest a specific organism [96].

In patients on antibiotic, chemotherapeutic, or immunosuppressive therapy, the normal bacterial flora of the colon is decreased, resulting in overgrowth of *Clostridium difficile* causing pseudomembranous colitis. Although non-specific, CT findings include mural thickening with a halo or target pattern caused by submucosal edema, pericolic inflammatory changes, and ascites (Fig. 12) [97, 98]. The extent of bowel wall thickening in pseudomembranous colitis is usually greater than in other infectious or inflammatory bowel disease except Crohn’s disease [99]. Sometimes contrast material is caught between thickened haustra producing an accordion-like appearance [97], which is suggestive of pseudomembranous colitis but typically only occurs in severe cases [96].

**Inflammatory Bowel Disease**

The vast majority of patients with chronic inflammatory bowel disease, such as ulcerative colitis or Crohn’s disease, experience chronic symptoms; however, in some patients acute exacerbations or complications may lead to acute abdominal pain. The diagnostic value of CT is based on the excellent visualization and documentation of extent and severity of bowel wall inflammation and the estimation of inflammatory activity of the disease. Although there is considerable overlap in the CT findings of ulcerative colitis and Crohn’s disease, the location of the involved segment and the extent and appearance of wall thickening may help to distinguish the two. Extensive involvement of the right colon and small intestine is more common in Crohn’s disease, whereas ulcerative colitis is typically left sided (Fig. 13). Bowel wall thickening in ulcerative colitis is usually diffuse and symmetric, whereas wall thickening in Crohn’s disease may be eccentric and segmental with skip regions and may result in pseudodiverticula. Proliferation of mesenteric fat and mesenteric lymphadenopathy suggests Crohn’s disease rather than ulcerative colitis. On the other hand, the target sign, which represents a low-attenuation ring in the bowel wall due to deposition of submucosal fat, is seen more commonly in ulcerative colitis than in Crohn’s disease [96].

**Gastrointestinal Tract Perforation**

Gastrointestinal tract perforation may be found complicating diverticulitis, peptic ulcer disease, or following endoscopic procedures particularly endoscopic biopsy or sphincterotomy [100]. Free intraperitoneal gas can be visualized on an erect chest radiograph or an erect abdominal or left lateral decubitus radiograph. The amount of free gas is indicative of the site of perforation: large amounts of free gas are seen with perforation of the large bowel, moderate quantities are seen with perforation of the stomach, and small amounts are seen with perforation of the small bowel, which usually does not contain gas. With the introduction of CT, the role of plain abdominal radiography for assessing pneumoperitoneum has diminished, because CT is far more sensitive in assessing gastrointestinal tract perforation as it allows detection of even small amounts of extraluminal gas in the abdomen (see Figs. 4, 10) [17]. Viewing on a “lung window” setting will enhance the sensitivity of detecting subtle extraluminal gas. Although evaluation of patients with suspected gastrointestinal tract perforation can be made on unenhanced CT images, administration of oral and intravenous contrast is recommended for identifying the site of perforation and for diagnosing the underlying cause. While the localization of extraluminal gas varies depending on the position of the patient and is usually not identical to the site of perforation, helpful CT signs for localization may be focal fluid, oral contrast extravasation, and local inflammatory changes.

**Acute Flank or Epigastric Pain**

The most common cause of flank pain is due to ureteral stones. Localized epigastric pain is frequently caused by acute pancreatitis, in typical cases with pain radiating to the back (Table 4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4. Common causes of acute flank or epigastric pain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urolithiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-calculous urinary tract abnormalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extraurinary disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowel obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal aortic aneurysm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retroperitoneal hemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute pancreatitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ureteral Stones

For a long time, plain abdominal radiography combined with intravenous urography (IVU) have been the standard imaging modality for the evaluation of acute flank pain. Direct visualization of ureteral calculi is achieved in 40–60% of cases, whereas using indirect signs, such as ureteral and renal pelvic dilatation diagnosis of renal colic, is possible in up to 80–90% of cases [101]; however, IVU might be hampered by poor quality due to lack of bowel preparation. The use of US has been growing and the sensitivity can be up to 96% when combining the findings of direct visualization of stones, pyeloureteral dilatation, and the absence of ureteral ejaculation [101]. Recently, unenhanced CT imaging has been introduced and rapidly evolved as the initial imaging modality because of its high sensitivity and specificity for the evaluation of acute flank pain (Fig. 14). On CT, almost all ureteral stones are radiopaque, regardless of their chemical composition. Uric-acid stones have attenuation values ranging from 300 to 500 HU, whereas calcified stones have attenuation values of more than 1000 HU [102]. Small ureteral stones may be detectable by the presence of focal periureteral stranding. Secondary CT signs of urolithiasis include hydroureter, hydronephrosis, perinephric stranding, and renal enlargement. The advantages of unenhanced CT are its high sensitivity and specificity for detection of ureteral stones from 98 to 100% regardless of size, location, and chemical composition, its high accuracy for identifying extraurinary causes of flank pain in about one-third of all patients presenting with acute flank pain, the avoidance of contrast media, and that it can be performed within 5 min, providing important time saving in the emergency work-up compared with IVU and US [101]. Because of the radiation penalty to be paid if CT is performed instead of IVU, the dose can be reduced by modulating the milliampere-second settings. Tack et al. have demonstrated reduction in radiation dose by using a low-dose CT protocol (120 kV, 30 mAs) without impairing diagnostic accuracy for the detection of ureteral calculi or obscuring alternative diagnoses [103]. The MDCT is favored over conventional CT because it provides coronal views, which often portray the urinary tract more effectively than transverse images for precise stone location [103].

Fig. 13. A 30-year-old man with a history of bloody diarrhea once per week for 6 months, now with acute pain in the left abdomen. Computed tomography in a sagittal and a transverse view (inset) delineates concentric thickening of colonic wall, absence of haustra, and transmural ulcerations indicative of ulcerative colitis. Colonoscopy revealed exudative inflammation of the mucosa and multiple ulcerations confirming the diagnosis.
On physical examination, tenderness is often located in the epigastrium in mild cases and may be generalized with guarding and rigidity in severe cases.

The diagnosis of acute pancreatitis depends on the history, physical examination, and confirmatory elevations in either amylase or lipase levels. Gallstones, dilatation of the common bile duct, and enlargement of the pancreas may be identified on US; however, overlaying bowel gas often obscures accurate visualization of the pancreas. Computed tomography is the imaging modality of choice to classify pancreatitis and to detect complications such as pseudoaneurysms, porto-mesenteric vein occlusion, pseudocysts, or abscess (Fig. 15). The CT findings correlate well with the severity of disease [104, 105]: Mild forms present with peripancreatic inflammatory exudate or with a normal appearing or homogenously enlarged gland. In severe forms, small intrapancreatic fluid collections are present as a result of intraglandular necrosis. Necrotizing pancreatitis exhibits necrotic regions as unenhanced areas sharply demarcated from normally enhancing parenchyma. Peripancreatic exudates may penetrate along fascial planes and extend to adjacent organs. Fluid collections typically accumulate in the anterior pararenal space, lesser sac, mesenteric root, and transverse mesocolon.

5.1.4 Conclusion

The optimal imaging strategy in patients presenting with acute abdominal pain highly depends on the topographical localization of pain, the ability of clinical examination to shorten the list of probable diagnoses in the individual patient, the radiological equipment readily available in the emergency situation, and the experience of the radiologist investigating the imaging studies. In the past few years, CT has gained widespread acceptance as the first-line imaging modality in the diagnostic work-up of most patients presenting with acute abdominal pain, because it is the most time-effective and accurate imaging technique, and, if the working clinical diagnosis is incorrect, CT provides sufficient information for an alternative diagnosis. However, in general, for optimal diagnostic accuracy the CT imaging technique has to be tailored to specific questions; therefore, the initial history and physical examination have to focus the abdominal pain to a particular anatomic region or specific diagnosis and close cooperation between referring physician and radiologist is a prerequisite for rapid and accurate diagnosis.

If non-enhanced CT is unable to detect a stone in the setting of acute flank pain, the CT imaging protocol can easily be tailored to alternative diagnoses by administration of intravenous contrast agent. Then acalculous urinary tract abnormalities (acute pyelonephritis, renal cell carcinoma) or extrarrenal diseases (appendicitis, diverticulitis, bowel obstruction, acute pancreatitis, abdominal aortic aneurysm, retroperitoneal hemorrhage) may be observed as mimicking urinary colic.

Acute Pancreatitis

Steady upper abdominal pain is the hallmark feature of acute pancreatitis. The pain often radiates to the back and may be associated with variable degrees of nausea and vomiting. The severe forms of acute pancreatitis are characterized by delayed or absent response to conservative therapy. Complications, such as superinfection of necrotic tissue, hemorrhage, abscess formation, and vascular erosion, present clinically as an acute abdomen.

On physical examination, tenderness is often located in the epigastrium in mild cases and may be generalized with guarding and rigidity in severe cases.

The diagnosis of acute pancreatitis depends on the history, physical examination, and confirmatory elevations in either amylase or lipase levels. Gallstones, dilatation of the common bile duct, and enlargement of the pancreas may be identified on US; however, overlaying bowel gas often obscures accurate visualization of the pancreas. Computed tomography is the imaging modality of choice to classify pancreatitis and to detect complications such as pseudoaneurysms, porto-mesenteric vein occlusion, pseudocysts, or abscess (Fig. 15). The CT findings correlate well with the severity of disease [104, 105]: Mild forms present with peripancreatic inflammatory exudate or with a normal appearing or homogenously enlarged gland. In severe forms, small intrapancreatic fluid collections are present as a result of intraglandular necrosis. Necrotizing pancreatitis exhibits necrotic regions as unenhanced areas sharply demarcated from normally enhancing parenchyma. Peripancreatic exudates may penetrate along fascial planes and extend to adjacent organs. Fluid collections typically accumulate in the anterior pararenal space, lesser sac, mesenteric root, and transverse mesocolon.

5.1.4 Conclusion

The optimal imaging strategy in patients presenting with acute abdominal pain highly depends on the topographical localization of pain, the ability of clinical examination to shorten the list of probable diagnoses in the individual patient, the radiological equipment readily available in the emergency situation, and the experience of the radiologist investigating the imaging studies. In the past few years, CT has gained widespread acceptance as the first-line imaging modality in the diagnostic work-up of most patients presenting with acute abdominal pain, because it is the most time-effective and accurate imaging technique, and, if the working clinical diagnosis is incorrect, CT provides sufficient information for an alternative diagnosis. However, in general, for optimal diagnostic accuracy the CT imaging technique has to be tailored to specific questions; therefore, the initial history and physical examination have to focus the abdominal pain to a particular anatomic region or specific diagnosis and close cooperation between referring physician and radiologist is a prerequisite for rapid and accurate diagnosis.
Fig. 15. A 44-year-old man with a history of alcohol abuse and acute pancreatitis 2 years previously now complains about acute epigastric pain. a Computed tomography revealed an extensive retroperitoneal encapsulated fluid collection with rim enhancement, corresponding to an abscess, originating from an infected pseudocyst (arrow). b Coronal reformation allows a better demonstration of the complete extent of the abscess (arrows).
References


5.2.1 Introduction

Acute intestinal obstruction is defined by the hindrance to the progression of the intestinal content due to a mechanical obstacle. It is responsible for approximately 20% of surgical admissions for acute abdominal conditions, with small bowel obstruction (SBO) counting for approximately 75% of the obstruction and large bowel obstruction (LBO) for 25%. The goals of imaging in a patient with suspected intestinal obstruction were defined by Mondor et al. [1] in 1943 and were summarized by Herlinger and Maglinte [2], and are as follows:

1. To confirm that it is a true obstruction and to differentiate it from an ileus
2. To determine the level of obstruction
3. To determine the cause of the obstruction
4. To look for findings of strangulation
5. To allow a good management either medically or surgically by laparotomy or laparoscopy

5.2.2 Diagnosis of Mechanical Obstruction

5.2.2.1 Clinical Considerations

The clinical diagnosis of bowel obstruction (BO) classically depends on four cardinal findings: abdominal pain; constipation or obstipation; and abdominal distension; however, diagnosis can be difficult because clinical findings vary with the degree and level of bowel obstruction and with the vascular status of the obstructed segment. In typical mechanical obstruction, abdominal pain is crampy and gradually increases in intensity, only to abate and recur. With time, increasing bowel distention inhibits motility and the pain tends to subside. Furthermore, in patients with most colonic obstructions due to cancer, patients are often elderly and have symptoms related to the tumor location, with less acute symptoms than with SBO. On the other hand, crampy abdominal pain can occur with other causes of acute abdomen such as renal colic. In the same way, vomiting or constipation is not specific to mechanical obstruction. Abdominal plain film is the classic imaging modality used to confirm the diagnosis of BO; however, about one-third of patients thought to have mechanical obstruction on clinical examination and abdominal plain film have no obstruction. Conversely, about 20% of patients suspected of having colonic pseudoobstruction have mechanical BO.

Imaging Findings

The distinction between bowel obstruction and ileus is classically based upon clinical exam and abdominal plain film. In complete obstruction, distended loops of small bowel containing gas and fluid are usually present within 3–5 h of the onset. The interface between gas and fluid forms a straight horizontal margin in the upright or lateral decubitus view. Although gas-fluid levels are occasionally present normally, more than two gas-fluid levels in the small bowel are generally considered to be abnormal; however, gas–fluid levels are also very common in ileus. The presence of gas–fluid levels at different heights in the same loop has traditionally been considered strong evidence of
mechanical obstruction; however, it has been shown [3] that this pattern is insensitive and can also be demonstrated in some patients with nondynamic ileus. Furthermore, in severe complete obstruction, the bowel proximal to an obstruction may contain no gas and be completely filled with fluid, producing sausage-shaped water-density shadows that can be difficult to diagnose. The collapsed loops beyond the obstruction may be difficult to identify, and the presence of air in the rectum, even in the lack of rectal exam, does not rule out a mechanical obstruction.

The CT diagnosis of bowel obstruction is based on the presence of dilated bowel proximal to a transition zone and a collapsed distal bowel [4, 5]. Small bowel is considered dilated when its diameter is wider than 2.5 cm [5] and large bowel when it is wider than 8 cm. The amount of intraluminal air vs fluid and the degree of dilatation of the small bowel are not reliable criteria to differentiate mechanical obstruction from ileus. Fluid-filled loops as large as 5 cm in diameter can be present in a nonobstructive ileus [6]. In the same way, colon with diameter superior to 10 cm may be present in colonic reflex ileus. On the other hand, a large discrepancy of the caliber of the bowel loops at the transition zone and a high degree of collapse at the distal loops are reliable and convincing findings of mechanical obstruction. In the same way, fecal retention in a small bowel concomitant with collapsed colon is a finding indicative of SBO (Fig. 1). It is encountered in half of the patients with SBO and is more frequently present in patients with moderate and high degrees of SBO than in patients with mild degrees of SBO [7]. The small bowel feces finding is not perfectly specific and may be seen in the small bowel of patients with ileus.

Computed tomography is particularly helpful in the following cases:
1. Clinical findings of obstruction with abdominal plain film showing no gas, likely meaning that bowel loops are completely filled with fluid.

2. Dilatation of the small bowel and of the colon up to the splenic flexure which may be shown in obstruction with tumor of the splenic flexure, but also in some cases of ileus, in patients with a pattern of dilated small bowel and right and transverse colon, not being able to identify a lesion at the splenic flexure, is an argument for ileus.

3. Gas within one or two dilated bowel loops. Computed tomography has limitations in the diagnosis of a low-grade partial obstruction or in patients with numerous adhesions for whom a transition zone is not clearly identified, making it difficult to differentiate obstruction from ileus.

5.2.3 Diagnosis of Site

5.2.3.1 Clinical Considerations

The diagnosis of the site of a mechanical obstruction is not easily performed with just clinical data, even if vomiting is more pronounced in proximal SBO and abdominal distension in distal obstruction.

The accurate determination of the site of the obstruction is becoming a major point when considering the management of patients with SBO, by permitting a safe laparoscopic division of adhesions that may be a suitable form of treatment of adhesive bands. Additionally, it may represent a valuable predictive factor in the management of adhesive SBO, since it has been shown that most of the patients with proximal SBO healed with conservative management, whereas distal SBO more frequently required surgery [8].

The determination of the site of a large bowel obstruction due to cancer is important for the surgical procedure, particularly when a laparoscopic surgery is scheduled.

Imaging Findings

The identification of loops of bowel that contain abnormally large amounts of gas is essential to differentiate small and large bowel obstruction. Small bowel loops generally occupy the more central portion of the abdomen, whereas colonic loops are positioned laterally around the periphery of the abdomen or inferiorly in the pelvis. Gas within the lumen of the bowel also permits to outline and to differentiate the valvulae conniventes in the small bowel from the colonic haustra. Valvulae conniventes are finer and closer together than colonic haustra, and they completely encircle the small bowel, whereas colonic haustra occupy only a portion of the diameter of the colon. The presence of a few dilated loops of small bowel located high and slightly to the left indicates an obstruction in the proximal jejunum, whereas involvement of pelvic loops suggests a lower obstruction.

Computed tomography determines the site of SBO by detecting the site of the transition zone and by surveying all the abdominal axial images and comparing the relative lengths of the prestenotic vs collapsed intestine [6]. Attempting to determine the level of SBO solely on the basis of the site of transition can be misleading. Jejunal loops can be located in the pelvis, and ileal loops can be obstructed in the upper abdomen. When present, the small bowel feces finding is helpful to locate the transition zone in patients with small bowel obstruction (Fig. 1) [7]. It is much easier to follow the large bowel than the small bowel on CT slices, and CT is accurate in establishing the exact point of transition between dilated and collapsed colon; however, misinterpretations may be encountered between obstructing terminal ileal lesion and cecal lesion.

5.2.4 Diagnosis of Cause

5.2.4.1 Clinical Considerations

Small Bowel Obstruction

The pattern of major causes of SBO has changed during the past five decades. Originally, the most common cause was external hernia. Now, postoperative adhesions comprise 50–80% of the total number of SBO in the U.S. [9]. The second most common causes are neoplasms and hernias, each counting for 10–15%. A fourth miscellaneous group of causes includes inflammatory processes, intussusception, volvulus, endometriosis, ischemia, hematomas, congenital lesions, gallstones, foreign bodies, or bezoars; however, the prevalence of the different causes of SBO varies according to the clinical context. In patients without any past surgery, adhesions are less common even if congenital band may occur. In patients with previously treated cancer, obstruction is very common. It occurs in up to 28% of patients with a history of colorectal cancer and in as many as 42% of patients with ovarian cancer [10]. Determining the cause of obstruction becomes a vexing problem since it may be benign postoperative adhesions, a focal malignant deposit, peritoneal carcinomatosis, ischemic stenosis due to raditis enteritis or incisional entrapment. Malignant lesions represent the most common cause of obstruction; however, the percentage of benign causes of obstruction ranges from 18 to 38% on the basis of the distribution of the primary cancer [11–12]. Benign obstruction is more likely if pelvic irradiation was used in the management of the primary tumor [12], whereas the risk of malignant obstruction is increased if the patient had known metastatic cancer or if the primary cancer was in an advanced stage or of gynaecological origin. In patients with small bowel obstruction due to advanced intra abdominal malignancy,
occult synchronous colic obstruction are present in nearly half of the patients [13]. This must be kept in mind before bypass surgery.

The diagnostic hypothesis for the cause of a SBO must take these probability data into account; however, systematic evaluation of imaging data must also be performed by looking for one of the three major categories of SBO, as stated by Herlinger and Rubesin [14]: intraluminal; intrinsic; and extrinsic (Table 1). Most extrinsic causes obstruct by flattening, twisting or kinking the small bowel. Intrinsic lesions constrict the lumen by thickening of the bowel wall, and intraluminal causes obturate the bowel lumen.

The practical value of knowing the cause of SBO before surgery has dramatically improved treatment in the last decade. The philosophy of never let the sun set or rise on SBO [9] has been succeeded by management according to the cause and the severity of the obstruction [15]. Most modern surgeons actually recommend and emergent operative management in hernias, a more delayed surgical management in malignant focal tumor, a medical management in most cases of peritoneal carcinomatosis, radiation enteritis or jejunal hematoma, and a treatment of adhesions, balancing between medical treatment and surgical exploration according to the patient’s status, the location of the adhesions and overall the suspicion of strangulation [8].

**Imaging Findings**

Intraluminal causes of obstruction include gallstones (mostly in elderly women) which may be visible at CT and not at plain radiography, fecal impaction in patients with cystic fibrosis, ingested foreign bodies occurring in mentally disturbed or retarded or elderly patients (Fig. 2), or bezoars which are most frequent in patients who have undergone gastric outlet resection or who have small bowel diverticula [16]. The detection of a small bowel foreign body or bezoars needs to look for an underlying obstructive lesion. Intussusception may be considered as an intraluminal cause of SBO, since it obturates the lumen by pushing a proximal small bowel loop and part of its mesentery into the lumen of a small bowel distal to it, even if various extrinsic or intrinsic processes may result in intussusception. The typical imaging features of enterointeretic intussusception are: a distended loop of bowel (the intussuscipiens) with a thickened wall; an eccentrically positioned in-

### Table 1. Causes of small bowel obstruction in adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extrinsic lesions</th>
<th>Intrinsic lesions</th>
<th>Intraluminal causes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adhesions</td>
<td>Tumors infiltrating wall of small intestine</td>
<td>Obturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernia</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Gallstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour</td>
<td>Bezoar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inguinal</td>
<td>Lymphoma (rare)</td>
<td>Foreign body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Femoral</td>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma (rare)</td>
<td>Ascaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obturator</td>
<td>Inflammatory conditions</td>
<td>Meconium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciatic</td>
<td>Crohn’s disease</td>
<td>Intussusception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perineal</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>Adhesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supravesical</td>
<td>Potassium chloride stricture</td>
<td>Tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spigelian</td>
<td>Eosinophilic gastroenteritis</td>
<td>Duplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar</td>
<td>Vascular</td>
<td>Inverted Meckel’s diverticulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incisional</td>
<td>Radiation enteropathy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umbilical</td>
<td>Ischaemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal</td>
<td>Haematoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Post-traumatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covedio foramen</td>
<td>Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaphragmatic (traumatic)</td>
<td>Anticoagulants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmesenteric</td>
<td>Henoch-Schönlein purpura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmesenteric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iliac fossa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrinsic tumours in mesentery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritoneal metastasis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmoid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abscesses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverticulitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic inflammatory disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crohn’s disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aneurysm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometriosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
density: lipoma; cystic mass from a mucocele; or solid mass. In some cases CT may show multiple polypoid tumors, which suggest a diagnosis of metastases, especially from malignant melanoma, or Peutz-Jeghers syndrome; however, as demonstrated in a recent study [17]

Fig. 2. Small bowel obstruction due to foreign body. Axial slice (a) and coronal reformatting (b) show a foreign body that was a peach stone ingested per os responsible for an SBO. Note that this foreign body is not visualized on the abdominal plain film (c). The patient was not treated surgically, and 2 days later the peach stone was in the colon (d)

traluminal intussusceptum (Fig. 3); and a crescentic area of fat-density mass representing invaginated fat from the mesentery of the intussusceptum. Computed tomography can also demonstrate the cause of the intussusception by showing the leading point and can suggest its nature by its density: lipoma; cystic mass from a mucocele; or solid mass. In some cases CT may show multiple polypoid tumors, which suggest a diagnosis of metastases, especially from malignant melanoma, or Peutz-Jeghers syndrome; however, as demonstrated in a recent study [17]
and contrary to the generally accepted idea, half of adult cases of enteroenteric intussusception are idiopathic. Additionally, CT has shown that most of the intussusceptions are transient, non-obstructive, and do not have a lead point.

Intrinsic causes include tumor, inflammatory disease, ischemia, and hematoma. Tumors that are responsible for SBO by infiltration of the bowel wall are mainly adenocarcinoma, primary carcinoid, and metastases. Adenocarcinomas present as an annular infiltrating lesion located in the duodenum or in the proximal jejunum. Conversely, bowel metastases (e.g., from melanoma) usually involve the distal small bowel making an annular infiltrative lesion in the distal ileum more likely to be a metastasis, especially in the setting of a known primary malignancy. Primary carcinoids obstruct bowel more by desmoplastic changes than

---

**Fig. 3.** Small bowel obstruction due to intussusception. Axial slices show the intussusception (a, b) and its cause, which is a lipoma (c).
Fig. 4. Small bowel obstruction due to Crohn’s disease. Axial slices (a, b) and coronal reformatting (c) show a thickening of the wall of the distal ileum due to Crohn’s disease responsible for a SBO. Note also a sclerolipomatosis characteristic of the disease.
by the tumor itself, which may be difficult to visualize. The SBO consecutive to inflammatory disease is more often due to Crohn’s disease and B0 may be the first manifestation of the disease [19]. Ultrasound and CT (Fig. 4) show circumferential inflammatory thickening of the bowel wall, fibrofatty changes, and abscess in some cases. Other primary inflammatory causes of SBO include tuberculosis and Behcet’s disease, both invading the terminal ileum and ulcerative jejunoileitis complicating celiac disease and occurring in the proximal jejunum. Chronic mesenteric ischemia is responsible for a thickening of the bowel wall, which may be responsible for an SBO. Radiation enteropathy is a form of ischemia since radiation-induced small-vessel occlusions may produce chronic ischemia anywhere in the alimentary tract. Computed tomography shows bowel wall thickening with occasional visualization of the target sign.

Fig. 5a, b. Small bowel obstruction due to adhesive band. Oblique axial and coronal reformatting clearly show the transition zone (arrow) between the dilated and collapsed bowel.
An important clue for diagnosis is that bowel changes are confined to the radiation port. Spontaneous intramural hematoma is most commonly caused by excessive anticoagulation. Other etiologies include coagulopathy, collagen vascular disease, and Henoch-Schönlein purpura. Computed tomography shows thickening of the bowel wall occurring mainly in the duodenum and in the proximal jejunum with a characteristic ring pattern of high attenuation on unenhanced slices.

Extrinsic causes are the most common causes of SBO. Most extrinsic lesions are adhesions, which are the causes of SBO in approximately 60% of cases of hernias. The CT diagnosis of adhesion can be difficult because it is based on negative findings. The diagnosis is evoked from the presence of an abrupt change in bowel caliber without evidence of another cause of obstruction, the adhesive band itself being unidentifiable at CT [4, 5]. Thin slices and multiplanar reformations [20] allow the transition point to be viewed with more confidence and to individualize a beak-like narrowing without any mass at the transition zone (Fig. 5) increasing the confidence for adhesion diagnosis [21]. In patients without a history of surgery, the diagnosis of adhesive band is still possible, since 5% of the adhesive bands are encountered in such patients. Even if it is very rare, small bowel volvulus may occur in patients without adhesions or predisposing abnormalities such as mal-rotation or hernia, and the differential diagnosis between primary small bowel volvulus and volvulus complicating congenital band is impossible before surgery.

Hernias are the second most common cause of SBO. Approximately 95% of obstruction caused by hernias are external. External hernias, which include inguinal, femoral, umbilical, spigelian, and incisional hernias, consist of a peritoneal sac that protrudes through a weakness or defect in the muscular layers of the abdomen. Diagnosis of external hernias is based on clinical examination, and generally external hernias are treated before occlusive complications; however, in obese patients the clinical diagnosis may be difficult and patient imaging is required. Indirect inguinal hernias are by far the most common cause of hernias. This type of hernia is localized laterally to the inferior epigastric vessels and anteromedially to the spermatic cords and may reach the scrotum. Femoral hernias are far less frequent than inguinal hernias, are encountered in women, and generally reach the superior part of the thigh, at the level of Scarpa’s triangle, and when they are small, they may be difficult to distinguish from inguinal hernias. The CT is very helpful in differentiating direct inguinal hernia, indirect inguinal hernia, and femoral hernia by using the pubic tubercle as a reference point (Fig. 6) [22]. Umbilical and subumbilical hernias are the second most common cause of external hernias and are easily diag-
nosed by CT. Obturator hernias constitute a rarer form of external hernia for which CT has a great contribution to the diagnosis [23].

In comparison with external hernias, internal hernias are uncommon and remain a vexing problem for CT [24]. The most common internal hernias are paraduodenal hernias, which account for approximately 50% of all internal hernias. The small bowel is entrapped between the posterior peritoneum and the mesocolon in a hernia sac (Fig. 7). The CT shows that the anterior wall of the sac contains the inferior mesenteric vein and left colic artery in left paraduodenal hernia and the superior mesenteric vein and the right colic artery in right paraduodenal hernia, and these vessels constitute a landmark above the encapsulated bowel loops [25]. Other internal hernias include transmesenteric hernias which result from prior abdominal surgery with the creation of a Roux-en-Y anastomosis [26], herniation through the foramen of Winslow, hernia through the transverse mesocolon which occurs after gastric surgery, and pericecal, intersigmoid, supravesical, and pelvic hernias including hernias through the broad ligament [25].

Extrinsic causes of SBO other than adhesions and hernias include a wide variety of neoplastic, inflammatory, and vascular processes. Extrinsic masses obstruct by two main mechanisms: compression of the lumen by the mass and distortion of the lumen by a desmoplastic process. The most common cause of extrinsic masses is carcinomatosis, most often from ovarian carcinoma; however, any peritoneal process, such as carcinoid desmoplastic reaction, tuberculous peritonitis, desmoid tumors, severe radiation changes, or peritoneal endometriosis from the small bowel serosa, may mimic peritoneal metastases.

Fig. 7a–c. Left paraduodenal hernia
In patients with occlusion and fever, the cause of occlusion is often an inflammatory process nearby, such as sigmoid diverticulitis or an appendicitis which may cause a paralytic ileus and/or a mechanical obstruction [27].

**Large Bowel Obstruction**
The three main causes of large bowel obstruction are carcinoma, volvulus, and diverticulitis.

**Colon Carcinoma**
Colon carcinoma is the cause of the bowel obstruction in about 60% of cases, the sigmoid colon being the most common site of obstructive colon cancer because of its relatively narrow diameter and solid fecal contents. Nearly 20% of colon cancers are complicated by some degree of obstruction. Contrast enema is classically the recommended radiological examination for evaluating patients with suspected obstructing colon carcinoma; however, contrast enema may be non-diagnostic because the patient may not keep the contrast or tolerate insertion of the rectal tube [28]. Additionally, the search of other more proximal tumor is difficult with contrast enema and the evaluation of the viability of the cecum is impossible.

**Volvulus**
Volvulus represents about 10–15% of the causes of large bowel obstruction [29]. Colonic volvulus needs a segment of redundant mobile colon and relatively fixed points around which the volvulus may occur. Consequently, the sigmoid colon (70%), the cecum (25%), and the transverse colon (5%) are the most common sites of volvulus. Other contributing factors include distention of the colon by feces or gas, increased muscular activity, and changes in intra-peritoneal relationship as seen in pregnancy or paraturition, previous abdominal surgery resulting in adhesions, congenital abnormalities, such as malrotation, and acquired obstructive lesions in the distal colon. The diagnosis of colon volvulus is often evoked on abdominal plain film. It shows a greatly distended paralyzed loop with fluid–fluid levels, mainly on the left side, extending toward diaphragm on erect film, with a “coffee bean sign” on supine film in sigmoid volvulus and a distended cecum, typically positioned in the left upper quadrant in cecum volvulus; however, in nearly half of the patients with cecal volvulus, the cecum twists in the axial plane, rotating around its long axis and appears in the right lower quadrant.

**Diverticulitis**
Diverticulitis accounts also for about 10% of the causes of large bowel obstruction. As noted by Welch [30], several mechanisms may lead to an obstruction in patients with diverticulitis: adherence of small bowel loops to inflammatory focus; angulated pelvic colon by adhesions; pericolonic fibrosis; and compression by intramural or extramural abscesses.

**Imaging Findings**
Computed tomography may diagnose intraluminal, intrinsic, and extrinsic causes of LBO, as follows:

1. Intraluminal causes of colic obstruction are often located at the sigmoid colon, which is the narrowest portion of the colon. The most frequent one is fecal impaction which is a common cause of LBO in elderly and inactive patients. Other intraluminal objects that may cause LBO include gallstones (mostly in elderly women), foreign bodies which occur in mentally ill or disturbed patients, medications, such as antacid containing nonabsorbable aluminium hydroxide antagiacid gel to prevent hyperphosphatemia, or bezoars that usually do not affect the colon unless there is a stricture. Intussusception may be considered as an intraluminal cause of LBO, since it occludes the lumen of the colon by pushing an ileal loop or proximal colon and part of its mesentery into the lumen of the colon distal to it, even if various extrinsic or intrinsic processes may result in intussusception [31]. The typical CT features of ileocolic or colocolic intussusception include a distended loop of bowel (the intussusciptum) with a thickened wall, an eccentrically positioned intraluminal intussusceptum, and crescentric area of fat-density mass representing invaginated fat from the mesentery of the intussusceptum. Computed tomography can also demonstrate the cause of intussusception by showing the leading mass suggesting its nature by its density: fat-containing lipoma; cystic mass from a mucocele; or solid tumor. Conversely to ileo-ileal intussusception [17], colocolic intussusceptions are usually due to a primary bowel cancer.

2. Intrinsic causes include tumor, diverticulitis, inflammatory disease, and ischemic colitis. In colon cancer, CT shows an asymmetric and short thickening of the colon wall or an enhancing soft tissue mass. The dilatation of the colon proximal to the tumor makes easier the identification and the analysis of the tumor. Three-dimensional reconstruction images can demonstrate the transition point between dilated colon and collapsed colon (Fig. 8) [21, 32]. In diverticulitis, the thickening of the bowel wall is symmetric, more moderate, and extended on a longer segment; moreover, pericolonic changes are more important with fat stranding, and in some cases phlegmon or intramural or extramural abscesses. In typhilitis, which occur more often in neutropenic patients undergoing chemotherapy for acute leukemia, CT demonstrates cecal distention and circumferential thickening of the cecal wall [33]. Crohn’s disease and ulcerative colitis are rarely responsible for LBO. The location of the involved segment and the extent and
appearance of wall thickening may help distinguish them. In ischemic colitis, CT typically demonstrates circumferential, symmetric wall thickening, with often a double halo or a target sign. Pericolic fat stranding is present in 60% of patients with ischemic colitis [34]. Ischemic colitis is rarely responsible for bowel obstruction, the ischemia being more often the consequence of obstruction due to tumor or to fecal impaction [34]. The CT is helpful in distinguishing tumoral from ischemic segments in patients with ischemic colitis proximal to colonic carcinoma. The tumoral segment has an irregular thickening and heterogeneous enhancement by contrast with the ischemic segment more often smoothly thickened and homogeneously enhanced [35]. Radiation colitis is a form of ischemic colitis, with stricture responsible for obstruction more commonly. The sigmoid colon and the rectum are the most frequently affected because radiation therapy is often given for pelvic disease [36].

3. Extrinsic causes include volvulus, hernias, adhesions, and compression by diseases from adjacent organs. In sigmoid volvulus, CT shows a whirl pattern of the collapsed colon, twisted mesentery, and enhancing engorged vessels, with a bird beak aspect of the afferent and efferent segments [37]. In cecal volvulus, the findings are the same with the whirl sign composed of spiraled vessels and loops of collapsed cecum distal ileum and with a progressive tapering of efferent and afferent loops ending at the site of torsion. The cecum may be in the right lower quadrant when it twists in the axial plane or in the left upper quadrant when it both twists and inverts. Three-dimensional imaging could be interesting by allowing to select the optimal plane for viewing the volvulus and to locate the precise source of torsion [38]. The LBO attributable to hernias or to adhesions are much less common than SBO because of the relatively fixed nature of the colon and its larger caliber. Extrinsic compression may come from endometriosis which involves the rectum and the distal sigmoid colon with a colic thickening which may evoke a colon cancer on CT, from actinomycosis which must be considered in a woman with prolonged use of an intrauterine device [39], from pancreatitis, or more often from involvement due to extracolic neoplasm either directly or by serosal metastasis. The rectum or the sigmoid are obstructed by direct invasion with gynecological and prostatic neoplasms, as well as by drop metastases to the pouch of Douglas. Pelvic lipomatosis, benign pelvic masses, retroperitoneal fibrosis, and pregnancy are causes of compression of the colon which rarely lead to LBO.

### 5.2.5 Diagnosis of Complications

#### 5.2.5.1 Clinical Considerations

Strangulation occurs in about 10% of SBO. It represents the main factor of morbidity and mortality, with a mortality above 10%. It is characterized by an impaired vascular circulation to the obstructed intestine. Balthazar [6] has very
clearly summarized the mechanisms which lead to a strangulation:

1. The first event is a closed-loop or incarcerated intestinal obstruction due to adhesions or hernias, in which a loop of bowel is occluded at two adjacent points along its course. There is a mechanical obstruction proximal to the involved bowel segment. The length of the closed loop is variable from a single to several loops of bowel. If the length of the closed loop is sufficient, the loop may twist and produce a volvulus. If the length of the closed loop is short (e.g., in some external hernias), the bowel proximal to the obstacle may twist. Volvulus is a common but not invariable complication of incarcerated loop. It tends to occur in patients with high degrees of obstruction, but once developed, it further aggravates the mechanical obstructive process and contributes to the development of mesenteric ischemia.

2. The second event is strangulation, which is defined as a closed-loop obstruction associated with intestinal ischemia. The severity and duration of the intestinal and mesenteric obstructive process determines the severity of the ischemia. Initially, the venous return of blood from the involved bowel segment is compromised, with congestive changes affecting the bowel wall and the mesentery, while the influx of arterial blood continues. Ischemia may resolve with an emergent surgical treatment of the cause. Then arterial insufficiency follows, aggravating the anoxia and further contributing to the rapid development of gangrene and perforation.

The clinical diagnosis of strangulation is difficult. Intestinal strangulation is suspected when the intermittent crampy pain becomes continuous and increases in severity, and in patients with tachycardia, fever, peritoneal irritation, and leukocytosis; however, these findings cannot reliably differentiate simple from strangulated obstruction, which means that before the development of CT, strangulation was not diagnosed preoperatively in about 75% of patients with surgically proved strangulation.

In LBO ischemia may be due to volvulus of the cecum or of the sigmoid with the same mechanism as in small bowel strangulation or may occur proximal to the obstruction.

**Imaging Findings**

In strangulating SBO, the CT findings can be divided into two categories: findings indicative of closed-loop obstruction; and findings indicative of strangulation.

**Closed-Loop Obstruction**

In closed-loop obstruction CT shows [40, 42] findings of incarcerated small bowel with radial distribution and stretched mesenteric vessels converging toward torsion and a U- or C-shaped dilated bowel loop and at the site of torsion, the presence of two adjacent collapsed, round, oval, or triangular loops, the beak sign appearing as a fusiform tapering when the bowel is imaged in longitudinal section, and a whirl sign, meaning a twist of the mesentery.

**Strangulation**

Computed tomography shows [40, 43] bowel wall abnormalities with circumferential thickening, increased attenuation, target or halo sign, or, on the contrary, lack of enhancement of the wall of the incarcerated bowel after intravenous administration of contrast (Fig. 9), which is the most specific finding of strangulation or bowel wall thinning that corresponds to late mucosal desquamation [43], and mesentery abnormalities (Fig. 9) with congestion, blurring, haziness, or obliteration of the mesenteric vessels and fluid or hemorrhage in the mesentery or in the mesosigmoid in sigmoid volvulus.

In LBO due to cancer, one must look for CT findings of ischemia in the colon proximal to the tumor. Pneumatosi effecting the colon wall is a classical finding of infarction in the setting of a LBO; however, we have shown that it does not always indicate transmural infarction, and that cecal pneumatosis, when in a bubble-like pattern in opposition to curvilinear pattern, and when not associated with other ischemia findings, may be related to viable bowel [44]. In the same way, colon wall thickening proximal to BO due to colon cancer is common and may represent a reversible, pre-ischemic CT finding [45]. On the other hand, dilatation of the cecum, proximal to an obstructing colic cancer superior to 12 cm, is a risk factor for a diastatic perforation. The perforation may come from the distended cecum above the tumor or may be located in the tumor itself. In this last case, free pneumoperitoneum is rare, and more commonly, small air bubbles with fluid and mesenteric stranding are detected in the pericolic fat.

In colic volvulus, CT findings of ischemia are sought on both the colic wall and the mesocolon. Bowel wall abnormalities include circumferential thickening, increased attenuation, target or halo sign or, on the contrary, lack of enhancement of the wall of the incarcerated bowel after intra-venous administration of contrast. Mesocolic abnormalities include congestion, blurring, haziness, or obliteration of the mesocolic vessels, and fluid or hemorrhage in the mesocolon. This may be crucial for the therapeutic choice between sigmoidoscopic decompression with insertion of a rectal tube in patients without findings of infarct
Fig. 9a–d. Strangulating SBO. The wall of the strangulated small bowel loops have a decreased (a) and delayed (b) enhancement. Note also the congestion of the mesentery well shown on coronal reformatting (c,d)
or perforation, and emergent sigmoid resection for other patients; however, the value and the impact of CT to differentiate sigmoid volvulus with or without infarct has not been evaluated to date.

### 5.2.6 Impact and Diagnostic Strategy

#### 5.2.6.1 Impact of Imaging on Management

Traditionally, the diagnosis of bowel obstruction has been performed by clinical exam and abdominal plain film, the key point being to differentiate mechanical obstruction from ileus. Bowel obstruction was treated by surgery performed in emergency, whereas ileus was medically managed; however, in patients with bowel obstruction, the management should depend on the site and the cause of the obstacle, and of the viability of the bowel. The following rules are generally applied for management:

1. An SBO with strangulation needs emergency surgery.
2. A bowel obstruction due to a small bowel tumor needs a resection of the tumor with bowel anastomosis in the same operative time.
3. A bowel obstruction due to adhesion without strangulation may be initially medically managed, in an attempt to avoid a surgical procedure, itself at the origin of adhesions.
4. An SBO due to radiation enteritis, hematoma, or peritoneal carcinomatosis is managed medically.
5. A sigmoid volvulus is initially treated by endoscopic detorsion, unless it is complicated with peritonitis which requires surgery.
6. An obstruction due to colic cancer ideally is first medically managed in order to prepare the colon for a surgery with resection of the tumor and colic anastomosis.

These rules underline how important it is to diagnose the mechanism as well as the site and cause of an obstruction. Computed tomography is the most accurate modality for these different diagnostic steps; consequently, it has a significant impact on the management of patients with bowel obstruction [8, 15], especially when the clinical diagnosis is difficult and the abdominal plain film is not helpful. It is the case more particularly in post-operative patients, in obstruction with fever, and in obstruction in patients with a history of surgery for abdominal cancer.

**Post-operative Obstruction**

Post-operative obstruction occurs after abdominal surgery, and three mechanisms must be individualized to explain the clinical findings in the patients: a paralytic ileus due to hydroelectric changes or to intra-abdominal abscess; a mechanical obstruction by an extrinsic compression by an abcess; or a mechanical obstruction due to adhesion or post-operative internal hernia.
Obstruction with Fever
Obstruction with fever could be a clinical finding of strangulation; if not, it may evoke two main diagnoses: appendicitis in young patient and diverticulitis in older patient. Other diagnoses include pelvic inflammatory disease and Meckel’s diverticulitis.

Obstruction in Patients Past Surgery
Obstruction in patients with past surgery for abdominal cancer is a relatively common situation [46] for which CT has a strong impact to differentiate local recurrence, peritoneal carcinomatosis, radiation enteritis, parastomal hernia, or post-operative adhesions which constitute the most common cause of obstruction, even in this context.

5.2.6.2 Diagnostic Strategy

In patients with suspected intestinal obstruction, the first diagnostic triage is based on clinical, laboratory, and abdominal plain-film findings, which allow schematic individualization of four situations (Table 1):
1. There is a strong suspicion of paralytic ileus. The cause of this ileus must be investigated by the clinical and laboratory exams, and in some cases by ultrasound or CT.
2. There is a strong suspicion of SBO: If there are findings of strangulation or if the cause of the SBO is obvious and needs emergency surgical management, surgery must be performed without other investigation. In other patients with acute symptoms, CT must look for the mechanism and the cause of the occlusion. If a small bowel obstruction due to adhesion is diagnosed, CT is not always precise enough to identify patients who need surgery and patients who need a medical management with certainty; however, the presence of some bowel signs at CT, especially the presence of reduced wall enhancement, would be helpful for surgical decision-making. Furthermore, the use of clinical criteria when CT findings are equivocal may overcome the inherent limitations of CT for diagnosing strangulated small bowel obstruction [47]. In patients with non-acute symptoms (suspicion of low-grade obstruction), enterolysis is a good alternative to CT and should be performed first.
3. There is a strong suspicion of LBO. If the abdominal plain film shows signs of volvulus, more common on the sigmoid colon than on the cecum, a treatment of the volvulus must be performed (colonscopic or surgical detorsion in sigmoid volvulus, surgery in cecal volvulus). Even if promising, the value of CT for therapeutic choice in sigmoid volvulus remains to be evaluated. If there is no finding of volvulus, a stenosis is presumed to be the cause of the LBO. Computed tomography must be performed to look for the cause of the stenosis if there are inflammatory findings, but also in the absence of inflammatory findings since CT is preferred to contrast enema to search for a colic tumor responsible for the obstruction. Reformatting is helpful in localizing the tumor on the colon and particularly in sigmoid tumor to localize the tumor on the sigmoid loop, which is very important for the surgical procedure.
4. There are some doubts between an obstruction and an ileus or some doubts about the localization of the obstruction. Computed tomography should be performed to investigate the nature, site, and cause of the obstruction, and to look for signs of strangulation.

These guidelines give an important role to CT in the management of patients with suspected bowel obstruction. This role, considered in studies published 15 years ago, has been justified by recent developments in technique and interpretation of CT including contiguous 1-mm slices which allows multiplanar reformatting adequate injection permitting an accurate evaluation of bowel wall enhancement, and interpretation using picture archiving and communication system (PACS) with stack mode evaluation that permits a faster identification of the transition zone than tile mode evaluation [48].

References
5.3.1 Introduction

Acute gastrointestinal (GI) bleeding is a frequent cause of hospitalization of patients that commonly present melena, hematemesis, or hematochezia. The source of most bleedings can usually be identified through an initial work-up including barium studies and endoscopy; however, 5% of all patients with intestinal bleeding have obscure bleeding in which no definitive source has been identified though routine diagnostic examinations [1]. Detection and localization of the source of acute Intraabdominal hemorrhage is one of the major challenges in the early diagnostic work-up of acute intraperitoneal bleeding. It is very helpful in providing prompt hemostasis accomplished by means of transarterial embolization or surgery.

Helical computed tomography (CT) has been shown to be an effective method for detecting a wide variety of causes of obscure GI bleeding [2, 3]. Advantages over routine diagnostic exams include its ability to localize lesions, identify vascular abnormalities, and evaluate adjacent anatomical structures that may be related to the bleeding.

Bowel ischemia (BI) is not an uncommon disorder representing an increasing threatening abdominal condition as the overall population ages. Bowel and mesenteric ischemia occurs in a variety of conditions that carries out a reduction or an absence of blood supply [4, 5]. This may be acute or chronic depending on the onset and clinical presentation and may involve the small or large bowel, may be partial mural or transmural, and may be segmental or diffuse. Bowel ischemia is a challenging abdominal disease because of its wide range of clinical and pathological manifestations and its high mortality rate, which has remained high over the past 30 years despite technical and medical advances (50–90%) [6]. If suspected, early diagnosis and treatment is crucial because partial mural ischemia may progress to fatal infarction. Clinical onset and plain radiographic findings are nonspecific mainly in early stages of the disease. With recent technical advances improving its sensitivity CT has become the procedure of choice when mesenteric ischemia is suspected because of its capacity to show vascular occlusions, bowel changes, or other related abdominal signs [7]. Multidetector row CT are faster and allow thinner collimation than traditional spiral CT in imaging the entire mesenteric vessels, which is crucial in patients with suspected mesenteric ischemia [8]. In the same way CT and magnetic resonance (MR) may also be helpful in determining other primary causes of BI.

Other imaging techniques, such as ultrasound (US) and barium studies (BS), are less sensitive. The MR is an emerging diagnostic tool and in some studies is as reliable as CT for demonstrating bowel wall changes and vascular anomalies.

5.3.1.1 Vascular Anatomy

The arterial blood supply of the bowel loops is provided by three main arteries: the celiac trunk; the superior mesenteric artery; and the inferior mesenteric artery. Venous drainage is performed mainly by the superior and inferior mesenteric veins [9].

Gastrointestinal tract vascular flow from distal esophagus to the third portion of duodenum depends on the celiac trunk. The first branch of the common hepatic artery (gastroduodenal artery) represents an anastomosis between the superior mesenteric artery and the celiac trunk [6].
The superior mesenteric artery (SMA) arises from the abdominal aorta at the level of the L1 vertebral body, <1.5 cm below the celiac origin, and is just superior to the origin of the renal arteries. The SMA provides blood supply to the distal part of duodenum, the rest of small bowel loops, and the ascending and transverse large bowel to the splenic flexure. Main branches of the SMA are jejunal arteries, ileocolic artery, right colic artery (although absent in 80% of population it aids the ileocolic and middle colic in supplying blood to the ascending colon) and middle colic artery. Other branches include an artery for the right angle of colon and one for the transverse colon. The marginal arteries of Dwight and Drummond supply the vasa recta to the small intestine and colon and provide a channel of potential collateral blood supply to the entire gut. The vasa recta arise from the marginal artery parallel to a portion of the middle colic artery. Aberrant branches from the SMA are relatively common (common hepatic artery, right hepatic artery, splenic artery) [10-13].

The inferior mesenteric artery (IMA) arises from the aorta 7 cm below the origin of SMA at the level of L3. IMA supplies the splenic flexure, the descending colon, sigma and rectum. There are several Anastomosis to lumbar, sacral and internal iliac arteries. Main branches are left colic artery (absent in 12% or may arise form the SMA), the colosigmoid artery, sigmoid branches and the superior rectal arteries. The branches of these arteries form several arcades to supply the muscularis propria, submucosa and mucosa.

The superior mesenteric vein (SMV) is a single trunk and receives several veins including the ileocolic, gastrocolic, right colic, and middle colic veins. The SMV lies at the right side of the SMA. In patients with complete malrotation of the gut this relationship is reversed [10, 12, 13].

The inferior mesenteric vein (IMV) receives blood flow from superior hemorrhoidal vein, sigmoid vein, and left colic vein. It may end at the splenic vein, at the splenoportal angle, or in the SMV [14].

5.3.2 Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage

5.3.2.1 Etiology

Intraabdominal hemorrhage may result from known conditions, such as bleeding diathesis or blunt abdominal trauma, or may be idiopathic. The latter condition may result from several incidentally discovered etiologies, including rupture of a vascular neoplasm, perforation of a duodenal ulcer, or other gastrointestinal pathologies; and inflammatory erosive processes, such as pancreatitis with subsequent pseudocyst or pseudoaneurysm formation.

Regarding lower GI bleeding, approximately 70% of cases are due to diverticular disease, neoplasms, and benign anorectal diseases that have a focal bleeding site.

5.3.2.2 Clinical Findings

The clinical presentation of spontaneous abdominal hemorrhage, although variable, frequently consists of sudden abdominal pain and distension associated with an acute drop in hematocrit. Uncommon signs include hypovolemic shock and discoloration around the umbilicus and flanks [15]. Signs and symptoms of abdominal hemorrhage may be equivocal, and hematocrit levels obtained during acute phase may not reflect its diagnosis [16]. In addition, clinical signs obtained during physical examination also may be independent from the severity and initiation of the intraabdominal hemorrhage, which is the reason why imaging plays a pivotal role in the diagnosis and assessment of this potentially lethal entity.

5.3.2.3 Diagnosis

Digestive endoscopy is highly effective and provides many solutions in the management of GI hemorrhage; however, it is necessary to point out that its efficacy depends on the experience of the operator and on good intestinal preparation. It should also be remembered that this technique is not useful in a large number of patients with hemorrhages whose origin is in the small bowel. For this reason, several angiodysplastic lesions and inflammatory or tumoral pathologies of this area of the intestine cannot be detected by endoscopy.

Nuclear Medicine

Although these are not equally well accepted in all the clinical management protocols, gammagraphic techniques constitute the next step after endoscopy for diagnosing digestive hemorrhage. They make it possible to detect bleeding with debits as low as 0.2 ml/min, and they are useful in locating the abdominal region in which the bleeding originates; however, they are not able to determine either the cause of the hemorrhage or the exact anatomical location.

Computed Tomography

Among the radiological techniques, CT and angiography are the most frequently used techniques for the study of patients with digestive hemorrhage. In 1989 Sivit et al. [17] were the first researchers to describe the CT appearance of active intraabdominal arterial extravasation in a patient with splenic rupture caused by blunt trauma. In 1991 Jeffrey et al. described 18 patients with active intraabdominal arterial hemorrhage diagnosed using dynamic contrast-enhanced CT [18].

Yamaguchi and Yoshikawa [19] believed that enhanced CT had the potential to show active GI bleeding getting
colonoscopy is chosen, followed by angiography, if found necessary. Conversely, if the bleeding site is in the right colon or small intestine, angiography is the first choice because colonoscopy has difficulties in reaching the bleeding portion. Then, when enhanced CT promptly provides a map of the bleeding site, an appropriate treatment method can quickly be selected (Fig. 1) [23].

Enhanced helical CT might provide information about the bleeding site [18, 21, 22] and indicates a specific diagnosis, but it is only a diagnostic tool and never therapeutic. When pooling of contrast material is found in the lower GI tract, the next strategy should be adopted immediately. For example, if the bleeding site is the rectum, proctoscopy or colonoscopy is chosen, followed by angiography, if found necessary. Conversely, if the bleeding site is in the right colon or small intestine, angiography is the first choice because colonoscopy has difficulties in reaching the bleeding portion. Then, when enhanced CT promptly provides a map of the bleeding site, an appropriate treatment method can quickly be selected (Fig. 1) [23].
Computed tomography can provide indirect signs of bleeding, such as the hematoma, in the wall of the digestive tube, or the presence of localized or diffuse hematic collections. It can also pick up direct signs such as a jet of contrast (“active extravasation”) exiting from the bleeding vessel. Active extravasation has been defined as CT evidence of a contrast material collection with attenuation similar to that of the aorta or major adjacent arteries and greater than that of a surrounding parenchymal organ [24].

Recently, with the advent of multidetector-row CT (MDCT) scanners, CT is undergoing further improvement, especially for the evaluation of vascular disease, and subsequently in the evaluation of hemorrhagic complications leading to intraabdominal bleeding.

Direct detection of the bleeding point depends on the technique used for exploration. When using MDCT and high-flow intravenous contrast injection, it is possible to identify the bleeding point directly in 20% of cases. The administration of an oral contrast agent [24] is not considered to be useful in patients presenting at the emergency department with suspicion of active hemorrhage. The extravasated contrast agent in a patient with active hemorrhage may not be detected when a high concentration of oral contrast material is present within the intestine. In addition, oral application of contrast material, even via a gastric tube, is another time-consuming procedure, usually impractical in the acute clinical setting of these patients, and may interfere with another radiological techniques such as angiography.

Combined with the use of IV-administered contrast material, the faster scanning speed of MDCT and its ability to use a narrow collimation increases opacification of contrast material in the mesenteric, retroperitoneal, and portal vasculatures [25, 26]. The superior spatial resolution provided by MDCT enables a more detailed assessment of the parenchymal organs and abdominal vasculature and improves the ability to identify and evaluate abdominal vessels on both axial source images and multiplanar reformations [27, 28]. Computed tomography also makes it possible to identify the lesion responsible (i.e., tumor) and obtain information about its morphology, the degree of affection of the intestinal wall, and possible distant repercussions [29].

Ultrasound
Although US is insensitive in detecting injury in solid organs, in some patients it has demonstrated a relatively high sensitivity in detecting free fluid within the lower abdomen. The sonographic appearance of acute intraperitoneal hemorrhage usually is that of hypoechoic fluid. There may be mixed echoes in this hypoechoic fluid, isolated echogenic clots, or fluid–fluid interfaces [30]. As clot formations occurs, the US appearance may vary, although the clot is usually hypoechoic compared with solid organs.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging
Magnetic resonance imaging also can be used to demonstrate intraperitoneal hemorrhage. A hematoma less than 48 h old may have nonspecific signal isointensity features [31]. Intraabdominal hematoma older than 3 weeks typically has a specific appearance referred to as the concentric ring sign, in which a thin peripheral rim, dark on all sequences, surrounds a bright inner ring, most distinctive on T1-weighted images. The MR imaging can readily distinguish blood from ascites. Acute blood, in the form of deoxyhemoglobin, is low in signal intensity on T2-weighted images. On the other hand, subacute blood, in the form of extracellular methemoglobin, has high signal intensity on T1- and T2-weighted images. The use of fat-suppression techniques accentuates this finding. In a chronic stage, a low signal intensity rim develops around the hematoma on both T1- and T2-weighted sequences. This rim corresponds to hemosiderin or fibrosis.
Angiography

Conventional angiography performed though direct intravascular catheterization is still for many specialists the gold-standard technique in the radiological diagnosis of digestive hemorrhage; however, it is an aggressive technique, which requires training, and the results of which are influenced by some factors including those caused by the patient movements or intestinal peristalsism.

Angiographic detection of the bleeding lesion is based on obtaining direct signs (visualizing the leak of contrast) and indirect signs (tumor vessels, vascular malformations, and others). It is important to remember that in order to detect the bleeding point, the patient has to be bleeding at the moment of the exploration, at least minimally. Although it depends on the equipment and technique used to perform the angiography, several authors have specified that it is necessary for a bleeding of at least 0.3–0.5 ml/min to be detected [32]. Obviously, when the angiography is more selective and precise, it is easier to detect the lesion. When the bleeding point is not found, other techniques can be applied; the first is to use lower-velocity contrast, such as CO₂ [33]. Management of this contrast medium must be carried out carefully, not because of risks or complications, which are negligible or nonexistent, but because imaging artifacts may occur. Moreover, CO₂ is useful since it can detect very small leaks of contrast medium. Another technical possibility is to “induce” hemorrhage in cases when there is a high clinical suspicion that a particular artery can be the source of the bleeding but the angiography is normal. In those cases, bleeding can be provoked by mechanical stimulation [34] or with drugs. For this purpose, “bleeding stimulation” has been described with urokinase (50–100,000), tolazoline (25–200 mg i.a.), heparin (3–10,000 units i.v.), and tPA (10–50 mg i.a.) [35–39]. The aim of these techniques is to open the bleeding point, temporarily occluded by the clot, confirm the precise site of the hemorrhage, and, ultimately, to apply embozizing agents to achieve secure and lasting occlusion of the lesion.

There are indirect signs that suggest the presence of a hemorrhage even without seeing the exact bleeding point. These signs may be clear as the presence of aneurysm, or subtle like the presence of neovascularization or a vessel network. Other signs are hard to interpret, such as the presence of premature venous drainage or a vessel-caliber increase.

Active GI bleeding is a potentially dangerous situation because patients with this condition may go into shock. Colonoscopy, angiography, and scintigraphy have been used widely to localize the source of bleeding, but time is needed to perform these examinations. Enhanced CT may be an alternative to more invasive procedures for evaluation of hemodynamically stable patients with suspicion of hemorrhage [18]. Its simplicity and its ability to detect a wide variety of causes of intestinal bleeding not possible using other methods makes helical CT, and specially MD-CT, an ideal method for detecting vascular lesions such as angiodysplasia and aortoenteric fistulas, small bowel masses, such as lipomas and stromal cell tumors, bowel wall thickening due to radiation enteritis and Crohn’s disease, extraintestinal neoplasms, such as pancreatic cancer with metastases, and unusual lesions such as cholesterol emboli [40].

In the context of GI hemorrhage, CT has been proven to be an excellent imaging modality with a rapid diagnostic capability that contributes to a decrease in morbidity and mortality from patients presenting with suspicion of active hemorrhage.

5.3.2.4 Endovascular Treatment

The therapeutic approach to GI hemorrhage must be multidisciplinary and, at the same time, personalized to each patient’s circumstance according to the clinical situation and the degree and source of the hemorrhage [41, 42]. Regardless of whether the method chosen is surgery, endoscopy, or endovascular treatment, the aims of therapy have to be the same: to obtain hemostasis and to treat the underlying lesion.

Below we shall analyze the techniques, results, and complications obtained with therapeutic embolization in gastrointestinal bleeding, depending on its origin and cause.

GI Hemorrhage of Hepatic Origin

A hepatic arterial lesion may present as a free intraperitoneal bleeding, as an intrahepatic or subcapsular hematoma, or as hemobilia that is clinically difficult to distinguish from other gastrointestinal hemorrhages [43–46]. If the lesion is in the common or proper hepatic artery, which is uncovered by liver parenchyma, the hemorrhage will generally be massive and difficult to control. The most common cause is the presence of a pseudoaneurysm related in most of the cases to earlier surgery (e.g., liver transplant) [34]. For its treatment, two therapeutic possibilities have been described: the first is to place a covered endoprosthesis to seal the bleeding point and maintain the arterial flow at the same time; the second is to embolize the lesion as well as the hepatic artery. With the aim of preventing liver ischemia after the embolization, the gastro-duodenal artery should be left patent, to ensure hepatic arterial perfusion.

Intrahepatic vascular lesions causing hemobilia and GI hemorrhage can be divided mainly into four types:

1. Lesions of small terminal vessels. These lesions are generally caused by hepatic biopsy needles or biliary catheters, and can cause large hemorrhages. As these are distal vessels with a low possibility of connection and re-perfusion from other arteries, the treatment consists of superselective embolization using particles (100–500 μm) or microcoils.
2. Vascular lacerations. These lacerations are almost always caused by the insertion of drainage catheters, or by injuries or lacerating trauma. The artery must be embolized (coils or microcoils) first in the distal part to the lesion (“the back door”), the reason being to prevent “re-perfusion” distal to the bleeding point from occurring through intrahepatic collaterals [47]. Finally, the artery is embolized proximally to the lesion. In cases where there is a stable transhepatic access (e.g., from a biliary drainage), the lesion can be catheterized and treated using this approach. The therapeutic method is similar to the “endovascular,” and at times this is the quickest and most useful solution in solving the problem.

3. Vascular lesions with arterio-portal shunt. Sometimes (e.g., after a liver trauma), when performing an arteriography in a patient with a massive hemobilia and arteriportal shunting, opacification of a bile duct is also seen (this sign reflects the massive passage of arterial blood to the bile duct); however, the arterio-portal shunt of traumatic/iatrogenic origin is in most cases the only angiographic manifestation of nonmassive, intermitted hemobilia. Since the bile duct is close to the portal vein, the arterio-portal connection is assumed to be accompanied by an arterio-biliary communication as a result of vascular laceration [48]. By occluding the arterio-portal connection, the bleeding point is thereby also sealed.

It is also important to realize that an arterio-portal shunt produces “arterialization” of the porta, with an increase in pre-sinusoidal portal pressure and therefore an increase in the porto-systemic gradient. This hemodynamic situation, in patients with previous portal hypertension (e.g., cirrhotics), results in a raised risk of bleeding from gastroesophageal varices.

For all of these reasons, it is clinically useful to close the “high-flow” arterio-portal connections. The technique consists of inserting the catheter either well within the shunt or in the artery closest to the lesion. Embolization is performed with coils or microcoils, and the aim is to close the connection directly. If the catheter cannot be advanced to the desired point, it is perhaps better not to embolize, as an excessively proximal occlusion would favor the opening of collaterals distal to the coils, leading to rechannalization of the shunt. In these technically difficult cases, which are uncommon, percutaneous treatment can be performed transpaticohepatically by injecting alcohol or thrombin to sclerose the fistula, or by gaining transportal access to reach and occlude the fistula.

4. Vascular laceration with formation of pseudoaneurysm. The most frequent example is that of a lesion in the right hepatic or the proper hepatic artery that appears after open liver surgery, or especially after laparoscopic cholecystectomy [49–51]. In such large pseudoaneurysms, as in the case of vascular injury, the most suitable percutaneous treatment consists of distal and proximal occlusion of the arteries to exclude the arterial lesion while preserving distal flow. On occasions this procedure is not technically possible or is ineffective, so other possibilities must be considered such as direct puncture and sealing of the lesion using coils, gelatine sponge, or thrombin, which is perhaps the best option.

Hemorrhages of Pancreatic Origin
Vascular lesions associated with pancreatic diseases can sometimes manifest in the form of hemosuccus (bleeding through the duct of Wirsung) and then GI hemorrhage. They may originate after surgery and in these cases the treatment consists to embolize the bleeding vessel. Inflammatory lesions of the pancreas frequently cause vascular lesions (pseudoaneurysms), the clinical manifestation of which could be as a massive GI hemorrhage. The most usual endovascular treatment consists of the embolization/occlusion of the bleeding artery. As in lesions of the common hepatic artery, a possible treatment is to seal and exclude the lesion using covered metal stents; however, there is some controversy about this modality of treatment, since the insertion of an endovascular prosthesis in an inflammatory area can, at least theoretically, be contraindicated as the device may become infected.

Hemorrhages of the Upper GI Tract
Upper digestive hemorrhages are those which have their origin above the angle of Treitz. This section focuses on arterial hemorrhages that originate in the stomach and duodenum [52, 53].

Stomach
Gastric vascularization is characterized by the fact that it comes from many different arterial pedicles and, at least, the left gastric, the right gastric (from the hepatic arteries), the gastro-duodenal (with its right gastro-epiploic branch) and the splenic (with the short gastric and left gastro-epiploic arteries) are involved. In cases of digestive hemorrhage from a single bleeding point (e.g., stress ulcers), selective embolization, using segments of gelatine sponge, is highly effective, and necrosis due to post-embolization ischemia is very infrequent.

In cases of diffuse gastric hemorrhage, not controlled by endoscopy, owing to the above-mentioned network of collaterals, nonselective therapeutic embolization has been described as a possible treatment. The aim of this procedure is to reduce temporarily the blood supply to encourage hemostasis. It should not be carried out in patients who have undergone previous gastric surgery, as the stomach will have lost collaterals in some areas. The technique is performed using segments of gelatine sponge and embolizing two “main” pedicles, e.g., the left gastric and gas-
tro-epiploic arteries [54]. Finally, although there are series which contemplate the safe use of this type of nonselective embolization, other authors who have used similar techniques on similar patients have observed gastric necrosis [55].

**Duodenum**

An important feature of the duodenal vascularization is its dual supply from the hepatic artery and the SMA. Then the pancreato-duodenal arcades function like a true high-flow connection between the celiac trunk and the SMA; therefore, a hemorrhage with its origin in a vascular lesion (caused, for example, by a duodenal ulcer) must be treated bearing this double supply in mind (Fig. 2) [53]. This means that if the lesion is reached by catheterization of the gastro-duodenal artery the end of the catheter or microcatheter should be initially placed distal to the lesion so that a distal seal (e.g., coils) will prevent the entry of blood from another vessel (“re-perfusion”). Once the distal artery is sealed, coils, segments of gelatine sponge, particles (300–500 or 500–700 μm), or glues can be used to treat the bleeding point. The success rate of embolization in duodenal bleeding is around 80% [53]. After obtaining hemostasis, the artery can be closed proximally with coils, although there is some controversy in this regard, since, by doing this, access to the lesion is impeded should further bleeding occur. Similarly, it is not recommended to insert the embolic material inside the lesion since the intracavitary pressure rises and so does the risk of active bleeding during the procedure. Although embolization of the duodenal area is safe and effective, cases of duodenal stenosis have been observed in long-term follow-up, which are caused by fibrosis after ischemia [56].

In addition to the above-mentioned dual supply, the duodenum also has some highly peculiar anatomical characteristics such as aberrant arteries which originate from accessory hepatic arteries, or tumoral areas with their own vascular supply (other than the arcade). For these reasons, every case must be studied in detail so that the therapeutic decision has to be taken individually. The choice of material is also important, not only to prevent long-term complications, but also to achieve the primary aim of embolization, which is hemostasis. For example, in cirrhotic patients or patients with clotting disorders, the application of microcoils alone may be insufficient, and other materials such as gelatine sponge have to be used in addition to them in order to achieve immediate stopping of the bleeding [57].

**Hemorrhages of the Lower GI Tract**

As indicated previously, this section includes all the hemorrhages whose origin is distal to the angle of Treitz. The most common causes of bleeding in the large bowel are diverticula, tumors, and vascular malformations. The majority of these lesions are detected and treated by endoscopic techniques and only in a few cases are surgery or embolization needed. On the other hand, the small bowel is, at this moment, inaccessible to endoscopy, so other diagnostic techniques (such as angiography) and methods of treatment (such as embolization or surgery) acquire greater importance. When a therapeutic decision has to be taken, angiography and surgery do not have to be exclusive or competitive. In some cases of angiodysplasia, aneurysms, tumors, or metaplastic gastric mucosa, the lesion can be detected and identified using angiographic techniques before being surgically resected. For example, patients with multiple vascular lesions and a localized bleeding in just one can benefit from a “pre-surgical angiographic marking” with microcoils or superselective injection of dye in the bleeding vessel, which facilitates a highly economical and extremely precise resection of a short segment of the intestine [35, 58].

---

**Fig. 2.** Active hemorrhage in a patient with a duodenal ulcer. a Extravasation of contrast medium coming from the gastro-duodenal artery (arrow) is observed. b Hepatic arteriography after the embolization of the gastro-duodenal artery
In the early 1980s, different techniques and embolizing materials were developed to achieve safe hemostasis in a bleeding intestinal vessel; however, complications were observed, mainly ischemia and re-bleeding, probably due to poor technique and incorrect use of the embolizing agent. For this reason, at that time, other methods, such as the local infusion of vasoconstrictors (e.g., vasopressin), were developed. This treatment requires special hospital care, and is not free from cardiac (myocardial ischemia) and intestinal (caused by excessive vasoconstriction) complications. Although results vary according to the area of the bleeding, as it is more effective in colon hemorrhages than in the small intestine, recurrence of the bleeding has been described in up to 50% of cases [59, 60]. Owing to these obvious drawbacks, further attention has been paid to the development of new embolization techniques. New materials, such as microcatheters, spherical particles for embolization, and microcoils, have appeared on the market, making embolization safer and more accurate. As a result, embolization is presently an effective alternative to endoscopy and surgery, and can be recommended, from the technical point of view, for bleeding originating in any lesion of any localization. At present, the indications to perform an embolization for the treatment of a GI hemorrhage are: rebleeding after an unsuccessful endoscopic treatment, and when endoscopy is not feasible, for example, in the small intestine or in patients who have recently undergone abdominal surgery [61]. Another clinical indication is patients who present with massive bleeding and with an unstable hemodynamic situation. An urgent occlusion of the bleeding vessel can be performed in order to improve the clinical situation of the patient, even if embolization may generate intestinal ischemia. In such cases, the “exclusive” purpose of the procedure is to allow the patient to be treated for his or her underlying intestinal lesion in a better hemodynamic condition.

Once the decision to embolize has been taken attention should be paid not only to obtain hemostasis (which in itself is important), but also to the specific treatment of the underlying lesion (technique and materials will be different if, for example, the bleeding comes from an angiodysplasia or from a bleeding aneurysm). In general, for the vast majority of cases, it is recommended that the vascular occlusion be performed at a point, usually the “vasa recta,” that is sufficiently distal to prevent rebleeding from collaterals, but proximal enough to prevent infarction of a segment of the intestinal wall. The “vasa recta” differ in morphology and characteristics according to whether it is in the jejunum, ileum, or colon [62]. In the jejunum, they are sparse, long (2–3 cm), and relatively thick, whereas in the ileum they are more abundant, well connected through col-

---

![Image](image_url)
latterals, but also very thin, and in the colon they are less abundant, and with the origin from the marginal artery. Embolization of the “vasa recta” prevents, in most cases, ischemia of the intestinal wall and facilitates hemostasis by temporarily reducing the blood flow in the affected area. The materials that should be used are microcoils or particles such as “non-spherical” polyvinyl alcohol (500–700 μm) or, even better, the new “spherical” particles (700–900 μm; Fig. 3) [63–65]. The results obtained with embolization can be evaluated as “local success” (occlusion of the lesion) and “clinical success” (absence of bleeding and appearance of complications). Rebleeding ranges from 0 to 20% and complications from 0 to 42% [66]. This wide variation of figures is related with the time of the publication and, at this moment, using adequate materials and an accurate technique, both can be <5%.

The statement made in previous paragraphs that “any bleeding vessel can be embolized” is not completely correct since embolization can be ineffective in some situations and also the possibility of an ischemic complication is always present. This is particularly the case with two groups of patients. The first group are those with diffuse hemorrhage and clotting disorders. In such cases, infusion of vasoconstrictors could be a good option; however, another possibility to obtain “vasoconstriction” without drugs has been recently published. The technique consists in obtaining a temporary vasoconstriction by using catheters and guidewires manipulating them in such a way that they cause an arterial spasm. The spasm will produce a temporary decrease of the blood flow in the affected area. The materials that should be used are microcoils or particles such as “non-spherical” polyvinyl alcohol (500–700 μm) or, even better, the new “spherical” particles (700–900 μm; Fig. 3) [63–65]. The results obtained with embolization can be evaluated as “local success” (occlusion of the lesion) and “clinical success” (absence of bleeding and appearance of complications). Rebleeding ranges from 0 to 20% and complications from 0 to 42% [66]. This wide variation of figures is related with the time of the publication and, at this moment, using adequate materials and an accurate technique, both can be <5%.

The statement made in previous paragraphs that “any bleeding vessel can be embolized” is not completely correct since embolization can be ineffective in some situations and also the possibility of an ischemic complication is always present. This is particularly the case with two groups of patients. The first group are those with diffuse hemorrhage and clotting disorders. In such cases, infusion of vasoconstrictors could be a good option; however, another possibility to obtain “vasoconstriction” without drugs has been recently published. The technique consists in obtaining a temporary vasoconstriction by using catheters and guidewires manipulating them in such a way that they cause an arterial spasm. The spasm will produce a temporary decrease of the blood flow in the affected area. The materials that should be used are microcoils or particles such as “non-spherical” polyvinyl alcohol (500–700 μm) or, even better, the new “spherical” particles (700–900 μm; Fig. 3) [63–65]. The results obtained with embolization can be evaluated as “local success” (occlusion of the lesion) and “clinical success” (absence of bleeding and appearance of complications). Rebleeding ranges from 0 to 20% and complications from 0 to 42% [66]. This wide variation of figures is related with the time of the publication and, at this moment, using adequate materials and an accurate technique, both can be <5%.

The statement made in previous paragraphs that “any bleeding vessel can be embolized” is not completely correct since embolization can be ineffective in some situations and also the possibility of an ischemic complication is always present. This is particularly the case with two groups of patients. The first group are those with diffuse hemorrhage and clotting disorders. In such cases, infusion of vasoconstrictors could be a good option; however, another possibility to obtain “vasoconstriction” without drugs has been recently published. The technique consists in obtaining a temporary vasoconstriction by using catheters and guidewires manipulating them in such a way that they cause an arterial spasm. The spasm will produce a temporary decrease of the blood flow in the affected area. The materials that should be used are microcoils or particles such as “non-spherical” polyvinyl alcohol (500–700 μm) or, even better, the new “spherical” particles (700–900 μm; Fig. 3) [63–65]. The results obtained with embolization can be evaluated as “local success” (occlusion of the lesion) and “clinical success” (absence of bleeding and appearance of complications). Rebleeding ranges from 0 to 20% and complications from 0 to 42% [66]. This wide variation of figures is related with the time of the publication and, at this moment, using adequate materials and an accurate technique, both can be <5%.

The statement made in previous paragraphs that “any bleeding vessel can be embolized” is not completely correct since embolization can be ineffective in some situations and also the possibility of an ischemic complication is always present. This is particularly the case with two groups of patients. The first group are those with diffuse hemorrhage and clotting disorders. In such cases, infusion of vasoconstrictors could be a good option; however, another possibility to obtain “vasoconstriction” without drugs has been recently published. The technique consists in obtaining a temporary vasoconstriction by using catheters and guidewires manipulating them in such a way that they cause an arterial spasm. The spasm will produce a temporary decrease of the blood flow in the affected area. The materials that should be used are microcoils or particles such as “non-spherical” polyvinyl alcohol (500–700 μm) or, even better, the new “spherical” particles (700–900 μm; Fig. 3) [63–65]. The results obtained with embolization can be evaluated as “local success” (occlusion of the lesion) and “clinical success” (absence of bleeding and appearance of complications). Rebleeding ranges from 0 to 20% and complications from 0 to 42% [66]. This wide variation of figures is related with the time of the publication and, at this moment, using adequate materials and an accurate technique, both can be <5%.

Chapter 5.3 Imaging and Intervention in Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage and Ischemia 461

5.3.3 Intestinal Ischemia

5.3.3.1 Acute Ischemia

Acute mesenteric ischemia may be manifested by the clinical triad of sudden onset of abdominal pain, diarrhea, and vomiting in a patient with pre-existing cardiac disease. These symptoms are nonspecific and result in delayed diagnosis and treatment [68].

Etiology

Acute BI may be secondary to occlusions of the arteries or veins or due to nonocclusive reduction of intestinal perfusion (NOMI). Acute occlusions of arterial trunks, mainly SMA, accounts for most cases whereas venous thromboses are involved in 5–10% of cases and NOMI conditions represent about 20–30% of the total [6].

Acute occlusion of SMA could be due to embolism (50%) or thrombus (25%). The most common source of embolism is the heart (atrial fibrillation, ventricular thrombi, or valvular lesions). About 95% of patients with SMA acute embolism occlusion have previous diagnosis of cardiac disease. Although embolism may be placed at the origin of the artery, the occlusion is usually placed in the middle or distal part of the SMA (Fig. 4). Thrombosis of SMA is most likely to occur proximal and is secondary to atherosclerosis. In these patients the degree of collateral vessels developed and the systemic blood pressure play an important role in the extent and severity of the bowel ischemia [6].

Acute occlusions may be related to other embolic conditions including embolisms from aorta, aortic dissection, cholesterol embolization, aortic surgery, or therapeutic embolization of mesenteric vessels [9, 10].

Antiphospholipid antibody syndrome affects females and among others causes major abdominal vascular thromboses, typically venous, and visceral infarctions [69]. Vasculitis comprises a diverse group of conditions that cause inflammation and necrosis of vessels walls. Pathogenic causes and mechanisms are multiple and not completely understood. The classification accepted presently is the Chapel Hill International Consensus Conference in 1994 in which vasculitis were classified in different categories depending on the size of the vessels affected. There are vasculitis affecting large vessels (aorta and the major trunks; Takayasu arteritis or giant cell arteritis), vasculitis of the medium sized vessels (visceral arteries and their branches; panarteritis nodosa or Kawasaki disease), and small vessel vasculitis (lupus erythematosus, Wegener’s granulomatosis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, Schönlein-Henoch purpura), among others. Radiological findings in those patients often overlap. These diseases must be considered in young patients presenting ischemia at unusual sites, affecting small and large bowel and with systemic involvement (lung, genitourinary) [70].

Ischemia caused by the occlusion of mesenteric veins represents about 15–20% of cases and could be secondary to infiltrative tumours (colorectal or pancreas typically), inflammatory conditions (pancreatitis, diverticulitis, inflammatory bowel disease) various types of abdominal infections, blunt abdominal trauma, hypercoagulable states, portal hypertension, oral contraceptive use, or bowel obstruction (volvulus or intussusception). Primary venous thrombosis, when there is no predisposing condition, is unusual. When the thrombosis is proximal and isolated it probably will not cause a severe ischemia due to collateral drainage venous. Acute mesenteric venous thrombosis is defined when symptoms have been present for less than 4 weeks. Typical symptoms include abdominal pain, nausea and vomiting, and constipation with or without bloody diarrhea. Diffuse and intermittent abdominal pain
may be present for days or even weeks. Abdominal distension is the most usual sign. All those symptoms and signs are not specific and may delay the diagnosis, and contribute to the high morbidity and mortality of this condition. The differential diagnosis must include all the causes of acute mesenteric ischemia (arterial and venous) and the radiological findings are similar [71].

Abdominal trauma may produce BI directly when mesenteric vessels and bowel wall are lacerated or indirectly when trauma leads to hemorrhagic shock and subsequent nonocclusive bowel ischemia. Radiological findings include focal bowel wall thickening, perienteric fluid collections, interloop mesenteric hematoma, and hemoperitoneum [72, 73].

Pathology
There are three stages of acute BI. In the first stage there are mucosal necrosis, erosions, and ulcers with hemorrhage. This condition is reversible and usually heals without consequences. If the ischemia extends more deeply into the bowel wall and leads to necrosis of the deep submucosal and muscular layers, strictures and stenosis may develop (second stage). The third stage represents a transmural bowel wall necrosis and infarction. This stage is associated with a high mortality and requires surgery [6].

When mural or mucosal necrosis is present, there is associated wall edema with hemorrhage being more prominent in patients with venous thrombosis, which also presents mesenteric fat edema not present in arterial vascular occlusion.

Imaging
Plain radiography findings are nonspecific with very low sensitivity. Most common findings include an unspecified ileus pattern with dilated loops of the bowel fluid-filled, but the image obtained, in some cases, can be “normal.” Focal mural thickening secondary to submucosal hemorrhage (thumbprinting), separated bowel loops by mesenteric fat thickened, intramural gas (pneumatosis), and mesenteric or portal venous gas is seen rarely and indicates late-stage disease. If BI is detected with a plain film, it is usually at late stage of the disease representing severe intestinal changes [7].

Barium studies are useful in patients with atypical presentation, when BI is not suspected and in the postoperative period of an ischemic bowel loop resection in cases when ischemic loops were left in place. Findings include bowel dilatation, thumbprinting, fold thickened, abnormal mucosal pattern, ulceration, and stasis of barium. Barium studies should not be performed if an angiography study will be performed later [7].

Ultrasound
Findings on ultrasound studies are not specific. Vascular thrombus or blood flow changes in duplex and color Doppler studies, distended bowel, hypoechoic and thickened bowel walls, ileus, and fluid collections in peritoneal cavity are common findings in patients with bowel ischemia. Intramural gas can also be detected and, as occurs with the presence of fluid collections, represents a sign of transmural necrosis.

Detection of proximal vascular thrombus and complete occlusion may be diagnosed with color Doppler sonography, but the absence of occlusion in proximal vessels does not exclude the presence of small peripheral thrombus. Although ultrasound has several limitations, such as narrow window by distended bowel loops, its operator dependency or the poor correlation between Doppler flow index anomalies and the severity of ischemia can help identify patients who require angiography [7].

Computed Tomography
To obtain a high sensitivity CT study in a patient with suspected bowel ischemia, performing and following an accurate protocol is essential. Oral and rectal preparation is required, if possible: oral administration of 600–750 ml of high-attenuation contrast material or water (low attenuation) 30–120 min before scanning and rectal administration of 400–800 ml of contrast material or water. Water as oral

Fig. 4. Coronal maximum intensity projection (MIP) reconstruction shows an abrupt occlusion of the superior mesenteric artery due to embolism in a woman previously diagnosed with cardiac disease.
The severity of the ischemia. Reversible shock small bowel wall may manifest with a mild and diffuse wall thickened and nontransmural ischemic colitis may manifest with pronounced wall thickening due to submucosal hemorrhage, inflammation, and/or superinfection being indistinguishable in some cases from transmural colonic infarction.

Enhancement of ischemic loops is less significant compared with normal loops and is highly specific for acute mesenteric ischemia. Bowel walls may show hyperattenuation due to hyperemia or hyperperfusion. Hyperemia of bowel walls is secondary to mesenteric venous occlusion, whereas hyperperfusion appears during reperfusion following occlusive or nonocclusive bowel ischemia or as a result of superinfection and subsequent inflammation. Hyperemia or hyperperfusion of an ischemic bowel segment may be diffuse or segmental and involve the mucosa and submucosa [6–8]. Dilatation of bowel loops and air fluid levels are quite common in acute bowel infarction and both signs are less common in patients with reversible ischemia and superficial ischemic colitis. Mesenteric fat stranding, mesenteric fluid, and ascites are nonspecific CT findings but are related bowel obstruction complicated by mesenteric venous occlusion. Partial or transmural ischemia may present these signs [75].

Pneumatosis and portomesenteric gas are signs of late stage of the disease representing severe intestinal changes (Fig. 6). Both signs are less common than the signs previously described but are more specific of acute BI [76, 77].

**Magnetic Resonance Imaging**
Magnetic resonance imaging might be comparable to CT to show changes of bowel wall and mesenteric vascular anomalies associated to intestinal ischemia. Vascular visualization is markedly improved by the introduction of three-dimensional MR angiography. The MR studies for bowel ischemia are usually performed in patients who cannot undergo CT [7].
5.3.3.2 Chronic Ischemia

Chronic mesenteric ischemia (CMI), or “abdominal angina,” is characterized by weight loss and abdominal epigastric pain that typically occurs 15–60 min after meals, due to the increased demand for splanchnic blood flow, and lasts for several hours. Other symptoms include constipation, flatulence, diarrhea, nausea, and vomiting. Chronic ischemia may produce mucosal damage leading to malabsorption. Symptoms develop insidiously contributing to diagnostic delay.

Etiology

Atherosclerotic disease is the main cause of CMI. In the majority of cases proximal segments of visceral arteries are usually involved. Infiltration of arterial walls by fatty plaques leads to stenosis or occlusion of one or more visceral arteries.

Other less frequent causes of vessel obstruction include fibromuscular dysplasia, Takayasu arteritis, turoboangiitis obliterans, radiation enteritis, drug-induced enteropathy, or extrinsic obstruction or vessel encasement by a tumor.

Pathology

The CMI is a slowly progressive disease. The degree of stenosis or obstruction capable of determining clinical symptoms depends on the anatomic configuration, the speed of progression, and the presence of collateral vessels. The number of arteries that must be involved before symptoms of abdominal angina appear is not clear but it has been suggested that while the three main supplying vessels are variably occluded or narrowed at least two vessels should be significantly compromised. Collateral vessels delay the clinical onset of the disease. These collateral can be divided into two major systems. The first system
connects celiac trunk to the SMA and is composed mainly of the pancreaticoduodenal arteries running between gastroduodenal artery and the proximal SMA. Blood can flow in both directions. The other system connects SMA and IMA and comprises the paracolic arcade (arch of Riolan) and the marginal artery of Drummond. When the three main trunks are occluded or stenotic, the phrenic, lumbar, and pelvic collateral vessels become prominent.

Patients with a single lesion can present pain, whereas patients that present lesions in all three trunks may be asymptomatic. This fact suggests that occurrence of ischemia also depends on the site of the lesion with respect to systems that connect the main trunks. Distal lesions to the collateral systems develop clinical symptoms of ischemia earlier than proximal lesions. Diffuse atherosclerosis of the distal visceral vessels is present in patients with diabetes or end-stage renal disease. These patients are unable to develop collateral vessels.

Another factor in the appearance of ischemia is the speed of progression of the lesions. Inflammatory lesions develop earlier and severe occlusion may be present before collateral vessels are present [78, 79].

### Imaging

#### Ultrasound

Ultrasound is the preferred noninvasive screening test for SMA and celiac trunk artery stenosis. A peak systolic velocity >275 cm/s or greater is highly specific for significant SMA stenosis [80, 81].

#### Computed Tomography

The CT findings suggesting CMI include the presence of atherosclerotic calcified plaque at or near the origins of proximal splanchic arteries and focal vascular stenosis of proximal mesenteric vessels with prominent collateral development. These findings can be well demonstrated with MDCT. New computer reconstruction techniques allow accurate measurement of arterial stenosis [80, 81].

#### Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Magnetic resonance angiography shows a good agreement with conventional angiography for the evaluation of visceral arteries and evaluation of significant arterial stenosis. The advantage compared with CT is that it is a safe technique, even when patients have renal disease. The major disadvantage is that it is less sensitive for detecting calcified plaques and oversensitive for assessing vascular stenosis [7].

### 5.3.3.3 Endovascular Treatment of Intestinal Ischemia

As has been stated previously, intestinal ischemia can be classified into three major categories, as proposed by the American Gastroenterological Association (AGA) in 2000, according to the clinical features: AMI; CMI, also known as "abdominal angina"; and colonic ischemia (CI) or ischemic colitis. The AMI may be further classified into arterial thromboembolism, venous thrombosis, and NOMI [82].

This classification is important from a practical viewpoint because, for example, an arterial thromboembolism represents a true emergency, whereas CMI does not. Also, the mortality associated with each of them is different, and mesenteric venous thrombosis is not as lethal as an acute thromboembolism of the SMA or NOMI.

#### Acute Ischemia

Despite the progress made in the understanding of the pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of this group of diseases, mortality still remains as high as decades ago, ranging between 59 and 93% in different published series [82, 83]. The mortality increases with age, the extension of bowel infarction and, most importantly, the time delay between onset of symptoms and intervention; the latter is the most important one, as it is entirely dependent on us. Thus, instituting an early diagnosis and treatment, before BI develops, results in marked improvement in survival rate [84].

The choice of treatment in many cases depends largely on the local availability for performing emergency angiography. Endovascular techniques do have a role to play, either alone or in conjunction with surgical treatment, but controlled trials are lacking because of the relative infrequency of these conditions.

Several therapeutic options are available from an endovascular viewpoint for the treatment of GI ischemia; these may be grouped into two broad categories depending on whether they are based on the use of mechanical devices (balloon catheters and stents) or pharmacological agents (fibrinolitics and vasodilators).

From a practical viewpoint there are four distinct entities that may result in acute mesenteric ischemia: SMA embolus; SMA thrombosis; and NOMI and mesenteric venous thrombosis.

In the presence of peritoneal signs and symptoms, there is uniform agreement that the treatment should consist of an exploratory laparotomy, together with resection of any necrotic portion of bowel. A primary anastomosis may be fashioned but, when blood perfusion of the anastomosis is not confirmed, it has been postulated that a second-look operation should be done within 12–24 h to confirm intestinal viability [85–92]. A recently published study, however, questioned the efficacy of the second-look operation in improving patient survival [93].
Establishing whether the occlusion is embolic or thrombotic may be difficult at times, as the angiographic findings may be similar. The presence of a meniscus sign or collateral circulation may help to point to one or the other. Differentiation between acute and chronic thrombosis can also be difficult at times, but visualization of collateral circulation with late filling of SMA branches favors the diagnosis of chronic disease.

In the presence of an embolus, an embolectomy with a Fogarty catheter may be performed through a SMA arteriotomy. A thrombosis, on the other hand, may be treated with an aortomesenteric bypass. Employing the saphenous vein as a graft has the advantage of reducing the risk of infection in comparison with a prosthetic one, but the risk of it kinking is higher [94].

When peritoneal signs are absent, in the presence of an embolus, an endovascular treatment consisting on the infusion of fibrinolitic agents (urokinase, streptokinase, or recombinant tissue plasminogen activator, t-PA) may be performed [95–102]. Different doses have been reported in case studies and series. Typically for streptokinase a 250,000-U intraarterial bolus followed by a low-dose continuous infusion of 5000–10,000 U/h. This is the least expensive of all but bears the drawbacks of potential allergic reactions (3%) and neutralization with antibodies to streptococcus. Urokinase, being an endogenous substance, does not have such shortcomings but is more expensive. The dosage used is 200,000–250,000 U as an intraarterial bolus followed by an infusion of 60,000–120,000 U/h. Finally, t-PA is the most expensive but has the advantage of being fibrin

Fig. 7 a, b. A CT reconstruction and digital subtraction angiography show a filling defect within the superior mesenteric artery. The ileocolic artery is patent as well as the middle colic artery. The jejunal branches are underfilled with contrast. Note the absence of collateral circulation. A diagnosis of superior mesenteric embolus was made. c A microcatheter was placed with its tip just proximal to the thrombus and an infusion of urokinase (500,000 U in total) was started. d Six hours later, the embolus dissolved completely, and the arteries were patent. (Note, however, the severe vasospasm present, which mainly affects the jejunal and ileal branches.)
selective, acting primarily on fibrin-bound plasminogen. A typical dose would be a 20-mg slow intraarterial bolus, followed by a subsequent 20-mg bolus 12 h later (Fig. 7) [103].

The outcome of this kind of treatment improves when the embolus is distal to the origin of the ileocolic artery or partially occluding the SMA trunk. Vasodilators have also been used on their own when the distal vascular bed is well founded; however, their main application is in conjunction with surgical embolectomy. In this context they have proved to be particularly helpful by relieving the vasoconstriction present in association with an embolus that may persist even after an embolectomy [104].

The use of angioplasty and stent placement for acute SMA thrombosis has also been reported [105, 106].

Patients suffering from NOMI may greatly benefit from the infusion of vasodilators on their own or in association with surgical resection of necrotic bowel. Early angiography before intestinal necrosis develops may prove useful in order to prevent an unnecessary laparotomy that would exacerbate vasoconstriction [94, 197]. An infusion of papaverine hydrochloride (60-mg bolus followed by an infusion at a dose of 30–60 mg/h) may be started at the time of angiography [108–111]. There are small series published in which the high mortality rate from this condition has been greatly reduced by this therapy [112]. This is in addition to any measures needed to revert the underlying condition, which predisposes to hypotension, such as hypovolemia, heart failure, or arrhythmia.

The treatment for mesenteric venous thrombosis depends on whether the diagnosis has been made incidentally in an asymptomatic patient or not. In asymptomatic individuals, in whom the diagnosis is an incidental finding, it has been proposed to rely either on no therapy or on a 3- to 6-month course of anticoagulation, although there are no studies published to support such a decision. Such regime consists of heparin for 7–10 days followed by oral anticoagulants for 3–6 months [113]. Symptomatic patients with peritoneal signs are candidates for urgent laparotomy with resection of necrotic bowel. Symptomatic patients with absence of peritoneal signs may be treated in the same way as asymptomatic patients, but the local infusion of fibrinolitic agents has also been proposed, either transarterially or directly into the vein through a transhepatic approach [114].

**Chronic Ischemia**

The CMI ("abdominal angina") does not require emergency treatment. It is usually the result of atheromatous involvement of the splachnic circulation, but there is a specific entity (extrinsic compression of the celiac trunk by the median arcuate ligament of the diaphragm) which tends to affect younger individuals that requires separate consideration.

The first consideration should be to decide which stenosis requires treatment, as it is not uncommon to find asymptomatic patients with atheromatous lesions in one or more vessels. It is generally accepted that patients with abdominal angina and unexplained weight loss, in whom other types of GI disease have been excluded, whose angiograms reveal stenosis in two of the three vessels, should be treated.

Traditionally, surgical revascularization has been the preferred therapy for these patients [115]. Presently, balloon dilatation and stent placement seem to be a reasonable alternative, although it is difficult to establish which treatment is better. From the published series the rates of clinical success seem to be similar; however, the recurrence rate of angioplasty (without stent placement) is higher [116]. It is likely that the use of stents diminishes the recurrence rate; therefore, making this the therapy of choice. The evidence to support this is still scanty but promising [117, 118].

Celiac artery compression syndrome is a controversial entity and is thought to be a syndrome of abdominal pain caused by compression of the celiac trunk by the median arcuate ligament and perhaps by dense encasement by parietoarterial neural tissue. Compression of the celiac artery is thought to cause intimal fibrosis that leads to luminal stenosis and impaired splachnic blood flow. This would result in symptoms similar to those of atherosclerotic mesenteric ischemia compression, which nearly always is caused by at least two major visceral artery occlusive lesions. Patients are typically young adults, especially women, and the clinical features are asthenic body habitus, intermittent abdominal pain, epigastric bruits, and rapid weight loss, but the patients often do not have symptoms. Symptoms may be the result of compression of a single visceral artery in the absence of adequate collateral vessels. Mesenteric steal or neurogenic mechanisms have been proposed as other possible causes. This entity does not benefit from angioplasty and stenting alone. In this situation surgical decompression together with arterial reconstruction or dilatation appears to be the preferred therapy, particularly when there is a persistent vessel deformation [119].

**References**


Chapter 5.3 Imaging and Intervention in Gastrointestinal Hemorrhage and Ischemia 469
5.4.1 Introduction

Modern imaging techniques facilitate the early diagnosis and characterisation of abdominal fluid collections and abscesses, enabling the interventional radiologist to safely perform procedures which significantly reduce the morbidity and mortality associated with intra-abdominal sepsis. Radiological guided techniques in the management of abdominal sepsis have become the standard of care, reducing the complications associated with surgical intervention.

Ultrasound and computed tomography (CT) provides the mainstay for the detection and depiction of intra-abdominal fluid and abscess collections. These modalities enable the radiologist to accurately evaluate often complex intra-abdominal collections and abscesses facilitating their drainage. This is particularly true in the post-operative patient, where further surgical intervention can be avoided. Ultrasound and CT have virtually replaced plain-film radiography and radionuclide scintigraphy in the detection of intra-abdominal collections. Magnetic resonance imaging has an evolving role in the imaging and intervention of abdominal sepsis.

5.4.2 Ultrasound

Ultrasound has many advantages in the detection of intra-abdominal fluid collections [1–4]. It is quite a flexible examination in that it can be performed at the bedside for ICU patients who cannot travel to the radiology department. It can also be used to guide needles for aspiration and/or to guide catheters for drainage. Ultrasound is best at identifying sub-phrenic and right upper quadrant collections (Fig. 1), intra-hepatic abscesses and pelvic abscesses. Ultrasound has some limitations, particularly related to the presence of gas. Patients with free intraperitoneal air or large amounts of intestinal air are not suitable for ultrasound examination. Air causes reflection of the ultrasound beam, resulting in lack of visualisation of structures distal to any air present. This is particularly of concern in post-operative patients with an ileus or indeed any sick patient with an ileus; therefore, a negative ultrasound should not halt the search for an intra-abdominal abscess if
this is clinically suspected. Additionally, ultrasound is limited in obese patients, and overlying surgical dressings can severely limit access to the abdomen for scanning.

5.4.3 Computed Tomography

In recent years CT has emerged as the imaging modality of choice for the evaluation of patients with suspected intra-abdominal sepsis [5–7]. Availability of multi-slice CT scanners with the ability to perform sub-second scanning means that even in sick patients who are unable to breathhold a diagnostic-quality CT examination can be performed. It is vitally important to obtain thorough opacification of the bowel with positive contrast agents. Labelling of the bowel with contrast material ensures that abscesses are not mistaken for fluid-filled loops of unopacified bowel, and vice versa. As with ultrasound, the CT appearances of fluid collections are non-specific in that sterile collections cannot be differentiated from infected collections. Helpful criteria to identify an abscess include intra-cavitary gas, thick or irregular walls, contrast enhancement and heterogeneous internal debris. Distribution of gas in an intra-abdominal or pelvic abscess is associated with suitability for drainage. Abscesses with superficial gas (superficial bubbles or air–fluid levels) have a greater chance of being drained successfully than do abscesses with deep trapped gas. The sensitivity of CT in identifying intra-abdominal fluid collections and abscesses approaches 90-100% in many studies [8–11]. This compares with an ultrasound sensitivity of 80–85% [8, 12] in experienced hands. A major advantage of CT over ultrasound is in the detection of abscesses in the retro-peritoneum and intra-loop abscesses (Fig. 2). These are often impossible to see with ultrasound because of overlying bowel gas. CT is also invaluable in the evaluation of patients with acute, severe pancreatitis, where CT confers both diagnostic and prognostic information which is almost impossible to obtain with ultrasound [13]. For these reasons CT is our preferred modality for the detection of intra-abdominal abscesses particularly in sick patients with a high clinical suspicion of intra-abdominal sepsis.

5.4.4 Radionuclide Scintigraphy

Indium-111 [14, 15] and gallium-67 [16] are the predominant radio-pharmaceuticals used for the localisation of abdominal inflammation and abscess. Gallium localises inflammatory reactions by binding to leukocytes and/or tissue proteins. Indium-111 is labelled with leukocytes and therefore accumulates when there is leukocytic infiltration of an infected or inflamed area (Fig. 3). Both agents display areas of active inflammation or abscess formation as hot spots; however, they have been largely relegated to a secondary role in the imaging of patients with suspected intra-abdominal sepsis. If ultrasound or CT are negative, radionuclide scintigraphy can be performed. If a hot spot is seen, that area is carefully scrutinised on CT to determine whether there is a visible fluid collection. In addition, in patients with chronic pyrexia of unknown origin radionuclide scintigraphy can be useful particularly when ultrasound and CT have been negative. The long delay between injection and imaging makes these techniques of limited value in acutely ill patients who require urgent evaluation and drainage.

**Fig. 2.** Intra-loop abscess in a 9-year-old patient who presented with perforation of acute appendicitis. A CT scan of the abdomen with good bowel opacification shows an intra-loop abscess (arrow). A previous ultrasound did not show this collection. The associated ileus and overlying bowel gas would make this collection difficult to visualise by ultrasound.
5.4.5 Diagnostic Fluid Aspiration

Diagnostic fluid aspiration is frequently requested by clinicians because ultrasound and CT are unable to distinguish between sterile and infected fluid collections. Fluid aspiration plays an important role in abscess diagnosis (Fig. 4). The access route must be carefully selected to avoid contamination of a potentially sterile aspirate. Ultrasound is the imaging modality of choice with the exception of collections obscured by bowel gas shadowing or collections localised to the retroperitoneal spaces. Diagnostic fluid aspiration is performed with local anaesthesia and a 20-G needle. If the aspirate is dry, an 18-G needle may be placed in tandem with the 20-G needle into the fluid collection. One to 2 ml of sterile saline may be injected into the cavity and aspirated for the purposes of Gram stain and culture. Two to three millilitres of fluid are forwarded to the microbiology laboratory for Gram stain and culture. If pus is obtained at the time of diagnostic aspiration, a catheter is placed straight away. If clear fluid is obtained, a catheter...
is usually not placed, but a sample is sent for Gram stain and culture (aerobic and anaerobic). If the fluid obtained is grossly cloudy in appearance, a catheter is placed depending on the index of clinical suspicion and the clinical state of the patient. If the patient is sick, with a high index of suspicion of intra-abdominal sepsis, a catheter is usually placed, and results of Gram stain and culture are awaited. If these are negative, the catheter can be removed. Alternatively, some interventional radiologists prefer to wait for the Gram stain result. If the Gram stain reveals abundant bacteria and white cells, the fluid collection is an abscess and should be drained. Alternatively, a sample that yields bacteria without white cells is more representative of bowel content and should prompt reassessment of the diagnosis of a fluid collection or indeed the access route used to sample the fluid collection. Occasionally the Gram stain reveals white cells without bacteria. This often represents a sterile abscess, particularly if the patient is taking antibiotics, and necessitates placement of a drainage catheter.

5.4.6 Percutaneous Abscess Drainage

Percutaneous abscess drainage was first proposed for simple uniloculated collections, whereas more difficult, multi-loculated collections and collections associated with fistula were the remit of the surgeon. Advances in imaging and advances in abscess drainage techniques have broadened the use of PAD to include the treatment of multiple abscesses, multi-loculated collections, collections in difficult anatomical locations, such as the spleen and pelvis, and abscesses associated with enteric fistula. The PAD has proved to be an enduring technique over the past 20 years, with a high success rate even in these difficult situations.

5.4.6.1 Guidance Modality and Access Route

Either CT or ultrasound can be used to guide abscess drainage. Fluoroscopy is now rarely used. The guidance route depends to a large extent on the size and location of the collection and the availability of ultrasound and CT imaging. Obviously if a collection is seen clearly with ultrasound, and there is a clear access route, ultrasound guidance is faster, cheaper and also portable if drainage needs to be performed in the intensive care unit (Fig. 5). Additionally, many operators prefer to use ultrasound if at all possible so that real-time imaging of the needle or catheter is available throughout the procedure; others prefer to use CT because of the more precise definition of the access route to the collection. The CT guidance is mandatory for collections that are not seen clearly by ultrasound; these include deep-seated collections such as retroperitoneal collections and intra-loop abscesses. The access route chosen should avoid all viscera between the collection and the skin surface; however, in some cases this may not be possible, and interposed organs can be traversed, such as when using a transgastric approach to drain pseudocysts or a transhepatic approach to the lesser sac.

5.4.6.2 Patient Preparation

When a decision has been made to drain an abscess, a number of preliminary steps need to undertaken. Informed consent should be obtained from the patient or the patient’s family. This should include an explanation of the drainage technique, potential benefits and risks, alternative methods of treatment and a description of the expected length of catheter drainage and follow-up catheter care. A coagulation screen should be obtained, and any coagulation deficiency corrected before proceeding to abscess drainage. It is also imperative to ensure that the patient is on antibiotic therapy before proceeding to abscess drainage. Drainage of the abscess induces a bacteraemia, which may produce a septicaemia if the patient is not appropriately treated with antibiotic therapy. If the patient is not on antibiotic therapy, a broad spectrum antibiotic regimen, such as gentamicin, ampicillin and metronidazole, should be commenced. A combination of local anaesthesia, intravenous sedation and analgesia are used for pain relief during the procedure. A combination of midazolam and fentanyl is the preferred combination for sedoanalgesia in our practice.
5.4.6.3 Abscess Drainage Technique

In our practice the abscess drainage technique preferred is that of the trocar technique (Fig. 6). An access route to the collection is chosen that avoids interposed visera. A 20-G needle is inserted into the collection under ultrasound or CT guidance, and fluid is aspirated for Gram stain and culture. A catheter with a sharp stylet is then trocared alongside the needle into the abscess cavity. The 20-G needle is left in situ while the catheter is being inserted into the cavity. The needle acts as a guide with regard to the angle of entry for the catheter, and indeed the catheter follows the needle path once properly aligned with the needle. When using this technique, a good skin dissection is required with an artery forceps. This opens up the skin and superficial tissues for the abscess catheter. The advantage of this technique is that it is a one-step procedure and is ideally suited to either CT or ultrasound drainage when fluoroscopy is not available to monitor guidewire and dilator exchanges. When the catheter enters the cavity, a “pop” is usually felt. The position of the catheter tip in the abscess cavity can be confirmed by removing the stylet and aspirating with a syringe. If the catheter is in situ, the central metal trocar is removed, and the catheter is advanced into the cavity. In general, 10- to 16-F catheters are used for the majority of intra-abdominal abscesses. In rare instances larger catheter sizes (16–30 F) are required (e.g. pancreatic abscess or necrosis).

Some operators prefer the Seldinger technique. This is similar to techniques used for angiography. A needle is placed in the abscess cavity, through which a 0.035-in. guidewire is coiled in the abscess cavity. The percutaneous track is then serially dilated, and the abscess catheter is inserted over the guidewire into the abscess cavity. This technique is slightly more cumbersome when using ultrasound or CT guidance and takes a little more time to perform.

When the catheter has been inserted into the cavity, the abscess cavity contents are evacuated using a three-way stopcock and a drainage bag. A 50-ml luer-lock syringe is attached to the stopcock and the syringe is filled from the abscess cavity and then the pus is flushed into the drainage bag. This avoids possible contamination of the operator and other personnel in the room at the time of the drainage procedure. When the abscess cavity is fully evacuated, the cavity is gently irrigated with sterile saline until the effluent becomes clear. The drainage catheter is then secured and is left to gravity drainage. When the drainage procedure is completed, a repeat CT or ultrasound scan of the abscess is obtained to document complete resolution. At this time any undrained locules should be treated by placing a second or further catheters. It is essential that this last step is performed because otherwise the patient’s condition will not improve after drainage.

5.4.6.4 Follow-up

Close supervision of patients with abscess drainage is mandatory for best results [17]. In our practice this involves daily rounds on patients with abscess drainage catheters. The amount drained, tubing connections, and the overall status of the patient is checked during these rounds. Decisions are made with regard to repeat imaging or intervention as required. We generally have the catheters irrigated

---

**Fig. 6a–c.** The trocar technique. a After planning an appropriate access route, a 20-G needle (N) is inserted into the cavity. Some 2- to 3-ml fluid is aspirated from the 20-G needle to confirm the presence of pus. b After adequate skin dissection, the catheter (C) is trocared alongside the needle into the cavity. A “pop” is usually felt when the catheter enters the abscess cavity. This can be confirmed by removing the central stylet and aspirating pus from the catheter. c Holding the central metal trocar (T) firmly, the catheter is then moved forward into the abscess cavity. Lastly, the 20-G needle is removed
with 5–10 cc of sterile saline three to four times a day depending on the viscosity of the abscess cavity contents. If a catheter is not draining, the catheter can be flushed on the ward by a member of the interventional team to ensure that it is not blocked. If the patient remains febrile despite an adequately draining catheter, a search for an undrained locule or another collection should be performed with CT or ultrasound; however, it is important that the interventional radiologist be involved in this decision-making process. This improves relationships with referring physicians and optimises patient care. End points for successful catheter drainage include defervesence, improvement in clinical well-being, decrease in white cell count and daily catheter drainage of <10–15 ml per day. In patients who have a unilocular abscess cavity repeat imaging is not usually performed. If the patient clinically improves, defervescences and catheter drainage decreases to <10–15 ml per day, the catheter is simply removed; however, for more complicated collections repeat imaging is often obtained before catheter removal, and of course if the patient does not improve or indeed deteriorates, repeat imaging is mandatory.

### 5.4.7 Results of Percutaneous Abscess Drainage

The Society of Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology Standards of Practice Committee have published quality-improvement guidelines for PAD [18]. Curative drainage is defined as complete resolution of infection requiring no further operative intervention. In general, curative drainage has been achieved in >80% of patients treated by PAD. Partial success (defined as either adequate drainage of the abscess, with surgery subsequently performed to repair an underlying problem, or temporising drainage performed to stabilise the patient prior to surgery) occurs in 5–10% of patients. Lastly, failure occurs in 5–10% and recurrence in 5–10% of patients. These figures represent guidelines for operators performing PAD and were gleaned from the literature [19–30]. Currently collections which are unilocular or situated within parenchymal organs should be successfully drained in over 90% of patients (Fig. 7); however, more complicated collections, such as multi-locular collections, collections with fistulous communications, recent haematomas and pancreatic abscesses, have lower success rates varying from 70 to 80% [26, 31–33].

### 5.4.7.1 Clinical Applications

#### Gastrointestinal Tract

Percutaneous drainage reduces the morbidity and mortality associated with abscess formation complicating acute intra-abdominal inflammatory processes, namely acute appendicitis, diverticulitis and inflammatory bowel disease. The surgical management of these complications is complex. Percutaneous abscess drainage in combination with antibiotic therapy promotes the resolution of sepsis prior to definitive surgery. The key to effective management of acute diverticulitis is the early and accurate assessment of the extent of the inflammatory process by CT, as this is the only parameter proven to have a definitive predictive value in the outcome of the disease. Pericolic abscess formation complicates 35% of patients presenting with acute diverticulitis. The CT facilitates the drainage of pericolic collections, enhancing the efficacy of antibiotics. Successful spontaneous resolution of the inflammatory process may be achieved in up to 75% of cases; thus, the requirement for emergency surgical intervention is avoided, although interval sigmoid colectomy with primary anastomosis becomes feasible.

High success rates can be anticipated in the management of abscess formation complicating acute appendicitis. Interval surgery is now performed up to 6 weeks following the initial presentation. Percutaneous abscess drainage may also be performed for the management of abscesses complicating inflammatory bowel disease, as a temporising measure prior to definitive surgery.

#### Hepatobiliary Tract and Pancreas

Liver or biliary surgery is the commonest cause of hepatic abscess formation having superseded acute inflammatory conditions such as appendicitis and diverticulitis. Targeted drainage of all intra-hepatic abscesses is recommended as a rapid clinical response can be anticipated. A subcostal or intercostal approach may be taken with fine needle aspiration of smaller intra-hepatic abscesses and catheter drainage of larger collections. The management of larger pyogenic abscesses is controversial. Tan et al. (2005) have recently compared surgical and percutaneous drainage for pyogenic abscesses >5 cm in diameter. In their experience of 80 consecutive patients, surgical drainage provided better clinical outcomes than percutaneous drainage in terms of treatment success, the number of secondary procedures, and hospital stay with comparable morbidity and mortality rates. Similarly, sub-phrenic collections are most commonly surgical in origin. Sub-phrenic collections were traditionally drained through a subpleural or extrapleural approach under ultrasound or fluoroscopic guidance. The author's unit advocates an intercostal approach for the majority of subphrenic collections. The lowest intercostal approach is recommended to reduce the risk of pneumothorax or empyema formation complicating the procedure.

Pancreatic pseudocyst may be complicated by infection or pain. The CT-guided drainage is preferable as the exact anatomical relationship to the surrounding visceria can be displayed. An 8- or 10-F catheter is usually sufficient for successful drainage. A transgastric approach may be used in selected cases, namely where a communication with the pancreatic duct is established or in patients who will not
Fig. 7a–e. A 23-year-old man with high fever. 

a Abdominal CT shows a collection (arrow) in the right retroperitoneum. 
b Ultrasound showed the collection (arrows) posterior to the right kidney. 
c Using a combination of ultrasound and fluoroscopic guidance, a needle (arrow) was inserted into the collection and pus was obtained. The Seldinger technique was used to place a 14-F sump catheter because of the multi-locular nature of the cavity. The cavity contents were aspirated and the cavity irrigated. 
d A CT scan 4 days later shows the catheter (arrow) in situ within the collection. Some residual fluid is noted in the abscess cavity; the patient defervesced within 48 h, and his catheter was removed when drainage decreased to <10 cc per day. 
e A CT scan 3 months later shows the abscess cavity to have completely resolved with the right kidney now in its normal position.
tolerate a tube for a protracted period of time. If a communication with the pancreatic duct occurs, drainage for a period of 8 weeks may be necessary. Successful percutaneous drainage of pancreatic cysts can be anticipated in up to 90% of cases.

Acute severe pancreatitis may be complicated by abscess formation necessitating the placement of large (16- to 30-F catheters) for drainage. Acute severe pancreatitis is commonly associated with an ileus making ultrasound-guided puncture difficult. The CT guidance is the imaging modality of choice, whereas fluoroscopy is required for the placement of catheters larger than 16 F. Due to the viscous nature of the abscess, multiple catheters may be required. Interventional radiologists may be required to distinguish between sterile and infected pancreatic necrosis, as the presence of the latter is an indication for emergent necrosectomy. This is achieved by percutaneous sampling of the area of necrosis utilising a 20-G needle under CT guidance. Avoiding the intervening viscera is of paramount importance to avoid the introduction of bacteria into a potentially sterile collection.

**Retroperitoneum and Kidneys**

Retroperitoneal abscess formation most commonly occurs in the ilio-psoas compartment and may occur secondary to haematogenous spread, inflammatory bowel disease or seeding from spinal osteomyelitis. Due to the communication between the iliacus and psoas muscle, placement of a 12- or 14-F catheter in the iliacus muscle may be sufficient. Failure of resolution of the psoas abscess necessitates placement of a second catheter under fluoroscopic guidance. Success rates approaching 90% can be anticipated.

Perinephric or perirenal abscesses not responding to antibiotic treatment require drainage and can be placed under ultrasound or CT guidance. Urinomas complicated by infection require drainage. Placement of a nephrostomy is required if there is an obstructive uropathy or there is communication with the collecting system. Success rates of 90% can be anticipated for the drainage of renal or perirenal abscesses.

**Spleen**

Previous reluctance to drain splenic abscesses due to the vascularity of the organ has been overcome using CT guidance and careful attention to technique. Transgressing the smallest volume of splenic tissue on the way to the abscess reduces the risk of haemorrhage. Because of splenic vascularity, small-calibre (8–10 F) catheters are used.

**Pelvic Abscesses**

Access to pelvic collections requires special consideration due to the anatomy of the pelvis. Access may be accomplished by a transperitoneal, transgluteal, transvaginal or transrectal approach. Deep pelvic abscesses were most commonly drained by a transgluteal route under CT guidance. Localisation using a 20-G needle is performed followed by introduction of a 14- to 16-F catheter into the abscess cavity; however, more recently, transvaginal or transrectal catheter placement is preferred using a high-frequency endocavity probe. The endocavity probe is fitted with a 9-F peel-away sheath which is attached to the probe with rubber bands. Following localization of the abscess, local anaesthesia is introduced through the vaginal wall using a 20-G 20-cm (Chiba) needle. Locking 8-F pigtail catheters are introduced into the abscess cavity to avoid displacement. Presacral access may be used for collections in the presacral space using CT guidance with needle placement through the gluteal cleft below the coccyx and directed parallel to the sacrum with the patient positioned prone. The latter access is rarely used.

**5.4.7.2 Complications**

Percutaneous abscess drainage requires careful planning of the access route and close follow-up of the patient following catheter placement. Major complications include septic shock, haemorrhage (Fig. 8), superinfection of a sterile fluid collection and bowel wall transgression requiring intervention. The reported major complication rate varies from approximately 3 to 10% [18, 20–27]. Complications can be prevented by close attention to patient preparation and access route planning. Cover with a broad-spectrum antibiotic is mandatory to reduce the risk of bacteraemia following catheter placement. Once specific culture results have been obtained, specific antibiotic treatment is commenced. Similarly, choosing an access route that avoids bowel helps to decrease the incidence of bowel wall transgression. Additionally, the correction of any bleeding diathesis and avoiding major blood vessels should help decrease the risk of haemorrhage during the abscess drainage procedure. Due to the vascular nature of abscesses, selection of appropriate catheter size is required to reduce the risk of bleeding. Occasionally, placement of a large French catheter is required to achieve haemostasis by tamponade. Emergent embolisation may also be necessary. Delayed catheter complications, such as blockage, kinking or displacement should be identified by daily clinical rounds.
Percutaneous abscess drainage has become established as a central component in the management of patients with acute abdominal sepsis. Careful patient preparation, procedure planning and close follow-up enables the interventional radiologist to safely perform procedures which significantly reduce the morbidity and mortality associated with intra-abdominal sepsis. New techniques, such as CT fluoroscopy, are evolving as a useful method for guiding the accurate and safe drainage of abdominal and pelvic fluid collections.

References

In the meantime, direct cholangiography, percutaneous or endoscopic, is now only dedicated to interventional procedures.

In this article we review the clinical impact of modern imaging in emergency conditions of the gallbladder (acute cholecystitis) and bile ducts (cholangitis).

5.5.2 Acute Cholecystitis

Acute inflammatory conditions of the gallbladder is a complication of gallbladder stones in most cases. It is very unusual that a patient with no history of biliary symptoms, such as colic pain, develop an acute cholecystitis. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.

Imaging provides valuable information for several reasons:

1. To ensure the final diagnosis, as up to 20% of patients clinically classified as having acute cholecystitis have another disease that does not require surgery. Conversely, <15% of the patients with cholelithiasis experience clinical symptoms and <5% an acute cholecystitis. It may be difficult, from a clinical point of view, to differentiate an acute but regressive attack of pain related to the stone, and acute inflammation. In the first situation, the symptoms disappear within 1 day when treated with anti-inflammatory and antispasmodic agents. In cases of acute cholecystitis, the symptoms are more likely to last longer, and to be resistant to this treatment.
Recently, laparoscopic surgery has gained acceptance, and it is critical for the surgeon to rule out the indication for open surgery, on the basis of imaging methods. Endoscopic surgery is so safe that it has been proposed to perform cholecystectomy within the 48 h after the onset of acute cholecystitis, with a lower rate of conversion than in cases of delayed surgery [3].

Ultrasonography plays a major role in the diagnosis, but other methods may have a significant value in selected cases.

### 5.5.2.1 Ultrasonography

Typical appearance of acute cholecystitis is well known. Usually, in association with gallstones, a combination of wall thickening, intraluminal sludge and sonographic Murphy’s sign is observed (Figs. 1, 2); the latter seems to be the most reliable symptom. The definition of Murphy’s sign is very precise, and should not be misunderstood: pain is provoked by either the transducer or the sonographer's palpation under guidance, in the exact area of the gallbladder. The pain is the same as the spontaneous pain, blocking deep breathing.

Thickening of the gallbladder wall over 3 mm is a common appearance but is, by far, not characteristic of acute cholecystitis, as it is possible to observe such a finding in various conditions such as cirrhosis, acute hepatitis and cavernous transformation of the portal vein. Appearance of a striated thickening, and irregular thickening, has been claimed to be more characteristic for cholecystitis but may not prove valuable as a single sign; therefore, it is mandatory to rule out the other conditions associated with gallbladder thickening and not requiring surgery. Acute hepatitis may mimic acute cholecystitis very closely, and it is advisable to compare the imaging results with biological data, especially the level of transaminases.

Ancillary findings of uncomplicated acute cholecystitis are pericholecystic fluid and gallbladder distension.

Doppler imaging, either colour, power or pulsed Doppler, may show the presence of mural hypervascularization. Power Doppler may be more sensitive in demonstration of “hot spots” within the wall, but still is subjective (Fig. 3).

As most patients are examined on the basis of emergency, it has sometimes been questioned if the younger radiologists would perform as well as experienced radiologists, who are not always available at the time of examination. This has been studied in a series of 50 patients with different gallbladder diseases by Grantcharov et al. [4]. The authors failed to see any statistical difference between the junior radiologist and the senior radiologist for this kind of patient in the detection of gallbladder stones, but there was a statistical difference of appreciation of the wall thickening, and the calibre of the common bile duct. This means that the junior radiologist can reliably identify gallbladder stones, but the advice of a senior radiologist is required in order to assess more sophisticated findings such as the evaluation of the gallbladder wall thickening.

Acalculous cholecystitis is a common disease affecting trauma patients, and any patient in intensive care unit (Fig. 4). Similar disease, but much less severe, is seen in patients with AIDS. Inflammation of the gallbladder is not related to the cystic duct obstruction by a stone, but it is commonly thought that intravesicular haemorrhage, even moderate, may produce clotting and cystic duct obstruction, favouring infection and inflammatory process. Acalculous cholecystitis is a challenging problem, besides the fact that no stone is seen, because the patients are often in a poor condition, and localized palpation of the abdomen is not very informative. In such cases, percutaneous cholecystostomy may be recommended for diagnosis.
Fig. 3. Acute cholecystitis. Ultrasonography, colour Doppler and plain CT. 

(a) This patient had a common cholecystitis with a gallbladder stone, and marked wall thickening. 

(b) Colour Doppler shows some vessels in the gallbladder wall, consistent with inflammation and hypervascularization.

(c, d) Oblique reconstructions of thin slices acquired on multidetector-row CT without contrast injection show an enlarged gallbladder, with a large calcified stone, and stranding of the surrounding peritoneal fat, consistent with inflammation.
Both CT and MRI add little information to ultrasonography for the diagnosis of acute cholecystitis; both are helpful in cases with subacute presentation, when the palpation reveals a pseudomass in the right upper quadrant, corresponding to pericholecystic inflammation of peritoneum, even in the absence of perforation. In selected cases, the diagnosis between gallbladder cancer and cholecystitis may be difficult. Both CT and MR show an enhancing and smooth inflammatory mass, very different from heterogeneous cancer. A special problem is the so-called porcelain gallbladder (Fig. 5). Extensive calcification of the gallbladder wall may be misinterpreted on ultrasonography as gas in the wall. Mural calcification are known to be associated with a high probability of gallbladder cancer, and then cholecystectomy should be recommended.
5.5.6 Perforation of the Gallbladder

Perforation of the gallbladder is now a rare complication, as early treatment reduces its occurrence. Sonography may show intraperitoneal fluid, with sometimes an accumulation in the pericholecystic area, although the presence of pericholecystic fluid is not a synonym for perforation, as this may be observed in simple inflammatory cases without any perforation. Computed tomography is also helpful and may help in the depiction of the perforation. It is stressed that there should not be an additional delay related to imaging because surgical treatment is an emergency (Fig. 6). In rare cases, gallstones are seen outside of the gallbladder, in the peritoneal cavity. A report of two cases have showed that Doppler ultrasonography would be able to depict the perforation as flow signal passing through the perforated site [7].

5.5.7 Mirizzi Syndrome

Mirizzi syndrome is a manifestation of the impaction of a gallstone in the gallbladder neck that results in obstruction of the bile duct, causing jaundice and/or cholecystocholedochal fistula. The anatomic arrangement of the cystic duct at the gallbladder neck, such that it runs parallel to the common hepatic duct, leads to the possibility of common duct obstruction by a cystic expanding process such as impaction of a stone. Obstruction of the common hepatic duct is mechanical by the stone itself or by secondary inflammation, causing intermittent or constant jaundice and/or possible recurrent cholangitis. From a clinical point of view, Mirizzi syndrome may present as a tumor in most
cases as slowly progressive jaundice is the main symptom, rarely as an acute disease due to cholangitis. Mirizzi syndrome is very unusual as Johnson et al. were able to retrieve 11 cases among 4180 patients with biliary stones [8]. Diagnosis relies on the identification, either by sonography or CT, of a stone in the gallbladder neck area. Sometimes, inflammation is prominent and it may be difficult to localize the stone in the gallbladder neck or in the common bile duct (Figs. 7, 8). This is very important as the management of Mirizzi syndrome is mainly surgical and not endoscopic. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), in these exceptional cases, may nevertheless represent the gold standard for imaging as it delineates the cholecystocholedochal fistula and the intracystic localization of the stone.

Fig. 7. Impacted stone in the gallbladder neck (arrow). This is very difficult to detect on sonography as there is no bile surrounding the stone. Posterior shadowing could be overlooked. Arrowhead indicates gallbladder infundibulum; L segment IV of the liver

Fig. 8a–d. Mirizzi’s syndrome. a–c Enhanced CT showing thickening of gallbladder wall, dilatation of intrahepatic bile duct, inflammatory mass in the porta hepatis, circumscribing the common bile duct. High-density stone is seen in the middle of the inflammatory mass. d Percutaneous cholangiography in the same patient showing the dilated bile ducts, and the extrinsic compression of the common bile duct. Note the dense oval-shaped stone (arrows)
5.5.8 Cholecystostomy

Surgery, either laparoscopic or open, remains the treatment of choice for acute cholecystitis. In some patients, when surgery would carry a very high mortality, percutaneous cholecystostomy may help the patient to go through the acute phase of the disease. Sometimes, cholecystostomy is used as a diagnostic tool in intensive care patients with inflammation of unknown origin and confusing appearance on ultrasonography. In a series of 55 cases, one hepatic bleeding requiring surgery occurred in 1 patient and dislodgment of the catheter in 9 patients. Fifty-two patients recovered and 31 were able to undergo delayed cholecystectomy [9].

Cholecystostomy may well be the definitive treatment for the disease, especially when the patient condition remains poor. Conversely, in patients who recover, delayed surgery remains the recommendation.

Technique of percutaneous cholecystostomy is simple and may be a bedside procedure in intensive care units, using mobile ultrasonography. Computed tomography may be used as the guidance method as well. The gallbladder is punctured through the liver with a catheter needle (22–18 G). In fact, it has been reported that the bile leakage was not more frequent in patient with a direct transperitoneal approach, but still it should be recommended to go through the liver when possible. A sample of the bile is used for bacteriological studies. Cholecystostomy should remain in the gallbladder for 8–10 days. Cholecystography may be obtained to show the cystic duct patency and the bile ducts. A controversy still exists about the usefulness of early cholecystography through the catheter, but late cholecystography is always useful, especially to check if the cystic duct is patent or not.

5.5.9 Acute Cholangitis

Cholangitis is the result of a combination of bacterial colonization of the bile ducts and bile stasis. Most common organisms found in infected bile ducts are Escherichia Coli, Enterococcus and different other gram-negative coliforms. Although anaerobes are very seldom found in the gallbladder (only in cases of emphysematous cholecystitis), up to 30% of cases of common bile duct stones are associated with such bacteria, especially in older patients. E. Coli produces B-glucuronidase which favours deconjugation of the bilirubin in bile. The result is the formation of bile stones with high bile pigment content. Obstruction favours infection, and infection favours stone formation. This is the reason why any chronic bile duct obstruction may be associated with stones. In other words, when there are stones in the common bile ducts, imaging should rule out another cause of obstruction. The normal bile ducts are free of bacteria.

One-third of the patients with bile duct obstruction, and up to 80% of patients with common bile duct stones have bacteria in the bile ducts.

Sepsis associated with cholangitis is usually very severe, due to the general condition of the patients, who are commonly in their seventh or eighth decade, and may have significant associated diseases such as renal failure or cardiovascular disease. Although not yet well defined, it has been established that hyperbilirubinaemia increases the general risk by itself. The serum bilirubin level is also a predictor of the risk of sepsis. It is generally accepted that bile stasis inhibits the anti-toxin effect of the bile salts in the bile ducts and the alimentary tract. Endotoxins, produced by the gram-negative bacteria, may then go in the general circulation and activate an inflammatory response, with several secondary effects such as endothelial cell injury, reduction of blood flow leading to hypotensive shock, deficiency of different immune mechanisms, and changes in platelet function.

The role of imaging in acute cholangitis is essential: diagnosis of bile duct stasis; localization of the obstruction level; and characterization of the obstruction. In emergency patients, common duct stones are the main findings, because the other aetiologies, such as tumour conditions, are usually revealed by a chronic jaundice.

5.5.9.1 Ultrasonography

Ultrasonography is the technique of choice for the detection of bile duct obstruction in emergency patients. It may be the only method available for patients in intensive care unit, using bedside examinations. The main application for ultrasonography is the detection of bile duct dilatation. Technically, the examination may be difficult, because emergency patients commonly experience an ileus and abdominal gas distension, which does not favour the examination of the lower part of the common bile duct. Conversely, in most cases, at least the intrahepatic bile ducts are seen and usually the upper part of the common bile duct is also seen. The level of bile duct dilatation is not exactly correlated with the severity, but rather to the duration of the obstruction. It is possible that an acute obstruction may cause cholangitis, and not yet bile duct dilatation. Another possibility is that the obstruction varies, with a ball-valve mechanism. In such cases, the obstruction may not lead to severe dilatation. Nevertheless, these situations are unusual, and it should be remembered that in most cases of cholangitis, a bile duct dilatation is present.

Ultrasonography is able to predict the level of obstruction in 80% of the cases. The ability of ultrasonography to detect common bile duct stones is more controversial (Fig. 9). Sensitivity has been reported to be between 22 and 85% [10].

The reasons for these discrepancies are the biases in patient recruitment and bile duct stone prevalence in the studied population. It is commonly thought that ultra-
sonography detects one-third of the stones. Conversely, specificity is very high, which means that once the diagnosis of common bile duct stones is made by ultrasonography, there is no need for further diagnostic evaluation, unless additional data are required for other abdominal organs.

Detection of stones in the common bile duct is difficult mainly due to the possibility of gastric or duodenal gas preventing the examination of the lower bile duct. Other reasons are the absence of bile duct dilatation, small size of the stones and mild shadowing behind crumbly stones. The only problems with false positives are gas in a parapapillary duodenal diverticulum, pancreatic calcification adjacent to the bile duct and associated with bile duct obstruction of pancreatic origin, and finally some cases of unusual appearance of the right branch of the hepatic artery.

Endoscopic sonography is a recognized method for the detection of common bile duct stones with a reported sensitivity of 94.9%, a specificity of 97.8%, and an accuracy of 95.9% [11].

5.5.9.2 Computed Tomography

Computed tomography is not routinely used to assess the dilatation of the bile ducts, due to the accuracy of ultrasonography, but may help in cases difficult to examine with ultrasound, especially in the extrahepatic course of the common duct, and to evaluate the surrounding organs such as the duodenum and the pancreas which are sometimes involved in biliary processes.

The detection of stones in the common duct is better achieved with CT than with ultrasonography, but still the sensitivity is lower than that of magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP). The CT sensitivity is usually reported as 70–80%. In a series of 40 patients with endosuspected common bile duct stones, Jimenez Cuenca et al. found 19 stones with ERCP, and 15 of these 19 stones were identified using unenhanced helical CT [12]. As most common bile duct stones are faintly hyperdense, there is no chance to detect them after contrast injection (Figs. 10, 11). Helical CT is helpful as it provides true contiguous and even overlapping slices. Thin slices are useful to avoid the partial-volume effect, but conversely, too thin slices are inadequate to evaluate true density of the stone. A better combination would be achieved with multidetector CT, which allows the reconstruction of a double set of images: Thick slices (6 mm) should be used for density measurements, and thin slices (2–3 mm) for the precise localization of density abnormalities. Reconstruction may help in some instances and are facilitated by multidetector CT and thin slices (Fig. 12). The appearance of stones varies according to the size and content: stone density varies from bile density, then indistinguishable, to calcium density. In most cases calcification is mild and should be carefully exam-
ined on plain slices. When increasing in size, the stones have a layered appearance, with one or several dense layers, and low-density intermediate layers.

Computed tomographic cholangiography has been claimed to increase CT sensitivity for the detection of stones. In a series of 101 patients with suspected common bile duct stones, CT cholangiography was positive in 21 of 22 proved stones, and no false positive was observed [13]. Despite these results, CT cholangiography has not gained acceptance, because MRCP sensitivity remains better, and biliary contrast injection is not allowed in case of severe obstruction.

5.5.9.3 Magnetic Resonance

Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography has had a tremendous impact on the management of bile duct diseases, as for the first time, images with anatomical details very similar to those of direct cholangiography were made available with a totally noninvasive procedure. There are varieties of sequences dedicated to MRCP, and still there is no standard protocol. The basis of the examination is that thin slices of the bile ducts should be acquired as well as "cholangiographic" views (usually thick slices in coronal, sagittal, or oblique planes). Most authors favor a combination of bile duct imaging and parenchymal imaging (liver and pancreas) in the same session (Fig. 13). Recently, advances in MRCP with contrast injection have been presented but are not yet accepted in a routine examination.

In a representative series of 51 patients, 26 patients (51%) had stones [14], sensitivity was 65% for unenhanced helical CT, 92% for CT cholangiography, and 96% for MRCP. Specificity was 84% for unenhanced helical CT, 92% for CT cholangiography and 100% for MR cholangiography, the difference being statistically significant. Differences in specificity were not significant.

In a series of 286 consecutive patients [15] MRCP was compared with ERCP, percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography, intraoperative cholangiography and surgical or imaging follow-up findings. Prevalence of stones was 27% in this series. The MRCP sensitivity was 92% and specificity was 97%. Interobserver agreement was excellent with a 0.84 kappa.

These two series are representative of very homogeneous reports from the literature. Pitfalls for MRCP are the following: it is difficult to examine patients with a poor general condition, and especially patients with a systemic shock; aerobilia may be overlooked as stones, if no reference is made to the axial slices (Fig. 14); even if the sequence time is very short, a minimal cooperation from the patient remains necessary. These are a few reasons why not all MRCP examinations are optimal. One last pitfall of MRI is a low availability in many centres, especially for emergency patients. Finally, the main limitation of MRCP is the size of the stones. When smaller than 2 or 3 mm, the prob-
ability to be overlooked is high. Even larger stones, up to 6 mm, may be difficult to detect [16]. Technical improvements may enhance the capability of MRCP to detect small stones, but it is likely that imaging of very small stones will remain a challenging issue.

5.5.9.10 Emergency Intervention

It is very uncommon that cholangitis would require an emergency intervention, percutaneous, endoscopic, or surgical. Treatment includes fluid resuscitation and antimicrobial agents that cover enteric flora. Biliary decompression is required when patients do not rapidly respond to conservative therapy. Definitive therapy can be performed by a surgical, percutaneous, or endoscopic route. Historically, surgery has been the gold standard, but in the past 20 years or so, endoscopic removal of stones has gained wide acceptance. One question was the prevalence of complications of long-term endoscopic sphincterotomy, especially in young patients. In a series of 94 patients less than 60 years old with a mean follow-up of 15 years, late complication rate was 24% [17]. Most of these problems were stone recurrence, and almost all could be treated during a new endoscopic session. These results explain why endoscopy is now the treatment of choice for common bile duct stones, whether it be associated with laparoscopic cholecystectomy or not when gallstones are seen.

Percutaneous treatment is seldom necessary for common bile duct stones, as endoscopic removal is feasible in most cases. In a few instances, when endoscopy is not possible (local variants, previous surgery with biliary enteric anastomosis), percutaneous management is useful. Advantages of the percutaneous route are the following: possibility to perform an associated choledoscopy, although endosonography and cholangioscopy have similar results [18]; possibility to perform intraluminal lithotripsy or lithotomy; and absence of permanent sphincterotomy. Dif-
different techniques should be used to treat the stones. Balloon dilatation of the sphincter will allow to push and flush the stones through the papilla: in a series of 31 patients, the success rate was 87% [19] with a mean treatment time of 16 days. Dormia baskets help to retrieve the stones, as long as they are large enough to be strongly tightened in it. Endocitary lithotomy or lithotripsy can be performed to burst large stones in smaller fragments with a high success rate [20]. A combination of these different methods may be used according to each situation. In fact, it may be hazardous to compare the results of endoscopic and percutaneous treatment, because the patients referred to the latter have usually been unsuccessfully treated by the endoscopic approach.

5.5.11 Conclusion

Imaging methods are necessary for the management of acute biliary conditions. Ultrasonography remains the most simple method, and should always be performed first. At the end of this examination, the radiologist should be able to decide which patients require additional exploration, and to be able to choose between CT and MRCP, and in some instances endosonography. Intervention is seldom necessary during the first hours, but it may be critical in the integrated management of these patients in general with endoscopist and surgeon.

References

## 5.6 Pancreatic Infections

Infection is the most serious risk factor in patients suffering from pancreatic inflammatory diseases. The early detection of this complication is extremely important, because interventional or surgical rather than medical treatments are necessary (Farthmann 1993).

### 5.6.2 Diagnosis of Pancreatic Infection

Infected pancreatic necrosis, pancreatic abscess, and infected pseudocyst are three different forms of pancreatic infection (Procacci et al. 2002). They differ in etiological clinical and pathological characteristics (Bradley 1993), and this distinction is important as it influences the therapeutic management (Morgan et al. 1997).

#### 5.6.2.1 Infected Pancreatic Necrosis

Infected pancreatic necrosis is defined as infected pancreatic and/or peri-pancreatic tissue (Balthazar et al. 1994). It can occur only in those patients suffering from severe acute pancreatitis. Its incidence varies between 30 and 70% (Beger et al. 1997), but 80% of patients affected by acute pancreatitis (AP) die secondary to septic complications following infection of the pancreatic necrotic tissue (Beger et al. 1997; Robinson and Sheridan 2000). Infection is due mainly to Gram-negative bacteria, especially *E. Coli* and *Enterococcus*. Infections from anaerobic bacteria or fungi are much less common (Beger et al. 1997). Contamination is usually due to diapedesis through the colonic wall, whereas hematogenous or biliary infection due to bile reflux in the pancreatic duct is rare (Reber 2001). Infection rates correlate proportionately with the seriousness of the acute pancreatitis, as measured by Ranson's criteria and CT findings. Infection in acute pancreatitis has been reported to be as high as 58% in cases with five or more Ranson's criteria signs (Laws and Kent 2000).

Because infected pancreatic necrosis reaches a peak 15–20 days after the onset of clinical acute pancreatitis (Laws and Kent 2000), it is, therefore, clinically important to...
suspect it. If the infection sets in earlier, the septic phase superimposes the toxemic one so that the two are clinically indistinguishable; however, fever with acute necrotic pancreatitis must lead to the suspicion of infection. A prompt diagnosis is mandatory to prevent septic shock, which is the natural evolution of untreated infection. Septic patients die of multiple organ failure (MOF). The death rate of nontreated infected necrosis is 100% (Lumsden and Bradley 2000).

Ultrasonography can demonstrate the collection (Fig. 1a,b), but the exploration of the pancreatic area is often hindered by intestinal meteorism. A CT exam is the gold standard imaging technique in acute pancreatitis: the collections have an irregular morphology, conform to the anatomic space in which they reside, and frequently cross the lesser sac, the left anterior pararenal space, the transverse mesocolon or the mesenteric root (Fig. 1c,d). False-negative exams are extremely rare: a fluid collection is very seldom misinterpreted as a fluid-filled intestinal loop or as a dilated gallbladder when located in the latter’s area. The CT can indicate the presence and the extent of the necrotic collections, as well as their topographic location (Balthazar 1989; Laws and Kent 2000; Siegel and Sivit 1997). The site and extent of the necrosis correlates with the seriousness of the disease (Kemppainen et al. 1996). The CT shows one or more hypodense collections which do not change after contrast medium administration (Fig. 2a). Infection is suspected only in the presence of gas bubbles within the collections (Fig. 3a,b). Nevertheless, this sign is not pathognomonic of this complication, and it occurs in no more than 20% of cases as a consequence of infection due to anaerobic bacteria (Balthazar 1989; Siegel and Sivit 1997; Laws and Kent 2000). Furthermore, the presence of gas related to sterile necrosis has also been reported, even though it is an extremely rare condition (Gandini et al. 1996). A definitive diagnosis of infected pancreatic necrosis can only be obtained by means of needle aspiration (Fig. 3c). When the
to establish the collection's degree of fluidity. In fact, the presence of necrotic debris or of actual infected parenchymal sequestrations makes surgery necessary, since it is impossible to remove them by means of percutaneous procedures. When the purulent nature of the aspirated fluid is not clear, a culture must be carried out (Balthazar 1989; Farthmann 1993; Siegel and Sivit 1997; Apte et al. 1999; Laws and Kent 2000). In order to make a therapeutic decision, it is also necessary to establish the collection's degree of fluidity. In fact, the presence of necrotic debris or of actual infected parenchymal sequestrations makes surgery necessary, since it is impossible to remove them by means of percutaneous procedures.

Fig. 2a–c. Infected pancreatic necrosis. a A CT scan in the contrastographic phase demonstrates a hypodense area (arrow) in the cephalic site, hypovascularized, compatible with necrosis. b, c On a T2-weighted MR sequence, it is possible to distinguish the hyperintense fluid component from the hypointense necrotic tissue (arrowheads).
Fig. 3a–c. Infected pancreatic necrosis. a, b The CT scans in the contrastographic phase show a large fluid collection occupying pancreatic body and tail. The presence of multiple gas bubbles demonstrate the infection of pancreatic necrosis. c Another case. A CT-guided needle aspiration of a small collection without gas, located under the pancreatic head (c). (From Procacci et al. 2002)
defined by Farthmann et al. (1993) and Beger et al. (1997). In the last two decades, the use of new imaging techniques has greatly improved the diagnostic accuracy of the condition.

**Infected Pseudocyst**
Infected pseudocyst is a collection of infected fluid within a fibrous capsule located in the pancreatic area. The suprafacial infection of a pseudocyst is an uncommon condition and a high index of clinical suspicion is extremely important for the definitive diagnosis. Most of the patients suffering from infected pancreatic pseudocyst are septic. Pseudocyst can be recognized by ultrasound (Fig. 5a) or CT (Fig. 5b). Diagnosis of infection is possible at imaging if gas bubbles are present in the pseudocyst (Fig. 5c,d). When there are no gas bubbles inside the fluid collection, only fluid aspiration can provide the exact diagnosis.

Computed tomography shows a mainly liquid hypo-
dense collection on the pancreatic gland, outlined by a thin, dense wall (Fig. 4). The differential diagnosis between infected necrosis and the abscess is important, since the latter has a better prognosis and most often can be successfully treated with percutaneous catheter drainage (Morgan et al. 1997; Siegel and Sivit 1997; Gervais et al. 2001). To date, MR is the most reliable investigation in this respect, as it can better characterize the internal consistency of collections (Fig. 3b,c) (Morgan et al. 1997).

The post-operative abscess occurs as a complication of the dehiscence of intestinal or biliary pancreatic anasto-
moses and has the same imaging features (Berberat et al. 1999; Gervais et al 2001). A pancreatic abscess complicates the post-operative course in 10% of patients who undergo pancreatoduodenectomy. Post-operative abscesses can have a peripancreatic location or develop in the peritoneal spaces, and can be found in the sub-diaphragmatic, sub-hepatic, or pelvic space (Berberat et al. 1999; Gervais et al 2001).

**Pancreatic Abscess**
A pancreatic abscess is defined as a well-circumscribed pus collection that occurs in areas of limited pancreatic necro-
sis, which has become infected (Farthmann 1993; Siegel and Sivit 1997; Ferrucci and Mueller 2003; Maher et al. 2004). Multiple abscesses occur in about 30–39% of cases. Abscesses can arise as a consequence of acute pancreatitis or pancreatic surgery. It occurs in about 3% of patients affected by severe acute pancreatitis, so that it is much less common than infected necrosis (Bradley 1993).

An abscess secondary to acute pancreatitis probably starts off as infected pancreatic necrosis. The pathogenic agents are mainly of intestinal origin, as in infected necrosis. The progressive necrotic tissue liquefaction leads to the formation of a mainly liquid collection of pus and pancreatic secretion.

An abscess appears later than infected necrosis, usually after the fourth week with fever and leukocytosis (Farth-
mann 1993; Beger et al. 1997; Siegel and Sivit 1997), and is usually preceded by a period of relative well-being, albeit short.

Computed tomography shows a mainly liquid hypo-
dense collection on the pancreatic gland, outlined by a thin, dense wall (Fig. 4). The differential diagnosis between infected necrosis and the abscess is important, since the latter has a better prognosis and most often can be successfully treated with percutaneous catheter drainage (Morgan et al. 1997; Siegel and Sivit 1997; Gervais et al. 2001). To date, MR is the most reliable investigation in this respect, as it can better characterize the internal consistency of collections (Fig. 3b,c) (Morgan et al. 1997).

The post-operative abscess occurs as a complication of the dehiscence of intestinal or biliary pancreatic anasto-
moses and has the same imaging features (Berberat et al. 1999; Gervais et al 2001). A pancreatic abscess complicates the post-operative course in 10% of patients who undergo pancreatoduodenectomy. Post-operative abscesses can have a peripancreatic location or develop in the peritoneal spaces, and can be found in the sub-diaphragmatic, sub-hepatic, or pelvic space (Berberat et al. 1999; Gervais et al 2001).

**Infected Pseudocyst**
Infected pseudocyst is a collection of infected fluid within a fibrous capsule located in the pancreatic area. The suprafacial infection of a pseudocyst is an uncommon condition and a high index of clinical suspicion is extremely important for the definitive diagnosis. Most of the patients suffering from infected pancreatic pseudocyst are septic. Pseudocyst can be recognized by ultrasound (Fig. 5a) or CT (Fig. 5b). Diagnosis of infection is possible at imaging if gas bubbles are present in the pseudocyst (Fig. 5c,d). When there are no gas bubbles inside the fluid collection, only fluid aspiration can provide the exact diagnosis.

Pseudocysts can communicate with the pancreatic duc-
tal system. Demonstrating this communication, by means of CT or endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatograph-
ic (ERCP) examinations (Fig. 6), is important for therapeu-
tic planning, negatively influencing the results of percuta-
neous treatment (Bradley and Warshaw 1993; Mithöfer et al. 1997).
Fig. 5a–d. Infected pseudocyst. a–b On axial US (a) and CT (b) scans, taken at the pancreatic tail level, a bilobed anechoic formation with well-defined margins is seen, delimited by a thin fibrous wall. c, d Another case. On CT scans carried out in the venous contrastographic phase, a large pseudocyst with gas bubbles is present in front of the pancreas. (From Procacci et al. 2002)

Fig. 6a–c. Infected pseudocyst communicating with the main duct. On contrast-enhanced CT scans (a, b) a slight dilation of the duct of Wirsung (arrow), and a voluminous pseudocyst of the head and uncinate process, with thick walls, are evident. An ERCP (c) displays the communication between the duct of Wirsung (arrow) and the infected pseudocyst (asterisk). (From Procacci et al. 2002)
5.6.2.2 Percutaneous Management of Pancreatic Infection

Percutaneous catheter drainage is a well-established interventional option in the management of pancreatic infection. As a general rule, the more infected pancreatic collection contents are viscous and corpuscular, necessitating larger-sized catheters, preferably with a double-lumen sump and large-bore diameter (van Sonnenberg et al. 1991; van Sonnenberg et al. 1997; van Sonnenberg et al. 2001; Ferrucci and Mueller 2003; Maher et al. 2004; Shankar et al. 2004).

Infected Pancreatic Necrosis

In cases of infected pancreatic necrosis, surgical “debridement” should be the treatment of choice. Percutaneous approaches should be considered in patients at high surgical risk. It is difficult to completely remove the infected necrotic debris and the parenchymal sequestrations by means of percutaneous drainage (Farthmann 1993; Morgan et al. 1997; Beger et al. 1997; Robinson and Sheridan 2000; Laws and Kent 2000; Ferrucci and Mueller 2003). The treatment must be planned and carried out under CT guidance. At least two collection catheters have to be placed in the most appropriate positions to obtain a combined washout (Fig. 7). The Trocar technique is the best, initially using 8 to 10 F catheters. When the subcutaneous drainage channel has consolidated, it is easier to position larger catheters with the Seldinger technique under fluoroscopic control (Fig. 8). The size of the catheters used varies from 20 to 24 F (Lee et al. 1998), up to 30 F (Fig. 9a,b) (Balthazar et al. 1994). The “debridement” procedure typically needs a great deal of washout fluid. A long-term aftercare catheter drainage follows with frequent irrigation, periodic debridement and strict monitoring of the catheter output (Freeny et al. 1998; Echenique et al. 1998; Ferrucci and Mueller 2003; Shankar et al. 2004; Maher et al. 2004); however, even with several large-sized catheters, further debridement and scrupulous aftercare catheters, the necrotic component is always difficult to remove completely and the necrotic debris often perpetuates the infection and hence the septic condition. Early studies in selected patients have shown promise using percutaneous basketing (or other percutaneous devices such as snares and forceps) and mechanical removal of solid debris to treat necrosis. Clinical success rates have generally varied between 40 and 60%, but they require refinement and evaluation in larger patient populations before they can be widely used in clinical practice (Shonnard et al. 1997; Carter et al. 2000; Maher et al. 2004; Shankar et al. 2004). For this reason, both the surgical and radiological literature are in general agreement that surgical debridement is the best treatment modality (Lee et al. 1998; Laws and Kent 2000). However, the percutaneous approach is awarded an important additional role, since, when used as a first step, it can make the subsequent surgical “debridement” if required, definitive (Baril et al. 2000).

Pancreatic Abscess and Infected Pancreatic Pseudocyst

Percutaneous drainage under the guidance of imaging is highly efficient in the treatment of both pancreatic abscess and infected pseudocyst (Siegel and Sivil 1997; Morgan et al. 1997; Laws and Kent 2000; Robinson and Sheridan 2000). The mainly fluid content and the fact that this lesion is frequently solitary explains the great clinical success of this procedure. Percutaneous drainage can be carried out under US or CT guidance (Berberat et al. 1999), although CT is usually preferable, especially where deep lesions are concerned (Fig. 9c,d). On the whole, the shortest and most direct access route to the pancreas is preferable, avoiding involvement of the neighboring structures. When going through a viscus is inevitable, the trans-gastric approach is preferable. Positioning of the drain, usually single, can be carried out with the Trocar technique, or, less often, the Seldinger technique (Gervais et al. 2001). The latter is better for positioning larger-sized catheters. Usually, we start with a small catheter, substituting it with a larger one later. The size of the catheters used varies from 12 to 14 F, preferably of the double lumen type (Lee et al. 1998). The timing of catheter removal is decided on by evaluating the drainage parameters (reduction of the output) and the imaging aspects (considerable reduction or collapse of the cavity). Even in the remission period, before removing the drainages, fluoroscopic or CT contrastographic study through the drainages must be performed to detect any communication with the main pancreatic duct. The presence of a connection would considerably increase the risk of relapse (Gervais et al. 2001; Ferrucci and Mueller 2003).

A sample of the fluid is taken during the procedure to assess for the presence of amylase, which would indicate a communication with the duct of Wirsung. The presence and the extent of the communication with the main pancreatic duct have important consequences for the percutaneous treatment. A slight communication with the secondary ducts indicates that watchful waiting may lead to resolution of the lesion, whereas communication with the duct of Wirsung that is associated with a downstream obstruction can lead to the development of an external pancreatic fistula and/or a relapse in the pancreatic collection. In these cases the surgical approach is mandatory (Lee et al. 1998). In treating pancreatic abscess or infected pseudocyst communicating with the main pancreatic duct, the endoscopic approach by means of trans-papillary drainage has been reported (Venu et al. 2000).
Fig. 7 a–e. Combined percutaneous and endoscopic drainage of infected fluid collection. a, b Computed tomography, carried out in the venous contrastographic phase, shows a huge pancreatic necrotic collection extending from the lesser sac to the left anterior para-renal space. c–e After combined percutaneous and endoscopic treatment, the CT scan in the cranial position (c) demonstrates the transgastric catheter, introduced endoscopically inside the collection which appears notably reduced in size. In the caudal scan (d), the catheter placed percutaneously under CT guidance in the more sloping portion of the collection is recognizable. The position of the two drainages is better defined in the CT topogram (e). (From Procacci et al. 2002)
Fig. 8a–e. Percutaneous drainage of pancreatic infection. a The CT scan shows percutaneous drainage (arrow), of small caliber (8 F), placed under CT guidance in the collection located at the tail of the pancreas. b–e Exchange of the drainage positioned under CT guidance with a larger-sized one (14 F) using the Seldinger technique under fluoroscopic control in the latero-lateral projection. (From Procacci et al. 2002)
5.6.2.3 Results of Percutaneous Management of Pancreatic Infection

The results of radiological treatment reported in the literature vary greatly depending on the different types of lesions treated. The fluidity of the infected contents explains the different success rates reported in the literature. Percutaneous drainage of infected pseudocysts has a clinical success rate of more than 90%, whereas the results for pancreatic abscess vary from 32 to 90%, and is <50% in infected necrosis (Table 1). The percutaneous approach under radiographic guidance has a low occurrence of complications (Ferrucci and Mueller 2003). The worst is acute bleeding caused by the loss of the compression that the distended collection had on the arterial and venous vessels involved. Location and treatment of this acute vascular complication is often possible during an angiographic examination, as described later.

Table 1. Clinical success rates of percutaneous drainage for pancreatic infection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>No. of necroses</th>
<th>No. of abscesses</th>
<th>No. of pseudocysts</th>
<th>Success (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freeny et al. (1998)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter et al. (2000)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steiner et al. (1988)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee et al. (1992)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanley et al. (1988)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeny et al. (1988)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams et al. (1990)</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vanSonnenberg (1997)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vanSonnenberg et al. (1989)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantasdemir et al. (2003)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.6.3 Involvement of Adjacent Organs, Structures and Spaces

Pancreatic inflammatory diseases often involve adjacent organs and structures. The strict relationship of the pancreatic head with the duodenum and the common bile duct, of the pancreatic body with the anteriorly lying transverse colon, the splenic flexure to the left, and of the pancreatic tail with the splenic vessels and hilum explains the frequent involvement of these structures in pancreatic diseases.

5.6.3.1 Gastrointestinal Obstruction

An acute intestinal obstruction, high or low depending on the structure involved, is very rare in pancreatic diseases. Stenosis of the digestive tract with the consequent delayed emptying is more common (Safrit and Rice 1989).

Bowel involvement can occur via a compressive mechanism, usually due to a voluminous collection or pseudocyst (Fig. 10a,b). If the diameter is particularly large, the compression can be marked: in this case, radiology is necessary to not only demonstrate the cause of obstruction, but also to proceed with percutaneous drainage (Fig. 10c,d), as a temporary solution while awaiting surgery.

Visceral stenosis can be a sign of neoplastic infiltration of the viscus, more commonly due to ductal adenocarcinoma or the late complication of a severe AP. In this latter condition, stenosis can occur secondary to the fibrous reaction of the viscus on reabsorbing the fluid collection located in the transverse mesocolon or in the left anterior pararenal space. In the past, diagnosis of stenosis or obstruction was obtained by direct examination of the abdomen (signs of intestinal blockage) and/or with the contrastographic study of the digestive tract. It was possible to show not only the compression due to voluminous masses, but also the nature of the stenosis, whether fibrotic (un-
damaged mucosa) or neoplastic (parietal infiltration). Presently, CT can demonstrate the cause of obstruction and its relationship to the viscus involved.

### 5.6.3.2 Splenic Involvement

During pancreatic inflammatory disease, splenic involvement is rare (from 1 to 5%) and includes intrasplenic pseudocyst, abscess, hemorrhage, infarction and splenic rupture (Fishman et al. 1995). Since these complications can be life threatening, the extent and course of the disease are closely followed up with CT, to determine if, and when, aggressive intervention is necessary to avoid catastrophic clinical outcomes (Fishman et al. 1995). Both mechanisms of splenic involvement in pancreatitis are possible: indirect and direct. Indirect involvement of the spleen may occur either by damage to splenic vessels (vascular involvement) or by lytic action of necrotic hemorrhagic collections on the peritoneal layer of the spleen (Fig. 11). Direct involvement of the spleen is less common (Pistolesi et al. 1987) and occurs through the lienopancreatic ligament, which is the only pathway through which both acute and, above all, chronic pancreatic processes directly penetrate into the spleen (Fig. 12a–c).

Intrasplenic pseudocyst is a homogeneous fluid collection at the central or sub-capsular location. Diagnosis is easy with CT, which demonstrates the fluid density (Fig. 12d–f).

Splenic hemorrhage and hematoma arise from erosion by activated pancreatic enzymes of small intrasplenic vessels, preserving capsule integrity. In this case, faced with an ultrasound diagnosis of an intra- or peri-splenic fluid collection, CT and MR immediately demonstrate the hemorrhagic content of the collection (Fig. 13). If the hemorrhage is massive, laceration and capsular disruption may occur.

Splenic rupture results from the erosion of the capsule by activated pancreatic enzymes, and appears with hemoperitoneum. Although small splenic parenchymal lesions, such as small intra-splenic pseudocysts or subcapsular hematomas, probably heal themselves spontaneously, the risk of splenic disruption requires surgery. The early detection of direct splenic involvement is extremely important to determine the need for immediate splenectomy, thus, avoiding hemorrhagic life-threatening complications.

### 5.6.3.3 Pancreatic Fistulas

Fistulas are increasing in incidence as a consequence of the considerable increase in the number of major pancreatic surgical procedures. Furthermore, the improvement in imaging techniques, especially CT, can give the diagnosis or at least the suspicion of pancreatic fistula. This is particularly true for internal fistulas, which often went unrecognized in the past. Pancreatic fistula is not usually considered an emergency because of the severity of the basic disease (severe AP, ductal adenocarcinoma) or the clinical condition (sepsis), even though it often represents a serious complication. There are also fistulas that can appear acute, such as the pancreo-mediastinal and pancreo-pleural fistulas, characterized by thoracic pain and dyspnea; or the intra-peritoneal fistula, which gives acute abdominal pain and ascites (Cole and Bradley 1992).

Pancreatic fistulas can be distinguished into two different groups: internal and external ones, characterized by different etiological mechanisms and clinical manifestations. The radiological approach to pancreatic fistulas differs significantly when dealing with internal or external ones. Internal fistulas are often an incidental finding at imaging, even though they are characterized by serious symptomatology, whereas external fistulas can be diagnosed by examination of the quantitative and qualitative characteristics of the fluid and require imaging to supply the extension of the lesion (Pistolesi et al. 1992). The therapeutic approach is also different for both cases (Sunderland and Imrie 1992).

#### Internal Pancreatic Fistula

Internal pancreatic fistula is quite rare and due to the communication of the pancreatic duct with other structures and spaces (Cole and Bradley 1992).

The digestive fistula, pancreatico-digestive fistula, is more common. In this case, the proteolytic action of the activated pancreatic enzymes, coming out of the duct or present in a peripancreatic collection, are the cause of intestinal wall erosion. This is sometimes due to necrosis, secondary to inflammatory thrombosis. The pancreatico-colic fistula is clinically the worst due to frequent infection and bleeding complications, with a mortality rate of around 50%. On the contrary, the pancreatico-gastric or pancreatico-duodenal fistula can paradoxically appear with an improvement in the clinical picture (De Baker et al. 2001).

Demonstration of the pancreatico-digestive fistula is achievable during a contrast study of the digestive tract. This investigation can be justified by the suspicion of such a complication on the basis of symptoms and, above all, CT recognition of gas in the pancreatic collection (Fig. 14a) in the absence of sepsis (Pistolesi et al. 1992). Currently, diagnostic confirmation with ERCP can be made with MRCP, especially using secretin stimulation, which demonstrates the site of the ductal rupture and eventually the fluid collection and/or the viscus involved (Fig. 14b,c) (Bohlman et al. 1976).

Intra-peritoneal fistula results from the pancreatic collection's erosion through the peritoneal parietal layer and can cause the intra-peritoneal spreading of pancreatic juice (Cole and Bradley 1992), with the appearance of pancreatic ascites. The hepatic origin of ascites can be excluded with paracentesis and amylase dosage (Cameron et al. 1976). At imaging the drastic and sudden volumetric reduction of an intra- or peripancreatic pseudocyst, in the
Fig. 11 a–f. Indirect involvement of the spleen. **a–c** In the scheme (a) the pseudocyst of the pancreatic tail compresses the splenic vascular penducle. The CT scans in the arterial contrastographic phase (b, c) highlight a pseudocyst at the pancreatic tail, causing dislocation and compression of the vascular structures of the hilum of the enlarged spleen. **d–f** In the scheme (d) fluid collection of the pancreatic tail surrounds the splenic vessels. The CT scans in the arterial contrastographic phase (e, f) display a necrotic collection without capsule, involving the splenic hilum and the lower pole of the spleen (a, d–f). (From Procacci et al. 2002)

Fig. 12 a–f. Direct involvement of the spleen. **a–c** In the scheme (a) the collection dissects, through the spleno-pancreatic ligament, the visceral peritoneal layer, settling itself in the subcapsular area. The CT scans in the venous contrastographic phase (b, c) show the subcapsular fluid collection. **d–f** In the scheme (d) the collection penetrates the splenic parenchyma through the spleno-pancreatic ligament, with development of intra-splenic pseudocyst. The CT scans, in the arterial contrastographic phase, highlight a pseudocyst at the pancreatic tail, causing dislocation and compression of the vascular structures of the hilum of the spleen (e). A fluid hypodense collection is inside the spleen, inducing the suspicion of development of an intrasplenic pseudocyst (f) (From Procacci et al. 2002)
Intrasplenic pseudocyst and pancreatic tail bleeding pseudocyst in chronic pancreatitis (same case as in Fig. 12e,f). a–d In MR sequences, a pancreatic tail pseudocyst has eroded the splenic hilum creating a voluminous intra- and peri-splenic fluid collection, which appears hyperintense both on T1-weighted fat suppression (a, b) and on T2-weighted images (c, d). The hyperintensity is due to the hemorrhagic content. In fact, the pancreatic tail pseudocyst has eroded the left gastroepiploic artery and has been transformed into a bleeding pseudocyst. The arterial lesion (arrow) is clearly highlighted at angiography, which also demonstrates the subcapsular location of intrasplenic pseudocyst (asterisks in e, f)
Fig. 14 a–c. Pancreo-digestive internal fistula. 
a A CT scan in the arterial contrastographic phase demonstrates voluminous pancreatic collection with gas bubbles in a nonseptic patient, a direct sign of pancreo-digestive fistula. 
b, c Another case. The MRCP, carried out after secretin stimulation, highlights well the duct of Wirsung 1 min after stimulation (b), and the colon at the splenic flexure level 15 min after stimulation (c), confirming the communication between the main pancreatic duct and the viscus. (From Procacci et al. 2002)
The presence of ascites, should induce the suspicion of an intra-peritoneal fistula. The ERCP, when able to directly demonstrate the rupture of the duct of Wirsung into the peritoneum, is definitive for the diagnosis.

Sometimes the fistula can develop in the retro-peritoneum. The retroperitoneal fistula can involve the kidney, the ureter or the psoas muscle. During its development, it can go back and up reaching through the esophageal or the aortic hiatus into the mediastinum (Fig. 15a–c). At this level pancreatico-mediastinal fistulas and mediastinitis can set in with catastrophic complications when the pancreatic enzymes are activated (Pistolesi et al. 1978; Alexander et al. 1982). Pseudocyst or erosion into the esophagus or the pericardium is also possible (Procacci et al. 1987). Erosion of the parietal pleura – pancreatico-pleural fistula – more commonly causes pancreatic pleuritis (Fig. 16a), which can be the cause of acute dyspnea in relation to the massive effusion. Much more rare is the erosion into the visceral pleura with the onset of a pancreatico-pleuro-bronchial fistula (Iglehart et al. 1986).

Small retroperitoneal fistulas can be found by chance at CT examination required to define the cause of acute pain; US diagnosis is much more difficult. The lesion, constantly refilled, can become a pseudocyst. Its rupture can occur in an abdominal organ such as the spleen, the liver, or, more rarely, the kidney, causing a subcapsular collection (Fig. 15d–f) that is often hemorrhagic (Pistolesi et al. 1992). In this case US can highlight the fluid collection, but the lesion’s characteristics and their relationship with the pancreatic gland are better documented by CT. In the past, diagnostic confirmation was only obtainable with ERCP, which showed the communication between the duct of Wirsung and the fistula (Pistolesi et al. 1992). Currently, a definitive role in the study of this disease is carried out by MRCP, especially using secretin stimulation, which appears to be alternative to ERCP.

Fig. 15 a–f. Complicated retroperitoneal internal fistulas. a–c Pancreo-pleural fistula. Computed tomography scans carried out in the cranio-caudal direction after contrast medium administration document the presence of pleuritis which assumes a sac-like appearance in the para-mediastinal area (a), and the fluid-containing fistulous link situated between the diaphragm (b) and the body of the pancreas (c). d–f Pancreo-renal fistula. A CT scan in the contrastographic phase (d) highlights a pseudocyst at the tail of the pancreas which imprints the kidney; 2 years later, CT scan (e) shows the persisting pseudocyst impression on the kidney. There is concomitant dilation of the duct of Wirsung and a large calcification at the body–tail passage. After 4 years, CT (f) highlights the kidney’s direct involvement with the pseudocyst situated inside the renal capsule and the consequent serious parenchymal compression. (From Procacci et al. 2002)
There are few reports in the literature which are consistent with the rarity of this pathology (Kay et al. 1997; Fulcher et al. 1999; Materne et al. 2000). Massive pleural effusions can be seen on imaging without being able to define their origin. The diagnosis of pancreatico-pleural fistula can immediately be assessed by the amount of amylase in the pleural fluid (Cole and Bradley 1992). Both ERCP and MRCP can document retroperitoneal fistula and/or the mediastinal pseudocyst without, however, being able to confirm the direct relationship with the pleural cavity or the bronchial tree.

Treatment of the internal fistula is almost exclusively surgical. Only in selected cases, such as when infection complicates the fistula, might it be necessary to insert a percutaneous drain (Cole and Bradley 1992).

**External Pancreatic Fistula**

External pancreatic fistula is more common, as a consequence of surgery or, much less commonly, due to a pancreatic biopsy (Iglehart et al. 1986). It develops along the pathway of the drain inserted during the operation. This complication may follow surgical resection (pancreatoduodenectomy, distal pancreatectomy; Papachristou et al. 1981; Lerut et al. 1985; Sheiman et al. 2001) or drainage procedures (pancreatico-jejunostomy or cysto-jejunostomy). In most cases, it is caused by the dehiscence of the pancreatico-digestive anastomosis or, in the absence of this, a leakage at the pancreatic stump. The fistula can complicate the drainage of a simple pancreatic collection (Fotoohi et al. 1999) or other surgical abdominal procedures: such as after surgery for a gastric or duodenal ulcer, which penetrates into the pancreas or after an emergency splenectomy, or after a left nephrectomy secondary to excessive surgical handling of the pancreatic tail (Spirnak et al. 1984). The external fistula may be simple, with direct communication of the duct of Wirsung with the skin (Fig. 16a,b) or complicated by the involvement of other structures, particularly the digestive tract (Fig. 16c,d) (Pistolesi et al. 1992).

Diagnosis is mostly clinical, since evaluation of the output and analysis of the fluid leads to the diagnosis of fistula.

---

**Fig. 16a–d.** External pancreatic fistula. **a, b** The fistulography by means of surgical drainage highlights the pancreatic collection (asterisk), in communication with the pancreatic duct (arrows): simple pancreatic fistula. **c, d** Another case. The collection, opacified through the surgical drainages, is in communication with the right colon (asterisks) and the duct of Wirsung: complicated pancreatic fistula. (From Procacci et al. 2002)
la and also to an indication of the viscus involved. To date, fistulography is the primary investigation and often the only one carried out, to define the viscus involved (Pistolesi et al. 1992). A study of the digestive tract should be considered in cases of complex fistulas, to better define the extent of its involvement. In selected cases, a CT examination with the opacification of the fistula may be useful to achieve more exact information as to the spatial extension.

Usually, when there are low-output fistulas, spontaneous closure is expected in 68–100% of cases after 6–26 days (Pederzoli et al. 1986) and medical therapy almost always resolves the problem (Sunderland and Imrie 1992). High-output external fistulas (>200 ml/24 h) require a different therapeutic modality, as they are less inclined to spontaneous closure. Standard management includes total parenteral nutrition, somatostatin analogues, and, more recently, endoscopic stent placement in the pancreatic duct (Saeed et al. 1993; Bassi et al. 1996; Falconi et al. 1999; Bassi et al. 2000; Boerma et al. 2000; Costamagna et al. 2001) or percutaneous radiological catheterization of the main pancreatic duct (Cabay et al. 1998), with the aim of aiding the physiological efflux of the pancreatic juice. Surgery is indicated when this therapy has failed. Although some authors have observed that high-output fistulas show a greater tendency to cause complications, Bassi et al. observed neither a greater nor a lesser infection tendency in fistulas in relation to output, but rather a greater bacterial concentration (and enhanced risk of the clinical onset of infection) in low-output fistulas, perhaps caused by a reduced intrinsic washout mechanism. This mechanism is rapidly interrupted by inhibitory therapy and may account for the occurrence of so-called false closure of the fistula (Bassi 1992).

5.6.4 Vascular Involvement

The erosive action of activated pancreatic proteolytic enzymes in acute pancreatitis, the decubitus of a pseudocyst and the drainage in the surgically treated pancreas can involve pancreatic or peri-pancreatic vessels. The result of these conditions are arterial lesions, such as pseudoaneurysm or disruption, and venous complications, in particular, venous thrombosis.

5.6.4.1 Diagnosis and Embolization Therapy of Arterial Lesions

Major severe hemorrhagic arterial complications in pancreatitis are infrequent but life-threatening conditions (Frey et al. 2002; Procacci et al. 2002). Massive bleeding may be due to pseudoaneurysm or arterial disruption. Usually it occurs late in the disease course and in post-operative patients (Beattie et al. 2003). According to our experience, spontaneous bleeding always occurs in the same sites, at the pancreatic tail, next to the spleen hilum or at the head of the pancreas. The more commonly involved vessels are the splenic artery, the gastroduodenal artery, the pancreatico-duodenal arcades, and lastly, the left gastric artery.

Anatomy explains these clinical presentations. On the left side, arterial lesions usually involve the last tract of the splenic artery, immediately upstream the origin of the left gastroepiploic artery and the collateral omental branches. At this site, retroperitoneal splenic branches become intraperitoneal, so they are more mobile and may induce traction onto the stable retroperitoneal vessels until they break down (Fig. 17a,b). The same mechanism can be observed on right sided bleeds. We look for arterial lesions at the point in which the gastroduodenal artery divides into the right gastroepiploic artery and the pancreatico-duodenal branches, as this site corresponds to a “locus minori resistentiae,” in which the artery enters from the retroperitoneum into the omental root and becomes intraperitoneal (Fig. 17d,e).

Pseudoaneurysm

When pancreatitis is associated with a pseudocyst, both the progressive enlargement and the mechanic decubitus of the pseudocyst cause necrotizing arteritis, with maceration of the vessel walls and hemorrhage into it. The hemorrhage is initially contained by a fibrous tissue capsule that progressively enlarges due to the unrelenting arterial pressure.

The size of the pseudocyst depends on the type of the lesion developed: bleeding in a small pseudocyst is contained and more commonly ends up as a pseudoaneurysm. In the case of a larger pseudocyst, the arterial lesion is defined as a bleeding pseudocyst and, therefore, has a significant risk of rupture in the gastrointestinal tract or into the peritoneal and/or retroperitoneal cavities. Angiography demonstrates the presence of pseudoaneurysm, without bleeding, in 10–21% of patients with chronic pancreatitis (Burke et al. 1986). The occurrence is higher (10–31%) in patients with pseudocyst (Kiviluoto et al. 1989; Frey et al. 1992). Hemorrhagic complications are expected in 6–31% of patients with pancreatic pseudocyst (Sankaran and Walt 1975) and in 7–14% of those suffering from chronic pancreatitis (Bresler et al. 1991). The preventive vascular study of patients with pancreatic pseudocyst must be carried out since arterial pseudoaneurysm, although infrequent, is a potentially catastrophic complication. Currently, noninvasive vascular imaging (Doppler US, MSCT, MRA) is almost as sensitive as angiography and should be chosen as the first choice in asymptomatic patients (Ammori et al. 1998).

Asymptomatic pseudoaneurysm is occasionally reported in the course of an ultrasound examination. Duplex Doppler ultrasonography immediately recognizes the blood flow inside the pseudoaneurysm and, in some cases, may identify the vessel of origin. A bleeding pseudocyst may be suspected at ultrasound if a cystic pancreatic mass rapidly enlarges or suddenly changes echogenicity (Fig. 18a).
in a pancreatic inflammatory disease and of a pseudo-aneurysm on CT examination (Fig. 19a), ERCP has the task of looking for an abnormal communication between the main pancreatic duct and the pseudoaneurysm, with direct endoscopic visualization of wirsungorrhage or indirect confirmation due to the opacification of the pseudo-aneurysm (Fig. 19b).

Regarding symptomatic pseudoaneurysms and chronic gastrointestinal bleeding, the acute bleeding is a consequence of the pseudoaneurysm or ruptured bleeding pseudocyst. As already stated, the progressive expansion of the arterial lesion, owing to unrelenting arterial pressure, can result in a sudden and immediate rupture in the gastrointestinal tract, the peritoneal cavity, or the retroperitoneal space. Its clinical presentation is characterized by sudden hemorrhagic shock, with a mortality rate of 50% (Lendrum 1994). Computed tomography can highlight the

Pseudoaneurysm identification more often occurs during CT examination (Fig. 18b,c), carried out following complaints of acute, usually gastrointestinal, pain associated with or without bleeding. Multiple recurrences of gastrointestinal hemorrhage, especially in association with transient pancreatic pain, must lead to the suspicion of a pseudoaneurysm or a bleeding pseudocyst, especially when endoscopic examinations are negative for concurrent peptic diseases.

The intermittence of the bleeding is characteristic of “wirsungorrhage” or “hemosuccus pancreaticus.” Described for the first time by Lower and Farrell in 1931 (Lower and Farrell 1931), it appears as intermittent hemorrhagic flow from the major papilla, a rare finding but pathognomonic for pancreatic arterial hemorrhage (Nabi Yattoo et al. 1999; Dasgupta et al. 2002; Feng and Mauro 2003). In the presence of chronic gastrointestinal bleeding and vulnerable to lesion (circle), d-f Right side vascular anatomy is shown in the scheme (d). At this site the “locus minori resistentiae” is the point in which the gastroduodenal artery divides into the right gastroepiploic artery and the pancreatico-duodenal branches (scheme) (e). Selective angiography of coeliac trunk demonstrates arterial branches becoming intraperitoneal (circle; f)
Fig. 18a–f. Bleeding pseudocyst of the left gastroepiploic artery, radiologically and surgically treated. The ultrasound examination (a) highlights a voluminous pseudocyst of the tail of the pancreas with a finely corpuscular hyper-echoic content. The CT scans in the arterial contrastographic phase (b, c) demonstrate the pancreatic tail pseudocyst (asterisk) compressing the splenic artery. In front of the pseudocyst, a small pseudoaneurysm is visible (arrowhead), adhering to the left gastroepiploic artery, which is stretched and displaced forward (arrow). There is a vast infarcted area in the spleen. Selective angiography of the splenic artery (d) shows the pseudoaneurysm (asterisk) slightly downstream of the left gastroepiploic artery origin (arrowhead). Selective angiography after placing coils at the pseudoaneurysm afferences (e) demonstrates its complete exclusion. Axial CT scans (f), carried out following splenectomy and cysto-jejunostomy demonstrate that the arterial embolizing material placed radiologically is still in position. (From Procacci et al. 2002)
pseudoaneurysm; both the coaxial technique and the micro-coils lead to a particularly high success rates. The occlusion of all the efferents and, therefore, all of the afferents to the lesion with coils is technically similar to surgical tying, but it is clearly much less invasive. It is better not to place coils inside the pseudoaneurysm, unless this is required to occlude the efferent vessels, which would otherwise be inaccessible (Schoder et al. 2000). Notably, pseudoaneurysms have a pseudo-wall of variable thickness that can derive from the fibrotic wall of the pseudocyst. Moreover, without coils inside the pseudoaneurysm, CT can better demonstrate the reduction of the sac until it collapses during follow-up. This is because it is not hidden by the artifacts (Fig. 19e).

When the pseudoaneurysm is ruptured, the emergency condition can justify the use of acrylic glue together with coils (Schoder et al. 2000; Yamakado et al. 2000) to obtain a quicker occlusion of the bleeding vessel, as described later. Recently, a direct US and/or CT guided percutaneous em-
bolization of pseudoaneurysms with thrombin has been proposed as an alternative to endovascular embolization with glue (Sparrow et al. 2003; Puri et al. 2003; Geoghegan et al. 2004; Krueger et al. 2005). In the presence of a copiously bleeding pseudocyst, radiological treatment is a priority, but not mandatory. By proceeding in this manner, the hemorrhage can be stopped and the patient can proceed to surgery in a controlled and hemodynamically stable condition (Fig. 18d–f). In acute hemorrhage, the surgical approach is in fact subject to a high mortality rate, varying from 12 to 64% (Stabile et al. 1983; El Hamel et al. 1991).

Arterial Disruption

Arterial disruption is one of the most serious emergency conditions in pancreatic pathology. It is an uncommon complication of inflammatory pancreatic disease, but mortality is >50%. Survival depends greatly on quick and accurate diagnostic and therapeutic views.

Clinical presentation is characterized by hemorrhagic shock at the moment of diagnosis. Bleeding can occur in the gastrointestinal lumen, the peritoneal cavity, the retroperitoneum, or simultaneously in several anatomic cavities.

Arterial disruption in acute pancreatitis follows the powerful proteolytic action of activated enzymes present in the inflammatory pancreatic fluid combined with maceration of the arterial wall. The most commonly involved arterial vessel is the splenic artery, but all the peripancreatic vessels can be involved, depending on the location of the fluid collection. Bleeding from the right and middle colic arteries is common when the collection occupies the mesenteric root. Superior mesenteric artery and the celiac trunk can also be involved, but to a lesser degree. When hemorrhagic shock occurs, spiral CT is first imaging technique: it can highlight the collections that completely surround the arterial vessels and often when there is hemodynamic instability, it can identify the spreading hemorrhage inside the collection (Fig. 20a) and its vessel of origin. Nevertheless, diagnosis remains the great challenge, as it may fail in emergency conditions and immediate treatment is required. In such situations, the gold standard imaging technique is angiography, which has the advantage of being diagnostic and therapeutic at the same time (Fig. 20b–g).

Arterial bleeding in acute pancreatitis is a dramatic occurrence that is subject to a high mortality rate. Stopping it may be very difficult both surgically and radiologically. Emergency surgery is associated with a high degree of failure and mortality. A >80% recurrence rate of bleeding has been reported in the literature (Stanley et al. 1976; Stabile et al. 1983; El Hamel et al. 1991). Surgical resection has a more than 50% mortality (Bresler et al. 1991).

According to our experience, acrylic glue has proved to be the most efficient embolizing agent when hemodynamic instability requires rapid embolic action, or when catheterization of the vessel downstream of bleeding is impossible (Yamakado et al. 2000). Injected upstream of the arterial lesion and correctly diluted, the glue is able to reach the arterial tract downstream and, with its progressive polymerization, brings about the proximal and distal occlusion. Another useful advantage is that the glue’s polymerization has an exothermic reaction, which creates a germicidal action in the usually infected collection. Whenever possible, it is better to precede the injection of the glue with partial embolization with coils. This is in order to slow down the arterial flow and avoid distal progression of the embolizing material, whose polymerization time cannot be calculated accurately.

The incidence of hemorrhagic complications due to arterial disruption after pancreatic surgery, especially pancreaticoduodenectomy, has not changed in the past 20 years (2–18%) (Rumstadt et al. 1998). Bleeding is a serious complication, the second most frequent after sepsis due to dehiscence of the pancreatic anastomosis. In the first 2 weeks, early bleeding can be due to insufficient intra-operative hemostasis at the abdominal vessel level or in correspondence with the anastomosis and requires a second laparotomy. After the first to second week, late bleeding can occur. Its diagnosis as well as its treatment are often a challenge. The dehiscence of the pancreatico-jejunal anastomosis can cause the liberation of lytic enzymes activated by the enteric contents, with consequent arterial disruption with massive hemorrhage. More than 2 weeks following surgery, even modest bleeding must be considered a potential sign of anastomotic dehiscence. This initial bleed is known as “sentinel bleeding” because it often precedes massive hemorrhage from erosion of a large arterial branch by 6 h to 10 days. Rumstadt et al. suggest that when “sentinel bleeding” appears at the drainage or the gastrointestinal tract, immediate surgical intervention with a revision of the pancreatic–digestive anastomosis should be undertaken (Rumstadt et al. 1998). When dehiscence of the anastomosis occurs, the massive hemorrhage results in
greater amount of bleeding is noted from the drains, and/or the gastrointestinal tract, CT is usually effective in revealing the site of hemorrhage, but in this case the unstable hemodynamic condition of the patient makes it preferable to perform angiography immediately because it can diagnose and treat the site of bleeding. Bleeding associated mortality in 15–58% of cases (Rumstadt et al. 1998; Sato et al. 1998).

If the patient is hemodynamically stable, CT examination may fail to demonstrate the source of bleeding, but it is very useful for highlighting peri-anastomotic collections, which could be responsible for the arterial lesion. When a greater amount of bleeding is noted from the drains, and/or the gastrointestinal tract, CT is usually effective in revealing the site of hemorrhage, but in this case the unstable hemodynamic condition of the patient makes it preferable to perform angiography immediately because it can diagnose and treat the site of bleeding. Bleeding associated

Fig. 20a–h. Emergency radiological treatment of arterial disruption in bleeding pancreatitis. a Contrast-enhanced CT scan highlights a fluid collection at the site of pancreatic head, almost completely destroyed by necrosis. A tiny hyperdensity inside the collection induces the suspicion of arterial disruption, even though bleeding source cannot be clearly identified. b Selective angiography demonstrates an active bleeding from gastroduodenal artery, immediately before the origin of right gastroepiploic artery. The angiographic image is pathognomic of an arterial disruption in acute pancreatitis with contrast medium spreading directly into the peripancreatic fluid collection. c–e Emergency radiological treatment is carried out positioning microcoils downstream and upstream to the arterial lesion (arrows), at the origin of gastroepiploic artery, superior pancreatico-duodenal artery and into gastroduodenal artery till the origin of common hepatic artery (c). Selective angiography of superior mesenteric artery is then performed and coils are positioned along the inferior pancreateo-duodenal arcades (arrows), to definitely exclude the arterial lesion and reduce the risk of rebleeding (d, e). f–g At the end of the procedure, digital subtraction angiography angiographies of superior mesenteric artery (f) and coeliac trunk (g) confirm the complete embolization of arterial lesion. h At 15 days CT control coils are clearly demonstrated and there is no evidence of arterial bleeding recurrence.
with anastomotic dehiscence requires an embolization technique similar to that used in acute pancreatitis. The most commonly involved vessels are the gastroduodenal artery and the common hepatic artery (Aranha et al. 1984; Brodsky and Turnbull 1991; Balladur et al. 1996; Rumstadt et al. 1998; Sato et al. 1998). Embolization with coils leads to definite stoppage of the bleeding only when the gastroduodenal artery is occluded in a tract not involved by septic maceration or, alternatively, the common hepatic artery is directly occluded. Embolization is sometimes used as a temporary procedure to stop or slow down bleeding so that a patient can be operated on electively rather than emergently (Vujic 1989). There are few articles in the literature that report late hemorrhage following a pancreatoduodenectomy treated with embolization.

The arterial disruption in neoplastic pathology is the result of infiltration of the pancreatic and peri-pancreatic vessels. Arterial bleeding is, however, an uncommon complication of the very advanced stages, when even palliative treatment loses its effectiveness. Neuroendocrine tumors at the cephalo-pancreatic site are an exception: they grow slowly and require response to chemotherapy. Their bleeding is usually due to infiltration of the duodenal wall, so endoscopic examination can make the definite diagnosis. Palliative treatment consists of embolization of the arterial vessels involved. The best embolizing material is spongostan or microspheres of polyvinyl alcohol, whereas the afferent arteries to the neoplasm are occluded with coils.
**Embolization Therapy Complications**

Complications due to embolization therapy in the pancreatic and visceral area are limited. Often patients complain of the so-called postembolization syndrome, in which there is a modest rise in temperature, leukocytosis, pain and nausea. Symptoms usually resolve in a few days with anti-inflammatory and anti-emetic therapy and intravenous resuscitation. The risk of ischemia is minimal in the upper gastrointestinal tract if the normal collateral pathways are patent and the appropriate embolic agents are used. In this region, the left gastric, gastroduodenal, gastroepiploic, and pancreaticoduodenal arteries can be safely embolized (Rosen and Sanchez 1994). Using a technique that leads to the most proximal occlusion possible with coils or fast polymerization acrylic glue, the recruitment of collateral circulation downstream allows for the re-vascularization of the occluded vessel. Splenic artery occlusion determines the onset of sectorial infarcts, which usually resolve with no further consequences. Occlusion of a short tract up- and downstream of the bleeding of arterial branches, such as the middle colic artery, is tolerated. Occlusion of the common hepatic artery, with normal patency of the portal vein, has no clinical consequences. Embolization is inadvisable in the presence of thrombosis or compression of the portal vein (Cardella et al. 1997). Treatment of bleeding from the common hepatic artery or from the short stump of the gastroduodenal artery following a pancreaticoduodenectomy is often problematic for the surgeon. In fact, after surgery, there is a reduction in the number of arteries available for collateralization. Moreover, compression, even as far as thrombosis, of the portal vein is common due to the adjacent hematic collection. In these cases the alternative treatment to embolization is the placement of covered stents, which maintain the patency of the hepatic artery in emergencies. There are still only a few reports in the literature concerning the use of this technique in repairing the hepatic artery (Bürger et al. 2000; Paci et al. 2000). Occlusion of the stent over time due to intimal hyperplasia is predictable. Nevertheless, the treatment stops the bleeding immediately and maintains the blood flow to the liver. The slow occlusion of the stent can then be compensated by the recruitment of collateral intra-hepatic arterial circulation and the return to normal portal flow or the growth of a collateral portal network.

A rare complication of interventional treatment is infection. This is related to the introduction of foreign embolic material or the covered stents. Preventive treatment is therefore advisable by administering a second-generation cephalosporin on the day of the procedure. If fever or leukocytosis appear in the immediate post-procedure period, the differential diagnosis between post-embolization syndrome and infection can be difficult. Gas bubbles in the infarcted foci are not a definite sign of infection. If fever persists, the suspicion of infection is more certain. A blood culture usually confirms the diagnosis. Nevertheless, antibiotic therapy is necessary if the fever persists over the sixth day. If imaging displays the presence of a collection in the embolized area, it is possible to perform percutaneous drainage.

**5.6.4.2 Diagnosis and Management of Venous Complications**

**Venous Thrombosis of the Peripancreatic Tributaries of the Portal Vein**

Venous thrombosis is a frequent complication of pancreatitis. Thrombosis of the splenic vein is the most common vascular complication of pancreatitis. This is because of its location in a groove along the upper posterior border of the pancreas. It has been reported to be occluded in up to 45% of patients with pancreatitis (Vujic 1989). Chronic pancreatitis, especially when calcified, is the most common cause of splenic vein thrombosis with 5–37% of patients affected. All the signs of pre-hepatic segmental portal hypertension are also present. Compression and/or venous infiltration induces thrombosis that leads to the formation of esophageal or gastric varices, which can be responsible for acute bleeding. The development of esophageal varices occurs in >50% of patients with splenic artery thrombosis, whereas gastric varices can bleed in 45–69% of patients with splenic vein thrombosis (Moossa and Gadd 1985). Ultrasound and/or CT imaging can easily demonstrate the presence of varices but not actual bleeding. Diagnosis is the task of endoscopy, which is also often required to carry out sclerotherapy. Splenic vein thrombosis and sinistral hypertension may be treated by splenectomy (Vujic 1989).

**Pancreatic Duct/Portal Vein Fistula**

Pancreatic duct/portal vein fistula results from a spontaneous rupture of a pancreatic pseudocyst into the portal vein. The onset of this venous complication is very unusual: only a few cases have been reported in the literature (Procacci et al. 1995; Yamamoto et al. 1999; Ko et al. 2003; Riddel et al. 2005). The diagnosis of the fistula cannot be obtained by angiography because the portal tree is excluded from the systemic circulation and it develops a cystic transformation. The ERCP can highlight the fistula if the latter directly involves the pancreatic duct (Willis and Brewer 1989). Whenever the fistula is induced by a pseudocyst, ERCP may not be diagnostic. On contrast-enhanced CT, the portal lumen is easily recognizable with a liquid-type density (Fig. 21). Sometimes, communication between the venous lumen and the pseudocyst can be demonstrated. Confirmation of the fistula is obtainable by trans-hepatic portography carried out under US or CT guidance. Presently, magnetic resonance can also diagnose the development of pancreatic duct/portal vein fistula (Riddel et al. 2005).
Thrombophlebitis of the Peripancreatic Tributaries of the Portal Vein

Thrombophlebitis of the peripancreatic tributaries of the portal vein is defined as acute infection of the portal system associated with hepatic involvement. It can arise from the extension of pancreatic necrosis infection along the portal venous tree. The pyogenic diffusion through the portal system is followed by hepatic involvement, with the formation of one or more abscesses. At CT, the intra-hepatic abscesses appear as badly defined hypodense collections, which may or may not contain small gas bubbles (Fig. 22a–c). The early detection of septic ascending thrombophlebitis and its adequate treatment (Fig. 22d–f) may decrease the mortality rate and the serious prognosis reported in the surgical literature (Balthazar and Gollapudi 2000).

Acknowledgement. The authors dedicate this chapter to the memory of Prof. Carlo Procacci.
References


5.7 Non-traumatic catastrophic haemorrhage from the urinary tract is uncommon, but can occur secondary to tumours and congenital lesions, e.g. aneurysms of the renal artery. Bladder haemorrhage requiring emergency treatment is rare.

Spontaneous bladder rupture is uncommon, usually occurring in alcoholics or following cystoplasty.

Torsion of the testicle or the appendix of the testicle and priapism may require emergency imaging.

5.7.2 Obstruction of the Upper Urinary Tract

Obstruction of the upper urinary tract is only an emergency if it is acute, and even more so when obstruction occurs in a single kidney or transplant. The physiology of urine transportation is rapidly disrupted by obstruction. Under normal circumstances, urine is stored with the collecting system at low pressures, 10 cm of water and periodic rises in pressure (up to 15 cm water) and expels urine into the ureter, which propels urine at pressures between 20 and 60 cm of water into the bladder. In an obstructed state, the upper tract compensates by increasing renal blood flow and increasing both the frequency and pressure of ureteric peristalsis, but such compensation is transient. Peristalsis becomes inefficient, and the ureter dilates rendering peristalsis even more ineffectual. Dilatation of the collecting system initially compensates for increasing pressure within it, but eventually it loses the battle and glomerular filtration rate falls secondary to a decreasing blood flow. Vascular resistance increases and progressive nephron damage ensues.

Rupture of the pelvi-calyceal system with extravasation temporarily decreases the intra-pelvi-calyceal pressure [1], but within hours of the onset of obstruction, nephron damage occurs which, if left untreated, will be irreversible. To minimise the extent of potential renal impairment, obstruction must first be confirmed and then treated. The cause of obstruction is largely irrelevant. It does not matter whether it is due to a stone, sloughed papilla or blood clot.
They present with the same symptoms and signs, and are investigated and treated the same way.

5.7.2.1 Clinical Findings

Patients experience acute loin pain which can be severe, even intolerable. The pain is not alleviated by any position the patient might adopt. Vomiting and nausea are common. Initially urinary output will not fall, but will eventually fail because of dehydration, especially in children [2]. Renal function will deteriorate if left untreated, but the danger lies in hyperkalaemia, which can rapidly occur endangering cardiac function which can prove fatal. In a single functioning kidney, complete anuria is possible. Obstruction in a transplant kidney may be silent as the kidney is denervated. Renal output will be noticeably reduced if not non-existent, but transplant patients who know their transplant and renal status well will know there is something amiss.

Haematuria may be macroscopic but is usually not. The great danger other than hyperkalaemia is sepsis. Obstruction occurring in infected upper tract systems or due to infected stones can rapidly lead to septicemia. In such circumstances, both the septicemia and the obstruction demand treatment. Treating the septicemia alone is unlikely to prove successful.

The causes of obstruction are numerous and largely irrelevant in the emergency situation. The commonest cause is calculus disease, where a stone has become lodged in part of the upper tract, usually the ureter, but it can obstruct a single calyx at its infundibulum or a calyceal diverticulum at its neck, where it communicates with the pelvi-calycal system [3]. Other luminal causes are a sloughed papilla, blood clot or a fungus ball, to name a few. Extranluminal or luminal abnormalities do not cause acute obstruction and are therefore not an emergency.

5.7.2.2 Diagnostic Imaging

Where the clinical signs and symptoms all too clearly point to acute obstruction, imaging is needed to (a) confirm obstruction, (b) guide interventional therapeutic measures and (c) to determine the level and cause of obstruction once it has been relieved, and the sepsis, if present, is treated.

Plain films and excretory urography are being surpassed by non-contrast computed tomography and ultrasound. The availability of CT is a problem in many centres and might not be available at all, so all techniques need to be considered. Prior to imaging, the patient needs resuscitation with analgesia and an IV access with our without a saline infusion depending on status. The majority, if not all, patients with acute obstruction will require hospitalisation.

5.7.2.3 Plain Films and Excretory Urography

Stones are radio-opaque in 90% of cases, and a careful search over the renal outlines and along the ureters is required (Figs. 1, 2). Lucent stones will not be seen, nor very small stones (less likely to cause obstruction), and stones will be missed or over-diagnosed because of phleboliths, etc. The size of the stone is important. Up to 90% of stones 5 mm or less can be expected to pass spontaneously within 4 days [4], and it is probable that the osmotic diuresis engendered by excretory urography pre-empt this. The affected kidney may show some modest enlargement.

Following IV contrast, the classic features are as follows:
1. Prolonged and dense nephrogram (Fig. 3)
2. Delayed pyelogram (Fig. 4)
3. Dilatation of the upper urinary tract above the point of obstruction (Fig. 5)
4. Extravasation of contrast (Fig. 6)
5. Nephromegaly

There is no point in prescribing exactly what sequence of films are needed, because each unit has its own protocol and the examination needs to be tailored to the patient’s clinical condition as well as to available resources. The emergency protocol in the present author’s unit is a plain film followed by a 10-min full-length film, which is likely to show a normal pyelogram on one side and a dense pyelogram on the affected side. At this point, no further films are necessary, as the

Fig. 1. A faint left distal ureteric stone (arrow)
Clinical diagnosis has been confirmed and all efforts are concentrated on treatment. Delayed films can be made, which will reveal the level and perhaps the cause of obstruction. The usual sequence involves doubling times until the anatomical information is clear, i.e. 20, 40, 80 and 160-min full-length films as are needed.

Where extravasation occurs, contrast is seen where contrast should not be, but the appearances can be very confusing. This can be expected in up to 33% of cases [5]. Pyelosinus extravasation is the most common situation, obscuring the normal sharp calyceal pattern, extending...
around the renal pelvis and outlining the proximal ureter. Less common is extravasation into the renal capsule. Once extravasation occurs, there is a decrease in renal pelvic pressures and glomerular filtration and urine formation continue despite obstruction. It is at this stage that a pyelogram rapidly appears. Although the appearances are alarming, extravasation is always benign and self-limiting.

Where there is obstruction to a part of a kidney, similar, but segmental, abnormalities are seen. Obstruction occurring in a poorly functioning kidney does not come under the heading of an emergency.

5.7.2.4 Ultrasound

In acute obstruction, pyelocalyctasis is typically absent or there is only slight pelvi-calyceal dilatation. Stones within the collecting system are easily seen (Fig. 7); the latter can be seen in normal and unobstructed patients [6]. Dilatation of the collecting system is not synonymous with obstruction, nor does the absence of dilatation exclude obstruction; therefore, grey-scale imaging has a limited role. Where there has been a delay in patient presentation, dilatation will be seen and may be complicated by infection, either an infected hydronephrosis or a pyonephrosis, which is associated with suppuration of renal parenchyma. If debris is seen with the collecting system, a pyonephrosis is more likely [7], but it is irrelevant as both conditions require urgent drainage. Unobstructing stones may be seen, which suggests a dislodged calculus is the cause. An attempt should be made to image the ureter, which is slightly easier if it is dilated, and to follow it down to an obstructing calculus (Fig. 8). If the bladder is distended, the distal
The primary advantage of non-contrast CT is the ability to identify calculi, especially those small obstructing calculi overlying bone. Finding a calculus is one thing, but determining whether it is the cause of obstruction is another. Dilatation of the pelvi-calyceal system and ureter down the side of the calculus is strong evidence of obstruction, as with the excretory urogram. Comparison with the ipsilateral normal side is helpful (Figs. 9, 10). The presence of perinephric stranding both around the kidney and ureter (Figs. 11–13), renal enlargement and a lower attenuation value of the affected kidney increase the diagnostic likelihood of obstruction [14]. A decrease of 4 Hounsfield units in the affected kidney suggests obstruction [15]. It is a non-specific finding that can occur in acute pyelonephritis, which can mimic colic. Not all obstructing stones have high attenuation on CT. Indivar (a drug used in immunodeficiency virus infection) induces symptomatic nephrolithiasis in 4% of cases, and very poorly calcified matrix stones are not seen on CT [16, 17]. The degree of perinephric stranding gives some indication as to the degree of obstruction. When extensive, high-grade obstruction could be predicted and the opposite when mild [18], and indeed, when extensive, the more likely the spontaneous passage of a stone [19]. Also predicting spontaneous passage, stone size is helpful. Those stones <3 mm are likely to pass, whereas those above 8 mm are not.

In 90% of patients presenting with acute flank pain, the absence or presence of an obstructing calculus can easily be made, but there are pitfalls. Phleboliths are not surrounded by soft tissue and can be associated with a tail of soft tissue which is the collapsed associated vein (Figs. 14, 15) [19]. Looking at reconstructions helps enormously in defining the dilated ureter above a possible stone (Fig. 16). The radiolucent centre that phleboliths have on plain films cannot be seen on CT. Vascular calcification is usually lin-

5.7.2.5 Computed Tomography

Smith et al. in 1995 proposed the use of CT in acute obstruction [10]. Non-contrast CT findings correlate well with those on excretory urography [11], and for detecting stones is nearly 100% specific and sensitive [12]. The technique continues to evolve with new technology. The 64-slice scanners with 1-mm slices are the present gold standard. Immediate reformatting in the coronal and sagittal plane with manipulation of the image allow for easy definition of the ureter, but there is a trade-off with dose [13]. No preparation, no contrast media and no delayed studies are needed. Patients can be scanned supine or prone. The prone position can identify possible interposition of the splenic or hepatic flexure of the colon between the posterior abdominal wall and the kidney. If seen, this would alter placement of nephrostomy tubes.

Fig. 9. The right renal pelvis is dilated as compared with the left. The perinephric fat is normal.
Fig 10. Non-contrast CT. There is a dilated right mid ureter (arrow) which has a slightly thickened wall. The left ureter is normal.

Fig 11. Non-contrast CT. There is marked stranding within the perinephric fat of the left kidney without any obvious pelvi-calyceal dilatation. This is strong evidence of obstruction.

Fig 12. Non-contrast CT. There is marked stranding around the mid-left ureter (arrow), clear evidence of obstruction.

Fig 13. Non-contrast CT. At a level just 1 cm below the scan in Fig. 12 is the obstructing calculus (arrow).
ear and often quite symmetrical. Barium in diverticulae, brachytherapy seeds implanted for prostate cancer are but examples of other opacities that can mimic obstructing calculi. Conditions that mimic renal colic can be suspected on unenhanced CT and signs must be sought. Conditions include pancreatitis, appendicitis, hydrosalpinx and aortic aneurysm. Renovascular entities, e.g. renal vein thrombosis, are difficult to diagnose on unenhanced CT (Fig. 17).

5.7.2.6 Magnetic Resonance Urography

Using T2-weighted sequences, MRU is a reliable and non-invasive method to demonstrate urinary tract dilatation and level of obstruction. The MRU cannot characterise small intraureteral filling defects and will miss most calyceal stones, but it is as good as CT is demonstrating perinephric stranding and other causes of acute flank pain [20].

The MRU is best reserved for selected patients, i.e. those pregnant, on indivar therapy and in whom the suspicion of extraneous disease is high [21].
5.7.3 Treatment of Acute Urinary Obstruction

The aim of any treatment is (a) to relieve obstruction to the upper urinary tract, thereby minimising or eradicating the possibility of permanent renal damage, (b) to relieve the pain associated with obstruction and (c) to treat infection caused by obstruction. This can be done antegrade by percutaneous nephrostomy or retrograde by placing a JJ stent at cystoscopy. Cystoscopy involves a general anaesthetic, theatre time and it will often not be possible to bypass an obstructing calculus with any guidewire–catheter combination, so the ideal treatment of obstruction is nephrostomy. This involves the following:

1. Patient preparation and consent
2. Location of the pelvi-calyceal system
3. Puncture of the pc system, tract dilatation and drainage tube placement
4. Post-operative care

5.7.3.1 Patient Preparation and Consent

Informed consent must be obtained and complications explained. Major complications, such as haemorrhage, must be stated, i.e. those that adversely affect the patient or need another procedure to correct. These can be expected in 3% [22]. Haematuria can be expected in all patients. Vascular damage needing surgical intervention is rare (<0.5%) [23]. Haemorrhage due to a pseudoaneurysm, arterio-venous malformation or vessel laceration are amenable to angiographic embolisation and can be expected in 2% of cases [24]. Any patient with a bleeding diathesis or on anticoagulants require special attention. In all patients, a coagulation profile and full blood and platelet count are mandatory. Abnormalities require correction to within acceptable limits, i.e. an INR (international normalized ratio) of <1.3, platelets of 80,000×10^9/l and a prothrombin time of <3 s. Clearly, a balance needs to be struck between the time taken to correct a bleeding diathesis and the danger to the patient with an obstructed kidney. This requires experience and an experienced operator to insert the nephrostomy for it to be shown that fewer complications can be expected [25].

Complications secondary to infection range from a low-grade fever to septic shock. Fevers and chills can be expected in 21% of cases [26]. Septic complications in patients with a pyonephrosis occur in at least 25% and can be very severe [27, 28]. Other factors that predispose to infection are diabetes, urinary diversions (ileal loop, ileocystoplasty, etc.), bladder dysfunction and steroid therapy. These patients should have IV access via a saline drip and appropriate antibiotic cover [29]. Anaesthetic support should be sought and access to an ITU bed available should the patient develop septic shock requiring ventilatory support. Sepsis can be minimised with less manipulation during nephrostomy placement and very little contrast instilled into the pc system, reducing any rise in pelvi-calyceal system, track dilatation and tube placement pressure reducing bacteraemia [30, 31]. No diagnostic studies should be performed until the drained urine is clear of infection. It cannot be stressed enough that infection and sepsis can occur within minutes of nephrostomy placement, and it is the operator’s responsibility to put in place all possible prophylactic procedures and to anticipate serious complications and have therapeutic measures in place. In our unit, even in the absence of a potential pyonephrosis, prophylactic antibiotics are given (e.g. 120 mg gentamicin IV, Hoechst Marion Roussel, West Malling, UK). Other complications are rare; these include puncture of adjacent organs, usually colon, hydrothorax and pneumothorax. Success rates in dilated kidneys of 98% can be stated [32, 33], but if undilat-
ed, success rates can fall to 85% [32], but these have improved with recent changes in technique.

All nephrostomies should be done under sedation and analgesia, and patients should be monitored with pulse oximetry and given oxygen. Where the patient, despite these measures, cannot cooperate, general anaesthesia must be considered, and is mandatory in children. The patient is then placed prone oblique on a fluoroscopy table, with the obstructed kidney uppermost.

5.7.3.2 Localisation of the Pelvi-calyceal System

Fluoroscopy
Those patients who have had a diagnostic excretory urogram may have a delayed pyelogram that allows for accurate puncture of the contrast filled collecting system under fluoroscopic control. Where the diagnosis has been made by CT or US, it is not worth giving contrast to opacify the pelvi-calyceal system because of the very considerable delay in the pyelogram that obstruction causes, which could be hours.

Ultrasound
If the pelvi-calyceal system is dilated, ultrasound can be used to define a point on the patient’s back above a calyx and then the system is punctured. In systems that are only minimally dilated or non-dilated, continuous US is needed. For this, the probe is inserted in a sterile cover to allow the operator full use during needle placement.

Computed tomography
Computed tomography is useful where US cannot define the collecting system. In practice, this is rare in normal-sited kidneys, but in ectopic and displaced kidneys, it can be invaluable.

5.7.3.3 Puncture of the Pelvi-calyceal System, Track Dilatation and Tube Placement

Two methods in common practice depend on whether the pelvi-calyceal system is dilated or not. All punctures should ideally be directed towards the papillary tip of a posterior-facing lower pole calyx and approached through the relatively avascular line between the anterior and posterior branches of the renal artery (Brodel line 33). The patient’s skin is cleansed, draped and local anaesthetic is infiltrated down to the capsule of the kidney and given sufficient time to take effect. If the pelvi-calyceal system is undilated, under guidance a 15-cm 22-g flexible Chiba needle (Becton Dickinson and Company, Franklin Lakes, N.J.) is passed into the most dilated part of the collecting system, whether that be the renal pelvis or infundibulum. Urine is aspirated to confirm its intra-calyceal location, and that urine should be sent for bacteriology. Then, a little contrast and air is injected into the pelvi-calyceal system. Air will outline the posterior calyces and contrast the dependent ones [34–36]. Then a sheathed needle (18 G with a 5-F sheath Angiomed, Karlsruhe, Germany) is placed into a targeted calyx under fluoroscopic guidance. This method has the attendant danger of increasing intracalyceal pressure and thereby disseminating infection into the vascular space due to intrarenal reflux. In dilated systems, the initial step as outlined above can be omitted. Through the sheath, a 0.035-in. curved tip hydrophilic guidewire (Terumo, Leuven, Belgium) is advanced under fluoroscopic guidance. This method has the attendant danger of increasing intracalyceal pressure and thereby disseminating infection into the vascular space due to intrarenal reflux. In dilated systems, the initial step as outlined above can be omitted. Through the sheath, a 0.035-in. curved tip hydrophilic guidewire (Terumo, Leuven, Belgium) is advanced under fluoroscopy into the collecting system and sheath advanced over the guide wire to safely anchor its tip within the pelvi-calyceal system. By manipulating the curved tip of the wire, it is usually possible to get it down the ureter as long as it is not obstructed at the pelviureteric junction. If it is, then the guide wire needs to be passed into the upper pole calyces. The sheath then needs to be fully advanced over the wire and then the hydrophilic wire exchanged to a 0.035-in. metal wire (Superstiff Amplatz, Boston Scientific, Watertown, Mass.). Then, a track is dilated using facial dilators and a nephrostomy drain is inserted. Under all conditions, an 8-F catheter self-retaining (Soft drain, Angiomed) will suffice. To easily insert this, the track
should be dilated up to 10 F to accommodate the redundancy in the catheter by straightening with J shape that the catheter will ultimately assume. The drainage catheter is passed over the guide wire until all of its side holes are within the collecting system. In practice, this means that the end of the catheter will be down the ureter. The guide wire is removed, and under fluoroscopic guidance, the catheter is gently withdrawn while deploying its self-retaining properties. The catheter needs to be within the renal pelvis. It is wise to suture the catheter in place as well. Any temptation to extend the procedure, such as inserting a JJ stent, must be avoided. In acute obstruction, the aim is to relieve it. Stents can be placed at a later date, if appropriate.

This simplified description is not always borne out in practice. Initial puncture of the collecting system may well be associated with extravasation of any contrast instilled into the collecting system or contrast there following an IV injection of contrast (Figs. 18, 19).

5.7.3.4 Post-operative Care

The patient should be carefully monitored for any signs of sepsis or significant blood loss [37, 38]. The drained urine volumes must be monitored and cultures performed to look for urosepsis. Diagnostic studies can be done within 24 h of nephrostomy insertion if there was no evidence of sepsis and infected urine; if there was, these must be delayed until the urine is crystal clear, and the patient afebrile and well. Any further interventions, e.g. JJ stent placement, ureteroscopy and percutaneous nephrolithotomy must also be delayed until there is no sign of residual infection.

Complicated Cases

Not all kidneys are normally sited and body habitus can cause problems. A few examples are considered:

Transplant Kidneys

Obstructed transplants must be treated as an emergency [39]. They are superficially situated in an iliac fossa, denervated and extra-peritoneal in location and ideally suited to ultrasound-guided techniques. The basic technique is the same as for normally sited kidneys, but the puncture site must be kept as lateral as possible to avoid the peritoneum and colour Doppler is useful in avoiding major vessels. Blood loss can be expected to be more of a problem because Brodel’s line cannot be accessed.

Ectopic Kidneys and Other Congenital Anomalies

Obstructed pelvic kidneys pose a major problem. They are extraperitoneal in location, usually have bowel between them and the anterior abdominal wall, and have pelvic bone posteriorly. No safe approach under any guidance is possible, and if a retrograde approach is for some reason impossible, a puncture through the anterior abdominal wall has to be done. Bowel perforation becomes a real problem and appropriate antibiotics must be given. Low-lying kidneys, malrotated kidneys and fused kidneys do not usually present a problem. Clearly, obstructed upper moieties of duplex kidneys require an upper pole approach often above the twelfth rib.

Horseshoe Kidneys

The lower poles of horseshoe kidneys are medially situated and both ureters and major vessels can be closely related to them. It is therefore wise to puncture through the laterally placed upper pole calyces which may involve a puncture above the twelfth rib.

Children

Essentially, this is the same approach as for adults, but smaller drainage catheters (5–6 F) are needed and tube stabilisation is difficult [40, 41]. General anaesthesia is mandatory.

Pyonephrosis

If pelvi-calyceal systems are full of thick and infected urine, aspiration of urine through either a Chiba or sheathed needle may be difficult or impossible. If the sys-
tem is dilated, confirmation of needle tip placement is not too difficult, but if undilated, it is very difficult. There is no easy answer to this. An approach to the undilated pelvi-calyceal system will have to be made with a sheathed needle through which guide wires can be placed and manipulated under both US and fluoroscopic control. Once it is thought that the sheath is well into the collecting system, a little contrast can be injected, but this may show a bizarre appearance in a pyonephrosis, quite unlike the normal collecting system and often with no drainage down the ureter. These cases require great experience.

**Displaced Kidneys**
Kidneys can be very significantly displaced by other intra-abdominal pathologies. Because they are a posterior structure, they are usually displaced inferiorly or anteriorly. Computed tomography is then the best method of locating the collecting system and missing other intra-abdominal organs (Fig. 20).

**5.7.4 Spontaneous Haemorrhage from the Urinary Tract**
Spontaneous haemorrhage from the urinary tract is defined as bleeding with no history of preceding trauma, but due to a renal, systemic or coagulation abnormality. Common causes are malignant tumours, renal artery aneurysms, arterio-venous malformations [42], benign tumours (e.g. angiomyolipomas) [43] and vasculitis (e.g. polyarteritis nodosa and anticoagulant therapy), although 40% of anticoagulant-induced haemorrhage have significant underlying urinary tract disease [44]. Bleeding can occur in the collecting system, but it can also be intraparenchymal, subcapsular, perinephric or retroperitoneal. The extent of haematuria, if it occurs, does not indicate the severity of bleeding, as most bleeding occurs outside the luminal space.

Massive bladder haemorrhage can be caused by haemorrhagic cystitis [45], vascular tumours and arteriovenous malformations.

**5.7.4.1 Clinical Findings**
Renal haemorrhage communicating with the collecting system presents with haematuria. Blood clots form within the renal pelvis and their passage down the ureter can result in typical renal colic and transient obstruction with hydronephrosis. Profuse bleeding can cause clot retention. Renal haemorrhage not communicating with the collecting system causes flank pain and a flank mass. Both types of haemorrhage can be associated with hypotension and a fall in the haematocrit requiring transfusion. Haematuria will occur in all patients with bladder haemorrhage and clot retention is common.

**5.7.4.2 Radiological Findings**
Radiological findings depend on where the bleeding has occurred.

**Intraluminal Bleeding**
Clots within the collecting system cause filling defects on excretory urography and have a high attenuation on CT, typically 50–70 Hounsfield units [46]. Clot appears echogenic on US, but it is a non-specific finding. The underlying cause of bleeding may well be confirmed by all three modalities, but angiography may be needed.
Subcapsular Haematomas
Subcapsular haematomas occur between the renal parenchyma and the renal capsule. The capsule is not elastic, so bleeding is usually limited and its cause will be tamponaded. The collecting system will be attenuated and displaced. Computed tomography will show a non-enhancing soft tissue mass around the kidney. Underlying pathology, e.g. tumour, must be carefully sought.

Treatment of Haemorrhage
If surgery is not considered an option, embolisation is an option. Selective renal angiography will possibly pinpoint the bleeding vessel or vessels, and superselective cannulation can be followed by embolisation with coils (Figs. 21a,b). Bladder haemorrhage that does not respond to cystoscopic means may be controlled by embolising the anterior trunk of the internal iliac artery on both sides because of a rich anastomosis. Embolisation should be performed with gelfoam pledgets or the equivalent to minimize the risk of bladder wall necrosis [47].

5.7.5 Spontaneous Bladder Rupture
Spontaneous bladder ruptures are rarely reported. They have been reported in alcoholics who overdistend their bladders because of an excessive fluid intake [48]. Other causes are bladder tumours, radiation injury, during labour and chronic bladder inflammation [49]. Patients present with lower abdominal pain and anuria. The perforation is extraperitoneal and diagnosis is made by cystography or CT cystography. Treatment is either by surgery or catheterisation.

5.7.6 Testicular Torsion
In most units, the diagnosis of testicular torsion is made clinically. Where doubt exists, the scrotum is usually explored as an emergency, and if torsion is found, it is corrected. The degree and duration of torsion are crucial in determining the viability of the testicle. Complete torsion will result in necrosis of the testicle and its viability will only be salvaged if surgery is performed within 4 h. De-
layed surgery will result in an infarcted testicle [50]. Ultrasound with colour Doppler will show either an avascular testicle (Fig. 22) or one with a decreased flow when compared with the non-torted testicle, but the delay in getting an ultrasound done and its relative limitations in defining the degree of torsion render the investigation a waste of precious time.

5.7.7 Priapism

Priapism is a prolonged and usually painful erection not initiated by sexual stimuli. Two types occur, high and low flow. Low-flow priapism results in stasis within the corpora that causes a decreased oxygen tension and acidosis which, if not corrected, will result in impotence. Emergency surgery to irrigate the corpora or perform shunts between the corpora and the spongiosum are needed. High-flow priapism is usually the result of perineal trauma; colour Doppler ultrasound will differentiate between the two. Low-flow cases will have a little flow within the corpora and is useful in directing treatment towards emergency surgery [51].

References

Section Six
Non-Traumatic Vascular Emergencies: Imaging and Intervention
Acute non-traumatic acute arterial conditions can be categorized according to anatomic location as follows:

1. Coronary arteries
2. Supra-aortal and cranial arteries
3. Pulmonary and bronchial arteries
4. Aorta
5. Abdominal and renal arteries
6. Peripheral arteries.

According to the type of the disease, non-traumatic acute arterial conditions can be described as occlusive thromboembolic disease, occlusive or non-occlusive arterial dissection, and acute bleeding.

Patients with acute non-traumatic arterial condition require mainly immediate diagnosis and subsequent treatment. Some diagnostic delay is, however, generally accepted for patients without serious clinical symptoms such as peripheral occlusive disease or suspicion of pulmonary embolism. These patients can receive anticoagulant therapy during a short period of time, until the diagnosis is completed.

Diagnosis and treatment of acute non-traumatic arterial conditions is discussed herein (except those in coronary, supra-aortic, and cranial arteries, which are diagnosed and treated by cardiologists and neuroradiologists, respectively).

6.1.2 Pulmonary and Bronchial Arteries

6.1.2.1 Pulmonary Thromboembolism

Pulmonary thromboembolism (PE) is a third most common cardiovascular disease and one of the leading causes of sudden death in western countries. Symptoms are similar to infectious disease, which can delay diagnosis of PE.

The clinical suspicion of PE is conventionally verified on scintigraphy and/or pulmonary angiography. Pulmonary angiography, which remains the gold standard, has been, during recent years, increasingly replaced by spiral CT examination. The disadvantage of CT examination is inability to obtain diagnosis of small peripheral emboli and to
measure a pressure in the central circulation. Compared with pulmonary angiography, spiral CT is a non-invasive examination, usually done with less contrast medium, with short examination time, and is commonly available. Pulmonary angiography is now being used when spiral CT is inconclusive or endovascular treatment is intended. Both angiography and CT examination require use of iodinated contrast medium, whereas these methods may be unsuitable for patients with deteriorating renal function or with allergy. Magnetic resonance angiography has been proposed for diagnosis of PA [26, 27], but the results of MRA are inferior to those of spiral CT [2]. Improvement of MRA in diagnosis of PE may, however, be expected.

Conventional treatment of PE includes anticoagulant therapy, systemic administration of thrombolytic drugs, and, in severe cases, surgical embolectomy [20]. Anticoagulant therapy prevents further thrombus formation and permits endogenous fibrinolysis. Systemic administration of thrombolytic drugs (i.e., urokinase, r-TPA) increases perfusion to the lungs and reduces mortality rate [35]. If thrombolytic therapy is contraindicated, insertion of the inferior vena cava (IVC) filter can prevent further embolization and improve prognosis for the patient. Choice of the vena cava filter should be made according to diameter of the IVC, and possible necessity of the future filter retrieval. Placement of the filter can be done by transjugular, transfemoral, or peripheral approach, depending on extension of the thrombus, anatomic situation and type of the filter. The filter should be positioned in IVC caudal to the origin of the renal veins. For patients with IVC thrombosis stretching cranial to the origin of the renal veins, suprarenal position of the filter can be considered in life-threatening situations (Fig. 1).

Interventional treatment includes embolus aspiration, local administration of thrombolytic agent, mechanical thrombus fragmentation or combination of these methods [33]. Local infusion thrombolytic drugs through the catheter, with the tip wedged in the pulmonary embolus, can have good therapeutic effect (Fig. 2) [2]. Local cloth fragmentation can be obtained using the following techniques:
2. Devices with rotating basket (impeller basket device, Cook Europe, Bjaeverskov, Denmark)
3. Thrombolizer (Angiocor, Lille Hellemmes, France)
4. Arrow-Trerotola device (Arrow, Reading, Pa.)
5. Impeller Kensey dynamic device (Dow Corning, Miami Fla.), Amplatz thrombectomy device (Microvena, White Bear Lake, Minn.), and Straub-Rotarex catheter (Straub Medical, Wangs, Switzerland)

For placement of these devices in pulmonary artery a long introducer sheath has to be used. During local fragmentation of a central embolus, cloth fragments are distributed to the more peripheral arterial branches (Fig. 3); however, several peripheral branches remain open, with subsequent decreased pressure in the pulmonary circulation and improved perfusion of the lungs. Aspiration, of the usually large central cloth, is often difficult but can be combined with mechanical fragmentation and the local thrombolysis. Balloon dilation and stenting of the pulmonary arteries is seldom necessary at emergency but can also be used for treatment of pulmonary embolism [10, 35].
Chapter 6.1 Imaging and Intervention in Acute Non-traumatic Arterial Condition

Fig. 2. Pulmonary embolism. Pharmacological thrombolysis. Totally blocked right main pulmonary artery. a Improved perfusion after local thrombolysis for 24 h through the catheter wedged in the embolus.

Fig. 3. Pulmonary embolism. Mechanical fragmentation. a Large cloth in lower lobe bronchus. b Amplatz thrombectomy device inserted in the bronchus. c Increased perfusion to the lung after treatment.
6.1.2.2 Bronchial Arteries

Massive hemoptysis is often a life-threatening condition and requires frequently emergent diagnosis and treatment. Acute hemoptysis can arise from pulmonary, intercostal, or other thoracic artery, but most frequently originates from the bronchial artery. Bronchial arteries arise usually from aorta at level of the left main bronchus, but the number of arteries, as well as their origin, can vary, and detailed angiographic work-up is often required. Bleeding can be caused by benign (common in tuberculosis) or malignant disease. Bronchoscopy, chest radiography, or CT can be helpful in approximating localization of the bleeding. Selective angiography of the thoracic (primary bronchial) arteries visualize site of the bleeding in up to 90% of patients (Fig. 4) [6]. Enlargement of arteries, aneurysms and shunts may also suggest site of bleeding. Intravascular embolization is a method of choice, and due to the small diameter of bronchial arteries, a coaxial catheter system is used for embolization. Embolization with Gelfoam, PVA particles, microspheres, or coils often has a prompt effect on the hemoptysis. Bronchial arteries can be embolized without serious consequences for the patient, but correlation to spinal arteries, which can have same origin, should always be revealed before embolization [6, 14, 21, 32, 41].

Aorta

Acute Aortic Dissection

Acute aortic dissection is a life-threatening condition. Etiological factors, including the Marfan syndrome and other conditions affecting connective tissue, uncontrolled hypertension, and pregnancy, increase the risk of aortic dissection. Using the Stanford classification, dissection may be divided into type A, involving the ascending aorta, and type B, not involving the ascending aorta [15, 31]. Type-A dissection, which may affect the aortic valve, coronary arteries, or brachiocephalic arteries, requires emergent surgical treatment. Type-B dissection is usually treated medically, but in cases of rapidly increasing aorta diameter, malperfusion involving critical arterial branches, intractable hypertension, or severe pain more aggressive treatment is required. The diagnosis is usually established by CT, transesophageal echocardiography, or MRA. Due to availability, CT is probably the most commonly used diagnostic modality [11]. Multiplanar reconstruction of CT slices can provide information on the brachiocephalic arteries as well as non-vascular thoracic structures. Transesophageal echocardiography has the advantages of portability (allowing the diagnosis in the emergency department) and the ability to assess myocardial and valvular function prior to operation. Also MRA can provide sufficient information, particularly in patients with deteriorated renal function [22]. The role of angiography has evolved from the diagnosis of aortic dissection to treatment of the malperfusion syndrome, which frequently accompanies dissection [39]. In addition, angiography has a role in the emerging treatment of aortic dissection by means of endografts [11, 15, 31].

In the setting of aortic dissection, branch artery obstruction may be divided into static (or fixed) and dynamic obstruction [40]. In static obstruction, the dissection flap extends into a branch artery origin and narrows the true lumen. If the narrowing is hemodynamically significant, treatment consists of stent deployment across the nar-
has been shown to be effective in treating the malperfusion syndrome. The use of endografts to induce thrombosis of the false lumen in uncomplicated type-B dissections appears promising [7, 25, 18].

**Rupture of Aortic Aneurysm**
A moderate asymptomatic aortic aneurysm, with stable diameter, may be treated conservatively for several years. A rupture of aortic aneurysm, a highly fatal condition diagnosed frequently after acute onset of symptoms, may be found also in patients with no history of aortic disease.

Computed tomography is a modality of choice for diagnosis of ruptured aneurysm, but also transesophageal echocardiography and ultrasonography can be useful. Mortality rate is high and immediate treatment essential, traditionally as a surgical repair, but operative mortality rates up to 41% have been reported [13]. During recent years endovascular stent-graft placement has evolved as an alternative to surgery, diminishing substantially invasiveness of the treatment in the often hemodynamically unstable patient.

Assessment of anatomic suitability for possible endovascular repair may be done at primary CT examination. The endograft placement can be done under local anesthesia, and procedure is suitable for treatment of ruptured abdominal and thoracic aneurysms [13, 29]. A stent-graft treatment of ruptured aneurysm may convert the acute life-threatening situation to a stable situation, increasing survival of patients.

The possibility of late complications, requiring additional interventions, has been demonstrated, however, at midterm follow-up [8, 13].

**6.1.2.3 Abdominal and Renal Arteries**

**Acute Thromboembolism of Renal Artery**
Acute embolism of renal artery is most common in patients with heart disease (e.g., atrial fibrillation). Renal artery thrombosis can develop in grafts, but also after angioplasty or stent placement. Renal isotope scan, contrast-enhanced CT or angiography can confirm diagnosis [12]. Urgent treatment in the form of aspiration or thromboembolus, mechanical fragmentation, catheter-directed thrombolysis, or surgical intervention can save function of the kidney. The value of thrombolytic therapy has been documented in several case reports. Aspiration carries the risk of the spillover of thrombotic material both to the peripheral renal artery branches and through the aorta to the other, caudal arteries.

**Visceral Thromboembolism**
Visceral non-traumatic thromboembolism is most often secondary to heart disease, infection, atherosclerosis, malignant disease, or coagulopathy. Visceral thromboembolism can be suspected in case of rapid onset of bowel
6.1.3 Acute Arterial Gastrointestinal Bleeding

Acute arterial gastrointestinal bleeding (GIB) can be divided in the upper GIB (proximal to the ligamentum of Treitz) and the lower GIB (distal to the ligamentum of Treitz).

Upper GIB is secondary to gastric or duodenal ulceration, hemorrhagic gastritis, tumor, pseudoaneurysm, angiodysplasia, inflammatory disease, or has iatrogenic origin. Endoscopy is commonly used for diagnosis and therapy. Angiographic work-up should include selective examination of the celiac trunk and superior mesenteric artery, followed by catheterization of left gastric artery, gastroduodenal artery, as well as hepatic and splenic artery. Aortography can be valuable if the aorto-enteric fistula is suspected. If the bleeding has gastric or duodenal origin, embolization can be performed safely; thus, a network of collaterales prevents ischemia. However, risk of ischemia is not negligible for patients with history of surgery in these organs. In case of bleeding from the gastroduodenal artery or its branch, embolization distally as well as proximally to the point of bleeding is required due the double inflow of the blood (from common hepatic artery and superior mesenteric artery). Acute, non-traumatic hepatic arterial bleeding can be secondary to rupture of pseudoaneurysm, tumor erosion of the artery, or can have iatrogenic origin. Due to the double blood supply to the liver, embolization of branches of the hepatic artery is relatively safe; however, due to the rich collateral circulation in the liver, the artery should be embolized on both sides of the bleeding.

Acute arterial lower GIB originates usually from diverticula, angiodysplasia, or tumor, but may be secondary to inflammatory bowel disease, leukemic infiltration, or have iatrogenic origin.

Severe blood losses are frequent and the patients require often massive blood transfusion. Bleeding can be intermittent and stop due to lowered blood pressure and constriction of arteries. Consequently, the bleeding often cannot be visualized at acute angiography. If the patient is bleeding, but is circulatory stable, red blood cells scan is valuable for localization of the bleeding. Provocation of the bleeding by intra-arterial administration of heparin or thrombolytic drugs during angiography has been proposed [30]. In acute active GIB angiography should be performed as soon as possible to identify bleeding site, followed by intra-arterial treatment. The GIB can be seen at angiography if extravasation of the blood is minimum of 0.5 ml/min. Selective intra-arterial injection of Vasopressin can be used (0.2–0.4 IU for 20 min, than 50% of the initial dose for 12 h), but this method has several disadvantages and contraindications. Embolization should be performed as close as possible to the source of bleeding. Use of coaxial catheter systems for superselective embolization is often necessary. Embolization of the peripheral arterial branch can be preferably done with micro-coils (Fig. 4) but can be combined with additional placement of pieces of gelfoam or other embolizing material; however, more central embolization of visceral arteries and embolization with liquids or particles should be avoided, due to risk for bowel necrosis. Endovascular treatment of GIB is effective first-line treatment, preventing bowel resection in many cases [24, 28, 30, 37].

6.1.3.1 Peripheral Arteries

Acute peripheral arterial thromboembolic occlusion, which occurs predominantly in lower extremities, is a common problem for the interventional radiologists and vascular surgeons. Most patients have underlying vascular pathology, usually of atherosclerotic origin, but embolism secondary to cardiac disease may occur in patients with normal peripheral arteries. Embolus migration from the heart is most common cause, but emboli can originate from mural thrombus in the aortic aneurysm or central arteries. If acute peripheral occlusion is suspected, clinical diagnosis is usually confirmed by Doppler ultrasonography, but angiography is still a most important diagnostic tool, facilitating following endovascular intervention. Traditional treatment consisted of open embolectomy or by-pass surgery. Over recent decades the treatment of peripheral thromboembolic disease become more efficient and cost-effective, due to introduction of the new thrombolytic agents, new catheters, mechanical thrombus fragmentation devices, and other tools.

In arteries and native grafts aspiration of embolic material is often the primary treatment. For the aspiration catheters of 5- to 8-F diameter, inserted preferably through the sheath with removable valve, are used [23]. In many cases aspiration is followed by catheter-directed thrombolytic therapy. In cases, of arterial thrombosis or combined thromboembolic disease, aspiration can be attempted, but thrombolytic therapy or mechanical thrombus fragmentation is usually necessary (Fig. 6). A mechanical thrombus fragmentation is effective in the synthetic grafts,
Treatment with Tenecteplase has been reported to be associated with decreased risk of non-cerebral bleeding and reduced need for blood transfusions in all patients [3]. Also, longer survival of patients treated with Tenecteplase with late presentation of acute myocardial infarction has been observed [34].

Good results for peripheral arterial applications has also been reported for combined therapy with Retaplace [9], which catalyzes the cleavage of endogenous plasminogen to generate plasmin, and IV Abciximab, a potent inhibitor of platelets aggregation [23]. Infusion of thrombolytic agents can be done through the multiple side-hole catheters or infusion wire into the thrombus as a graded, continuous, or pulse-spray infusion. A bolus injection may be done at the start of the treatment. Infusion should be stopped if fibrinogen is reduced to 40% of the initial levels (monitored at 4-h intervals), or if complications are suspected.

Table 1. Properties of different thrombolytic agents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Urokinase</th>
<th>Alteplase</th>
<th>Retaplace</th>
<th>Tenecteplase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasma half-life</td>
<td>15 min</td>
<td>&lt;5 min</td>
<td>13–16 min</td>
<td>18 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity for fibrin</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrin specificity</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clot penetration</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor</td>
<td>Abbott Laboratories, Chicago</td>
<td>Boehringer Ingelheim, Basel</td>
<td>Centocor, Malvern PA, San Francisco CA, San Francisco CA</td>
<td>Genetech, San Francisco CA, San Francisco CA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

but in the native artery it carries the risk of endothelial damage and more distal embolization. The use of the protection devices is recommended to prevent distal embolization [38]. After removal of the thrombus/embolus, balloon dilation or stent insertion is often necessary for a treatment of underlying stenosis.

Thrombolytic therapy can be risky for patients with arterial aneurysm and should not be performed right after surgery in patients with risk for intracranial bleeding, or in late pregnancy. Pharmacological thrombolysis also requires hospitalization and careful monitoring. Thrombolytic drugs, which have different properties, can be used (Table 1) [9, 16, 19, 34]. A relatively new group of thrombolytic agents is tissue plasminogen activators (rt-PA), converting plasminogen to plasmin. These drugs, for example, Tenecteplase, are produced by recombinant DNA technology, using an established mammalian cell line.

![Fig. 6. Acute arterial graft thrombosis. a Thrombotic occlusion of a distal portion of femoro-popliteal graft. b Distal emboli following mechanical thrombus fragmentation and aspiration. c Restored distal flow after pharmacological thrombolysis and stenting of distal popliteal–proximal tibial artery (due to dissection).](image-url)
Complete or significant lysis is achieved in 75% of iliac, 58% of femoropopliteal, and 41% of crural vessels. Duration and type of presenting symptoms do not necessarily predict the outcome. Costs of the treatment are lower than for surgical treatment [17].

Patients presenting with acute upper limb ischemia tend to have significant co-existing more central disease; therefore, the angiographic examination should include proximal and distal arteries, as well as the aortic arch. Upper limb ischemia due to the arterial spasm can be managed with intra-arterial injection of vasodilators. In thromboembolic disease thrombolysis is a treatment of choice, with results comparable to those achieved in the lower extremities [4].

6.1.4 Conclusion

The importance of radiological imaging and intervention in diagnosis and treatment of the acute, non-traumatic arterial conditions increases continuously. Development of new diagnostic and interventional techniques and therapeutic modalities opens new possibilities for a less traumatic, safer, and efficient treatment of the patients with a acute, non-traumatic arterial diseases.

References

The implications regarding morbidity, mortality, and cost are thus tremendous. Due to its associated risks of pulmonary embolism (PE), renal failure, and phlegmasia cerulea dolens, acute venous occlusion is a potentially life-threatening disorder. Occlusion can emerge in any vein but is most frequently observed in the deep veins of the lower extremities. Chronic venous hypertension resulting in the “postphlebitic syndrome” as a consequence of deep venous thrombosis has been estimated to affect 500,000 individuals in the United States alone [79]. Timely diagnosis and treatment are therefore indispensable measures to provide adequate care for the patient. This claim is reinforced by the fact that the organization of a venous thrombus proceeds much faster than that of an arterial thrombus [102], thereby impeding successful treatment strategies. In addition, early clot clearance lowers the risk for PE and post-thrombotic sequelae [88].

This chapter focuses on the diagnostic tools and treatment options from the radiologist’s point of view in an emergency setting which includes acute venous occlusion of the lower extremities, pelvic vein, inferior vena cava, mesenteric vein, and the upper extremities. Furthermore, imaging and interventional treatment of acute venous occlusion of arteriovenous (AV) access and acute cerebral vein thrombosis are discussed.

### 6.2.1 Introduction

Acute venous occlusion is a clinical entity, the importance of which cannot be emphasized enough. As a rule of thumb, 5% of the general population develops symptomatic acute venous occlusion in his or her lifetime. Diagnosis is established in 200,000 patients annually in Germany alone [90]. The implications regarding morbidity, mortality, and cost are thus tremendous.

Due to its associated risks of pulmonary embolism (PE), renal failure, and phlegmasia cerulea dolens, acute venous occlusion is a potentially life-threatening disorder. Occlusion can emerge in any vein but is most frequently observed in the deep veins of the lower extremities. Chronic venous hypertension resulting in the “postphlebitic syndrome” as a consequence of deep venous thrombosis has been estimated to affect 500,000 individuals in the United States alone [79]. Timely diagnosis and treatment are therefore indispensable measures to provide adequate care for the patient. This claim is reinforced by the fact that the organization of a venous thrombus proceeds much faster than that of an arterial thrombus [102], thereby impeding successful treatment strategies. In addition, early clot clearance lowers the risk for PE and post-thrombotic sequelae [88].

This chapter focuses on the diagnostic tools and treatment options from the radiologist’s point of view in an emergency setting which includes acute venous occlusion of the lower extremities, pelvic vein, inferior vena cava, mesenteric vein, and the upper extremities. Furthermore, imaging and interventional treatment of acute venous occlusion of arteriovenous (AV) access and acute cerebral vein thrombosis are discussed.
Venography remains the reference gold standard of acute venous occlusion [8]. Even at present, with a variety of noninvasive tests, venography is essential especially for diagnosing symptomatic calf occlusions that do not extend proximally, recurrent venous occlusion in patients who are again symptomatic, and occlusions in patients who have a high clinical suspicion and a negative or equivocal, noninvasive study. The findings typical of acute venous thrombosis are a filling defect with surrounding contrast medium “tram-tracking,” or abrupt vessel cut-off distant from a valve in the case of total occlusion. The sensitivity of venography is almost 100%, and the test accurately detects acute venous occlusions of the entire leg including the calf as well as the pelvic veins and the inferior vena cava, which may be overlooked by other diagnostic modalities such as US [24]; however, venography is invasive and has associated complications, such as allergic reactions, nephrotoxicity, and phlebitis, and thus its use is limited to carefully selected patients. Furthermore, venography may be nondiagnostic in up to 18% of cases through misinterpretations, artifacts, and interobserver disagreement [110]. Underfilling of vessels and vessel superposition are problems encountered especially in calf-vein phlebography.

In the hands of an experienced operator, duplex US with manual compression is the most sensitive and specific of the routinely available noninvasive tests. In many cases, US has replaced contrast venography. The advantages of US are that it also detects other pathologies such as Baker cysts, lymphadenopathy, hematomas, femoral artery aneurysms, superficial thrombophlebitis, and abscesses [13]. Also, it is widely available and inexpensive.

Criteria for the diagnosis of acute venous occlusion by Doppler ultrasound include failure of vein to collapse on direct compression, visualization of thrombus within the normally echo-free lumen, and absent or abnormal venous pulsation on Doppler scanning [48]. Inability to compress the common femoral or popliteal vein is usually diagnostic of a first episode of venous occlusion in symptomatic patients (positive predictive value of approximately 97%). Full compressibility of both of these sites indicates proximal patency in symptomatic patients (negative predictive value of approximately 98%) [48].

In general, duplex US is more accurate when the patient has symptoms of acute venous occlusion, and when the occlusion is in the thigh rather than above the groin or below the knee [49]. Venous US has a sensitivity of only 50–75% for isolated distal calf vein occlusion, and the clinical utility of venous US of the distal veins is vague. In one study, power Doppler demonstrated a sensitivity of 100%, a specificity of 79%, a positive predictive value of 71%, and a negative predictive value of 100% in detecting an isolated calf vein thrombosis [22]. The hazard of calf vein occlusions are that they can extend to the larger more proximal veins, thus posing an increased risk of PE. A repeat US within 1 week is therefore indicated in those patients with a normal US exam at presentation [41].

Ultrasound can be technically difficult in obese patients or those with a large amount of lower extremity edema. In asymptomatic patients, the usefulness of US is even more limited. The Venous Thrombosis Group of Denmark compared US with venography in asymptomatic patients after elective hip surgery and found that in patients with contrast-venography-proven venous thrombosis, US had a sensitivity of 54%, specificity of 91%, a positive predictive value of 83%, and a negative predictive value of only 69% [11]. These limitations of sonography and its well-known low sensitivity in recurrent venous occlusion should be recognized in the diagnostic work-up of suspected lower limb venous occlusion.

Again, if the pretest probability is high and the results of sonography are nondiagnostic or are discordant with the clinical assessment, venography should be considered.

Spiral CT venography has been proposed as an accurate tool for the evaluation of acute venous occlusion. The CT can detect occluded veins and is considered superior to conventional venography by identifying intraluminal thrombi, possibly distinguishing new thrombi from older ones, and delineating soft tissue alterations such as extrinsic compression of the vein. The prevalence of unsuspected venous thrombosis detected by CT in a study was found to be 1.1% [108]. In one study spiral CT venography of the lower extremity showed a sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 96% [114]. The quality of venous opacification with CT venography compared with ascending phlebography was rated superior in all segments; however, the application of CT venography alone is limited due to high costs and concomitant radiation dosage and is presently only applied as an adjunct to pulmonary CT angiography in case of suspected PE. If PE is proven, an indirect CT phlebography can be performed without the need of additional contrast medium application [109]. When compared with the results of US, phlebography, or autopsy, indirect CTP with multi-slice CT had a sensitivity of 94.3% and a specificity of 92.1% [109]. The CTP was also reported be superior to venous sonography in one Japanese study [51].

One advantage of MR imaging over other techniques is that it can differentiate an acute occlusion from chronic thrombosis more accurately than US can [21]. Furthermore, MR imaging delineates the surrounding tissues and thus may indicate the cause of the occlusion. It is also less operator dependent than US. It is accurate for the diagnosis of acute venous occlusion of the calf which can easily be missed by US, and it can be performed in postoperative patients with full-length leg plaster casts. The sensitivity and specificity are reported to be as high as 100% for acute venous occlusion of the thigh and 87–100% and 97% for occlusion of the calf, respectively [13, 23, 61]. Because of its high cost and limited access, MR venography is not yet used for the routine diagnosis of lower extremity venous occlusion only; however, it can be useful after other inconclusive tests have been performed (Fig. 1).
ed with heparin had substantial or complete lysis as compared with 45% of patients arbitrarily assigned to receive systemic streptokinase therapy. Notwithstanding these outcomes, broad routine introduction was delayed. One of the reasons may be that via systemic administration the drug does not reliably reach and penetrate the occluded venous segment in sufficient concentration to provide most favorable results. Delivery of the thrombolytic agent directly into the thrombus may offer substantial advantages over systemic administration. First indications on the potential of catheter-directed thrombolysis can be spotted from the study by Semba and Dake [86]. They observed complete lysis in 72% of patients, with associated resolution of symptoms. Because thrombolytic agents activate plasminogen in the thrombus, delivery of the drug to that location improves its efficiency. By delivering higher concentrations of the drug, lysis rates can be improved, the length of treatment can be decreased, and problems associated with the exposure of the patient to systemic thrombolytic therapy may be reduced. The results were supported by the data from a multicenter venous registry, where marked lysis was achieved in 83% of patients with femoral-popliteal occlusion with a 1-year primary patency rate of 47% following catheter-directed-

Fig. 1. High-resolution steady-state-free-precession (SSFP) MR venography of a superficial femoral vein thrombosis compared with venography. Transverse 2D balanced fast-field-echo [FFE; SSFP, true fast imaging with steady precession (FISP), FIESTA] with the following parameters: TR 5.0 ms; TE 2.5 ms; field of view (FOV) 440 cm; and 512×512 matrix. Thrombus is displayed with low signal intensity (arrows), whereas venous blood pool is displayed as being signal enhanced due to the “T2-like” contrast in balanced FFE.

6.2.2.2 Intervention

The current standard of care includes systemic anticoagulation with heparin followed by therapy with warfarin sodium [45] for acute venous femoro-popliteal occlusion. Such a regimen, however, does not promote lysis to reduce the thrombus load, nor does it contribute to restoration of venous valve function. Anticoagulation alone, therefore, does not protect the limb from postthrombotic syndrome, which can occur months to years after the acute thrombotic event [91]. Up to two-thirds of patients with acute iliofemoral venous occlusion develop edema and pain, and 5% develop ulcers albeit adequate anticoagulation [71, 91].

Thrombolysis is a potentially attractive form of therapy because it provides the prospect for rapid restitution of venous patency and preservation of venous valve function. This therapy can potentially help prevent the feared long-term sequelae of deep venous occlusion. It has been reported that thrombolytic agents, even when administered systemically, are superior to standard anticoagulation therapy for achieving early lysis of thrombus. In a meta-analysis of the results from 13 randomized studies, Comerota and Aldridge [18] demonstrated that only 4% of patients treated with heparin had substantial or complete lysis as compared with 45% of patients arbitrarily assigned to receive systemic streptokinase therapy.

Notwithstanding these outcomes, broad routine introduction was delayed. One of the reasons may be that via systemic administration the drug does not reliably reach and penetrate the occluded venous segment in sufficient concentration to provide most favorable results. Delivery of the thrombolytic agent directly into the thrombus may offer substantial advantages over systemic administration. First indications on the potential of catheter-directed thrombolysis can be spotted from the study by Semba and Dake [86]. They observed complete lysis in 72% of patients, with associated resolution of symptoms.

Because thrombolytic agents activate plasminogen in the thrombus, delivery of the drug to that location improves its efficiency. By delivering higher concentrations of the drug, lysis rates can be improved, the length of treatment can be decreased, and problems associated with the exposure of the patient to systemic thrombolytic therapy may be reduced. The results were supported by the data from a multicenter venous registry, where marked lysis was achieved in 83% of patients with femoral-popliteal occlusion with a 1-year primary patency rate of 47% following catheter-direct-
ed thrombolysis [59]; however, the manifold contraindications to the use of thrombolytic agents may limit the usefulness of such therapy; it was reported to be feasible in only 7% of patients in one study [56]. Major bleeding complications were reported in 54 (11%) of 473 patients included in the registry [59]; of those, 21 (39%) occurred at the venous puncture site, and 7 (13%) resulted from a retroperitoneal hematoma. In an additional 15 (28%) patients, other bleeding complications were recorded. No immediate deaths occurred as a consequence of a major bleeding complication.

From an interventional radiologist’s viewpoint, catheter-directed thrombolysis can be applied to dissolve thrombus securely and effectively from the deep veins in carefully selected patients with symptomatic venous lower limb occlusion and no contraindications to therapy. The best results can be anticipated in patients with acute symptoms and no history of previous thrombosis and who are treated with local thrombolysis. The longstanding benefits of this type of therapy are thus far not known and cannot decisively be derived. Thrombolytic therapy has the capability of shielding the patient against chronic venous insufficiency by attaining patency and preserving valve function. In cases of isolated calf vein occlusion, anticoagulation therapy should be sufficient to prevent chronic venous insufficiency [57]. Percutaneous mechanical thrombectomy devices currently are not indicated in cases of acute venous occlusion, which are merely situated in the lower extremity.

6.2.3 Conclusions: Venous Occlusion of the Lower Extremity

In acute venous occlusion of the lower extremity phlebography is still the reference gold standard. Presently, duplex ultrasound with manual compression is the most sensitive and specific noninvasive test. Limitations of ultrasonography include isolated distal calf vein occlusion, obesity, and patients with lower extremity edema. If sonography is nondiagnostic, venography should be considered. Magnetic resonance venography can differentiate an acute occlusion from chronic thrombus, but because of its high cost and limited availability, it is not yet used for the routine diagnosis of lower extremity venous occlusion only. Regarding interventional treatment, catheter-directed thrombolysis can be applied to dissolve thrombus in charily selected patients with symptomatic occlusion and no contraindications to therapy.

6.2.3 Acute Pelvic Vein and Inferior Vena Cava Occlusion

Acute occlusion of the pelvic veins and the inferior vena cava (IVC) are frequently due to extension from the femoropopliteal system, representing a significant risk of clinically significant PE [57]. Isolated pelvic vein occlusion is uncommon in an emergency situation and has been reported mainly as a complication in the postpartum period [2]. Furthermore, thrombosis of the pelvic veins, including the internal iliac veins, can be seen in women with pelvic inflammatory disease and in men with involvement of the prostatic plexus. Pelvic vein occlusion should be suspected in patients with abdominal pain, a unilateral pelvic mass, uterine infection, and fever that fails to respond to appropriate treatment, especially in trauma patients and postoperatively.

6.2.3.1 Imaging

Lately, the utilization of US has taken on greater importance for the diagnosis of venous occlusion. In the presence of thrombus, the vein is distended and incompressible. Sharp definition of the venous wall is lost and the presence of echogenic material inside the lumen may be observed. Very fresh thrombus may be nearly anechoic and consequently not openly perceptible [115]. Color flow is helpful in these cases, as the thrombus will appear as a color flow void. The most useful criterion for acute venous occlusion is failure of the vascular lumen to collapse entirely on gentle pressure. Under normal circumstances flow is identified as a spontaneous phasic pattern at rest with augmentation on calf compression. In the presence of occlusive thrombus, no flow is detected. Venous flow is generally phasic, decreasing in inspiration and increasing in expiration. A proximal obstruction will prevent such respiratory variation resulting in a continuous flow pattern and will also prevent venous distension normally seen when performing the Valsalva maneuver.

Color flow Doppler imaging is necessary for the evaluation of pelvic vessels [115] but is often limited due to the intrinsic difficulty in plainly outlining the pelvic structures. Ultrasonography is the primary diagnostic method in the pregnant patient and can also serve as a screening test in other patients, proceeding to more invasive testing if the results are uncertain.

Venography has long been considered the gold standard for identifying proximal venous occlusion, because it allows a complete work-up of the lower limb up to the IVC. In contrast to sonography, diagnosis is less restricted by obesity and bowel gas. It is generally a safe procedure and is often indispensable in cases of failure of sonography and in the absence of CT or MR facilities.

Both CT scanning and MR imaging can accurately provide the diagnosis of pelvic vein thrombosis. These diagnostic modalities are less dependent on the technical expertise of the investigator than US, and venography provides better information in some situations. The CT venography requires the application of IV contrast agent and is thus contraindicated in patients with renal failure. Pregnancy is another exclusion criterion for CT imaging. The MR venography, which does not have these limita-
tions, provides superior sensitivity and good specificity for the diagnosis of pelvic vein thrombosis compared with contrast venography, and ultimately could emerge as the study of choice for the diagnosis of pelvic vein thrombosis [54]. For pelvic deep venous thrombosis, the sensitivity and specificity are reported to be 100 and 95%, respectively, [13]. Furthermore, MR venography can demonstrate other causes of symptoms, such as enlarged iliac lymph nodes and pelvic masses [54]. Obviously, MR imaging is restricted in patients with claustrophobia and contraindicated in patients with pacemakers or ferromagnetic clips.

In conclusion, all current imaging methods for the diagnosis of proximal venous occlusion have their specific disadvantages. Magnetic resonance imaging has the greatest potential for the future because it is noninvasive, does not require contrast agent, carries no exposure to ionizing radiation, and is highly accurate and reproducible. Its accuracy is maintained through comprehensive imaging of the full extent of the occlusion including the calf and pelvis, and sensitivity and specificity below the knee are high. Both legs can be evaluated simultaneously in one session and testing can easily repeated to monitor thrombus evolution; thus, MR imaging has promising roles in the diagnosis of acute venous occlusion not only in pregnancy but also in high-risk patients. It is also well suited for diagnosis of recurrent thrombosis and asymptomatic disease. Lack of widespread availability of MRI and cost limit its use at present; however, as imagers become more abundant and scanning speed increases, expenses will decrease and may become comparable to those of other noninvasive tests.

### 6.2.3.2 Intervention

As mentioned previously, anticoagulation alone does not diminish thrombus burden or re-establish valve function. Surgical thrombectomy, although capable of adequately removing thrombus, has traditionally been associated with a high rate of recurrence of thrombosis and fair clinical results [55]; thus, surgical venous thrombectomy has not been broadly established or regularly employed. Catheter-directed thrombolysis is a potentially attractive alternative for restoration of venous patency and preservation of valve function. In a multicenter registry, marked lysis was observed in 88% of patients with acute iliofemoral occlusion. The 1-year primary patency rate following catheter-directed thrombolysis was 64% [59]. Additional treatment with stent placement was required to treat uncovered stenoses and/or short residual occlusions that were resistant to lysis in 33%; 94% were performed in the iliac segments. The average urokinase dose was 7.8 million IU and the mean duration of intervention was 53.4 h; however, pharmacological treatment of intravascular thrombus is limited by the lengthy time to effect and medication-related side effects. In addition, thrombolytic therapy is costly, labor intensive, and may require several days of intensive care unit hospitalization. Also, this form of therapy entails a significant risk for hemorrhagic and embolic complications, and is contraindicated in the postoperative patient. Response may be hindered in a large clot burden resulting in incomplete lysis.

Considering these limitations and contraindications of anticoagulation, thrombolysis, and surgical removal, percutaneous interventional techniques have more recently been added to the therapeutic repertoire for the management of vascular pathologies. In order to perform a safe approach allowing rapid flow restoration several different types of percutaneous mechanical thrombectomy devices [89] have been developed and tested in vitro [34] and in vivo [97] which use combinations of mechanical dissolution, fragmentation, and aspiration [87]. Since then, mechanical thrombectomy devices have proved to be a valuable, rapid, and safe treatment modality in acute venous occlusion by enabling the recanalization of thrombotic occlusions in conjunction with minimal invasiveness and a low bleeding risk, thereby offering the potential of low (post)procedural morbidity and mortality (Fig. 2) [28, 63, 75, 82, 105, 111]. In cases where thrombolysis is not contraindicated, an adjunctive pharmacological thrombolytic therapy, balloon angioplasty, and/or endovascular stent deployment may be of assistance if hemodynamically significant thrombus remains that has not been cleared by the mechanical thrombectomy procedure. Even though only a limited number of patients in a study by Kasirajan received thrombolytic agents, the duration of therapy was significantly shorter than with lysis alone with 20.2±19.4 h [47]. After initial thrombus debulking, the consecutive reduction of the thrombus load led to an increase of the surface area of the thrombus exposed to lytic agent. In doing so, the risk of hemorrhagic complications can be decreased in light of the decreased quantity of lytic agents required and shortened overall agent exposure. Placement of an inferior vena cava filter should be considered when there is documented recurrent PE despite adequate anticoagulation or if anticoagulation is contraindicated. It should be kept in mind that the filter does not stop the progress of thrombosis, and thus additional treatment is necessary.

There are manifold treatment possibilities in ilio-caval thrombosis for the radiologist. For the sake of immediate clot removal with flow restoration and improved circulatory hemodynamics within minutes, fewer hemorrhagic complications, as well as less expense and room time, the primarily mechanical approach seems to be most promising. It is noted that any mechanical thrombectomy device should only be used in conjunction with a temporary cava filter to prevent procedure-related PE.
6.2.3.3 Conclusions: Pelvic Vein and Inferior Vena Cava Occlusion

Acute occlusion of the pelvic veins and the inferior vena cava, often due to extension from the femoropopliteal system, represents a major risk for pulmonary embolism. Color flow Doppler imaging is often limited owing to obesity and bowel gas. Venography has long been considered the gold standard for identifying proximal venous occlusion. Both CT scanning and MR imaging, however, can even more accurately diagnose acute pelvis vein or inferior vena cava occlusion. The MRI is preferred because it is noninvasive, does not require contrast agent, carries no exposure to ionizing radiation, and is highly accurate and reproducible. Apart from catheter-directed thrombolysis, mechanical thrombectomy has been proven to be a quick and safe treatment modality by enabling the recanalization of thrombotic occlusions in conjunction with minimal invasiveness and a low bleeding risk. Mechanical thrombectomy devices should only be used in conjunction with a temporary cava filter.

6.2.4 Acute Mesenteric Vein Occlusion

Acute mesenteric vein occlusion is an exceptional and distinctive type of intestinal ischemia which was initially illustrated by Warren and Eberhard in 1935. Often idiopathic, precipitating factors range from liver cirrhosis, portal hypertension, neoplasm, intra-abdominal inflammatory diseases, trauma, and hypercoagulable states [17]. The acute appearance can be varied and includes poorly localized abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, melena, bloody diarrhea, and ultimately circulatory collapse [30]. Preceding the onset of severe symptoms recurrent abdominal discomfort and a change in bowel habits are often reported.

A common etiology of this entity is discussed, because in up to 60% of patients a history of previous peripheral venous occlusion can be elicited. Total occlusion of the mesenteric vein brings about transmural infarction only when resulting thrombosis advances to the bowel wall and comprises the venous arcade and the vasa recta. Subsequently, hyperemia, edema, hemorrhage, and cyanosis emerge. Finally, even the arterial splanchnic circulation can occlude. As mortality rates for acute mesenteric vein occlusion can be as high as 80%, timely diagnosis is crucial [40].
6.2.4.1 Imaging

Plain radiographs of the abdomen are often inconspicuous. When dilated, small bowel loops with air-fluid levels, “thumbprinting,” or air in the bowel wall become visible, infarction has usually already taken place [1]. Ultrasonography, digital subtraction angiography (DSA), CT, and MR imaging are all possible imaging tools in the detection of acute venous occlusion. Contrast-enhanced CT has a sensitivity of 90% and is currently considered the examination of choice [84]. With CT, the extent of the occlusion and the collateral venous flow can be appraised. The remaining diagnostic modalities are afflicted by technical difficulties often due to bowel gas (US), invasiveness (angiography), and availability plus long examination duration (MRI); thus, with high clinical suspicion and a negative screening US, cross-sectional techniques are mandatory [107]. Selective mesenteric angiography is indicated once abdominal CT scan is nondiagnostic and the clinical suspicion still remains high. It can be expected that with the ongoing rapid technical development, MRI will be a welcome alternative to – or even replacement of – CT and conventional angiography in the near future (Fig. 3).

6.2.4.2 Intervention

Treatment of life-threatening acute mesenteric venous thrombosis is generally performed by surgical embolectomy. The decision to proceed surgically should be based on imaging findings, laboratory parameters, and clinical judgment.

Surgery permits the direct assessment of the bowel during embolectomy and resection of necrotic bowel. Additional thrombolytic therapy is nevertheless often necessary because complete thrombus removal from the small branches of the mesenteric veins may not be feasible. This in turn is associated with a substantial bleeding risk in the postoperative patient.

Exclusive infusion of thrombolytic agents is another treatment modality for mesenteric venous occlusion without bowel ischemia. Options comprise intra-arterial lysis, catheter-directed thrombolysis in the superior mesenteric artery, percutaneous transhepatic infusion of thrombolytic agents, and transhepatic placement of portal venous catheters for lytic agent infusion [77]. Direct superior mesenteric artery thrombolytic infusion permits lysis of even tiny splanchnic veins. The lack of direct agent infusion into the clot leads to long infusion times, however. Conversely, transhepatic catheter placement, although allowing direct infusion of the thrombolytic agent into the thrombus, neglects the smaller venous branches. It is also associated with a risk of subcapsular or intra-abdominal bleeding.

As fibrinolytic therapy can only be performed in select patients who are not actively bleeding and who do not present with bowel ischemia, a purely mechanical percutaneous approach for rapid thrombus fragmentation is a reasonable and rational alternative and mesenteric venous flow restoration. Balloon dilatation with mechanical thrombectomy and sometimes stent placement via a transjugular intrahepatic or a transhepatic route has been proposed and reported [10, 77]. The latter approach, while allowing direct access to the portal, splenic, and mesenteric veins, is possible with sheath sizes as small as 5 F. The percutaneous maneuvers have demonstrated effectiveness in cases with acute mesenteric venous occlusion [94].

Patients with proven acute mesenteric venous occlusion and contraindications to surgical therapy and no known bleeding disposition without imminent bowel ischemia or
infarction are thus potential candidates to the less invasive percutaneous approach either by (in)direct thrombolysis or mechanical means. Indeed, further research and larger trials in this area are needed to corroborate the clinical efficacy of this interventional treatment modality.

6.2.4.3 Conclusions: Mesenteric Vein Occlusion

Contrast-enhanced CT is at present considered the examination of choice for acute mesenteric vein occlusion which has mortality rates as high as 80%. Patients with proven acute mesenteric venous occlusion and contraindications to surgical therapy and no identified bleeding disposition without looming bowel ischemia or infarction are possible candidates to the less invasive percutaneous approach either by (in)direct thrombolysis or mechanical means.

6.2.5 Acute Venous Occlusion of the Upper Extremity

Paget and von Schroetter independently described several cases of spontaneous upper extremity deep vein thrombosis in 1875 and 1884, respectively. They suggested that there was a relationship to repeated severe effort of the involved extremity, and thus the condition has been named spontaneous or effort vein thrombosis. Most cases can be related to strenuous arm activity or holding the arm for a prolonged period in a set position [78]. In many cases, an anatomic abnormality, such as a cervical rib or costoclavicular compression syndrome, is observed. The use of the term primary upper extremity deep venous thrombosis is intended to distinguish spontaneous or effort vein thrombosis from the more common secondary form caused by central venous lines, pacemaker wires, trauma, or intravenous drug use. Secondary acute venous upper extremity occlusion is also seen in inherited thrombophilia, malignancy, heart failure, acquired hypercoagulable states, and infection. Occurrence is also more frequent in patients with a medical history of thrombotic lower limb vein occlusion [72].

Primary upper extremity occlusions account for only 2% of all acute venous occlusions. The incidence of secondary occlusion seems to be rising, which could be related to the pervasive use of long-term indwelling central venous catheters, more liberal use of US to make the diagnosis, and an increased knowledge and awareness of this condition [81]; however, even in occlusive upper extremity thrombosis, the condition can be asymptomatic.

Whereas PE is seen in up to 50% of patients with proximal lower extremity occlusion, in contrast, upper extremity occlusion has been reported to have a 5–10% rate of PE. Clinical manifestations are nonspecific and can replicate lymph edema, local infection, or mediastinal malignancy. Suspicion should arise with the occurrence of tenderness, swelling, functional deterioration of the upper extremity, skin discoloration, venous distension, or occasionally paresthesias.

6.2.5.1 Imaging

By tradition, contrast venography has been the reference standard for the diagnosis of acute venous occlusion of the upper extremity. This technique has its disadvantages. Venous puncture can be problematic in a swollen extremity, the procedure may cause thrombophlebitis, and there is a minute risk of an allergic contrast medium reaction. Recent studies have revealed that compression US and color flow Doppler imaging of the axillary vein and lateral course of the subclavian vein to be both sensitive and specific for the diagnosis of upper extremity occlusion, with a sensitivity of 96 and 100%, and a specificity of 93 and 93%, respectively [72].

Ultrasonography is less reliable for the detection of thrombus in the central portions of the subclavian vein, the brachiocephalic veins, and the superior vena cava, however, owing to difficult access to these vessels. Enlarged collateral veins and nonocclusive thrombi may cause false-negative results and overlying bony structures and lung parenchyma may mask vessel segments. Sensitivity can be improved with the demonstration of normal cardiac pulsatility and respiratory phasicity within these vessels.

Computed tomography and MRI may also be valuable in diagnosing acute upper extremity occlusion. In several studies MRI had a sensitivity and specificity of almost 100% in evaluating the patency of the central chest veins [15, 52].

In summary, conventional venography, subtraction angiography, CT, and MRI can all be used to consistently detect upper extremity occlusion, but the excellent test characteristics of US favors its use as the primary imaging tool for the diagnosis of upper extremity thrombosis. Alternative imaging modalities should only be applied in case of equivocal sonographic findings due to the above-mentioned limitations.

6.2.5.2 Intervention

Since complications of acute occlusion of upper extremity veins range from restriction or loss of central venous access, venous gangrene, postthrombotic syndrome, and superior vena cava (SVC) syndrome to PE, timely treatment is mandatory after the diagnosis has been established. In the acute phase, traditional treatment consisted of elevation of the affected extremity and full-dose anticoagulation with unfractionated heparin or low molecular weight heparin [72] followed by 6 weeks to 6 months of therapy with oral warfarin sodium. In secondary venous
6.2.5.3 Conclusions Venous Occlusion of the Upper Extremity

Ultrasonography is the primary imaging modality for the diagnosis of upper extremity thrombosis. Computed tomography and MRI are additionally helpful in diagnosing central chest vein occlusions. The interventionalist is rarely involved in the treatment of this entity. Catheter-directed thrombolysis is known to improve lysis rates. Together with balloon angioplasty good results have been obtained. If stenosis or thrombus remains after thrombolysis and angioplasty, stent placement should be considered.

6.2.6 Acute Venous Occlusion of Arteriovenous Hemodialysis Access

Timely recognition and treatment of access-related complications are essential to achieve long-term access function for the hemodialysis patient. Acute occlusions of dialysis grafts and fistulae represent a common complication [113]. Key predisposing factors include an underlying stenosis or aneurysmatic vein leading to flow turbulence [85, 103] as well as arterial hypotension, low cardiac output, compromised arterial inflow, and clotting disorders [106]. In the majority of cases, a venous stenosis is detected.

6.2.6.1 Imaging

Clinical examination of the dialysis access is the primary diagnostic method [99]. Digital palpation of the occluded access shows loss of thrill and very soft draining shunt veins. Development of arm swelling is highly suggestive of central venous occlusion. Among the numerous methods described for acute occlusion screening, US and MRI have
been proven to be accurate and noninvasive [66, 80, 92]. Magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) has been reported to be a useful, safe, and a practical diagnostic imaging modality in multifaceted fistulas with less complications and side effects in comparison with fistulography [68], and allows noninvasive evaluation of the arterial and venous system in one examination [38]. If MRA is performed, a contrast-enhanced (gadolinium) technique (CE–MRA) should be preferred, since the latter demonstrates a fine visualization of arm veins with diameter measurements closely correlating overall to conventional venography [58]. In one study, MRA depicted all 13 stenoses and two false-positive findings, resulting in a sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 94% for the arterial and venous tree [38]. Froger et al. reported sensitivity, specificity, and positive and negative predictive values of MR in detection of vessel segments with significant stenoses of 97, 99, 96, and 99%, respectively [27]. When central vein obstruction is suspected, angiography of the complete venous outflow system up to the right atrium is mandatory. An MRA of the central veins is accurate and even superior to contrast venography, which may fail to show all patent thoracic vessels [6, 39]; however, it is an elaborate procedure and therefore not possible in every hospital [33]. Nevertheless, if decreasing access flow, decrease in measurement of dialysis dose, deviant urea measurements, and elevation of venous dialysis pressure is observed during dialysis, immediate treatment is mandatory and imaging should then be performed directly by DSA before the percutaneous intervention. Access pathology is usually visualized by puncturing the brachial artery with a 22-G sheath needle for arteriovenography.

Fig. 5a–h. Recanalization of a thrombosed hemodialysis graft. a Arterial angiography shows completely occluded graft. b Introduction of a pigtail rotation catheter. c Partial recanalization. d Occlusion by a valve-like thrombus in a puncture aneurysm. e Stent placement bridging the aneurysm. f Thrombus in the basilic vein. g Treatment by pigtail rotation catheter. h Final result: complete recanalization.
6.2.6.2 Intervention

The surgical approach has been limited by the lack of imaging guidance in the operating room concerning the detection of additional stenoses and obtaining information on the often complex vessel anatomy. A solely percutaneous approach therefore is a cost-reducing, attractive alternative. In the past decade, percutaneous interventional techniques have been evaluated and proven as a valuable alternative means in managing dialysis access dysfunction. Poulain et al. combined a local low-dose infusion of urokinase with PTA and thromboaspiration to achieve a 12-month overall patency in 14 native fistulas of approximately 90% [70]. Zaleski et al. reported on 17 patients with complete thrombosis of their Brescia-Cimino fistulas, which were treated by angioplasty and urokinase infusion [112]. Procedural success was 82% with primary, primary assisted, and secondary patency rates at 12 months of 71, 93, and 100%, respectively. Twenty of 24 patients (83%) with occluded Brescia-Cimino fistulas were successfully recanalized by Overbosch et al. using the Hydrolyser catheter [67]. Median assisted patency was 34 weeks and was significantly shorter in fistulas than in PTFE grafts ($p=0.002$). Turmel-Rodrigues et al. described an 81% initial success rate using thromboaspiration and PTA in 16 patients [100]. An 81% secondary patency at 1 year was reported. These results advocate that percutaneous interventions in occluded native arteriovenous fistulas are at least as effective as surgical treatment regarding technical success and patencies. Treatment results of thrombosis and associated stenosis in synthetic grafts have been summarized by Aruny et al. [4]. Clinical success rates for thrombolysis or mechanical thrombectomy range from 75 to 94% with primary patencies of 18–39% at 6 months. Reported 6- and 12-month secondary patencies for thrombolysis range from 62 to 80 and 57 to 69%, respectively. Trerotola et al. demonstrated a 95% technical success with a 3-month primary patency of 39% using the Arrow-Trerotola percutaneous thrombolytic device [96]. Schmitz-Rode reported a 100% success rate in 26 procedures (15 native fistulas, 11 PTFE grafts) in recanalizing occluded dialysis access with use of an easy-to-handle, cost-saving rotating mini-pigtail catheter (Fig. 5) [83].

Further results of our department demonstrated technical success rates of almost 90% in 81 native fistula procedures and a primary and overall fistula patency of 27 and 51% at 1 year, respectively, pinpointing the efficacy of percutaneous thrombectomy treatment strategies (Fig. 6) [36]. It is our opinion that as long as less-invasive equivalent therapeutic alternatives to safeguard the access are on hand and viable, abandonment of the vascular access should be avoided and a percutaneous approach should be considered.

As a rule, the intervention should be performed as an outpatient procedure. It is advisable to perform the intervention as soon as possible once thrombosis is diagnosed, because occlusion period in our patients with primary technical failure was by far longer compared with the whole group (44±22 vs 25±12 h). Involvement of large veins, such as the brachial vein, substantially complicates treatment and is another important factor determining technical success. Long-term access functionality depends on diverse factors such as cannulation trauma, tendency for restenosis, hypercoagulability, and frequency of reobstruction episodes [12].

In case of central venous occlusion related to dialysis access, initial stent deployment is very effective with improved long-term patency rates compared with other therapeutic modalities such as percutaneous balloon angioplasty alone, which has long been recommended as the primary treatment tool [35]. An appropriate endoprosthesis for central veins should be flexible enough to be used in curved and tortuous vessels. To evade stent dislocation and proximal embolization, a self-adjusting stent should be preferred, because venous occlusions may undergo progressive luminal enlargement after stent placement. Mechanical thrombectomy should not be regularly used as a primary therapy for dialysis-related central venous occlusions, mostly because of the sharp angles and slim vessel walls observed in this region. On the other hand, thrombectomy devices are effective tools in debulking neointimal tissue in case of stent reocclusion. Central and peripheral reocclusion is a commonly observed complica-

Fig. 6 a–c. Recanalization of a thrombosed forearm graft by rotating basket catheter (arrow). A 54-year-old female dialysis patient.

a Digital subtraction angiography shows a complete occlusion of the thrombosed fistula draining PTFE segment distal to the arteriovenous anastomosis. b Arrow-Trerotola percutaneous thrombolytic device (PTD) in place. c Angiogram after mechanical thrombectomy demonstrates the recanalized PTFE graft segment with unimpeded postprocedural flow.
tion and is more likely to take place after thrombosis has occurred for the first time [29]. The radiologist should be ready for repeat interventions, occasionally multiple, over the months and years after the primary recanalization procedure.

### 6.2.6.3 Conclusions: Venous Occlusion of Arteriovenous Hemodialysis Access

In conclusion, initial percutaneous thrombectomy is very effective in the treatment of newly occluded dialysis access with good success rates and satisfactory primary and long-term patency rates comparable to other therapy regimens such as surgical thrombectomy. When percutaneous thrombolysis is available, surgical revision should be reserved for failures of percutaneous techniques. The choice of the appropriate percutaneous approach depends on size and location of the thrombus detected by angiography. A short-segment thrombosis can be easily treated with balloon angioplasty alone, whereas an extensive thrombosis requires a combination of mechanical devices and/or thrombolytic agents with adjunctive balloon angioplasty. The declotting method in dialysis grafts, whether pharmacomechanical or purely mechanical, has no major effect on short- or long-term patency [32]. Further studies have to be carried out to offer the hemodialysis access patient the most favorable and long-lasting percutaneous treatment strategy. To date, either type of method for access recanalization is suitable and should be based on the familiarity of the interventional radiologist with the particular therapeutic modality. Percutaneous thrombectomy is equally successful in native fistulae and grafts. Repetitive interventional failures should be referred to surgery, and vice versa. Prolonged successful preservation of the vascular access must be based on a multidisciplinary foundation with the interventional radiologist, vascular surgeon, and nephrologist cooperating with each other.

### 6.2.7 Acute Cerebral Vein Thrombosis

Veno-occlusive disorders of the brain may affect the dural sinuses, the superficial cortical veins, and the deep venous system. They may lead to a venous congestion of the brain and are often underdiagnosed cause for acute or slowly progressive neurological deterioration. Since clinical symptoms can be unspecific and might demonstrate a high degree of variability, the (neuro-) radiologist plays an important part in diagnosing this potentially fatal disease.

Several etiological factors are known that can cause SVT, although in about 25% of all cases, no specific cause for SVT can be found [19]. One has to differentiate between aseptic SVT as the most common form, septic SVT, tumor-induced and trauma-induced SVT. Disease processes that may cause aseptic SVT include hypercoagulopathic states such as present in polycythemia vera, sickle cell disease, deficiencies of fibrinolytic factors (antithrombin III, protein C, protein S), or disseminated intravascular coagulopathy [19]. Oral contraceptives, pregnancy, and puerperal are also known risk factors for developing an aseptic SVT [14]. In addition, systemic malignancies with paraneoplastic syndromes, lupus erythematosus, drug abuse or low-flow situations as present during dehydration or shock may cause SVT. Septic causes are most often encountered in childhood with a chronic or acute mastoiditis trespassing upon the neighboring transverse or sigmoid sinus [95]. Meningitis, brain abscesses or septicemia are, however, more seldom causes for septic SVT. Concerning tumor-induced SVT, meningeomas are prone to obliterate the lumen of the dural sinuses. However, this process evolves slowly over time; therefore, venous collaterals are often present and an acute venous congestion is an exemption rather than a rule. Apart from meningiomas, other tumor entities only rarely infiltrate the dural sinus walls. The SVT caused by trauma is also rare; however, fractures that lead to a laceration of the dural wall might cause a venous occlusion [93].

Sinus or venous thrombosis (SVT) is a disease that typically starts with thrombus formation within a large dural sinus, which in the further course might lead to a total occlusion of the sinus and then begins to involve cortical veins draining into the sinus. Most commonly, the superior sagittal sinus is affected followed by the transverse, sigmoid, and cavernous sinuses whereas the cortical veins draining into the sinuses are secondarily involved when thrombosis progresses from the sinus [26]. Cortical vein thrombosis and venous infarction without additional sinus thrombosis is a rare finding. Involvement of the internal cerebral venous system, including the vein of Galen and the internal cerebral veins, is also a rare event with specific bilateral basal ganglia and thalamic involvement of edema and/or hemorrhage [65].

The SVT generally shows a subacute onset and course of symptoms; however, clinical symptomatology is dependant on the cause, localization, extension and time of development of the venous occlusion. It might vary between a clinical asymptomatic course and a rapidly progressive deterioration with coma and death [73]. In asymptomatic cases, the occlusion of an isolated sinus is typically compensated by collaterals or in case of the transverse sinus by a contralateral sinus of adequate size. Neurological deficits and seizures occur in the group of patients in whom focal congestive and hemorrhagic lesions occur. The stroke-like symptoms depend on the localization of the brain damage and may be accompanied by seizures [3]. In these cases extension of the thrombus in cortical veins has occurred or the collateral drainage for a distinct area of the brain parenchyma is not sufficient. A typical example for this is the occlusion of a transverse sinus together with the vein of Labbé. Focal sensorimotor deficits and/or seizures are also
the clinical feature of the solitary thrombosis of a superficial cerebral vein which in our experience is rare. This entity may be accompanied by a cortical subarachnoid hemorrhage. Impaired consciousness and coma may develop with increasing intracranial pressure. A decrease in mental status, drowsiness, progressive confusion, and impaired consciousness may also be the major symptoms of deep cerebral venous thrombosis. Drainage impairment affects mainly the thalamus uni- or bilaterally with venous congestion and/or bleeding.

The most common initial symptoms are headaches, often associated with nausea and vomiting, that may persist for over a week. A decrease in mental status and drowsiness are often present Abrupt and sudden clinical onsets with seizures and an impaired consciousness are, however, also not rare. If focal parenchymal lesions are present, neurological symptoms can occur in dependence of the localization; these can even present as stroke-like syndromes [3]. As a sign for an increased intracranial pressure, a bilateral papilla edema may be present [76]. The prognosis of SVT is unpredictable and variable: clinical uncomplicated courses can suddenly evolve into dramatic diseases, and a mortality of up to 33% was reported [14].

In conclusion, it is our policy to carefully check for the signs of SVT or even perform additional imaging procedures if the patient complains about headaches (as the most common symptom for SVT) in combination with one or more of the following criteria: (a) the patient is on oral contraceptives, pregnant, or in puerperium; (b) nausea and vomiting without a history of head trauma are present; or (c) neurological deficits, seizures, or bilateral papilla edema are found [95].

6.2.7.1 Imaging

To interpret imaging, it is necessary to know the normal anatomy of the cerebral venous system and to transfer this knowledge to the transversal cuts of the axial CCT and MRI. Moreover, the most important anatomical variants of the dural sinuses must be readily perceived. The normal venous angiogram as detected by MRI can be found in Fig. 7. Often encountered anatomical variants include (a) the unilateral hypoplastic transverse and sigmoid sinus with compensation via the contralateral transverse sinus, (b) the aplasia of the frontal sinus sagittalis superior anterior to the coronary suture with compensation via large bridging veins, and (c) the high division of the superior sagittal sinus (cranial to the protuberantia occipitalis interna where normally the confluens sinuum is encountered) [95].

Cranial Computed tomography

One has to differentiate direct and indirect signs of SVT, the direct signs proving the diagnosis by demonstrating thrombus within the dural sinus or pial veins, and the indirect signs just raising the suspicion of SVT by demonstrating venous congestions [16]. Direct signs include the hyperdense sinus in the non-contrast-enhanced scan (Fig. 8), the “cord sign” (hyperdense bridging vein), and the empty triangle sign in the contrast-enhanced CCT [104] (Fig. 9). Within the first 2 weeks, thrombosed blood is typically hyperdense on CCT compared with brain parenchyma (Fig. 10), whereas after the course of 2 weeks the thrombus will get isodense to the brain parenchyma and will therefore only be visible after contrast media injection as a hypodense area surrounded by contrast-enhancing meningeal venous tributaries, still patent lumen, or collateral

![Fig. 7. Normal venous anomaly in a 3D phase-contrast venous angiogram performed at 1.5 T. FV frontal veins, T vein of Trolard, PV parietal veins, SSS superior sagittal sinus, TS transverse sinus, SIS sigmoid sinus, IIV internal iugular vein, SS straight sinus, CS confluens sinuum, or torcular herophili, L Vein of Labbé, G vein of Galen, ICV internal cerebral vein, R vein of Rosenthal](image)
venous channels. This constitutes the empty-triangle or empty-delta sign on contrast-enhanced CCT. It is of utmost importance to obtain a native CCT scan in patients with suspected SVT, since the density of the thrombus might mimic contrast within the sinuses (Fig. 7).

Indirect signs include global and focal brain edema (Figs. 11, 12), intraparenchymal hemorrhages that might be single or multiple involving both gray and (preferentially) white matter, and intense tentorial enhancement. Concerning the edema that is demonstrated as a hypodense...
The falx will appear thickened, engorged, and will demonstrate a pronounced enhancement that is presumably due to dural venous collaterals [65].

The CT angiography techniques will only help in establishing the diagnosis of SVT if the thrombus has a marked area the form and localization will typically not correspond to the classical arterial territories (Fig. 11). Hemorrhages will also not suit the typical localization of parenchymal hypertensive bleeds, but instead will typically also expand to the cortical surface. The tentorium and the falx will appear thickened, engorged, and will demonstrate a pronounced enhancement that is presumably due to dural venous collaterals [65].

The CT angiography techniques will only help in establishing the diagnosis of SVT if the thrombus has a marked
Fig. 9. This patient presented with confusion and headaches. On native CCT both internal cerebral veins and the straight sinus are markedly hyperdense (arrows) representing acute thrombus of the internal cerebral venous system. There is a discrete hypodensity of the right thalamus representing beginning edema (arrowhead).
chronically thrombosed sinuses undergo fibrosis and may develop extensive collaterals [46]. Bearing this consideration in mind, the sinuses are best visualized using coronal sequences in which the superior and inferior sagittal sinus and the transverse sinus are well imaged. Using these standard sequences, it is possible to detect anatomic variations such as a hypoplasia of the transverse sinus. In addition to the routine sequences, coronal flow-sensitive gradient-refocused sequences should be obtained; these can demonstrate flow within the sinuses (Fig. 9). A phase-contrast (PC) MR angiogram, preferably a 3D PC venous angiogram, should be another standard sequence when evaluating SVT (Fig. 11) [98]. An axial fluid-attenuated inversion recovery sequence (FLAIR) is usually acquired additionally to demonstrate parenchymal involvement of the SVT. Contrast media might be helpful but is not mandatory and can demonstrate, similar to the contrast-enhanced CT, an empty-triangle sign (Fig. 9).

When evaluating a MR study for SVT one has to be aware of different artifacts that might mimic SVT. Hypoplasia or even aplasia of the sinus must be differentiated from thrombus by careful analysis of the standard anatomic sequences. When present, the CCT scan should also be taken into account, since a hypoplastic transverse and sig-

**Magnetic Resonance Imaging**

The MR signal on standard sequences varies with clot age; therefore, MR signal characteristics of blood and blood products during different stages of evaluation have to be taken into account. Acute thrombus is iso- to slightly hypointense to cortex (0–3 days) on T1-weighted sequences with a hypointense signal on T2-weighted images (12 h to 3 days). Late acute clots (3–7 days) are hyperintense on T1-weighted sequences and hypointense on T2-weighted images. Subacute thrombi (1.4 weeks after initial thrombosis) are hyperintense on both T1 and T2 scans, whereas chronically thrombosed sinuses undergo fibrosis and may develop extensive collaterals [46]. Bearing this consideration in mind, the sinuses are best visualized using coronal sequences in which the superior and inferior sagittal sinus and the transverse sinus are well imaged. Using these standard sequences, it is possible to detect anatomic variations such as a hypoplasia of the transverse sinus. In addition to the routine sequences, coronal flow-sensitive gradient-refocused sequences should be obtained; these can demonstrate flow within the sinuses (Fig. 9). A phase-contrast (PC) MR angiogram, preferably a 3D PC venous angiogram, should be another standard sequence when evaluating SVT (Fig. 11) [98]. An axial fluid-attenuated inversion recovery sequence (FLAIR) is usually acquired additionally to demonstrate parenchymal involvement of the SVT. Contrast media might be helpful but is not mandatory and can demonstrate, similar to the contrast-enhanced CT, an empty-triangle sign (Fig. 9).

When evaluating a MR study for SVT one has to be aware of different artifacts that might mimic SVT. Hypoplasia or even aplasia of the sinus must be differentiated from thrombus by careful analysis of the standard anatomic sequences. When present, the CCT scan should also be taken into account, since a hypoplastic transverse and sig-

**Fig. 10.** This figure shows the importance of native CCT scans in obtaining the diagnosis of sinus thrombosis: the superior sagittal sinus is markedly hyperdense on the native scan (arrows in a). After contrast enhancement, all sinuses have the same density (arrowheads in b), with primary contrast-enhanced CCT scans; therefore, the sinus venous thrombosis would not have been detected.
moid sinus typically demonstrates a smaller jugular foramen when compared with the normal side. Slow or turbulent flow might lead to signal dephasing and false interpretation of impaired or even missing flow within the dural sinuses [53]. Non-thrombotic intraluminal notches as present in hypertrophic Pacchioni-granulation might also mimic thrombus. On the other hand, thrombus characteristics as discussed above might also mask the presence of an acute SVT, since the hypointense visualization of acute thrombus (<3 days) on T2-weighted sequences might be mistaken as a flow void.

Our typical MR protocol for suspected SVT includes an axial FLAIR, axial diffusion-weighted MRI, coronal T1 SE and T2 TSE sequences, a coronal gradient-echo and a 3D PC venous angiogram with a total imaging time of approximately 20 min.

Conventional Digital Subtraction Angiography
Conventional angiography is typically not needed unless endovascular treatment is necessary, since MRI, MRA, and CT usually is sufficient in making the correct diagnosis. When employing DSA to diagnose SVT, the head should be filmed in a slightly oblique position to better visualize both the anterior and the posterior portion of the sagittal sinus. A thrombosed sinus appears as an empty channel surrounded by dilated venous collaterals in the dural wall. Medullary veins might be enlarged and collaterals via the deep venous system including the cavernous sinus might be present. Within thrombosed cortical veins contrast material persists into the late venous phases, these vessels seem to “hang in space” [65].

Fig. 11. Bridging vein thrombosis of a 29-year-old woman with a history of headaches for 5 days. Upon admission, the patient had experienced her first seizure ever. The native CCT scan in the most cranial cuts demonstrate a partly hyperdense superior sagittal sinus as a direct CT sign for sinus thrombosis (a), and CT angiography demonstrated thrombus material in the superior sagittal sinus slightly more on the left that is surrounded by flowing blood (b, e). The native CT scan demonstrated indirect signs of cerebral venous thrombosis with edema within a non-arterial territory (c). A 3D phase-contrast MRA demonstrates thrombus within the superior sagittal sinus (d). Moreover, a large left bridging vein (presumably the parietal vein) is missing when compared with the right side (arrowhead), suiting the area of venous congestion visible on CT. Gradient-echo MR demonstrates flow within the right lateral part of the sinus and thrombus in the left superior sagittal sinus.
nuses. The following techniques have been described in the literature: instillation of urokinase or recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rTPA) via a microcatether placed in the dural sinuses over a transvenous transfemoral approach [9, 25, 43, 50, 69]. Other approaches include direct puncture of the internal jugular artery, in infants even the direct puncture of the anterior cranial fontanelle has been described [42]. Doses are similar to that used in intra-arterial thrombolysis although the volume of clot is several orders of magnitude greater than encountered during arterial thrombosis. Therefore, the possibility of mechanical fragmentation or extraction of clot from the dural sinuses using a snare [7], balloons [62], or a rheolytic catheter [64] based on the Venturi effect (attraction and fragmentation of clot by a jet of high-pressure saline) has been proposed; however, to date their safety and efficacy are yet to be demonstrated. Still, the published results of treatment are encouraging and warrant further controlled prospective studies.

6.2.7.2 Intervention

Typically, patients with confirmed SVT are treated with intravenous heparin. Placebo-controlled studies comparing systemic hyalinization with placebo therapy have reported an 80% favorable outcome with a very low mortality rate compared with only 10% of patients with a favorable outcome and 30% mortality rate in the placebo group [20]. The question of endovascular treatment of SVT therefore only arises when patients have an exacerbation of clinical symptoms or imaging signs of worsening disease despite sufficient anticoagulation therapy. Indications for intravenous treatment are therefore: development of cerebral venous hypertension; edema; and neurological decline with propagation of clot on heparin medication [62]. Endovascular techniques offer the potential for either direct pharmacological or physical dissolution of venous clot in the dural sinuses. The following techniques have been described in the literature: instillation of urokinase or recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rTPA) via a microcatether placed in the dural sinuses over a transvenous transfemoral approach [9, 25, 43, 50, 69]. Other approaches include direct puncture of the internal jugular artery, in infants even the direct puncture of the anterior cranial fontanelle has been described [42]. Doses are similar to that used in intra-arterial thrombolysis although the volume of clot is several orders of magnitude greater than encountered during arterial thrombosis. Therefore, the possibility of mechanical fragmentation or extraction of clot from the dural sinuses using a snare [7], balloons [62], or a rheolytic catheter [64] based on the Venturi effect (attraction and fragmentation of clot by a jet of high-pressure saline) has been proposed; however, to date their safety and efficacy are yet to be demonstrated. Still, the published results of treatment are encouraging and warrant further controlled prospective studies.

Fig. 12. Internal cerebral vein thrombosis in a 7-year-old girl who came to the emergency department with a progressive loss of consciousness over the previous few hours: a newly developed anisocoria. The patient had complained about headaches over the course of the previous 4 days and was severely dehydrated due to repeated vomiting. Fluid-attenuated inversion recovery images (TR/TE/TI: 6000/120/2000 ms) demonstrate swelling within both thalami, the right caudate nucleus and the corpus callosum typical for internal cerebral vein thrombosis. A 2D dynamic contrast-enhanced MR subtraction angiography demonstrates not only the delayed filling within the edematous tissue consisting of venous congestion (arrows), but also the totally missing internal cerebral veins. Whereas the superior sagittal sinus and the transverse sinus are well filled with contrast media in the early and late venous phases, neither the internal cerebral vein, nor the basal vein of Rosenthal, the vein of Galen, or the sinus rectus is seen.
6.2.7.3 Conclusions: Cerebral Vein Thrombosis

Cerebral venous or sinus thrombosis is still an underdiagnosed disease since the clinical symptomatology varies considerably. We think that those patients deserve further investigation who complain about headaches (as the most common symptom for SVT) in combination with one or more of the following criteria: (a) the patient is on oral contraceptives, pregnant, or in puerperium; (b) nausea and vomiting without a history of head trauma are present; or (c) neurological deficits, seizures, or bilateral papilla edema can be found. Diagnosis can be either performed by venous CTA or multimodality MRA, including axial FLAIR, axial diffusion-weighted MRI, coronal T1 SE and T2 TSE sequences, or a coronal gradient-echo and a 3D PC venous angiogram.

References

64. Osborn AG (1994) Diagnostic neuroradiology. Mosby, St Louis
Clinical examination of the shunt, and especially palpation of the venous outflow tract, gives an impression of the type of occlusion and its location and is an inevitable part of the clinical check-up prior to an intervention. Where there is doubt, sonography and duplex sonography may facilitate determination of the extent of a thrombosis and its location.

Shunt occlusions in Brescia-Cimino fistulas, especially in the very early phase, may be due to only a very short plug-like thrombus selectively obstructing the arteriovenous anastomosis or a segment of the venous outflow. In those cases, the draining shunt veins are soft and compressible at palpation. If digital manipulation to remove the thrombus fails, this type of obstruction is an ideal candidate for PTA, since the small thrombus can be macerated by balloon inflation alone and flow can be restored immediately. Treatment, however, should be started soon to avoid propagation of thrombosis. Palpation also depicts those cases in which shunt thrombosis is due to an underlying severe stenosis and a subsequent small thrombus formation. If this happens close to the arteriovenous anastomosis, the amount of thrombus is mostly small and balloon dilatation alone may be sufficient for recanalization and treatment of the underlying stenosis.

Long-segment thrombosis of Brescia-Cimino fistulas present with enlarged and incompressible veins that appear rather hard during palpation. Treatment, however, should be started soon to avoid propagation of thrombosis. Palpation also depicts those cases in which shunt thrombosis is due to an underlying severe stenosis and a subsequent small thrombus formation. If this happens close to the arteriovenous anastomosis, the amount of thrombus is mostly small and balloon dilatation alone may be sufficient for recanalization and treatment of the underlying stenosis.

In implant grafts there is almost always complete occlusion of the total graft from the arterial to the venous anastomosis and sometimes extending into the draining vein with thrombus at both ends. The thrombosis within the graft itself varies considerably in amount and grade of organization. There is always a whitish resistant arterial plug on the arterial anastomosis present that needs to be removed and almost always an outflow tract stenosis either directly at the venous anastomosis or within the draining vein.
Very rarely, arterial thrombosis or embolism may be a cause for shunt dysfunction. Percutaneous treatment depends on the location and amount of thrombus that has to be removed. It can vary from simple PTA to thrombolysis.

6.3.2.1 Percutaneous Treatment

There are several different approaches described in the literature with regard to percutaneous treatment with dialysis grafts and shunts:

1. Thrombolysis and spray lysis
2. Mechanical thrombectomy
3. Balloon angioplasty
4. Aspiration thrombectomy
5. Hydrodynamic thrombectomy
6. Mechanical clot dissolution
7. Stent placement

Frequently, a combination of a variety of methods becomes necessary to finalize a case. Different methods have been used with success, and interventional radiologists should be familiar with several of them to achieve the best possible results.

Thrombolysis and Spray Lysis

Thrombolysis has been described for treatment of thrombosis especially in grafts, and has been performed with different application techniques of the lytic agent [2–5]. Different technical success rates varying from 56 to 90 % have been reported in the literature [6–9]. It is not yet clear whether spray lysis [6] has a predominantly mechanical or lytic effect on thrombus material, since Beathard achieved comparable results using spray technique with and without lytic agents [10].

Mechanical Thrombectomy

Balloon Angioplasty

Simple balloon angioplasty is the easiest tool for treating small-segment thrombosis or small thrombus mass complicating a venous stenosis. It is very quick, inexpensive, and effective [11]. Its use is limited to native fistulas since grafts do not show circumscribed thrombosis unless they are treated in a very early stage of thrombus formation.

To avoid propagation of thrombosis, treatment should be performed on an emergency basis after the patient has shown up with circumscribed thrombosis. This should also be executed during evening hours and on weekends.

Access to the shunt depends on the location of the thrombus. In most instances it is located close to the anastomosis; thus, retrograde cannulation of the draining vein is most suitable. The arteriovenous anastomosis is then carefully passed by a 5-F multipurpose catheter and a hydrophilic guidewire which is advanced into the feeding artery. There is only a minimal risk of arterial thrombus dislodgement during this maneuver; thereafter, the 5-F catheter is exchanged for a balloon catheter of 4–6 mm which is inflated at the area of thrombosis. This can be repeated until shunt flow is restored. Treatment should not be terminated unless an optimal opening of the underlying stenotic area has been achieved.

Combined Surgery and Balloon Angioplasty

Implant grafts are most frequently declotted using Fogarty balloons after surgical cut-down [3]. Combination with balloon dilatation and thrombus cracking for older thrombus formation has been recommended and combined surgical–radiological intervention is a suitable approach to that problem in order to image the shunt morphology after thrombectomy and to treat underlying stenosis by PTA [3, 4].

After removing all thrombus material, PTA catheters are advanced through the surgical cut-down to the underlying stenosis.

This approach is advantageous to be performed in the angiosuite since excellent X-ray facilities improve diagnosis and treatment of stenotic areas and residual thrombosis.

While this approach was our routine approach to graft occlusion during past years, it has become rare recently since we introduced purely percutaneous methods of mechanical thrombectomy.

Aspiration Thrombectomy

Clot removal may also be performed by use of simple end-hole aspiration catheter of 7–9 F. The technique used is similar to arterial thromboscution. In case a residual flow is present, arterial inflow should be interrupted by digital compression to facilitate aspiration of a clot. It is a simple and cost-effective technique that is able to remove clot effectively.

Turmel-Rodrigues et al. [13] reported on their vast experience with aspiration thrombectomy in native fistulas and grafts with 257 declotting procedures. They achieved a technical success in 78–98% depending on the nature of the shunt connection. Primary patency at 1 year was 50% for native fistulal and 25% for implant grafts. Secondary patency at 1 year was between 80 and 86%.

Technically, besides aspiration, stent placement became necessary in a considerable number of cases [13]. They placed stents in 41–45% of declotting cases including those stents indicated to displace residual clot material.

The procedure itself was relatively time-consuming with a mean procedure time of 119 (grafts) to 134 min (forearm fistulas) [13].

Some authors used aspiration in combination with thrombolysis by urokinase. Raynaud et al. aspirate residual thrombus after thrombolysis that has been softened by
Saline injection can be performed by conventional angiographic injectors for the Hydrolyser and the Oasis catheter but requires a specially designed power pump for the Angiojet catheter.

Technique of Mechanical Thrombectomy

Different access techniques have to be used for native forearm fistulas (Fig. 1) and PTFE grafts (Fig. 2).

Hydrodynamic Thrombectomy

Hydrodynamic thrombectomy has been recently introduced to the treatment of acute thrombosis of arteries, bypass grafts, and hemodialysis fistulas and grafts [12–15]. There have been three different devices tested for their usability in dialysis connections:
1. Hydrolyser (Cordis, Roden, The Netherlands), 7 F
2. Oasis catheter (Boston Scientific, Boston, Mass.), 7–8 F
3. Angiojet catheter (Possis, USA), 6 F

All of them work with the same principle: they are double-lumen catheters with retrograde saline injection from a very small supply lumen that is injected in a larger efferent lumen. Due to the resulting pressure gradient, known as the Venturi effect, between the jet flow and the larger exhaust lumen, the injected fluid instantaneously leaves the vessel via the exhaust lumen thus creating a turbulent flow zone close to the catheter tip and suction. The surrounding thrombus is fragmented by the flow vortex, sucked into the exhaust lumen, and removed as a mixture of saline and thrombus through it. Blood loss is low and the system is more or less isovolumetric.

PTFE Grafts

Three different approaches can be used for PTFE grafts. With the "double-sheath technique" the PTFE graft is cannulated twice [12]: in the arterial limb in an antegrade fashion (with flow direction) for venous thrombectomy; and in the venous limb in an retrograde fashion (against flow direction) for thrombectomy of the arterial limb. A sheath is inserted at each puncture site with no crossing. The venous limb is thrombectomized first by firstly guiding the nonactivated catheter centrally into a nonclotted venous segment. After activation, it is pulled back through the occluded segment; thereafter, the arterial limb is thrombectomized by advancing the activated catheter into the arterial limb up to 2–3 cm distally to the arterial anastomosis. Thrombus within the anastomosis is first dilated by a 5–6 mm balloon catheter and pulled into the graft where it is hydrolyzed.

Since two 7- to 8-F sheaths within the graft are flow-restricting a modified approach, the so-called single-sheath approach is applicable [15]. For that reason, only the arterial limb is cannulated in an antegrade fashion by a 7-F in-

Fig. 1. Native fistula. a After retrograde passage of the cephalic vein across the arteriovenous anastomosis, complete occlusion by a tight stenosis combined with a small thrombus is visualized injecting contrast media into the radial artery. b After PTA with no additional thrombectomy maneuver, patency has been restored
introducer sheath. Hydrodynamic thrombectomy of the venous limb is subsequently performed as described above; thereafter, a retrograde puncture of the venous limb is performed just introducing a 5-F balloon catheter of 5–6 mm diameter without sheath that is guided over a 0.035-in. hydrophilic wire (Terumo Inc, Tokyo, Japan) into the brachial artery. The balloon is inflated in the most proximal part of the graft to dilate thrombus material that is regularly found in that location; thereafter, the inflated balloon is gently pulled back into the graft distally to the 7-F sheath entry point. The balloon is then deflated and pulled back to its puncture site. The dislodged thrombus material will then be hydrodynamically thrombectomized via the first 7-F sheath.

The third technique is the “apex-approach” [16], where the loop is punctured at the apex. A sheath is then inserted preferably in the venous limb first and after finishing one side, the sheath together with a dilator is pulled back and is tilted at the puncture side until, by the help of a guidewire, the other limb can be cannulated. This technique allows to use only one puncture, but sometimes a dead zone at the apex occurs where clot removal is difficult.

**Brescia-Cimino Fistulas**

In native forearm BC fistulas, the draining vein is punctured in a retrograde fashion against flow direction. We prefer to advance the hydrodynamic catheter as close to the anastomotic region as possible or to cross it and then to retrieve the system while activated. Several passes of the system have to be performed until no residual thrombus can be detected or no more material removed. Individually, additional balloon dilatation has to be applied in order to press residual material aside or to treat an underlying stenosis. During activation, retrograde arterial embolization is prevented by digital compression of the arteriovenous anastomosis. In some cases, the most distal thrombus close to the anastomosis is diluted with a 5–6 mm balloon to allow some inflow into the proximal fistula prior to use of the hydrodynamic system. No special technique is used to prevent central venous embolization, since the introducer sheath is considered to sufficiently block the venous outflow for larger emboli.

In cases of upper-arm cephalic BC fistula, a modified protocol has to be used: In brachiocephalic upper-arm fistulas with its anastomosis in the elbow region, antegrade puncture close to the anastomosis may be performed. The anastomosis has to be compressed during thrombectomy to avoid retrograde dislodgement of thrombus material into the brachial artery.

**Results**

Results are available for all three hydrodynamic systems. No comparison studies exist, however, neither comparing other hydrodynamic nor other mechanical devices.

**Hydrolyser**

Evaluated from 51 procedures [15], hydrodynamic thrombectomy using the Hydrolyser was completed with 1–7 runs (mean 3.2±1.1 runs). Considerable fluid imbalance with over-infusion of 50–100 ml to the patient occurred in two cases.

The major amount of thrombus was removed by hydrodynamic thrombectomy in most cases. The estimated amount of residual thrombus was 8% (range 5–30%) on average in grafts and 21% (range 10–50%) in native fistulas. Despite residual thrombus in many cases, arterIALIZED flow was completely established by combining hydrodynamic thrombectomy and PTA in 44 of 51 cases (86%). By additional use of aspiration thrombectomy, stent implantation or Fogarty embolectomy overall assisted technical success was therefore 46 of 51 procedures (90%).

Technical failure of combining hydrodynamic thrombectomy and balloon angioplasty occurred in 7 cases. Occlusion time in these cases ranged from 12 to 120 h (mean 65.2 h, median 60 h). In all cases, hydrodynamic thrombectomy was combined with balloon angioplasty and, in two cases, with directional atherectomy for treatment of an additional stenosis or remaining thrombus.

There was one retrograde arterial embolization to the radial artery that was treated by embolectomy using a minibasket and one case of temporary short breath that might be subsequent to pulmonary embolization of occluding material.

Clinical success was achieved in 39 of 46 technically successful cases (85%) in whom the access was used for hemodialysis again or remained patent for at least 1 week after thrombectomy without hemodialysis (3 patients).

Forty-six grafts and fistulas were followed from 1 week to 18 months. Cumulative patency was calculated 63% after 1 week, 57% after 1 month, 48% after 3 months, 37% after 6 months, and 32% after 12 months.

**Oasis Catheter**

Barth and coworkers [17] evaluated the safety and efficacy of a hydrodynamic thrombectomy system in a prospective, multicenter randomized comparison with pulse-spray thrombolysis in hemodialysis grafts. Nine centers enrolled 120 adult patients with recently (≤14 days) thrombosed hemodialysis grafts. Graft venography was used to confirm occlusion in 62 patients randomly assigned to thrombectomy and 58 to thrombolysis.

Technical success rates were 95% (59 of 62) for thrombectomy and 90% (52 of 58) for thrombolysis. Clinical success rates were 89% (55 of 62) and 81% (47 of 58). At 90 days, the rates were 40% (25 of 62) and 41% (24 of 58), respectively (P=0.91). None of these differences or those for procedure-related blood loss and early and late complications were statistically significant. Thrombus treatment times of 16.8 min for thrombectomy and 23.4 min for thrombolysis were significantly different. They concluded that hydrodynamic thrombectomy system is at least as efficacious and safe as pulse-spray thrombolysis but shortened thrombus treatment time.
6.3.2.2 Endoluminal Clot Dissolution

Other than hydrodynamic thrombectomy that removes the thrombus from the body, endoluminal thrombus dissolution tries to break up thrombus formation into ultrasmall pieces allowing capillary passage of the fragments. Several different devices are clinically available, but the Amplatz clot buster device (Microvena, Minneapolis, Minn.) and the PTD Trerotola rotating basket (Arrow Inc., Reading Pa.) are the only available devices where clinical data are available for dialysis connections.

AngioJet Catheter

Vesely and coworkers compared the clinical effectiveness of the AngioJet F105 rheolytic catheter to that of surgical thrombectomy for the treatment of thrombosed hemodialysis grafts. A total of 153 patients were enrolled with 82 patients in the AngioJet group and 71 patients in the surgical thrombectomy group [18].

Technical success was 73.2% for the AngioJet group and 78.8% for the surgical thrombectomy group. The primary patency rates of the AngioJet group were 32, 21, and 15% at 1, 2, and 3 months, respectively. The primary patency rates for the surgical group were 41, 32, and 26 at 1, 2, and 3 months, respectively. The groups had similar complication rates: 14.6% in the AngioJet group and 14.1% in the surgical thrombectomy group. The AngioJet F105 catheter provides similar clinical results when compared with surgical thrombectomy for the treatment of thrombosed hemodialysis grafts, but the patency rate in surgically treated cases was significantly better.

In the meantime, larger 6-F catheters have been introduced on the market, and results are pending.

Clot Buster

The Clot buster is a 7- or 8-F flexible catheter with no guiding lumen that wears a housed impeller at its distal end. The impeller is driven by air pressure up to high rotational speed causing a large vortex around the catheter tip. Thrombus is sucked towards the impeller and breaks up, and its fragments recirculate into the vortex over and over again.

Technical application is similar to hydrodynamic thrombectomy and depends on the type of shunt that is going to be treated. Applicability is easy and quick, since pressured air is available in most angiosuites.
Sometimes guiding problems may occur since the 8-F device cannot be advanced over a wire (a 6-F over-the-wire version will be available soon) and hemolysis is possible. In large-diameter veins, such as the brachial, subclavian, and jugular veins, the Amplatz catheter, in our experience, seems to be more effective than hydrodynamic devices such as the Hydrolyser.

Uflacker et al. [19] reported the final results of the trial comparing the Amplatz thrombectomy device (ATD) with surgical thromboembolectomy to declot thrombosed dialysis access grafts. The study population consisted of 174 grafts, 109 of which were randomized to mechanical thrombectomy using the ATD and 65 of which were randomized to conventional surgical thromboembolectomy. Forty grafts were re-enrolled in the trial when they failed beyond the 90 days follow-up after the initial treatment; thirty-one were re-enrolled for mechanical thrombectomy and nine were re-enrolled for surgical thrombectomy, resulting in a total of 140 ATD procedures and 74 surgical thromboembolectomy.

Patency of the graft, with successful dialysis, at 30 days with the ATD procedure was 79.2% and with surgery was 73.4%. Patency of the graft, with successful dialysis, at 90 days with the ATD procedure was 75.2% and with ST was 67.8%. The results of the performance of both methods were comparable. No statistically significant differences were seen.

PTD Trerotola Device

The PTD device is a 7-F system that carries a nitinol basket which slowly rotates driven by a small motor. It can be closed and opened by moving an outer protecting catheter. It is an over-the-wire system that accepts an 0.025-in. guidewire.

In dialysis shunts and grafts, some clinical experience has been published. Lazzaro et al. [20] reported on the use of the Arrow-Trerotola percutaneous thrombolytic device (PTD) as the sole means of mechanical thrombolysis in hemodialysis access grafts. Fifty consecutive patients in whom mechanical thrombolysis of a thrombosed hemodialysis access graft using the PTD was planned were included in the study. In all patients, the PTD was used to treat the arterial plug in situ at the arterial anastomosis, instead of using a Fogarty catheter to reposition the plug, as indicated in the PTD product labeling. Prospective data collection included demographic information, technical details of the procedure, immediate outcomes, and complications. Patients were followed for 3 months. Immediate technical patency was 100%. Complications included arterial embolization (6%), venous rupture (6%), and sepsis in 1 patient. Three-month patency using life-table analysis was 42%.

Rocek et al. [21] evaluated the feasibility of use of the Arrow-Trerotola percutaneous thrombolytic device (PTD) in the treatment of thrombosed native fistulas. Ten patients were treated: the technical success rate was 100% and the clinical success rate was 90%. In all 10 cases, the procedure was associated with angioplasty. The mean time of successful procedures was 126 min. The 3- and 6-month primary patency rates were 70 and 60%, respectively. The assisted primary patency rate at 6 months was 80%; thus, the device could be safely used also in native veins.

Intentional Pulmonary Embolization of Occlusion Material

Trerotola and coworkers described a technique of mechanical declotting that uses over-the-wire Fogarty balloons to clear grafts from clot material [22]. They intentionally embolized the occluding thrombus to the central circulation by pushing it through the graft or by pulling it into the graft when clearing the arterial limb. This relatively inexpensive technique had a technical success of 94% (32 of 34 procedures). Two arterial emboli were found; no clinical significance of pulmonary embolization was reported.

This technique has become a matter of discussion because intentional embolization to the pulmonary circulation appears to be of an unknown risk. This is especially significant if the procedure has to be repeated several times due to recurrent graft thrombosis. Swan and coworkers found that scintigraphic evidence of pulmonary embolism occurred in 59% of cases after combining mechanical maceration, lysis, and intentional embolization, although the vast majority remained without clinical significance [23]. Two patients, however, developed clinical signs of PE and died. From these findings, they concluded that patients with underlying cardiopulmonary disease and repeated procedures are of higher risk to develop symptoms from this procedure.

It is, however, true that pulmonary emboli may occur unintentionally with all other mechanical thrombectomy devices and also thrombolysis. Moreover, the amount of thrombus usually found in hemodialysis grafts is very small and mostly close to both anastomoses. Harp and coworkers [24] compared the prevalence of pulmonary hypertension between patients who underwent one or more hemodialysis access thrombectomy procedures with controls without prior thrombectomy. A retrospective case-control study was performed. Cases (n=88) had undergone one or more hemodialysis graft thrombectomy procedures, with subsequent echocardiography during routine investigation of comorbid cardiovascular disease. Cases were compared with controls without end-stage renal disease (n=100) and controls with ESRD but no prior thrombectomy procedures (n=117).

The prevalence of pulmonary hypertension among cases was 52% (46 of 88). Prevalence of pulmonary hypertension among normal controls was 26% (26 of 100). Cases had 2.7 times greater odds of having pulmonary hypertension than group-1 controls (p=0.002). The prevalence of pulmonary hypertension among dialysis patients without declotting procedures was 42%. Cases were slightly more
but insignificantly likely to have pulmonary hypertension than the latter group of patients.

To the best of our knowledge, however, whether or not the procedure can be repeated several times without danger for the patient, intentional embolization should be used with care and limited to very small clots and exceptional instances.

### 6.3.2.3 Stenting

Another possibility of mechanical “thrombectomy” is use of endoluminal stents to fix the thrombus to the venous wall by compression and flattening [25]. This technique can be especially very helpful in large veins where other techniques failed to remove thrombus material successfully. Due to the permanent stent placement and its costs, it is of course not an approach that should be used on a regular basis but offers additional possibilities in case an otherwise desperate situation has to be resolved.

### 6.3.3 Conclusion

Thrombosis of hemodialysis fistulae and grafts represents the most frequent complication of hemodialysis access [1]. As a late complication, they are more often found in grafts than in native fistulae. An underlying stenosis or aneurysmatic vein causing flow irregularities are predisposing factors for thrombosis and especially venous stenosis is found in the vast majority of cases [26]. Early reintervention to dilate an underlying stenosis has been shown to reduce the rate of thrombosis [26]. Venous stenosis in grafts is typically located at the venous graft anastomosis, whereas in native fistulas stenoses are more frequently located distally close to the arteriovenous anastomosis or within the cannulation area. Thrombosis may be, however, also caused by clotting abnormalities, low cardiac output, hypotension, or compromised proximal arterial inflow.

Standard therapy of access thrombosis includes surgical thrombectomy after cut-down in grafts and more proximal arteriovenous reanastomosis in native fistulas [27]; underlying stenosis frequently requires additional patch plasty. Percutaneous techniques have been shown to be a promising alternative in fistula stenoses.

Technical success of hydrodynamic thrombectomy (90%) is comparable to those received by catheter-directed (97%) or pulse-spray lysis (96%) and mechanical declotting (94%) [6, 8, 22]. Comparing mechanical with pharmacomechanical spray-technique, Beathard [10] found an equal technical success of 93 vs 94%. We believe that an improvement of technical success was achieved in our series by introducing the single-sheath technique for grafts, since adequate thrombectomy was now more easy to determine with only one sheath inserted. Important factors influencing primary technical success were time of occlusion and involvement of larger veins such as the brachial vein: occlusion time in cases with primary technical failure was considerably longer compared with that of the total group. Furthermore, organization of thrombus material seemed to be more pronounced in native veins than in grafts. These findings support start of the intervention as early as possible once thrombosis has been detected. Involvement of larger veins, such as the brachial vein, complicated treatment since hydrodynamic thrombectomy failed to remove thrombus from this location.

Early thrombosis, despite technical success, is frequent after percutaneous treatment. It occurred in 7% of cases after catheter-directed thrombolysis [6], in 15% after mechanical declotting [22], and in 11% after hydrodynamic thrombectomy. The reasons are manifold including inadequate heparinization [6, 12, 22], hypotension, or residual stenosis [22], and there is no proven relation to the method of thrombectomy used.

Follow-up primary patency has been found to be low with no regard to which type of treatment has been used. Valji and co-workers [6] reported a cumulative patency rate (excluding technical failures) of 68% (1 month), 45% (3 months), 34% (6 months), and 26% (1 year). The results of Trerotola and co-workers [22] were 56% (1 month), 40% (3 months), and 20% (6 months). Beathard found a cumulative patency (mechanical vs pharmacomechanical) of 65 vs 74% (1 month) and 37 vs 46% (3 months) in a randomized trial [10]. These data correspond well to the patency rate found for hydrodynamic thrombectomy, which were almost equal or slightly better. Furthermore, patency after surgical thrombectomy is not better [29, 30]. Brotman and co-workers [30] described patency rates of 45% (1 month), 27% (3 months), and 3.5% (12 months). It has to be emphasized, however, that long-term success of repaired hemodialysis fistulas and grafts depends on several factors such as tendency for restenosis, cannulation trauma, reduced arterial inflow, hypotension, or hypercoagulability [30]. Complications of mechanical thrombectomy were only minor. Rate of arterial embolization is usually rare with no regard what technique was used.

Particularly in grafts, embolization across the arterial anastomosis is rare if manipulations are performed carefully. It is more likely to occur in case brisk injection into the clotted graft is applied causing arterial embolization by backflow into the brachial artery; thus, only downstream angiography should be used to image the declotting procedure.

In conclusion, mechanical thrombectomy with all its variations proved to be an effective percutaneous method for thrombectomy in haemodialysis grafts and native fistulas achieving results well comparable to alternative methods such as lysis therapy. What particular type of treatment should be used depends on the experience of each operator, the clinical situation, the extent of thrombosis, and the type and age of occlusion.
6.3.4 Venous Access Occlusion

Occlusion of venous access may occur by three different mechanisms:

1. Catheter thrombosis. In this case neither injection of fluids nor aspiration of blood might be possible in tunneled catheters.
2. Formation of a fibrin sheath. In this case, injection of fluid is usually possible, but aspiration of blood is not possible which compromises the functionality especially in tunneled catheters for dialysis.
3. Percatheter thrombosis of the hosting vein. In catheter thrombosis and venous thrombosis, thrombolysis is the only technique to save the access. Alternatively, a complete system exchange is an alternative option.

In fibrin sheath formation, fibrinolysis should be the first step followed by mechanical fibrin sheath stripping and eventually catheter exchange.

6.3.4.1 Technique of Fibrinolysis

A bolus of 50,000 IU urokinase of is administered into the catheter lumen. If, after 24 h, the catheter is not recanalized again, a urokinase infusion of 20,000 IU urokinase per hour and lumen over a period of 6 h up to a maximum dose of 240,000 IU may be administered. If this approach fails again, fibrin-sheath stripping or catheter exchange would be the next steps.

6.3.4.2 Technique of Catheter Stripping

After accessing the femoral vein, a goose neck catheter of an appropriate size (15–20 mm) is advanced into the superior vena cava and the catheter is snared. After having moved the open snare to the distal portion of the catheter, the snare is closed and pulled centrally. This maneuver is repeated several times until aspiration becomes again possible.

If possible, a guidewire should be inserted through the catheter into the inferior vena cava which facilitates capture of the wire and safe upward placement of the snare around the catheter tip. This is especially helpful if the catheter’s tip already protrudes into the right atrium to limit the danger of pericardial trauma.

References


Section Seven
Imaging Pediatric Emergencies
Children presenting with acute encephalopathy constitute the majority of emergencies requiring neurological imaging. The term encephalopathy implies a disorder of consciousness and may be applied to a continuum of worsening states of arousal from being fully alert and responsive to deep coma [1]. The causes of acute encephalopathy are numerous (Table 1), and may arise either within or outside the central nervous system (CNS). For practical purposes, the causes of acute encephalopathy are quite different in the neonate compared with those in infants and older children. In the pre-term neonate, germinal matrix haemorrhage and periventricular leukomalacia (PVL) due to hypoxic–ischaemic injury (HII) are causative in the majority of cases. In the term neonate, causes are more widespread, and in addition to hypoxic–ischaemic encephalopathy (HIE), also include stroke, infection, structural abnormalities and inborn errors of metabolism. In infants and older
children HIE can also occur. Other potential causes of acute encephalopathy in this age group include infection, non-accidental injury (NAI), acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (ADEM), vascular causes such as stroke and hypertensive encephalopathy, as well as metabolic abnormalities, fluid and electrolyte imbalance and encephalopathy secondary to toxins. Epidemiologically, accidental and non-accidental head injuries are probably the major causes of acute encephalopathy in the paediatric group [1], but non-traumatic coma resulting from hypoxic–ischaemic injury and infection remain important causes, and contribute significantly to mortality and chronic morbidity. In a large population-based study, infection was the commonest cause of non-traumatic coma in 38% of cases with intoxication, epilepsy and complications of congenital abnormalities comprising 8–10% of cases each [2].

Conditions in which imaging has a major role in diagnosis and outcome are discussed. Cerebral neoplasm, acute hydrocephalus and accidental trauma are not discussed in any detail, as these represent acute neurosurgical emergencies.

### 7.1.2 Clinical Findings

Encephalopathy implies disturbed neurological function. Symptoms are varied, often non-specific and present diagnostic difficulties, particularly in the early stages in the neonate. Symptoms include poor feeding, vomiting, irritability, difficulty initiating and maintaining respiration, seizures and coma. Signs can also be non-specific and include abnormal tone, depressed reflexes, pyrexia and those related to raised intracranial pressure, such as a bulging fontanelle, scalp vein distension, false localising signs and hypertension. In the older child, CNS specific presentations are much more common, especially in those over 5 years of age [2], although non-specific findings with anorexia, nausea, vomiting, lethargy and seizures often occur. Use of the Glasgow coma scale or the modified James scale can give an assessment of the depth of coma, and can be serially measured to monitor the child’s clinical status [3].

A careful history often provides clues to the underlying pathology. Acute deterioration is associated with trauma, cerebrovascular accidents, metabolic disturbance and ingestion of toxins. Sub-acute deterioration over days or weeks is suggestive of infection, chronic intoxication, or slowly developing raised intracranial pressure. Focal neurological abnormalities prior to the onset of coma suggests a cerebrovascular accident or encephalitis. The past medical history and family history may provide useful information, such as a history of seizures or sickle cell disease. A history of previous stillbirths or sibling infant death might suggest an inherited metabolic abnormality.

A general physical examination may provide signs of systemic disease, infection or trauma. The size and weight of the child might indicate failure to thrive, suggesting a long-standing metabolic disease. Pyrexia may be present due to central causes but is much more likely due to infection. Hypertension may be as a result of raised intracranial pressure, or neurological signs may be secondary to hypertensive encephalopathy. Skin examination may reveal petechial haemorrhages associated with meningococcaemia, or may reveal lesions of a specific neurocutaneous syndrome. Examination of the head is important, especially in infants and young children, where bulging fontanelles and increased head circumference suggest hydrocephalus and raised intracranial pressure. Fundoscopy can demonstrate papilloedema but may also reveal retinal haemorrhages, which are associated with NAI. Signs of meningeal irritation must be sought, but these are often absent in the very young infant or in the critically ill child, even in the presence of subarachnoid haemorrhage or meningitis.

Intracranial hypertension almost invariably presents in acute encephalopathy, and early recognition and treatment is important. It is thought to cause brain damage by at least two mechanisms. Firstly, reduced cerebral perfusion causes cerebral ischaemia, which preferentially affects the arterial watershed zones. Secondly, differences in pressure between intracranial compartments can result in different herniation syndromes. Brain herniation causes direct mechanical damage and also ischaemia and haemorrhage secondary to vascular distortion [3]. As already described, the early signs and symptoms can be quite subtle, but signs become more obvious as intracranial pressure rises, but signs can be mimicked or masked by drugs, toxins and metabolic abnormalities, as well as in the post-ictal state. The role of emergent neuroimaging is to detect potentially reversible causes of encephalopathy, and also to detect complications. With these aims in mind, trans-cranial ultrasound is the initial imaging method of choice in neonates in part due to its portability and availability. Computerised tomography (CT) is more useful in older children. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) has well-defined roles in specific conditions [4, 5]. The conditions in which neuroimaging plays a pivotal role will be discussed further.

### 7.1.3 Hypoxic–Ischaemic Encephalopathy

The HII can occur at any age secondary to any number of aetiologies including cardiac arrest, intracranial infection and NAI (Table 1). In the neonatal period the patterns of injury to the brain caused by HII depend on the severity and duration of hypoxia and the gestational age of the patient at the time of injury. While intra-uterine first- or second-trimester HII will result in hydranencephaly or neuronal migration disorders and can usually be readily distinguished from perinatal HII [6, 7], the greatest difficulty is the differentiation between brain injuries which occur late during gestation and those which occur in the immediate perinatal period. This is made difficult because
there are no reliable factors which detect intra-uterine asphyxia. Similarly, in both preterm and term infants, clinical signs of cerebral insult in the postnatal period are very subtle [8]. While acute and profound hypoxia can cause acute encephalopathy with its associated significant morbidity and mortality, chronic or intermittent hypoxia can also have an adverse impact on development, behaviour and cognitive function in children with congenital heart disease and sleep disorders, with adverse effects seen at even mild levels of oxygen desaturation [9].

The focus of research in this field has concentrated on understanding the cellular mechanisms of brain injury and the definition of a therapeutic window, between the acute insult and cell death, in which specific neuroprotective therapeutic measures might prevent delayed injury [10]. The imaging signs of HIE in the term and preterm infant vary significantly and are discussed separately.

7.1.4 The Preterm Infant

The most common HI lesion in the immature nervous system is subependymal haemorrhage, the majority of these being clinically insignificant. Haemorrhage occurs through damaged walls in delicate cerebral vessels secondary to hypoxia, hypercapnia and increased venous pressure.

Ultrasound remains the mainstay of primary imaging and is sensitive to the detection of subependymal and intraventricular haemorrhage (IVH), which is seen in 30–35% of infants born at <32 weeks gestation or with a birth weight of <1500 g. The optimal time for ultrasound detection of IVH is between days 4 and 7 after birth, with 95% of haemorrhages detectable by day 5 [11]. The IVH is classified into four grades [12]:

1. Grade-1 haemorrhage (Fig. 1) can be unilateral or bilateral and is confined to the subependymal germinal matrix in the caudo-thalamic groove in the floor of the lateral ventricle.
2. Grade-2 haemorrhage indicates extension within the ventricles but without ventricular dilatation.
3. Grade-3 haemorrhage shows ventricular dilatation in addition to subependymal and intraventricular haemorrhage.
4. Grade-4 haemorrhage (Fig. 2) indicates extension into the cerebral parenchyma. The association of IVH with long-term neurological deficit is well known. The severity of IVH correlates with neurological outcome with major handicap seen in approximately 10% of grade-1 and grade-2 IVH, whereas those with grade-3 and grade-4 IVH have higher morbidity and mortality at 36 and 76%, respectively [13]. The presence of blood within the fourth ventricle has been shown to be a good predictor of subsequent hydrocephalus [14], as has the presence of blood in the subarachnoid space anterior to the temporal lobe on sagittal imaging [15].

Fig. 1. Grade-I haemorrhage of the germinal matrix, seen as echogenic material expanding the caudothalamic groove on a sagittal ultrasound image.

Periventricular leukomalacia (PVL) is another manifestation of HII in the preterm neonate, and often occurs simultaneously with IVH. As a solitary manifestation of HII, this occurs almost exclusively in the preterm neonate. It is, at least in part, contributed to by the immaturity of the vascular supply to the deep white matter. Each of the three major cerebral arteries has both cortical and basal branches. Cortical branches are divided into two main types: long penetrators which terminate in the deep periventricular white matter, and short penetrators which extend only as far as the subcortical white matter [7]. At 24–28 weeks of gestation, there is a relative paucity of short penetrators and the long penetrators are spiral in configuration, and have very few side branches and intraparenchymal anastomoses.
From 32 weeks of gestation, the number of short penetrators increases substantially and the long penetrators increase in calibre, lose their spiral character and develop a greater number of side branches. Together, these changes provide a greater blood supply for the increasing metabolic requirements of the subcortical and deep white matter. Eventually, rich anastomotic channels develop between the long and short penetrators. Vulnerability of the highly metabolically active, developing oligodendrocytes in this region, to excitatory amino acids produced in response to ischaemia, is also thought to predispose the deep white matter to PVL [16]. The combination of inherent oligodendrocyte vulnerability, immature vascularisation of the white matter and the inability of the stressed preterm infant to autoregulate cerebral blood flow makes ischaemic change in the white matter in the form of PVL the commonest manifestation of HII in this group of patients. The detection of PVL is important because it is the major neuropathological form of brain injury and underlies most of the neurological morbidity in survivors of prematurity with spastic motor deficits classified as cerebral palsy (CP), seen in approximately 10% of survivors [8], and later cognitive and behavioural deficits seen in up to 50% [17].

Ultrasound can detect PVL, though the sensitivity is as low as 50% [18]; however, ultrasound enables identification of the vast majority of lesions associated with a poor outcome [19], with only 3% of children with normal ultrasound scans developing CP [20]. Findings include a featureless appearance of the parenchyma which may be associated with a generalised, patchy or focal increase in echogenicity. Multiple periventricular cysts (Fig. 3) may then evolve in association with cerebral atrophy, usually after the second week. The presence of periventricular flares (increased echogenicity; Fig. 4) persisting for 3 weeks or more is also strongly associated with clinical PVL in 86% of children [21]. The location affected is of critical importance in determining the outcome, with 91% of children with lesions in both the parietal and occipital lobes going on to develop CP, but less than 7% of those with lesions confined to the frontal lobes being similarly affected [20]. The same authors found no correlation between location and cognitive dysfunction, although this was directly proportional to the size and extent of white matter lesions as detected on ultrasound.

With the increasing use of MRI during the neonatal period, it has become clear that ultrasound underestimates the extent of white matter disease associated with PVL. Good correlation is seen between ultrasound and MRI for cystic periventricular white lesions but for other white matter lesions, MRI is more sensitive (Fig. 5) [22]. Conventional MRI alone is superior to ultrasound in identifying and quantifying cerebral white matter damage in very low birth weight infants [23], and may demonstrate areas of T2 shortening in the deep white matter within 2–3 days of injury, not visible on ultrasound. With the addition of MR spectroscopy (MRS) and diffusion-weighted imaging...
(DWI), the sensitivity is increased further and earlier detection is possible [22, 23]; however, the need for MRI must be balanced against the difficulty of imaging an unstable infant outside the neonatal intensive care unit, and as a result, MRI cannot replace transcranial ultrasound as a routine diagnostic tool in most neonatal units.

7.1.5 The Term Infant

Acute perinatal asphyxia is the most common clinical insult causing HI and, in the term infant, has an incidence of between 0.2 and 1% of live births, accounting for 8–15% of patients with cerebral palsy [24]. Acute perinatal asphyxia refers to a condition of hypoxaemia, hypercapnia and insufficient cerebral perfusion of the neonate during labour and birth. Depressed fetal heart rate, meconium stained amniotic fluid, low Apgar scores, low scalp pH or clinical signs of neurological depression soon after birth signify the acute clinical condition in the neonate; however, the predictive value of such clinical indicators is quite poor with regard to the development of HI and neurodevelopmental outcome [25]. Soon after birth, neonates with significant HI may develop subtle or profound neurological signs, ranging from poor feeding, lethargy and decreased muscular tone to episodes of apnoea, seizures or coma. The pattern of neurological injury is very different to that seen in the preterm infant, as described previously.

Two major patterns of injury are present in the term infant [26, 27]. The watershed predominant pattern affects the white matter in the vascular watershed zones between major vascular territories. This is associated with mild to moderate injury. Ischaemic changes are most obvious in the frontal and parietal areas. Moderate to severe injury is associated with the basal ganglia/thalamus predominant pattern of injury. Changes are seen in the posterior putamina, hippocampi and corticospinal tracts. The cortex, other than the perirolandic gyri, is relatively spared in all but the most severe injury, where it is also usually associated with the basal ganglia/thalamus pattern of injury. These regions of the brain are the most metabolically active and most actively myelinating at the time of birth. It is unclear whether these patterns are associated with specific antenatal risk factors. Not surprisingly, the basal ganglia/thalamus predominant pattern is more strongly associated with caesarean delivery, aggressive resuscitation, more severe encephalopathy and seizures, and more severe motor and cognitive impairment at 30 months [26]. Although many risk factors are prenatal [28], more recent data suggest that the vast majority of injuries occur in the immediate perinatal period, with only a very small proportion of infants having a definite established antenatal injury [29].

Ultrasound may detect deep grey nuclei and cortical injury in term infants as areas of increased echogenicity, followed by the development of cystic areas of encephalomalacia depending on the severity of the injury. On CT, areas of decreased attenuation may be seen in the watershed zones and/or within the deep grey nuclei; however, due to the high water content within the neonatal brain, early CT findings in HI are often quite subtle or absent even in the presence of significant disease [30]. Because of its higher sensitivity and specificity to maturational changes, including accurate assessment of the degree of myelination and structural abnormalities, MRI has enormous advantages over both CT and ultrasound. Conventional MRI of the neonatal brain performed within the first few days after HI demonstrates affected areas as foci of increased signal intensity on T2-weighted sequences. When special attention is given to the internal capsule, thalamus, parietal cortex, hippocampus and medulla, the reproducibility and accuracy of MRI is substantially improved [31]. The normal term infant will have evidence of myelination within the posterior limb of the internal capsule from 37 weeks of gestation onwards. This is seen as high signal intensity on T1-weighted imaging. An absence or a decrease in this signal, in infants with HI, manifested sensitivities and specificities between 90 and 100% for the prediction of poor neurodevelopmental outcome at 1 year of age [31, 32]. This finding takes 1–2 days to evolve and becomes maximal at 1 week. Findings on conventional MRI in patients with inherited inborn errors of metabolism can be identical to those of HI. If there is any clinical suspicion of such abnormalities, serial imaging can be beneficial and show progressive white matter disease in metabolic conditions, but will show typical evolution and cystic change with areas of encephalomalacia in patients with HI.

More recently, researchers have concentrated on detecting changes earlier, with a view to providing a more accurate prediction of outcome and possibly instigating neuroprotective therapies. In the first 24 h after injury, DWI may show abnormalities before conventional MR sequences [33]. The DWI images will demonstrate restricted water diffusion in areas of ischaemic change associated with HI (Fig. 6). These regions are of high signal intensity on DWI. Interpretation of DWI may be complicated by pre-existing injuries where the T2 of abnormal tissue is elevated, known as T2 shine-through. The use of apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) values in evaluating affected regions improves conspicuity of such injuries, which appear as regions of low signal, in the acute and sub-acute setting [34]; however, early DWI may underestimate the extent of injury, and may not detect changes in the deep grey matter and perirolandic cortex [33, 35, 36]. The MRS is based on the phenomenon of chemical shift, and can determine the concentration of many metabolites in the neonatal brain and play an important role in the evaluation of HI and many metabolic disorders. In the first 24 h of life, MRS may show lactate elevation in ischaemic regions and can more accurately predict the severity of injury [36]. MRS can also distinguish between HI and inborn errors of metabolism.
Neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia is a maternal/fetal platelet antigen incompatibility disorder which can have imaging findings somewhat similar to those of established HIE. Porencephalic cysts, primarily located in the temporal lobes, along with ventriculomegaly, commonly occur. Antenatal haemorrhage, be it extra-axial intraventricular or intraparenchymal, may also occur. Diagnosis can be confirmed with serological tests, but there is no current active screening program. The radiologist should be suspicious of this disorder when these abnormalities are present, and plays an important role in disease recognition in the absence of a screening program. Establishing the diagnosis has important management considerations in the affected neonate as well as in subsequent pregnancies which might be similarly affected [37].

7.1.6 Congenital Infection

The clinical manifestations of CNS infections in children vary depending on the infective agent, stage of development and maturation of the host CNS and the stage and development of the host immune defences [38]. The time point in gestation at which intrauterine infection occurs is vital because the stage of development of the fetus will determine whether a developmental structural abnormality occurs, as in the first two trimesters, or a destructive process, which is seen, if infection occurs in the last trimester or perinatal period.

The TORCH acronym (Toxoplasma, Other, e.g. Syphilis, Rubella, Cytomegalovirus, Herpes simplex type 2/HIV), defines infections acquired in the fetal or neonatal period. These infections are acquired as a result of transplacental transmission with the exception of Herpes simplex type 2, which is usually acquired during parturition. The clinical manifestations of congenital infection include microcephaly, intraparenchymal growth retardation, seizures, ocular and other congenital anomalies, skin rash and hepatosplenomegaly. Neonatal infection may present with sepsis and meningoencephalitis [38].

The imaging manifestations of TORCH infection vary depending on the age of gestation or stage of embryological development at the time of insult. Infection in the first two trimesters of pregnancy may result in neuronal migration abnormalities such as lissencephaly and polymicrogyria (Fig. 7). Infections acquired in the third trimester and in the perinatal and neonatal period may result in destruction of developed brain secondary to meningoencephalitis causing aqueduct stenosis, hydrocephalus, hydranencephaly, porencephaly, multicystic encephalomalacia, calcification, haemorrhage, delayed myelination and atrophy [38]. The presence of parenchymal calcification is characteristic. Lenticulostriate vasculopathy may also be present and is manifested as linear increased echogenicity in the distribution of the thalamostriate vessels on ultrasound. Its branching pattern has the appearance of a candelabra (Fig. 8). This, however, is not specific to TORCH infection and may be seen in neonatal ischaemia, trisomy 13 and 21, twin–twin transfusion, intrauterine cocaine exposure, neonatal lupus, neonatal hypoglycaemia, fetal alcohol syndrome and head injury [39]. Herpes simplex type-2 infection is most commonly acquired during parturition or in the postnatal period but may rarely be acquired in utero. It presents in the neonatal period with sepsis and meningoencephalitis. The imaging manifestations include diffuse
brain swelling with multifocal areas of oedema seen on ultrasound, CT and MRI. The CT findings may not be apparent for the first 24–48 h. Vascular thrombosis and haemorrhage may occur [38].

### 7.1.7 Acquired Infection

Meningitis in the neonatal period is often bacterial in origin. The three most common organisms are group-B *Streptococcus*, Gram-negative *Enterobacter bacilli* and *Listeria monocytogenes* [40]. Factors contributing to infection in the immediate postnatal period include maternal urinary tract or genital infection, premature rupture of membranes, immature fetal immune responses or intensive care environmental conditions [38]. Infection is usually haematogenously transmitted via the choroid plexus with accompanying ventriculitis [38, 41]. This may be seen on ultrasound as increased echogenicity and thickening of the ventricular walls. Periventricular increased echogenicity may also be seen and is similar in appearance to that caused by premature flare in the premature infant. Subdural effusions can occur but are unusual with infections in the first week of life compared with those seen in the second or third weeks. Basal arachnoiditis and haemorrhagic infarction secondary to arteritis and phlebitis may occur. Hydrocephalus may be complicated by septation, adhesions and entrapment of the ventricular system [38].

In children aged between 3 months and 2 years, the most common cause of meningitis is *Haemophilus influenzae* type b. In older children, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and *Neisseria meningitides* predominate. Infection is usually haematogenous; however, direct extension from infected paranasal sinuses and mastoid air cells may occur as well as a complication of penetrating injury or skull fracture. Associated subdural effusions are more common and are often bilateral. Early in the disease, mild hydrocephalus, leptomeningeal enhancement (Fig. 10) and cerebral oedema may be present. Infarction, either arterial or venous, may develop [38].

Chemical meningitis may be caused by dissemination of material from a ruptured craniopharyngioma or intracranial dermoid throughout the ventricular system and basal cisterns. Ventriculo-peritoneal shunt infection can also occur, and is usually caused by *Staphylococcus*. 
Encephalitis, particularly that caused by Herpes simplex type 1 is most commonly seen in young children. When severe, the infection can be overwhelming and often rapidly fatal. In the first few days, CT or MRI shows diffuse oedema which progresses to necrosis resulting in multicystic encepalomalacia. Herpes simplex type-2 infection occurs more commonly in adults and predominantly affects the anterior temporal lobes. Focal oedema may be the only manifestation, but central areas of haemorrhagic transformation are sometimes seen.

Intracranial abscess may develop in Gram-negative infection such as Citrobacter, which is the causative organism in haematogenous infection in the majority of patients aged less than 1 month. Various streptococcus species are the most common isolates from abscess cultures in patient older than 1 month. The overall incidence of intracranial abscess is increasing in all paediatric age groups. This is, at least in part, as a result of longer survival in patients with congenital heart disease, which is the most common predisposing factor. Other factors strongly associated, include immunosuppression in patients post-bone marrow and solid-organ transplantation, where abscess often occurs in association with systemic fungal infection [42]. Sinus disease with intracranial extension of infection can present with an acute neurological deterioration without any prior symptoms of sinus infection, although the incidence of intracranial abscess as a complication of sinus or otitic infection has decreased in recent years. In teenagers, particularly boys, this can present acutely with fever, headache and seizures mimicking meningitis or encephalitis. Examination of the sinuses on CT may give a clue to the diagnosis. One or all of the sinuses may be affected. Local osteomyelitis of the frontal bone may also occur [43].

Sinus infection secondary to fungal infection, most commonly Aspergillus, may also disseminate intracranially to involve the parenchyma and meninges. Mucormycosis is a virulent fungal organism of the Zygomycetes class of the Mucoraceae family. These fungi are found in soil, air, decaying vegetation, foods with a high sugar content and bread mould. Infection is typically airborne with primary infection of the upper and lower airways with associated development of sinusitis, rhinocerebral mucormycosis or pulmonary infection. The majority of presentations, approximately 80%, are in patients with poorly controlled diabetes mellitus; however, it is also seen in the immunocompromised host with only 4% of cases seen without underlying disease. The rhinocerebral form of this disease is the most common and may present with invasive sinusitis. The hallmark of the disease is invasion of blood vessels causing infarction and thrombosis which can involve both the intracranial circulation and the cavernous sinus. The mortality from this condition varies from 30 to 80% [44].

Neurological dysfunction is a common manifestation of HIV infection in both adults and children and because of its increasing incidence deserves special consideration. Patients can acquire infection vertically, from mother to infant, which accounts for the vast majority. Infection can also be secondary to transfusion of infected blood or infected blood products. Adolescents can acquire infection similar to adults, i.e., as a result of intravenous drug use and through sexual transmission. Young children can present with developmental delay, loss of developmental milestones or a decline in motor and neurocognitive function. Opportunistic infections can occur in immunosuppressed, HIV infected children. Direct HIV infection has been implicated as a possible cause of encephalopathy in the absence of other opportunistic or microbial pathogens. The CNS malignancies can also rarely occur, although these are much more common in adults. Cerebrovascular complications are also commonly seen in children with HIV infection, usually in those with severe immune suppression [45]. Cerebral aneurysms and infarctions are seen in a substantial number of patients, often without significant neurological signs or symptoms. The exact mechanism by which HIV induces arterial damage is not clear, but some authors suggest a synergistic effect from direct HIV infection and infection with other viral agents, particularly Varioceilla–Zoster [46]. There is also a well-recognised association between HIV infection and acquired protein-S and protein-C deficiency [47], which are independent risk factors for thrombotic complications. In addition, thrombocytopenia also occurs with HIV infection, again increasing the risk of thrombotic complications and stroke.

7.1.8 Non-accidental Injury

The intentional infliction of both emotional and physical pain and suffering on children is a common occurrence, with an estimated incidence of between 5.7 and 15.7 per 1000 children abused or neglected [48]. The majority of harm inflicted is in the form of neglect, which accounts for 63% of cases of NAI, with physical, sexual and psychological abuse accounting for 19, 10 and 8%, respectively [48]. In the U.S., the incidence of fatality associated with NAI is 1.7 per 100,000 children. Young children are particularly at risk, with those aged less than 1 year accounting for 44% of all abuse-related fatalities. The radiologist should always be alert to the possibility of NAI, as they may be the first to suggest such a diagnosis on the basis of imaging findings. In the presence of significant intracranial injury, a history of relatively minor trauma is incompatible, and the reliability of the history should be questioned and the possibility of NAI should be queried. Where NAI is suspected, further evaluation with radiographic skeletal survey is mandatory, in order to identify and document other injuries in “at risk” patients.

Non-accidental head injury occurs in approximately 12% of cases of NAI. Most children are under 2 years of age at the time of diagnosis, with an average age of 1.6 years
ful and has shown that interhemispheric SDH is often associated with shallow surface collections of blood which may not be readily identified on CT [59]. It can also be very helpful in differentiating chronic or subacute SDH from cerebrospinal fluid and extraaxial fluid collections, and will more clearly demonstrate SDHs of differing ages (Fig. 12).

Acute SDH is of low signal or isointense on T1 and of low signal on T2-weighted sequences. In the subacute phase, blood appears of high signal on T1 and varies from low to high signal on T2-weighted sequences, finally reverting to low signal or isointense on T1 and low signal on T2. As with CT, these are not fixed findings and signal characteristics may vary considerably in different patients. Ultrasound can occasionally be useful in differentiating SDH (Fig. 13) from diffuse enlargement of the subarachnoid space in in-

The initial brain injury is termed the primary injury. The mechanisms of intracranial primary injury include direct injury, shaking, strangulation, either separately or in combination [55]. Subdural haemorrhage (SDH; Fig. 11) may occur from an acceleration/deceleration type injury as occurs with a direct impact, or may occur from whiplash-shaking injury alone [56]. The SDH is particularly prevalent in very young babies who can present to hospital with a wide range of symptoms. Subarachnoid haemorrhage (SAH) is also a common manifestation of NAI [57]. Neither SAH nor SDH are specific for NAI; however, since SDH may be present from birth. Typically, the relatively small volume of SDH or SAH associated with NAI is not, in itself, responsible for the neurological deterioration, but serves as a marker for the mechanism of injury. This primary injury in may be complicated by various pathophysiological responses, including cerebral oedema, cerebral congestion and vasospasm with a resultant decrease in cerebral perfusion. Seizures, apnoeic episodes and compression of brain parenchyma by a large SDH, although not often seen, can also occur. All these factors may contribute to secondary injury in the form of hypoxic–ischaemic damage [58]. Coma at presentation, apnoea, and diffuse brain swelling with HII are all associated with a poor prognosis.

The most common location for both SDH and SAH is in an interhemispheric parafalcine distribution, and in this location is highly suspicious for NAI. It is often difficult to differentiate the two forms of haemorrhage, particularly when interhemispheric, and both may coexist. Acute SDH appears, on CT, as a crescentic or interhemispheric area of high attenuation. As blood ages over days to weeks, it then becomes isointensive and finally hypoattenuating relative to brain. The exact timing for these changes in characteristics is not well established and may vary considerably in different patients. Certain features of SDH are seen infrequently in accidental injury and therefore are suspicious for NAI, such as SDH without associated skull fracture, bilateral SDH, more than one SDH of different ages, SDH in association with retinal haemorrhage and, as already mentioned parafalcine haemorrhage [54]. The MRI can be use-

Fig. 11. A 9-week-old infant presenting in status epilepticus after a shaking episode. Axial CT demonstrates acute subdural haemorrhage

Fig. 12. Bilateral acute on chronic subdural haematoma in a 7-week-old infant following non-accidental injury (NAI)
The three most common types of parenchymal brain injury are shear injury, contusion and oedema (Fig. 14). Shear injury refers to an acceleration–deceleration type injury, which causes shear stress and axonal injury at the grey–white matter junction of the cerebral hemispheres. This can also be seen at the craniocervical junction and within the cervical spinal cord, where it is strongly associated with apnoea and is thought to be as a result of hyperextension/flexion injury during shaking [60]. Axonal injury is not commonly haemorrhagic in infants and therefore is usually occult on CT examinations. High-attenuation petechiae are occasionally seen. There is usually extensive background oedema, focal or diffuse, seen as diffuse or focal low attenuation. Magnetic resonance tends to be more revealing, and may demonstrate axonal injury as hyperintense foci at the grey–white interface on T2-weighted sequences, when non-haemorrhagic. When haemorrhagic, axonal injury is typically hyperintense on T1-weighted sequences.

Cerebral contusion is a focal haemorrhage within the brain substance from a direct compressive force. Such injuries are rare in infants, as are extradural haemorrhage and penetrating parenchymal injury.

Cerebral oedema is a common consequence of head injury associated with NAI. It may occur as a result of both the primary and the secondary injury (hypoxia due to HII). It can also be seen as a result of other forms of abuse such as strangulation, suffocation and post-traumatic apnoea due to axonal injury at the craniocervical junction and cervical spinal cord in victims of shaking [61]. Oedema is seen as diffuse or focal low attenuation on CT, associated with loss of grey–white differentiation. Mass effect may occur, with sulcal effacement and possible herniation. Profound diffuse oedema has a tendency to maintain normal attenuation in the basal ganglia, thalami, cerebellum and brain stem and may give rise to the "reversal sign" which has a poor prognosis [62]. This can occur in association with HII as a result of other brain insults, such as near drowning, prolonged seizure, status asthmaticus, cardiac arrest and accidental trauma, but when associated with acute inter-hemispheric SDH is highly suggestive of NAI. The reason for the retained normal attenuation within these deep structures, in the face of marked ischaemia and cerebral oedema elsewhere, is not well understood. MRI shows oedema as focal or global hyperintensity on T2-weighted sequences, but can be difficult to detect on standard MR in the very immature unmyelinated brain. The DWI will demonstrate areas of restricted water diffusion, which appears bright.

Complications of HII associated with NAI include herniation syndromes, hydrocephalus, cerebral atrophy, cerebral infarction and encephalomalacia. Clinical manifestations range from mild developmental delay and attention disorders to hemiplegia, motor and intellectual impairment and cerebral palsy.

### 7.1.9 Acute Disseminated Encephalomyelitis

Post-infectious encephalitis or acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (ADEM) is a monophasic inflammatory condition characterised by reactive demyelination of the white matter. In over 70% of patients, there is a prodromal illness and antibodies to specific infectious agents such as Streptococcus, Mycoplasma and Epstein-Barr virus may be isolated in a minority of patients. ADEM may also follow rubella, mumps or hepatitis vaccination [63]. Neurological...
presentation varies from an acute explosive presentation to a more indolent progression over days or weeks. A polysymptomatic presentation is the general rule and systemic signs are often present. Diagnostic difficulties may therefore arise, as patients often present with headache, fever, meningism and seizures, and infection will need to be considered and excluded as an alternative diagnosis [63]. Acute encephalopathy with motor signs, cranial neuropathy, ophthalmoplegia, dysarthria and dysphagia can also occur, and occasionally patients will require ventilatory support. Cerebellar signs, myelitis and visual impairment may also occur and there is an association with bilateral optic neuritis [63]. Despite its monophasic nature, neurological signs and symptoms in patients with ADEM can evolve over time, and can relapse as part of the same acute monophasic immune process, particularly if treatment is withdrawn too soon. The term multiphasic disseminated encephalomyelitis (MDEM) has been suggested for such presentations. If, however, relapses occur that are disseminated in time and site, then multiple sclerosis (MS) is diagnosed.

Multiple sclerosis, the main differential diagnosis on combined clinical and imaging findings, is less commonly associated with a prodromal illness, which occurs in just over 30%. Systemic symptoms of headache, fever and meningism are much less frequent, and seizures are extremely rare. Most presentations are monosymptomatic. Myelitis, visual and cerebellar signs often occur. The CSF oligoclonal bands may occur in both groups but are relatively more common in patients with MS. Both conditions have a seasonal distribution and are more prevalent in the winter months. Patients with MS are older, and childhood presentation is uncommon, whereas ADEM shows early childhood predominance.

On neuroimaging, CT can show focal areas of low attenuation but has a sensitivity of only 60% for detection of such lesions. The MRI is the preferred imaging method and shows lesions of high signal on both T2-weighted and fluid-attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR). Lesions are predominantly located in the subcortical white matter, with relative sparing of the periventricular white matter compared with MS. Cortical grey matter lesions, although not often seen, are thought to be specific for ADEM. Similarly, lesions in the thalamus and basal ganglia (Fig. 15) occur much more commonly in ADEM than MS, with thalamic lesions seen in 40% [63, 64]. The ADEM, like MS, can present as a tumour-like mass in the cerebrum or posterior fossa. Current opinion regarding treatment supports the use of high-dose intravenous methylprednisolone followed by oral prednisolone therapy. This can be instigated once infective encephalitis has been excluded. Rapid recovery is common with over 80% of patients making a complete recovery [65].

7.1.10 Hypertensive Encephalopathy

Hypertensive encephalopathy is induced by a significant acute elevation in blood pressure above the patient’s baseline. In children, the mean systolic arterial pressure is lower than in adults, with an average systolic pressure of 105 mmHg at 1 year compared with 135 mmHg at 18 years. Consequently, hypertensive encephalopathy will occur at lower levels of systemic blood pressure in children [66]. The condition is characterised by rapidly progressive signs and symptoms including headache, seizures, altered mental status, visual disturbance and other focal or diffuse neurological signs. Early diagnosis is important as reversal of hypertension is associated with complete neurological recovery. If not recognised and treated, it can progress to progressive central nervous system failure with intracranial haemorrhage, cerebral infarction, coma and death [67]. This condition is under-reported in children but can occur in relation to renal diseases such as acute glomerulonephritis, renal vascular hypertension or chronic renal failure. It is not uncommonly diagnosed in adults in certain clinical conditions, such as pre-eclampsia/eclampsia syndrome and lupus nephritis. It is a subset of the more generalised reversible posterior leukoencephalopathy syndrome/posterior reversible encephalopathy syndrome (PRES), which is seen in patients receiving chemotherapy particularly cyclosporin, post-transplantation or transfusion, and can also be seen with HIV infection [68]. There may be no discernable change in blood pressure in patients in the above clinical situations.

Computed tomography and standard MRI, in uncomplicated cases, show oedema in the subcortical white matter of the posterior temporal, posterior parietal and occipital lobes as well as within the structures within the posterior fossa. The DWI demonstrates vasogenic oedema as
areas of normal slightly lower signal, corresponding to areas of high signal on standard T2-weighted and FLAIR sequences. Initial investigators had postulated that hypertensive encephalopathy was as a result of uncontrolled autoregulatory vasoconstriction leading to hypoperfusion, focal ischaemia and infarction; however, the presence of vasogenic oedema and lack of cytotoxic oedema on DWI does not support this theory. It is now widely accepted that the physiological mechanism involved is cerebrovascular vasodilatation caused by autoregulatory failure, as a result of hypertension, which causes increased vascular permeability and extravasation of protein and fluid [67, 69]. The relative paucity of sympathetic innervation in the posterior fossa accounts for the propensity for this region to be affected [67]. The cortex tends to be spared due to the vasogenic nature of the oedema seen; however, cortical involvement can be seen when infarction complicates, and can be recognised on DWI as areas of high signal restricted diffusion representing cytotoxic oedema.

7.1.11 Cerebral Sinovenous Thrombosis and Venous Infarction

Cerebral sinovenous thrombosis is a rare disorder but should be suspected where infarction occurs in a non-arterial distribution. Risk factors include young age, with over 50% of cases seen in children less than 1 year old. The relative high incidence in neonates and young infants is associated with dehydration and perinatal complications, such as HII, premature rupture of membranes, maternal infection, placental abruption and gestational diabetes [70]. Disorders of the head and neck, especially infections including meningitis, chronic systemic illness and prothrombotic disorders such as the presence of anticardiolipin antibody and factor-V Leiden, as well as protein-S and protein-C deficiency, and acquired thrombotic states as seen with DIC, liver disease or nephritic syndrome, are commonly seen in older children. Dehydration and hypernatraemia can also predispose in older patients, as can procoagulant drugs, such as Asparaginase used in an oncological setting [71], and the oral contraceptive used in adolescents. Presentation is non-specific, with seizures and diffuse neurological signs in neonates and with decreased consciousness, headache and focal neurological signs such as hemiparesis and cranial nerve palsies in older children.

In younger children, particularly in the neonate, patients may make a complete recovery without treatment. Thrombolytic therapy has been used successfully in older children in the acute setting [72], and anticoagulant therapy is often safely administered over a more protracted period. Recognised neurological deficits include motor impairment, cognitive impairment, developmental delay, speech and visual impairment. Overall mortality approaches 10%, with poor predictors of outcome being seizures at presentation in non-neonates, and the presence of venous infarcts, haemorrhagic and non-haemorrhagic, in both neonates and non-neonates [70].

Imaging findings include high attenuation in one or more of the venous sinuses on non-contrast CT (Fig. 16), with a filling defect, termed the delta sign, on post-contrast images. Venous infarction may occur and is haemorrhagic in up to 25% of patients. If the thrombosis affects the deep veins, such as the internal cerebral veins, thalamic infarction may occur. Similarly, thrombosis in the superior sagittal sinus may cause parasagittal infarction and thrombosis of the
verebrobasilar circulation, or vasospasm secondary to migraine [24]. Thalamic infarcts typically occur in meningitis, congenital heart disease, migraine and trauma [24]. Unfortunately, due to its relative rarity compared with that in adults, the diagnosis of stroke is often delayed in children, and most delay is actually in seeking medical attention [77]. Very few children, even those with known risk factors, are imaged within the time frame of 3–6 h, which is regarded as the therapeutic window for treatment with thrombolytic agents or other forms of neuroprotection.

7.1.13 Metabolic Disorders

Few of these disorders present as an acute encephalopathy; however, mitochondrial disorders, such as mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis and stroke (MELAS), may present with acute encephalopathy and stroke (Fig. 18). In MELAS, the lesions are seen in the periphery of the cerebral hemispheres and may have a wedge-shaped appearance (see Fig. 9). The lesions may be single or multiple. Signal abnormalities are also seen in the deep grey nuclei; however, these may not be present at first presentation. The diagnosis is made by the presence of high levels of lactic acid in the CSF. Other metabolic disorders which may cause stroke include Leigh’s disease, the organic acidurias including hyperhomocysteinaemia and lysosomal storage disorders including cystinosis [24].

Urea cycle disorders may precipitate acute episodic clinical deterioration which may be reflected in an acute worsening of existing changes on MRI. The appearance may mimic dysmyelinating or demyelinating disorders including ADEM.

7.1.12 Arterial Infarction

Stroke is rare in childhood, and the causes are different to those in the adult population. Traditionally, up to 50% of stroke in childhood was said to be idiopathic; however, risk factors for stroke are now recognised in up to 75% of children [74]. Common risk factors include congenital heart disease and sickle cell disease. Prothrombotic disorders are present in up to 50% of children [75]. Other less common risk factors include head and neck trauma, meningitis, tuberculosis, fungal infection, vasculopathies such as Moya-Moya disease, neurofibromatosis, fibromuscular dysplasia, Kawasaki disease, vascular malformations, arterial dissec-
tion often associated with trauma, maternal cocaine abuse, migraine and metabolic disorders such as MELAS and hyperhomocysteinaemia [24]. As previously mentioned in this section, HIV-related stroke is common, especially when associated with profound immunosuppression. Similarly, in sickle cell disease, the prevalence of stroke, which is often silent, is substantially higher than previously thought [76]. In approximately 25% of children, no cause is identified.

The initial presentation in children is most often with motor symptoms, which occur in up to 60% [77]. Altered mental state occurs in 21% and headache, unlike with adults, occurs in 32%. Aphasia, seizures, sensory symp-
toms, cranial nerve and cerebellar symptoms occur less frequently. The imaging features of stroke in childhood are similar to adults, appearing as focal areas of low attenuation on CT and of high signal on T2-weighted and FLAIR images on MRI (Fig. 18). The DWI will show restricted diffu-
sion soon after onset, indicating cytotoxic oedema, when other modalities can appear normal. A haemorrhagic component can be seen in up to 20% of cases. Posterior circulation stroke is relatively uncommon in childhood and should raise the suspicion of dissection and trauma to the vertebrobasilar circulation, or vasospasm secondary to migraine [24]. Thalamic infarcts typically occur in meningitis, congenital heart disease, migraine and trauma [24]. Unfortunately, due to its relative rarity compared with that in adults, the diagnosis of stroke is often delayed in children, and most delay is actually in seeking medical attention [77]. Very few children, even those with known risk factors, are imaged within the time frame of 3–6 h, which is regarded as the therapeutic window for treatment with thrombolytic agents or other forms of neuroprotection.

Fig. 18. Peripheral wedge-shaped area of increased signal on T2-weighted MR involving both grey and white matter, consistent with an infarct in a 14-year-old with mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis and stroke.
7.1.14 Drugs: Asparaginase, Methotrexate and Cyclosporin

These drugs are the most commonly implicated as causes of acute encephalopathy. The most common complication of Asparaginase therapy is sinusvenous thrombosis as previously described. Cyclosporin therapy can be complicated by a form of reversible posterior leukoencephalopathy, which is discussed under the section describing hypertensive encephalopathy.

Methotrexate, given either intrathecally or intravenously in the treatment and prophylaxis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (ALL), may cause acute or delayed CNS sequelae. Acute neurotoxicity occurs within days to weeks of initialisation of therapy and includes encephalopathy, seizures, transient paresis, dysarthria and aphasia and severe headache. Long term effects may include gait abnormalities, memory deficits, learning disorders, declines in IQ scores as well as various behavioural difficulties. In the past, it was thought that a combination of methotrexate and craniospinal irradiation caused these abnormalities; however, it is now thought that Methotrexate alone, either given intrathecally or even intravenously can be causative, although changes and neurological outcome are worse in combination [78–80]. The classical appearance of methotrexate related change is high signal intensity in the deep white matter on T2-weighted MR sequences (Fig. 19), which appears as low attenuation on CT. This is associated with hyperdense or calcified foci at the grey–white matter interface (Fig. 20), representing dystrophic calcification of the subcortical U-fibres adjacent to areas of intracerebral mineralising microangiopathy. When profound, this can even be visible on skull radiographs and can mimic Sturge-Weber syndrome. Minimal enhancement may occur after administration of intravenous contrast. The exact mechanism by which methotrexate causes these changes is not fully understood, but these lesions show evidence of vascular endothelial injury, infarction, focal demyelination and an atypical cellular response. Mineralising microangiopathy may also affect the basal ganglia and cerebellar grey matter and lead to calcifications in these regions also.

7.1.15 Epilepsy: Structural Abnormalities

Seizures in childhood are a common indication for imaging. In the neonate the first investigation is usually ultrasound. Specific causes of seizures, which may be evident on ultrasound, include calcification secondary to congenital infection or tuberous sclerosis. Disorders of neuronal migration and organisation are difficult to see with ultrasound except where the abnormalities are extensive as seen with lissencephaly. The presence of midline structural abnormalities, such as agenesis of the corpus callosum, or posterior fossa malformation, may alert the radiologist to the possibility of undetected neuronal migration or proliferation abnormalities which are best assessed with MRI.

In infants and older children CT is usually the first investigation. Unlike in adults, where the demonstration of a significant finding on neuroimaging in patients with new-onset seizures occurs in up to 45% of patients, in children, significant findings are seen in only 8%, with <1% caused by either a tumour or stroke [81]. Emergent neuroimaging in children with new onset afebrile seizures should therefore be restricted to those in high-risk populations, such as...
children aged <33 months presenting with focal seizures, and those with a known predisposing condition, such as sickle cell disease, bleeding and coagulation disorders, cerebrovascular disease, malignancy, HIV infection and hydrocephalus [81]. Specific causes of status epilepticus, such as encephalitis or meningitis, may be evident in those patients imaged. Other conditions, such as haemorrhage associated with NAI, infarction or sinus venous thrombosis, may also be identified in “at-risk” groups. There may be evidence of ADEM or of a phakomatosis, particularly cortical tubers as seen in tuberous sclerosis. Remember, a new presentation of seizures in any group of patients should not be attributed to a known underlying abnormality without undertaking some form of neuroimaging. Patients with underlying brain abnormalities, such as cerebral palsy, are as much at risk of infection, NAI or other causes of seizures as the rest of the population.

Children not deemed suitable for emergent imaging can be imaged at a later date, if there is ongoing clinical concern. The MRI is the best investigation for detection of abnormalities of cerebral migration and organisation. Regression or evidence of neurodegeneration in a child with “cerebral palsy” should raise the possibility of metabolic disease.

Rasmussen’s encephalitis, or chronic localised encephalitis, is characterised by onset of seizures, progressive hemiplegia and psychomotor deterioration [82]. It presents in previously normal healthy children or young adults. Both viral and autoimmune aetiologies have been suggested as the cause. Imaging is typically normal at presentation; however, focal high signal on T2-weighted MR images may be seen in the cerebral cortex [83, 84]. Progressive atrophy of the involved hemisphere occurs over time, and with intractable seizures and hemiplegia, occasionally surgical removal of the affected cerebral hemisphere is the only treatment possible.

7.1.16 Endocrine-Related Encephalopathy

Diabetes mellitus, other than hypo- or hyperglycaemia, rarely presents as encephalopathy in childhood. Neonatal hypoglycaemia is, however, a common cause of encephalopathy which may mimic HIE.

7.1.17 Conclusion

Acute encephalopathy in childhood may vary in its presentation, aetiology and imaging compared with the adult population. Emergent neuroimaging, while often performed in order to exclude infection or neoplasia as a cause of acute neurological deterioration, may reveal imaging findings peculiar to a number of specific conditions. The radiologist may be the first to recognise and suggest conditions such as NAI or neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia as causes of encephalopathy. Specific imaging features in conditions such as ADEM, MELAS, hypertensive encephalopathy and venous sinus thrombosis may also contribute to diagnosis and management. The role of the radiologist in the early diagnosis of neonatal HIE is increasing with newer imaging methods such as MR spectroscopy and DWI, giving potential future benefits with neuroprotective measures.

References

15. Ryan SP. Subarachnoid blood in infants with intraventricular haemorrhage: an easier site to find this and still a good predictor of hydrocephalus (Abstract). Peditr Radiol 2001;31:41–42
47. Meron D, Osborne DR. Cerebrovascular disease in children: antenatal and postnatal imaging findings in the pediatric brain. AJNR 2002;23:560–565
64. Meron D, Osborne DR. Cerebrovascular disease in children: antenatal and postnatal imaging findings in the pediatric brain. AJNR 2002;23:560–565


7.2.1 Introduction

Respiratory distress accounts for almost 10% of pediatric emergencies. Under 15 years of age, deaths from respiratory disorders accounts for 30% of childhood morbidity and almost 50% in those less than 1 year of age.

By definition, respiratory failure indicates an inability of the respiratory system to provide sufficient oxygen for metabolic needs or to excrete the CO₂ produced by the body. When a child presents with signs of respiratory distress, diagnosis and therapeutic decisions have to be made, and in some cases within a very short time scale. Many different diseases may lead to acute respiratory failure, including disorders outside the respiratory tract.

That children are not small adults is even truer regarding the airways and respiratory system. Consequently, children respond different to an insult (traumatic or non-traumatic) than adults. These differences between a child and an adult respiratory tract are also reflected in the multidisciplinary approach. The approach of the child has to be done with special care in a child friendly way; specific experience in pediatric or emergency medicine makes the diagnosis and immediate stabilization of the patient more accurate, and in many situations imaging plays an essential role in completing or confirming the clinical suspicion. The older the patient, the more comparable with adults is the therapeutic management.

In this chapter, we focus on some important physiological and anatomical aspects of the pediatric airway and discuss the most encountered non-traumatic and traumatic thoracic emergencies in the pediatric age group.

Reviewing the causes of non-traumatic acute respiratory pathology in the different pediatric age groups, we choose to subdivide the pathologies inhibiting normal respiratory function in six main groups. We acknowledge, however, that some conditions can occur concomitantly:

- The airways can be obstructed and the pathology can anatomically be situated from the upper airways to the peripheral small airways.
- The most common cause of severe respiratory distress related to parenchymal disease is premature birth and hyaline membrane disease, acquired pneumonitides coming second.
- Changes in normal pleural negative pressure can compromise pulmonary function and pleural fluid collections can be susceptible for infection.
- Large diaphragmatic defects either congenital either acquired need surgical intervention on very short notice.
- Chest wall involvement with mechanical impairment can play a role in compromising normal respiratory function, especially with underlying cardiopulmonary disease.
- Since the airways and the esophagus have a common embryological origin, both arising from the foregut, pathology and especially in neonates and infants, symptomatology, can be associated.

7.2.2 The Chest and Respiratory Tract in Children: Physiological Aspects and Differences with Adults

Children have a large tongue and the narrowest point of the extrathoracic airway is the subglottic region. The airways in children are smaller, more collapsible, and the air flow is larger in the central airways than in the peripheral airways. Since the acini are smaller and the mucus production is in-
creased, more atelectasis and/or air trapping is present in cases of airway inflammation or foreign-body aspiration. The alveoli grow until 8 years. Collateral ventilation is underdeveloped until 8 years due to the decreased number of pores of Kohn, the increased thickness of the connective tissue septa, and the smaller alveolar size. This also results in more atelectasis compared with adults (Hedlund and Kirks 1990; Rotta and Wiryawan 2003). In emergency situations, intubation of a child needs special experience. The possibility of craniofacial malformations, such as the Pierre-Robin sequence or Apert syndrome with retrognatia and micrognathia, has to be taken into account (Dinwiddie 2004; Levy and Helfaer 2000; Nicolai 2004).

Also traumatic injuries of the chest do not have the same result in children as in the adult. Bony and cartilaginous structures are more deformable, the elasticity of mediastinal vessels is greater (Sivit 2002). Bony injuries are uncommon in children. If rib fractures are present, the likelihood of marked chest distortion and injury to the intrathoracic viscera is great (Fig. 1). Aortic and great vessel injury is uncommon in children, even following severe injury. Evaluation of the superior mediastinum, however, is more difficult in children because of the thymus. The age of the child, the absence of deviation of the midline structures, and, if present, the "sail sign" or "wave sign," must assure you that the large upper mediastinum is thymus. If the plain chest X-ray is doubtful, ultrasound can be very helpful. Using a superficial high-resolution linear or convex probe, the thymus between the ribs can be identified (Mendelson 2001).

All these features of the pediatric chest wall and respiratory system make the response to a thoracic trauma, infection, a thoracic mass, or respiratory obstruction in a young child different than in an adult.

### 7.2.3 Clinical Symptoms

Thoracic emergencies in children often result in life-threatening changes in cardiorespiratory function, anxious moments for the child as well as for the parents. The causes of these emergencies are often distinct in the pediatric patient; however, it is a problem of any age, it can occur as a "new" situation or in an already existing pathology, and it can be a medical or a surgical emergency. Non-traumatic acute chest pathology is more frequent than thoracic trauma. Inspection of the child's well-being is in many cases more informative than blood gases or respiratory rate. The patient presents with acute or more insidious onset of sometimes specific, and sometimes non-specific, signs or symptoms. Most frequently, symptoms are present since a few hours or days and are not always easy to appreciate, especially in the baby or infant (Eber 2004; Hammer 2003; Rotta and Wiryawan 2003).

Voice changes can help in refining the differential diagnosis, but tachypnea, cyanosis, and difficult breathing, defined as stridor or wheezing, are most frequently present. Associated inflammatory symptoms or a septic appearance are alarming. More severe signs are pulsus paradoxus and symptoms of pulmonary edema. Other worrying but less specific symptoms are apnea, cough, chest pain, and sore throat (Eber 2004). Feeding problems, swallowing problems, or dysphagia can sometimes be the initial symptoms of a tracheobronchial anomaly.

Stridor and wheezing are defined as an abnormal sound during breathing produced by turbulence of air flow through a partial obstruction. The characteristics and timing of stridor can indicate the site of airway obstruction and the effect

---

**Fig. 1.** Battered child with multiple rib fractures and a hemothorax on the right side. Posterior and lateral rib fractures are highly specific fractures for battered child (in a non-accidental clinical setting).
of the obstruction will be the greatest when the airway is the narrowest. Obstruction in the extrathoracic airway will be of more significance in inspiration and the child presents with inspiratory stridor. Obstruction in the intrathoracic airway will be of more significance in expiration and the child presents with expiratory stridor or wheezing. The lumen of the subglottic airway is defined by rigid cricoids cartilage and obstruction at that site produces stridor in the in- and expiratory phase, a biphasic stridor (Swischuk 2000a,b).

In first instance, it is obvious that the clinician has to be sure that all immediate necessary respiratory care to stabilize the child is given and secondly imaging can lead to the definitive diagnosis. In an urgent situation, rapid diagnosis and therapeutic action are mandatory.

### 7.2.4 Imaging of Non-traumatic Pediatric Thoracic Emergencies

Airway obstruction is potentially life-threatening and the pathology can be situated from the upper airways to the peripheral small airways. Airway obstruction in a child is a potentially life threatening and, depending on the cause of the obstruction and the general well-being of the child, requires rapid and effective approach.

The worst scenario is an acute total airway obstruction with respiratory arrest, but is, fortunately, very uncommon. The most frequent causes are laryngeal edema or inhalation of aspirated foreign body with complete airway obstruction. Partial obstruction of the airways is more often the case and leads to stridor or wheezing (Bar-Ziv et al. 2001). We subdivide the causes of airway obstruction in extrathoracic and intrathoracic.

#### 7.2.4.1 Airway Obstruction

**Extrathoracic Airway Obstruction**

Imaging of a child with upper airway or extrathoracic respiratory obstruction is not without danger. In some cases, imaging speed and minimal disturbance are of utmost importance and you start with non-invasive methods. Try to reassure the child and make easy movements with the head during the procedure. After evaluating the status of the child and possible etiology of the obstruction with the clinician, you start with a lateral view of the neck, with the neck in extension. When possible and necessary, an anteroposterior (AP) view or dynamic information under fluoroscopy of the airway is required. Chest X-ray has to be performed with chin up to exclude soft tissue superposition, with in- and expiration or lateral decubitus when necessary. Direct laryngoscopy is usually the next step (Duncan 1999).

If the most critical period is over tided, additional imaging is performed when diagnosis needs further evaluation: ultrasound (US); upper gastrointestinal (GI) series; spiral computed tomography (CT); or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) for specific indications (Table 1; Damm et al. 1999; Rencken et al. 1998).

Potential life-threatening causes of extrathoracic airway obstruction are usually febrile.

The acute onset of stridor in a young child, invariably accompanied with fever, usually presents viral laryngotracheobronchitis or croup. The circumferential localized airway inflammation is seen as a tapered narrowing of the subglottic region and should be visible on both AP and lateral views (Fig. 2a). When standard treatment fails, an artificial airway should be considered and other diagnoses must be excluded with radiology and endoscopy, particularly bacterial croup but also acute epiglottitis, foreign-body aspiration and retropharyngeal abscess.

Infectious symptoms in bacterial or membranous croup are more pronounced. Rare additional findings on conventional X-ray are thin, irregular opacities representing detached membranes, not to be confused with foreign bodies.

Epiglottitis, although less frequent since vaccination against H. Influenzae, remains an important emergency. The child is very sick with high fever and presents with inspiratory stridor or dyspnea, drooling, marked respiratory distress, dysphonia, and restlessness/anxiety. Only a true lateral view of the neck with the child upright and the head in extension visualizes the swollen epiglottis and aryepiglottic folds, also known as the “thumb sign,” ballooning of the hypopharynx, and associated subglottic edema (Fig. 2b). Although epiglottitis is mostly a clinical diagnosis, imaging is needed in selected cases to differentiate with croup, retropharyngeal abscess (Fig. 2), laryngeal foreign body, bacterial tracheitis or inhalation or ingestion injury, angioneurotic edema, and anaphylaxis. It has to be performed with great precaution and stand-by for respiratory resuscitation, especially when the neck has to be extended for optimal imaging technique. Chest X-ray with

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
<th>Most frequent causes of inflammatory and non-inflammatory extrathoracic airway obstruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inflammatory</strong></td>
<td>Viral laryngotracheobronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epiglottitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retropharyngeal abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bacterial tracheitis (or laryngeotracheobronchitis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allergy/laryngeal edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viral laryngotracheobronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epiglottitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retropharyngeal abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bacterial tracheitis (or laryngeotracheobronchitis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allergy/laryngeal edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-inflammatory</strong></td>
<td>Acquired or congenital anomalies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angioneurotic edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tumors: subglottic hemangioma; vallecular cyst (uncommon: aryepiglottic cysts or dermoid cysts, cysts of the thyroglossal duct and laryngeal cyst)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neck trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocal cord paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic stridor can become acute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
chin up permits evaluation of the glottic soft tissue and air space or other causes of acute respiratory symptoms.

In a retropharyngeal abscess, the enlarged retropharyngeal space can be seen clearly by the lateral neck view with the neck in extension. Sometimes additional dynamic floroscopy is necessary, but ultimately the abscess and the extension of the inflammation are confirmed by contrast-enhanced CT scan. According to the latest literature, retropharyngeal abscess as a cause of acute airway obstruction or respiratory distress are rare. An emergency complication, such as descending suppurative mediastinitis, is rarely described in one case (Craig and Schunk 2003; Dinwiddie 2004; Duncan 1999; Ghyepes and Nussbaum 1985; Lee et al. 2001; Markowitz 1984; Rotta and Wiryawan 2003; Stroud and Friedman 2001; Sztajnbok et al. 1999).

Afebrile life-threatening causes of the extrathoracic airway obstruction are congenital or secondary laryngeal or tracheal abnormalities (subglottic stenosis, neck trauma), tumors, foreign-body aspiration, angioneurotic edema (acquired/hereditary), and vocal cord paralysis. Congenital airway abnormalities (nasal masses, Pierre-Robin sequence, craniofacial anomalies, laryngomalacia, trachea or bronchomalacia, clefts, webs, atresia, or stenosis) are usually present in >85% in evaluation for persistent stridor and respiratory distress. Associated risk factors, including prematurity, cardiovascular malformations, as well as neurological and congenital or chromosomal abnormalities, increase the need for tracheotomy and endotracheal intubation (Altman et al. 1999). Especially in the neonate and infant, congenital airway anomalies can result in signifi-
Fig. 4. A baby with severe stridorous breathing. a On the lateral neck view, there is a subtle swelling visible in the vallecular region (asterisk). Febrile signs are absent. b Ultrasound can make the diagnosis of a thick-walled cyst (asterisk) with the air in the pharynx at the dorsal side of the cyst (arrows). Regarding the location just above the glottic region, a vallecular cyst is proposed. A CT scan will not add more information and can be omitted (radioprotection). Surgery cannot be delayed and, in this case, after marsupialization of the cyst, histology confirmed a vallecular origin.

Fig. 3. Congenital stenosis of the trachea in a neonate with CHARGE syndrome. a Axial unenhanced CT scan (slice thickness 2 mm): narrow (arrows) and obliterated (asterisk) airway at consecutive levels compatible with stenosis of the infraglottic trachea. b Sagittal reconstruction: extent of stenosis (double-headed arrow), tracheostomy (arrow)
cant upper airway obstruction and are frequently associat-
ed with feeding disorders. They may require immediate
tracheostomy after birth, followed by imaging. The CT with
multiplanar imaging or 3D reconstruction is best suited to
evaluate the extent of the anomaly, followed by an upper-GI
series to evaluate the esophagus (Fig. 3). The history of the
patient can aid in differentiating between congenital or
acquired pathology, e.g., longstanding endotracheal intu-
bation or granuloma in Wegener’s vasculitis. Subglottic
stenosis after intubation is a frequently encountered ac-
quired cause of respiratory distress in children (Shinkwin
and Gibbin 1996). Associations with other congenital
abnormalities are common, e.g., VA(C)TER(L) in 25% of
the cases or CHARGE syndrome (Dinwiddie 2004; Katz et

The effect of the extrinsic airway compression depends
on the size of the lesion; however, even with small lesions,
intrinsic air-flow obstruction can occur when there is
important additional mucosal edema during intercurrent
viral infection. An optimal lateral and AP view are neces-
sary to delineate the air column and evaluate the lumen
and symmetry of the airway walls. Ultrasound can differ-
entiate a simple cyst from a complicated cyst or a soft tis-
ssue mass. Computed tomography and/or MRI with con-
trast enhancement are performed for further characteriza-
tion of the suspected mass and its extension.

Small soft tissue tumors can also become large and infil-
trative and are an indication for surgery. In the neonate,
subglottic hemangioma is most frequent and can be sus-
pected if an asymmetrical impression of the subglottic air-
way is seen on the conventional AP neck films. The heman-
gioma can be demonstrated with US and CT scan (Chetty
et al. 1997). Other types of upper airway masses are uncom-
mon and consist of aryepiglottic cysts or dermoid cysts,
cysts of the thyroglossal duct, and laryngeal cyst (Marko-
witz 1985, Rencken et al. 1998). A cyst in the vallecula can
cause progressive stridor and can be confirmed with US
when there is a – sometimes very subtle – vallecular dis-
tention of the soft tissue visible on the lateral neck X-ray,
easily mistaken for tonsillar tissue (Fig. 4).

### Intrathoracic Airway Obstruction

Pathologies causing obstruction of the intrathoracic air-
ways can be acquired or congenital and can be infectious,
neoplastic, vascular, or congenital.

The mediastinum is a common site for tumors because
of its midline location and the different embryological
composition. In general, any patient with a tumor in the
anterior or middle mediastinum should be admitted im-
mediately and undergo urgent evaluation (Meyer et al.
2004). The causes of pathological mediastinal widening
differ with age. In the infant, thymic teratoma, lymph-
angioma, and cardiovascular malformations are most
common, additional causes in the older child are leukemia/
lymphoma – especially non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma – malign-
ant germ cell tumor, and Langerhans cell histiocytosis
(Table 2). Non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma is one of the most
common mediastinal tumors in childhood and respiratory
symptoms are common: 25% may rapidly progress to life-
threatening respiratory compromise with dyspnea, Ortho-
nea, and stridor. A rapid progression may require imme-
diate chemotherapy or radiotherapy to shrink a tumor
mass.

Specific urgent complications related to large mediasti-
nal tumoral masses are (Fig. 5):

- Superior vena cava syndrome causes headache, dysp-
nea, orthopnea and syncpe, and vascular collapse.
- Inferior vena cava syndrome: cardiac inflow decreases
dangerously and necessitates urgent surgery.
- Pericardial effusion is most often seen with a teratoma
or cardiogenic tumor (Meyer et al. 2004).

Evaluation of mediastinal (neoplastic) masses requires a
chest X-ray (AP and lateral view), completed with CT
and/or MRI (Siegel 1999). Compression of more than one-
third of the airways is putting the child in a dangerous po-

tition regarding respiratory symptoms, difficulty in intu-
bation, and decrease in pulmonary function (Kirks et al.
1983).

Small mediastinal tumors can be tricky also (Table 3). If
they are located nearby the airways (the trachea or the
bronchi), they cause a partial compression that can become
significant with superimposed airway infection or enlarge-
ment of the mass. When the mass is not directly seen on

### Table 2. Most common mediastinal masses in children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anterior mediastinum</th>
<th>Middle mediastinum</th>
<th>Posterior mediastinum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal thymus (neonate and infant)</td>
<td>Foregut duplication cyst</td>
<td>Neurogenic tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germ cell tumor</td>
<td>Enlarged lymph nodes (neoplastic, inflammatory)</td>
<td>Esophageal duplication cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma, leukemia, histiocytosis</td>
<td>Lymphangioma</td>
<td>Lymphoma (non-Hodgkin), metastatic neuroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymic masses (thymolipoma, thymic cyst)</td>
<td>Pericardial cyst</td>
<td>Bochdalek hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgagni hernia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
can have different anatomic locations anywhere along the tracheobronchial tree, including the neck, mediastinum and lung. They are usually unilocular, spherical or oval and generally close to the tracheobronchial tree, usually without patent communication to the airway, preferentially solitary located in the lower lobes. The central or peripheral location of a cyst will determine its mode of presentation. A mediastinal lesion, especially a carinal location, is likely to produce earlier compression of the trachea or proximal mainstem bronchi. Secondly, they can undergo rapid enlargement and surgery cannot be postponed. Contrast-enhanced CT is a highly reliable diagnostic tool to visualize bronchogenic cysts as a thin-walled round lesion that can contain fluid. Sometimes they are air filled. Magnetic resonance imaging remains an alternative imaging modality; however, one drawback in infancy is that general anesthesia is required. Surgical resection is usually necessary (Alford et al. 1993; Lazar et al. 1991).

A bronchogenic cyst is often asymptomatic in older children and adults, but can be more dangerous in neonates and infants. Stridor in newborns and young infants is an alarming symptom. As a foregut cyst, a bronchogenic cyst is a ventral budding abnormality and they can have different anatomic locations anywhere along the tracheobronchial tree, including the neck, mediastinum and lung. They are usually unilocular, spherical or oval and generally close to the tracheobronchial tree, usually without patent communication to the airway, preferentially solitary located in the lower lobes. The central or peripheral location of a cyst will determine its mode of presentation. A mediastinal lesion, especially a carinal location, is likely to produce earlier compression of the trachea or proximal mainstem bronchi. Secondly, they can undergo rapid enlargement and surgery cannot be postponed. Contrast-enhanced CT is a highly reliable diagnostic tool to visualize bronchogenic cysts as a thin-walled round lesion that can contain fluid. Sometimes they are air filled. Magnetic resonance imaging remains an alternative imaging modality; however, one drawback in infancy is that general anesthesia is required. Surgical resection is usually necessary (Alford et al. 1993; Lazar et al. 1991).

Vascular rings and slings or anatomically normal vessels that are enlarged due to congenital cardiopathy can lead to respiratory problems, especially in the first months

---

Table 3. Common non-neoplastic causes of intrathoracic airway obstruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bronchogenic cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular compression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intrinsic obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-body aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucus plug</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Fig. 5. A 5-year-old boy presented with semi-urgent respiratory symptoms and demonstrated a large right-sided thoracic consolidation, deviating the mediastinum and heart to the left. Histology revealed a malignant teratoma. a Even during chemotherapy, the mass increased significantly and resulted in increased compression of the heart, upper mediastinum, and airways, creating a dangerous situation. Important decrease of the cardiac inflow due to vessel and heart compression and the features of superior and inferior vena cava syndrome were present: headache; dyspnea; orthopnea with the risk of syncope; and vascular collapse. A CT scan was performed in urgency. b Additionally, ascites (arrowheads) and a large inferior vena cava (IVC) thrombus (asterisk) were seen compatible with inferior vena cava syndrome. Urgent surgical resection of the tumoral mass was performed.
of life when there is significant impression on the airways. Feeding difficulties and aspiration sequelae are frequently associated. These potential respiratory emergencies are the result of the proximity of the great vessels, heart, esophagus, and large intrathoracic airways. Symptomatic vascular rings and slings include right-sided aortic arch, aberrant left subclavian artery and ductal remnant completing the ring, double aortic arch, and pulmonary sling. The abnormal vessels form a ring and symptoms depend upon the tightness of the ring. It remains the most important vascular cause of tracheal obstruction (Table 4; Alford et al. 1993; Berdon 2000; Berrocal et al. 1999; Chun et al. 1992; Rencken et al. 1998; Subramanyan et al. 2003). In most cases, tracheal impression is not visible on conventional chest X-ray, and additional indirect signs can lead you towards the correct diagnosis. When evaluating a chest X-ray in a child with stridor or respiratory problems and/or feeding difficulties, always look at the aortic arch. A right-sided aortic arch is sometimes the first clue to a vascular ring, causing the sometimes severe respiratory symptoms. On barium swallow, the presence of a posterior esophageal impression reveals the abnormal course of a vessel. Cardiac Doppler ultrasound will confirm the vascular anomaly; however, when diagnosis is still doubtful, the evaluation can be completed with a CT with 3D reconstruction/MRI or – now less frequently – angiography (Beekman et al. 1998; Berdon 2000; Berrocal et al. 1999; Katz et al. 1995). Surgery may involve division and reanastomosis of obstructing vessels, which produces immediate relief of airway obstruction.

Table 4. Symptomatic vascular rings and slings

| Right-sided aortic arch and aberrant left subclavian artery and ductal remnant |
| Double aortic arch |
| Pulmonary sling |

Fig. 6. This infant with a pulmonary sling presented in acute respiratory distress, not sufficiently treatable with the courant therapy. Chest X-ray (a) demonstrates bilateral emphysema and because of the persistence of the symptoms, an upper-gastrointestinal series was performed and an anteriorly located impression on the esophagus was detected with a density between the esophagus and the trachea (asterisk, b), confirmed with angiogram (c). The origin of the left pulmonary vein (arrow) is abnormal (from the right pulmonary vein), crosses the midline, and goes to the left lung. Enhanced CT with multiplanar reconstructions can replace the upper-GI series and the angiogram.
Anterior esophageal impression is due to an anomalous left pulmonary artery that comes off the right pulmonary artery at the level of the right main bronchus and carina and runs between the trachea and the esophagus to the left lung. Respiratory symptoms are common, which can be severe at early age. Cases with obstructive emphysema of the entire lung or of the middle and lower lobes are reported (Fig. 6). Accompanying tracheomalacia or intrinsic cartilaginous malformation is seen as sequelae and may result in persistent symptoms, even after surgical correction (Alford et al. 1993; Markowitz 1984; Rencken et al. 1998).

Partial airway obstruction in a child with a congenital cardiopathy presenting with respiratory deterioration is usually due to mechanical compression of the central airways (Alford et al. 1993; Rencken et al. 1998). Compression of the left lower lobe bronchus is most common (Markowitz 1984). Enlargement of the left atrium, left pulmonary artery, and pulmonary veins on the left are potential causes of airway compression with obstructive emphysema or atelectasis, requiring surgical repair or bronchial stenting in the near future. Computed tomography and/or angiography can be used to demonstrate the relation between the vessels and the airways.

Foreign-body aspiration is a common pediatric pathology and can have serious or sometimes fatal sequelae. Diagnosis can be easily overlooked when the aspiration event is missed and many children present with complications. Even more, there is also a moderate high rate of negative radiology findings (sensitivity 70.2%, specificity 62.5%). Management is variable and varies according to the type and location of the foreign body (Metrangolo et al. 1999; Silva et al. 1998; Zerella et al. 1998). Potential respiratory threat is a foreign body that is located in the upper airways (laryngeal or subglottic). Laryngeal spasm with cyanosis can occur. Laryngeal web, acute severe viral or bacterial croup, epiglottitis, hemangioma (or papilloma), angioneurotic edema, or hypocalcemic tetany are differential diagnoses. Differential diagnoses of a tracheal foreign body is vascular compression, bronchogenic cyst, enlarged lymph nodes, or other mediastinal mass. Bilateral retrosternal emphysema can be seen on chest X-ray. A bronchial foreign body is most frequent. Abnormalties on chest X-ray can be the first abnormal sign or clue to the diagnosis, especially features secondary to the partial airway obstruction, e.g., retrosternal emphysema. The hyperinflated lung with air trapping shows decreased pulmonary vascularity and this radiological sign can be used to determine the abnormal side: the large hyperlucent lung vs the smaller opaque lung (Rencken et al. 1998). If it is not clearly visible on the AP in- and expiratory film or in young children, additional dynamic fluoroscopic or conventional evaluation can be performed: either in a stand-up decubitus during normal respiration or in the right or left lateral decubitus with horizontal X-ray beam in infants. Cases are reported in which partial airway obstruction can change in a complete airway obstruction due to the mobility of the foreign body. But if clinical suspicion is strong, bronchoscopy is the modality of choice and confirms the presence. At the same time, the aspirated foreign body can be evacuated.

Serious complications are fatal asphyxia, atelectasis, pneumonia, associated pleural effusion, air leak in the interstitial space leading to pneumomediastinum, pneumothorax, or pneumopericardium. Aspiration of a foreign body is one of the common causes of massive atelectasis in the emergency room. An abrupt onset of an air leak in a child less than 2 years should raise the suspicion of an aspirated foreign body (Fig. 7; Bar-Ziv et al. 2001; Gay 1978), Metrangolo et al. 1999; Swischuk and John 1999; Zerella et al. 1998).

Congenital lesions based on intrinsic bronchial obstruction are congenital cystic adenomatoid malformation (CCAM) and congenital lobar emphysema (CLE). Especially in the neonate they can complicate with severe air trapping. Large lesions push away the normal mediastinal and pulmonary structures and lung growth can be compromised. Mediastinal compression can result in airway and vascular compromise, the lesion behaves as an “oncological” emergency. If they precipitate alarming symptoms in the first few days of life, surgery cannot be delayed. If the child is born in respiratory distress usually resulting from associated pulmonary hypoplasia and persistent fetal circulation, the mass can be removed after respiratory stabilization of the child. In the older child, acute presentation is usually associated with surinfection or abcedation of the lesion.

The CCAM is by definition disorganized lung tissue, rich in bronchial structures, with cystic lesions and poor in alveoli. A multilocular air-filled cyst is the most common presentation of a CCAM, but presentation can be variable. Symptomatic neonates are treated as surgical emergencies. Presentation later in life is also possible, often with unresolved pulmonary infections. The CCAM can become infected and a multicystic complex lesion can be seen and is difficult to differentiate from a sequestration or a necrotizing pneumonia.

Congenital lobar emphysema is overinflation of one lob, rarely bilobar, usually due to a bronchial (partial) obstruction. Symptoms may be mild, but when lung fluid clears, overinflation of the lobe can occur and the lobe becomes overinflated due to ball valve phenomenon and air trapping. Severe respiratory distress can occur requiring urgent lobectomy. Before surgery, an extrabronchial compression or endobronchial plug has to be ruled out with bronchoscopy and CT of the chest with contrast enhancement and multiplanar views. Delayed congenital lobar emphysema also exists. Sometimes an underlying viral infection triggers the problem with mucosal edema and bronchospasm. Differentiation with a tension pneumothorax is possible with chest CT (Fig. 8). In an older infant, the differential diagnosis of an overinflated lobe is an extrinsic compression of a vessel or mass or an acquired cause of bronchial obstruction, e.g., foreign body, mucus plugs, endobronchial granulomas in primary tuberculosis (Gibson.
Small airway obstruction caused by intrinsic or extrinsic edema/bronchospasm or plugs is seen in bronchiolitis, asthma, and cystic fibrosis. Asthma is a classic example of hyperreactive airway disease, aggravated by allergies as well as viral and mycoplasma pneumoniae infections. The basic pathophysiology is airway narrowing with increased resistance to air flow in the small airways (smooth muscle contraction, bronchospasm, bronchial wall inflammation, and excessive mucus production; Duiverman et al. 1999).

The goal of imaging in an acute asthmatic attack is the detection of complications: hyperinflation; atelectasis; emphysema of a lung or a lobe are common (mucus plug with obstruction); air leaks such as pneumomediastinum and subcutaneous emphysema in the neck.

In a child with symptoms of acute (upper or lower) airway obstruction, always consider aspiration of a foreign body. Complications can occur (a) unilateral atelectasis and (b) pneumomediastinum and subcutaneous emphysema in the neck.

Fig. 7. In a child with symptoms of acute (upper or lower) airway obstruction, always consider aspiration of a foreign body. Complications can occur (a) unilateral atelectasis and (b) pneumomediastinum and subcutaneous emphysema in the neck.
pneumonia; or to exclude other causes of wheezing such as foreign-body aspiration, endobronchial or extrinsic mass lesions, and vascular rings.

A viral infection is an “airway” infection. Bronchiolitis is a seasonal viral infection in babies and can cause severe respiratory distress resulting in mechanical ventilation. It consists of bronchial wall thickening, parahilar–peribronchial streaking, central predominance due to parahilar edema or adenopathy: bronchospasm, mucus plugs with narrowing of the already small airways. This leads to air trapping or emphysema or lobar or segmental atelectasis (Fig. 9). Emphysema can be the only finding in an acute ill infant with respiratory distress (Swischuk and John 1999). Pleural effusions or empyemas are not common with viral infections, except in very young infants and immunocompromised individuals. Acute interstitial viral pneumonitis presents as a diffuse hazy interstitial pattern on chest X-ray (Swischuk and John 1999).
7.2.4.2 Parenchymal Disease

The most common cause of severe respiratory distress related to parenchymal disease is premature birth with hyaline membrane disease, with acquired lung infections coming second. Severe respiratory distress in the premature baby is caused by RDS or hyaline membrane disease and most of these babies are admitted in the neonatal intensive care unit (Agrons et al. 2005; Gibson and Steiner 1997). A child in the emergency room with fever and an acute onset of pneumonia almost always has an infection, most frequently viral. Bacterial pneumonia is most often a Streptococcus pneumoniae or at later age mycoplasma pneumonia. Occasionally, the infection is tuberculosis. As a viral infection is more an airway involvement, a bacterial pneumonia or inflammation of the lung tissue that may follow either a non-infectious or an infectious insult, is more an air-space involvement. Most patients can be treated as outpatients; however, in some cases the infection can worsen that intravenous medication is required. Consolidations begin at the periphery of the lung and frequently make contact with the pleural surface: pleural effusions and empyemas are common (Swischuk and John 1999). Staphylococcus aureus is a severe but infrequent pneumonia in young children and has a peculiar follow-up. It is the most common cause of bronchopneumonia. The child can be very ill with severe respiratory distress. It is characterized on chest X-ray as rapidly evolving patchy parenchymal process with accompanying pleural fluid. On follow-up, the resolved parenchymal densities change in residual thin-walled peripheral air cysts. Any bacterial pneumonia can result in abecedation and empyema. When the infection or pleural effusion is extended, both can compromise the pulmonary function and the child can become septic. Major lung involvement with diffusely spread infiltrates is not infrequently seen in fungal infections, allergic lung disease, aspiration, cystic fibrosis, and after bone marrow transplantation (Table 5). Acute lung injury triggered by these systemic and/or pulmonary insults can result in acute hypoxemic respiratory failure (AHRF), a common reason for admission on the pediatric intensive care unit. On chest X-ray, patchy infiltrates are diffusely spread over both lungs, an ARDS image in the adults. The outcome, however, is preferentially determined by the causing pathology, but pulmonary status has to be followed carefully (Fig. 10; Boiko et al. 1995; Duncan 1999; Golder et al. 1998; Peters et al. 1998; Priestley and Helfaer 2004; Weiss et al. 1996). The acute chest syndrome in sickle cell disease results in more dense consolidations in the lung bases (Meyer et al. 2004; Swischuk and John 1999).

7.2.4.3 Pleural Collections

Large pleural collections can compromise pulmonary function and pleural fluid can be susceptible for infection. Decrease in negative pressure is caused by presence of air, fluid, or a solid structure in the pleural space. The result is a varying degree of pulmonary collapse producing intrapulmonary shunting and a drop in the PaO₂. The development of a positive pressure in the pleura is a more urgent situation than the loss of negative intrathoracic pressure. Positive intrapleural pressure is the result of pleural fluid

| Table 5. Causes of potential acute hypoxemic respiratory failure |
|-------------|------------------|
| Fungal infections |
| Allergic lung disease |
| Aspiration |
| Cystic fibrosis |
| Bone marrow transplantation |
**Fig. 10.** Wegener’s granulomatosis in a 6-year-old child with acute hypoxic respiratory failure. 

*Fig. 10. a* Anteroposterior chest X-ray: patchy consolidations in both lungs, less pronounced in the upper lobe. 

*Fig. 10. b* Axial-unenhanced CT scan: spontaneous hyperdense areas with a density of 60 HU (*asterisk*), suggestive for hemorrhagic consolidations. Respiratory distress became worse and ventilatory support on the intensive care unit was necessary for this child.

**Fig. 11.** Barotrauma and air leaks in a low birth weight premature infant, with severe RDS and mechanical ventilation. Anteroposterior chest X-ray: tension pneumothorax on the right with atelectasis of the ipsilateral lung, marked deviation of the mediastinum to the left. The pneumothorax is most likely the result of the combination of RDS, mechanical ventilation, and pulmonary interstitial emphysema, still present in the left lung.
Fig. 12. Complicated lung infection in an immunocompromised child. 

a Large right-sided pleuroparenchymatous consolidation in an immunocompromised child with pneumonia. 

b With persistent inflammatory symptoms and no adequate response to the antibiotics, contrast-enhanced CT additionally visualizes the complications more in detail and differentiates between an intraparenchymatous abscess or pleural empyema (asterisk). 

c Ultrasound helps to guide the intervention to evacuate pleural fluid: it can differentiate between an uncomplicated fluid collection that is drainable (asterisk). 

d A septated or loculated collection (asterisk), not easily drainable.
or air under tension or a tension pneumothorax. A tension pneumothorax acts as an air mass and produces lung and mediastinal compression. This results in impaired ventilation. Tension across the mediastinum with obstruction of the inferior vena cava (IVC) results in compromised pulmonary venous return and decreased cardiac output with circulatory collapse and collapse of the contralateral lung.

Severe respiratory distress in newborn babies and infants occurs secondary to prematurity and its adequate therapy, congenital cardiovascular or thoracic malformations (with or without prematurity), or to severe lung infection.

The most common acute complications in newborn (premature) babies with respiratory distress requiring artificial ventilation are air leaks. They result in intrathoracic extra-alveolar gas. The “free” air can be located at different sites: pneumothorax; pneumomediastinum; pulmonary interstitial emphysema (PIE); gas below the visceral pleura usually at the lung base; pneumopericardium; and pneumoperitoneum. A tension pneumothorax with deviation of the mediastinal structures can be fatal if not decompressed immediately (Fig. 11; Braisoulis et al. 2000; Gibson and Steiner 1997; Krul et al. 1997; Markowitz 1984). The centrally located pneumothorax in the premature baby has characteristic features. On chest X-ray, a hypolocent para mediastinal region with sharp delineation of the mediastinal, cardiac, and diaphragmatic border, and a deep lucent cardiodiaphragmatic sinus are pathognomonic signs. A lateral film with horizontal beam with the child in a supine position can confirm the diagnosis (Agrons et al. 2005). The PIE is air that escapes in the pulmonary interstitium or lymphatic vessels from the terminal alveoli or airways. Thin-walled cystic or tubular lucent structures, raying from the hili, are seen on chest X-ray. Occasionally it can appear unilateral and acts as an air mass with mediastinal shift, compromising the venous return, and subsequently decreases cardiac output (Fig. 11).

In response to inflammation or infection, the pleura can produce large amounts of fluid, an exudation that is an environment for bacterial growth. Usually bacteria enter the pleural space from an adjacent pneumonia. This can result in toxemia when there is a pyothorax. With US, visualization of the pleural space with a high-resolution linear probe permits the radiologist to evaluate free fluid or loculated fluid and to guide possible intervention. The extension of the disease and the presence of an abscess or empyema is best evaluated with contrast-enhanced CT (Fig. 12; Kim et al. 2000).

### 7.2.4.4 Large Diaphragmatic Defects

Large diaphragmatic defects, either congenital or acquired, need immediate surgical intervention. Diaphragmatic eventration is usually the result of a congenital paralysis, aplasia, or atrophy of the diaphragmatic muscle, and is seen on chest X-ray as an abnormally elevated diaphragm, partially or totally. Left-sided eventrations are more likely to be complete. The severity of presentation depends on the location and whether it involves a complete leaflet. Occasionally, diaphragmatic eventration is bilateral and can lead to respiratory distress in infants, especially when associated with infection.

Congenital diaphragmatic defect (CHD) is usually severe and has an incidence of 1/2500–5000 live births. Around 8–10 weeks gestational age, the abdominal content can herniate to the thorax through a diaphragmatic defect, usually through the foramen of Bochdalek. Anterior CHD through the foramen of Morgagni (90% right sided) is less common (1–5%) and is usually asymptomatic. Approximately 5–30% of patients with CHD present during the neonatal period with severe neonatal asphyxia and pulmonary hypertension, occasionally with gastrointestinal symptoms (Alford et al. 1993; Ozturk et al. 2001; Singh et al. 2001). Prenatal US and/or prenatal MRI already detect the hernia in utero in most cases (Gibson and Steiner 1997). The intrathoracic space restriction results in ipsilateral lung hypoplasia. The associated pulmonary hypertension makes it very difficult to provide adequate oxygenation and there can be an indication for intensive therapy such as ECMO.

Chest X-ray in CHD is frequently abnormal but not always diagnostic. A “bubbly” hemithorax with obliteration of the costodiaphragmatic sinus, deviation of the mediastinum to the contralateral side, abnormal position of the nasogastric tube, and an airless abdomen are the most common findings on chest- and abdominal X-ray. Sometimes differential diagnosis with an aerated congenital cystic adenomatoid malformation (CCAM) is equivocal. In these cases, US can help in further diagnosis. The presence of mobile gastrointestinal structures and spleen, and in severe cases parts of the liver, confirm the hernia (Alford et al. 1993; Gibson and Steiner 1997; Rencken et al. 1998).

The CHD can also be found in older children (5–30% of CHD) presenting with acute distress or gastrointestinal symptoms, in most cases due to an episode of infection with involvement of the residual lung and airways (Streptococcus-B pneumonia; Schafermeyer 1993). Other causes of delayed CHD are posttraumatic or, for instance, a complication of surgery (Fig. 13; Ozturk et al. 2001; Singh et al. 2001).

### 7.2.4.5 Chest Wall Pathology

Chest wall pathology with mechanical impairment can play a role in compromising normal respiratory function, especially with underlying cardiopulmonary disease. Chest wall pathology with respiratory compromise is mostly the result of chest wall configuration anomalies or large tumoral masses, frequently associated with compression of the ipsilateral lung or a large pleural effusion (Donnelly and Frush 1999; Wong et al. 2004). Chest configuration anomalies with
narrowing of the superior anterior mediastinal space can compress the mediastinal vessels and airways, in some cases leading to airway obstruction. The trachea at the thoracic inlet and the left main bronchus are most frequently involved (Donnelly and Bisset 1998). Lymphangiomatosis of the bone can also involve the chest wall. Frequently associated with a chylothorax, a large pleural effusion can cause respiratory distress and require immediate evacuation of the fluid. Malignant chest wall tumors are potentially life threatening (Wong et al. 2004). Conventional chest X-ray can give an initial diagnostic image concerning the severity of the lesion and bony involvement. Ultrasound differentiates between fluid or soft tissue and can guide the interventional procedure; however, contrast-enhanced CT will be performed to evaluate the extent and the tissue characteristics of the lesion (Fefferman and Pinkney 2005).

Since the airways and the esophagus have a common embryological origin, both arising from the foregut, pathology and symptoms can be associated, especially in neonates and infants.

Thoracic emergencies affecting the esophagus are found in congenital (tracheobroncho) esophageal malformations and tracheoesophageal fistula with severe aspiration pneumonia (Berrocal et al. 1999). Acquired stenosis of the esophagus causes foreign-body impaction in infants and older children. In this setting, the foreign-body impaction is usually associated with a secondary esophageal stenosis after surgical repair of atresia and needs immediate therapy (Lao et al. 2003). Esophageal perforation with pneumomediastinum in children is rare.

Fig. 13. a A 2-month-old child with recurrent pericardial effusion (asterisk), demonstrated by cardiac ultrasound, was treated surgically creating a connection between the pericardium, the pleural, and the peritoneal space on the left. b A few days later, the child presented acutely in shock and respiratory distress. On chest X-ray, a large diaphragmatic hernia on the left with a smaller component on the right was seen, requiring urgent surgery.
7.2.5 Imaging of Traumatic Pediatric Thoracic Emergencies

Traumatic emergencies related to the chest are less common, but the injuries tend to be serious, especially an arterial injury has a high mortality rate (Table 6). Concerning imaging, conventional imaging of the chest (completed with cervical spine and pelvis in polytrauma patients) and CT are the most sensitive methods of assessing thoracic trauma.

Due to blunt trauma, pulmonary contusion is leakage of blood into the interstitial spaces. As it occupies air space, it is seen as patchy infiltrates or large areas of consolidation with atelectasis. The extent is underestimated on radiography, CT is much more sensitive. Lung lacerations result in atelectasis, consolidations, interstitial air, or hydropneumothorax (due to air leak; Beaver and Laschinger 1992; Schafermeyer 1993; Sivit 2002). Rib fractures are rare in accidental injury. A single rib fracture involves a low risk of serious injury, but multiple rib fractures are associated with high mortality and morbidity, since they are often associated with head injury. If rib fractures are present in a child with no defined thoracic trauma, a non-accidental injury or battered child has to be considered, especially in the neonate and young infant (Fig. 1). Some signs strongly suggest non-accidental injury such as the location and type of fractures. Fractures of different ages and evaluation of the most vulnerable places can help in the diagnosis of non-accidental trauma. Even resuscitation uncommonly leads to rib fractures. Tracheobronchial injury results in cervical and mediastinal emphysema if it is a high lesion. A distal lesion is associated with a pneumothorax. A pneumothorax can occur secondary to injury of the lung, airways, or esophagus, or due to direct penetration of the chest. The lack of response to drainage may indicate a tracheal or bronchial tear. As in non-traumatic pathology, a tension pneumothorax can produce dramatic shifts in the mediastinum, leading to impaired venous return, and significantly decrease cardiac output. Pneumomediastinum and pneumopericardium are occasionally seen in pediatric chest trauma. A large opaque hemithorax suggests a diaphragmatic tear or a hematoma. A hemopericardium is present as the cardiac silhouette is enlarged. It can cause tamponade and needs urgent puncture.

Traumatic aortic rupture is frequently rapidly fatal and results in widening of the superior mediastinum; however, traumatic venous tears are more frequent and also result in widening of the mediastinum. The presence of normal thymus often obscures the widening of the mediastinum, but some signs can help you to identify traumatic rupture (Fig. 14): displacement of the trachea and esophagus, displacement of catheters or tracheal–esophageal tubes, the presence of apical pleural fluid, blurring of the aortic outline, opacification of the angle between the aorta and the left pulmonary artery, depression of main-stem bronchus, the presence of left apical pleura, obscuration of the aortic knuckle if left-sided, loss of paraspinal shadow, a large associated hemothorax, a fracture of sternum, and first ribs are associated injuries. These are no 100% reliable signs; however, an aortic rupture is unlikely if those signs are absent. An esophageal ultrasound or angiogram is recommended when aortic rupture is suspected.

Traumatic lung cysts are the result of lung compression or alveolar rupture. The distal lung tissue burst in balloon like manner (usually due to blunt trauma), as result of a fracture of the small bronchi due to sudden compression restricting the airflow. A thin-walled air-filled cyst appears (similar radiographic appearance as pneumatoceles). They appear on a chest X-ray or CT within 1–3 days of injury and resolve spontaneously. If multiple, differential diagnosis with a diaphragmatic rupture and abdominal visceral herniation is difficult on chest X-ray. A pneumothorax can be a complication of a ruptured pneumatocele.

Esophageal rupture is rare and usually occurs in the lower third. The esophageal content enters the mediastinum and can cause mediastinitis. Associated signs are pneumomediastinum, pneumothorax, and pleural effusion. An esophagogram with low-osmolar non-ionic contrast swallow or CT will confirm the diagnosis.

A traumatic diaphragmatic rupture is also rare and is seen in association with other significant injuries. Recognition is imperative because catastrophic complications can occur. It is most frequently caused by compressive blunt trauma. On chest X-ray, the gas-filled loops of bowel in chest cavity but often the hemithorax is largely opaque. Look for the position of the nasogastric tube. Left-sided hernias are more common because of the protective effect of liver on the right side. If no bowel is seen, an elevated or abnormal contour to the left hemidiaphragm, particularly when associated with basal opacities and pneumothorax, should raise the possibility. The CT is the examination of choice. If CT is negative and diagnosis is doubtful, non-ionic low-osmolar contrast studies can bring definitive diagnosis (Beaver and Laschinger 1992; Dubinsky and Low 1997; Friedlaender and Tsarouhas 2003; Hodgkinson et al. 1993; Kevill et al. 2002; Mitchell et al. 2000; Schafermeyer 1993; Sivit 2002).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common</th>
<th>Less common</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary contusion</td>
<td>Aortic injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rib fractures</td>
<td>Great vessel injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumothorax</td>
<td>Diaphragmatic injury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6. Pediatric thoracic trauma: common and less common posttraumatic lesions
7.2.6 Conclusion

Pediatric thoracic emergencies can be situated at several levels. In first instance, the respiratory status of the child must be under control and then secondly, additional investigations can be performed. Airway obstruction is a common and dangerous emergency and can originate from the upper airway to the small airways. Clinical information can help to localize the pathology and avoid unnecessary imaging. When there is a superimposed infection of the airways or due to a carinal location, smaller mass lesions can evoke respiratory distress. A pulmonary infection that is not adequately responding to medical treatment can complicate with abcedation and empyema. A septic pleural effusion can result in a seriously ill child. Acute hypoxic respiratory failure needs intensive respiratory support and can be triggered by variable pulmonary insults. The premature baby in respiratory distress requiring artificial ventilation, barotrauma, and infection are emergencies. Surgical intervention for large intrathoracic masses, mostly congenital, cannot be delayed in a symptomatic baby. Perhaps more unexpectedly, respiratory emergencies can be the result of thoracic deformities or esophageal abnormalities. Traumatic thoracic emergencies can be fatal, but fortunately, the life-threatening traumatic lesions are rare.

References


Fig. 14. a Indirect signs of a traumatic aortic rupture seen on chest X-ray in a polytrauma patient: Enlarged mediastinum displacement of the trachea and esophagus, displacement of catheters or tracheal–esophageal tubes, the presence of apical pleural fluid, blurring of the aortic outline, opacification of the angle between the aorta and the left pulmonary artery, depression of main-stem bronchus, the presence of left apical pleura, obscuration of the aortic knuckle if left sided, loss of paraspinal shadow, a large associated hemothorax, a fracture of sternum, and first ribs are associated injuries. b The aortic rupture is demonstrated with an angiogram in this patient. More recently, esophageal ultrasound can be performed initially, followed by an angiogram if necessary.


such as perforated appendicitis and midgut volvulus. These causes are age related and can broadly be divided into those that occur in the neonatal period, the infant and toddler, and the child aged 3 years to teenager (Table 1). It must be always kept in mind that, inevitably, there is some overlap and common entities can present atypically.

The presenting symptoms of an abdominal emergency in childhood are mainly vomiting, abdominal distension, abdominal pain and sometimes fever. A careful clinical history followed by thorough physical examination is extremely important in reaching a provisional diagnosis, although this may be difficult to achieve, particularly in a distressed child. Vomiting may be bilious or non-bilious. Distinction needs to be made between green bile-stained vomitus, which must always be taken seriously, and the sometimes yellowish colour of gastric content which is not necessarily indicative of pathology. Pain localisation in young children is poor, particularly in an irritable and uncooperative child, or in a child too young to communicate. The site of pain is therefore less helpful in making the diagnosis in children than adults. Findings on abdominal physical examination which can be challenging in young children depend on the cause and range from a normal abdomen on palpation to the rigidity of peritonitis, a palpable mass, or a distended abdomen. A provisional working diagnosis is made, based on history, examination and basic blood and urine analysis. A request for imaging will follow if immediate surgery is not indicated.

### Table 1. Causes of abdominal emergencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neonates</th>
<th>Infants and toddlers</th>
<th>Toddler–teenage years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atresia or stenosis of GIT</td>
<td>Gastroenteritis</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malrotation with volvulus</td>
<td>Intussusception</td>
<td>Mesenteric adenitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meconium ileus</td>
<td>Mesenteric adenitis</td>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meconium plug syndrome</td>
<td>Bowel obstruction</td>
<td>Bowel obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirschsprung’s disease</td>
<td>Renal pathology</td>
<td>Renal pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrotising enterocolitis</td>
<td>Malrotation</td>
<td>Gynaecological disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyloric stenosis</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td>Abdominal malignancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abdominal malignancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metabolic disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meckel’s diverticulum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abscess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.3.2 Imaging

The timing and the choice of the imaging technique are based on the clinical problem and best made after a discussion between the clinician and the radiologist. This is important for making the diagnosis and planning for specific therapy.

7.3.2.1 Abdominal Radiograph

Imaging usually starts with a supine abdominal radiograph. The entire abdomen from the dome of the diaphragm to the obturator foramina must be imaged; otherwise significant abnormalities, such as free air under the diaphragm and air in the hernial orifices, may be missed. A review of an abdominal radiograph should provide answers to the following questions:

1. Is gas present throughout large and small bowel?
2. If there is gaseous distension, is it both large and small bowel or is it confined to one?
3. Is the caecum visible in the right iliac fossa or right abdomen?
4. Are the stomach, large and small bowel correctly sited in the abdomen?
5. Is there air in the hernial orifices?
6. Is there organomegaly: liver, spleen, kidneys?
7. Is there a mass lesion? If so, what is the suspected organ of origin?
8. Is there air in the hernial orifices?
9. Is there any calcification within the organs, mass or peritoneum?
10. Are the psoas outlines visible? Loss of psoas outline is a soft sign of intra-abdominal pathology.
11. Are the properitoneal fat stripes displaced?
12. Are the bones and disc spaces normal?

Although this is a long list of questions, each should be mentally answered and in practice this only takes a few seconds. If there is doubt about free air or a need to identify fluid levels, an erect or a decubitus film is useful in providing specific diagnostic information such as presence of intra-abdominal free air and bowel obstruction. The radiographic findings in abdominal emergencies may be minimal or non-specific, and further imaging is often required for making the diagnosis.

7.3.2.2 Ultrasound

Ultrasound is widely available and extremely helpful in both establishing and excluding abdominal pathology. Abdominal ultrasound should include both examination of the organs and bowel, the latter requiring the use of high-frequency linear-array transducer and graded compression. It must be remembered that ultrasound is operator dependent and the findings should always be correlated with the clinical findings. The questions to be addressed with ultrasound are:

1. Are the liver, spleen, gallbladder, kidneys and pelvic organs present, correctly sited, and have they normal echo texture?
2. Is there free fluid?
3. Are there mesenteric nodes?
4. Is there free fluid, either in the pelvis, subdiaphragmatic areas, paracolic gutter or between bowel loops?
5. Is there a mass? If so, what is the likely organ of origin? Is it solid or cystic, or does it have a mixed echo texture? Are the margins well or poorly defined? Is there calcification?
6. Is the bowel wall of normal thickness?
7. Is the intestinal peristalsis normal, excessive or absent?

7.3.2.3 Contrast Radiographic Examination

Contrast studies are usually performed in newborn infants to investigate bowel obstruction or to answer questions raised by abdominal plain film. Non-ionic water soluble contrast media must be used because of the risk of lung aspiration and bowel perforation. The type of examination will depend on the clinical indication and should provide answers to the following questions:

1. Does the stomach lie on the left?
2. Is the gastric emptying normal?
3. Is the duodenojejunal junction normally positioned?
4. Are the large and small bowel correctly sited in the abdomen?
5. Is the bowel obstructed? If so, where is the level and what is the cause?
6. Is the calibre of the small and large bowel normal?
7. Is there inspissated meconium in the ileum or large bowel?
8. Is there a transitional zone in the large bowel?

7.3.2.4 Computed Tomography

The majority of abdominal emergencies in children can be adequately assessed using ultrasound. Computed tomography is required in selected circumstances but should be agreed on an individual basis. It is used more frequently in the United States than in Europe but is invaluable in appropriate circumstances. Because of the higher stochastic radiation risks in children as compared with adults the examination should be individually tailored with the area of coverage, slice thickness and pitch, and milliampere level adjusted to answer the clinical questions. Most paediatric radiologists presently carry out an IV contrast-enhanced CT exam without oral contrast and do not perform a non-contrast scan. The CT is required in abdominal tumours and is particularly helpful for the complete demonstration of intra-abdominal abscesses.
7.3.2.5 Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Magnetic resonance imaging is seldom required as a primary imaging technique but supplements CT and ultrasound in selected cases, e.g., magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) in jaundice, or for staging of abdominal malignancy where, if it is freely available, the use of MR for GI studies is increasing.

7.3.3 The Diseases

7.3.3.1 Neonates

Necrotising Enterocolitis

Necrotising enterocolitis (NEC) is a severe illness primarily affecting preterm infants in the first few weeks of life. It is associated with multiple factors such as hypoxia, early and rapid enteral feeding, umbilical vessel catheterisation and polycythaemia. Ten to 15% of cases occur in full term infants, especially those with congenital heart disease (Ostlie et al. 2003). The condition is thought to be due to combination of ischaemia and infection from organisms colonising the bowel. It presents clinically with feeding intolerance, increased aspirate from the stomach, vomiting which may be bile stained and abdominal distension. The neonate may rapidly deteriorate and become shocked.

Diagnostic imaging has an important role in the early diagnosis of NEC. An antero-posterior supine abdominal film, supplemented by a cross-table lateral or left lateral decubitus film, should be performed if NEC is clinically suspected (Fotter and Sorantin 1994). The decubitus film is required to demonstrate small amounts of free air. The early radiographic findings are localised or generalised dilated bowel loops, with one or more loops becoming fixed on sequential films, bowel wall thickening and intraperitoneal fluid (Carty and Brereton 1983). These findings are non-specific, but in the appropriate clinical setting are suggestive of NEC. Intramural air is more specific feature for NEC and can be seen either as multiple bubble-like or curvilinear lucencies (Fig. 1). The former gas pattern can be seen in gas admixed with stool, which is rarely seen in premature infants (Patriquin et al. 1984). The intramural air can extend into the portal venous circulation and appear as branching linear lucencies extending to the periphery of the liver. The radiographic features of free intraperitoneal air on the supine film are air collection over the upper abdomen “football sign”, visualisation of both sides of the bowel wall “rigler’s sign” or air outlining the falciform ligament. A cross-table lateral film may show a small air collection just beneath the anterior abdominal wall. Radiographic detection of intraperitoneal free air is only possible in approximately 50% of perforated cases. This is probably because the site of perforation is quickly walled off by adjacent loops of bowel.

Ultrasound is a useful examination particularly when the radiographic findings are non-specific. It is very sensitive for detection of portal venous air (Merritt et al. 1984), which appears as highly echogenic particles flowing within the portal vein and highly echogenic areas within the liver. Ultrasound can also demonstrate bowel wall thickening, intramural air and intraperitoneal fluid. The sonographic detection of NEC findings may precede the radiographic features (Bomelburg and von Lengerke 1992; Lindley et al. 1986). Contrast studies are not performed in the acute stage, but they are useful tools in the assessment of bowel strictures which are late complications of NEC.

Intestinal Obstruction

Intestinal obstruction can be divided into high and low intestinal obstruction. The distinction is important as neonates with high obstruction usually need little or no further imaging after radiography. Low intestinal obstruction requires a contrast enema examination which often provides a diagnosis and may be therapeutic for some conditions, such as meconium ileus and meconium plug syndrome. The common causes of intestinal obstruction in neonates are shown in Table 2. Anorectal malformations are usually evident on physical examination and are not discussed further.
Duodenal Obstruction

Duodenal obstruction is a congenital malformation due to a variety of conditions which can be classified as either intrinsic or extrinsic lesions. Intrinsic lesions, including duodenal atresia, stenosis and a web, are believed to be due to failure of recanalisation of the bowel lumen (Bailey et al. 1993). Failure of the embryonic pancreatic tissue to rotate around the duodenum leads to the development of annular pancreas. Other causes of extrinsic compression of the duodenum are peritoneal bands, a duplication cyst and a preduodenal portal vein. Combinations of various anatomical abnormalities producing duodenal obstruction may occur. The presenting symptoms and signs include vomiting, which is usually bilious, abdominal distension and in severe cases dehydration. Neonates with duodenal atresia present acutely within the first few hours of life, whereas infants with internal or external duodenal stenosis present at a variable time depending on the severity of the obstruction.

In cases of complete duodenal obstruction, abdominal radiographs typically demonstrate a distended stomach and duodenal cap with air–fluid levels – the "double-bubble sign" (Fig. 2) – and gasless distal bowel unless a bifid hepatopancreatic duct is present (Kassner et al. 1972) which allows air to bypass the site of atresia; this latter is extremely rare. In cases of partially obstructing lesions, the double-bubble sign may or may not present and air is usually visible in the distal bowel. Ultrasound can demonstrate the double-bubble sign and allows visualisation of the rare causes of duodenal obstruction such as a duplication cyst and preduodenal portal vein. Complete obstruction of the duodenum may be identified on antenatal ultrasound as fluid-filled bubbles complicated by polyhydramnios (Lawrence et al. 2000). In the correct clinical setting, a contrast study is unnecessary in the presence of the classical double-bubble sign and gasless distal bowel; however, if the radiographic features are not typical, a contrast study is required to exclude malrotation.

Approximately 25% of patients with duodenal atresia have Down's syndrome (Dalla Vecchia et al. 1998). Other associations include malrotation, other intestinal atresia, congenital heart disease, biliary anomalies and Vater syndrome (vertebral, anorectal, cardiac, tracheo-oesophageal fistula and radial and renal dysplasia) spectrum (Bailey et al. 1993).

Small Bowel Atresia

Intestinal atresia is more common than stenosis and occurs more frequently in the ileum than in the duodenum and large bowel. Unlike duodenal atresia, it is generally considered to be due to an antenatal vascular accident leading to sterile ischaemia and obliteration of the small bowel lumen. The diagnosis may be suspected antenatally on ultrasound examination (Tam and Nicholls 1999), which demonstrates bowel dilatation and polyhydramnios. Neonates usually become symptomatic in the first day of life with bilious vomiting, abdominal distension and failure to pass meconium. The lower the atresia, the later the presentation as it takes time for obstruction to develop.

Abdominal radiographs will reveal a few dilated loops of bowel in cases of jejunal atresia and multiple dilated loops in cases of ileal atresia. A localised bowel dilatation immediately proximal to the atresia (Johnson and Robinson 1984) and calcification indicating meconium peritonitis may also be present. The radiographic features of ileal atresia may appear similar to those seen in meconium ileus and distinguishing these two conditions on plain films can be difficult. In the setting of low intestinal obstruction, neonates should be evaluated with contrast enema studies, rather than upper gastrointestinal contrast studies. On contrast enemas, neonates with distal ileal atresia typically show a narrow-calibre empty colon “microcolon”, and a collapsed terminal ileum with atresia. Contrast does not enter the dilated proximal bowel. The colon usually has a normal calibre and may contain a few meconium plugs in cases of jejunal and proximal ileal atresia. In a rare variant "apple peel atresia", the distal ileum spirals around a rudi-
mentary mesentery and appears as an apple peel on reflux of contrast (Seashore et al. 1987).

Small bowel stenosis is shown on contrast follow-through examinations as calibre change. Approximately 30% of cases of jejunal and ileal atresia are associated with other gastrointestinal anomalies such as malrotation, meconium ileus or gastrochisis (Dalla Vecchia et al. 1998).

**Malrotation and Midgut Volvulus**

Intestinal malrotation is a consequence of failure of complete rotation and fixation of the intestine during its return to the abdominal cavity in intrauterine life (Long et al. 1996). During normal embryonic development the proximal duodenojejunal and distal ileocolic segments of the bowel rotate 270° anticlockwise around the mesenteric vessels. This results in a broad-based small bowel mesentery with its attachment extending from the duodeno-jejunal junction in the left upper abdomen to the ileocaecal valve in the right iliac fossa. This prevents the mesentery from twisting around the superior mesenteric artery. Malrotation results in an abnormal position and shortening of the mesenteric root which predispose the small bowel to twisting and development of volvulus. Less frequently, the bowel obstruction in malrotation is secondary to peritoneal (Ladd’s) bands or internal hernia. Of patients with malrotation, 75% present in the neonatal period and 80–90% of patients present during the first year of life (Torres and Ziegler 1993; Ford et al. 1992).

The most common presenting symptom is bilious vomiting which may be associated with abdominal pain. Older children may present with a long history of recurrent episodes of colicky abdominal pain and vomiting which may be non-bilious. Abdominal distension is often present when there is compromise of bowel vascularity due to the volvulus around the superior mesenteric artery. This is a surgical emergency requiring early diagnosis to prevent the catastrophic complications of the midgut volvulus and the ischaemic necrosis of the bowel. Presentation of malrotation later in life may also occur acutely with the same life-threatening implication if the diagnosis is missed.

The abdominal radiograph in acute presentation of malrotation may be normal if the obstruction is partial. In more total obstruction, there is air in the stomach but none distally. Presence of right-sided jejunal markings and colonic gas on the left are suggestive of the diagnosis (Fig. 3a; Berdon 1995). Dilatation of the proximal duodenum is rare and, when present, suggests duodenal atresia or duodenal stenosis. The diagnosis is made by upper gastrointestinal studies which should be performed in all suspected cases. In normal rotation, the duodenojejunal junction lies to the left of the midline at the same level or more superior to the duodenal bulb and should lie under the gastric antrum (Long et al. 1996). In malrotation, the duodenojejunal junction is abnormally positioned and usually lies inferior and to the right of this; however, in approximately 2% cases the duodenojejunal junction may have a normal position and the malrotation is related to an abnormal caecal position. In such cases and when the position of the duodenojejunal junction is equivocal on upper gastrointestinal studies, following the contrast through the small bowel to determine the position of the caecum is helpful. In volvulus, the duodenum and the proximal small bowel have a spiral configuration “corkscrew appearance” because they twist around the superior mesenteric artery (Fig. 3b).

Ultrasound scan may allow the detection of malrotation by demonstrating abnormal relative positions of the superi-
or mesenteric artery (SMA) and superior mesenteric vein (SMV). A normal relationship between the SMA and SMV does not exclude malrotation, but an abnormal relationship is likely to predict malrotation (DuFour et al. 1992). All patients with abnormal vascular relationship on ultrasound should have contrast studies for further assessment (Weinberger et al. 1992). The sonographic diagnosis of volvulus is specific and appears as clockwise whirlpool sign due to clockwise rotation of the SMV and the mesentery around the SMA (Shimanuki et al. 1996; Pracros et al. 1992).

**Meconium Ileus**

Meconium ileus (MI) accounts for approximately 20% of neonatal intestinal obstruction and results primarily from accumulation of a sticky and inspissated intraluminal meconium in the terminal ileum. Although it can rarely occur in otherwise normal neonates (Fakhoury et al. 1992), the majority of patients with this condition have cystic fibrosis. Meconium ileus is the initial presentation in 10–15% of all patients with cystic fibrosis due to intestinal and pancreatic dysfunction (Mustaq et al. 1998; Ziegler 1994). Most patients are usually normal at birth but soon present clinically with bilious vomiting, abdominal distension and delayed passage of meconium. Some patients present at birth with an abdominal mass due to intrauterine volvulus caused by inspissated meconium.

The diagnosis of MI may be suspected on the abdominal radiograph which may demonstrate multiple dilated loops of bowel with few or no air–fluid levels, soap bubble appearance in the right lower quadrant due to mixed gas and inspissated meconium. These findings are non-specific and can be seen in other conditions such as ileal atresia and Hirschsprung’s disease (Carty and Brereton 1983). The most frequent finding is of non-specific small bowel dilatation. At contrast enema a microcolon and multiple intraluminal filling defects representing inspissated meconium (Fig. 4) at the point of obstruction in the terminal ileum are seen. Half of neonates with MI present with uncomplicated intestinal obstruction (Agrons et al. 1996). In such cases, the obstruction can usually be relieved non-surgically by refluxing water-soluble contrast medium into the proximally dilated ileum. The fluid and electrolyte status of the patient must be closely monitored if hypertonic water-soluble contrast media are used. Though the reported success of enema relieving MI is up to 60% (Kao and Franken 1995; Docherty et al. 1992). This figure often includes those in whom meconium plug is the underlying diagnosis, in which an enema is virtually 100% successful. Repeated enemas may be required in some cases to relieve the obstruction completely provided the infant remains well.

Intra-peritoneal calcification is a result of meconium peritonitis secondary to perforation. The calcification is seen most typically in the paracolic gutters, subdiaphragmatically, and may extend through the hernial orifices into the scrotum.

Operative intervention is reserved for those who fail non-operative treatment as well as those with complications. The complications of MI are intrauterine volvulus, atresia, perforation, meconium peritonitis and pseudocyst formation. Antenatal ultrasound may show dilated bowel, hyperechoic bowel, ascites and calcification (Irish et al. 1997); however, the sonographic findings have low specificity, being found in cases with jejunoileal atresia, volvulus and meconium peritonitis (Casaccia et al. 2003).

**Meconium Plug Syndrome**

Meconium plug syndrome, also known as functional immaturity of the large bowel or small left colon syndrome, is the most common cause of functional large bowel obstruction in neonates. Risk factors associated with this condition include prematurity, neonatal hypoglycaemia, maternal diabetes and mothers who received magnesium sulphate for eclampsia (Krasna et al. 1996; Davis and Campbell 1975). Clinical presentation is with delayed passage of meconium, vomiting and abdominal distension, although these patients are generally not critically ill. Physiological passage of the first meconium stool may be delayed in tiny premature infants and this is usually not a cause of concern unless vomiting or abdominal distension develops.
Hirschsprung’s disease

Hirschsprung’s disease is the most common cause of true low intestinal obstruction in neonates, affecting approximately 1 in 5000 live births (Russell et al. 1994; Spouge and Baird 1985). The disease is characterised by congenital aganglionosis of the rectum and the distal large bowel. The involved bowel segment becomes hypertrophic and acts as a functional stenosis. The affected colon usually involves the rectum or the rectum and a short distal segment of the sigmoid colon, in 80% of cases. In a few cases, the aganglionosis is limited to the internal anal sphincter “ultrashort segment Hirschsprung’s disease” or involves the entire colon “total colonic aganglionosis” (Cass and Myers 1987). In the majority of cases, the diagnosis is made during the neonatal period. The infants present with abdominal distension, vomiting and delayed passage of meconium. Approximately 10% of cases present outside the neonatal period with severe constipation, abdominal distension and failure to thrive. Enterocolitis associated with Hirschsprung’s disease is a serious complication presenting with severe diarrhoea which can be difficult to differentiate from gastroenteritis. Delay in the diagnosis of Hirschsprung’s disease increases the risk of developing enterocolitis associated with the disease (Vieten and Spicer 2005; Singh et al. 2003).

The abdominal radiographs typically show features of low intestinal obstruction with multiple dilated loops of bowel. Neonates with suspected Hirschsprung’s disease require further evaluation with contrast enema studies. It is essential to obtain an early filling view in a lateral position using a soft catheter inserted just inside the anus in order to assess the anorectal junction and the rectum. Findings on contrast enema include an abrupt or gradual transitional zone from a dilated normally innervated proximal colon to an aganglionic narrow rectum and distal colon, mostly seen at the rectosigmoid junction (Fig. 6; Taxman et al. 1986; Rosenfield et al. 1984). Absence of the transitional zone does not exclude the diagnosis of Hirschsprung’s disease. Irregular contraction “saw-tooth appearance” in the aganglionic segment and delayed clearance of the contrast from the colon are additional supportive features for the diagnosis of Hirschsprung’s disease. When the disease is confined to the rectum, the sigmoid colon appears larger than the rectum “abnormal rectosigmoid ratio”. In total colonic aganglionosis, the colon may appear normal or short and small in calibre mimicking microcolon (DeCampo et al. 1984). The diagnostic sensitivity of the contrast en-
ema decreases in cases of short lesions, total colonic aganglionosis and in newborns affected with the disease. Rectal biopsy provides a definitive diagnosis of Hirschsprung’s disease, and is indicated in all suspected cases.

7.3.3.2 Infants and Young Children

Hypertrophic Pyloric Stenosis

Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis (HPS) is a relatively common condition in which the pyloric muscle is abnormally thickened resulting in gastric outlet obstruction. Although there is a family history in up to 16% of cases (Poon et al. 1996), the exact aetiology remains unknown. Male infants are more commonly affected than females and there is a predilection for the first born child (Van de Schouw et al. 1994). Infants with HPS typically present at age of 4–6 weeks with non-bilious projectile vomiting. The majority of cases are relatively well at presentation, but prolonged vomiting can lead to dehydration and eventually hypochloraeic hypokalaemic metabolic alkalosis (Chen et al. 1996). The diagnosis is usually suspected from the typical clinical presentation and palpation of an olive-shaped mass in the epigastric region during a test feed.

Ultrasound is the imaging modality of choice for diagnosis of HPS with an accuracy approaching 100% (Neilson and Hollman 1994; Hernanz-Schulman et al. 1994). Ultrasonography allows objective measurement of the pyloric muscle thickness and length and is best performed using a linear-array high-frequency probe with gentle abdominal pressure. The transverse scan demonstrates a thick hypoechoic ring representing hypertrophied pyloric muscle measuring 3 mm or more on one side of the lumen with echogenic central mucosa (Fig. 7). On the longitudinal scan the pyloric canal length measures more than 16 mm. Other findings include non-relaxed pyloric canal, protrusion of the central mucosa into the antrum “the nipple sign” and active gastric peristalsis. Pyloric muscle thickness <2 mm is normal (O’Keeffe et al. 1991). Pylorospasm may mimic hypertrophic pyloric stenosis for at least a portion of a sonographic study (Cohen et al. 1998). In infants with borderline measurements, particularly those who present early, a follow-up scan is often diagnostic. Over-distended stomach with air may displace the pylorus posteriorly rendering it difficult to visualise. In such cases, placement of a nasogastric tube and administration of small amounts of fluid to fill the gastric antrum may be required for adequate evaluation of the pylorus. The stomach should be emptied at the end of the scan. This, however, is invasive unless one is in place and a repeat attempt when the baby is burped may prove effective.

The diagnosis of HPS can also be established by upper gastrointestinal contrast studies (Olson et al. 1998). This is particularly helpful when the ultrasound is equivocal or there is still a clinical concern despite a normal scan. The typical contrast studies findings are active gastric peristalsis, failure of relaxation of the pylorus, elongated narrowed pyloric canal “string sign”, and linear tracks of contrast separated by folded compressed mucosa “double-track sign”.

Fig. 7. Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis. a Transverse ultrasound section through the pylorus shows central compressed echogenic mucosa surrounded by hypoechoic hypertrophied muscle. b Longitudinal section shows elongated pyloric canal and muscle thickening
Intussusception

Intussusception is a common abdominal surgical emergency occurring when a segment of bowel, the intussusceptum, prolapses and invaginates into another segment, the intussuscipiens. It predominantly occurs in the 6- to 24-month age group (Miller et al. 1995) but may occur in older children and even in adults (Azar and Berger 1997). It is often seasonal, being common in the UK in the later spring and autumn (Rosenfeld and McHugh 1999). The clinical presentation varies widely from shock with peripheral shut down to vomiting or lethargy alone. The classical symptoms and signs of abdominal pain, red currant jelly stool and palpable abdominal mass are only present in 50% of cases (Daneman and Alton 1996; Lim et al. 1994).

Four types of intussusception are described: ileo-colic; ileo-ileo-colic; colo-colic; and ileo-ileoal. Ileo-colic is the most frequent and occurs in 90% of cases. In the vast majority of children, the cause is unknown “idiopathic” but is probably related to hyperplasia of lymphoid tissue in the distal ileum during a generalised viral infection (Stringer et al. 1992). Up to 5% of the cases are caused by abnormalities of the gastrointestinal tract that act as leading point (Table 3). The incidence of an identifiable pathological leading point increases with the patient’s age (Blakelock and Beasley 1998).

Although an abdominal radiograph is often requested, this examination is often unhelpful in the diagnosis of intussusception. The most frequent plain-film findings are a soft tissue mass, paucity of the right lower quadrant gas and small bowel obstruction (Ratcliffe et al. 1992b). The intussusceptum may be seen invaginating the distal bowel and is known as the “crescent sign”. The “target sign”, which consists of two concentric circles of fat density to the right of the spine, has been described (Ratcliffe et al. 1992a). The presence of normal gas and feces in the caecum located in the right iliac fossa excludes intussusception; however, in children the sigmoid colon may lie in the right lower quadrant of the abdomen and can be misinterpreted for the caecum (Fiorella and Donnelly 2001). The plain films are therefore unreliable diagnostically (Hernandez et al. 2004; Sargent et al. 1994) and generally taken to exclude complications such as a perforation, or other pathology.

Ultrasound is a reliable imaging technique for diagnosis intussusception and has 100% diagnostic accuracy in expert hands (Verschelden et al. 1992; Wood et al. 1992). Ultrasound should be performed with a high-frequency linear-array probe. The intussusception in transverse section has a hypoechogenic outer ring and a hyperechogenic centre and is known as the target or doughnut sign (Fig. 8). In longitudinal section there are alternating hypoechogenic and echogenic layers giving a pseudokidney or sandwich appearance. The hypoechogenic layer is due to oedematous bowel wall and the echogenic centre, the mucosa and trapped intraluminal content. Multiple layers indicate an ileo-ileo-colic lesion. Enlarged lymphoid tissue may be seen in the intussuscepting mass. Small amount of free fluid are frequent between the bowel loops surrounding an intussusception, or in the pelvis or subhepatic region. Absence of colour flow and fluid trapped between the entering and returning limbs of the intussusceptum are said to be predictors of poor prognosis for reduction (Del-Pozo et al. 1996; Lim et al. 1994). Ultrasound can also be useful for documenting the presence of pathological lead point (Navarro et al. 2000).

| Table 3. Common pathological lead points (PLP) in intussusception |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Focal PLP              | Diffuse PLP            |
| Meckel’s diverticulum  | Henoch-Schonlein purpura |
| Intestinal polyps      | Cystic fibrosis         |
| Duplication cyst       | Coeliac disease         |
| Lymphoma               |                        |

![Fig. 8. Intussusception. a Transverse US image shows concentric layers of bowel and eccentric echogenic crescent of mesenteric fat. b Longitudinal section shows the appearance of “pseudokidney” sign](image)
Non-operative reduction is the treatment of preference. Reduction is only attempted once the patient is clinically stable and has been evaluated by the surgeon. Dehydration and shock must be corrected before reduction is attempted. Peritonitis and radiographic evidence of perforation are contraindications for enema reduction. Hydrostatic (barium, water soluble contrast, saline) or pneumatic reduction may be used either under fluoroscopic or sonographic guidance (Rosenfeld and McHugh 1999; Hadidi and El Shal 1999). Most paediatric radiologists presently use pneumatic reduction under fluoroscopic guidance, but hydrostatic reduction under ultrasound guidance is sometimes used. The choice of technique used will depend on the experience and personal preference, but the success rate of either technique should be at least 70% in experienced hands. Confirmation that the reduction has occurred is the demonstration of contrast or air in the small bowel. This may not occur if the ileo-caecal valve is oedematous and gives the impression that the reduction has been unsuccessful. The approach to this situation should be continued clinical observation of the patient. Successful reduction is confirmed by recovery and absence of pain. If symptoms present, a repeat attempt at reduction is an effective approach with a high success rate (Navarro et al. 2004). The perforation rate from attempted reduction enema should be <1% in experienced hands (Daneman and Navarro 2003). The recurrence rate of intussusception after successful reduction is approximately 10%. Intussusception reduction is painful and should be performed with adequate analgesia.

Gastroenteritis

Gastroenteritis is a short, self-limiting, but common illness in infants and young children worldwide. Viruses are the leading cause and rotavirus accounts for up to 60% of cases, particularly during the winter months. Other viruses, particularly enteric adenovirus, astrovirus and norovirus, are also important causative agents (Boga et al. 2004; Oh et al. 2003). Children with viral gastroenteritis generally present with watery diarrhoea, vomiting and often with low-grade fever (Shinozaki et al. 1991; Uhnoo et al. 1986). Severe abdominal pain, bloody stool, prolonged diarrhoea and raised white blood count and erythrocyte sedimentation rate are suggestive of a bacterial aetiology. The most common bacteria are Salmonella, Campylobacter, Yersinia and Escherichia coli. The abdominal pain may be severe and associated with tenderness or rectal bleeding, and may clinically simulate acute appendicitis (Puylaert et al. 1988) or intussusception.

The role of imaging is therefore to exclude other causes of an acute abdomen in those with atypical clinical presentation or severe cases. Radiographs in gastroenteritis are often normal but may have variable appearances. The most typical finding is the presence of multiple distended loops of bowel with air–fluid levels on decubitus or erect films. Gaseous distension can be very severe and is specially seen with cryptosporidial infection (Fig. 9). The ultrasound appearances vary with the stage of the disease and range from demonstration of excessive peristalsis to ileus with little movement. The bowel wall thickness is usually normal in viral infection, but changes in the ileal wall may be visualised during the acute stage (Bass et al. 2004). The hallmark of bacterial infection is mucosal and submucosal thickening of the bowel wall, most often the terminal ileum and caecum (Puylaert et al. 1989). Enlarged mesenteric lymph nodes are usually present and colour Doppler may demonstrate increased mucosal blood flow (Quillin and Siegel 1994). The differential diagnosis of bacterial ileoceccitis is Crohn’s disease. In Crohn’s disease the bowel wall thickening and increased colour flow tend to involve all layers.

Meckel’s Diverticulum

Meckel’s diverticulum is a common form of congenital abnormality of the small bowel, resulting from an incomplete obliteration of the omphalomesenteric duct. The condition becomes symptomatic due to development of complica-
tions, which include gastrointestinal bleeding, secondary to the presence of ectopic gastric mucosa, inflammation, perforation and intestinal obstruction (St-Vil et al. 1991; Vane et al. 1987). The intestinal obstruction can occur as a result of an omphalomesenteric band, internal hernia through the omphalomesenteric duct remnant, volvulus, prolapse of the intestine through the patent duct at the umbilicus in neonate, or intussusception.

Plain radiographs of the abdomen may show a low obstructive pattern or perforation. The exact cause of the obstruction is usually established at laparotomy. Patients with acute Meckel’s diverticulitis present with acute focal or diffuse abdominal pain, which is often mistaken for acute appendicitis (St-Vil et al. 1991). Nuclear scintigraphy, using technetium-99m pertechnetate isotope, is the imaging modality of choice for those patients who present with gastrointestinal bleeding. Increased tracer uptake in Meckel’s diverticulum, usually located in the right lower abdominal quadrant, is the positive finding (Fig. 10).

Fig. 10. Meckel’s diverticulum. Image acquired 30 min after injection of technetium-99m pertechnetate demonstrates a focal area of tracer accumulation in the right lower abdomen.

Fig. 11. Obstructed inguinal hernia. Abdominal radiograph shows multiple dilated loops of air-filled bowel and bowel gas in the right inguinal region and scrotum.

Plain radiographs of the abdomen may show a low obstructive pattern or perforation. The exact cause of the obstruction is usually established at laparotomy. Patients with acute Meckel’s diverticulitis present with acute focal or diffuse abdominal pain, which is often mistaken for acute appendicitis (St-Vil et al. 1991). Nuclear scintigraphy, using technetium-99m pertechnetate isotope, is the imaging modality of choice for those patients who present with gastrointestinal bleeding. Increased tracer uptake in Meckel’s diverticulum, usually located in the right lower abdominal quadrant, is the positive finding (Fig. 10).

Inguinal Hernia

Inguinal hernia occurs when an intra-abdominal structure, such as a bowel or omentum protrudes, through the persistent processus vaginalis. There is an increased incidence of inguinal hernia in preterm babies. It is more common in boys than girls. Patients are usually asymptomatic, until bowel incarceration occurs, often in children less than 1 year of age, presenting with symptoms and sings of intestinal obstruction (Stylianos et al. 1993).

Abdominal radiographs show a low bowel obstructive pattern. Bowel gas may be visible within the scrotum or inguinal canal (Fig. 11). Absence of this sign does not exclude the diagnosis as the incarcerated bowel is usually collapsed or only contains fluid. This can sometimes be seen as widening of the scrotal shadow on the affected side. Other imaging studies are usually not required. Ultrasound can be helpful when there is a doubt about the diagnosis (Chen et al. 1998).

Henoch-Schonlein Purpura

Henoch-Schonlein purpura (HSP) is a vasculitic condition which commonly affects the small blood vessels of the skin, gastrointestinal tract, kidneys and joints, and predominantly occurs in children between the ages of 2 and 10 years (Chang et al. 2004). Although this condition is frequently preceded by an upper respiratory tract infection, the exact aetiology is not known. The clinical diagnosis of HSP is usually made from the typical presentation with non-thrombocytopaenic rash often associated with arthralgia or arthritis, abdominal pain and nephritis. The abdominal pain may precede the typical purpuric rash causing diagnostic problems and may lead to unnecessary laparotomy (Katz et al. 1991). The HSP is usually a benign and self-limited condition; however, serious gastrointestinal and renal complications may occur. Intussusception is the most common gastrointestinal complication (Cull et al.
Acute Appendicitis is the most frequent condition requiring emergency abdominal surgery in children (Reynolds and Jaffe 1992). The condition occurs usually in older children and adolescents. It is rare in children under 2 years and leads to considerable diagnostic difficulty (Alloo et al. 2004). The cause of appendicitis is obstruction of the appendiceal lumen by hard concretions which leads to distension, ischaemia and bacterial overgrowth with ultimate appendiceal infarction resulting in perforation, peritonitis and abscess formation. The presenting clinical features are usually right lower quadrant pain, vomiting, tenderness and guarding. One-third of the patients with the disease have an atypical presentation, particularly so in young children (Sivit et al. 1992). This can cause diagnostic confusion and delayed treatment which leads to appendiceal perforation and subsequently increased morbidity (Alloo et al. 2004).

The diagnosis is mainly clinical in older children (Kosloske et al. 2004). Imaging is most helpful in children with an unclear clinical diagnosis. In non-perforated appendicitis, the radiographic findings are non-specific (Rao et al. 1999a), except in the case of calcified appendicoliths. Appendicololiths are seen in 10–17% of cases (Siegel 1992; Olutola 1988) and in children with abdominal pain are highly suggestive of the diagnosis. Abdominal radiographs are more likely to show abnormalities in perforated appendicitis and these abnormalities include a mass in the right iliac fossa with displacement of bowel gas “flank strip sign”, localised right lower quadrant ileus “sentinel loop”, and when there is delayed diagnosis and rupture, signs of bowel obstruction. Free intra-peritoneal air is an uncommon finding of perforated appendicitis.

Ultrasound is an ideal modality for evaluation of children with an equivocal diagnosis, because it not only permits direct examination of the appendix but also the entire abdomen to exclude other conditions that can mimic appendicitis (Hernandez et al. 2005). The overall sensitivity and specificity of ultrasound in diagnosis of appendicitis is 85 and 92%, respectively (Orr et al. 1995). The appendix is optimally imaged with a linear-array high-frequency (7.5–12 MHz) transducer using a graded-compression technique and supplemented by colour Doppler. Scanning is performed in both longitudinal and transverse planes and must be done very gently to minimise pain and discomfort. Sonographically, the inflamed non-perforated appendix appears as distended and relatively sonoluent, non-compressible blind ended tubular structure measuring >6.0 mm in maximal transverse diameter. There may be an appendicolith, which casts an acoustic shadow, localised ileus and peri-appendiceal fluid (Fig 12a,b). Inflammation may be confined to the appendiceal tip and therefore the entire length of the appendix must be imaged to avoid false-negative scans (Lim et al. 1996; Nghiem and Jeffrey 1992). The rate of perforation in various paediatric reports has ranged from 15 to 50% (Smink et al. 2004; Pena et al. 2002; Rao et al. 1999b; Gamal and Moore 1990). The ultrasound findings of perforation include loss of the echogenic submucosal layer, focal peri-appendiceal or pelvic fluid collection or abscess. Mesenteric oedema, free peritoneal fluid or subphrenic abscess may be found. Colour Doppler sonography typically demonstrates increased blood flow in the appendiceal wall or right lower quadrant mass (Lim et al. 1996). Ultrasound is technically difficult in obese patients and rarely visualises retrocaecal appendix. If a normal appendix is not visualised, a negative ultrasound therefore, does not exclude appendicitis (Simonovsky 1999; Jeffrey et al. 1994).

Computed tomography has the same value in children in the diagnosis of doubtful appendicitis as it has in adults. The reported sensitivity and specificity of CT for the diagnosis of acute appendicitis have ranged from 90 to 100% and from 89 to 100%, respectively (Lowe et al. 2001; Lane et al. 1997; Rao et al. 1997a; Balthazar et al. 1994). The choice CT technique has varied widely, ranging from abdominopelvic study with or without IV and oral contrast material to a focused appendiceal study with or without enteric contrast material. At the author’s institution, a full abdominal scan after intravenous contrast medium administration is the preferred technique. Rectal and oral contrast are not required. Signs of non-perforated appendicitis include demonstration of distended and thickened appendix, oedema of the surrounding mesenteric fat, calcified appen-
of the most frequent causes of acute abdominal pain in children with normal appendix at laparotomy (Quillin and Siegel 1993).

Ultrasound usually demonstrates clustered, enlarged mesenteric lymph nodes with a normal appendix (Fig. 13). Normal mesenteric nodes are <10 mm in longitudinal diameter. Clinically there is a considerable overlap with appendicitis and in up to 40% of appendicitis cases, right lower quadrant lymphadenopathy is identifiable; hence, the role of imaging. Mesenteric lymphadenopathy is associated with other conditions such as gastroenteritis and Crohn’s disease, and is occasionally seen in asymptomatic children (Watanabe et al. 1997; Sivit et al. 1993).

**Omental Infarction**
Omental infarction is a rare entity in children and typically presents with acute right lower abdominal pain and tenderness and sometimes vomiting. The condition is typically seen in obese children and is usually mistaken for acute appendicitis or cholecystitis (Theriot et al. 2003; Helmrath et al. 2001). Omental infarction is usually classified into idiopathic infarction and infarction associated with omental

**Mesenteric Adenitis**
Mesenteric adenitis is a self-limited clinical entity that presents with abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, and fever and sometimes raised white blood cell count (Rao et al. 1997b). The symptoms are due to non-specific inflammation of the mesenteric lymph nodes, usually in the right lower quadrant as a consequence of viral or bacterial infection (Van Noven et al. 1991). Mesenteric adenitis most frequently affects school age children, and may be recurrent. It is one of the most frequent causes of acute abdominal pain in children with normal appendix at laparotomy (Quillin and Siegel 1993).

Ultrasound usually demonstrates clustered, enlarged mesenteric lymph nodes with a normal appendix (Fig. 13). Normal mesenteric nodes are <10 mm in longitudinal diameter. Clinically there is a considerable overlap with appendicitis and in up to 40% of appendicitis cases, right lower quadrant lymphadenopathy is identifiable; hence, the role of imaging. Mesenteric lymphadenopathy is associated with other conditions such as gastroenteritis and Crohn’s disease, and is occasionally seen in asymptomatic children (Watanabe et al. 1997; Sivit et al. 1993).
torsion; the latter is separated into primary and secondary torsion. The secondary torsion is caused by the attachment of the omentum to an acquired lesion such as a hernia or cyst.

The sonographic findings are similar to those seen in adults and include demonstration of hyperechoic, non-compressible, intra-abdominal masses between the anterior abdominal wall and the transverse or ascending colon with a localised tenderness (Bachar et al. 2005; Grattan-Smith et al. 2002). The mass has mixed attenuation on CT and is separate from a normal appendix.

Pancreatitis

Pancreatitis is less common in children than in adults. It should be considered in the evaluation of children with acute abdominal pain because of its morbidity. The main difference between children and adults lies in the aetiologies. In contrast to adults, the most frequent causes of pancreatitis in children are trauma, structural anomalies, multi-system disease and drugs (Table 4; Benifla and Weizman 2003; Yeung et al. 1996). Clinical presentation depends on the severity of the disease, but abdominal pain is invariable (Weizman and Durie 1988). Other symptoms include vomiting, fever, jaundice and an abdominal mass, if a pseudocyst is present. Severe fulminating pancreatic necrosis is rare in children, the symptoms of this being similar to those in adults.

Pancreatitis is classified into acute and chronic. Acute pancreatitis is a reversible inflammatory process, whereas chronic pancreatitis produces irreversible changes, and leads ultimately to pancreatic insufficiency. Clinical suspicion is required to make the diagnosis. An elevated plasma amylase level is usual. Imaging of the pancreas is an important adjunct to the clinical and biochemical diagnosis of pancreatitis and its complication. The imaging findings of pancreatitis on both ultrasound and CT in children are similar to those in adults; these include diffuse or focal, often hypoechoic pancreatic enlargement, dilatation of the pancreatic duct (Fig. 14a; Chao et al. 2000; Coleman et al. 1983), and on CT, in addition to the enlargement, peri pancreatic fluid and mesenteric oedema, with a variable enhancement pattern with IV contrast material (Vaughn et al. 1998; King et al. 1995). Increased echogenicity, atrophy, focal or diffuse enlargement, ductal dilatation and calcification are the findings of chronic pancreatitis (Alpern et al. 1985).

Complications of acute pancreatitis include acute peripancreatic fluid collections, pseudocyst, pancreatic abscess, infected necrosis and haemorrhage (Fig. 14b). Pseudocyst formation occurs in 16–23% of cases (Yeung et al. 1996; Weizman and Durie 1988). This usually takes approximately 4–6 weeks to develop and clinically presents with recurrent pain. Pseudocysts may be single or multiple and when large, they may obstruct the upper gastrointestinal tract or the biliary tree. The ultrasound appearances are of a well-circumscribed, anechoic structure with acoustic enhancement unless complicated by infection or haemorrhage. In 50% of cases, pseudocysts resolve spontaneously. In children, congenital anomalies of the biliary or pancreatic tree are relatively frequent; hence, the role of MRCP which may obviate the need for invasive anatomic studies such as ERCP (Shimizu et al. 2001; Arcement et al. 2001).

Table 4. Causes of pancreatitis in children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trauma</th>
<th>Structural abnormalities</th>
<th>Multi-systemic disease</th>
<th>Drugs and toxins</th>
<th>Metabolic</th>
<th>Familial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blunt injury (accidental and NAI)</td>
<td>Pancreas divisum</td>
<td>Sepsis and shock</td>
<td>Steroid</td>
<td>Cystic fibrosis</td>
<td>Hereditary pancreatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endoscopic manipulation</td>
<td>Choledochal cyst</td>
<td>Viral infection</td>
<td>L-asparaginase</td>
<td>Diabetic ketoacidosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duplication cyst</td>
<td>Haemolytic uraemic syndrome</td>
<td>Reye’s syndrome</td>
<td>Inborn error of metabolism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Constipation

Constipation is a common clinical problem in infants and children, estimated to occur in 5–10% in paediatric patients (Loening-Baucke 2005). The history is usually long-standing and in over 90% of cases the cause is functional. Acute presentation of fecal impaction is rare and usually has an organic cause, but it may occur with functional constipation; hence, it is discussed here under abdominal emergencies. Causes of constipation are listed in Table 5. Missed Hirschsprung’s disease in older children may present with a fulminating enterocolitis (Vieten and Spicer 2005), but most commonly presents insidiously with a history of chronic constipation.

Imaging of children presenting with an abdominal emergency due to constipation usually includes an abdominal radiograph with a limited contrast enema examination. The contrast enema in these children should be done with a water-soluble contrast material to avoid barium impaction. Plain radiographs and contrast enema studies will show the degree of faecal loading and dilatation of the large bowel (Fig. 15). In functional constipation, the megarectum extends to the anal margin and may be very large, fills the pelvis and can cause secondary urinary obstruction and hydronephrosis. Ultrashort segment of Hirschsprung’s disease may appear similar to a functional constipation with no evidence of transitional zone (Taxman et al. 1986). A barium enema therefore, dose not exclude Hirschsprung’s disease. Ultrasound can be helpful to differentiate a faecal mass from a true intra-abdominal soft tissue mass. If spinal cord or sacral anomalies are suspected, spinal MRI is indicated.

Table 5. Causes of constipation in childhood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional</th>
<th>Organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hirschsprung’s disease</td>
<td>Hirschsprung’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuronal intestinal dysplasia</td>
<td>Neuronal intestinal dysplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoganglionosis</td>
<td>Hypoganglionosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic intestinal pseudo-obstruction</td>
<td>Chronic intestinal pseudo-obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal cord disorders</td>
<td>Spinal cord disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral palsy</td>
<td>Cerebral palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metabolic and endocrine disorders</td>
<td>Metabolic and endocrine disorders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 14. Acute pancreatitis. a Transverse ultrasound of the pancreas shows an enlarged hypoechoic pancreas. b Contrast-enhanced CT of the abdomen shows inhomogeneous enhancement of the pancreatic tail and a pseudocyst formation within the lesser sac.

Fig. 15. Constipation. Plain film of the abdomen shows hugely distended rectum and sigmoid colon which are filled with feces.
The clinical presentation is variable and includes vomiting, diarrhoea and constipation, but when the initial presentation is with acute abdominal pain and distension, the initial diagnosis is often acute intestinal obstruction and laparotomy is performed at which an organic cause for the obstruction is not identified. Plain radiographic findings are very variable and range from non-specific bowel dilatation, isolated loop dilation or a mechanical obstructive pattern. Contrast studies, if performed, may show non-propulsive peristalsis with to-and-fro movement, which may be segmental.

**Inflammatory Bowel Disease**

The two major inflammatory bowel lesions, ulcerative colitis and Crohn’s disease, affect primarily young adults, but 25% of cases present in children. Usually neither presents primarily as an acute abdominal emergency but may present acutely due to complications in a child with known disease. Intestinal obstruction due to inflammation, stricture formation or adhesions associated with previous surgery is relatively common. Abscess formation due to localised perforation may also occur (Ali and Carty 2000). Toxic megacolon is a rare complication of ulcerative colitis (von Allmen et al. 1995).

Ultrasound allows non-invasive diagnosis of these complications and assessment of other intra-abdominal organs; however, in some cases it is difficult, particularly in the post-operative period or in those with abdominal wall tenderness. In such patients, contrast-enhanced CT is an invaluable alternative in identifying intra-abdominal or pelvic abscesses (Gore 1987). These lesions are not discussed further as the radiological appearances are identical to those in adults.

**Haemolytic Uraemic Syndrome**

Haemolytic uraemic syndrome is a distinct condition characterised by microangiopathic haemorrhagic anaemia, thrombocytopenia and acute renal failure. The syndrome predominantly occurs in young children and frequently follows gastroenteritis due to *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 (Pickering et al. 1994). Most of the patients present with gastrointestinal predromes characterised by fever, vomiting, abdominal pain and watery diarrhoea that progresses to grossly bloody diarrhoea (Su and Brandt 1995). The renal disease manifests by oliguria. When the gastrointestinal manifestations precede the classical triad of haemolytic uraemic syndrome, the diagnosis is often delayed and other causes of bloody diarrhoea, such as inflammatory bowel disease and intussusception are often clinically suspected (Miller et al. 2001; Kawanami et al. 1984).

Imaging studies are particularly helpful when the clinical findings are non-specific. The radiographic features include thumbprinting and narrowing of the colon (Fig. 16). This can be confirmed by contrast enema study, but it is not

**Intestinal Obstruction**

Intestinal obstruction in children, though uncommon, should be suspected in any child with persistent vomiting and abdominal pain, as delayed diagnosis can cause vascular compromise and bowel ischaemia. Beyond the neonatal period, the commonest causes of intestinal obstruction are listed in Table 6.

Supine and erect, or cross-table lateral or left decubitus abdominal radiographs, are required for full assessment of suspected cases of intestinal obstruction. In mechanical obstruction, the abdominal gas pattern is similar to that in adults, i.e. distended loops of bowel proximal to the obstruction with air-fluid levels which are shorter than those seen in ileus. Evidence of underlying causes, such as masses, appendicolith or air trapped in the hernial orifices, as well as perforation, should be sought. Once a clinical diagnosis of obstruction is made and confirmed by plain radiographs, further investigation is not indicated. If the symptoms are intermittent and there is a doubt about the cause of the obstruction, oral water-soluble contrast studies with follow through examination may demonstrate the cause. This should be preceded by ultrasound, which can reveal many intestinal abnormalities, such as a mesenteric cyst and intussusception (Ikeda et al. 1993).

Computed tomography is being used increasingly in adults presenting with bowel obstruction (Burkill et al. 2001). In children, the diagnosis of bowel obstruction is usually based on the clinical, radiographic and contrast studies findings, and CT is generally not indicated; however, CT has proved helpful in selected cases (Jabra and Fishman 1997), such as in patients who have intermittent or subacute obstruction or those who present postoperatively.

**Intestinal Pseudo-obstruction**

Intestinal pseudo-obstruction is an intestinal dysmotility condition characterised by the presence of mechanical bowel obstruction without organic occlusion (Rudolph et al. 1997). The cause is unknown. In some patients, histological or histochemical abnormalities have been identified in the intestinal muscles or nerves (Knowles et al. 2004; Goulet et al. 1999); in children, the condition is often a primary. Pseudo-obstruction secondary to systemic illnesses, such as infection, hypothyroidism and Kawasaki disease, is more common in older patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6. Common causes of intestinal obstruction in children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adhesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perforated appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome in cystic fibrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meckel’s diverticulum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 6. Common causes of intestinal obstruction in children**

Intestinal pseudo-obstruction is an intestinal dysmotility condition characterised by the presence of mechanical bowel obstruction without organic occlusion (Rudolph et al. 1997). The cause is unknown. In some patients, histological or histochemical abnormalities have been identified in the intestinal muscles or nerves (Knowles et al. 2004; Goulet et al. 1999); in children, the condition is often a primary. Pseudo-obstruction secondary to systemic illnesses, such as infection, hypothyroidism and Kawasaki disease, is more common in older patients.
Functional Ovarian Cysts

Follicular and luteal cysts result from failure of involution during the normal menstrual cycle. Bleeding into, enlargement of, or rupture of a functional ovarian cyst is a frequent cause of acute lower abdominal pain in pubertal girls. This may occur during midcycle or may herald the onset of menstruation and may be recurrent. The pain may be severe and mimic acute appendicitis. Ultrasound is invaluable in assessing such situations. Non-haemorrhagic ovarian cysts are classically anechoic, thin-walled masses exhibiting posterior acoustic enhancement, and are avascular on Doppler sonography. The cysts may be quite large, but it is well recognised that even cysts of up to 6 cm may resolve spontaneously within a few months. Haemorrhagic ovarian cysts appear as an echogenic adnexal mass with increased through transmission, reflecting its cystic nature (Fig. 17) and may be associated with free fluid (Baltarowich et al. 1987).

Ovarian Torsion

Ovarian torsion is an uncommon cause of abdominal pain in children and is usually seen in patients with predisposing ovarian lesions, such as ovarian cysts and ovarian masses (Kokoska et al. 2001; Surratt and Siegel 1991). Two-thirds of ovarian masses are benign mature teratomas. Torsion of a normal ovary is also encountered due to excessive mobility of the adnexa caused by abnormally long fallopian tubes, mesosalpinx, or meso-ovarium (Mordehai et al. 1991). The clinical presentation depends on the degree of torsion and can vary from intermittent lower abdominal pain to an acute abdominal crisis. Other symptoms may include nausea and vomiting, fever and urinary symptoms. A lower abdominal mass may be palpable. Torsion of the ovary occludes initially the venous circulation and, if untreated, progresses to occlude the arterial circulation resulting in haemorrhagic infarction, and may lead to peritonitis; therefore, early diagnosis of torsion is essential if the ovary is to be salvaged.

Gynaecological Pathology

Acute abdominal pain in older girls and adolescents is a common problem and frequent cause for hospital admission. The gynaecological causes must be taken into account when considering the differential diagnosis (Table 7). Rare causes of abdominal pain include pelvic inflammatory disease, or the complication of pregnancy. The clinical and imaging features of these are similar to those in adults, and are not discussed further. Transabdominal ultrasound usually shows the lesion. Transvaginal ultrasound should not be routinely done as a primary investigation in adolescent girls but may supplement the abdominal examination in selected cases.

Table 7. Gynaecological causes of acute abdominal pain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rupture of a functional ovarian cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhagic ovarian cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian torsion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital vaginal anomalies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complications of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelvic inflammatory disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometriosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Functional Ovarian Cysts

Follicular and luteal cysts result from failure of involution during the normal menstrual cycle. Bleeding into, enlargement of, or rupture of a functional ovarian cyst is a frequent cause of acute lower abdominal pain in pubertal girls. This may occur during midcycle or may herald the onset of menstruation and may be recurrent. The pain may be severe and mimic acute appendicitis. Ultrasound is invaluable in assessing such situations. Non-haemorrhagic ovarian cysts are classically anechoic, thin-walled masses exhibiting posterior acoustic enhancement, and are avascular on Doppler sonography. The cysts may be quite large, but it is well recognised that even cysts of up to 6 cm may resolve spontaneously within a few months. Haemorrhagic ovarian cysts appear as an echogenic adnexal mass with increased through transmission, reflecting its cystic nature (Fig. 17) and may be associated with free fluid (Baltarowich et al. 1987).

Ovarian Torsion

Ovarian torsion is an uncommon cause of abdominal pain in children and is usually seen in patients with predisposing ovarian lesions, such as ovarian cysts and ovarian masses (Kokoska et al. 2001; Surratt and Siegel 1991). Two-thirds of ovarian masses are benign mature teratomas. Torsion of a normal ovary is also encountered due to excessive mobility of the adnexa caused by abnormally long fallopian tubes, mesosalpinx, or meso-ovarium (Mordehai et al. 1991). The clinical presentation depends on the degree of torsion and can vary from intermittent lower abdominal pain to an acute abdominal crisis. Other symptoms may include nausea and vomiting, fever and urinary symptoms. A lower abdominal mass may be palpable. Torsion of the ovary occludes initially the venous circulation and, if untreated, progresses to occlude the arterial circulation resulting in haemorrhagic infarction, and may lead to peritonitis; therefore, early diagnosis of torsion is essential if the ovary is to be salvaged.

A mass may be seen on an abdominal radiograph and, if large enough, the gas shadows are displaced around it. The presence of fat calcification or teeth will occasionally be present and indicates the diagnosis of a dermoid cyst or a tumour. Ultrasound may reveal diffusely enlarged ovary with multiple peripheral follicles (Fig. 18), a complex
pelvic mass and occasionally free fluid in the pouch of Douglas (Graif and Itzchak 1988). Absence of colour flow on Doppler sonography suggests arterial occlusion; however, demonstration of normal colour flow on Doppler sonography does not exclude an ovarian torsion (Lee et al. 1998; Stark and Siegel 1994). Atypical cysts or ovarian masses demonstrated on ultrasound will require further imaging with CT or MRI.

Congenital Uterovaginal Anomalies
Failure of the mullerian or para-mesonephric ducts to reach the urogenital sinus causes accumulation of the uterine secretion proximal to the vaginal occlusion. This is typically caused by an imperforate hymen, but there may also be transverse vaginal septum or vaginal or cervical atresia (Blask et al. 1991b). Vaginal obstruction can present in the neonatal period or at the time of menarche. Neonates present clinically with a palpable abdominal mass or with noticeable bulging mass between the labia which is the result of excessive uterine or vaginal secretion secondary to maternal hormone stimulation (Haha-Pedersen et al. 1984). Young teenagers typically present with amenorrhoea, lower abdominal pain or a mass which is the result of accumulation of the menstrual products predominantly in the vagina with dilatation of the uterus. In vaginal or cervical atresia the products may collect in the fallopian tubes and broad ligament.

The diagnosis is easily made with ultrasound by demonstrating a midline tubular, fluid-filled structure, representing the dilated vagina “hydrocolpos” (Blask et al. 1991a, b). The uterus may also be dilated and filled with fluid “Hydrometrocolpos”. Menstrual products appear as internal echoes within the dilated vagina “Haematocolpos” (Fig. 19) or the vagina and uterus “haematometrocolpos”. Dilatation of the fallopian tubes and hydronephrosis are rare findings (Davis et al. 1984). A more difficult diagnostic problem is the girl with a uterus Didelphys with one patent horn but an obstructed second horn. The patient presents with cyclic pain related to menstruation but has normal menses.

Renal Disease
The most acute emergency presentation of renal disease is anuria due to renal failure. Ultrasound is required to identify surgically remedial causes such as obstruction, but this is rare. The other renal causes of an apparent acute abdomen are upper urinary tract infection, especially acute pyelonephritis, acute presentation of a pelvi-ureteric junction obstruction, or more rarely renal colic due to a stone in the urinary tract.

Infection
Urinary tract infections (UTIs) are common in children. It has been estimated that 8% of girls and 2% of boys will develop a UTI during childhood (Hellstrom et al. 1991).
The clinical presentation varies with age and severity. Dysuria, lower abdominal pain and frequency in the absence of fever are indicative of lower UTI, whereas loin pain, vomiting, anorexia and fever are features of upper UTI; however, the distinction between the two on the basis of the clinical presentation is difficult particularly in young children. The symptoms in neonates and infants are usually non-specific and include diarrhoea, vomiting, fever and irritability. Acute pyelonephritis in children may lead to permanent renal damage (scarring) and subsequently to hypertension and end-stage renal disease (Hellerstine 2000).

Imaging of acutely ill patients during the acute infection can be helpful to confirm the presence or absence of acute pyelonephritis. Patients are then imaged later as part of the work-up for UTI. Plain abdominal radiographs are generally not indicated unless renal calculi or other intra-abdominal pathologies are also suspected (Kenney et al. 1991). The details of the kidneys are often obscured by gas and feces, and the renal outlines are difficult to see because of the paucity of the perinephric fat. On ultrasound the infected kidney appears enlarged with focal or diffuse areas of abnormal echogenicity and loss of corticomedullary differentiation (Fig. 20a; Ilyas et al. 2002; Lavocat et al. 1997). The acutely infected kidney may, however, appear normal. The sensitivity of ultrasound for detecting acute pyelonephritis increases by adding power Doppler, which shows decreased perfusion in the affected area of the kidney (Dacher et al. 1996; Halevy et al. 2004). Ultrasound also allows visualisation of complications of acute pyelonephritis, such as abscess formation which appears as a mass lesion with central necrosis. Structural abnormalities of the urinary tract, which may be found on ultrasound in children presenting with UTI include duplex systems with hydronephrosis of one moiety due to an obstructing ureterocele, or renal ectopia – horseshoe kidney, malrotation or a pelvic kidney. A simple duplex kidney is identified because of splitting of the renal sinus echo.

Technetium-99m-DMSA scintigraphy is more sensitive than ultrasound in detecting acute pyelonephritis and renal scarring, which both appear as focal or diffuse areas of reduced isotope uptake (Fig. 20b; Stokland et al. 1999; Ilyas et al. 2002). Computed tomography is less sensitive than DMSA (Lavocat et al. 1997) but may be helpful in selected cases (Dacher et al. 1993). Vesico-ureteric reflux has been identified as a predisposing factor for the development of UTIs, and is found in 25–40% of children with pyelonephritis (Hellerstine 1995). Vesico-ureteric reflux can be demonstrated by micturating cysto-urethrogram or indirect isotope cystography. This is not done in the acute phase but after infection is under control, and is not discussed further in this text.

Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis (XGP) is an uncommon form of pyelonephritis that is rarely seen in children. It is usually unilateral, presenting with abdominal pain, fever, anorexia, weight loss, anaemia and abdominal mass (Samuel et al. 2001; Bingol-Kologlu et al. 2002). The condition is characterised by destruction of the renal parenchyma and may involve the perinephric tissue; therefore, the lesion is often mistaken for a tumour. Ultrasound demonstrates a focal or diffuse ill-defined mass with mixed echoes due to fat, areas of calcification and dilated calyces filled with debris. Contrast-enhanced CT shows similar appearances with patchy areas of enhancement.

Pelviureteric Junction Obstruction

Pelviureteric junction (PUJ) is the most common site of obstruction in the upper urinary tract, usually due to an intrinsic cause or less commonly due to an extrinsic compression secondary to bands, kinks or aberrant vessels. With the development of antenatal ultrasound, PUJ obstruction is now diagnosed more during the perinatal period in asymptomatic infants (Grignon et al. 1986); however, PUJ obstruction may go unnoticed antenatally and present with a palpable mass or abdominal distension in neonates. Older children may present clinically with severe abdominal pain, urinary tract infection or haematuria, but intermittent pain associated with vomiting is also recognised.

Ultrasound is the initial imaging of choice used in children with suspected urinary tract obstruction. It shows a
dilated renal pelvis communicating with dilated calyces in the absence of visualisation of the distal ureter (Fig. 21). The renal cortex may appear thin, and a crossing blood vessel at the PUJ may be visualised on colour Doppler ultrasound (Veyrac et al. 2003). Occasionally, the distal ureter appears dilated due to associated vesico-ureteric reflux. The PUJ obstruction must be distinguished from a multicystic kidney; the latter appears as non-communicating areas of cystic dilation of variable size.

A functional study using Tc-99m-MAG3 is performed to assess the renal drainage and compare the function of the kidneys. The PUJ obstruction is confirmed by showing dilatation of the upper urinary tract, failure of tracer washout after diuretic administration and gradually rising activity on the time–activity graph. Intravenous urography (IVU) shows similar appearances. If facilities are available, MR urography will achieve the same result. If the ureter is dilated or the bladder wall is thick, an MCUG is indicated to exclude vesico-ureteric reflux and urethral valves. Acute management of a PUJ is usually placement of a percutaneous nephrostomy, and functional imaging is performed when acute symptoms have settled.

Urolithiasis

Paediatric urolithiasis is not common. Most commonly, the cause is infection, particularly with Proteus and Klebsiella, but metabolic diseases (Coward et al. 2003) must be considered if infection is eliminated. Hypercalciuria is the most common metabolic cause of urinary tract calculi. The aetiology is undetermined in 25% of cases. Urolithiasis usually present with abdominal pain, haematuria or infection. Presentation with the classical combination of renal colic and haematuria is uncommon and, in some cases, the calculi may be discovered incidentally in asymptomatic children. Most of the calculi affect the upper urinary tract and they can be single or multiple.

The calculi are usually visible on plain radiographs, but sometimes they cannot be identified, either because they are radiolucent or obscured by overlying bowel gas or feces. Ultrasound is the imaging modality of choice in children with suspected renal tract calculi (Smith et al. 2000). Calculi appear on ultrasound as echogenic areas with intense acoustic shadowing (Fig. 22; Middleton et al. 1988). Calculi, particularly when situated in the ureter, may cause obstruction and subsequently dilatation of the proximal upper tract. Ureteric calculi, especially in the mid-part of the ureter are difficult to identify on ultrasound (Smith et al. 2000); therefore, in children presenting with symptoms suggestive of urolithiasis and negative ultrasound and plain-film radiographs, an intravenous urography is a useful examination for confirmation or exclusion.

An unenhanced CT is increasingly used in the United States for the primary diagnosis (Lowe et al. 2001). It may be especially useful for the diagnosis of very small calculi and calculi with poor radiographic density.

Hepato-biliary Pathology

Compared with adults, acute presentation of hepatobiliary disease in children is rare. The symptoms are either acute abdominal pain due to cholecystitis – calculus or acalculeus – or jaundice. Acalculous cholecystitis is often associated with systemic infections (Imamoglu et al. 2002). In addition, it has been also associated with parenteral nutrition, extensive burns and post-surgery. Primary cholelithiasis is rare in children (Rescorla 1997). Haemoglobinopathies account for many stones in children (O’Hallan 1991). Stones are also complication of parenteral nutrition, cystic fibrosis, ileal resection and congenital anomalies of the biliary tree, the most frequent of which present as an emergency is a choledochal cyst. The clinical presentation and imaging investigations are similar to those in adults. For example, an abdominal radiograph is used to identify calcified gallstones and ultrasound of the pancreas, gallbladder and bil-
The distal intestinal obstruction syndrome, also known as meconium ileus equivalent, affects older children with cystic fibrosis and is characterised by retention of in-spissated, tenacious intestinal contents most commonly in the terminal ileum and right colon resulting in varying degrees of intestinal obstruction. The condition may be precipitated by an intercurrent chest infection, dehydration or stopping the oral pancreatic enzyme supplements (Gross et al. 1985). The clinical manifestations range from mild abdominal pain, usually in the right lower quadrant associated with a palpable mass to severe pain associated with vomiting, constipation and abdominal distension. The abdominal radiographs show a bubbly, granular appearance, predominantly in the right side of the abdomen in addition to the findings of intestinal obstruction (Fig. 23; Pilling and Steiner 1981). Distal intestinal obstruction syndrome is usually treated medically, but a gastrografin contrast enema is sometime requested for both diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. The contrast enema helps not only in confirming the diagnosis by showing multiple filling defects, but also in excluding other possible causes of abdominal pain and obstruction, such as intussusception. Gastrografin also acts as a mucolytic agent and relieves the obstruction.

Table 8. Classification of choledochal cyst

| Type 1: | fusiform dilatation of the common bile duct |
| Type 2: | localised cystic diverticula of the common bile duct |
| Type 3: | dilatation of the intra-duodenal segment of the bile duct |
| Type 4: | multiple cystic dilatation of the extrahepatic and possible the intrahepatic biliary duct |
| Type 5: | intrahepatic bile duct cysts (Caroli’s disease) |

Fig. 23. Meconium ileus equivalent. Plain abdominal film shows granular appearances in the right side of the abdomen associated with dilated loops of small bowel

Emergencies in Cystic Fibrosis

Although the respiratory involvement is the main clinical concern in children with cystic fibrosis, gastrointestinal complications are not uncommon and may lead to intestinal obstruction. Other complications are distal intestinal obstruction syndrome and fibrosing colonopathy.
Fibrosing colonopathy is a newly described entity in patients with cystic fibrosis, characterised by colonic thickening with varying degrees of stenosis and stricture. The condition is probably related to the intake of high-strength pancreatic enzyme supplements (Smyth et al. 1994). The symptoms are non-specific, including abdominal pain, distension and constipation, which fail to respond to the medical treatment of distal intestinal obstruction syndrome. The colonic wall thickening may be visible on the abdominal radiographs and ultrasound (King et al. 1994). Contrast enema studies show colonic wall thickening, mucosal irregularity, loss of the normal colonic haustration and stricture, usually involving the caecum and ascending colon with variable extension to the distal large bowel without skip lesions (Crisci et al. 1997; Zerin et al. 1995). It must be remembered that other conditions, such as acute appendicitis, Crohn’s disease and gallbladder disease, should also be considered in the differential diagnosis of acute abdominal pain in children with cystic fibrosis.

7.3.4 Conclusion

There is a wide range of differential diagnoses of acute abdomen in paediatrics. Although many of these conditions are self-limiting, some of them are life-threatening and require prompt diagnosis and treatment to minimize morbidity. The initial diagnosis usually depends on a careful clinical evaluation, laboratory investigations and the knowledge of the likely causes within the specific age group. In many cases however, the diagnosis is uncertain and imaging studies are indicated. Although abdominal radiographs are traditionally requested initially, ultrasound is generally more useful in providing the diagnosis in many children with acute abdomen. Diagnosis of obstruction in neonates is usually made by plain abdominal radiographs and contrast studies. Computed tomography in children is required in selected patients whom the clinical and sonographic findings are indeterminate. Abdominal malignancy has not been specifically discussed as the clinical presentation is usually that of an obvious mass and subsequent pathways are well established.

Acknowledgement. Thanks to Prof. H. Carty, upon whose original work this chapter is based, for her help and advice.

References


M.I.Tawil
Miller SE, Landes AB, Dautenhahn LW et al. (1995) Intussusception: ability of fluoroscopic images obtained during air enemas to depict lead points and other abnormalities. Radiology 197:493–496
embolization
- arterial 577
- arterio-venous fistula 67, 82
- delayed hemorrhage 67, 77
- liver injury 67
- pancreatic pseudo-aneurysm 83
- pseudo-aneurysm of the spleen 77
- renal injury 86
- spleen injury 80, 82
- technique 67
encephalitis
- Rasmussen's 597
encephalopathy
- acute 583
- PRES (Posterior Reversible Encephalopathy Syndrome) 593
epicondylar fractures 261
epiglottis 603
epiploic appendagitis 422
epitaxia 313
ERCP
- bile fistula 72
- pancreas injury 83
- stricture 74
ethmoid cells 131

f
facial pillars 129
fibrinolysis 578
fistula
- thoraco-biliary 72
flares
- periventricular 586
floating palate 129
focal mesenteric ischemia 425
focused assessment sonography for trauma (FAST) 7, 191
foreign body 133, 253
- aspiration 609
- impaction 616
fractures of the
- acetabulum 230, 243, 246
- acromion 259
- anterior tibial tubercle 280
- capitellum 262
- condyle 137
- coracoid process 259
- ethmoid cells 131
- frontal sinuses 131
- pelvis 231
- scapular body 259
fractures
- functional immaturity of the large bowel
- see meconium plug syndrome 626

G
Galeazzi's fracture 264
Gamekeeper's thumb 271
gastroenteritis 630
gastroenterocolitis 427
gastrointestinal tract injury
- perforation 15, 89
- stenosis 88, 89
general fracture signs 251
geminal matrix haemorrhage 583
Glenoid fractures 259
Grey-Turner's sign 412
groin disruption 276
gunshot fracture of orbit 134

H
haemorrhage
- intraventricular 585
- subependymal 585
hamate fractures 268
head injury
- non-accidental 590
hemangioma, subglottic 606
hemodialysis shunts 571
hemorrhage
- gastrointestinal, diagnosis 454
- angiography 457
- computed tomography 454
- magnetic resonance 456
- gastrointestinal treatment 457
- arterio-portal connections 458
- covered stents 461
- diffuse gastric hemorrhage 458
- duodenal ulcer 459
- duodenal vascularization 459
- gastrointestinal rebleeding 460
- hemobilia 457
- hemosuccus 458
- ineffective embolization 461
- microcoils 460
- vasa recta 460
- vasopressin 460
hemotherax
- percutaneous drainage 399
Hench-Schönlein purpura 631
hepaticitis 641
hemangioma, subglottic 606
- non-accidental 590
head injury
- subependymal 585
Hill-Sachs lesion 256
Hirschsprung's disease 627
Hirshsprung's disease 627
hoemobilia 62, 67
- – vasodilators 467
- – fibrinolitic agents 466
- – bowel infarction 465
- – fibrinolitic agents 466
- – median arcuate ligament 467
- – vasodilators 467
ischemia
- gastrointestinal, acute 425, 461
- gastrointestinal, chronic 464
- gastrointestinal, treatment 465
- – angioplasty 467
- – bowel infarction 465
- – fibrinolitic agents 466
- – median arcuate ligament 467
ischemia
- gastrointestinal, acute 425, 461
- gastrointestinal, chronic 464
- gastrointestinal, treatment 465
- – angioplasty 467
- – bowel infarction 465
- – fibrinolitic agents 466
- – median arcuate ligament 467
- – vasodilators 467
ischemia
- gastrointestinal, acute 425, 461
- gastrointestinal, chronic 464
- gastrointestinal, treatment 465
- – angioplasty 467
- – bowel infarction 465
- – fibrinolitic agents 466
- – median arcuate ligament 467
- – vasodilators 467
isolated facial fractures 131

J
Jersey finger 272

K
kidney injury
- hypertension 87
- parenchyma injury 18
- pseudo-aneurysm 86
- urinary leaks 88
- urinary stenosis 88
- vascular complications 86

L
large bowel obstruction 422
laryngotracheobronchitis 603
Le Fort-type fractures 129
lisfranc injuries 287
low-energy trauma 4
lumbar artery injury
- embolization 91
lunate
- dislocation 269
- fractures 268

M
magic-angle phenomenon 252
magnetic resonance imaging 126, 132, 136
magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) 584
Maisonuneuve injury 283
malignant pleural effusion
- percutaneous drainage 399
Mallet finger 272
mandibular fracture 136
MDCT protocols 8
mechanical bowel obstruction 424
Meckel's diverticulum 630
meconium ileus 626
- equivalent see distal intestinal obstruction syndrome 641
meconium plug syndrome 626, 627
mesenterial abscess
- percutaneous drainage 403
MELAS 595
meningitis
- children 589
- neonatal 589
mesenteric
- adenitis 633
- injuries 16
microcolon 624, 626
midcarpal dislocation 269
midtarsal dislocation 287
Mirizzi syndrome 485, 486
Monteggia's fracture 264
Moore's fracture 267
MR spectroscopy (MRS) 586
MRCP 489, 490
MRI 19, 127, 133
multiple sclerosis 593
Murphy's sign 482
muscle
- contusion 253
- tears 253
myositis ossificans 253
visceral pain 412
volar plate avulsion 272
Volkman's fracture 283
volvulus 422, 437, 625

W
wheezing 602
Winterstein's fracture 271

X
xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis (XGP) 639

Z
zygomatico-maxillary complex fracture 127